© December 2016 Pitney Bowes Software Inc.

Information in this document is subject to change without notice and does not represent a commitment on the part of the vendor or its representatives. No part of this document may be reproduced or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopying, without the written permission of Pitney Bowes Software Inc., One Global View, Troy, New York 12180-8399.

© 2016 Pitney Bowes Software Inc. All rights reserved. Pitney Bowes Software Inc. is a wholly owned subsidiary of Pitney Bowes Inc. Pitney Bowes, the corporate logo, MapInfo, Group 1 Software, and MapBasic are trademarks of Pitney Bowes Software Inc. All other marks and trademarks are property of their respective holders.

Contact information for all Pitney Bowes Software Inc. offices is located at: http://www.pitneybowes.com/us/contact-us.html.

© 2016 OpenStreetMap contributors, CC-BY-SA; see OpenStreetMap http://www.openstreetmap.org (license available at www.opendatacommons.org/licenses/odbl) and CC-BY-SA http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/2.0


libgeotiff © 2016 Niles D. Ritter.

Amigo, Portions © 1999 Three D Graphics, Inc. All Rights Reserved.

Halo Image Library © 1993 Media Cybernetics Inc. All Rights Reserved.

Portions thereof LEAD Technologies, Inc. © 1991-2016. All Rights Reserved.

Portions © 1993-2016 Ken Martin, Will Schroeder, Bill Lorensen. All Rights Reserved.

ECW by ERDAS © 1993-2016 Intergraph Corporation, part of Hexagon Geospatial AB and/or its suppliers. All rights reserved.

Portions © 2016 Intergraph Corporation, part of Hexagon Geospatial AB. All Rights Reserved.

MrSID, MrSID Decompressor and the MrSID logo are trademarks of LizardTech, a Celartem company, used under license. Portions of this computer program are copyright © 1995-1998 LizardTech, A Celartem Company, and/or the University of California or are protected by US patent no. 5,710,835 and are used under license. All rights reserved. MrSID is protected under US and international patent and copyright treaties and foreign patent applications are pending. Unauthorized use or duplication prohibited.

Contains FME® Objects © 2005-2016 Safe Software Inc. All Rights Reserved.

Amyuni PDF Converter © 2000-2016, AMYUNI Consultants – AMYUNI Technologies Inc. All rights reserved.

Civic England - Public Sector Symbols Copyright © 2016 West London Alliance. The symbols may be used free of charge. For more information on these symbols, including how to obtain them for use in other applications, please visit the West London Alliance Web site at http://www.westlondonalliance.org
© 2006-2016 TomTom International BV. All Rights Reserved. This material is proprietary and the subject of copyright protection and other intellectual property rights owned or licensed to TomTom. The use of this material is subject to the terms of a license agreement. You will be held liable for any unauthorized copying or disclosure of this material.

Microsoft Bing: All contents of the Bing service are Copyright © 2016 Microsoft Corporation and/or its suppliers, One Microsoft Way, Redmond, WA 98052, USA. All rights reserved. Microsoft or its suppliers own the title, copyright, and other intellectual property rights in the Bing service and content. Microsoft, Windows, Windows Live, Windows logo, MSN, MSN logo (butterfly), Bing, and other Microsoft products and services may also be either trademarks or registered trademarks of Microsoft in the United States and/or other countries.

This product contains 7-Zip, which is licensed under GNU Lesser General Public License, Version 3, 29 June 2007 with the unRAR restriction. The license can be downloaded from http://www.7-zip.org/license.txt. The GNU License may be downloaded from http://www.gnu.org/licenses/lgpl.html. The source code is available from http://www.7-zip.org.

Products named herein may be trademarks of their respective manufacturers and are hereby recognized. Trademarked names are used editorially, to the benefit of the trademark owner, with no intent to infringe on the trademark.
# Table of Contents

## 1 - Introduction to MapBasic
- Type Conventions
- Language Overview
- MapBasic Fundamentals
- MapBasic IDE Features
- Functions
- Working With Tables
- Working With Files (Other Than Tables)
- Working With Maps and Graphical Objects
- Creating the User Interface
- Communicating With Other Applications
- Special Statements and Functions
- Getting Technical Support
- Copyright
- OpenSource Attribution Notices

## 2 - New and Enhanced MapBasic Statements and Functions
- New MapBasic Functions and Statements
- Updates to Existing Functions and Statements

## 3 - A to Z MapBasic Language Reference
- Function and Statement Conventions
- Function and Statement Descriptions
- Appendix A: HTTP and FTP Libraries
- About the HTTP and FTP Libraries
- MICloseFtpConnection() procedure
- MICloseFtpFileFind() procedure
- MICloseHttpConnection() procedure
- MICloseHttpFile() procedure
- MICloseSession() procedure
- MCreateSession() function
- MCreateSessionFull() function
- MErrorDlg() function
- MFindFtpFile() function
- MFindNextFtpFile() function
- MIGetContent() function
- MIGetContentBuffer() function
- MIGetContentLen() function
- MIGetContentString() function
- MIGetContentToFile() function
- MIGetContentType() function
- MIGetCurrentFtpDirectory() function
- MIGetErrorCode() function
- MIGetErrorMessage() function
- MIGetFileURL() function
- MIGetFtpConnection() function
- MIGetFtpFile() function
- MIGetFtpFileFind() function
- MIGetFtpFileName() function
- MIGetHttpConnection() function
- MIIIsFtpDirectory() function
- MIIIsFtpDots() function
- MIOpenRequest() function
- MIOpenRequestFull() function
- MIParseURL() function
- MIPutFtpFile() function
- MQueryInfo() function
- MQueryInfoStatusCode() function
- MISaveContent() function
- MISendRequest() function
- MISendSimpleRequest() function
- MISetCurrentFtpDirectory() function
- MISetSessionTimeout() function
Appendix B: XML Library

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function/Procedure</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>About the XML Library</td>
<td>1033</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MIXmlAttributeListDestroy() procedure</td>
<td>1033</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MIXmlDocumentCreate() function</td>
<td>1034</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MIXmlDocumentDestroy() procedure</td>
<td>1034</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MIXmlDocumentGetNamespaces() function</td>
<td>1035</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MIXmlDocumentGetRootNode() function</td>
<td>1035</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MIXmlDocumentLoad() function</td>
<td>1036</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MIXmlDocumentLoadXML() function</td>
<td>1037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MIXmlDocumentLoadXMLString() function</td>
<td>1038</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MIXmlDocumentSetProperty() function</td>
<td>1039</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MIXmlGetAttributeList() function</td>
<td>1040</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MIXmlGetChildList() function</td>
<td>1041</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MIXmlGetNextAttribute() function</td>
<td>1041</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MIXmlGetNextNode() function</td>
<td>1042</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MIXmlNodeDestroy() procedure</td>
<td>1043</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MIXmlNodeGetAttributeValue() function</td>
<td>1043</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MIXmlNodeGetFirstChild() function</td>
<td>1044</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MIXmlNodeGetName() function</td>
<td>1045</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MIXmlNodeGetParent() function</td>
<td>1045</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MIXmlNodeGetText() function</td>
<td>1046</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MIXmlNodeGetValue() function</td>
<td>1047</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MIXmlNodeListDestroy() procedure</td>
<td>1048</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MIXmlSCDestroy() procedure</td>
<td>1048</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MIXmlSCGetLength() function</td>
<td>1049</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MIXmlSCGetNamespace() function</td>
<td>1049</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MIXmlSelectNodes() function</td>
<td>1050</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MIXmlSelectSingleNode() function</td>
<td>1051</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Character Code Table Definitions 1054

Appendix D: Summary of Operators

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Operators</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Numeric Operators</td>
<td>1056</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comparison Operators</td>
<td>1057</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Logical Operators</td>
<td>1058</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geographical Operators</td>
<td>1059</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Automatic Type Conversions</td>
<td>1062</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wildcards</td>
<td>1063</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Appendix E: MapBasic Definitions File

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The MAPBASIC.DEF File</td>
<td>1065</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Appendix F: Introduction to MapBasic Help
Welcome to the MapBasic Development Environment, the powerful, yet easy-to-use programming language that lets you customize and automate MapInfo® Pro.

This manual describes every statement and function in the MapBasic Development Environment programming language. To learn about the concepts behind MapBasic programming, or to learn about using the MapBasic development environment, see the MapBasic User Guide.

In this section

- Type Conventions 8
- Language Overview 9
- MapBasic Fundamentals 9
- MapBasic IDE Features 12
- Functions 13
- Working With Tables 19
- Working With Files (Other Than Tables) 22
- Working With Maps and Graphical Objects 23
- Creating the User Interface 29
- Communicating With Other Applications 32
- Special Statements and Functions 33
- Getting Technical Support 34
- Copyright 36
- OpenSource Attribution Notices 37
Type Conventions

This manual uses the following conventions to designate specific items in the text:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Convention</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>If, Call, Map, Browse, Area</strong></td>
<td>Bold words with the first letter capitalized are MapBasic keywords. Within this manual, the first letter of each keyword is capitalized; however, when you write MapBasic programs, you may enter keywords in upper-, lower-, or mixed-case.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Main, Pen, Object</strong></td>
<td>Non-bold words with the first letter capitalized are usually special procedure names or variable types.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>table, handler, window_id</strong></td>
<td>Italicized words represent parameters to MapBasic statements. When you construct a MapBasic statement, you must supply an appropriate expression for each parameter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>[ window_id ], [ Interactive ]</strong></td>
<td>Keywords or parameters which appear inside square brackets are optional.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>**{ On</td>
<td>Off }**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>&quot;Note &quot;Hello,world!&quot;</strong></td>
<td>Actual program samples are shown in Courier font.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Language Overview

The following pages provide an overview of the MapBasic language. Task descriptions appear on the left; corresponding statement names and function names appear on the right, in bold. Function names are followed by parentheses ()..

MapBasic Fundamentals

Variables

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Declare local or global variables:</th>
<th>Dim, Global</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Resize array variables:</td>
<td>ReDim, UBound(), UnDim</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Declare custom data structure:</td>
<td>Type</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Large Integer Variables

MapBasic uses the integer types SmallInt, Integer, and LargeInt. LargeInt is a type for storing 64-bit (8 byte) integers; use the **Dim statement** to create a LargeInt variable.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SmallInt</th>
<th>Whole numbers from -32768 to 32767 (inclusive); stored in 2 bytes.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Integer</td>
<td>Whole numbers from -2,147,483,648 to +2,147,483,647 (inclusive); stored in 4 bytes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LargeInt</td>
<td>Whole numbers from –9,223,372,036,854,775,808 to +9,223,372,036,854,775,807 (inclusive); stored in 8 bytes.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

LargeInt variables are supported in MapBasic, but they are not a fully supported type in a table, because some operations may not work correctly for large values (such as thematic maps). Some
mathematic calculations or functions generate a LargeInt value. If the value is outside the range for an Integer variable and your application tries to store the result in an Integer, you will get an overflow error.

The following functions return a LargeInt value:

- Seek statement
- LOF() function
- Server_GetODBCHConn() function
- Server_GetODBCHStmt() function

The following statements accept a LargeInt value for the file position:

- Seek statement
- Get statement

The following function return a IntPtr value when the specified attributes are requested.

- SystemInfo() function attributes SYS_INFO_APPLICATIONWND, SYS_INFO_MAPINFOWND, SYS_INFO_MDICLIENTWND, and SYS_INFO_APPIDISPATCH.
- WindowInfo() function attribute WIN_INFO_WND.

Note: IntPtr is a platform specific type that is used to represent a pointer or a handle. This helps to write applications that will work with both the 32-bit and 64-bit versions of MapInfo Pro. The 64-bit version of MapInfo Pro treats this like a LargeInt, and the 32-bit version of MapInfo Pro treats this like an Integer.

### Looping and Branching

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Looping:</th>
<th>For...Next, Exit For, Do...Loop, Exit Do, While...Wend</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Branching:</td>
<td>If...Then, Do Case, GoTo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other flow control:</td>
<td>End Program, Terminate Application, End MapInfo</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Output and Printing

| Print a window's contents: | PrintWin |
Print text to message window: Print
Set up a Layout window: Layout, Create Frame, Set Window
Export a window to a file: Save Window
Controlling the Printer: Set Window, Window Info()

Procedures (Main and Subs)

Define a procedure: Declare Sub, Sub...End Sub
Call a procedure: Call
Exit a procedure: Exit Sub
Main procedure: Main

Error Handling

Set up an error handler: OnError
Return current error information: Err(), Error$()
Return from error handler: Resume
Simulate an error: Error
MapBasic IDE Features

Setting Search Paths for MapBasic Include and Module Files

To make it easier to develop MapBasic libraries of definitions and modules, you can set environment variables for search paths for Include (.def) files when compiling and Module (.mbo) files when linking. By default, MapBasic will search for these files first in the path specified in your MapBasic code and then under the folder where MapBasic is installed. By setting these environment variables you can specify additional folders to search after the path specified in your code but before the MapBasic folder. The environment variables are called MBINCLUDE and MBMODULE for Include and Module files, respectively, and their values should be set to a semi-colon delimited list of folders to search. MapBasic will search the folders specified and all sub-folders beneath them.

You can set environment variables via the Advanced System Settings on your system. The variables must be set before you run MapBasic for them to be effective.

To set additional search folders for Include files, set the environment variable MBINCLUDE. For example, if you have libraries of .def files in or beneath the folders C:\My MapBasic Library and C:\Work, set the MBINCLUDE environment variable as follows:

![New User Variable](image)

Do not use quotes around the folder names even if the path contains spaces.

To set additional search folders for Module files, similarly set the environment variable MBMODULE. For example, if you have libraries of .mbo files in or beneath the folder C:\My MapBasic Library, set the MBMODULE environment variable as follows:
Here is an example of section of MapBasic code:

```
Include "mapbasic.def"
Include "utilities.def"
Include "myapplication.def"
```

Assuming you set your environment variables as above, when compiling MapBasic will search for these .def files first in the folder where the file you are compiling is located, then under `C:\My MapBasic Library` and its subfolders, next under `C:\Work` and its subfolders, and last under the folder where MapBasic was installed. If the file `utilities.def`, for example, is used by multiple applications you've written you can put it somewhere under `C:\My MapBasic Library` or `C:\Work` and MapBasic can find it without you having to specify the path in the code.

Similarly your project (.mbp) file could look as follows:

```
[Link]Application=myapplication.mbx
Module=myapplication.mbo
Module=library.mbo
```

If the file `library.mbo`, for example, is used by multiple applications you've written you can put it somewhere under `C:\My MapBasic Library` and MapBasic can find it without you having to specify the path in the project file.

## Functions

### Custom Functions

Define a custom function:  

```
Declare Function, Function...End Function
```
Exit a function: Exit Function

## Data-Conversion Functions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Convert strings to codes:</th>
<th>Asc()</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Convert codes to strings:</td>
<td>Chr$()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Convert strings to numbers:</td>
<td>Val()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Convert numbers to strings:</td>
<td>Str$, Format$()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Convert a number or a string to a date:</td>
<td>NumberToDate(), StringToDate()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Converting to a 2-Digit Year:</td>
<td>Set Date Window, DateWindow()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Convert object types:</td>
<td>ConvertToRegion(), ConvertToPline()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Convert labels to text:</td>
<td>LabelInfo()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Convert a point object to a MGRS coordinate:</td>
<td>PointToMGRS$()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Convert a MGRS coordinate to a point object:</td>
<td>MGRSToPoint()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Convert a point object to a USNG coordinate:</td>
<td>PointToUSNG$(obj, datumid)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Convert a USNG coordinate to a point object:</td>
<td>USNGToPoint(string)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Date and Time Functions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Obtain the current date</th>
<th>CurDate()</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Extract parts of a date value:</td>
<td>Day(), Month(), Weekday(), Year()</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Obtains the current time as a formatted string: \( \text{Time}() \)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Creates a date from a number or a string:</th>
<th>( \text{NumberTo} \text{Date}(), \text{StringTo} \text{Date}() )</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Obtain the current Time or DateTime:</td>
<td>( \text{CurTime}() ), ( \text{CurDateTime}() )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Obtain the Date or Time from a DateTime value:</td>
<td>( \text{GetDate}() ), ( \text{GetTime}() )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Create a DateTime or Time value from a number:</td>
<td>( \text{NumberTo} \text{DateTime}() ), ( \text{NumberTo} \text{Time}() )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Create a DateTime value from two individual Date and Time values:</td>
<td>( \text{MakeDateTime}() )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Create a DateTime or Time value from a string:</td>
<td>( \text{StringTo} \text{DateTime}() ), ( \text{StringTo} \text{Time}() )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Creates a string representation of a Date or Time value:</td>
<td>( \text{FormatDate}() ), ( \text{FormatTime}() )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Extract parts of a Time value:</td>
<td>( \text{Hour}() ), ( \text{Minute}() ), ( \text{Second}() )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sets and gets the rule for two-digit year input:</td>
<td>( \text{Set Date Window}() ), ( \text{DateWindow}() )</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**DateTime**

A DateTime value represents a date. When you enter a number or a string in MapBasic, it automatically converts them to DateTime values when those values are assigned to a DateTime field in a table or a DateTime variable in MapBasic.

You can use a sequence of 17 digits to represents a date:

- 4 for the year
- 2 each for the month, day, hour, minutes, and seconds
- 3 for milliseconds

A sequence of digits is a number if there are no quotes and a string when in quotes. If entering fewer than 17 digits, then a string and number are interpreted differently. A string has zeroes added to the right and a number has zeroes added to the left, so "20150909" would be evaluated as the string "2015090900000000" while 20150909 would be evaluated as the number 0000000020150909.

MapBasic interprets a date string according to the date-formatting options that are set up on your computer. The international standard date notation is:

**YYYY-MM-DD**

Where YYYY is the year, MM is the month between 01 (January) and 12 (December), and DD is the day of the month between 01 and 31. The separator character may vary, such as period (.), dash (-), or backslash (/).
Computers within the United States are configured to format dates as Month/Day/Year. The United States date notion is:

MM/DD/YYYY

To apply United States formatting conventions, use the Set Format statement. To avoid the issue of how your computer is set up, call the NumberToDate() function, which is not affected by your computer set up.

When entering data into a DateTime field in the MapInfo Pro Browser window or Info tool, the value processes as a string. Quotes are not necessary around the value and time separators, such as a backslash (/) and colon (:), are accepted. The exception is the Update Column dialog, which requires quotes around string values.

Functions that return a DateTime value are:

- CurDateTime()
- MakeDateTime()
- NumberToDateTime()
- StringToDateTime()

**Date**

A Date value is an integer representing the date in a YYYYMMDD format, where YYYY is the year, MM is the month between 01 (January) and 12 (December), and DD is the day of the month between 01 and 31.

Functions that return a DateTime value are CurDate() function, GetDate() function, and NumberToDate() function.

**Time**

A Time value is an nine-digit integer in the form hhmmssfff, where hh is hour, mm is minutes, ss is seconds, and fff is fractions. For example, 214237582 represents 9:42:37.582 P.M.

Functions that return a Time value are:

- CurTime()
- GetTime()
- NumberToTime()
- StringToTime()

A function like FormatTime$() function lets you specify the time format to apply to the output. You should follow the same Microsoft standards as for setting the locale time format as outlined in the following list. The letters m, s, and t must be lowercase and the letter h must be lowercase (h) to denote the 12-hour clock or uppercase (H) to denote the 24-hour clock. In addition to this, you can also specify f, ff, or fff for tenths of a second, hundredths of a second, or milliseconds.
### Hours

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Symbol</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>h</td>
<td>Hours without leading zeros for single-digit hours (12-hour clock).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hh</td>
<td>Hours with leading zeros for single-digit hours (12-hour clock).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H</td>
<td>Hours without leading zeros for single-digit hours (24-hour clock).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HH</td>
<td>Hours with leading zeros for single-digit hours (24-hour clock).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Minutes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Symbol</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>m</td>
<td>Minutes without leading zeros for single-digit minutes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mm</td>
<td>Minutes with leading zeros for single-digit minutes.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Seconds

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Symbol</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>s</td>
<td>Seconds without leading zeros for single-digit seconds.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ss</td>
<td>Seconds with leading zeros for single-digit seconds.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Time marker

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Symbol</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>t</td>
<td>One-character time marker string.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tt</td>
<td>Multi-character time marker string.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** Do not use this format for certain languages, for example, Japanese (Japan). With this format, the application always takes the first character from the time marker string, defined by LOCALE_S1159 (AM) and LOCALE_S2359 (PM). Because of this, the application can create incorrect formatting with the same string used for both AM and PM.


### Math Functions

**Trigonometric functions:**

| Function | **Cos(), Sin(), Tan(), Acos(), Asin(), Atn()** |

---

**MapBasic 16.0 Reference**
# Introduction to MapBasic

**Geographic functions:**
- \( \text{Area()} \), \( \text{Perimeter()} \), \( \text{Distance()} \), \( \text{ObjectLen()} \), \( \text{CartesianArea()} \), \( \text{CartesianPerimeter()} \), \( \text{CartesianDistance()} \), \( \text{CartesianObjectLen()} \), \( \text{SphericalArea()} \), \( \text{SphericalPerimeter()} \), \( \text{SphericalDistance()} \), \( \text{SphericalObjectLen()} \)

**Random numbers:**
- \( \text{Randomize} \), \( \text{Rnd()} \)

**Sign-related functions:**
- \( \text{Abs()} \), \( \text{Sgn()} \)

**Truncating fractions:**
- \( \text{Fix()} \), \( \text{Int()} \), \( \text{Round()} \)

**Other math functions:**
- \( \text{Exp()} \), \( \text{Log()} \), \( \text{Minimum()} \), \( \text{Maximum()} \), \( \text{Sqr()} \)

## String Functions

**Upper / lower case:**
- \( \text{UCase$()} \), \( \text{LCase$()} \), \( \text{Proper$()} \)

**Find a sub-string:**
- \( \text{InStr()} \)

**Extract part of a string:**
- \( \text{Left$()} \), \( \text{Right$()} \), \( \text{Mid$()} \), \( \text{MidByte$()} \)

**Trim blanks from a string:**
- \( \text{LTrim$()} \), \( \text{RTrim$()} \)

**Format numbers as strings:**
- \( \text{Format$()} \), \( \text{Str$()} \), \( \text{Set Format} \), \( \text{FormatNumber$()} \), \( \text{DeformatNumber$()} \)

**Determine string length:**
- \( \text{Len()} \)

**Convert character codes:**
- \( \text{Chr$()} \), \( \text{Asc()} \)

**Compare strings:**
- \( \text{Like()} \), \( \text{StringCompare()} \), \( \text{StringCompareIntl()} \)

**Repeat a string sequence:**
- \( \text{Space$()} \), \( \text{String$()} \)

**Return unit name:**
- \( \text{UnitAbbr$()} \), \( \text{UnitName$()} \)

**Convert a point object to a MGRS coordinate:**
- \( \text{PointToMGRS$()} \)
### Introduction to MapBasic

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Task</th>
<th>Function</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Convert a MGRS coordinate to a point object</td>
<td>MGRSToPoint()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Convert an EPSG string to a CoordSys clause</td>
<td>EPSGToCoordSysString$()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Convert a point object to a USNG coordinate</td>
<td>PointToUSNG$(obj, datumid)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Convert a USNG coordinate to a point object</td>
<td>USNGToPoint(string)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Working With Tables

#### Creating and Modifying Tables

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Task</th>
<th>Function</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Open an existing table</td>
<td>Open Table</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Close one or more tables</td>
<td>Close Table, Close All</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Create a new, empty table</td>
<td>Create Table</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Turn a file into a table</td>
<td>Register Table</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Import/export tables/files</td>
<td>Import, Export</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modify a table’s structure</td>
<td>Alter Table, Add Column, Create Index, Drop Index, Create Map, Drop Map</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Create a Crystal Reports file</td>
<td>Create Report From Table</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Load a Crystal Report</td>
<td>Open Report</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add, edit, delete rows</td>
<td>Insert, Update, Delete</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pack a table</td>
<td>Pack Table</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Control table settings:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Set Table</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Save recent edits:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commit Table</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Discard recent edits:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rollback</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rename a table:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rename Table</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delete a table:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drop Table</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Querying Tables

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Position the row cursor:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fetch, EOT()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Select data, work with Selection:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Select, SelectionInfo()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Find map objects by address:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Find, Find Using, CommandInfo()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Find map objects at location:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SearchPoint(), SearchRect(), SearchInfo()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Obtain table information:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NumTables(), TableInfo()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Obtain column information:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NumCols(), ColumnInfo()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Create a query table from Browser window:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Create Query</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Query a table's metadata:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GetMetadata$(), Metadata</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Query seamless tables:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TableInfo(), GetSeamlessSheet()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Query raster or grid tables:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RasterTableInfo() function, GridTableInfo(), GetGridCellValue() function, IsGridCellNull() function, getcurrentpathfunction() function</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Working With Remote Data

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Task</th>
<th>Function(s)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Create a new table</td>
<td><code>Server_Create_Table</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communicate with data server</td>
<td><code>Server_Connect()</code>, <code>Server_ConnectInfo()</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Begin work with remote server</td>
<td><code>Server_Begin_Transaction</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assign local storage</td>
<td><code>Server_Bind_Column</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Obtain column information</td>
<td><code>Server_ColumnInfo()</code>, <code>Server_NumCols()</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Send an SQL statement</td>
<td><code>Server_Execute()</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Position the row cursor</td>
<td><code>Server_Fetch</code>, <code>Server_EOT()</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Save changes</td>
<td><code>Server</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Discard changes</td>
<td><code>Server_Rollback</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Free remote resources</td>
<td><code>Server_Close</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Make remote data mappable</td>
<td><code>Server_Create_Map</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Change object styles</td>
<td><code>Server_Set_Map</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Synchronize a linked table</td>
<td><code>Server_Refresh</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Create a linked table</td>
<td><code>Server_Link_Table</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unlink a linked table</td>
<td><code>Unlink</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disconnect from server</td>
<td><code>Server_Disconnect</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Retrieve driver information</td>
<td><code>Server_DriverInfo()</code>, <code>Server_NumDrivers()</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Get ODBC connection handle</td>
<td><code>Server_GetODBCHConn()</code></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Get ODBC statement handle:  |  Server_GetODBCHstmt()
---|---
Set Object styles: |  Server Create Style

**Working With Files (Other Than Tables)**

**File Input/Output**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Task</th>
<th>Syntax</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Open or create a file:</td>
<td>Open File</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Close a file:</td>
<td>Close File</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delete a file:</td>
<td>Kill</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rename a file:</td>
<td>Rename File</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Copy a file:</td>
<td>Save File</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Read from a file:</td>
<td>Get, Seek, Input #, Line Input</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Write to a file:</td>
<td>Put, Print #, Write #</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Determine file's status:</td>
<td>EOF(), LOF(), Seek(), FileAttr(), FileExists()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Turn a file into a table:</td>
<td>Register Table</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Retry on sharing error:</td>
<td>Set File Timeout</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
File and Directory Names

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Return system directories:</th>
<th>ProgramDirectory$(), HomeDirectory$(), ApplicationDirectory$()</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Extract part of a filename:</td>
<td>PathToTableName$(), PathToDirectory$(), PathToFileName$()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Return a full filename:</td>
<td>TrueFileName$()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Let user choose a file:</td>
<td>FileOpenDlg(), FileSaveAsDlg()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Return temporary filename:</td>
<td>TempFileName$()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Locate files:</td>
<td>LocateFile$(), GetFolderPath$()</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Working With Maps and Graphical Objects

Creating Map Objects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Creation statements:</th>
<th>Create Arc, Create Ellipse, Create Frame, Create Line, Create Object, Create PLine, Create Point, Create Rect, Create Region, Create RoundRect, Create Text, AutoLabel, Create Multipoint, Create Collection</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Creation functions:</td>
<td>CreateCircle(), CreateLine(), CreatePoint(), CreateText()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advanced operations:</td>
<td>Create Object, Buffer(), CartesianBuffer(), CartesianOffset(), CartesianOffsetXY(), ConvexHull(), Offset(), OffsetXY(), SphericalOffset(), SphericalOffsetXY()</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Store object in table:

| Insert, Update |

### Create regions:

| Objects Enclose |

## Modifying Map Objects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Modify object attribute:</th>
<th>Alter Object</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Change object type:</td>
<td>ConvertToRegion(), ConvertToPLine()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Offset objects:</td>
<td>Objects Offset, Objects Move</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Set the editing target:</td>
<td>Set Target</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Erase part of an object:</td>
<td>CreateCutter, Objects Erase, Erase(), Objects Intersect, Overlap()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Merge objects:</td>
<td>Objects Combine, Combine(), Create Object</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rotate objects:</td>
<td>Rotate(), RotateAtPoint()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Split objects:</td>
<td>Objects Pline, Objects Split</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add nodes at intersections:</td>
<td>Objects Overlay, OverlayNodes()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Control object resolution:</td>
<td>Set Resolution</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Store an object in a table:</td>
<td>Insert, Update</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Check Objects for bad data:</td>
<td>Objects Check</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Object processing:</td>
<td>Objects Disaggregate, Objects Snap, Objects Clean</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Querying Map Objects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Return calculated values:</th>
<th>Area(), Perimeter(), Distance(), ObjectLen(), Overlap(), AreaOverlap(), ProportionOverlap()</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Return coordinate values:</td>
<td>ObjectGeography(), MBR(), ObjectNodeX(), ObjectNodeY(), ObjectNodeZ(), Centroid(), CentroidX(), CentroidY(), ExtractNodes(), IntersectNodes()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Return settings for coordinates, distance, area and paper units:</td>
<td>SessionInfo()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Configure units of measure:</td>
<td>Set Area Units, Set Distance Units, Set Paper Units, UnitAbbr$(), UnitName$()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Configure coordinate system:</td>
<td>Set CoordSys</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Return style settings:</td>
<td>ObjectInfo()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Query a map layer's labels:</td>
<td>LabelFindByID(), LabelFindFirst(), LabelFindNext(), LabelInfo()</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Processing Objects

| Use concurrency when processing these objects: | Create Object as Buffer, Objects Erase, Objects Intersect, Objects Overlay |

### Working With Object Styles

| Return current styles: | CurrentPen(), CurrentBorderPen(), CurrentBrush(), CurrentFont(), CurrentLinePen(), CurrentSymbol(), Set Style, TextSize() |
### Introduction to MapBasic

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Return part of a style:</th>
<th>LayerStyleInfo() function, StyleAttr()</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Create style values:</td>
<td>MakePen(), MakeBrush(), MakeFont(), MakeSymbol(), MakeCustomSymbol(), MakeFontSymbol(), Set Style, RGB()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Query object's style:</td>
<td>ObjectInfo()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modify object's style:</td>
<td>Alter Object</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reload symbol styles:</td>
<td>Reload Symbols</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Style clauses:</td>
<td>Pen clause, Brush clause, Symbol clause, Font clause</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Working With Windows

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Find the number of windows:</th>
<th>NumWindows(), NumAllWindows()</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bring window to front:</td>
<td>FrontWindow()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Close or hide a window:</td>
<td>Close Window</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Close all:</td>
<td>Close All</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Procedures:</td>
<td>WinClosedHandler, WinFocusChangedHandler</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Working With Map Windows

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Open a map window:</th>
<th>Map</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Create/edit 3DMaps:</td>
<td>Create Map3D, Set Map3D, Map3DInfo(), Create PrismMap, Set PrismMap, PrismMapInfo()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add a layer to a map:</td>
<td>Add Map</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Working with Classic Layout Windows

The current **Layout** window was added in MapInfo Pro 12.5 (2014) to replace an older **Layout** window that does not have as many features. Maps designed in MapInfo Pro before version 12.5 can be viewed and edited in the current **Layout** window. However, the resulting layout may not contain every element from your original layout. We know how much time it takes to design the perfect map for print and distribution, so we have kept the **classic Layout** window for you to use with maps that are older than version 12.5.

For more information about classic **Layout** windows, see *About Layout Windows* in the *MapBasic User Guide*.
## Introduction to MapBasic

Set the focus to a Layout window or bring it to the front: **Set Window, Run Menu Command**

### Working with Layout Windows

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Task</th>
<th>Command</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Create a <strong>Layout</strong> window</td>
<td><strong>Layout</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Create a frame in a layout</td>
<td><strong>Create Frame</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add a map, a table (Browser), a map legend, an image, and text to the layout</td>
<td><strong>Map, Browse, Create Designer Legend, Add Image Frame, Create Text</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add a shape to the layout</td>
<td><strong>Create Line, Create Ellipse, Create Rect, Create RoundRect</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modify a layout or bring a frame to the front</td>
<td><strong>Set Layout, Run Menu Command</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Query map or browser frames in a layout</td>
<td><strong>WindowInfo</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Get information about a layout or layout frame</td>
<td><strong>LayoutInfo(), LayoutItemInfo()</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Print a layout</td>
<td><strong>PrintWin</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Set the focus to a <strong>Layout</strong> window or bring it to the front</td>
<td><strong>Set Window, Run Menu Command</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Working With Legend Designer Windows

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Task</th>
<th>Command</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Create map legend</td>
<td><strong>Create Designer Legend</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Refresh and set orientation of window</td>
<td><strong>Set Designer Legend</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Create, modify, and remove a legend frame</td>
<td><strong>Add Designer Frame, Alter Designer Frame, Remove Designer Frame</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Working With Cartographic Legend Windows

The Cartographic Legend window predates the **Legend** window, which was introduced in version 11.5. The Cartographic Legend window is for users who have created maps and legends in pre-version 11.5 MapInfo Pro and who want to maintain the look and feel of those legends. For new projects, we strongly recommend using the **Legend** window to ensure that your map legends are forwards compatible with future releases of MapInfo Pro.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Create map legend and thematic map legend:</th>
<th>Create Cartographic Legend, Create Legend</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Refresh and set properties of window:</td>
<td>Set Cartographic Legend</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Create, modify, and remove a legend frame:</td>
<td>Add Cartographic Frame, Alter Cartographic Frame, Remove Cartographic Frame</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Creating the User Interface

For MapInfo Pro 64-bit, as it uses the new Ribbon Interface instead of menus, MapBasic commands related to ButtonPads and Menus create a new tab called **LEGACY** in the MapInfo Pro ribbon and any modifications using these commands are visible only on this tab.

ButtonPads (ToolBars)

The 64-bit version of MapInfo Pro supports all the listed ButtonPads related MapBasic commands except **ButtonPadInfo()**.
Respond to button use: CommandInfo()

Restore standard pads: Create ButtonPad As Default, Create ButtonPads As Default

Menus

In the 64-bit version of MapInfo Pro, the MenuInfoByHandler() and MenuInfoByID() commands listed below are only supported for addin controls, not for MapInfo Pro default controls.

Define a new menu: Create Menu

Redefine the menu bar: Create Menu Bar

Modify a menu: Alter Menu, Alter Menu Item

Modify the menu bar: Alter Menu Bar, Menu Bar

Invoke a menu command: Run Menu Command

Query a menu item's status: MenuInfoByHandler(), MenuInfoByID()

Dialog Boxes

Display a standard dialog box: Ask(), Note, ProgressBar, FileOpenDlg(), FileSaveAsDlg(), GetSeamlessSheet()

Display a custom dialog box: Dialog

Dialog handler operations: Alter Control, TriggerControl(), ReadControlValue(), Dialog Preserve, Dialog Remove

Determine whether user clicked OK: CommandInfo(CMD_INFO_DLG_OK)

Disable progress bars: Set ProgressBars
## Modify a standard MapInfo Pro dialog box:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Alter MapInfoDialog</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Windows

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Action</th>
<th>Functions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Show or hide a window</td>
<td>Open Window, Close Window, Set Window</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Open a new window</td>
<td>Map, Browse, Graph, Layout, Create Redistricter, Create Legend, Create Cartographic Legend, Create Cartographic Legend, LegendFrameInfo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Determine a window's ID</td>
<td>FrontWindow(), WindowID()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modify an existing window</td>
<td>Set Map, Shade, Add Map, Remove Map, Set Browse, Set Graph, Set Layout, Create Frame, Set Legend, Set Cartographic Legend, Set Redistricter, StatusBar, Alter Cartographic Frame, Add Cartographic Frame, Remove Cartographic Frame</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Return a window's settings</td>
<td>WindowInfo(), MapperInfo(), LayerInfo()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Print a window</td>
<td>PrintWin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Control window redrawing</td>
<td>Set Event Processing, Update Window, Control DocumentWindow clause</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Count number of windows</td>
<td>NumWindows(), NumAllWindows()</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## System Event Handlers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Event</th>
<th>Function</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>React to selection</td>
<td>SelChangedHandler</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>React to window closing</td>
<td>WinClosedHandler</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>React to map changes</td>
<td>WinChangedHandler</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### React to window focus:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>WinFocusChangedHandler</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### React to DDE request:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RemoteMsgHandler, RemoteQueryHandler()</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### React to OLE Automation method:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RemoteMapGenHandler</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Provide custom tool:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ToolHandler</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### React to termination of application:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EndHandler</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### React to MapInfo Pro getting or losing focus:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ForegroundTaskSwitchHandler</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Disable event handlers:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Set Handler</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

## Communicating With Other Applications

### DDE (Dynamic Data Exchange; Windows Only)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Action</th>
<th>Function</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Start a DDE conversation</td>
<td>DDEInitiate()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Send a DDE command</td>
<td>DDEExecute</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Send a value via DDE</td>
<td>DDEPoke</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Retrieve a value via DDE</td>
<td>DDERequest$()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Close a DDE conversation</td>
<td>DDETerminate, DDETerminateAll</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Respond to a request</td>
<td>RemoteMsgHandler, RemoteQueryHandler(), CommandInfo(CMD_INFO_MSG)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# Integrated Mapping

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Set MapInfo Pro 's parent window:</th>
<th>Set Application Window</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Set a Map window’s parent:</td>
<td>Set Next Document</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Create a Legend window:</td>
<td>Create Legend</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Create a Layout window:</td>
<td>Layout</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

# Special Statements and Functions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Defines the name and argument list of a method/function in a .Net assembly</th>
<th>Declare Method()</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Launch another program:</td>
<td>Run Program</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Return information about the system:</td>
<td>SystemInfo()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Run a string as an interpreted command:</td>
<td>Run Command</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Save a workspace file:</td>
<td>Save Workspace</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Load a workspace file or an MBX:</td>
<td>Run Application</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Configure a digitizing tablet:</td>
<td>Set Digitizer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Send a sound to the speaker:</td>
<td>Beep</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Set data to be read by CommandInfo:</td>
<td>Set Command Info</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Set duration of the drag-object delay:</td>
<td>Set Drag Threshold</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Switch between 1-bit per pixel cursors and 32-bit per pixel cursors:  

**Set Cursor**

---

**Getting Technical Support**

Pitney Bowes Inc. offers a free support period on all new software purchases and upgrades, so you can be productive from the start. Once the free period ends, Pitney Bowes Inc. offers a broad selection of extended support services for individual, business, and corporate users.

Technical Support is here to help you, and your call is important. This section lists the information you need to provide when you call your local support center. It also explains some of the technical support procedures so that you will know what to expect about the handling and resolution of your particular issue.

Please remember to include your serial number, partner number or contract number when contacting Technical Support.

**Contacting Technical Support**

To use Technical Support, you must register your product. This can be done very easily during installation or anytime during normal business hours by contacting Customer Service directly.

Full technical support for MapBasic is provided for the currently shipping version plus the two previous versions.

**Technical Support Contact Information**

Extended support options are available at each of our technical support centers in the Americas, Europe/Middle East/Africa, and Asia-Pacific regions. To contact the office nearest you, refer to the Contact Support section on our website:

www.mapinfo.com/support

**Technical Support Online Case Management System**

The Technical Support Online Case Management system is another way to log and manage cases with our Technical Support center. You must register yourself the first time you access this site if you do not already have a user ID.

http://go.pbinsight.com/online-case-management
Before You Call

Please have the following information ready when contacting us for assistance.

1. Serial Number. You must have a registered serial number to receive Technical Support.
2. Your name and organization. The person calling must be the contact person listed on the support agreement.
3. Version of the product you are calling about.
4. The operating system name and version.
5. A brief explanation of the problem. Some details that can be helpful in this context are:
   - Error messages
   - Context in which the problem occurs
   - Consistency - is the problem reoccurring or occurring erratically?

Expected Response Time

Most issues can be resolved during your initial call. If this is not possible, Technical Support will issue a response before the end of the business day. A representative will provide a status each business day until the issue is resolved.

Support requests submitted by e-mail or through the online tracking system are handled using the same guidelines as telephone support requests; however, there is an unavoidable delay of up to several hours for message transmission and recognition.

Software Defects

If the issue is deemed to be a bug in the software, the representative will log the issue in Pitney Bowes Inc. bug database and provide you with an incident number that you can use to track the bug. Future upgrades and patches have fixes for many of the bugs logged against the product.

Other Resources

MapInfo-L Archive Database

Pitney Bowes Inc. Corporation, in conjunction with Bill Thoen, provides a web-based, searchable archive database of MapInfo-L postings. The postings are currently organized by Discussion Threads and Postings by Date.

Disclaimer: While Pitney Bowes Inc. Corporation provides this database as a service to its user community, administration of the MapInfo-L mailing list is still provided by Bill Thoen. More information on MapInfo-L can be obtained at the MapInfo-L web page located at http://groups.google.com/group/mapinfo-l?hl=en.
Copyright

© December 2016 Pitney Bowes Software Inc.

Information in this document is subject to change without notice and does not represent a commitment on the part of the vendor or its representatives. No part of this document may be reproduced or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopying, without the written permission of Pitney Bowes Software Inc., One Global View, Troy, New York 12180-8399.

© 2016 Pitney Bowes Software Inc. All rights reserved. Pitney Bowes Software Inc. is a wholly owned subsidiary of Pitney Bowes Inc. Pitney Bowes, the corporate logo, MapInfo, Group 1 Software, and MapBasic are trademarks of Pitney Bowes Software Inc. All other marks and trademarks are property of their respective holders.

Contact information for all Pitney Bowes Software Inc. offices is located at: http://www.pitneybowes.com/us/contact-us.html.

© 2016 OpenStreetMap contributors, CC-BY-SA; see OpenStreetMap http://www.openstreetmap.org (license available at www.opendatacommons.org/licenses/odbl) and CC-BY-SA http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/2.0


libgeotiff © 2016 Niles D. Ritter.

Amigo, Portions © 1999 Three D Graphics, Inc. All Rights Reserved.

Halo Image Library © 1993 Media Cybernetics Inc. All Rights Reserved.

Portions thereof LEAD Technologies, Inc. © 1991-2016. All Rights Reserved.

Portions © 1993-2016 Ken Martin, Will Schroeder, Bill Lorensen. All Rights Reserved.

ECW by ERDAS © 1993-2016 Intergraph Corporation, part of Hexagon Geospatial AB and/or its suppliers. All rights reserved.

Portions © 2016 Intergraph Corporation, part of Hexagon Geospatial AB. All Rights Reserved.

MrSID, MrSID Decompressor and the MrSID logo are trademarks of LizardTech, a Celartem company, used under license. Portions of this computer program are copyright © 1995-1998 LizardTech, A Celartem Company, and/or the University of California or are protected by US patent no. 5,710,835 and are used under license. All rights reserved. MrSID is protected under US and international patent and copyright treaties and foreign patent applications are pending. Unauthorized use or duplication prohibited.

Contains FME® Objects © 2005-2016 Safe Software Inc. All Rights Reserved.

Amyuni PDF Converter © 2000-2016, AMYUNI Consultants – AMYUNI Technologies Inc. All rights reserved.
Civic England - Public Sector Symbols Copyright © 2016 West London Alliance. The symbols may be used free of charge. For more information on these symbols, including how to obtain them for use in other applications, please visit the West London Alliance Web site at http://www.westlondonalliance.org

© 2006-2016 TomTom International BV. All Rights Reserved. This material is proprietary and the subject of copyright protection and other intellectual property rights owned or licensed to TomTom. The use of this material is subject to the terms of a license agreement. You will be held liable for any unauthorized copying or disclosure of this material.

Microsoft Bing: All contents of the Bing service are Copyright © 2016 Microsoft Corporation and/or its suppliers, One Microsoft Way, Redmond, WA 98052, USA. All rights reserved. Microsoft or its suppliers own the title, copyright, and other intellectual property rights in the Bing service and content. Microsoft, Windows, Windows Live, Windows logo, MSN, MSN logo (butterfly), Bing, and other Microsoft products and services may also be either trademarks or registered trademarks of Microsoft in the United States and/or other countries.

This product contains 7-Zip, which is licensed under GNU Lesser General Public License, Version 3, 29 June 2007 with the unRAR restriction. The license can be downloaded from http://www.7-zip.org/license.txt. The GNU License may be downloaded from http://www.gnu.org/licenses/lgpl.html. The source code is available from http://www.7-zip.org.

Products named herein may be trademarks of their respective manufacturers and are hereby recognized. Trademarked names are used editorially, to the benefit of the trademark owner, with no intent to infringe on the trademark.

OpenSource Attribution Notices

QT Assistant 5.2.0

This product contains QT Assistant, version 5.2.0, which is licensed under GNU Lesser General Public License, Version 2.1, February 1999. The license can be downloaded from: http://www.gnu.org/licenses/lgpl-2.1.txt. The source code for this software is available from http://qt-project.org/downloads.
2 - New and Enhanced MapBasic Statements and Functions

In this section

New MapBasic Functions and Statements 39
Updates to Existing Functions and Statements 40
## New MapBasic Functions and Statements

The following is a list of new functions and statements in this release:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function/Statement Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BarChartThemeInfo() function</td>
<td>Returns information about a specific bar chart thematic layer in a map.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BarChartThemeItemInfo() function</td>
<td>Returns information about a specific theme item for a bar chart thematic layer in a map.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DotDensityThemeInfo() function</td>
<td>Returns information about a specific dot density thematic layer in a map.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GetCurrentWorkspacePath$() function</td>
<td>Returns the directory path for the current workspace file.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GraduatedThemeInfo() function</td>
<td>Returns information about a specific graduated symbol thematic layer in a map.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IndividualThemeInfo() function</td>
<td>Returns information about a specific individual thematic layer in a map.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IndividualThemeItemInfo() function</td>
<td>Returns information about a specific theme item for an individual thematic layer in a map.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PieChartThemeInfo() function</td>
<td>Returns information about a specific pie chart thematic layer in a map.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PieChartThemeItemInfo() function</td>
<td>Returns information about a specific theme item for a pie chart thematic layer in a map.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RangeThemeInfo() function</td>
<td>Returns information about a specific thematic layer in a map.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RangeThemeItemInfo() function</td>
<td>Returns information about a specific theme range for a range thematic layer in a map.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Set Blocksize statement</td>
<td>Sets the block size preference for the currently running session of MapInfo Pro.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Set Undo statement</td>
<td>Turns the <strong>Layout Designer</strong> window’s Undo feature on or off.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Set Workspace Path statement</td>
<td>Sets the workspace path to the specified file without modifying it.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## New and Enhanced MapBasic Statements and Functions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function/Statement Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Set Workspace Warning statement</strong></td>
<td>The statement can be executed with two new keywords along with the On keyword: <strong>Auto</strong> and <strong>Named</strong>. You can use these keywords to decide when to be prompted with the save workspace message.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>StringByteLength() function</strong></td>
<td>Returns the number of bytes in a string for a given charset.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TableConnectionInfo() function</strong></td>
<td>Returns specific information about a database connection of an open table.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TableSchemainfo() function</strong></td>
<td>Returns specific information about a schema of an open table.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ThemeExpressionInfo() function</strong></td>
<td>Returns information about a specific expression for a thematic layer in a map.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ThemeInfo() function</strong></td>
<td>Returns information about a specific thematic layer in a map.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ThemeltemInfo() function</strong></td>
<td>Returns information about a specific theme item for a thematic layer in a map.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>UndoInfo() function</strong></td>
<td>Returns information about Undo stack functionality for a <strong>Layout Designer</strong> window.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Updates to Existing Functions and Statements

### General Functions and Statements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function/Statement Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ColumnInfo() function</strong></td>
<td>Has a new attribute parameter for COL_INFO_TYPE:</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ColumnInfo() returns:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COL_TYPE_LARGEINT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Function/Statement Name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Create Table Statement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GetGridCellValue() function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LayerInfo() function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LayoutInfo() function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Open Connection statement</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
New and Enhanced MapBasic Statements and Functions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function/Statement Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Geocode statement</td>
<td>The <strong>PassThrough</strong> keyword in the <strong>Input</strong> clause now supports key/value pairs for &quot;PB Global Geocoder&quot;. This is to support connection to the PB Global Geocoder server, that is a new support available with this release.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Set Layout statement</td>
<td>Has a new <strong>Grid</strong> clause for controlling the grid lines in a <strong>Layout</strong> window.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Set Map Layer Gridline</td>
<td>Includes a <strong>Label</strong> clause that sets where gridline labels display on a map. This clause includes a <strong>Directionality</strong> clause to specify the hemisphere that gridlines using a Latitude/Longitude coordinate system are in.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Set Table statement</td>
<td>Has a new <strong>ReDraw</strong> clause to suspend redrawing the map when there are changes to a table, such as for insert, update, or delete operations. This can significantly improve overall processing time depending on the complexity of the map and the table update action.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shade statement</td>
<td>You can now show or hide a ranged thematic from the <strong>Map</strong> window by using the new optional <strong>Show</strong>, or <strong>Hide</strong> keywords.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Set Shade statement</td>
<td>You can now show or hide a ranged thematic from the <strong>Map</strong> window by using the new optional <strong>Show</strong>, or <strong>Hide</strong> keywords.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SystemInfo() function</td>
<td>Has updated descriptions for attributes 23 and 24, and has new attributes:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Attribute code</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SYS_INFO_CULTURE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SYS_INFO_LOCALE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SYS_INFO_MIRIBBONSTATE_VERSION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LayerControlSelectionInfo() function</td>
<td>Has a new result value for the attribute <strong>LC_SEL_INFO_TYPE</strong>:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Attribute Parameter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LC_SEL_INFO_TYPE_THEME_ITEM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Function/Statement Name</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MapperInfo() function</td>
<td>Has a new attribute:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Attribute code</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MAPPER_INFO_HAS_CUSTOM_LABELS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LabelOverrideInfo() function</td>
<td>Has new attributes:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Attribute Code</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LBL_OVR_INFO_EXPR_EDITED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LBL_OVR_INFO_LT_EDITED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LBL_OVR_INFO_FONT_EDITED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LBL_OVR_INFO_PARALLEL_EDITED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LBL_OVR_INFO_POS_EDITED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LBL_OVR_INFO_OVERLAP_EDITED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LBL_OVR_INFO_DUPLICATES_EDITED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LBL_OVR_INFO_OFFSET_EDITED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LBL_OVR_INFO_MAX_EDITED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LBL_OVR_INFO_PARTIALSEGS_EDITED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LBL_OVR_INFO_ORIENTATION_EDITED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LBL_OVR_INFO_ALPHA_EDITED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LBL_OVR_INFO_AUTODISPLAY_EDITED</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## New and Enhanced MapBasic Statements and Functions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function/Statement Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Attribute Code</strong></td>
<td><strong>ID</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LBL_OVR_INFO_POS_RETRY_EDITED</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LBL_OVR_INFO_LINE_PEN_EDITED</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LBL_OVR_INFO_PERCENT_OVER_EDITED</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LBL_OVR_INFO_AUTO_POSITION_EDITED</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LBL_OVR_INFO_AUTO_SIZES_EDITED</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LBL_OVR_INFO_SUPPRESS_IF_NO_FIT_EDITED</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LBL_OVR_INFO_AUTO_SIZESTEP_EDITED</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LBL_OVR_INFO_CURV_BEST_POS_EDITED</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LBL_OVR_INFO_CURV_FALLBACK_EDITED</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LBL_OVR_INFO_USE_ABBREV_EDITED</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LBL_OVR_INFO_ABBREV_EXPR_EDITED</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LBL_OVR_INFO_AUTO_CALLOUT_EDITED</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Working with Raster Layers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function/Statement Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Alter Designer Frame statement</strong></td>
<td>Supports legends for raster layers. New clauses for this include <strong>Bar</strong> and <strong>Count</strong>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Create Designer Legend statement</strong></td>
<td>Supports legends for raster layers. New clauses for this include <strong>Default Frame Bar</strong>, <strong>Display</strong>, <strong>Count</strong>, <strong>Filter</strong>, and <strong>Sort</strong>. The description of this statement has been reorganized.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Function/Statement Name</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>It also has an example of how to use the statement for applying a custom sort order of legend text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LegendFrameInfo() function</strong></td>
<td>Has updated and new attributes:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attribute Parameter</td>
<td>ID</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRAME_INFO_TYPE</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRAME_INFO_LINE_SAMPLE_WIDTH</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRAME_INFO_REGION_SAMPLE_WIDTH</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRAME_INFO_REGION_SAMPLE_HEIGHT</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRAME_INFO_AUTO_FONT_SIZE</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRAME_INFO_SHOW_COUNTS</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRAME_INFO_DISPLAY_TYPE</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRAME_INFO_BAR_THICKNESS</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRAME_INFO_BAR_LENGTH</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRAME_INFO_BAR_IS_HORIZONTAL</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LegendStyleInfo() function</strong></td>
<td>Has a new attribute:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attribute Code</td>
<td>ID</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LEGEND_STYLE_INFO_COUNT</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## New and Enhanced MapBasic Statements and Functions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function/Statement Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RasterTableInfo() function</td>
<td>Has new attributes:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>attribute code</td>
<td>ID</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RASTER_TAB_INFO_HANDLERNAME</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RASTER_TAB_INFO_LEGEND</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RASTER_TAB_INFO_LEGEND_XML</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RASTER_TAB_INFO_HANDLERFILLPATH</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Set Legend statement                    | Has a new section that describes how to set legend sort order.                |

### Working with GeoPackage Data

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function/Statement Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Commit Table statement</td>
<td>Has a new <strong>GPKG</strong> clause for working with GeoPackage tables.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drop Table statement</td>
<td>You can use this statement to delete GeoPackage tables.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fetch statement</td>
<td>Supports working with GeoPackage tables, see the section titled <em>Fetching Data from GeoPackage Tables with Nonsequential Rows</em>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Register Table statement</td>
<td>Has a new <strong>Type GPKG</strong> clause for working with GeoPackage tables.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Updates Made in the MapBasic 15.2.2 Maintenance Release

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function/Statement Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Declare Function statement</td>
<td>Supports a new <strong>WideChars</strong> clause for passing wide strings to external DLL’s.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Function/Statement Name</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Declare Sub statement</td>
<td>Supports a new <strong>WideChars</strong> clause for passing wide strings to external DLL's.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Register Table statement</td>
<td>Added support for registering GeoPackage tables.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SessionInfo() function</td>
<td>Has new attributes:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>attribute code</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SESSION_INFO_DEFAULT_NATIVE_BLOCKSIZE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SESSION_INFO_DEFAULT_NATIVEX_BLOCKSIZE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SystemInfo() function</td>
<td>Has a new attribute:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>attribute code</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SYS_INFO_MIRIBBONSTATE_VERSION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TableInfo() function</td>
<td>Has a change in the return value for the TAB_INFO_DATA_FORMAT attribute of TableInfo() function. In MapBasic 15.2, the function used to return TAB_DATA_FORMAT_DBASE (1) for both dBase and shape dataset tables. There is now a distinction made between the two. The function will now return a new value, TAB_DATA_FORMAT_SHAPE (16) for tables with shape dataset. This function also has new attributes:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>attribute code</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TAB_INFO_CONNECTIONS_COUNT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TAB_INFO_SCHEMAS_COUNT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type statement</td>
<td>Supports a new optional keyword <strong>Align[n]</strong> that specifies the struct packing alignment for the target DLL.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Other Updates

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function/Statement Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Alter Designer Frame statement</td>
<td>Added a note to clarify that this statement cannot be used to specify the Width for a Legend frame.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dim statement</td>
<td>Corrected the maximum string length from 32768 to 32767.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
This section describes the MapBasic language in detail. You will find both statements and function descriptions arranged alphabetically.

In this section

Function and Statement Conventions 50
Function and Statement Descriptions 50
Function and Statement Conventions

Each function and statement is described in the following format:

**Purpose**
Brief description of the function, clause, or statement.

**Restrictions**
Information about limitations (for example, "The DDEInitiate function is only available under Microsoft Windows," "You cannot issue a For...Next statement through the MapBasic window").

**Syntax**
The format in which you should use the function or statement and explanation of argument(s).

**Return Value**
The type of value returned by the function.

**Description**
Thorough explanation of the function or statement's role and any other pertinent information.

**Example**
A brief example.

A description ends with a list of links to related functions and statements.

Most MapBasic statements can be typed directly into MapInfo Pro through the MapBasic window. If a statement may not be entered through the MapBasic window, then the Restrictions section identifies the limitation. Generally, flow-control statements (such as looping and branching statements) cannot be entered through the MapBasic window.

Function and Statement Descriptions

The following topics describe functions, statements, and clauses. Some topics provide more details on how to apply a function or statement.
Abs() function

Purpose
Returns the absolute value of a number. You can call this function from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

Syntax
Abs ( num_expr )

num_expr is a numeric expression.

Return Value
Float

Description
The Abs() function returns the absolute value of the expression specified by num_expr.

If num_expr has a value greater than or equal to zero, Abs() returns a value equal to num_expr. If num_expr has a negative value, Abs() returns a value equal to the value of num_expr multiplied by negative one (-1).

Example
Dim f_x, f_y As Float
f_x = -2.5
f_y = Abs(f_x)
'f_y now equals 2.5

See Also:
Sgn() function

Acos() function

Purpose
Returns the arc-cosine value of a number. You can call this function from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.
Syntax

`Acos ( num_expr )`

`num_expr` is a numeric expression between one and negative one, inclusive.

Return Value

Float

Description

The `Acos()` function returns the arc-cosine of the numeric `num_expr` value. In other words, `Acos()` returns the angle whose cosine is equal to `num_expr`.

The result returned from `Acos()` represents an angle, expressed in radians. This angle will be somewhere between zero and Pi radians (given that Pi is equal to approximately 3.141593, and given that Pi/2 radians represents 90 degrees).

To convert a degree value to radians, multiply that value by `DEG_2_RAD`. To convert a radian value into degrees, multiply that value by `RAD_2_DEG`. Your program must include `MAPBASIC.DEF` in order to reference `DEG_2_RAD` or `RAD_2_DEG`.

Since cosine values range between one and negative one, the expression `num_expr` should represent a value no larger than one and no smaller than negative one.

Example

```plaintext
Include "MAPBASIC.DEF"
Dim x, y As Float
x = 0.5
y = Acos(x) * RAD_2_DEG
' y will now be equal to 60, 
' since the cosine of 60 degrees is 0.5
```

See Also:

`Asin()` function, `Atan()` function, `Cos()` function, `Sin()` function, `Tan()` function

ActiveWindow() function

Purpose

Returns current active window. You can call this function from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

returns current docking manager active window in MapInfo Pro 64-bit.
Add Cartographic Frame statement

Purpose
The **Add Cartographic Frame** statement adds cartographic frames to an existing cartographic legend created with the **Create Cartographic Legend statement**. You can issue this statement from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

Syntax

```
Add Cartographic Frame
[ Window legend_window_id ]
[ Custom ]
[ Default Frame Title { def_frame_title } [ Font... ] ]
[ Default Frame Subtitle { def_frame_subtitle } [ Font... ] ]
[ Default Frame Style { def_frame_style } [ Font... ] ]
[ Default Frame Border Pen... pen_expr ]
Frame From Layer { map_layer_id | map_layer_name }
[ Position ( x , y ) [ Units paper_units ] ]
[ Using
  [ Column { column | object [ FromMapCatalog [ On | Off ]]} ]
  [ Label { expression | default } ]
  [ Title { frame_title } [ Font... ] ]
  [ SubTitle { frame_subtitle } [ Font... ] ]
  [ Border Pen... ]
  [ Style [Font... ] [ NoRefresh ]
  [ Text { style_name } { Line Pen... |
    Region Pen... Brush... |
    Symbol Symbol... } ]
  [ , ... ]
  [ , ... ]
```

`legend_window_id` is an integer window identifier that you can obtain by calling the **FrontWindow()** function and **WindowID()** function.

`def_frame_title` is a string which defines a default frame title. It can include the special character "#" which will be replaced by the current layer name.
**def_frame_subtitle** is a string which defines a default frame subtitle. It can include the special character "" which will be replaced by the current layer name.

**def_frame_style** is a string that displays next to each symbol in each frame. The "" character will be replaced with the layer name. The "" character will be replaced by the text "Line", "Point", or "Region", as appropriate for the symbol. For example, "" will expand to "Region of States" for the STATES.TAB layer.

**pen_expr** is a Pen expression, for example, MakePen( width, pattern, color ). If a default border pen is defined, then it will become the default for the frame. If a border pen clause exists at the frame level, then it is used instead of the default.

**map_layer_id or map_layer_name** identifies a map layer; can be a SmallInt (e.g., use 1 to specify the top map layer other than Cosmetic) or a string representing the name of a table displayed in the map. For a theme layer you must specify the **map_layer_id**.

**paper_units** is a string representing a paper unit name: cm (centimeters), mm (millimeters), in (inches), pt (points), and pica.

- 1 inch (in) = 2.54 centimeters , 254 millimeters, 6 picas, 72 points
- 1 point (pt) = 0.01389 inches, 0.03528 centimeters, 0.35278 millimeters, 0.08333 picas
- 1pica = 0.16667 inches, 0.42333 centimeters, 4.2333 millimeters, 12 points
- 1 centimeter (cm) = 0.39370 inches, 10 millimeters, 2.36220 picas, 28.34646 points
- 1 millimeter (mm) = 0.1 centimeters, 0.03937 inches, 0.23622 picas, 2.83465 points

**frame_title** is a string which defines a frame title. If a **Title** clause is defined here for a frame, then it will be used instead of the **def_frame_title**.

**frame_subtitle** is a string which defines a frame subtitle. If a **SubTitle** clause is defined here for a frame, then it will be used instead of the **def_frame_subtitle**.

**column** is an attribute column name from the frame layer's table, or the object column (meaning that legend styles are based on the unique styles in the mapfile). The default is 'object'.

**style_name** is a string which displays next to a symbol, line, or region in a custom frame.

**Description**

If the **Custom** keyword is included, then each frame section must include a **Position** clause. If **Custom** is omitted and the legend is laid out in portrait or landscape, then the frames will be added to the end.

The **Position** clause controls the frame's position on the legend window. The upper left corner of the legend window has the position 0, 0. **Position** values use paper unit settings, such as "in" (inches) or "cm" (centimeters) (see Set Paper Units statement). MapBasic has a current paper units setting, which defaults to inches; a MapBasic program can change this setting through the Set Paper Units statement. You can override the current paper units by including the optional **Units** subclause within the **Position** clause.
The defaults in this statement apply only to the frames being created in this statement. They have no affect on existing frames. Frame defaults used in the Create Cartographic Legend statement have no affect on frames created in this statement.

When you save to a workspace, the FromMapCatalog OFF clause is written to the workspace when specified. This requires the workspace version increasing to 800. If the FromMapCatalog ON clause is specified, we do not write it to the workspace since it is default behavior. This lets us avoid increasing the workspace version.

FromMapCatalog ON retrieves styles from the MapCatalog for a live access table. If the table is not a live access table, MapBasic reverts to the default behavior for a non-live access table instead of throwing an error. The default behavior for a non-access table is FromMapCatalog Off (for example, map styles).

FromMapCatalog OFF retrieves the unique map styles for the live table from the server. This table must be a live access table that supports per record styles for this to occur. If the live table does not support per record styles than the behavior is to revert to the default behavior for live tables, which is to get the default styles from the MapCatalog (FromMapCatalog ON).

Label is a valid expression or default (meaning that the default frame style pattern is used when creating each style's text, unless the style clause contains text). The default is default.

The Style clause and the NoRefresh keyword allow you to create a custom frame that will not be overwritten when the legend is refreshed. If the NoRefresh keyword is used in the Style clause, then the table is not scanned for styles. Instead, the Style clause must contain your custom list of definitions for the styles displayed in the frame. This is done with the Text and appropriate Line, Region, or Symbol clause.

See Also:
Create Cartographic Legend statement, Set Cartographic Legend statement, Alter Cartographic Frame statement, Remove Cartographic Frame statement

Add Column statement

Purpose

Adds a new, temporary column to an open table, or updates an existing column with data from another table. You can issue this statement from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

Syntax

```
Add Column table ( column [ datatype ] )
   { Values const [, const ... ] | From source_table
       Set To expression
       [ Where { dest_column = source_column | }
```
**table** is the name of the table to which a column will be added.

column is the name of a new column to add to that table.

datatype is the data type of the column, defined as Char(width), Float, Integer, SmallInt, Decimal(width, decimal_places), Date or Logical, **DateTime**; if not specified, type defaults to Float.

source_table is the name of a second open table.

expression is the expression used to calculate values to store in the new column; this expression usually extracts data from the source_table, and it can include aggregate functions.

dest_column is the name of a column from the destination table (table).

source_column is the name of a column from the source_table.

Dynamic specifies a dynamic (hot) computed column that can be automatically update: if you include this keyword, then subsequent changes made to the source table are automatically applied to the destination table.

**Description**

The **Add Column** statement creates a temporary new column for an existing MapInfo Pro table. The new column will not be permanently saved to disk. However, if the temporary column is based on base tables, and if you save a workspace while the temporary column is in use, the workspace will include information about the temporary column, so that the temporary column will be rebuilt if the workspace is reloaded. To add a permanent column to a table, use the **Alter Table statement** and **Update statement**.

**See Also:**

**Alter Table statement, Update statement**

**Filling the New Column with Explicit Values**

Using the **Values** clause, you can specify a comma-separated list of explicit values to store in the new column.

The following example adds a temporary column to a table of "ward" regions. The values for the new column are explicitly specified, through the **Value** clause.

```
Open Table "wards"
Add Column wards(percent_dem)
Values 31,17,22,24,47,41,66,35,32,88
```
Filling the New Column with Values from Another Table

If you specify a From clause instead of a Values clause, MapBasic derives the values for the new column from a separate table (source_table). Both tables must already be open.

When you use a From clause, MapInfo Pro joins the two tables. To specify how the two tables are joined, include the optional Where clause. If you omit the Where clause, MapInfo Pro automatically tries to join the two tables using the most suitable method.

A Where clause of the form Where column = column joins the two tables by matching column values from the two tables. This method is appropriate if a column from one of your tables has values matching a column from the other table (e.g., you are adding a column to the States table, and your other table also has a column containing state names).

If both tables contain map objects, the Where clause can specify a geographic join. For example, if you specify the clause Where Contains, MapInfo Pro constructs a join by testing whether objects from the source_table contain objects from the table that is being modified.

The following example adds a "County" column to a "Stores" table. The new column will contain county names, which are extracted from a separate table of county regions:

```mapbasic
Add Column
stores(county char(20) 'add "county" column
From counties 'derive data from counties table...
Set to cname 'using the counties table's "cname" column
Where Contains 'join: where a county contains a store site
```

The Where Contains method is appropriate when you add a column to a table of point objects, and the secondary table represents objects that contain the points.

The following example adds a temporary column to the States table. The new column values are derived from a second table (City_1K, a table of major U.S. cities). After the completion of the Add Column statement, each row in the States table will contain a count of how many major cities are in that state.

```mapbasic
Open Table "states" Interactive
Open Table "city_1k" Interactive
Add Column states(num_cities)
From city_1k 'derive values from other table
Set To Count(*) 'count cities in each state
Where Within 'join: where cities fall within state
```

The Set To clause in this example specifies an aggregate function, Count(*). Aggregate functions are described below.
Filling an Existing Column with Values from Another Table

To update an existing column instead of adding a new column, omit the datatype parameter and specify a **From** clause instead of a **Values** clause. When updating an existing column, MapBasic ignores the **Dynamic** clause.

Filling the New Column with Aggregate Data

If you specify a **From** clause, you can calculate values for the new column by aggregating data from the second table. To perform data aggregation, specify a **Set To** clause that includes an aggregate function.

The following table lists the available aggregate functions.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Value Stored In The New Column</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Avg( col )</td>
<td>Average of values from rows in the source table.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Count( * )</td>
<td>Number of rows in the source table that correspond to the row in the table being updated.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Max( col )</td>
<td>Largest of the values from rows in the source table.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Min( col )</td>
<td>Smallest of the values from rows in the source table.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sum( col )</td>
<td>Sum of the values from rows in the source table.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WtAvg( col, weight_col )</td>
<td>Weighted average of the values from the source table; the averaging is weighted so that rows having a large <strong>weight_col</strong> value have more of an impact than rows having a small <strong>weight_col</strong> value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Proportion Avg( col )</td>
<td>Average calculation that makes adjustments based on how much of an object is within another object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Proportion Sum( col )</td>
<td>Sum calculation that makes adjustments based on how much of an object is within another object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Proportion WtAvg( col, weight_col )</td>
<td>Weighted average calculation that makes adjustments based on how much of an object is within another object.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** Count returns an integer value. All other functions return a float value. (No MapBasic function, aggregate or otherwise, returns a decimal value. A decimal field is only a way of storing the data. The arithmetic is done with floating point numbers.)
Most of the aggregate functions operate on data values only. The last three functions (Proportion Sum, Proportion Avg, Proportion WtAvg) perform calculations that take geographic relationships into account. This is best illustrated by example.

Suppose you have a Counties table, containing county boundary regions and demographic information (such as population) about each county. You also have a Risk table, which contains a region object. The object in the Risk table represents some sort of area that is at risk; perhaps the region object represents an area in danger of flooding due to proximity to a river.

1 County Boundaries 2 Risk Buffer Region

Given these two tables, you might want to calculate the population that lives within the risk region. If half of a county's area falls within the risk region, you will consider half of that county's population to be at risk; if a third of a county's area falls within the risk region, you will consider a third of that county's population to be at risk; etc.

The following example calculates the population at risk by using the Proportion Sum aggregate function, then stores the calculation in a new column (population_at_risk):

```
Add Column Risk(population_at_risk Integer)
From counties
    Set To Proportion Sum(county_pop)
    Where Intersects
```

For each county that is at least partly within the risk region, MapInfo Pro adds some or all of the counties county_pop value to a running total.
The **Proportion Sum** function produces results based on an assumption—the assumption that the number being totalled is distributed evenly throughout the region. If you use **Proportion Sum** to process population statistics, and half of a region falls within another region, MapInfo Pro adds half of the region’s population to the total. In reality, however, an area representing half of a region does not necessarily contain half of the region’s population. For example, the population of New York State is not evenly distributed, because a large percentage of the population lives in New York City.

If you use **Proportion Sum** in cases where the data values are not evenly distributed, the results may not be realistic. To ensure accurate results, work with smaller region objects (for example, operate on county regions instead of state regions).

The **Proportion Avg** aggregate function performs an average calculation which takes into account the percentage of an object that is covered by another object. Continuing the previous example, suppose the County table contains a column, median_age, that indicates the median age in each county.

The following statement calculates the median age within the risk zone:

```mapbasic
Add Column Risk(age Float)
From Counties
    Set To Proportion Avg(median_age)
    Where Intersects
```

For each row in the County table, MapInfo Pro calculates the percentage of the risk region that is covered by the county; that calculation produces a number between zero and one, inclusive. MapInfo Pro multiplies that number by the county's median_age value, and adds the result to a running total. Thus, if a county has a median_age value of 50, and if the county region covers 10% of the risk region, MapInfo Pro adds 5 (five) to the running total, because 10% of 50 is 5.

Both **Proportion Sum** and **Proportion Avg** keep running totals. For example:

- If half the county falls in the risk area, then you take half the value and add it to the running total. If it is 10%, then you add 10% of the value to the running total. However, Proportion Avg should be an average, so if 4 counties intersect the risk area, then you take the running total and divide by 4.

- If county1 intersects the risk region, and 50% of county1 intersects the risk region, and the population of county1 is 66, then you add 33 to the running total.

- If 30% of county2's area intersects the risk area and the population is 100, then add 30 to the running total.

- If county3 has 20% overlap with the risk area and has a population of 50, then add 10 to the running total.

- If county4 has 10% overlap with the risk area and has a population of 60, then add 6 to the running total.

Then the Proportion Sum is 33+30+10+6 = 82

Then the Proportion Avg is (33+30+10+6)/4 = 20 (or 21 depending on round off, but I think 20).
**Proportion WtAvg** is similar to **Proportion Avg**, but it also lets you specify a data column for weighting the average calculation; the weighting is also proportionate. For example:

Weighted Average should take a weighted value from another column; for the previous example there is another column called RuralPercent in the County table. If the risk is for flood and the rural areas are where it floods, then for risk you only want the population from the rural area.

If county1 has 50% overlap with the risk region, a population of 66, and a RuralPercent of 0.8, then add \((0.5 \times 66 \times 0.8) = 26\).

If county3, 4, and 5 are all 50% rural, then:

- county3 \(0.3 \times 100 \times 0.5 = 15\)
- county4 \(0.2 \times 50 \times 0.5 = 5\)
- county5 \(0.1 \times 60 \times 0.5 = 3\)

Then the proportion weighted Avg is: \((26 + 15 + 5 + 3)/2.3 = 21.3043\)

**Using Proportion... Functions with Non-Region Objects**

When you use **Proportion** functions and the source table contains region objects, MapInfo Pro calculates percentages based on the overlap of regions. However, when the source table contains non-region objects, MapInfo Pro treats each object as if it were completely inside or completely outside of the destination region (depending on whether the non-region object's centroid is inside or outside of the destination region).

**Dynamic Columns**

If you include the optional **Dynamic** keyword, the new column becomes a dynamic computed column, meaning that subsequent changes made to the source table are automatically applied to the destination table.

If you create a dynamic column, and then close the source table used to calculate the dynamic column, the column values are frozen (the column is no longer updated dynamically).

Similarly, if a geographic join is used in the creation of a dynamic column, and you close either of the maps used for the geographic join, the column values are frozen.

**Add Custom Frame statement**

**Purpose**

Adds a custom frame to a **Layout** window.
Syntax

Add Custom Frame [ Window window_id ]
   [ Position ( x, y ) [ Units paper_units ] ]
   [ Width frame_width [ Units paper_units ] ]
   [ Height frame_height [ Units paper_units ] ]
   [ Pen ... ] [ Brush ... ] [ Priority n ]
   [ Name frame_name ]
From { File addin_mbx_file_name.mbx }
Using serialized_custom_frame_file_name.mlcf
View xps_custom_frame_file_name.xps

window_id is a Layout window's integer window identifier.

x, y specifies the position of the upper left corner of the image frame, in paper_units, in the Layout window.

paper_units is a string representing a paper unit name: cm (centimeters), mm (millimeters), in (inches), pt (points), and pica.

• 1 inch (in) = 2.54 centimeters, 254 millimeters, 6 picas, 72 points
• 1 point (pt) = 0.01389 inches, 0.03528 centimeters, 0.35278 millimeters, 0.08333 picas
• 1 pica = 0.16667 inches, 0.42333 centimeters, 4.2333 millimeters, 12 points
• 1 centimeter (cm) = 0.39370 inches, 10 millimeters, 2.36220 picas, 28.34646 points
• 1 millimeter (mm) = 0.1 centimeters, 0.03937 inches, 0.23622 picas, 2.83465 points

frame_width and frame_height specify the width and height of the frame in the Layout window.

n is an integer value indicating the Z-Order value of objects (frames) on the Layout window. When creating a clone statement or saving a workspace, MapInfo Pro normalizes the priority of frames to a unique set of values beginning with 1.

frame_name is a string representing the frame name.

addin_mbx_file_name.mbx is a string representing the name of the addin mbx that create the contents of the custom frame and manage its behavior. The file name is short file name or a relative path name if the .mbx is stored within the MapInfo Pro Tools folder.

serialized_custom_frame_file_name.mlcf is a string representing the name of the serialized custom frame. This file is created by the add-in and can be in any format the Add-in developer choose to use as long as this file can be used to re-create the custom frame through the mapbasic command. This file has .mlcf as an extension.

xps_custom_frame_file_name.xps is a string representing the name of the xps file generated when the custom frame was saved into a workspace. This file has .xps as its extension. This file is needed in case when re-running the mapbasic command an error occurred during the loading of the add-in MBX or/and the use of the serialized custom frame file name in ordered to deserialize the custom frame. In such case the .xps file will be used as alternative to display the custom frame as it was when it was saved.
**Description**

The **Add Custom Frame** statement is only for `.wor` persistence and `.wor` loading. Executing this statement outside of loading a workspace (`.wor`), such as from a MapBasic window or MapBasic tool, displays an error stating that the executed command is not supported from within the MapBasic window or tool.

Custom frames cannot be cloned. Cloning a **Layout** window that has a custom frame in it causes MapInfo Pro to clone all of the frames in the **Layout** window except for the custom frame.

**Note:** The **Layout** window scale bar is an example of a custom frame.

### Add Designer Frame statement

The **Add Designer Frame** statement adds legend frames to an existing **Legend** window created with the **Create Designer Legend** statement. You can issue this statement from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

**Syntax**

```plaintext
Add Designer Frame
[ Window legend_window_id ]
[ Custom ]
Frame From Layer { map_layer_id | map_layer_name }
[ Position ( x, y ) [ Units paper_units ] ]
[ Title { frame_title [ Font... ] } ]
[ SubTitle { frame_subtitle [ Font... ] } ]
[ Columns number_of_columns ]
[ Height frame_height [ Units paper_units ] ]
[ Border Pen .... ] [ Brush ... ]
[ Priority priority_n ]
[ Name frame_name ]
[ Region [ Height region_height [ Units paper_units ] ] ]
[ Region [ Width region_width [ Units paper_units ] ] ]
[ Line [ Width line_width [ Units paper_units ] ] ]
[ Auto Font Size { On | Off } ]
[ Order { Default | Ascending | Descending | } ]
[ Custom id | id : id [ , id | id : id ... ] ... ]
[ Using [ Column { column | Object } [ FromMapCatalog { On | Off } ] ] ]
[ Label { expression | Default } ] ]
[ Display [ Gap | Palette | Bar
[ [ [ Thickness t_value ] [ Length l_value
[ Units paper_units ] [ Horizontal | Vertical ] ] ] ]
[ Filter Max max_value ]
[ Sort Alpha ]
[ Style [ Font...] [ Norefresh ] [ Count { On | Off } ] ]
[ Text { style_name } ]
```
`map_window_id` is an integer window identifier which you can obtain by calling the `FrontWindow()` function and `WindowID()` function. If this identifier is for a map within a `Layout` window, then the legends are created in the window.

`map_layer_id` or `map_layer_name` identifies a map layer; This can be a SmallInt (for example, use 1 to specify the top map layer other than Cosmetic) or a string representing the name of a table displayed in the map. For a theme layer you must specify the `map_layer_id`.

`paper_units` is a string representing a paper unit name: cm (centimeters), mm (millimeters), in (inches), pt (points), and pica. For a list of paper unit names, see Set Paper Units statement.

`frame_title` is a string which defines a frame title. If a `Title` clause is defined here for a frame, then it will be used instead of the default frame subtitle stored with the window when it was created.

`frame_subtitle` is a string which defines a frame subtitle. If a `Subtitle` clause is defined here for a frame, then it will be used instead of the default frame subtitle stored with the window when it was created.

`number_of_columns` is the number of columns to show in a frame.

`frame_height` this is used in place of the Column clause when the user resizes a legend frame. The height of the frame is in paper units. This is written to the WOR file when the frame has been manually resized.

`priority_n` is an integer value indicating the Z-Order value of the legend when it is embedded in a `Layout` window.

`frame_name` is a string representing the name for this legend frame embedded in a `Layout` window.

`region_height` and `region_width` a values representing the new height and width of region swatches. You can specify 8 to 144 points, 0.666667 to 12 picas, 0.111111 to 2 inches, 0.282222 to 5.08 millimeters, or 0.282222 to 5.08 centimeters.

`line_width` is a value representing the width of a line swatch. You can specify 12 to 144 points, 1 to 12 picas, 0.666667 to 2 inches, 4.23333 to 50.8 millimeters, or 4.23333 to 50.8 centimeters.

`column` is an attribute column name from the map layer's table.

`expression` is a valid MapBasic expression.

`t_value` is the thickness of the color bar for the raster legend. The units are inches unless the `Units` clause is included.

`l_value` is the length of the color bar for the raster legend. The units are inches unless the `Units` clause is included.
max_value is the maximum number of colors to display in the raster legend.

style_name is a string which displays next to a symbol, line, or region in a custom legend.

count_value is a count value for a particular row in a raster legend.

Description

The default properties set in the Create Designer Legend statement are used when adding new frames. You override these default properties when you explicitly set properties for the frames that you are adding. Unlike the Add Cartographic Frame statement, the Add Designer Frame statement supports a Columns clause that lets you specify how many columns to use in a legend frame.

If the Custom keyword is included, then each frame section must include a Position clause. If Custom is omitted and the legend is laid out in portrait or landscape, then the frames will be added to the end.

The Frame From Layer clause represents one legend frame that will be created in the Legend window. Use a (SmallInt) value, such as one (1) to specify the top map layer other than the Cosmetic layer, or a string representing the layer name in an existing map. For a theme layer you must specify the map_layer_id.

The Position clause sets the position of the frame if Custom is specified at the window level of the MapBasic statement. The x coordinate measures from the left of the Legend window, and the y coordinate measures from the top of the Legend window. The origin (0,0) is in the top-left of the Legend window.

If a frame Title exists, it overrides the Default Frame Title. If the frame title includes a Font, then the font overrides the default frame title font if it exists.

If a frame Subtitle exists, it overrides the Default Frame Subtitle. If the frame subtitle includes a Font, then the font overrides the default frame subtitle font if it exists.

The Height clause is used in place of the Columns clause when the user resizes a frame. If both are present, then the Columns clause is used.

The Columns or Height clauses also apply to map and thematic legends. However, all other thematic legend properties must be specified using the Set Legend statement.

The Border clause is used only to provide border and background styles for the legend when it is embedded in a Layout window.

Pen is followed by a valid Pen clause. This clause is designed to turn on (solid) or off (hollow) and set the color of the border of the frame when it is embedded in a Layout window.

Brush is a valid Brush clause. Only Solid brushes are allowed. While values other than solid are allowed as input without error, the type is always forced to solid. This clause is used only to provide the background color for a frame when it is embedded in a Layout window.

The Priority clause assigns a Z-Order to the legend frame when it is embedded in a Layout window.

The Name clause assigns a name to the legend when it is embedded in a Layout window.
The **Region Height** clause specifies a specific height for swatches in the legend and overrides the frame default setting.

The **Region Width** clause specifies a specific width for swatches in the legend and overrides the frame default setting.

The **Line Width** clause specifies the width of line swatches in the legend and overrides the frame default setting.

**Auto Font Size** enables or disables resizing legend swatches based on the **Style** font size setting.

The **Order** clause adds the ability to sort or customize the order of rows in map legends. You can sort rows by style label or by defining your own order. The sort order options are **Default, Ascending, Descending, or Custom**. The **Order** clause is only written to a workspace if the legend is sorted ascending, descending, or custom.

A **Default** sort order is the order the **Create Legend** wizard creates the legend rows. If you create a legend based on unique styles, this will be the order of those styles, which then display as rows in the map legend. If specifying **Custom** sort order, the id values are row ids starting with one (1), moving from top to bottom. When looking at the list of rows in the **Legend Frame Properties** dialog box, the first row in the list has id equal to one (1) and so on down the list. For more details, see **Custom Order Options** and the **Alter Designer Frame statement** custom order Options.

The **Using** clause determines how a legend for a vector layer is created. It refers to table elements through the **Column** and **Label** clauses.

If **Column** is defined, column is the name of an attribute column in the frame layer's table or **Object** denotes the object column (legend styles are based on the unique styles in the map file). The default is **Object**.

**FromMapCatalog ON** retrieves styles from the MapCatalog for a live access table. If the table is not a live access table, MapBasic reverts to the default behavior for a non-live access table instead of throwing an error. The default behavior for a non-access table is **FromMapCatalog OFF** (for example, map styles).

**FromMapCatalog OFF** retrieves the unique map styles for the live table from the server. This table must be a live access table that supports per record styles for this to occur. If the live table does not support per record styles than the behavior is to revert to the default behavior for live tables, which is to get the default styles from the MapCatalog (**FromMapCatalog ON**).

If a **Label** is defined, specify expression as a valid MapBasic expression, or **Default** (so that the default frame style pattern is used when creating each style's text, unless the style clause contains text). The default is **Default**.

**Note:** Initially, each vector layer's TAB file is searched for legend metadata values for title, subtitle, column, and label. If metadata values exist, they override settings in the **Using** clause. See **GetMetadata$() function** and **Metadata statement**.

**Note:** When MapInfo Pro creates a Legend based on object types, it draws Point symbols first, then Lines, then Regions. Collection objects are drawn last. Inside collection objects the order of drawing is point, line, and then region samples.
The **Display { Gap | Palette | Bar }** clause only applies to raster legends.

The **Display Bar** displays a continuous raster legend using a color bar. This clause also has options to set the bar size and orientation: **Thickness**, **Length**, **Units**, and orientation (**Horizontal** or **Vertical**). **Units** is optional. If it is not provided, MapInfo Pro uses inches. When either thickness, length, or orientation are missing, MapInfo Pro uses default values set by the **Default Frame Bar** clause.

The **Display Palette** displays a continuous raster legend as solid color swatches with labels. The size of the swatches are dependent on region width and height settings either set per frame, or as default settings.

The **Display Gap** also displays solid color swatches, but for classified raster layers. When the **Display** clause is missing and the raster source layer is:

- Continuous, MapInfo Pro uses the **Display Bar** clause when there are more than 20 colors, otherwise it uses **Display Palette**.
- Classified, MapInfo Pro uses the **Display Gap** clause.

The **Filter Max** clause specifies the maximum number of rows or colors created for the raster legend. This clause is optional and only valid for raster legend frames. The default value is 100. If you do not use this clause, then MapInfo Pro displays 100 colors in the raster legend. Allowable values are one (1) to 1600.

The **Sort Alpha** clause is used with a classified raster legend frame. It sorts labels alphabetically.

The **Style** clause with the **NoRefresh** keyword lets you create a custom legend that will not be overwritten when the legend is refreshed. However, the **Style** clause must contain your custom list of row definitions for the styles displayed in the legend. This is done with the **Text** and appropriate **Line**, **Region**, **Symbol**, or **Collection** clauses.

The **Font** clause specifies a text style for each row's label and overrides the **Default Frame Style** font.

The **Count { On | Off }** applies only to raster legends and controls whether record counts should be shown per row. The default is **Off**. This is ignored when the raster legend displays a color bar.

Each legend row starts with the **Text** clause followed by **Line**, **Region**, **Symbol**, or **Collection** clauses.

At the end of each **Text** clause is the optional **Count** clause, which applies only to raster legends. If the raster layer has per-record counts, they will be persisted for each row in the legend. This should not be modified, so the **Alter Designer Frame statement** does not support changing this value.

Also at the end of each **Text** clause is the optional **Display** clause. **Display On** makes the row visible. **Display Off** makes the row invisible. If the **Display** clause is absent, then the row displays. The **Display** clause is only written to a workspace file for rows that are not visible in a legend frame.

Take note of the following:

- When adding legend frames from MapInfo Pro, new frames are selected.
• When adding legend frames from MapBasic, new frames are not selected and the previous selection remains unchanged.
• The `LayoutInfo()` function includes theme legends in its frame count.

**Examples**

You can get an count of open document windows using `NumAllWindows()` function, then loop through them using `WindowID()` or `WindowInfo()` function to find the legend window by type and its window ID to use with the Add Legend Designer statement.

```vba
Dim i, wndLegend as integer
for i = 1 to NumWindows()
    If WindowInfo(WindowID(i), WIN_INFO_TYPE) = WIN_LEGEND_DESIGNER then
        wndLegend = WindowInfo(WindowID(i), WIN_INFO_WINDOWID)
    end if
next
```

This example adds frames.

```
Add Designer Frame Window wndLegend Frame From Layer 2 Columns 2
```

To get the window identifier use the following where `window_id` is an integer window identifier for a `Layout` window and `frame_id` is a number that specifies which frame within the `Layout` window you want to query.

```
LayoutItemInfo(window_id, frame_id, 10)
```

For example, if a layout has one map frame and one or more legends, then the map frame is `frame_id 1` and the first legend is `2`. The following will return window identifier for the `Legend` window where `2` is a legend frame:

```vba
Dim LD_window as Integer
LD_window = LayoutItemInfo(window_id, 2, 10)
```

You can use the results of the above in a statement to add legends:

```
Add Designer Frame Window window_id Frame From Layer . . .
```

**See Also:**

Create Designer Legend statement, Set Designer Legend statement, Add Designer Frame statement, Add Designer Text statement, Add Image Frame statement, Add Image Page statement, Alter Designer Frame statement, Remove Designer Frame statement
Add Designer Page statement

This statement adds one page to the **Layout** window. You can issue this statement from the **MapBasic** window in MapInfo Pro.

**Syntax**

```
Add Designer Page
[ Window layout_win ]
```

*layout_win* is the window ID of a **Layout** window.

**Description**

The **Add Designer Page** statement adds one page to the **Layout** window. The page is added at the end of the collection of pages (at the end of the thumbnails). There is no limit to the number of pages you can add, it only depends on available memory.

**See Also:**

*Create Designer Legend statement, Add Designer Frame statement, Add Designer Text statement, Add Image Frame statement, Remove Designer Page statement*

Add Designer Text statement

This statement adds text frames to an existing **Legend** window created with the **Create Designer Legend** statement. You can issue this statement from the **MapBasic** window in MapInfo Pro.

**Syntax**

```
Add Designer Text
[ Window legend_window_id ]
Legend Text Frame
  Text { frame_text [ Font... ] }
  [ Position ( x, y ) [ Units paper_units ] ]
```

*legend_window_id* is an integer window identifier that you can obtain by calling the **FrontWindow()** function and **WindowID()** function.

*frame_text* is text for a legend title, subtitle, or descriptive text (such as copyright information for example).

*x* states the desired distance from the top of the workspace to the top edge of the window.

*y* states the desired distance from the left of the workspace to the left edge of the window.
Note: Here workspace means the client area (which excludes the title bar, tool bar, and the status bar).

paper_units is a string representing a paper unit name: cm (centimeters), mm (millimeters), in (inches), pt (points), and pica.

- 1 inch (in) = 2.54 centimeters, 254 millimeters, 6 picas, 72 points
- 1 point (pt) = 0.01389 inches, 0.03528 centimeters, 0.35278 millimeters, 0.08333 picas
- 1 pica = 0.16667 inches, 0.42333 centimeters, 4.23333 millimeters, 12 points
- 1 centimeter (cm) = 0.39370 inches, 10 millimeters, 2.36220 picas, 28.34646 points
- 1 millimeter (mm) = 0.1 centimeters, 0.03937 inches, 0.23622 picas, 2.83465 points

Description

Legend Text Frame creates a text frame in the Legend window.

If Text does not specify the Font clause, then the default font is used.

The Position clause controls the frame's position on the Legend window. The upper left corner of the Legend window has the position 0, 0. Position values use paper units settings, such as "in" (inches) or "cm" (centimeters) (see Set Paper Units statement). MapBasic has a current paper units setting, which defaults to inches; a MapBasic program can change this setting through the Set Paper Units statement. You can override the current paper units by including the optional Units subclause within the Position clause.

Example

Add Designer Text Window frontwindow()
Legend Text Frame
Text "This is My title" Font("Batang", 3, 12, 16711680)

See Also:
Create Designer Legend statement, Add Designer Frame statement, Add Designer Text statement, Add Image Frame statement, Add Image Page statement, Alter Designer Text statement, Remove Designer Text statement

Add Image Frame statement

Purpose

Adds an image frame to a Layout window. You can call this function from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.
**Syntax**

```
Add Image Frame [ Window window_id ]
[ Position ( x, y ) [ Units paper_units ] ]
[ Width frame_width [ Units paper_units ] ]
[ Height frame_height [ Units paper_units ] ]
[ Pen .... ] [ Brush ... ] [ Priority n ] [ Name frame_name ]
From { File image_file_name }
```

*window_id* is a Layout window's integer window identifier.

*x, y* specifies the position of the upper left corner of the image frame, in *paper_units*, in the Layout window.

*paper_units* is a string representing a paper unit name: cm (centimeters), mm (millimeters), in (inches), pt (points), and pica.

- 1 inch (in) = 2.54 centimeters, 254 millimeters, 6 picas, 72 points
- 1 point (pt) = 0.01389 inches, 0.03528 centimeters, 0.35278 millimeters, 0.08333 picas
- 1 pica = 0.16667 inches, 0.42333 centimeters, 4.23333 millimeters, 12 points
- 1 centimeter (cm) = 0.39370 inches, 10 millimeters, 2.36220 picas, 28.34666 points
- 1 millimeter (mm) = 0.1 centimeters, 0.03937 inches, 0.23622 picas, 2.83465 points

*frame_width* and *frame_height* specify the width and height of the frame in the Layout window. The Layout window maintains the aspect ratio of the image (the ratio between the height and the width), so when specifying both width and height values it applies only the last dimension and uses it to calculate the other dimension.

*image_file_name* is a string representing the name of the image file you are adding. Supported formats are jpg, png, bmp, gif, tif, and ico.

*n* is an integer value indicating the Z-Order value of objects (frames) on the Layout window. When creating a clone statement or saving a workspace, MapInfo Pro normalizes the priority of frames to a unique set of values beginning with 1.

*frame_name* is a string representing the name for this image frame in a layout designer. If a name is assigned to a frame in the Layout window, it will be written to the WOR. When the Name clause is written to the WOR, the workspace version is updated to version 1500.

**Description**

The *window_id* parameter specifies which window to query. To obtain a window identifier, call the `FrontWindow()` function immediately after opening a window, or call the `WindowID()` function at any time after the window’s creation.

An optional Position clause lets you place the image frame within the Layout window. If it is omitted, then the image is centered in the visible area of the layout.

The optional Width and Height clauses specify the size of the image frame, in paper units. If no Width and Height clauses are provided, then the image dimensions are used. If only one value is
specified, then it is used to calculate the missing value and still maintain the aspect ration of the image.

**Brush** is a valid **Brush clause**. Only Solid brushes are allowed. While values other than solid are allowed as input without error, the type is always forced to solid. This clause is used only to provide the background color for the frame.

**Pen** is a valid **Pen clause**. This clause is designed to turn on (solid) or off (hollow) and set the color of the border of the frame.

**See Also:**

Add Designer Frame statement, Add Designer Text statement, Add Image Frame statement, Add Image Page statement, FrontWindow() function, Set Paper Units statement, WindowID() function

### Add Map statement

**Purpose**

Adds one or more graphic layers, or a group layer, to a Map window. You can also select a destination group layer and/or position to insert the new layers.

**Syntax 1**

```
Add Map
  [ Window window_id ] [ Auto ]
  Layer table [, table [ Animate ] ... ]
  [ [ DestGroupLayer group_id ] Position position ]
```

*window_id* is the window identifier of a Map window.

*table* is the name of a mappable open table to add to a Map window.

*group_id* is the identification for a group layer, either as an integer value (the group number) or as a string value (the group name).

*position* is the 1-based index within the destination group where to insert the new list of layers.

**Syntax 2**

```
Add Map
  [ Window window_id ] [ Auto ]
  GroupLayer ( "friendly_name" [, item ... ] )
  [ [ DestGroupLayer group_id ] Position position ]
```
where:

\[
\text{item} = \text{table} \mid [\text{GroupLayer} \ ("friendly\_name" \ [\ , \ \text{item} \ldots ])]
\]

**Description**

The **Add Map** statement adds one or more open tables, or a group layer, to a Map window, but not both within the same statement. The group layer may contain any number of nested group layers. MapInfo Pro then automatically redraws the Map window, unless you have suppressed redraws through a **Set Event Processing statement** Off statement or **Set Map statement** Redraw Off statement.

The *window_id* parameter is an integer window identifier representing an open Map window; you can obtain a window identifier by calling the **FrontWindow()** function and **WindowID()** function. If the **Add Map** statement does not specify a *window_id* value, the statement affects the topmost Map window.

If you include the optional **Auto** keyword, MapInfo Pro tries to automatically position the map layer, or group layers at an appropriate place in the set of layers. A raster table or a map of region objects would be placed closer to the bottom of the map, while a map of point objects would be placed on top.

If you omit the **Auto** keyword, the specified table becomes the topmost layer in the window; in other words, when the map is redrawn, the new layer, or group layers will be drawn last. You can then use the **Set Map statement** to alter the order of layers in the Map window.

If a **DestGroupLayer** is specified the Auto keyword will be ignored and the list of layers, or the group layer will be inserted into the layer list, in the group specified, at the position specified. A group id of 0 is the top level list. If the **DestGroupLayer** is omitted the group ID defaults to 0.

The *position* is the 1-based index within the destination group of where to insert the new list of layers. If the position is omitted it is assumed to be the first position in the group (*position = 1*). If the position given exceeds the number of items in the destination group, the new layers and/or groups will be inserted at the end of the destination group.

Layer and group IDs may be the numeric ID or name. Group IDs range from 0 to the total number of groups in the list.

**Note**: You cannot insert into the middle of a set of thematic layers. Thematic layers are inserted in a certain order as they are created and this order is maintained. If the destination position would cause the new layers to be inserted within a set of thematic layers, the final position will be adjusted to avoid that.

**Adding Layers of Different Projections**

If the layer added is a raster table, and the map does not already contain any raster map layers, the map adopts the coordinate system and projection of the raster image. If a Map window contains two or more raster layers, the window dynamically changes its projection, depending on which image occupies more of the window at the time.
If raster re-projection is turned on, then MapInfo Pro retains the coordinate system of the map even if you add a raster table to the map.

If the layer added is not a raster table, MapInfo Pro continues to display the Map window using whatever coordinate system and projection were used before the Add Map statement, even if the table specified is stored with a different native projection or coordinate system. When a table's native projection differs from the projection of the Map window, MapInfo Pro converts the table coordinates "on the fly" so that the entire Map window appears in the same projection.

**Note:** When MapInfo Pro converts map layers in this fashion, map redraws take longer, since MapInfo Pro must perform mathematical transformations while drawing the map.

**Using Animation Layers to Speed Up Map Redraws**

If the Add Map statement includes the Animate keyword, the added layer becomes a special layer known as the animation layer. When an object in the animation layer is moved, the Map window redraws very quickly, because MapInfo Pro only redraws the one animation layer.

For an example of animation layers, see the sample program ANIMATOR.MB.

The animation layer is useful in real-time applications, where map features are updated frequently. For example, you can develop a fleet-management application that represents each vehicle as a point object. You can receive current vehicle coordinates by using GPS (Global Positioning Satellite) technology, and then update the point objects to show the current vehicle locations on the map. In this type of application, where map objects are constantly changing, the map redraws much more quickly if the objects being updated are stored in the animation layer instead of a conventional layer.

The following example opens a table (Vehicles) and makes the table an animation layer:

```map
Open Table "vehicles" Interactive
Add Map Layer vehicles Animate
```

In general, the last table to be followed by the Animate keyword will be the animation layer. Only one layer at a time can be the Animation layer.

To terminate the animation layer processing, issue a Remove Map statement Layer Animate statement.

Animation layers have special restrictions. For example, users cannot use the Info tool to click on objects in an animation layer. Also, each Map window can have only one animation layer. For more information about animation layers, see the MapBasic User's Guide.

**Example**

```map
Open Table "world"
Map From world
Open Table "cust1992" As customers
Open Table "lead1992" As leads
Add Map Auto Layer customers, leads
```
Add a group layer example:

```mapbasic
Open Table world
Open Table worldcap
Add Map Auto GroupLayer("new group", worldcap, world)
Open Table ocean
Add Map Layer ocean DestGroupLayer "new group" position 3
```

See Also:

Map statement, Remove Map statement, Set Map statement

AdornmentInfo() function

**Purpose**

Returns information about adornments like scale bars. You can call this function from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

**Syntax**

```mapbasic
AdornmentInfo( window_id, attribute )
```

*window_id* is an integer window identifier. The window needs to be an adornment.

*attribute* is an integer code indicating what type of information to return. For values, see the table below:

**Return Value**

Float, smallint, integer, logical, pen, brush, font, or string, depending on the attribute parameter.

**Description**

There are several attributes that **AdornmentInfo()** can return. Codes are defined in MAPBASIC.DEF.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute setting</th>
<th>ID</th>
<th>AdornmentInfo() Return Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ADORNMENT_INFO_TYPE</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Integer. Type of adornment: 0 (zero) for scale bar.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADORNMENT_INFO_MAP_WINDOWID</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Integer. WindowID of the parent map window.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADORNMENT_INFO_IS_FIXED_POS</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Logical. True for fixed position, false for docked position.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADORNMENT_INFO_FIXED_POS_X</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Float. X value of the fixed position.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attribute setting</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>AdornmentInfo() Return Value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADORNMENT_INFO_FIXED_POS_Y</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Float. Y value of the fixed position.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADORNMENT_INFO_FIXED_POS_UNITS</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Char. Units of the X and Y offsets for the docked position.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADORNMENT_INFO_DOCKED_POS</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>SmallInt. Returns the docked position.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADORNMENT_INFO_DOCKED_OFFSET_X</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Float. X value of the offset relative to the docked position.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADORNMENT_INFO_DOCKED_OFFSET_Y</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>Float. Y value of the offset relative to the docked position.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADORNMENT_INFO_DOCKED_UNITS</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>Char. Units of the X and Y offsets for the docked position.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADORNMENT_INFO_BACKGROUND_PEN</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>Pen. The style of the adornment background border pen.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADORNMENT_INFO_BACKGROUND_BRUSH</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>Brush. The style of the adornment background fill brush.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADORNMENT_INFO_SB_TYPE</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>SmallInt. Type of scale bar.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADORNMENT_INFO_SB_MAP_UNITS</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>Char. Units of the map distance on the scale bar.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADORNMENT_INFO_SB_PAPER_UNITS</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>Char. Paper units in the scale bar. For details about paper units, see Set Paper Units statement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADORNMENT_INFO_SB_BAR_LENGTH</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>Float. Original size of the scale bar.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADORNMENT_INFO_SB_BAR_DRAW_LEN</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>Float. Size the scale bar is drawn at.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADORNMENT_INFO_SB_BAR_HEIGHT</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>Float. Height of the scale bar.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADORNMENT_INFO_SB_AUTO_SCALING</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>Logical. To mark auto scaling on or off.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADORNMENT_INFO_SB_CARTO_SCALE</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>Logical. To display the cartographic scale in the toolbar.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADORNMENT_INFO_SB_BAR_PEN</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>Pen. The pen style used to draw the scale bar.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADORNMENT_INFO_SB_BAR_BRUSH</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>Brush. The brush, fill style used to draw the scale bar.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADORNMENT_INFO_SB_BAR_FONT</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>Font. The font used to render text in the scale bar.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attribute setting</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>AdornmentInfo() Return Value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADORNMENT_INFO_SB_DISPLAY_SCALE</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>Float. The numeric value of the scale that will be shown in the scale bar.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADORNMENT_INFO_SB_AUTOOFF_SCALE</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>Float. The unrounded scale value that is used if auto scaling is off.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADORNMENT_INFO_SB_AUTOON_SCALE</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>Float. The rounded scale value that is used if auto scaling is on.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADORNMENT_INFO_SB_SCALE_STRING</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>Char. The scale value that is being displayed but as a formatted string (such as decimal points, thousands separators).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADORNMENT_INFO_SB_CARTO_VALUE</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>Float. The cartographics scale value as a numeric value, without any rounding.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADORNMENT_INFO_SB_CARTO_STRING</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>Char. The cartographic scale as a formatted string.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Example**

```mapbasic
print AdornmentInfo(MapperInfo(FrontWindow(), 201), 1)
```

**Alter Button statement**

**Purpose**

Enables, disables, selects, or deselects a button from a ButtonPad (toolbar) or a ribbon group.

**Syntax**

```
Alter Button { handler | ID button_id }
    [ { Enable | Disable } ]
    [ { Check | Uncheck } ]
```

- `handler` is the handler that is already assigned to an existing button. The `handler` can be the name of a MapBasic procedure, or a standard command code (e.g., M_TOOLS_RULER or M_WINDOW_LEGEND) from `MENU.DEF`.
- `button_id` is a unique integer button identification number.
Description

If the **Alter Button** statement specifies a handler (e.g., a procedure name), MapInfo Pro modifies all buttons that call that handler. If the statement specifies a `button_id` number, MapInfo Pro modifies only the button that has that ID.

The **Disable** keyword changes the button to a grayed-out state, so that the user cannot select the button.

The **Enable** keyword enables a button that was previously disabled.

The **Check** and **Uncheck** keywords select and deselect **ToggleButton** type buttons, such as the **Show Statistics** Window button. The **Check** keyword has the effect of "pushing in" a **ToggleButton** control, and the **Uncheck** keyword has the effect of releasing the button. For example, the following statement selects the **Show Statistics** Window button:

```
Alter Button M_WINDOW_STATISTICS Check
```

**Note:** Checking or unchecking a standard MapInfo Pro button does not automatically invoke that button’s action; thus, checking the **Show/Hide Statistics** button does not actually show the Statistics window—it only affects the appearance of the button. To invoke an action as if the user had checked or unchecked the button, issue the appropriate statement; in this example, the appropriate statement is the **Open Window statement** **Statistics**.

Similarly, you can use the **Check** keyword to change the appearance of a **ToolButton**. However, checking a **ToolButton** does not actually select that tool, it only changes the appearance of the button. To make a standard tool the active tool, issue a **Run Menu Command statement**, such as the following:

```
Run Menu Command M_TOOLS_RULER
```

To make a custom tool the active tool, use the syntax **Run Menu Command ID IDnum**.

**Things to remember when using this command with the MapInfo Pro 64-bit:**

1. This command allows you to enable\disable or select\unselect a control added to **ButtonPad** group.
2. If you check/uncheck using a mapinfo run menu command then controls which have an `ischecked` property bind are affected.

**See Also:**

- **Alter ButtonPad statement**
- **Create ButtonPad statement**
- **Run Menu Command statement**
Alter ButtonPad statement

Purpose
Displays / hides a ButtonPad (toolbar), or adds / removes buttons. In the 64-bit version, does the same with ribbon groups.

Syntax

```
Alter ButtonPad { current_title | ID pad_num }
[ Add button_definition [ button_definition ... ] ]
[ Remove { handler_num | ID button_id } [ , ... ] ]
[ Title new_title ]
[ Width width ]
[ Position ( x, y ) [ Units unit_name ] ]
[ ToolbarPosition ( row, column ) ]
[ { Show | Hide } ]
[ { Fixed | Float | Top | Left | Right | Bottom } ]
[ Destroy ]
```

current_title is the toolbar's title string (e.g., "Main").

pad_num is the ID number for a standard toolbar:

• 1 for Main
• 2 for Drawing
• 3 for Tools
• 4 for Standard
• 5 for Database Management System (DBMS)
• 6 Web Services
• 7 Reserved

handler_num is an integer handler code, such as M_TOOLS_RULER (1710), from MENU.DEF.

button_id is a custom button's unique identification number.

new_title is a string that becomes the toolbar's new title; visible when toolbar is floating. In MapInfo Pro 64-bit, this is the caption of the ribbon group.

width is the pad width, in terms of the number of buttons across. Not supported in the 64-bit version of MapInfo Pro.

x, y specify the toolbar's position when floating; specified in paper units. For details about paper units, see Set Paper Units statement. Not supported in the 64-bit version of MapInfo Pro.

unit_name is a string paper unit name (e.g., "in" for inches, "cm" for centimeters). Not supported in the 64-bit version of MapInfo Pro.
row, column specify the toolbar's position when docked (e.g., 0, 0 places the pad at the left edge of the top row of toolbars, and 0, 1 represents the second toolbar on the top row). Not supported in the 64-bit version of MapInfo Pro.

- row position starts at the top and increases in value going to the bottom. It is a relative value to the rows existing in the same position (top or bottom). When there is a menu bar in the same position, then the numbers become relative to the menu bar. When a toolbar is just below the menu bar, its row value is 0. If it is directly above the menu bar, then its row value is -1.
- column position starts at the left and increases in value going to the right. It is a relative value to the columns existing in the same position (left or right). For example, if a toolbar is docked to the left and the menu bar is docked to the left position, then the column number for the column left of the menu bar is -1. The column number for the column to the right of the menu bar is 0.

Each button_definition clause can consist of the keyword Separator, or it can have the following syntax:

```
{ PushButton | ToggleButton | ToolButton }
Calling { procedure | menu_code | OLE methodname | DDE server, topic }
[ ID button_id ]
[ Icon icon_code [ File file_spec ] ]
[ Cursor cursor_code [ File file_spec ] ]
[ DrawMode dm_code ]
[ HelpMsg msg ]
[ ModifierKeys [ On | Off ] ]
[ [ Enable | Disable ] ]
[ [ Check | Uncheck ] ]
```

procedure is the handler procedure to call when a button is used.

menu_code is a standard MapInfo Pro menu code from MENU.DEF, such as M_FILE_OPEN (102); MapInfo Pro runs the menu command when the user uses the button.

methodname is a string specifying an OLE method name. For details on the Calling OLE clause syntax, see Create ButtonPad statement.

server and topic are strings specifying a DDE server and topic name. For details on the Calling DDE clause syntax, see Create ButtonPad statement.

button_id specifies the unique button number. This number can be used: as a tag in help; as a parameter to allow the handler to determine which button is in use (in situations where different buttons call the same handler); or as a parameter to be used with the Alter Button statement.

Icon icon_code specifies the icon to appear on the button; icon_code can be one of the standard MapInfo icon codes listed in ICONS.DEF, such as MI_ICON_RULER (11). If the File sub-clause specifies the name of a file containing icon resources, icon_code is an integer resource ID identifying a resource in the file. The size of the button can be defined with resource file ids of icon_code and icon_code+1 respectively.
Cursor cursor_code specifies the shape the mouse cursor should adopt whenever the user chooses a ToolButton tool; cursor_code is a code, such as MI_CURSOR_ARROW (0), from ICONS.DEF. This clause applies only to ToolButtons. If the File sub-clause specifies the name of a file containing icon resources, cursor_code is an integer resource ID identifying a resource in the file.

The 64-bit version of MapInfo Pro supports cursors in three ways:

1. As a string from Icons.def: SetRbnToolBtnCtrlCursor(MyToolButton, "138")
2. As a string with keyword FILE and name of DLL with custom cursors: SetRbnToolBtnCtrlCursor(MyToolButton, "136 FILE gcsres32.dll")
3. As an integer id such as a MapInfo Cursor define from Icons.def: SetRbnToolBtnCtrlCursorId(MyToolButton, MI_CURSOR_FINGER_LEFT)

dm_code specifies whether the user can click and drag, or only click with the tool; dm_code is a code, such as DM_CUSTOM_LINE (33), from ICONS.DEF. Applies only to ToolButtons.

msg is a string that specifies the button's status bar help and, optionally, ToolTip help. The first part of msg is the status bar help message. If the msg string includes the letters \n then the text following the \n is used as the button's ToolTip help.

The ModifierKeys clause applies only to ToolButtons; it controls whether the Shift and control (Ctrl) keys affect "rubber-band" drawing if the user drags the mouse while using a ToolButton. Default is Off (modiﬁer keys have no effect).

Description

Use the Alter ButtonPad statement to show, hide, modify, or destroy an existing ButtonPad. For an introduction to ButtonPads, see the MapBasic User Guide.

To show or hide a ButtonPad, include the Show or Hide keyword; see example below.

To set whether the pad is fixed to the top of the screen ("docked") or floating like a window, include the Fixed or the Float keyword. The user can also control whether the pad is docked or not by dragging the pad to or from the top of the screen. For more control over the location on the screen that the pad is docked to, use the Top (which is the same as using Fixed), Left, Right, or Bottom keywords.

When a pad is floating, its position is controlled by the Position clause; when a pad is docked, its position is controlled by the ToolBarPosition clause.

To destroy a ButtonPad, include the Destroy keyword. Once a ButtonPad is destroyed, it no longer appears in the Toolbars dialog box.

The Alter ButtonPad statement can add buttons to existing ButtonPads, such as Main and Drawing. There are three types of button controls you can add: PushButton controls (which the user can click and release-for example, to display a dialog box); ToggleButton controls (which the user can select by clicking, then deselect by clicking again); and ToolButton controls (which the user can select, and then use for clicking on a Map window or layout).

If you include the optional Disable keyword when adding a button, the button is disabled (grayed out) when it appears. Subsequent Alter Button statements can enable the button. However, if the
button's handler is a standard MapInfo Pro command, MapInfo Pro automatically enables or disables the button depending on whether the command is currently enabled.

If you include the optional Check keyword when adding a ToggleButton or a ToolButton, the button is automatically selected ("checked") when it first appears.

If the user clicks while using a custom ToolButton tool, MapInfo Pro automatically calls the tool's handler, unless the user cancels (e.g., by pressing the Esc key while dragging the mouse). A handler procedure can call CommandInfo() to determine where the user clicked. If two or more tools call the same handler procedure, the procedure can call CommandInfo() to determine the ID of the button currently in use.

**Custom Icons and Cursors**

The Icon clause specifies the icon that appears on the button. If you omit the File clause, then the parameter \( n \) must refer to one of the icon codes listed in ICONS.DEF, such as MI_ICON_RULER (11).

Note: MapInfo Pro has many built-in icons that are not part of the normal user interface. To see a demonstration of these icons, run the sample program ICONDEMO.MBX. This sample program displays icons, and also lets you copy any icon's define code to the clipboard (so that you can then paste the code into your program).

The File file_spec sub-clause refers to a DLL file that contains bitmap resources; the \( n \) parameter refers to the ID of a bitmap resource. For more information on creating Windows icons, see the MapBasic User Guide.

A ToolButton definition also can include a Cursor clause, which controls the appearance of the mouse cursor while the user is using the custom tool. Available cursor codes are listed in ICONS.DEF, such as MI_CURSOR_CROSSHAIR (138) or MI_CURSOR_ARROW (0). The procedure for specifying a custom cursor is similar to the procedure for specifying a custom icon.

For custom icon size requirements for different MapInfo Pro versions, see Create ButtonPad statement About Icon Size.

**Custom Drawing Modes**

A ToolButton definition can include a DrawMode clause, which controls whether the user can drag with the tool (e.g., to draw a line) or only click (e.g., to draw a point). The following table lists the available drawing modes. Codes in the left column are defined in ICONS.DEF.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DrawMode parameter</th>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DM_CUSTOM_POINT</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>The user cannot drag while using the custom tool.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DM_CUSTOM_LINE</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>As the user drags, a line connects the cursor with the location where the user clicked.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
DrawMode parameter | ID | Description
--- | --- | ---
DM_CUSTOM_RECT | 32 | As the user drags, a rectangular marquee appears.
DM_CUSTOM_CIRCLE | 30 | As the user drags, a circular marquee appears.
DM_CUSTOM_ELLIPSE | 31 | As the user drags, an elliptical marquee appears; if you include the ModifierKeys clause, the user can force the marquee to a circular shape by holding down the Shift key.
DM_CUSTOM_POLYGON | 35 | The user may draw a polygon. To retrieve the object drawn by the user, use the function call: CommandInfo() function (CMD_INFO_CUSTOM_OBJ).
DM_CUSTOM_POLYLINE | 36 | The user may draw a polyline. To retrieve the object drawn by the user, use the function call: CommandInfo() function (CMD_INFO_CUSTOM_OBJ).

All of the draw modes except for DM_CUSTOM_POINT (34) support the Autoscroll feature, which allows the user to scroll a Map or layout by clicking and dragging to the edge of the window. To disable autoscroll, see Set Window statement.

**Note:** MapBasic supports an additional draw mode that is not available to MapInfo Pro users. If a custom ToolButton has the following Calling clause Calling M_TOOLS_SEARCH_POLYGON (1733) then the tool allows the user to draw a polygon. When the user double-clicks to close the polygon, MapInfo Pro selects all objects (from selectable map layers) within the polygon. The polygon is not saved.

**Examples**

The following example shows the Main ButtonPad and hides the Drawing ButtonPad:

```
Alter ButtonPad "Main" Show
Alter ButtonPad "Drawing" Hide
```

The next example docks the Main ButtonPad and sets its docked position to 0,0 (upper left):

```
Alter ButtonPad "Main" Fixed ToolbarPosition(0,0)
```

The next example moves the Main ButtonPad so that it is floating instead of docked, and sets its floating position to half an inch inside the upper-left corner of the screen.

```
Alter ButtonPad "Main" Float Position(0.5,0.5) Units "in"
```
The sample program, ScaleBar, contains the following **Alter ButtonPad** statement, which adds a custom ToolButton to the Tools ButtonPad. (Note that "ID 3" identifies the Tools ButtonPad.)

```
Alter ButtonPad ID 3
  Add
  Separator
  ToolButton
      Icon MI_ICON_CROSSHAIR
      HelpMsg "Draw a distance scale on a map\nScale Bar"
      Cursor MI_CURSOR_CROSSHAIR
      DrawMode DM_CUSTOM_POINT
      Calling custom_tool_routine
  Show
```

**Note:** The **Separator** keyword inserts space between the last button on the Tools ButtonPad and the new MI_CURSOR_CROSSHAIR (138) button.

**See Also:**

Alter Button statement, ButtonPadInfo() function, Create ButtonPad statement, Set Window statement

---

**Alter Cartographic Frame statement**

**Purpose**

The **Alter Cartographic Frame** statement changes a frame(s) position, title, subtitle, border and style of an existing cartographic legend created with the **Create Cartographic Legend statement**. (To change the size, position or title of the legend window, use the **Set Window statement**.) You can issue this statement from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

This statement cannot alter the Title, Subtitle, or Fonts for a thematic frame in the Legend window. To make these changes, use the **Set Legend statement**.

**Syntax**

```
Alter Cartographic Frame
[ Window legend_window_id ]
Id { frame_id }
  [ Position ( x, y ) [ Units paper_units ] ]
  [ Title [ frame_title ] [ Font... ] ]
  [ SubTitle [ frame_subtitle ] [ Font... ] ]
  [ Border Pen... ]
  [ Style [ Font... ]
      [ ID { id } Text { style_name } ]
  [Line Pen... | Region Pen... Brush... | Symbol Symbol... ] ]
  [ , ... ]
```
legend_window_id is an integer window identifier that you can obtain by calling the FrontWindow() function and WindowID() function.

frame_id is the ID of the frame on the legend. You cannot use a layer name. For example, three frames on a legend would have the successive ID's 1, 2, and 3.

x, y specifies the position of the upper left corner of the legend frame, in paper_units, in the Layout window.

description is a string representing a paper unit name: cm (centimeters), mm (millimeters), in (inches), pt (points), and pica.

• 1 inch (in) = 2.54 centimeters, 254 millimeters, 6 picas, 72 points
• 1 point (pt) = 0.01389 inches, 0.03528 centimeters, 0.35278 millimeters, 0.08333 picas
• 1 pica = 0.16667 inches, 0.42333 centimeters, 4.2333 millimeters, 12 points
• 1 centimeter (cm) = 0.39370 inches, 10 millimeters, 2.36220 picas, 28.34646 points
• 1 millimeter (mm) = 0.1 centimeters, 0.03937 inches, 0.23622 picas, 2.83465 points

frame_title is a string which defines the frame title.

frame_subtitle is a string which defines a frame subtitle.

id is the position within the style list for that frame. To get information about the number of styles in a frame, use the LegendFrameInfo() function with attribute FRAME_NUM_STYLES (13).

style_name is a string that displays next to each symbol for the frame specified in ID. The "#" character will be replaced with the layer name. The "%" character will be replaced by the text "Line", "Point", "Region", as appropriate for the symbol. For example, "% of #" will expand to "Region of States" for the frame corresponding to the STATES.TAB layer.

Description

If a Window clause is not specified MapInfo Pro will use the topmost legend window.

The Position clause controls the frame's position on the legend window. The upper left corner of the legend window has the position 0, 0. Position values use paper units settings, such as "in" (inches) or "cm" (centimeters) (see Set Paper Units statement). MapBasic has a current paper units setting, which defaults to inches; a MapBasic program can change this setting through the Set Paper Units statement. An Alter Cartographic Frame statement can override the current paper units by including the optional Units subclause within the Position clause.

The Title and SubTitle clauses accept new text, new font or both.

The Style clause must contain a list of definitions for the styles displayed in frame. You can only update the Style type for a custom style. You can update the Text of any style. There is no way to add or remove styles from any type of frame.

See Also:

Create Cartographic Legend statement, Set Cartographic Legend statement, Add Cartographic Frame statement, Remove Cartographic Frame statement
Alter Control statement

**Purpose**
Changes the status of a control in the active custom dialog box.

**Syntax**

```
Alter Control id_num
  [ Title { title | From Variable array_name } ]
  [ Value value ]
  [ { Enable | Disable } ]
  [ { Show | Hide } ]
  [ Active ]
```

- `id_num` is an integer identifying one of the controls in the active dialog box.
- `title` is a string representing the new title to assign to the control.
- `array_name` is the name of an array variable; used to reset the contents of ListBox, MultiListBox, and PopupMenu controls.
- `value` is the new value to associate with the specified control.

**Restrictions**
You cannot issue this statement through the MapBasic window.

**Description**
The Alter Control statement modifies one or more attributes of a control in the active dialog box; accordingly, the Alter Control statement should only be issued while a dialog box is active (for example, from within a handler procedure that is called by one of the dialog box controls). If there are two or more nested dialog boxes on the screen, the Alter Control statement only affects controls within the topmost dialog box.

The `id_num` specifies which dialog box control should be modified; this corresponds to the `id_num` parameter specified within the ID clause of the Dialog statement.

Each of the optional clauses (Title, Value, Enable/Disable, Hide/Show, Active) modifies a different attribute of a dialog box control. Note that all of these clauses can be included in a single statement; thus, a single Alter Control statement could change the name, the value, and the enabled/disabled status of a dialog box control.

Some attributes do not apply to all types of controls. For example, a Button control may be enabled or disabled, but has no value attribute.

The Title clause resets the text that appears on most controls (except for Picker controls and EditText controls; to reset the contents of an EditText control, set its Value). If the control is a ListBox,
MultiListBox, or PopupMenu control, the Title clause can read the control's new contents from an array of string variables, by specifying a From Variable clause.

The Active keyword applies only to EditText controls. An Alter Control...Active statement puts the keyboard focus on the specified EditText control.

Use the Hide and Show keywords to make controls disappear or reappear.

To de-select all items in a MultiListBox control, use a value setting of zero. To add a list item to the set of selected MultiListBox items, issue an Alter Control statement with a positive integer value corresponding to the number of the list item.

Note: In this case, do not issue the Alter Control statement from within the MultiListBox control's handler.

You can use an Alter Control statement to modify the text that appears in a StaticText control. However, MapInfo Pro cannot increase the size of the StaticText control after it is created. Therefore, if you plan to alter the length of a StaticText control, you may want to pad it with spaces when you first define it. For example, your Dialog statement could include the following clause:

```
Control StaticText ID 1 Title "Message goes here" + Space$(30)
```

Example

The following example creates a dialog box containing two check boxes, an OK button, and a Cancel button. Initially, the OK button is disabled (grayed out). The OK button is only enabled if the user selects one or both of the check boxes.

```
Include "mapbasic.def"
Declare Sub Main
Declare Sub checker
Sub Main
   Dim browse_it, map_it As Logical
Dialog
   Title "Display a file"
   Control CheckBox
      Title "Display in a Browse window"
      Value 0
      Calling checker
      ID 1
      Into browse_it
   Control CheckBox
      Title "Display in a Map window"
      Value 0
      Calling checker
      ID 2
      Into map_it
   Control CancelButton
   Control OKButton
      ID 3
      Disable
```

If CommandInfo(CMD_INFO_DLG_OK) Then
  ' ... then the user clicked OK...
End If
End Sub

Sub checker
  ' If either check box is checked,
  ' enable the OK button; otherwise, Disable it.
  If ReadControlValue(1) Or ReadControlValue(2) Then
    Alter Control 3 Enable
  Else
    Alter Control 3 Disable
  End If
End Sub

Alter Designer Frame statement

Purpose
The Alter Designer Frame statement changes a frame’s position, title, subtitle, and style for an existing legend created with the Create Designer Legend statement. (To change the size, position or title of the Legend window, use the Set Window statement.) This statement does not work with Thematic Map frames. You can issue this statement from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

Note: This statement cannot alter the Title, Subtitle, or Fonts for a thematic frame in the Legend window. To make these changes, use the Set Legend statement.

Note: The width of Legend frames are always auto-sized based on their content, so this statement cannot be used to specify the Width for a Legend frame.

Syntax
Alter Designer Frame
[ Window legend_or_layout_window_id ]
  Id { frame_id }
  [ Position ( x, y ) [ Units paper_units ] ]
  [ Title [ frame_title ] [ Font... ] ]
  [ SubTitle [ frame_subtitle ] [ Font... ] ]
  [ Columns number_of_columns ] |
  [ Height frame_height [ Units paper_units ] ]
  [ Width frame_width [ Units paper_units ] ]
  [ Name frame_name ]
  [ Region [ Height region_height [ Units paper_units ] ] ]
  [ Region [ Width region_width [ Units paper_units ] ] ]
  [ Line [ Width line_width [ Units paper_units ] ] ]
  [ Auto Font Size { On | Off } ]
  [ Bar [ Thickness t_value ] [ Length l_value ] ]
[ Units paper_units ] [ Horizontal | Vertical ]
[ Order { Default | Ascending | Descending |
  { Custom id | id : id [ , id | id : id ... ] ... } } ]
[ Style [ Font... ] [ Count { On | Off } ]
[ ID { id } Text { style_name } ]
[ Line Pen... | Region Pen... Brush... | Symbol Symbol... ] ]
[ , ... ]
[ Angle frame_angle ]

`legend_or_layout_window_id` is an integer window identifier for the Legend or Layout window that you can obtain by calling the `FrontWindow()` function and `WindowID()` function.

`frame_id` is the ID of the frame. You cannot use a layer name. For example, three frames would have the successive ID's 1, 2, and 3.

`paper_units` is a string representing a paper unit name: cm (centimeters), mm (millimeters), in (inches), pt (points), and pica. For details about paper units, see the `Set Paper Units` statement.

- 1 inch (in) = 2.54 centimeters, 254 millimeters, 6 picas, 72 points
- 1 point (pt) = 0.01389 inches, 0.03528 centimeters, 0.35278 millimeters, 0.08333 picas
- 1 pica = 0.16667 inches, 0.42333 centimeters, 4.23333 millimeters, 12 points
- 1 centimeter (cm) = 0.39370 inches, 10 millimeters, 2.36220 picas, 28.34646 points
- 1 millimeter (mm) = 0.1 centimeters, 0.03937 inches, 0.23622 picas, 2.83465 points

`frame_title` is a string which defines a frame title.

`frame_subtitle` is a string which defines a frame subtitle.

`number_of_columns` is the number of columns to show in a frame.

`frame_height` this is used in place of the column clause when the user resizes a legend or layout frame. The height of the frame in paper units. Written to the WOR when the frame has been manually resized.

`frame_width` is width of the frame in paper units. Written to the WOR when the frame has been manually resized. The width cannot be specified for a Legend frame.

`frame_name` is a string representing the name for a frame in a Layout window. The `frame_name` cannot be specified for a Legend frame. If a name is assigned to a frame in the Layout window, it is written to the workspace (WOR file) and the workspace version is updated to 1500.

`region_height` is a value representing the new height of a swatch in the map frame of the Legend or Layout window. You can specify 8 to 144 points, 0.666667 to 12 picas, 0.111111 to 2 inches, 0.282222 to 5.08 millimeters, or 0.282222 to 5.08 centimeters. If not specified, then the default value of 32 points is used (which can be set as a preference).

`region_width` is a value representing the new width of a swatch in the map frame of the Legend or Layout window window. You can specify 8 to 144 points, 0.666667 to 12 picas, 0.111111 to 2 inches, 0.282222 to 5.08 millimeters, or 0.282222 to 5.08 centimeters. If not specified, then the default value of 32 points is used (which can be set as a preference).
line_width is a value representing the new width of a line segment in the map frame of a Legend or Layout window. You can specify 12 to 144 points, 1 to 12 picas, 0.666667 to 2 inches, 4.23333 to 50.8 millimeters, or 4.23333 to 50.8 centimeters. If not specified, then the default value of 36 points is used (which can be set as a preference).

\textit{t_value} thickness of the default frame border of a raster legend.

\textit{l_value} length of the default frame border of a raster legend.

\textit{id} is the position within the style list for that frame. To get information about the number of styles in a frame, use the \textbf{LegendFrameInfo()} function with attribute FRAME_NUM_STYLES (13).

style_name is a string that displays next to each symbol for the frame specified in ID. The "#" character will be replaced with the layer name. The "%" character will be replaced by the text "Line", "Point, "Region", as appropriate for the symbol. For example, "% of #" will expand to "Region of States" for the frame corresponding to the \texttt{STATES.TAB} layer.

frame_angle is a float value indicating the angle of rotation for a text frame only (in degrees).

\textbf{Description}

If you omit the \textbf{Window} clause, the statement operates on the frontmost window, or the frontmost Legend or Layout window as the case may be.

The \textbf{Position} clause controls the frame's position on the Legend or Layout window. The upper left corner of the window has the position 0, 0. Position values use paper units settings, such as "in" (inches) or "cm" (centimeters). MapBasic has a current paper units setting, which defaults to inches; a MapBasic program can change this setting through the \textbf{Set Paper Units} statement. An Alter Designer Frame statement can override the current paper units by including the optional \textbf{Units} subclause within the \textbf{Position} clause.

The \textbf{Title} and \textbf{SubTitle} clauses accept new text, new font clause or both.

The \textbf{Columns} clause is the number of columns to show within a frame.

All frame types have a minimum and maximum \textbf{Height} and \textbf{Width}. If you set an out of range \textit{frame_width} or \textit{frame_height}, an error message appears showing the allowed range.

\begin{itemize}
  \item In case of an image frame, the aspect ratio is always maintained. For example, for an image having aspect ratio 0.5
  \begin{verbatim}
  Alter Designer Frame FrontWindow() ID 1 Width 100 'Height will be set to 50
  \end{verbatim}
  \begin{verbatim}
  Alter Designer Frame FrontWindow() ID 1 Height 100 'Width will be set to 200
  \end{verbatim}
  If both \textit{Width} and \textit{Height} are specified within the same statement, the last clause takes precedence. In the following case, the height will be set to 100 and width to 200 to preserve the aspect ratio.
  \begin{verbatim}
  Alter Designer Frame FrontWindow() ID 1 Width 50 Height 100
  \end{verbatim}
\end{itemize}
• In case of a frame containing a line shape, if Width is set to zero then the line will be vertical. Set Height to zero for a horizontal line. If both the width and height are set to zero, an error message appears.

Note: The Width clause cannot be used to specify the width for a Legend frame.

The Region Height clause specifies a specific height for a swatch in the legend frame of the Legend window.

The Region Width clause specifies a specific width for a swatch in the legend frame of the Legend window.

The Line Width clause specifies a specific width for a line sample in the legend frame of the Legend window.

Auto Font Size enables or disables resizing the legend swatch based on the font size setting.

The Bar clause lets you change the bar thickness or length after it has been created. It must include at least one of these: Thickness, Length, or orientation (Horizontal | Vertical). The Units causes is optional, MapInfo Pro defaults to inches. Only including Units causes a run-time error (an invalid clause error). The Thickness and Length value is from 0.1 to 72.0 inches. MapInfo Pro ignores a value that is outside the range of other legend swatch sizes (and clips the bar to display it within the range).

The Order clause adds the ability to sort or customize the order of rows in map legends. You can sort map legends by style label or by defining your own order. The sort order options are Default, Ascending, Descending, or Custom. The Order clause is only written to a workspace if the map legend is sorted ascending, descending, or custom.

A Default sort order is the order the Create Legend wizard creates the legend rows. If you create a legend based on unique styles, this will be the order of those styles, which then display as rows in the map legend.

If specifying Custom sort order, the id values are row ids starting with 1, moving from top to bottom. When looking at the list of rows in the Legend Frame Properties dialog box, the first row in the list has id equal to 1 and so on down the list. For more details, see Custom Order Options for more details.

The Display clause controls the display of each row. Each row in MapBasic starts with the Style clause. At the end of each Style clause is the optional Display clause. Display On makes the row visible. Display Off makes the row invisible. If the Display clause is absent, then the row displays. The Display clause is only written to a workspace file for styles that are not visible in a frame.

Note: The Columns or Height clauses apply to map and thematic legends. However, all other thematic legend properties must be specified using the Set Legend statement.

The paper Units are cm (centimeters), mm (millimeters), in (inches), pt (points), and pica. Conversions between these units are:

• 1 inch (in) = 2.54 centimeters , 254 millimeters, 6 picas, 72 points
• 1 point (pt) = 0.01389 inches, 0.03528 centimeters, 0.35278 millimeters, 0.08333 picas
• 1 pica = 0.16667 inches, 0.42333 centimeters, 4.23333 millimeters, 12 points
• 1 centimeter (cm) = 0.39370 inches, 10 millimeters, 2.36220 picas, 28.34646 points
• 1 millimeter (mm) = 0.1 centimeters, 0.03937 inches, 0.23622 picas, 2.83465 points

The **Style** clause must contain a list of definitions for the styles displayed in frame. You can only update the Style type for a legend frame created with the **NoRefresh** keyword. You can update the Text of any style. There is no way to add or remove styles from any type of frame.

The **Count** clause controls whether record counts should be shown per row for raster legends. The default is **Off**. This is only applicable to classified raster legends. Continuous raster legends do not show counts and will ignore this parameter. MapInfo Pro saves the **Count** setting in the WOR file. When working with a WOR file, MapInfo Pro only shows counts when it is set.

The **Count** clause stores the count value for a particular row in the legend frame for raster legends. This should not be modified. Values are 64 bit integers, ranging from zero (0) to 9,223,372,036,854,775,807. If invalid values are specified, no value is set, so a query using **LEGEND_STYLE_INFO_COUNT** returns -1. Continuous raster legends do not display counts, see **Count** above.

Only the following clauses will be applied to thematic legends. Those are:

```plaintext
[ Position ( x, y ) [ Units paper_units ] ]

[ Columns number_of_columns ] |
    [ Height frame_height [ Units paper_units ] ]
```

**Example**

The following example alters Frame 1 style sample 1 from a Cities points layer. It updates the title, subtitle, and text shown next to its symbols.

```plaintext
Alter Designer Frame
    Window FrontWindow()
    ID 1
    Position (1, .5) Units "in"
    Title "Big Cities"
    Subtitle "125 Biggest Cities"
    Style Font ("Arial",2,12,255)
    ID 1 Text "City Points"
```

**See Also:**

* Add Designer Frame statement, Create Designer Legend statement, Remove Designer Frame statement, Set Designer Legend statement*
**Custom Order Options**

Both the [Create Designer Legend statement](#) and the [Alter Designer Frame statement](#) include an Order clause with the option of specifying a Custom sort order.

`Custom id | id : id [ , id | id : id ... ]`

Where the following specifies a range of row ids in increasing order (Id2 > Id1):

`Id1 : Id2`

**Reordering a List**

The syntax for custom order of legend rows is similar to the **Order** clause (to reorder layers) in the [Set Map statement](#). It is fairly easy to use when you want to reorder near the beginning of a list, but not so easy when you want to reorder near the end. For instance, if you want to reverse the order of the first three rows you only have to use:

`Order Custom 3, 2, 1`

You can leave out the rest of the rows. If you have 10 rows and want to switch the last two, you have to list all the ids like this:

`Order Custom 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 10, 9`

To make this more compact, use the following syntax:

`Order Custom 1:8, 10, 9`

**Indicating a Range of Values**

Use a colon (:) to indicate a range of values, such as:

**Long form:**

`Order Custom 2, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 1, 3, 4`

**Short form:**

`Order Custom 2, 5:10, 1, 3, 4`

`Order Custom 2, 5:10, 1, 3:4` (same as above but also valid)

`Order Custom 2, 5:10, 1` (same as above but also valid)

**Long form:**

`Order Custom 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 11`

**Short form:**

`Order Custom 1:10, 12:20, 11`
The list of values cannot have duplicates that will cause an error. The following causes an error:

```
Order Custom 1:5, 8, 4:7
```

This is because row ids 4 and 5 are duplicates. To see this, expand the syntax as follows (which causes an error):

```
Order Custom 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 8, 4, 5, 6, 7
```

The alternate syntax can be used when creating or altering a legend in the Legend window. For workspaces, the short syntax is used when legends in the Legend window have more than 50 rows with a custom order.

**Alter Designer Text statement**

The *Alter Designer Text* statement changes the text string, font style, or text frame position in a Legend window or a Layout window. You can issue this statement from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

**Syntax**

```
Alter Designer Text
  [ Window legend_or_layout_window_id ]
  [ ID textframe_id [ Text { frame_text [ Font... ] } ]
  [ Position ( x, y ) [ Units paper_units ] ] ] ]
```

*legend_or_layout_window_id* is an integer window identifier for the Legend window or Layout window that you can obtain by calling the `FrontWindow()` function and `WindowID()` function.

*textframe_id* is the unique identifier for a text frame (not a legend frame) in the Legend window.

*frame_text* is text for a legend title, subtitle, or descriptive text (such as copyright information for example).

*x* states the desired distance from the top of the workspace to the top edge of the window.

*y* states the desired distance from the left of the workspace to the left edge of the window.

**Note:** Here workspace means the client area (which excludes the title bar, tool bar, and the status bar).

*paper_units* is a string representing a paper unit name: cm (centimeters), mm (millimeters), in (inches), pt (points), and pica.

- 1 inch (in) = 2.54 centimeters, 254 millimeters, 6 picas, 72 points
- 1 point (pt) = 0.01389 inches, 0.03528 centimeters, 0.35278 millimeters, 0.08333 picas
- 1 pica = 0.16667 inches, 0.42333 centimeters, 4.2333 millimeters, 12 points
- 1 centimeter (cm) = 0.39370 inches, 10 millimeters, 2.36220 picas, 28.34646 points
• 1 millimeter (mm) = 0.1 centimeters, 0.03937 inches, 0.23622 pica, 2.83465 points

Description

If Text does not specify the Font clause, then the default font is used.

The Position clause controls the frame’s position on the Legend window or the Layout window. The upper left corner of the window has the position 0, 0. Position values use paper units settings, such as "in" (inches) or "cm" (centimeters) (see Set Paper Units statement). MapBasic has a current paper units setting, which defaults to inches; a MapBasic program can change this setting through the Set Paper Units statement. You can override the current paper units by including the optional Units subclause within the Position clause.

If you omit the Window clause, the statement operates on the frontmost open window, or the frontmost Legend window, or the frontmost Layout window.

Example

Alter Designer Text Window frontwindow()
   ID 1
      Text "Title Changed" Font("Arial Greek", 0, 14, 14680064)

See Also:

Create Designer Legend statement, Add Designer Text statement, Remove Designer Text statement

Alter MapInfoDialog statement

Purpose

Disables, hides, or assigns new values to controls in MapInfo Pro’s standard dialog boxes.

Restrictions

Caution: The Alter MapInfoDialog statement may not be supported in future versions of MapInfo Pro. As a result, MapBasic programs that use this statement may not work correctly when run using future versions of MapInfo Pro. Use this statement with caution.

Syntax 1 (assigning non-default settings)

Alter MapInfoDialog dialog_ID
   Control control_ID
      { Disable | Hide | Value new_value } [ , { Disable... } ]
      [ Control... ]
Syntax 2 (restoring default settings)

```
Alter MapInfoDialog dialog_ID Default
```

dialog_ID is an integer ID number, indicating which MapInfo Pro dialog box to alter.

control_ID is an integer ID number, 1 or larger, indicating which control to modify.

new_value is a new value assigned to the dialog box control.

Description

Use this statement if you need to disable, hide, or assign new values to controls—buttons, check boxes, etc.—in MapInfo Pro’s standard dialog boxes.

Note: Use this statement to modify only MapInfo Pro’s standard dialog boxes. To modify custom dialog boxes that you create using the Dialog statement, use the Alter Control statement.

Determining ID Numbers

To determine a dialog box’s ID number, run MapInfo Pro with this command line:

```
mapinfopro.exe -helpdiag
```

After you run MapInfo Pro with the -helpdiag argument, display a MapInfo Pro dialog box and click the Help button. Ordinarily, the Help button launches Help, but because you used the -helpdiag argument, MapInfo Pro displays the ID number of the current dialog box.

Note: There are different "common dialog boxes" (such as the Open and Save dialog boxes) for different versions of Windows. If you want to modify a common dialog box, and if your application will be used under different versions of Windows, you may need to issue two Alter MapInfoDialog statements, one for each version of the common dialog box.

Each individual control has an ID number. For example, most OK buttons have an ID number of 1, and most Cancel buttons have an ID number of 2. To determine the ID number for a specific control, you must use a third-party developer’s utility, such as the Spy++ utility that Microsoft provides with its C compiler. The MapBasic software does not provide a Spy++ utility.

Although the Alter MapInfoDialog statement changes the initial appearance of a dialog box, the changes do not have any effect unless the user clicks OK. For example, you can use Alter MapInfoDialog to store an address in the Find dialog box; however, MapInfo Pro will not perform the Find operation unless you display the dialog box and the user clicks OK.

Types of Changes Allowed

Use the Disable keyword to disable (gray out) the control.

Use the Hide keyword to make the control disappear.

Use the Value clause to change the setting of the control.
When you alter common dialog boxes (e.g., the Open dialog box), you may reset the item selected in a combo box control, or you may assign new text to static text, button, and edit box controls.

You can change the orientation control in the Page Setup dialog box. The Portrait and Landscape buttons are 1056 and 1057, respectively.

When you alter other MapInfo Pro dialog boxes, the following list summarizes the types of changes you may make.

- **Button, static text, edit box, editable combo box**: You may assign new text by using a text string in the `new_value` parameter.
- **List box, combo box**: You may set which item is selected by using a numeric `new_value`.
- **Checkbox**: You may set the checkbox (specify a value of 1) or clear it (value of zero).
- **Radio button**: Setting a button's value to 1 selects that button from the radio group.
- **Symbol style button**: You may assign a new symbol style (e.g., use the return value from the `MakeSymbol()` function).
- **Pen style button**: You may assign a new Pen value.
- **Brush style button**: You may assign a new Brush value.
- **Font style button**: You may assign a new Font value.
- **Combined Pen/Brush style button**: Specify a Pen value to reset the Pen style, or specify a Brush value to reset the Brush style. (For an example of this type of control, see MapInfo Pro's Region Style dialog box, which appears when you double-click an editable region.)

**Example**

The following example alters MapInfo Pro's Find dialog box by storing a text string ("23 Main St.")) in the first edit box and hiding the Respecify button.

```
If SystemInfo(SYS_INFO_MIVERSION) = 400 Then
  Alter MapInfoDialog 2202
    Control 5 Value "23 Main St."
    Control 12 Hide
End If
Run Menu Command M_ANALYZE_FIND
```

The ID number 2202 refers to the Find dialog box. Control 5 is the edit box where the user types an address. Control 12 is the Respecify button, which this example hides. All ID numbers are subject to change in future versions of MapInfo Pro; therefore, this example calls the `SystemInfo()` function to determine the MapInfo Pro version number.

**See Also:**

- Alter Control statement, `SystemInfo()` function
Alter Menu statement

**Purpose**

Adds or removes items from an existing menu.

**Syntax 1**

```
Alter Menu { menuname | ID menu_id }
Add menudef [ , menudef... ]
```

Where each `menudef` defines a menu item, according to the syntax:

```
newmenuitem
[ ID menu_item_id ]
[ HelpMsg help ]
[ { Calling handler | As menuname } ]
```

- **menuname** is the name of an existing menu (for example, "File").
- **menu_id** is a standard integer menu ID from 1 to 64; 1 represents the File menu.
- **newmenuitem** is a string, the name of an item to add to the specified menu.
- **menu_item_id** is a custom integer menu item identifier, which can be used in subsequent *Alter Menu Item* statements.
- **help** is a string that will appear on the status bar while the menu item is highlighted.
- **handler** is the name of a procedure, or a code for a standard menu command (e.g., M_FILE_NEW), or a special syntax for handling the menu event by calling OLE or DDE. If you specify a command code for a standard MapInfo Pro Show/Hide command (such as M_WINDOW_STATISTICS), the `newmenuitem` string must start with an exclamation point and include a caret (^), to preserve the item’s Show/Hide behavior. For more details on the different types of handler syntax, see the *Create Menu statement*.

**Syntax 2**

```
Alter Menu { menuname | ID menu_id }
Remove { handler | submenuname | ID menu_item_id }
[ , { handler | submenuname | ID menu_item_id } ... ]
```

- **menuname** is the name of an existing menu.
- **menu_id** is an integer menu ID from 1 to 64; 1 represents the File menu.
- **handler** is either the name of a sub procedure or the code for a standard MapInfo Pro command.
- **submenuname** is the name of a hierarchical submenu to remove from the specified menu.
menu_item_id is a custom integer menu item identifier.

Things to remember when using this command with MapInfo Pro 64-bit:

1. If the same menu is added at two different places, then only the last one added can be modified using this command.
2. If any of MapInfo Pro’s predefined menus are added to a drop down, this command would only modify the one in menu group.

Description

The Alter Menu statement adds menu items to an existing menu or removes menu items from an existing menu.

The statement can identify the menu to be modified by specifying the name of the menu (e.g., "File") through the menuname parameter.

If the menu to be modified is one of the standard MapInfo Pro menus, the Alter Menu statement can identify which menu to alter by using the ID clause. The ID clause identifies the menu by a number from 1 to 64. The following table lists the names and ID numbers of all standard MapInfo Pro menus.

Table 1: ID Numbers for Menus

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Menu Name</th>
<th>Define</th>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>File</td>
<td>M_FILE</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>File menu.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Edit</td>
<td>M_EDIT</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Edit menu.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Search</td>
<td>M_SEARCH</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Search menu.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Query</td>
<td>M_QUERY</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Query menu.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Programs</td>
<td>M_PGM</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Programs menu.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tools</td>
<td>M_TOOLS</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Tools menu.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Options</td>
<td>M_OPTIONS</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Options menu.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Window</td>
<td>M_WINDOW</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Window menu.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Help</td>
<td>M_HELP</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>Help menu.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Menu Name</td>
<td>Define</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Browse</td>
<td>M_BROWSE</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Browse menu. Ordinarily, this only appears when a Browser window is the active window.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Map</td>
<td>M_MAP</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>Map menu. Ordinarily, this menu is only available when a Map window is active.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Layout</td>
<td>M_LAYOUT</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>Layout menu. Available when a Layout window is active.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graph</td>
<td>M_GRAPH</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>Graph menu. Available when a Graph window is active.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MapBasic</td>
<td>M_MAPBASIC</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>MapBasic menu. Available when the <strong>MapBasic</strong> window is active.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Redistrict</td>
<td>M_REDISTRICT</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>Redistrict menu. Available when a Districts Browser is active.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objects</td>
<td>M_OBJECTS</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>Objects menu.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table</td>
<td>M_TABLE</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Table menu.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Open Web Service</td>
<td>M_OPEN_WEBSERVICE</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>Open Web Service submenu on the File menu.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Find Selection</td>
<td>M_FIND_SELECTION</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>Find Selection submenu on the Query menu.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oracle Workspace Tools</td>
<td>M_ORACLE_TOOLS</td>
<td>41</td>
<td>Oracle Workspace Tools submenu on the Table menu.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maintenance</td>
<td>M_TAB_MAINTENANCE</td>
<td>42</td>
<td>Maintenance submenu on the Table menu.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Raster</td>
<td>M_TAB_RASTER</td>
<td>43</td>
<td>Raster submenu on the Table menu.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Licensing</td>
<td>M_LICENSING</td>
<td>44</td>
<td>Licensing submenu on the Help menu.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tile Server Maps</td>
<td>M_TILESERVER</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>Tile Server submenu on the File menu.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Legend Designer</td>
<td>M_LEGEND.Designer</td>
<td>49</td>
<td><strong>Legend</strong> menu.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Layout Designer</td>
<td>M_LAYOUT_DESIGNER</td>
<td>51</td>
<td><strong>Layout</strong> menu.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The following are shortcut menus, which appear when the user clicks with the right mouse button.
### Table 2: ID Numbers for Shortcut Menus

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Menu Name</th>
<th>Define</th>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DefaultShortcut</td>
<td>M_SHORTCUT_DFLT</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>The default shortcut menu. This menu appears if the user right-clicks on a window that does not have its own shortcut menu defined.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MapperShortcut</td>
<td>M_SHORTCUT_MAPPER</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>The Map window shortcut menu.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BrowserShortcut</td>
<td>M_SHORTCUT_BROWSER</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>The Browse window shortcut menu.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LayoutShortcut</td>
<td>M_SHORTCUT_LAYOUT</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>The Layout window shortcut menu.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GrapherShortcut</td>
<td>M_SHORTCUT_GRAPHER</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>The Graph window shortcut menu. This menu contains options for creating graphs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CmdShortcut</td>
<td>M_SHORTCUT_CMD</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>The MapBasic window shortcut menu.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RedistrictShortcut</td>
<td>M_SHORTCUT_REDISTRICTER</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>The Redistricting shortcut menu; available when the Districts Browser is active.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LegendShortcut</td>
<td>M_SHORTCUT_LEGEND</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>The Legend window shortcut menu.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GrapherShortcut</td>
<td>M_SHORTCUT_GRAPHTDG</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>The Graph window shortcut menu. This menu contains options for formatting graphs already created.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3DMapShortcut</td>
<td>M_SHORTCUT_3DMAP</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>The 3D Map window shortcut menu.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MessageWinShortcut</td>
<td>M_SHORTCUT_MSG_WIN</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>The Message window shortcut menu.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>StatisticsWinShortcut</td>
<td>M_SHORTCUT_STAT_WIN</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>The Statistics window shortcut menu.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AdornmentShortcut</td>
<td>M_SHORTCUT_ADORNMENT</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>The Adornment window shortcut.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LcLayersShortcut</td>
<td>M_SHORTCUT_LC_LAYERS</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>The Layer Control window shortcut that displays when right-clicking a regular layer in the layer list.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Table 2: Shortcuts

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Menu Name</th>
<th>Define</th>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LcMapsShortcut</td>
<td>M_SHORTCUT_LC_MAPS</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>The Layer Control window shortcut that displays when right-clicking a Map node in the layer list.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LcGroupsShortcut</td>
<td>M_SHORTCUT_LC_GROUPS</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>The Layer Control window shortcut that displays when right-clicking a Group Layer in the layer list.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TableAdornmentShortcut</td>
<td>M_SHORTCUT_TABLEADORNMENT</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>Reserved for future use.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TableListWindowShortcut</td>
<td>M_SHORTCUT_TLV_TABLES</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>The Table List window shortcut that displays when right-clicking a table name.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OverridesShortcut</td>
<td>M_SHORTCUT_LC_OVERRIDES</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>The Layer Control window shortcut that displays when right-clicking a Label Override or a Display Override.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BrowserFilterShortcut</td>
<td>M_SHORTCUT_BROWSER_SORTFILTER</td>
<td>47</td>
<td>The Browser window shortcut that displays when clicking the Sort/Filter button.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BrowserSelectShortcut</td>
<td>M_SHORTCUT_BROWSER_SELECT</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>The Browser window shortcut that displays when clicking the Selection button.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LegendDesignerShortcut</td>
<td>M_SHORTCUT_LEGEND_DESIGNER</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>The Legend Designer window shortcut.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Table 3: ID Numbers for Non-Shortcut Menus

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Menu Name</th>
<th>Define</th>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3DWindow</td>
<td>M_3DMAP</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>3D Map window.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graph</td>
<td>M_GRAPHTDG</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>Graph menu.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Legend</td>
<td>M_LEGENED</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>Legend menu.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

When altering a Custom menu (even if you create it with an Custom ID, such as 999), you are required to use the Custom `menuname`, not the Custom `ID`, to alter it.
Examples

The following statement adds an item to the File menu.

```
Alter Menu "File" Add
"Special" Calling sub_procedure_name
```

In the following example, the menu to be modified is identified by its number.

```
Alter Menu ID 1 Add
"Special" Calling sub_procedure_name
```

In the following example, the menu item that is added contains an ID clause. The ID number (300) can be used in subsequent Alter Menu Item statements.

```
Alter Menu ID 1 Add
"Special" ID 300 Calling sub_procedure_name
```

The following example removes the custom item from the File menu.

```
Alter Menu ID 1 Remove sub_procedure_name
```

The sample program, TextBox, uses a Create Menu statement to create a menu called "TextBox," and then issues the following Alter Menu statement to add the TextBox menu as a hierarchical menu located on the Tools menu:

```
Alter Menu "Tools" Add
"{-""Tools"" As "TextBox"
```

The following example adds a custom command to the Map window's shortcut menu (the menu that appears when an MapInfo Pro user right-clicks on a Map window).

```
Alter Menu ID 17 Add
"Find Nearest Site" Calling sub_procedure_name
```

See Also:

Alter Menu Bar statement, Alter Menu Item statement, Create Menu statement, Create Menu Bar statement

Alter Menu Bar statement

Purpose

Adds or removes menus from the menu bar.
Syntax

```mapbasic
Alter Menu Bar { Add | Remove }
{ menuname | ID menu_id }
[ , { menuname | ID menu_id } ... ]
```

*menuname* is the name of an available menu (e.g., "File")

*menu_id* is a standard menu ID from one to fifteen; one represents the File menu.

Things to remember when using this command with MapInfo Pro 64-bit:

1. In MapInfo Pro 64-bit, this command adds or removes a menu from the menu group on the LEGACY tab.
2. The following sub-menus would also be treated as individual dropdown in a menu group:
   a. Open Web Service
   b. Find Selection
   c. Oracle Workspace Tools
   d. Maintenance
   e. Raster
   f. Licensing
   g. Tile Serve Maps

Description

The **Alter Menu Bar** statement adds or removes one or more menus from the current menu bar.

The *menuname* parameter is a string representing the name of a menu, such as "File" or "Edit". The *menuname* parameter may also refer to the name of a custom menu created by a **Create Menu statement** (see example below)

**Note:** If the application is running on a non-English language version of MapInfo, and if the menu names have been translated, the **Alter Menu Bar** statement must specify the translated version of the menu name. However, each of MapInfo Pro's standard menus (File, Edit, etc.) also has a menu ID, which you can use regardless of whether the menu names have been translated. For example, specifying ID 2 always refers to the Edit menu, regardless of whether the menu has been translated.

For a list of MapInfo Pro's standard menu names and their corresponding ID numbers, see **Alter Menu statement**.

Adding Menus to the Menu Bar

An **Alter Menu Bar Add** statement adds a menu to the right end of the menu bar. If you need to insert a menu at another position on the menu bar, use the **Create Menu Bar statement** to redefine the entire menu bar.

If you add enough menus to the menu bar, the menu bar wraps down onto a second line of menu names.
Removing Menus from the Menu Bar

An Alter Menu Bar Remove... statement removes a menu from the menu bar. However, the menu remains part of the "pool" of available menus. Thus, the following pair of statements would first remove the Query menu from the menu bar, and then add the Query menu back onto the menu bar (at the right end of the bar).

Alter Menu Bar Remove "Query"
Alter Menu Bar Add "Query"

After an Alter Menu Bar Remove... statement removes a menu, MapInfo Pro ignores any hotkey sequences corresponding to items that were on the removed menu. For example, a MapInfo Pro user might ordinarily press Ctrl+O to bring up the File menu's Open dialog box; however, if an Alter Menu Bar Remove statement removed the File menu, MapInfo Pro would ignore any Ctrl+O key-presses.

Example

The following example creates a custom menu, called DataEntry, then uses an Alter Menu Bar Add statement to add the DataEntry menu to MapInfo Pro's menu bar.

Declare Sub addsub
Declare Sub editsub
Declare Sub delsub
Create Menu "DataEntry" As "Add" Calling addsub,
  "Edit" Calling editsub,
  "Delete" Calling delsub
'Remove the Window menu and Help menu
Alter Menu Bar Remove ID 6, ID 7
'Add the custom menu, then the Window & Help menus
Alter Menu Bar Add "DataEntry", ID 6, ID 7

Before adding the custom menu to the menu bar, this program removes the Help menu (menu ID 7) and the Window menu (ID 6) from the menu bar. The program then adds the custom menu, the Window menu, and the Help menu to the menu bar. This technique guarantees that the last two menus will always be Window and Help.

See Also:

Alter Menu statement, Alter Menu Item statement, Create Menu statement, Create Menu Bar statement, Menu Bar statement

Alter Menu Item statement

Purpose

Alters the status of a specific menu item.
Syntax

```
Alter Menu Item { handler | ID menu_item_id }
{ [ Check | Uncheck ] | 
  [ Enable | Disable ] | 
  [ Text itemname ] | 
  [ Calling handler | As menuname ] }
```

`handler` is either the name of a Sub procedure or the code for a standard MapInfo Pro command.

`menu_item_id` is an integer that identifies a menu item; this corresponds to the `menu_item_id` parameter specified in the statement that created the menu item (Create Menu statement or Alter Menu statement).

`itemname` is the new text for the menu item (may contain embedded codes).

`menuname` is the name of an existing menu.

Things to remember when using this command with MapInfo Pro 64-bit:

1. In MapInfo Pro 64-bit, this command is only supported for user created controls.
2. Modifying text with new shortcut would only take effect if it is not being used by any other control in application.
3. Calling As Clause is not supported.

Description

The Alter Menu Item statement alters one or more of the items that make up the available menus. For example, you could use the Alter Menu Item statement to check or disable (gray out) a menu item.

The statement must either specify a handler (e.g., the name of a procedure in the same program), or an ID clause to indicate which menu item(s) to modify. Note that it is possible for multiple, separate menu items to call the same handler procedure. If the Alter Menu Item statement includes the name of a handler procedure, MapInfo Pro alters all menu items that call that handler. If the statement includes an ID clause, MapInfo Pro alters only the menu item that was defined with that ID.

The Alter Menu Item statement can only refer to a menu item ID if the statement which defined the menu item included an ID clause. A MapBasic application cannot refer to menu item IDs created by other MapBasic applications.

The Check clause and the Uncheck clause affect whether the item appears with a checkmark on the menu. Note that a menu item may only be checked if it was defined as "checkable" (for example, if the Create Map statement included a "!" as the first character of the menu item name).

The Disable clause and the Enable clause control whether the item is disabled (grayed out) or enabled. Note that MapInfo Pro automatically enables and disables various menu items based on the current circumstances. For example, the Close command is disabled whenever there are no tables open. Therefore, MapBasic applications should not attempt to enable or disable standard MapInfo Pro menu items. Similarly, although you can treat specific tools as menu items (by referencing
defines from \texttt{MENU.DEF}, such as \texttt{M\_TOOLS\_RULER}), you should not attempt to enable or disable tools through the \texttt{Alter Menu Item} statement.

The \texttt{Text} clause allows you to rename a menu item.

The \texttt{Calling} clause specifies a handler for the menu item. If the user chooses the menu item, MapInfo Pro calls the item's handler.

\textit{Examples}

The following example creates a custom "DataEntry" menu.

\begin{verbatim}
Declare Sub addsub
Declare Sub editsub
Declare Sub delsub
Create Menu "DataEntry" As
  "Add" Calling addsub,
  "Edit" Calling editsub,
  "Delete" ID 100 Calling delsub,
  "Delete All" ID 101 Calling delsub
'Remove the Help menu
Alter Menu Bar Remove ID 7
'Add both the new menu and the Help menu
Alter Menu Bar Add "DataEntry", ID 7
\end{verbatim}

The following \texttt{Alter Menu Item} statement renames the "Edit" item to read "Edit..."

\begin{verbatim}
Alter Menu Item editsub Text "Edit..."
\end{verbatim}

The following statement disables the "Delete All" menu item.

\begin{verbatim}
Alter Menu Item ID 101 Disable
\end{verbatim}

The following statement disables both the "Delete" and the "Delete All" items, because it identifies the handler procedure \texttt{delsub}, which is the handler for both menu items.

\begin{verbatim}
Alter Menu Item delsub Disable
\end{verbatim}

\textit{See Also:}

\texttt{Alter Menu statement, Alter Menu Bar statement, Create Menu statement}

\textbf{Alter Object statement}

\textit{Purpose}

Modifies the shape, position, or graphical style of an object. You can issue this statement from the \texttt{MapBasic} window in MapInfo Pro.
Syntax

```mapbasic
Alter Object obj
{ Info object_info_code, new_info_value | Geography object_geo_code, new_geo_value |
Node {
  Add [ Position polygon_num, node_num ] ( x, y ) |
  Set Position polygon_num, node_num ( x, y ) |
  Remove Position polygon_num, node_num } }
```

`obj` is an object variable.

`object_info_code` is an integer code relating to the `ObjectInfo()` function (e.g., OBJ_INFO_PEN).

`new_info_value` specifies the new `object_info_code` attribute to apply (e.g., a new Pen style).

`object_geo_code` is an integer code relating to the `ObjectGeography()` function (e.g., OBJ_GEO_POINTX).

`new_geo_value` specifies the new `object_geo_code` value to apply (e.g., the new x-coordinate).

`polygon_num` is a integer value (one or larger), identifying one polygon from a region object or one section from a polyline object.

`node_num` is a integer value (one or larger), identifying one node from a polyline or polygon.

`x, y` are x- and y-coordinates of a node.

Description

The `Alter Object` statement alters the shape, position, or graphical style of an object.

The effect of an `Alter Object` statement depends on whether the statement includes an `Info` clause, a `Node` clause, or a `Geography` clause. If the statement includes an `Info` clause, MapBasic alters the object's graphical style (e.g., the object's Pen and Brush styles). If the statement includes a `Node` clause, MapBasic adds, removes, or repositions a node (this applies only to polyline or region objects). If the statement includes a `Geography` clause, MapBasic alters a geographical attribute for objects other than polylines and regions (e.g., the x- or y-coordinate of a point object).

Info clause

By issuing an `Alter Object` statement with an `Info` clause, you can reset an object’s style (e.g., the Pen or Brush). The `Info` clause lets you modify the same style attributes that you can query through the `ObjectInfo()` function.

For example, you can determine an object’s current Brush style by calling the `ObjectInfo()` function:

```mapbasic
Dim b_fillstyle As Brush
b_fillstyle = ObjectInfo(Selection.obj, OBJ_INFO_BRUSH)
```
Conversely, the following `Alter Object` statement allows you to reset the Brush style:

```
Alter Object obj_variable_name
    Info OBJ_INFO_BRUSH, b_fillstyle
```

Note that you use the same code (e.g., OBJ_INFO_BRUSH) in both the `ObjectInfo()` function and the `Alter Object` statement.

The table below summarizes the values you can specify in the `Info` clause to perform various types of style alterations. Note that the `obj_info_code` values are defined in the standard MapBasic definitions file, `MAPBASIC.DEF`. Accordingly, your program should include "MAPBASIC.DEF" if you intend to use the `Alter Object...Info` statement.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><code>obj_info_code</code> Value</th>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Result of Alter Object</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OBJ_INFO_PEN</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Resets object's Pen style; <code>new_info_value</code> must be a Pen expression.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBJ_INFO_SYMBOL</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Resets a Point object's Symbol style; <code>new_info_value</code> must be a Symbol expression.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBJ_INFO_BRUSH</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Resets object's Brush style; <code>new_info_value</code> must be a Brush expression.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBJ_INFO_SMOOTH</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Resets a Polyline object's smoothed/unsmoothed setting; <code>new_info_value</code> must be a logical expression.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBJ_INFO_FRAMEWIN</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Changes which window is displayed in a layout frame; <code>new_info_value</code> must be an integer window ID.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBJ_INFO.FRAMETITLE</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Changes the title of a Frame object; <code>new_info_value</code> must be a string.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBJ_INFO_TEXTFONT</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Resets a Text object's Font style; <code>new_info_value</code> must be a Font expression.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBJ_INFO_TEXTSTRING</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Changes the text string that comprises a Text object; <code>new_info_value</code> must be a string expression.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBJ_INFO_TEXTSPACING</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Changes a Text object's line spacing; <code>new_info_value</code> must be a float value of 1, 1.5, or 2.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBJ_INFO_TEXTJUSTIFY</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Changes a Text object's alignment; <code>new_info_value</code> must be 0 for left-justified, 1 for center-justified, or 2 for right-justified.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
A to Z MapBasic Language Reference

**obj_info_code** Value | ID | Result of Alter Object
--- | --- | ---
OBJ_INFO_TEXTARROW | 6 | Changes a Text object's label line setting; *new_info_value* must be 0 for no line, 1 for simple line, or 2 for a line with an arrow.

**Geography clause**

By issuing an **Alter Object** statement with a **Geography** clause, you can alter an object's geographical coordinates. The **Geography** clause applies to all object types except for polylines and regions. To alter the coordinates of a polyline or region object, use the **Node** clause (described below) instead of the **Geography** clause.

The **Geography** clause lets you modify the same attributes that you can query through the **ObjectGeography()** function. For example, you can obtain a line object's end coordinates by calling the **ObjectGeography()** function:

```mapbasic
Dim o_cable As Object
Dim x, y As Float
x = ObjectGeography(o_cable, OBJ_GEO_LINEENDX)
y = ObjectGeography(o_cable, OBJ_GEO_LINEENDY)
```

Conversely, the following **Alter Object** statements let you alter the line object's end coordinates:

```mapbasic
Alter Object o_cable
    Geography OBJ_GEO_LINEENDX, x
Alter Object o_cable
    Geography OBJ_GEO_LINEENDY, y
```

**Note:** You use the same codes (e.g., OBJ_GEO_LINEENDX) in both the **ObjectGeography()** function and the **Alter Object** statement.

The table below summarizes the values you can specify in the Geography clause in order to perform various types of geographic alterations. Note that the **obj_geo_code** values are defined in the standard MapBasic definitions file, **MAPBASIC.DEF**. Your program should include "MAPBASIC.DEF" if you intend to use the **Alter Object...Geography** statement.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>obj_geo_code</strong> Value</th>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Result of Alter Object</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OBJ_GEO_MINX</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Alters object's minimum bounding rectangle.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBJ_GEO_MINY</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Alters object's MBR.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBJ_GEO_MAXX</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Alters object's MBR; does not apply to Point objects.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBJ_GEO_MAXY</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Alters object's MBR; does not apply to Point objects.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>obj_geo_code Value</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>Result of Alter Object</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBJ_GEO_ARCBEGANGLE</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Alters beginning angle of an Arc object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBJ_GEO_ARCENDANGLE</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Alters ending angle of an Arc object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBJ_GEO_LINEBEGX</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Alters a Line object's starting node.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBJ_GEO_LINEBEGY</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Alters a Line object's starting node.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBJ_GEO_LINEENDX</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Alters a Line object's ending node.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBJ_GEO_LINEENDY</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Alters a Line object's ending node.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBJ_GEO_POINTX</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Alters a Point object's x coordinate.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBJ_GEO_POINTY</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Alters a Point object's y coordinate.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBJ_GEO_ROUNDRADIUS</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Alters the diameter of the circle that defines the rounded corner of a Rounded Rectangle object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBJ_GEO_TEXTLINEX</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Alters x coordinate of the end of a Text object's label line.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBJ_GEO_TEXTLINEY</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Alters y coordinate of the end of a Text object's label line.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBJ_GEO_TEXTANGLE</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>Alters rotation angle of a Text object.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Node clause**

By issuing an **Alter Object** statement with a **Node** clause, you can add, remove, or reposition nodes in a polyline or region object.

If the **Node** clause includes an **Add** sub-clause, the **Alter Object** statement adds a node to the object. If the **Node** clause includes a **Remove** sub-clause, the statement removes a node. If the **Node** clause includes a **Set Position** sub-clause, the statement repositions a node.

The **Alter Object** statement's **Node** clause is often used in conjunction with the **Create Pline statement** and the **Create Region statement**. Create statements allow you to create new polyline and region objects. However, Create statements are somewhat restrictive, because they force you to state at compile time the number of nodes that will comprise the object. In some situations, you may not know how many nodes should go into an object until run-time.

If your program will not know until run-time how many nodes should comprise an object, you can issue a **Create Pline statement** or a **Create Region statement** which creates an "empty" object.
(an object with zero nodes). Your program can then issue an appropriate number of *Alter Object...Node Add* statements, to add nodes as needed.

Within the **Node** clause, the **Position** sub-clause includes two parameters, *polygon_num* and *node_num*, that let you specify exactly which node you want to reposition or remove. The **Position** sub-clause is optional when you are adding a node. The *polygon_num* and *node_num* parameters should always be 1 (one) or greater.

The *polygon_num* parameter specifies which polygon in a multiple-polygon region (or which section in a multiple-section polyline) should be modified.

**Region Centroids**

The Centroid of a Region can be set by using the *Alter Object* command with the syntax noted below:

```
Alter Object Obj Geography OBJ_GEO_CENTROID, PointObj
```

Note that *PointObj* is a point object. This differs from other values input by *Alter Object Geography*, which are all scalars. A point is needed in this instance because we need two values which define a point. The Point that is input is checked to make sure it is a valid Centroid (for example, it is inside the region). If the *Obj* is not a region, or if *PointObj* is not a point object, or if the point is not a valid centroid, then an error is returned.

An easy way to center an X and Y value for a centroid is as follows:

```
Alter Object Obj Geography OBJ_GEO_CENTROID, CreatePoint(X, Y)
```

The user can also query the centroid by using the *ObjectGeography()* function as follows:

```
PointObj = ObjectGeography(Obj, OBJ_GEO_CENTROID)
```

There are other ways to get the Centroid, including the *Centroid()* function, *CentroidX()* function, and *CentroidY()* function.

**OBJ_GEO_CENTROID** is defined in MAPBASIC.DEF.

**Multipoint Objects and Collections**

The *Alter Object* statement supports the following object types.

- **Multipoint**: sets a Multipoint symbol as shown in the following:

```
Alter Object obj_variable_mpoint
  Info OBJ_INFO_SYMBOL, NewSymbol
```

- **Collection**: By issuing an *Alter Object* statement with an *Info* clause, you can reset collection parts (Region, Polyline or Multipoint) inside the collection object. The *Info* clause allows you to
modify the same attributes that you can query through the **ObjectInfo()** function. For example, you can determine a collection object's region part by calling the **ObjectInfo()** function:

```vba
Dim ObjRegion As Object
ObjRegion = ObjectInfo(Selection.obj, OBJ_INFO_REGION)
```

Also, the following **Alter Object** statement allows you to reset the region part of a collection object:

```vba
Alter Object obj_variable_name
Info OBJ_INFO_REGION, ObjRegion
```

**Note:** You use the same code (e.g., OBJ_INFO_REGION) in both the **ObjectInfo()** function and the **Alter Object** statement.

The **Alter Object** statement inserts and deletes nodes to/from Multipoint objects.

**To insert nodes within a Multipoint object:**

```vba
Dim mpoint_obj as object
Create Multipoint Into Variable mpoint_obj 0
Alter Object mpoint_obj Node Add (0,1)
Alter Object mpoint_obj Node Add (2,1)
```

**Note:** Nodes for Multipoint are always added at the end.

**To delete nodes from a Multipoint object:**

```vba
Alter Object mpoint_obj Node Remove Position polygon_num, node_num
```

*mpoint_obj* is a Multipoint object variable.

*polygon_num* is ignored for Multipoint, it is advisable to set it to 1.

*node_num* is the number of a node to be removed.

**To set nodes inside a Multipoint object:**

```vba
Alter Object mpoint_obj Node Set Position polygon_num, node_num (x, y)
```

*mpoint_obj* is a Multipoint object variable.

*polygon_num* is ignored for Multipoint, it is advisable to set it to 1.

*node_num* is the number of a node to be changed.

*x* and *y* are the new coordinates of the node *node_num*. 
Example

Dim myobj As Object, i As Integer
Create Region Into Variable myobj 0
For i = 1 to 10
    Alter Object myobj
        Node Add (Rnd(1) * 100, Rnd(1) * 100)
Next

Note: After using the Alter Object statement to modify an object, use an Insert statement or an Update statement to store the object in a table.

See Also:
Create Pline statement, Create Region statement, Insert statement, ObjectGeography() function, ObjectInfo() function, Update statement

Alter Table statement

Purpose

Alters the structure of a table. Cannot be used on linked tables. You can issue this statement from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

Syntax

Alter Table table (  
    [ Add columnname columntype [, ...] ]  
    [ Modify columnname columntype [, ...] ]  
    [ Drop columnname [, ...] ]  
    [ Rename oldcolumnname newcolumnname [, ...] ]  
    [ Order columnname, columnname [, ...] ] )  
    [ Interactive ]

table is the name of an open table.

columnname is the name of a column; column names can be up to 31 characters long, and can contain letters, numbers, and the underscore character, and column names cannot begin with numbers.

columntype indicates the datatype of a table column (including the field width if necessary).

oldcolumnname represents the previous name of a column to be renamed.

newcolumnname represents the intended new name of a column to be renamed.
Description

The Alter Table statement lets you modify the structure of an open table, allowing you to add columns, change column widths or datatypes, drop (delete) columns, rename columns, and change column ordering.

Note: If you have edited a table, you must save or discard your edits before you can use the Alter Table statement.

Each column type should be one of the following: integer, SmallInt, float, decimal(size, decplaces), char(size), date, or logical, DateTime.

By including an Add clause in an Alter Table statement, you can add new columns to your table. By including a Modify clause, you can change the datatypes of existing columns. A Drop clause lets you delete columns, while a Rename clause lets you change the names of existing columns. The Order clause lets you specify the order of the columns. Altogether, an Alter Table statement can have up to five clauses. Note that each of these five clauses can operate on a list of columns; thus, with a single Alter Table statement, you can make all of the structural changes that you need to make (see example below).

The Order clause affects the order of the columns, not the order of rows in the table. Column order dictates the relative positions of the columns when you browse the table; the first column appears at the left edge of a Browser window, and the last column appears at the right edge. Similarly, a table's first column appears at the top of an Info Tool window.

If a MapBasic application issues an Alter Table statement affecting a table which has memo fields, the memo fields will be lost. No warning will be displayed.

An Alter Table statement may cause map layers to be removed from a Map window, possibly causing the loss of themes or cosmetic objects. If you include the Interactive keyword, MapInfo Pro prompts the user to save themes and/or cosmetic objects (if themes or cosmetic objects are about to be lost).

Example

In the following example, we have a hypothetical table, "gcpop.tab" which contains the following columns: pop_88, metsize, fipscode, and utmcode. The Alter Table statement below makes several changes to the gcpop table. First, a Rename clause changes the name of the pop_88 column to population. Then the Drop clause deletes the metsize, fipscode, and utmcode columns. An Add clause creates two new columns: a small (2-byte) integer column called schoolcode, and a floating point column called federalaid. Finally, an Order clause specifies the order for the new set of columns: the schoolcode column comes first, followed by the population column, etc.

```
Open Table "gcpop"
Alter Table gcpop
  (Rename pop_88 population
   Drop metsize, fipscode, utmcode
   Add schoolcode SmallInt, federalaid Float
   Order schoolcode, population, federalaid)
```
See Also:
Add Column statement, Create Index statement, Create Map statement, Create Table statement

ApplicationDirectory$( ) function

Purpose
Returns a string containing the path from which the current MapBasic application is executing. You can call this function from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

Syntax

```vba
ApplicationDirectory$( )
```

Return Value
String expression, representing a directory path.

Description
By calling the ApplicationDirectory$( ) function from within a compiled MapBasic application, you can determine the directory or folder from which the application is running. If no application is running (e.g., if you call the function by typing into the MapBasic window), ApplicationDirectory$( ) returns a null string.

To determine the directory or folder where the MapInfo Pro software is installed, call the ProgramDirectory$( ) function.

Example

```vba
Dim sAppPath As String
sAppPath = ApplicationDirectory$( )
' At this point, sAppPath might look like this:
' ' "C:\MAPBASIC\CODE\"
```

See Also:
ProgramDirectory$( ) function, ApplicationName$( ) function
ApplicationName$() function

**Purpose**

Returns a string containing the name of the current MapBasic application that is running. You can call this function from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

**Syntax**

```
ApplicationName$()
```

**Return Value**

String expression representing the name of the MapBasic program.

**Description**

By calling the ApplicationName$() function from within a compiled MapBasic application, you can determine the name of the running application. If no application is running (if you call the function by typing into the MapBasic window), then ApplicationName$() returns an empty string.

To determine the path from which the current MapBasic application is executing call the ApplicationDirectory$() function.

**Example**

```
Dim sAppName As String
sAppName = ApplicationName$()
' At this point, sAppName might look like this:
' 
' "Test.MBX"
```

**See Also:**

ApplicationDirectory$() function

Area() function

**Purpose**

Returns the geographical area of an Object. You can call this function from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.
**Syntax**

```
Area( obj_expr, unit_name )
```

*obj_expr* is an object expression.

*unit_name* is a string representing the name of an area unit (e.g., "sq km").

**Return Value**

Float

**Description**

The `Area()` function returns the area of the geographical object specified by *obj_expr*.

The function returns the area measurement in the units specified by the *unit_name* parameter; for example, to obtain an area in acres, specify "acre" as the *unit_name* parameter. See [Set Area Units statement](#) for the list of available unit names.

Only regions, ellipses, rectangles, and rounded rectangles have any area. By definition, the area of a point, arc, text, line, or polyline object is zero. The `Area()` function returns approximate results when used on rounded rectangles. MapBasic calculates the area of a rounded rectangle as if the object were a conventional rectangle.

For the most part, MapInfo Pro performs a Cartesian or Spherical operation. Generally, a spherical operation is performed unless the coordinate system is NonEarth, in which case, a Cartesian operation is performed.

**Examples**

The following example shows how the `Area()` function can calculate the area of a single geographic object. Note that the expression `tablename.obj` (as in `states.obj`) represents the geographical object of the current row in the specified table.

```mapbasic
Dim f_sq_miles As Float
Open Table "states"
Fetch First From states
f_sq_miles = Area(states.obj, "sq mi")
```

You can also use the `Area()` function within the SQL Select statement, as shown in the following example.

```
Select state, Area(obj, "sq km")
  From states Into results
```

**See Also:**

- `ObjectLen()` function
- `Perimeter()` function
- `CartesianArea()` function
- `SphericalArea()` function
- [Set Area Units statement](#)
AreaOverlap() function

*Purpose*
Returns the area resulting from the overlap of two closed objects. You can call this function from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

*Syntax*

```
AreaOverlap( object1, object2 )
```

*object1* and *object2* are closed objects.

*Return Value*
A float value representing the area (in MapBasic's current area units) of the overlap of the two objects.

*See Also:*  
IntersectNodes() function, Overlap() function, ProportionOverlap() function, Set Area Units statement

Asc() function

*Purpose*
Returns the character code for the first character in a string expression. You can call this function from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

*Syntax*

```
Asc( string_expr )
```

*string_expr* is a string expression.

*Return Value*
Integer

*Description*
The Asc() function returns the character code representing the first character in the string specified by *string_expr*. 
If `string_expr` is a null string, the `Asc()` function returns a value of zero.

**Note:** All MapInfo Pro environments have common character codes within the range of 32 (space) to 126 (tilde).

On a system that supports double-byte character sets (e.g., Windows Japanese): if the first character of `string_expr` is a single-byte character, `Asc()` returns a number in the range 0 - 255; if the first character of `string_expr` is a double-byte character, `Asc()` returns a value in the range 256 - 65,535.

On systems that do not support double-byte character sets, `Asc()` returns a number in the range 0 - 255.

In Unicode versions of MapInfo Pro, this function operates in the system character set in a compatible manner with the non-Unicode versions of MapInfo Pro.

**Example**

```mapbasic
Dim code As SmallInt
code = Asc("Afghanistan")
' code will now be equal to 65,
' since 65 is the code for the letter A
```

**See Also:**

`CharVal()` function, `Chr$()` function, Character Code Table Definitions

### Asin() function

**Purpose**

Returns the arc-sine value of a number. You can call this function from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

**Syntax**

```mapbasic
Asin( num_expr )
```

`num_expr` is a numeric expression from one to negative one, inclusive.

**Return Value**

Float

**Description**

The `Asin()` function returns the arc-sine of the numeric `num_expr` value. In other words, `Asin()` returns the angle whose sine is equal to `num_expr`. 
The result returned from **Asin()** represents an angle, expressed in radians. This angle will be somewhere between \(-\pi/2\) and \(\pi/2\) radians (given that \(\pi\) is approximately equal to 3.141593, and given that \(\pi/2\) radians represents 90 degrees).

To convert a degree value to radians, multiply that value by \(\text{DEG}_2\_\text{RAD}\). To convert a radian value into degrees, multiply that value by \(\text{RAD}_2\_\text{DEG}\). (Note that your program will need to Include "MAPBASIC.DEF" in order to reference \(\text{DEG}_2\_\text{RAD}\) or \(\text{RAD}_2\_\text{DEG}\).

Since sine values range between one and negative one, the expression \(\text{num}_\text{expr}\) should represent a value no larger than one (1) and no smaller than negative one (-1).

**Example**

```mapbasic
Include "MAPBASIC.DEF"
Dim x, y As Float
x = 0.5
y = Asin(x) * \text{RAD}_2\_\text{DEG}
'
  y will now be equal to 30,
  since the sine of 30 degrees is 0.5
```

See Also:

- **Acos()** function, **Atn()** function, **Cos()** function, **Sin()** function, **Tan()** function

**Ask()** function

**Purpose**
Displays a dialog box, asking the user a yes or no (**OK** or **Cancel**) question. You can call this function from the **MapBasic** window in MapInfo Pro.

**Syntax**

```
Ask( prompt, ok_text, cancel_text )
```

- **prompt** is a string to appear as a prompt in the dialog box.
- **ok_text** is a string (e.g., "OK") that appears on the confirmation button.
- **cancel_text** is a string (e.g., "Cancel") that appears on the cancel button.

**Return Value**

Logical
Description
The Ask() function displays a dialog box, asking the user a yes-or-no question. The prompt parameter specifies a message, such as "File already exists; do you want to continue?" While the length of the prompt string passed to the Ask function can be approximately 2000 characters long, only the first 299 will display in the dialog.

The dialog box contains two buttons; the user can click one button to give a Yes answer to the prompt, or click the other button to give a No answer. The ok_text parameter specifies the name of the Yes-answer button (e.g., "OK" or "Continue"), and the cancel_text parameter specifies the name of the No-answer button (e.g., "Cancel" or "Stop").

If the user selects the ok_text button, the Ask() function returns TRUE. If the user clicks the cancel_text button or otherwise cancels the dialog box (e.g., by pressing the Esc key), the Ask() function returns FALSE. Since the buttons are limited in size, the ok_text and cancel_text strings should be brief. If you need to display phrases that are too long to fit in small dialog box buttons, you can use the Dialog statement instead of calling the Ask() function. The ok_text button is the default button (the button which will be selected if the user presses Enter instead of clicking with the mouse).

Example

```
Dim more As Logical
more = Ask("Do you want to continue?", "OK", "Stop")
```

See Also:
Dialog statement, Note statement, Print statement

Atn() function

Purpose
Returns the arc-tangent value of a number. You can call this function from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

Syntax

```
Atn( num_expr )
```

num_expr is a numeric expression.

Return Value
Float
Description

The Atn() function returns the arc-tangent of the numeric num_expr value. In other words, Atn() returns the angle whose tangent is equal to num_expr. The num_expr expression can have any numeric value.

The result returned from Atn() represents an angle, expressed in radians, in the range -Pi/2 radians to Pi/2 radians.

To convert a degree value to radians, multiply that value by DEG_2_RAD. To convert a radian value into degrees, multiply that value by RAD_2_DEG. (Note that your program will need to Include "MAPBASIC.DEF" in order to reference DEG_2_RAD or RAD_2_DEG).

Example

Include "MAPBASIC.DEF"
Dim val As Float

val = Atn(1) * RAD_2_DEG
'val is now 45, since the
'Arc tangent of 1 is 45 degrees

See Also:

Acos() function, Asin() function, Cos() function, Sin() function, Tan() function

AutoLabel statement

Purpose

Draws labels in a Map window, and stores the labels in the Cosmetic layer. You can issue this statement from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

Syntax

```
AutoLabel
  [ Window window_id ]
  [ { Selection | Layer layer_id } ]
  [ Overlap [ { On | Off } ] ]
  [ Duplicates [ { On | Off } ] ]
```

window_id is an integer window identifier for a Map window.

layer_id is a table name (e.g., World) or a SmallInt layer number (e.g., 1 to draw labels for the top layer).
Description

The **AutoLabel** statement draws labels (text objects) in a Map window. Only objects that are currently visible in the Map window are labeled. The **Window** clause controls which Map window is labeled. If you omit the **Window** clause, MapInfo Pro draws labels in the front-most Map window. If you specify **Selection**, only selected objects are labeled. If you omit both the **Selection** and the **Layer** clause, all layers are labeled.

The **Overlap** clause controls whether MapInfo Pro draws labels that overlap other labels. This setting defaults to **Off** (MapInfo Pro will not draw overlapping labels). To force MapInfo Pro to draw a label for every map object, regardless of whether the labels overlap, specify **Overlap On**. The **Duplicates** clause controls whether MapInfo Pro draws a new label for an object that has already been labeled. This setting defaults to **Off** (duplicates not allowed). The **AutoLabel** statement uses whatever font and position settings are in effect. Set label options by choosing the **Layers** command (on the **HOME** tab in the **Document Windows** group). To control font and position settings through MapBasic, issue a **Set Map** statement.

Example

```mapbasic
Open Table "world" Interactive
Open Table "worldcap" Interactive
Map From world, worldcap
AutoLabel
  Window FrontWindow( )
  Layer world
```

See Also:

**Set Map** statement

BarChartThemeInfo() function

**Purpose**

Returns information about a specific bar chart thematic layer in a map. You can call this function from the **MapBasic** window in MapInfo Pro.

**Syntax**

```mapbasic
BarChartThemeInfo ( map_window_id, thematic_layer_id, attribute )
```

*map_window_id* is a Map window identifier.

*thematic_layer_id* is a SmallInt that identifies a bar chart thematic layer in a Map.

*attribute* is a SmallInt code indicating the type of information to return; see table below.
Return Value

Depends on the attribute parameter.

Description

The attribute parameter can be any value from the table below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute code</th>
<th>ID</th>
<th>BarChartThemeInfo() returns</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BARCHARTTHEME_INFO_GRADUATION</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>SmallInt result, representing how the differences in numerical values correspond to differences in bar height. Three methods are supported.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BARCHARTTHEME_INFO_GRAD_ROOT(0) “SQRT” (square root) method assigns increasingly larger bar chart height as the square roots of the values increase.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BARCHARTTHEME_INFO_GRAD_LOG(1) Const symbol sizes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BARCHARTTHEME_INFO_GRAD_LOG(2) Height change based on log values.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BARCHARTTHEME_INFO_ORIENTATION</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SmallInt result, representing relative position of the bottom of bar chart to the centroid of each object geometry. 9 orientation values are possible.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BARCHARTTHEME_INFO_ORI_CC(0) Center Center.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BARCHARTTHEME_INFO_ORI_tl(1) Top Left.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BARCHARTTHEME_INFO_ORI_TC(2) Top Center.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BARCHARTTHEME_INFO_ORI_TR(3) Top Right.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BARCHARTTHEME_INFO_ORI_CL(4) Center Left.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BARCHARTTHEME_INFO_ORI_CR(5) Center Right.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BARCHARTTHEME_INFO_ORI_BL(6) Below Left.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BARCHARTTHEME_INFO_ORI_BC(7) Below Center.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BARCHARTTHEME_INFO_ORI_BR(8) Below Right.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BARCHARTTHEME_INFO_PEN</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Pen clause for the bar chart border</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BARCHARTTHEME_INFO_CHART_TYPE</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>SmallInt result, representing the type of bar chart: stacked or independent.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BARCHARTTHEME_INFO_CHART_STA(0) Stacked bars.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BARCHARTTHEME_INFO_CHART_MUL(1) Multiple bars.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BARCHARTTHEME_INFO_GRAD_STACKS</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Logical result (T or F) whether stacked bar chart are graduated or not.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
BarChartThemeInfo() returns

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute code</th>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BARCHARTTHEME_INFO_INDEP_SCALES</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Logical result (T or F) whether multiple bar charts are independent or not.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BARCHARTTHEME_INFO_HEIGHT</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>Float result, representing numeric value that correspond to height of bar chart in paper unit.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BARCHARTTHEME_INFO_HEIGHT_UNIT</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>String result, representing the paper unit of the bar chart height.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BARCHARTTHEME_INFO_HEIGHT_VALUE</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>Float result, representing numeric value that correspond to the used bar chart paper unit used in BARCHARTTHEME_INFO_HEIGHT.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BARCHARTTHEME_INFO_WIDTH</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>Float result, representing numeric value that correspond to width of bar chart in paper unit.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BARCHARTTHEME_INFO_WIDTH_UNIT</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>String result, representing the paper unit of the bar chart width.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BARCHARTTHEME_INFO_BRUSH</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>Brush clause for the bar chart brush.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

See Also:

BarChartThemeItemInfo() function on page 126

BarChartThemeItemInfo() function

Purpose

Returns information about a specific theme item for a bar chart thematic layer in a map. You can call this function from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

Syntax

```
BarChartThemeItemInfo( map_window_id, thematic_layer_id, item_id, attribute )
```

- `map_window_id` is a Map window identifier.
- `thematic_layer_id` is a SmallInt that identifies a bar chart thematic layer in a Map.
- `range_item_id` is an Integer that identifies a theme expression Id. Count of expressions used in this theme can be fetched using `ThemedInfo()` command.
**attribute** is a **SmallInt** code indicating the type of information to return; see table below.

**Return Value**
Depends on the **attribute** parameter.

**Description**
The **attribute** parameter can be any value from the table below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute code</th>
<th>ID</th>
<th>BarChartThemeItemInfo() returns</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BARCHARTTHEME_ITEM_INFO_BRUSH</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Brush style clause used for displaying bar chart of the specified item or expression ID.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**See Also:**
- **BarChartThemeInfo() function** on page 124

**Beep statement**

**Purpose**
Makes a beeping sound. You can issue this statement from the **MapBasic** window in MapInfo Pro.

**Syntax**

```mapbasic
Beep
```

**Description**
The **Beep** statement sends a sound to the speaker.

**Browse statement**

**Purpose**
Opens a new Browser window. You can issue this statement from the **MapBasic** window in MapInfo Pro.
**Syntax**

```mapbasic
Browse expression_list From table
[ Position ( x, y ) [ Units paper_units ] ]
[ Width window_width [ Units paper_units ] ]
[ Height window_height [ Units paper_units ] ]
[ Row n ]
[ Column n ]
[ Min | Max | Floating | Docked | Tabbed | AutoHidden]
[ Pen ..... ] [ Priority n ] [ Name framename ]
[ Into { Window layout_win_id } { ID empty_frame_id } ]
```

*expression_list* is either an asterisk or a comma-separated list of column expressions.

*table* is a string representing the name of an open table.

*x*, *y* specifies the position of the upper left corner of the Browser, in *paper_units*. With the *Into Window* clause, the position is relative to the upper left corner of the Layout window.

*paper_units* is a string representing a paper unit name: cm (centimeters), mm (millimeters), in (inches), pt (points), and pica.

- 1 inch (in) = 2.54 centimeters, 254 millimeters, 6 picas, 72 points
- 1 point (pt) = 0.01389 inches, 0.03528 centimeters, 0.35278 millimeters, 0.08333 picas
- 1 pica = 0.16667 inches, 0.42333 centimeters, 4.23333 millimeters, 12 points
- 1 centimeter (cm) = 0.39370 inches, 10 millimeters, 2.36220 picas, 28.34646 points
- 1 millimeter (mm) = 0.1 centimeters, 0.03937 inches, 0.23622 picas, 2.83465 points

*Floating* docking state makes the window floating.

*Docked* docking state docks the window to the default position.

*Tabbed* docking state makes the window tabbed, in this state it is also called as a document.

*AutoHidden* docking state auto hides the window.

**Note:** All four docking states above are specific only to the 64-bit version of MapInfo Pro.

*window_width* and *window_height* specify the size of the Browser, in *paper_units*. With the *Into Window* clause, this represents the width and height of the frame in the Layout window. If a valid width or height is not specified, then a value is generated for the frame.

*n* is a positive integer value of 1 or higher.

*framename* is a string representing the name for this browser embedded in a layout frame. If a name is assigned to a frame in the Layout window, it will be written to the WOR. When the *Name* clause is written to the WOR, the workspace version is updated to version 1500.

*layout_win_id* is a Layout window's integer window identifier.

*empty_frame_id* is an empty Layout window's integer window identifier.
Description

The **Browse** statement opens a Browse window to display a table. You can also use it to insert a Browser window into a **Layout** window when preparing a layout. This description will use the name Browser to mean either a Browser window in MapInfo Pro or a browser frame in a **Layout** window.

If the *expression_list* is simply an asterisk (*), the new Browser includes all fields in the table. Alternately, the *expression_list* clause can consist of a comma-separated list of expressions, each of which defines one column that is to appear in the Browser. Expressions in the list can contain column names, operators, functions, and variables. Each column's name is derived from the expression that defines the column. Thus, if a column is defined by the expression *population / area(obj, "acre"),* that expression will appear on the top row of the Browser, as the column name.

To assign an alias to an expression, follow the expression with a string; see the example below.

An optional **Position** clause lets you specify where on the screen or in a layout to display the Browser. The x coordinate specifies the distance (in paper units) from the left edge of the MapInfo Pro application window to the left edge of the Browser window, or from the left edge of the **Layout** window to the left edge of a browser frame. For details about paper units, see Set Paper Units statement. The y coordinate specifies the distance from the top of the window down to the top of the Browser.

The optional **Width** and **Height** clauses specify the size of the Browser window, in paper units. If no **Width** and **Height** clauses are provided, MapInfo Pro assigns the Browser a default size that depends on the table in question. For a Browser window, its height will be one quarter of the screen height, unless the table does not have enough rows to fill a Browser window that large; and the Browser width will depend on the widths of the fields in the table.

The optional **Width** and **Height** clauses specify the size of the Browser, in paper units. If no **Width** and **Height** clauses are provided, MapInfo Pro assigns the Browser a default size that depends on the table in question. For a Browser window, its height will be one quarter of the screen height, unless the table does not have enough rows to fill a Browser window that large; and the Browser window's width will depend on the widths of the fields in the table.

If the **Browse** statement includes the optional **Max** keyword, then the resulting Browser is maximized, taking up all of the screen space available to MapInfo Pro or the entire canvas in a Layout Designer window. Conversely, if the **Browse** statement includes the **Min** keyword, the Browser is minimized immediately.

The **Row** clause dictates which row of the table should appear at the top of the Browser. If the **Browse** statement does not include a **Row** clause, the first row of the table will be the top row in the Browser.

Similarly, the **Column** clause dictates which of the table’s columns should appear at the left edge of the Browser. If the **Browse** statement does not include a **Column** clause, the table’s first column will appear at the left edge of the Browser.

**Pen** is a valid **Pen clause**. This clause is designed to turn on (solid) or off (hollow) and set the color of the border of the frame.
Priority is an integer value indicating the Z-Order value of objects (frames) on the Layout window. When creating a clone statement or saving a workspace, MapInfo Pro normalizes the priority of frames to a unique set of values beginning with 1.

The Into Window clause creates a new frame within an existing Layout window.

Use the ID clause to insert open tables into an empty layout frame. The frame properties already set for the empty frame are retained (pen, brush, position, size, name, and z-order). An error results when the:

- From Window ID is not a map or browser: 1696 "Error: Expecting Map or Browser Window."
- Frame ID is not empty: 1698 "Layout frame ^0 must be empty."
- From Window does not close: 1697 "Unable to clone Window into empty frame."
- Map legends does not clone: 1708 "Unable to clone Legends for Map frame."

The following example creates a browser for the open table called World and inserts it into the empty frame in the Layout window.

```MapBasic
Browser World Into Window layout_win_id ID empty_frame_id
```

To reuse a frame after it has been filled with content it needs to be emptied, see the Set Designer Frame statement. This leaves behind an empty frame of the same size and position as the content it just contained, and retains the name currently assigned to it.

Example

The following example opens the World table and displays all columns from the table in a Browser window.

```MapBasic
Open Table "world"
Browse * From world
```

The next example specifies exactly which column expressions from the World table should be displayed in the Browser.

```MapBasic
Open Table "world"
Browse
country,
population,
population/area(obj, "sq km") "Density"
From world
```

The resultant Browser has three columns. The first two columns represent data as it is stored in the World table, while the third column is derived. Through the third expression, MapBasic divides the population of each country record with the geographic area of the region associated with that record. The derived column expression has an alias ("Density") which appears on the top row of the Browse window.

See Also:
BrowserInfo() function

Purpose
Returns information about a Browser window, such as: the total number of rows or columns in the Browser window; or the row number, column number, or value contained in the current cell. You can call this function from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

Syntax

```
BrowserInfo( window_id, attribute )
```

*window_id* is an integer window identifier.

*attribute* is an integer code indicating what type of information to return. For values, see the table later in this description.

Return Value
Float, logical, or string depending on the attribute parameter.

Description

The BrowserInfo() function returns information about a Browser window. The function does not apply to the Redistrict window.

The *window_id* parameter specifies which Browser window to query. To obtain a window identifier, call the FrontWindow() function immediately after opening a window, or call the WindowID() function at any time after the window’s creation.

There are several attributes that BrowserInfo() returns about any given Browser window. The attribute parameter tells the BrowserInfo() function what Browser window statistic to return. The attribute parameter should be one of the codes from the following table; codes are defined in MAPBASIC.DEF.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute Parameter</th>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Return Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BROWSER_INFO_NROWS</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>The total number of rows in the Browser window.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BROWSER_INFO_NCOLS</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>The total number of columns in the Browser window.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BROWSER_INFO_CURRENT_ROW</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>The row number of the current cell in the Browser window. Row numbers start at one (1).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Attribute Parameter | ID | Return Value
--- | --- | ---
BROWSER_INFO_CURRENT_COLUMN | 4 | The column number of the current cell in the Browser window. Column numbers start at zero (0).
BROWSER_INFO_CURRENT_CELL_VALUE | 5 | The value contained in the current cell in the Browser window.

**Error Conditions**

ERR_BAD_WINDOW (590) error generated if parameter is not a valid window number.
ERR_FCN_ARG_RANGE (644) error generated if an argument is outside of the valid range.
ERR_WANT_BROWSER_WIN (312) error generated if window id is not a Browser window.

See Also:

FrontWindow() function, WindowID() function

**Brush clause**

*Purpose*

Specifies a fill style for graphic objects. You can use this clause in the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

*Syntax*

```
Brush brush_expr
```

`brush_expr` is a Brush expression, such as `MakeBrush( pattern, fgcolor, bgcolor )`. (See `MakeBrush()` function for more information.) or a Brush variable.

*Description*

The **Brush** clause specifies a brush style—in other words, a set of color and pattern settings that dictate the appearance of a filled object, such as a circle or rectangle. **Brush** is a clause, not a complete MapBasic statement. Various object-related statements, such as **Create Ellipse statement**, allow you to specify a brush value. The keyword **Brush** may be followed by an expression which evaluates to a **Brush** value. This expression can be a Brush variable:

```
Brush br_var
```

or a call to a function which returns a Brush value:

```
Brush MakeBrush(64, CYAN, BLUE)
```
With some MapBasic statements (e.g., Set Map statement), the keyword **Brush** can be followed immediately by the three parameters that define a Brush style (pattern, foreground color, and background color) within parentheses:

```
Brush(64, CYAN, BLUE)
```

Some MapBasic statements take a Brush expression as a parameter (e.g., the name of a Brush variable), rather than a full **Brush** clause (the keyword **Brush** followed by the name of a Brush variable). The **Alter Object statement** is one example.

The following table summarizes the three components (pattern, foreground color, background color) that define a Brush:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Component</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>pattern</td>
<td>Integer value from 1 to 8 or from 12 to 186; see table below.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>foreground color</td>
<td>Integer RGB color value; see <strong>RGB( ) function</strong>. The definitions file, MAPBASIC.DEF, includes Define statements for BLACK, WHITE, RED, GREEN, BLUE, CYAN, MAGENTA, and YELLOW.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>background color</td>
<td>Integer RGB color value.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

To specify a transparent background, use pattern 3 or larger, and omit the background color from the **Brush** clause. For example, specify **Brush(5, BLUE)** to see thin blue stripes with no background fill color. Omitting the background parameter is like clearing the **Background** check box in MapInfo Pro's **Region Style** dialog box.

To specify a transparent background when calling the **MakeBrush( ) function** specify -1 as the background color.

The available patterns appear as follows. Pattern 2 produces a solid fill; pattern 1 produces no fill.
For a comprehensive list of fill patterns, see the MapInfo Pro Help—launch MapInfo Pro and open the Help System and search for MapInfo Pro Fill Pattern Table.

See Also:
CurrentBrush() function, MakeBrush() function, Pen clause, Font clause, Symbol clause

Buffer() function

Purpose
Returns a region object that represents a buffer region (the area within a specified buffer distance of an existing object). You can call this function from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.
Syntax

```
Buffer( inputobject, resolution, width, unit_name )
```

*inputobject* is an object expression.

*resolution* is a SmallInt value representing the number of nodes per circle at each corner.

*width* is a float value representing the radius of the buffer; if *width* is negative, and if *inputobject* is a closed object, the object returned represents an object smaller than the original object. If the *width* is negative, and the object is a linear object (line, polyline, arc) or a point, then the absolute value of *width* is used to produce a positive buffer.

*unit_name* is the name of the distance unit (e.g., "mi" for miles, "km" for kilometers) used by *width*.

Return Value

Returns a region object.

Description

The **Buffer()** function returns a region representing a buffer.

The **Buffer()** function operates on one single object at a time. To create a buffer around a set of objects, use the **Create Object statement As Buffer**. The object will be created using the current MapBasic coordinate system. The method used to calculate the buffer depends on the coordinate system. If it is NonEarth, then a Cartesian method will be used. Otherwise, a spherical method will be used.

Example

The following program creates a line object, then creates a buffer region surrounding the line. The buffer region extends ten miles in all directions from the line.

```mapbasic
Dim o_line, o_region As Object
o_line = CreateLine(-73.5, 42.5, -73.6, 42.8)
o_region = Buffer( o_line, 20, 10, "mi")
```

See Also:

**Create Object statement, Set Buffer Version statement**

**ButtonPadInfo() function**

**Purpose**

Returns information about a ButtonPad. You can call this function from the **MapBasic** window in MapInfo Pro.
Syntax

```
ButtonPadInfo( pad_name, attribute )
```

*pad_name* is a string representing the name of an existing ButtonPad; use "Main", "Drawing", "Tools" or "Standard" to query the standard pads, or specify the name of a custom pad.

*attribute* is a code indicating which information to return; see table below.

Return Value

Depends on the *attribute* parameter specified.

Description

The *attribute* parameter specifies what to return. Codes are defined in `MAPBASIC.DEF`

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>attribute code</th>
<th>ID</th>
<th>ButtonPadInfo() returns:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BTNPAD_INFO_FLOATING</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Logical. TRUE means the pad is floating, FALSE means the pad is docked.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BTNPAD_INFO_WIDTH</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SmallInt: The width of the pad, expressed as a number of buttons (not including separators).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BTNPAD_INFO_NBTNS</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>SmallInt. The number of buttons on the pad.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BTNPAD_INFO_X</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>A number indicating the x-position of the upper-left corner of the pad. If the pad is docked, this is an integer. The value is negative when a toolbar is docked to the left of the menu bar. If the pad is floating, this is a float value, in paper units such as inches. For details about paper units, see <a href="https://www.mapsoft.com/supportocumentation/mapbasic/16.0/reference/set-paper-units-statement">Set Paper Units statement</a>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BTNPAD_INFO_Y</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>A number indicating the y-position of the upper-left corner of the pad. This value is negative when a toolbar is docked above the menu bar.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BTNPAD_INFO_WINID</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Integer. The window ID of the specified pad.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| BTNPAD_INFO_DOCK_POSITION           | 7  | Returns the position of the button pad as Floating, Left, Top, Right or Bottom. Use for floating toolbars as an alternative to BTNPAD_INFO_FLOATING. Returns:  
  • BTNPAD_INFO_DOCK_NONE (0)  
  • BTNPAD_INFO_DOCK_LEFT (1)  
  • BTNPAD_INFO_DOCK_TOP (2)  
  • BTNPAD_INFO_DOCK_RIGHT (3) |
attribute code | ID | ButtonPadInfo() returns:
---|---|---
| | • BTNPAD_INFO_DOCK_BOTTOM (4)

Example

Include "mapbasic.def"
If ButtonPadInfo("Main", BTNPAD_INFO_FLOATING) Then
    "...then the Main pad is floating; now let's dock it.
    Alter ButtonPad "Main" ToolbarPosition(0,0) Fixed
End If

See Also:

Alter ButtonPad statement

Call statement

Purpose

Calls a sub procedure or an external routine (DLL, XCMD).

Restrictions

You cannot issue a Call statement through the MapBasic window.

Syntax

```plaintext
Call subproc [ ( [ parameter ] [ , ... ] ) ]
```

subproc is the name of a sub procedure.

parameter is a parameter expression to pass to the sub procedure.

Description

The Call statement calls a procedure. The procedure is usually a conventional MapBasic sub procedure (defined through the Sub...End Sub statement). Alternately, a program running under MapInfo Pro can call a Windows Dynamic Link Library (DLL) routine through the Call statement.

When a Call statement calls a conventional MapBasic procedure, MapBasic begins executing the statements in the specified sub procedure, and continues until encountering an End Sub or an Exit Sub statement. At that time, MapBasic returns from the sub procedure, then executes the statements following the Call statement. The Call statement can only access sub procedures which are part of the same application.
A MapBasic program must issue a **Declare Sub statement** to define the name and parameter list of any procedure which is to be called. This requirement is independent of whether the procedure is a conventional MapBasic Sub procedure, a DLL procedure or an XCMD.

**Parameter Passing**

Sub procedures may be defined with no parameters. If a particular sub procedure has no parameters, then calls to that sub procedure may appear in either of the following forms:

Call subroutine

or

Call subroutine()

By default, each sub procedure parameter is defined "by reference." When a sub procedure has a by-reference parameter, the caller must specify the name of a variable to pass as the parameter.

If the procedure then alters the contents of the by-reference parameter, the caller's variable is automatically updated to reflect the change. This allows the caller to examine the results returned by the sub procedure.

Alternately, any or all sub procedure parameters may be passed "by value" if the keyword **ByVal** appears before the parameter name in the **Sub** and **Declare Sub** declarations. When a parameter is passed by value, the sub procedure receives a copy of the value of the parameter expression; thus, the caller can pass any expression, rather than having to pass the name of a variable.

A sub procedure can take an entire array as a single parameter. When a sub procedure expects an array as a parameter, the caller should specify the name of an array variable, without parentheses.

**Example**

In the following example, the sub procedure Cube cubes a number (raises the number to the power of three), and returns the result. The sub procedure takes two parameters; the first parameter contains the number to be cubed, and the second parameter passes the results back to the caller.

```
Declare Sub Cube(ByVal original As Float, cubed As Float)
    Dim x, result As Float
    Call Cube( 2, result) ' result now contains the value: 8 (2 x 2 x 2)
    x = 1
    Call Cube( x + 2, result) ' result now contains the value: 27 (3 x 3 x 3)
End Program
```

```
Sub Cube(ByVal original As Float, cubed As Float)
    ' Cube the "original" parameter, and store
    ' the result in the "cubed" parameter.
    cubed = original ^ 3
End Sub
```

**See Also:**
Declare Sub statement, Exit Sub statement, Global statement, Sub...End Sub statement

CartesianArea() function

**Purpose**
Returns the area as calculated in a flat, projected coordinate system using a Cartesian algorithm. You can call this function from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

**Syntax**

```mapbasic
CartesianArea( obj_expr, unit_name )
```

*obj_expr* is an object expression.

*unit_name* is a string representing the name of an area unit (e.g., "sq km").

**Return Value**
Float

**Description**
The `CartesianArea()` function returns the Cartesian area of the geographical object specified by *obj_expr*.

The function returns the area measurement in the units specified by the *unit_name* parameter; for example, to obtain an area in acres, specify "acre" as the *unit_name* parameter. See the Set Area Units statement for the list of available unit names.

The `CartesianArea()` function will always return the area using a cartesian algorithm. A value of -1 will be returned for data that is in a Latitude/Longitude since the data is not projected.

Only regions, ellipses, rectangles, and rounded rectangles have any area. By definition, the `CartesianArea()` of a point, arc, text, line, or polyline object is zero. The `CartesianArea()` function returns approximate results when used on rounded rectangles. MapBasic calculates the area of a rounded rectangle as if the object were a conventional rectangle.

**Examples**
The following example shows how the `CartesianArea()` function can calculate the area of a single geographic object. Note that the expression `tablename.obj` (as in `states.obj`) represents the geographical object of the current row in the specified table.

```mapbasic
Dim f_sq_miles As Float
Open Table "counties"
Fetch First From counties
f_sq_miles = CartesianArea(counties.obj, "sq mi")
```


You can also use the `CartesianArea()` function within the `Select` statement, as shown in the following example.

```
Select lakes, CartesianArea(obj, "sq km")
From lakes Into results
```

See Also:

`Area()` function, `SphericalArea()` function

### CartesianBuffer() function

**Purpose**

Returns a region object that represents a buffer region (the area within a specified buffer distance of an existing object). You can call this function from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

**Syntax**

```
CartesianBuffer( inputobject, resolution, width, unit_name )
```

`inputobject` is an object expression.

`resolution` is a SmallInt value representing the number of nodes per circle at each corner.

`width` is a float value representing the radius of the buffer; if `width` is negative, and if `inputobject` is a closed object, the object returned represents an object smaller than the original object.

`unit_name` is the name of the distance unit (e.g., "mi" for miles, "km" for kilometers) used by `width`.

**Return Value**

Region Object

**Description**

The `CartesianBuffer()` function returns a region representing a buffer and operates on one single object at a time.

To create a buffer around a set of objects, use the `Create Object statement As Buffer`. If `width` is negative, and the object is a linear object (line, polyline, arc) or a point, then the absolute value of `width` is used to produce a positive buffer.

The `CartesianBuffer()` function calculates the buffer by assuming the object is in a flat projection and using the `width` to calculate a cartesian distance calculated buffer around the object.

If the `inputobject` is in a Latitude/Longitude Projection, then Spherical calculations will be used regardless of the Buffer function used.
**Example**

The following program creates a line object, then creates a buffer region that extends 10 miles surrounding the line.

```mapbasic
Dim o_line, o_region As Object
  o_line = CreateLine(-73.5, 42.5, -73.6, 42.8)
  o_region = CartesianBuffer(o_line, 20, 10, "mi")
```

**See Also:**

Buffer() function, Creating Map Objects, Set Buffer Version statement

---

**CartesianConnectObjects() function**

**Purpose**

Returns an object representing the shortest or longest distance between two objects. You can call this function from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

**Syntax**

```mapbasic
CartesianConnectObjects( object1, object2, min )
```

*object1* and *object2* are object expressions.

*min* is a logical expression where TRUE calculates the minimum distance between the objects, and FALSE calculates the maximum distance between objects.

**Return Value**

This statement returns a single section, two-point Polyline object representing either the closest distance (*min == TRUE*) or farthest distance (*min == FALSE*) between *object1* and *object2*.

**Description**

One point of the resulting Polyline object is on *object1* and the other point is on *object2*. Note that the distance between the two input objects can be calculated using the ObjectLen() function. If there are multiple instances where the minimum or maximum distance exists (e.g., the two points returned are not uniquely the shortest distance and there are other points representing "ties") then these functions return one of the instances. There is no way to determine if the object returned is uniquely the shortest distance.

*CartesianConnectObjects()* returns a Polyline object connecting *object1* and *object2* in the shortest (*min == TRUE*) or longest (*min == FALSE*) way using a cartesian calculation method. If the calculation cannot be done using a cartesian distance method (e.g., if the MapBasic Coordinate System is Lat/Long), then this function will produce an error.
CartesianDistance() function

Purpose
Returns the distance between two locations. You can call this function from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

Syntax

CartesianDistance( x1, y1, x2, y2, unit_name )

x1 and x2 are x-coordinates.  
y1 and y2 are y-coordinates.

unit_name is a string representing the name of a distance unit (e.g., "km").

Return Value
Float

Description
The CartesianDistance() function calculates the Cartesian distance between two locations. It returns the distance measurement in the units specified by the unit_name parameter; for example, to obtain a distance in miles, specify "mi" as the unit_name parameter. See Set Distance Units statement for the list of available unit names.

The CartesianDistance() function always returns a value using a cartesian algorithm. A value of -1 is returned for data that is in a Latitude/Longitude coordinate system, since Latitude/Longitude data is not projected and not cartesian.

The x- and y-coordinate parameters must use MapBasic's current coordinate system. By default, MapInfo Pro expects coordinates to use a Latitude/Longitude coordinate system. You can reset MapBasic's coordinate system through the Set CoordSys statement.

Example

Dim dist, start_x, start_y, end_x, end_y As Float
Open Table "cities"
Fetch First From cities
start_x = CentroidX(cities.obj)
start_y = CentroidY(cities.obj)
Fetch Next From cities
end_x = CentroidX(cities.obj)
end_y = CentroidY(cities.obj)
dist = CartesianDistance(start_x,start_y,end_x,end_y,"mi")
See Also:
Math Functions, CartesianDistance() function, Distance() function

CartesianObjectDistance() function

**Purpose**
Returns the distance between two objects. You can call this function from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

**Syntax**
```
CartesianObjectDistance( object1, object2, unit_name )
```

*object1* and *object2* are object expressions.

*unit_name* is a string representing the name of a distance unit.

**Return Value**
Float

**Description**
*CartesianObjectDistance()* returns the minimum distance between *object1* and *object2* using a cartesian calculation method with the return value in *unit_name*. If the calculation cannot be done using a cartesian distance method (e.g., if the MapBasic Coordinate System is Lat/Long), then this function will produce an error.

CartesianObjectLen() function

**Purpose**
Returns the geographic length of a line or polyline object. You can call this function from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

**Syntax**
```
CartesianObjectLen( obj_expr, unit_name )
```

*obj_expr* is an object expression.

*unit_name* is a string representing the name of a distance unit (e.g., "km").
Return Value

Float

Description

The **CartesianObjectLen()** function returns the length of an object expression. Note that only line and polyline objects have length values greater than zero; to measure the circumference of a rectangle, ellipse, or region, use the **Perimeter()** function.

The **CartesianObjectLen()** function will always return a value using a cartesian algorithm. A value of -1 will be returned for data that is in a Latitude/Longitude coordinate system, since Latitude/Longitude data is not projected and not cartesian.

The **CartesianObjectLen()** function returns a length measurement in the units specified by the *unit_name* parameter; for example, to obtain a length in miles, specify "mi" as the *unit_name* parameter. See the **Set Distance Units statement** for the list of valid unit names.

Example

```
Dim geogr_length As Float
Open Table "streets"
Fetch First From streets
geogr_length = CartesianObjectLen(streets.obj, "mi")
' geogr_length now represents the length of the
' street segment, in miles
```

See Also:

**SphericalObjectLen()** function, **CartesianObjectLen()** function, **ObjectLen()** function

 CartesianOffset() function

Purpose

Returns a copy of the input object offset by the specified distance and angle using a Cartesian DistanceType. You can call this function from the **MapBasic** window in MapInfo Pro.

Syntax

```
CartesianOffset( object, angle, distance, units )
```

*object* is the object being offset.

*angle* is the angle to offset the object.

*distance* is the distance to offset the object.

*units* is a string representing the unit in which to measure *distance*. 
**Return Value**
Object

**Description**
This function produces a new object that is a copy of the input object offset by distance along angle (in degrees with horizontal in the positive X-axis being 0 and positive being counterclockwise). The unit string, similar to that used for ObjectLen() function or Perimeter() function, is the unit for the distance value. The DistanceType used is Cartesian. If the coordinate system of the input object is Lat/Long, an error will occur, since Cartesian DistanceTypes are not valid for Lat/Long. This is signified by returning a NULL object. The coordinate system used is the coordinate system of the input object.

There are some considerations for Spherical measurements that do not hold for Cartesian measurements. If you move an object that is in Lat/Long, the shape of the object remains the same, but the area of the object will change. This is because you are picking one offset delta in degrees, and the actual measured distance for a degree is different at different locations.

For the Offset functions, the actual offset delta is calculated at some fixed point on the object (e.g., the center of the bounding box), and then that value is converted from the input units into the coordinate system's units. If the coordinate system is Lat/Long, the conversion to degrees uses the fixed point. The actual converted distance measurement could vary at different locations on the object. The distance from the input object and the new offset object is only guaranteed to be exact at the single fixed point used.

**Example**

CartesianOffset(Rect, 45, 100, "mi")

**See Also:**
CartesianOffsetXY() function

**CartesianOffsetXY() function**

**Purpose**
Returns a copy of the input object offset by the specified X and Y offset values using a cartesian DistanceType. You can call this function from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

**Syntax**

```plaintext
CartesianOffsetXY( object, xoffset, yoffset, units )
```

*object* is the object being offset.
**offset** and **yoffset** are the distance along the x and y axes to offset the object. 

*units* is a string representing the unit in which to measure distance.

**Return Value**

Object

**Description**

This function produces a new object that is a copy of the input object offset by xoffset along the X-axis and yoffset along the Y-axis. The unit string, similar to that used for **ObjectLen() function** or **Perimeter() function**, is the unit for the distance values. The DistanceType used is Cartesian. If the coordinate system of the input object is Lat/Long, an error will occur, since Cartesian DistanceTypes are not valid for Lat/Long. This is signified by returning a NULL object. The coordinate system used is the coordinate system of the input object.

There are some considerations for Spherical measurements that do not hold for Cartesian measurements. If you move an object that is in Lat/Long, the shape of the object remains the same, but the area of the object will change. This is because you are picking one offset delta in degrees, and the actual measured distance for a degree is different at different locations.

For the Offset functions, the actual offset delta is calculated at some fixed point on the object (e.g., the center of the bounding box), and then that value is converted from the input units into the coordinate system's units. If the coordinate system is Lat/Long, the conversion to degrees uses the fixed point. The actual converted distance measurement could vary at different locations on the object. The distance from the input object and the new offset object is only guaranteed to be exact at the single fixed point used.

**Example**

```python
CartesianOffset(Rect, 45, 100, "mi")
```

**See Also:**

**CartesianOffset() function**

**CartesianPerimeter() function**

**Purpose**

Returns the perimeter of a graphical object. You can call this function from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

**Syntax**

```python
CartesianPerimeter( obj_expr , unit_name )
```
A to Z MapBasic Language Reference

**obj_expr** is an object expression.

**unit_name** is a string representing the name of a distance unit (e.g., "km").

**Return Value**

Float

**Description**

The **CartesianPerimeter()** function calculates the perimeter of the **obj_expr** object. The **Perimeter()** function is defined for the following object types: ellipses, rectangles, rounded rectangles, and polygons. Other types of objects have perimeter measurements of zero.

The **CartesianPerimeter()** function will always return a value using a Cartesian algorithm. A value of -1 will be returned for data that is in a Latitude/Longitude coordinate system, since Latitude/Longitude data is not projected and not Cartesian.

The **CartesianPerimeter()** function returns a length measurement in the units specified by the **unit_name** parameter; for example, to obtain a length in miles, specify "mi" as the **unit_name** parameter. See the **Set Distance Units statement** for the list of valid unit names.

**CartesianPerimeter()** returns approximate results when used on rounded rectangles. MapBasic calculates the perimeter of a rounded rectangle as if the object were a conventional rectangle.

**Example**

The following example shows how you can use the **CartesianPerimeter()** function to determine the perimeter of a particular geographic object.

```mapbasic
Dim perim As Float
Open Table "world"
Fetch First From world
perim = CartesianPerimeter(world.obj, "km")
' The variable perim now contains
' the perimeter of the polygon that's attached to
' the first record in the World table.
```

You can also use the **CartesianPerimeter()** function within the **Select statement**. The following **Select statement** extracts information from the States table, and stores the results in a temporary table called Results. Because the **Select statement** includes the **CartesianPerimeter()** function, the Results table will include a column showing each state's perimeter.

```mapbasic
Open Table "states"
Select state, CartesianPerimeter(obj, "mi")
  From states
  Into results
```

**See Also:**

**CartesianPerimeter()** function, **SphericalPerimeter()** function, **Perimeter()** function
Centroid() function

**Purpose**

Returns the centroid (center point) of an object. You can call this function from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

**Syntax**

```mapbasic
Centroid(obj_expr)
```

where `obj_expr` is an object expression.

**Return Value**

Point object

**Description**

The `Centroid()` function returns a point object, which is located at the centroid of the specified `obj_expr` object. A region's centroid does not represent its center of mass. Instead, it represents the location used for automatic labeling, geocoding, and placement of thematic pie and bar charts. If you edit a map in reshape mode, you can reposition region centroids by dragging them.

If the `obj_expr` parameter represents a point object, the `Centroid()` function returns the position of the point. If the `obj_expr` parameter represents a line object, the `Centroid()` function returns the point midway between the ends of the line.

If the `obj_expr` parameter represents a polyline object, the `Centroid()` function returns a point located at the mid point of the middle segment of the polyline.

If the `obj_expr` parameter represents any other type of object, the `Centroid()` function returns a point located at the true centroid of the original object. For rectangle, arc, text, and ellipse objects, the centroid position is halfway between the upper and lower extents of the object, and halfway between the left and right extents. For region objects, however, the centroid position is always on the object in question, and therefore may not be located halfway between the object's extents.

**Example**

```mapbasic
Dim pos As Object
Open Table "world"
Fetch First From world
pos = Centroid(world.obj)
```

**See Also:**

`Alter Object statement`, `CentroidX() function`, `CentroidY() function`
CentroidX() function

Purpose
Returns the x-coordinate of the centroid of an object. You can call this function from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

Syntax

```plaintext
CentroidX( obj_expr )
```

*obj_expr* is an object expression

Return Value
Float

Description
The CentroidX() function returns the X coordinate (e.g., Longitude) component of the centroid of the specified object. See the Centroid() function for a discussion of what the concept of a centroid position means with respect to different types of graphical objects (lines vs. regions, etc.).

The coordinate information is returned in MapBasic's current coordinate system; by default, MapBasic uses a Longitude/Latitude coordinate system. The Set CoordSys statement allows you to change the coordinate system used.

Examples
The following example shows how the CentroidX() function can calculate the longitude of a single geographic object.

```plaintext
Dim x As Float
Open Table "world"
Fetch First From world
x = CentroidX(world.obj)
```

You can also use the CentroidX() function within the Select statement. The following Select statement extracts information from the World table, and stores the results in a temporary table called Results. Because the Select statement includes the CentroidX() function and the CentroidY() function, the Results table will include columns which display the longitude and latitude of the centroid of each country.

```plaintext
Open Table "world"
Select country, CentroidX(obj), CentroidY(obj)
    From world Into results
```
See Also:
Centroid() function, CentroidY() function, Set CoordSys statement

CentroidY() function

Purpose
Returns the y-coordinate of the centroid of an object. You can call this function from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

Syntax

```
CentroidY( obj_expr )
```

`obj_expr` is an object expression.

Return Value
Float

Description
The CentroidY() function returns the Y-coordinate (e.g., latitude) component of the centroid of the specified object. See the Centroid() function for a discussion of what the concept of a centroid position means, with respect to different types of graphical objects (lines vs. regions, etc.).

The coordinate information is returned in MapBasic's current coordinate system; by default, MapBasic uses a Longitude/Latitude coordinate system. The Set CoordSys statement allows you to change the coordinate system used.

Example

```
Dim y As Float
Open Table "world"
Fetch First From world
y = CentroidY(world.obj)
```

See Also:
Centroid() function, CentroidX() function, Set CoordSys statement
 CharSet clause

Purpose
Specifies which character set MapBasic uses for interpreting character codes.

Note: See the MapInfo Pro User Guide for changes affecting this clause.

Syntax

```
CharSet char_set
```

char_set is a string that identifies the name of a character set; see table below.

Description
The CharSet clause specifies which character set MapBasic should use when reading or writing files or tables. Note that CharSet is a clause, not a complete statement. Various file-related statements, such as the Open File statement, can incorporate optional CharSet clauses.

What Is A Character Set?
Every character on a computer keyboard corresponds to a numeric code. For example, the letter "A" corresponds to the character code 65. A character set is a set of characters that appear on a computer, and a set of numeric codes that correspond to those characters.

Different character sets are used in different countries. For example, in the version of Windows for North America and Western Europe, character code 176 corresponds to a degrees symbol; however, if Windows is configured to use a different character set, character code 176 may represent a different character.

Call SystemInfo(SYS_INFO_CHARSET) to determine the character set in use at run-time.

How Do Character Sets Affect MapBasic Programs?
If your files use only standard ASCII characters in the range of 32 (space) to 126 (tilde), you do not need to worry about character set conflicts, and you do not need to use the CharSet clause.

Even if your files include "special" characters (for example, characters outside the range 32 to 126), if you do all of your work within one environment (e.g., Windows) using only one character set, you do not need to use the CharSet clause.

If your program needs to read an existing file that contains "special" characters, and if the file was created in a character set that does not match the character set in use when you run your program, your program should use the CharSet clause. The CharSet clause should indicate what character set was in use when the file was created.
The **CharSet** clause takes one parameter: a string expression which identifies the name of the character set to use. The following table lists all character sets available.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Character Set</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&quot;Neutral&quot;</td>
<td>No character conversions performed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;ISO8859_1&quot;</td>
<td>ISO 8859-1 (UNIX)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;ISO8859_2&quot;</td>
<td>ISO 8859-2 (UNIX)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;ISO8859_3&quot;</td>
<td>ISO 8859-3 (UNIX)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;ISO8859_4&quot;</td>
<td>ISO 8859-4 (UNIX)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;ISO8859_5&quot;</td>
<td>ISO 8859-5 (UNIX)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;ISO8859_6&quot;</td>
<td>ISO 8859-6 (UNIX)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;ISO8859_7&quot;</td>
<td>ISO 8859-7 (UNIX)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;ISO8859_8&quot;</td>
<td>ISO 8859-8 (UNIX)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;ISO8859_9&quot;</td>
<td>ISO 8859-9 (UNIX)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;PackedEUCJapanese&quot;</td>
<td>UNIX, standard Japanese implementation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;WindowsLatin2&quot;</td>
<td>Windows Eastern Europe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;WindowsArabic&quot;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;WindowsCyrillic&quot;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;WindowsGreek&quot;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;WindowsHebrew&quot;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;WindowsTurkish&quot;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;WindowsTradChinese&quot;</td>
<td>Windows Traditional Chinese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;WindowsSimpChinese&quot;</td>
<td>Windows Simplified Chinese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;WindowsJapanese&quot;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Character Set</td>
<td>Comments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;WindowsKorean&quot;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;CodePage437&quot;</td>
<td>DOS Code Page 437 = IBM Extended ASCII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;CodePage850&quot;</td>
<td>DOS Code Page 850 = Multilingual</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;CodePage855&quot;</td>
<td>DOS Code Page 855 = Cyrillic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;CodePage857&quot;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;CodePage860&quot;</td>
<td>DOS Code Page 860 = Portuguese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;CodePage861&quot;</td>
<td>DOS Code Page 861 = Icelandic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;CodePage863&quot;</td>
<td>DOS Code Page 863 = French Canadian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;CodePage864&quot;</td>
<td>DOS Code Page 864 = Arabic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;CodePage865&quot;</td>
<td>DOS Code Page 865 = Nordic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;CodePage869&quot;</td>
<td>DOS Code Page 869 = Modern Greek</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;LICS&quot;</td>
<td>Lotus worksheet release 1,2 character set</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;LMBCS&quot;</td>
<td>Lotus worksheet release 3,4 character set</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;UTF-8&quot;</td>
<td>Unicode character set (can be used in a Workspace, MapInfo Extended TAB file, MapInfo Extended TAB file)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;UTF-16&quot;</td>
<td>Unicode character set (can be used in a Native Extended TAB file)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** You never need to specify a CharSet clause in an Open Table statement. Each table's .TAB file contains information about the character set used by the table. When opening a table, MapInfo Pro reads the character set information directly from the .TAB file, then automatically performs any necessary character translations.
Specify "UTF-8" for a workspace character set or Native Extended (NativeX) format table character set to allow characters from any language to be represented. It can also be used when importing, opening or registering a non-native table.

To set MapBasic to compile files and create executable application files (.mbx) in UTF-8 charset, start the MapBasic development environment from command line with the parameter `-utf8` included.

To force MapInfo Pro to save a table in a specific character set, include a CharSet clause in the Commit Table statement.

See Also:
Commit Table statement, Create Table statement, Export statement, Open File statement, Register Table statement, Character Code Table Definitions

ChooseProjection$() function

Purpose
Displays the Choose Projection dialog box and returns the coordinate system selected by the user. You can call this function from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

Syntax

```
ChooseProjection$( initial_coordsys, get_bounds )
```

initial_coordsys is a string value in the form of a CoordSys clause. It is used to set which coordinate system is selected when the dialog box is first displayed. If initial_coordsys is empty or an invalid CoordSys clause, then the default Longitude/Latitude coordinate system is used as the initial selection.

get_bounds is a logical value that determines whether the users is prompted for boundary values when a non-earth projection is selected. If get_bounds is true then the boundary dialog box is displayed. If false, then the dialog box is not displayed and the default boundary is used.

Description
This function displays the Choose Projection dialog box and returns the selected coordinate system as a string. The returned string is in the same format as the CoordSys clause. Use this function if you wish to allow the user to set a projection within your application.

Example

```
Dim strNewCoordSys As String
strNewCoordSys = ChooseProjection$( "", True)
strNewCoordSys = "Set " + strNewCoordSys
Run Command strNewCoordSys
```
See Also:

MapperInfo() function

CharVal() function

Purpose

Returns the character code for the first character in a string expression. This function is the Unicode corollary of the Asc() function, so that the return value maps to the Unicode character set encoding of the string expression (string_expr), rather than the system character set mapping. You can call this function from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

Syntax

CharVal( string_expr )

string_expr is a string expression.

Return Value

Integer

Description

The CharVal() function returns the character code representing the first character in the string specified by the string expression, string_expr. If string_expr is a null string, then CharVal() returns a value of zero.

Note: Except for the character encoding mapping, the usage and behavior of CharVal() is the same as Asc() function.

CharVal() is only applicable for Unicode versions of MapInfoPro and returns a value of zero for non-Unicode versions of MapInfo Pro.

Example

The following example displays the corresponding Unicode encoding for the character, which will be 8364, 1587, and 24330:

```MapBasic
Dim code As SmallInt
code = CharVal("€")
code = CharVal("œ")
code = CharVal("□")
```

See Also:

Asc() function, ChrU$() function, Character Code Table Definitions
**Chr$() function**

**Purpose**
Returns a one-character string corresponding to a specified character code. You can call this function from the **MapBasic** window in MapInfo Pro.

**Syntax**

```mapbasic
Chr$( num_expr )
```

`num_expr` is an integer value from 0 to 255 (or, if a double-byte character set is in use, from 0 to 65,535), inclusive.

**Return Value**
String

**Description**
The **Chr$()** function returns a string, one character long, based on the character code specified in the `num_expr` parameter. On most systems, `num_expr` should be a positive integer value between 0 and 255. On systems that support double-byte character sets (e.g., Windows Japanese), `num_expr` can have a value from 0 to 65,535.

**Note:** All MapInfo Pro environments have common character codes within the range of 32 (space) to 126 (tilde).

If the `num_expr` parameter is fractional, MapBasic rounds to the nearest integer.

Character 12 is the form-feed character. Thus, you can use the statement `Print Chr$(12)` to clear the Message window. Character 10 is the line-feed character; see example below.

Character 34 is the double-quotation mark ("). If a string expression includes the function call `Chr$(34)`, MapBasic embeds a double-quote character in the string.

In Unicode versions of MapInfo Pro, this function operates in the system character set in a compatible manner with the non-Unicode versions of MapInfo Pro.

**Error Conditions**

ERR_FCN_ARG_RANGE (644) error is generated if an argument is outside of the valid range.

**Example**

```mapbasic
Dim s_letter As String * 1
s_letter = Chr$(65)
```
### ChrU$() function

**Purpose**

Returns a one-character string corresponding to a specified character code. This function is the Unicode corollary of the Chr$() function, so that the num_expr encoding maps to the Unicode character codes rather than the system environment character codes. You can call this function from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

**Syntax**

```
ChrU$( num_expr )
```

`num_expr` is an integer value from 0 to 65,535, inclusive.

**Return Value**

String

**Description**

The ChrU$() function returns a string, one character long, based on the character code specified in the `num_expr` parameter.

**Note:** Except for the character encoding mapping, the usage and behavior of ChrU$() is the same as Chr$(). ChrU$() is only applicable for Unicode version of MapInfo Pro and returns a [space] character in non-Unicode MapInfo Pro.

**Example**

The following example displays the Unicode character "€", the Unicode Arabic character "ء", and the Unicode Traditional Chinese character "□":

```plaintext
Note ChrU$(8364)
Note ChrU$(1587)
Note ChrU$(24330)
```

**See Also:**

CharVal() function, Chr$() function, Character Code Table Definitions
Close All statement

Purpose
Closes all open tables. You can issue this statement from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

Syntax

```
Close All [ Interactive ]
```

Description
If a MapBasic application issues a Close All statement, and the affected table has edits pending (the table has been modified but the modifications have not yet been saved to disk), the edits will be discarded before the table is closed. No warning will be displayed. If you do not want to discard pending edits, use the optional Interactive clause to prompt the user to save or discard changes.

See Also:
Close Table statement

Close Connection statement

Purpose
Closes a connection opened with the Open Connection statement. You can issue this statement from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

Syntax

```
Close Connection connection_handle
```

`connection_handle` is an integer expression representing the value returned from the Open Connection statement.

Description
The Close Connection statement closes the specified connection using the connection handle that is returned from an Open Connection statement. Any service specific properties associated with the connection are lost.

See Also:
Open Connection statement
Close File statement

**Purpose**
Closes an open file.

**Syntax**
```
Close File [ # ] filenum
```

*filenum* is an integer number identifying which file to close.

**Description**
The **Close File** statement closes a file which was opened through the **Open File statement**.

**Note:** The **Open File statement** and **Close File statement** operate on files in general, not on MapInfo Pro tables. MapBasic provides a separate set of statements (e.g., **Open Table statement**) for manipulating MapInfo tables.

**Example**
```
Open File "cxdata.txt" For INPUT As #1
' read from the file... then, when done:
'  Close File #1
```

**See Also:**
Open File statement

Close Table statement

**Purpose**
Closes an open table. You can issue this statement from the **MapBasic** window in MapInfo Pro.

**Syntax**
```
Close Table table [ Interactive ]
```

*table* is the name of a table that is open
Description

The **Close Table** statement closes an open table. To close all tables, use the **Close All statement**. If a table is displayed in one or more Grapher or Browser windows, those windows disappear automatically when the table is closed. If the **Close Table** statement closes the only table in a Map window, the window closes. If you use the **Close Table** statement to close a linked table that has edits pending, MapInfo Pro keeps the edits pending until a later session.

Saving Edits

If you omit the optional **Interactive** keyword, MapBasic closes the table regardless of whether the table has unsaved edits; any unsaved edits are discarded. If you include the **Interactive** keyword, and if the table has unsaved edits, MapBasic displays a dialog box allowing the user to save or discard the edits or cancel the close operation.

To guarantee that pending edits are discarded, omit the **Interactive** keyword or issue a **Rollback statement** before calling **Close Table**. To guarantee that pending edits are saved, issue a **Commit Table statement** before the **Close Table** statement. To determine whether a table has unsaved edits, call the **TableInfo() function**(`table, TAB_INFO_EDITED`) function.

Saving Themes and Cosmetic Objects

When you close the last table in a Map window, the window closes. However, the user may want to save thematic layers or cosmetic objects before closing the window. To prompt the user to save themes or cosmetic objects, include the **Interactive** keyword.

If you omit the **Interactive** keyword, the **Close Table** statement will not prompt the user to save themes or cosmetic objects. If you include the **Interactive** keyword, dialog boxes will prompt the user to save themes and/or cosmetic objects, if such prompts are appropriate. (The user is not prompted if the window has no themes or cosmetic objects.)

Examples

```
Open Table "world"
' ... when done using the WORLD table,
' close it by saying:
Close Table world
```

To deselect the selected rows, close the Selection table.

```
Close Table Selection
```

See Also:

**Close All statement**, **Commit Table statement**, **Open Table statement**, **Rollback statement**, **TableInfo() function**
Close Window statement

**Purpose**
Closes or hides a window. You can issue this statement from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

**Syntax**

```
Close Window window_spec [ Interactive ]
```

*window_spec* is a window name (e.g., Ruler), a window code (e.g., WIN_RULER), or an integer window identifier.

**Description**
The Close Window statement closes or hides a MapInfo Pro window.

To close a document window (Map, Browser, Layout, Graph), specify an integer window identifier as the *window_spec* parameter. You can obtain integer window identifiers through the FrontWindow() function and the WindowID() function.

To close a special MapInfo Pro window, specify one of the window names from the table below as the *window_spec* parameter. You can identify a special window by name (e.g., Ruler) or by code (e.g., WIN_RULER).

To close an adornment window, specify the window ID of the adornment as determined by the MapperInfo() function.

The following table lists the available *window_spec* values:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>value</th>
<th>Window Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Help</td>
<td>The Help window (WIN_HELP).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Info</td>
<td>The Info Tool window (WIN_INFO).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LayerControl</td>
<td>The Layer Control window (WIN_LAYER_CONTROL). In an integrated mapping application, this refers to the modal version.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Legend</td>
<td>The Theme Legend window (WIN_LEGEND).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MapBasic</td>
<td>The MapBasic window (WIN_MAPBASIC).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>value</td>
<td>Window Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Message</td>
<td>The <strong>Message</strong> window used by the <strong>Print statement</strong> (WIN_MESSAGE).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MoveMapTo</td>
<td>The <strong>Move Map To</strong> window (WIN_MOVE_MAP_TO).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ruler</td>
<td>The <strong>Ruler</strong> tool window (WIN_RULER).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Statistics</td>
<td>The <strong>Statistics</strong> window (WIN_STATISTICS).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TableList</td>
<td>The <strong>Table List</strong> window (WIN_TABLE_LIST). In an integrated mapping application, this refers to the modal version.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** The window IDs for **Table List**, **Layer Control**, and **Move Map To** windows are ignored by the **Set Window** statement, **WindowInfo() function**, and **WindowID() function**.

**Saving Themes and Cosmetic Objects**

The user may want to save thematic layers or cosmetic objects before closing the window. To prompt the user to save themes or cosmetic objects, include the **Interactive** keyword.

If you omit the **Interactive** keyword, the **Close Window** statement will not prompt the user to save themes or cosmetic objects. If you include the **Interactive** keyword, dialog boxes will prompt the user to save themes and/or cosmetic objects, if such prompts are appropriate. (The user will not be prompted if the window has no themes or cosmetic objects.)

**Example**

```plaintext
Close Window Legend
```

**See Also:**

**Open Window statement, Print statement, Set Window statement**

**ColumnInfo() function**

**Purpose**

Returns information about a column in an open table. You can call this function from the **MapBasic** window in MapInfo Pro.
Syntax

```
ColumnInfo ( { tablename | tablenum } ,
{ columnname | "COLn" } , attribute )
```

`tablename` is a string representing the name of an open table.

`tablenum` is an integer representing the number of an open table.

`columnname` is the name of a column in that table.

`n` is the number of a column in the table.

`attribute` is a code indicating which aspect of the column to read.

Return Value

Depends on the `attribute` parameter specified.

Description

The `ColumnInfo()` function returns information about one column in an open table.

The function's first parameter specifies either the name or the number of an open table. The second parameter specifies which column to query. The `attribute` parameter dictates which of the column's attributes the function should return. The `attribute` parameter can be any value from this table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>attribute setting</th>
<th>ID</th>
<th>ColumnInfo() returns:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COL_INFO_NAME</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>String identifying the column name.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COL_INFO_NUM</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SmallInt indicating the number of the column.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COL_INFO_TYPE</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>SmallInt indicating the column type (see table below).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COL_INFO_WIDTH</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>SmallInt indicating the column width; applies to Character or Decimal columns only.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COL_INFO_DECPLACES</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>SmallInt indicating the number of decimal places in a Decimal column.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COL_INFO_INDEXED</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Logical value indicating if column is indexed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COL_INFO_EDITABLE</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>Logical value indicating if column is editable.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If the `ColumnInfo()` function call specifies `COL_INFO_TYPE` as its `attribute` parameter, MapBasic returns one of the values from the table below:
ColumnInfo() returns: | ID | Type of column indicated:
---|---|---
COL_TYPE_CHAR | 1 | Character.
COL_TYPE_DECIMAL | 2 | Fixed-point decimal.
COL_TYPE_INTEGER | 3 | Integer (4-byte).
COL_TYPE_SMALLINT | 4 | Small integer (2-byte).
COL_TYPE_DATE | 5 | Date.
COL_TYPE_LOGICAL | 6 | Logical (TRUE or FALSE).
COL_TYPE_FLOAT | 8 | Floating-point decimal.
COL_TYPE_TIME | 37 | Time.
COL_TYPE_DATETIME | 38 | DateTime.
COL_TYPE_LARGEINT | 39 | Large integer.

The codes listed in both of the above tables are defined in the standard MapBasic definitions file, MAPBASIC.DEF. Your program must include "MAPBASIC.DEF" if you intend to reference these codes.

**Error Conditions**

ERR_TABLE_NOT_FOUND (405) error generated if the specified table is not available.

ERR_FCN_ARG_RANGE (644) error generated if an argument is outside of the valid range.

**Example**

```mapbasic
Include  "MAPBASIC.DEF"
Dim s_col_name As String, i_col_type As SmallInt
Open Table  "world"
s_col_name = ColumnInfo("world","col1",COL_INFO_NAME)
i_col_type = ColumnInfo("world","col1",COL_INFO_TYPE)
```

**See Also:**

NumCols() function, TableInfo() function
Combine() function

Purpose

Returns a region or polyline representing the union of two objects. The objects cannot be Text objects. You can call this function from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

Syntax

```
Combine( object1, object2 )
```

*object1, object2* are two object expressions; both objects can be closed (e.g., a region and a circle), or both objects can be linear (e.g., a line and a polyline)

Return Value

An object that is the union of *object1* and *object2*.

Description

The Combine() function returns an object representing the geographical union of two object expressions. The union of two objects represents the entire area that is covered by either object.

The Combine() function has been updated to allow heterogeneous combines, and to allow Points, MultiPoints, and Collections as input objects. Previously, both objects had to be either linear objects (Lines, Polylines, or Arcs) and produce Polylines as output; or both input objects had to be closed (Regions, Rectangles, Rounded Rectangles, or Ellipses) and produce Regions as output. Heterogeneous combines are not allowed, as are combines containing Point, MultiPoint and Collection objects. Text objects are still not allowed as input to Combine().

MultiPoint and Collection objects, introduced in MapInfo Pro 6.5, extend the Combine operation. The following table details the possible combine options available and the output results:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Input Object Type</th>
<th>Input Object Type</th>
<th>Output Object Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Point or MultiPoint</td>
<td>Point or MultiPoint</td>
<td>MultiPoint</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Linear (Line, Polyline, Arc)</td>
<td>Linear</td>
<td>Polyline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Closed (Region, Rectangle, Rounded Rectangle, Ellipse)</td>
<td>Closed</td>
<td>Region</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Point, MultiPoint, Linear, Closed, Collection</td>
<td>Point, MultiPoint, Linear, Closed, Collection</td>
<td>Collection</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The results returned by `Combine()` are similar to the results obtained by choosing MapInfo Pro’s `Combine` command (on the SPATIAL tab), except that the `Combine` command modifies the original objects; the `Combine()` function does not alter the `object1` or `object2` expressions. Also, the `Combine()` function does not perform data aggregation.

The object returned by the `Combine()` function retains the styles (e.g., color) of the `object1` parameter when possible. Collection objects produced as output will get those portions of style that are possible from `object1`, and the remaining portions of style from `objects2`. For example, if `object1` is a Region and `object2` is a Polyline, then the output collection will use the brush and border pen of `object1` for the Region style contained in the collection, and the pen from `object2` for the Polyline style in the collection.

**See Also:**

Brush clause, Objects Combine statement, Pen clause, Set Combine Version statement

**CommandInfo() function**

**Purpose**

Returns information about recent events. You can call this function from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

**Syntax**

```plaintext
CommandInfo( attribute )
```

`attribute` is an integer code indicating what type of information to return.

**Return Value**

Logical, float, integer, or string, depending on circumstances.

**Description**

The `CommandInfo()` function returns information about recent events that affect MapInfo Pro—for example, whether the "Selection" table has changed, where the user clicked with the mouse, or whether it was a simple click or a **Shift+click**.

**After Displaying a Dialog Box**

When you call `CommandInfo()` after displaying a custom dialog box, the `attribute` parameter can be one of these codes:
attribute code | ID | CommandInfo( attribute ) returns:
--- | --- | ---
CMD_INFO_DLG_OK | 1 | Logical value: TRUE if the user dismissed a custom dialog box by clicking **OK**; FALSE if user canceled by clicking **Cancel**, pressing **Esc**. (This call is only valid following a **Dialog statement**.)
CMD_INFO_STATUS | 1 | Logical value: TRUE if the user allowed a progress-bar operation to complete, or FALSE if the user pressed the **Cancel** button to halt.

**Within a Custom Menu or Dialog Handler**

When you call **CommandInfo()** from within the handler procedure for a custom menu command or a custom dialog box, the *attribute* parameter can be one of these codes:

attribute code | ID | CommandInfo( attribute ) returns:
--- | --- | ---
CMD_INFO_DLG_DBL | 1 | Logical value: TRUE if the user double-clicked on a ListBox or MultiListbox control within a custom dialog box. This call is only valid within the handler procedure of a custom dialog box.
CMD_INFO_MENUITEM | 8 | Integer value, representing the ID of the menu item the user chose. This call is only valid within the handler procedure of a custom menu item.

**Within a Standard Handler Procedure**

When you call **CommandInfo()** from within a standard system handler procedure (such as SelChangedHandler), the attribute parameter can be any of the codes from the following table. For details, see the separate discussions of SelChangedHandler, RemoteMsgHandler procedure, WinChangedHandler and WinClosedHandler. From within SelChangedHandler:

attribute code | ID | CommandInfo( attribute ) returns:
--- | --- | ---
CMD_INFO_SELTYPE | 1 | 1 if one row was added to the selection; 2 if one row was removed from the selection; 3 if multiple rows were added to the selection; 4 if multiple rows were de-selected.
CMD_INFO_ROWID | 2 | Integer value: The number of the row that was selected or de-selected (only applies if a single row was selected or de-selected).
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>attribute code</th>
<th>ID</th>
<th>CommandInfo( attribute ) returns:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CMD_INFO_INTERRUPT</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Logical value: TRUE if the user interrupted a selection by pressing <em>Esc</em>, FALSE otherwise.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>From within the</strong> RemoteMsgHandler procedure, the RemoteQueryHandler() function, or the RemoteMapGenHandler procedure:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMD_INFO_MSG</td>
<td>1000</td>
<td>String value, representing the execute string or the item name sent to MapInfo Pro by a client program. For details, see RemoteMsgHandler procedure, RemoteQueryHandler() function, or RemoteMapGenHandler procedure.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>From within WinChangedHandler procedure or WinClosedHandler procedure:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMD_INFO_WIN</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Integer value, representing the ID of the window that changed or the window that closed. For details, see WinChangedHandler procedure or WinClosedHandler procedure.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>From within ForegroundTaskSwitchHandler procedure:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMD_INFO_TASK_SWITCH</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Integer value, indicating whether MapInfo Pro just became the active application or just stopped being the active application. The return value matches one of these codes: SWITCHING_INTO_MI Pro (If MapInfo Pro received the focus) SWITCHING_OUT_OF_MapInfo Pro (If MapInfo Pro lost the focus).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>After a Find Operation</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Following a Find statement, the attribute parameter can be one of these codes:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMD_INFO_X or CMD_INFO_Y</td>
<td>1, 2</td>
<td>Floating-point number, indicating x- or y-coordinates of the location that was found.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**attribute code** | **ID** | **CommandInfo( attribute ) returns:**
--- | --- | ---
CMD_INFO_FIND_RC | 3 | Integer value, indicating whether the Find statement found a match.
CMD_INFO_FIND_ROWID | 4 | Integer value, indicating the Row ID number of the row that was found.

*Within a Custom ToolButton’s Handler Procedure*

Within a custom ToolHandler procedure, you can specify any of these codes:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>attribute code</strong></th>
<th><strong>ID</strong></th>
<th><strong>CommandInfo( attribute ) returns:</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CMD_INFO_CUSTOM_OBJ</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Object value: a polyline or polygon drawn by the user. Applies to drawing modes DM_CUSTOM_POLYLINE or DM_CUSTOM_POLYGON.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| CMD_INFO_X | 1 | x-coordinate of the spot where the user clicked:  
  - If the user clicked on a Map, the return value represents a map coordinate (e.g., longitude), in the current coordinate system unit.  
  - If the user clicked on a Browser, the value represents the number of a column in the Browser (e.g., one for the left most column, or zero for the select-box column).*  
  - If the user clicked in a Layout, the value represents the distance from the left edge of the Layout (e.g., zero represents the left edge), in MapBasic's current paper units. For details about paper units, see Set Paper Units statement. |
| CMD_INFO_Y | 2 | y-coordinate of the spot where the user clicked:  
  - If the user clicked on a map, the value represents a map coordinate (e.g., Latitude).  
  - If the user clicked on a Browser, the value represents a row number; a value of one represents the top row, and a value of zero represents the row of column headers at the top of the window.*  
  - If the user clicked on a Layout, the value represents the distance from the top edge of the Layout. |
| CMD_INFO_SHIFT | 3 | Logical value: TRUE if the user held down the Shift key while clicking. |
| CMD_INFO_CTRL | 4 | Logical value: TRUE if the user held down the Ctrl key while clicking. |
attribute code | ID | CommandInfo( attribute ) returns:
--- | --- | ---
CMD_INFO_X2 | 5 | x-coordinate of the spot where the user released the mouse button. This only applies if the toolbutton was defined with a draw mode that allows dragging, e.g., DM_CUSTOM_LINE.
CMD_INFO_Y2 | 6 | y-coordinate of the spot where the user released the mouse button.
CMD_INFO_TOOLBTN | 7 | Integer value, representing the ID of the button the user clicked

* The CommandInfo() function ignores any clicks made in the top-left corner of a Browser window—above the select column and to the left of the column headers. It also ignores clicks made beyond the last column or row.

**Hotlink Support**

MapBasic applications launched via the Hotlink Tool can use the CommandInfo() function to obtain information about the object that was activated. The following is a table of the attributes that can be queried:

| attribute code | ID | CommandInfo( attribute ) returns:
--- | --- | ---
CMD_INFO_HL_WINDOW_ID | 17 | ID of map or browser window.
CMD_INFO_HL_TABLE_NAME | 18 | Name of table associated with the map layer or browser.
CMD_INFO_HL_ROWID | 19 | ID of the table row corresponding to the map object or browser row.
CMD_INFO_HL_LAYER_ID | 20 | Layer ID, if the program was launched from a map window.
CMD_INFO_HL_FILE_NAME | 21 | Name of file launched.

**See Also:**

FrontWindow() function, SelectionInfo() function, Set Command Info statement, WindowInfo() function
Commit Table statement

**Purpose**

Saves recent edits to disk, or saves a copy of a table. In the past, you were unable to save queries that contained indeterminate types, such as often occurred in ObjectInfo queries. We have added an Interactive parameter to allow you to specify indeterminate types in such a query. If you do not use the interactive parameter, the system uses a default type instead. You can issue this statement from the **MapBasic** window in MapInfo Pro.

**Syntax**

```
Commit Table  table
        [ As  filespec
            [ Type { NATIVE [ Charset char_set ] | NATIVEX [Charset char_set ] [ Locale locale ] | DBF [ Charset char_set ] | Access Database database_filespec Version version Table tablename
                [ Password pwd ] [Charset char_set ] |
            QUERY |
            ODBC Connection ConnectionNumber Table tablename
                [ Type SQLServerSpatial { Geometry | Geography } ] |
            ConvertDateTime { ON | OFF | INTERACTIVE } ] |
            GPKG [ Database database_filespec ] [ Table tablename ] [ Charset char_set ] ] ]
        [ CoordSys... ]
        [ Version version_pro ]
        [ Interactive ]
        [ BlockSize block_size ]
        [ { Interactive | Automatic commit_keyword } ]
        [ ConvertObjects { ON | OFF | INTERACTIVE } ]
```

**tablename** is the name of the table as you want it to appear in database. The name can include a schema name, which specifies the schema that the table belongs to. If no schema name is provided, the table belongs to the default schema. The user is responsible for providing an eligible schema name and must know if the login user has the proper permissions on the given schema. This extension is for SQL Server 2005 only. When used with the **GPKG** clause, it is the name of the table as you want it to appear in GeoPackage.

**filespec** is a file specification (optionally including directory path). This is where the MapInfo .TAB file is saved.

**char_set** is the name of a character set; see **CharSet** clause.

**locale** is a string that specifies the locale of the index to create, such as "en-US". If not set, then the default system locale is used.
version is an expression that specifies the version of the Microsoft Jet database format to be used by the new database. Acceptable values are 4.0 (for Access 2000), 3.0 (for Access '95/'97), 12.0 (for Access 2007). If omitted, the default version is 12.0. If the database in which the table is being created already exists, the specified database version is ignored.

database_filespec a string that identifies the name and path of a valid:

- Access database when used with Access. If the specified database does not exist, MapInfo Pro creates a new Access (.MDB or .ACCDB) file.
- GeoPackage file when used with GPKG.

pwd is the database-level password for the database, to be specified when database security is turned on.

ConnectionNumber is an integer value that identifies the specific connection to a database.

version_pro is 100 (to create a table that can be read by versions of MapInfo Pro) or 300 (MapInfo Pro 3.0 format) for non-Access tables. For Access tables, version is 410.

block_size is a value of between zero (0) to 32767. If not specified, the default value is 16384. If the value is less than 512, it rounds up to 512.

commit_keyword is one of the following keywords: NoCollision, ApplyUpdates, DiscardUpdates

Description

If no As clause is specified, the Commit Table statement saves any pending edits to the table. This is analogous to the user choosing the Save command in MapInfo Pro.

A Commit Table statement that includes an As clause has the same effect as a user choosing the Save Copy As command. The As clause can be used to save the table with a different name, directory, file type, or projection.

To save the table under a new name, specify the new name in the filespec string. To save the table in a new directory path, specify the directory path at the start of the filespec string.

The optional Type clause indicates the format of the local table, as either MapInfo (NATIVE) or MapInfo Extended (NATIVEX). Use a Type clause within the As clause. The NATIVEX format supports tables larger than 2GB in size and with UTF-8 and UTF-16 character sets. When the The Type clause is not specified, then the table type defaults to NATIVE.

The optional CharSet clause is set with the Type clause and saves to a specific character set. The char_set parameter should be a string constant, such as "WindowsLatin1". See CharSet clause for more information.

- If not provided with the Type clause, the character set of the source table is assumed. Using an incompatible character set may cause the character data in the destination table to convert into underscores (such as WindowsCyrillic to WindowsLatin1). The preference is to convert to or from UTF-8 or UTF-16 character sets.
- If not provided with the DBF and Table clauses, MapBasic uses the default character set for the hardware platform that is in use at runtime. Note, the Commit Table statement does not support UTF-8 or UTF-16 for DBF.
The **Locale** clause is set with the **NATIVEX** clause to specify the locale of the index to create, which will affect the sorting behavior of the table. It takes a string value, such as "en-US". If not specified, default system locale is used. This clause only applies to NativeX tables with a character set (charset) of UTF-8 or UTF-16.

To save the table using a different coordinate system or projection, include a **CoordSys** clause within the **As** clause. Note that only a mappable table may have a coordinate system or a projection.

To save a Query use the **QUERY** type for the table. Only queries made from the user interface and queries created from **Run Command statements** in MapBasic can be saved. The **Commit Table** statement creates a .TAB file and a .QRY file.

The **Version** clause controls the table’s format. If you specify Version 100, MapInfo Pro stores the table in a format readable by versions of MapInfo Pro. If you specify Version 300, MapInfo Pro stores the table in MapInfo Pro 3.0 format. Note that region and polyline objects having more than 8,000 nodes and multiple-segment polyline objects require version 300. If you omit the **Version** clause, the table is saved in the version 300 format.

**Note:** If a MapBasic application issues a **Commit Table...As** statement affecting a table which has memo fields, the memo fields will not be retained in the new table. No warning will be displayed. If the table is saved to a new table through MapInfo Pro’s user interface (by choosing **Save Copy As**), MapInfo Pro warns the user about the loss of the memo fields. However, when the table is saved to a new table name through a MapBasic program, no warning appears.

The **ODBC** clause indicates a copy of the Table will be saved on the DBMS specified by **ConnectionNumber**.

Setting the **SQLServerSpatial** clause supports spatial data with GEOGRAPHY and GEOMETRY data types.

The **ConvertDateTime** If the source table contains Time or Date type columns, these columns will be converted to **DATETIME** or **TIMESTAMP** depending on whether the server supports the data types. However, you can control this behavior using the clause **ConvertDateTime**. If the source table does not contain a Time or Date type, this clause is a non-operational. If **ConvertDateTime** is set to ON (which is the default setting), Time or Date type columns will be converted to **DATETIME** or **TIMESTAMP**. If **ConvertDateTime** is set to OFF, the conversion is not done and the operation will be canceled if necessary. If **ConvertDateTime** is set to INTERACTIVE a dialog box will pop up to prompt the user and the operation will depend on the user's choice. If the user chooses to convert, then the operation will convert and continue; if the user chooses to cancel, the operation will be canceled.

The Time type requires conversion for all supported servers (Oracle, PostGIS, SQL Server Spatial, MS SQL Server and Access) and the Date type requires conversion for MS SQL Server and Access database servers.

**Note:** For MS SQL Server and Access database servers, this restriction could be a backward compatibility issue. We suggest you use the **DATETIME** data type instead of **TIMESTAMP** data type. If you still use the **DATETIME** data type, the conversion operation will fail.
**CoordSys** is a coordinate system clause; see **CoordSys clause**.

The **BlockSize** clause have a value of zero (0) to 32767. If not specified, the default is 16384. If the value is less than 512, it rounds up to 512. Generally, the larger the block size, the faster the data transfer rate. When converting from **NativeX** (MapInfo Extended) format to **Native** (MapInfo) format, the original block size of the **NativeX** file is preserved. Users can specify a new block size when committing from **NativeX** to **Native** format.

Setting the **ConvertObjects** clause to **ON** automatically converts any unsupported objects encountered in supported objects. Setting it to **OFF** does not convert unsupported objects. If they are encountered, an error message displays saying the table cannot be saved. Setting to **Interactive** asks the user what they want to do when unsupported objects are encountered in a table.

**Example**

The following example opens the table STATES, then uses the **Commit Table** statement to make a copy of the states table under a new name (ALBERS). The optional **CoordSys clause** causes the ALBERS table to be saved using the Albers equal-area projection.

```plaintext
Open Table "STATES"
Commit Table STATES
As "ALBERS"
  CoordSys Earth
  Projection 9,7, "m", -96.0, 23.0, 20.0, 60.0, 0.0, 0.0
```

The following example illustrates an ODBC connection:

```plaintext
dim hodbc as integer
hodbc = server_connect("ODBC", "dlg=1")
Open table "C:\MapInfo\USA"
Commit Table USA
as "c:\temp\as\USA"
  Type ODBC Connection hodbc Table "USA"
```

**See Also:**

**Rollback statement**

**ConvertDateTime Examples**

```plaintext
Commit Table DATETIME90 As "D:\MapInfo\Data\Remote\DATETIME90CPY.TAB"
Type ODBC Connection 1 Table """"EAZYLOADER"""".""""DATETIME90CPY"
ConvertDateTime Interactive
```

```plaintext
Server 1 Create Table """"EAZYLOADER"""".""""CITY_125AA"""" (Field1 Char(10),Field2 Char(10),Field3 Char(10),MI_STYLE Char(254)) KeyColumn SW_MEMBER ObjectColumn SW_GEOMETRY
or
Server 1 Create Table "EAZYLOADER.CITY_125AA" (Field1 Char(10),Field2 Char(10),Field3 Char(10),MI_STYLE Char(254)) KeyColumn SW_MEMBER
```
ObjectColumn SW_GEOMETRY
Commit Table City_125aa As
"C:\Projects\Data\TestScripts\English\remote\City_125aacpy.tab" Type ODBC
Connection 1 Table "'EASYLOADER'.'CITY_125AACPY'"
or
Commit Table City_125aa As
"C:\Projects\Data\TestScripts\English\remote\City_125aacpy.tab" Type ODBC
Connection 1 Table "EASYLOADER.CITY_125AACPY"

**Saving Linked Tables**

Saving a linked table can generate a conflict, when another user may have edits the same data in the same table MapInfo Pro will detect if there were any conflicts and allows the user to resolve them. The following clauses let you control what happens when there is a conflict. (These clauses have no effect on saving a conventional MapInfo table.)

**Interactive**

In the event of a conflict, MapInfo Pro displays the **Conflict Resolution** dialog box. After a successful **Commit Table Interactive** statement, MapInfo Pro displays a dialog box allowing the user to refresh.

**Interactive** when invoked for Commit Table As, handles the case when a user is saving a query with one or more columns which are of indeterminate type. Using the Interactive parameter presents the user with a message indicating which column(s) contain the indeterminate type and allows the user to select new types and/or widths for these columns. If the Interactive parameter is not used, the system assigns a Char(254) type to the indeterminate type column(s) by default.

**Example**

Issue the following query in the **SQL Select** dialog box and click **OK** or type this query in the **MapBasic** window:

```mapbasic
Select Highway, objectinfo(obj, 20) from US_HIWAY into Selection
```

When you select select the current query and then click the **Save Copy As** button, the following error message displays:

![Error Message]

MapInfo

One or more fields resolve to expressions of indeterminate type. By default, they will be saved as 'Char(254)'. You may choose to override the default.

`COL1 : ObjectInfo(Object, 20)`

OK
Typically this dialog box contains a list of all columns that contain indeterminate types. In this query, there is only one.

Click OK to display the **Set Field Properties** dialog box.

![Set Field Properties dialog box](image)

Use this dialog box to select the type information for this column. If there is more than one indeterminate type, you can set each of these types one at a time. If there are columns whose type is already defined, you will not be able to edit that information.

Click OK to save your query.

**Automatic NoCollision**

In the event of a conflict, MapInfo Pro does not perform the save. (This is the default behavior if the statement does not include an Interactive clause or an Automatic clause.)

**Automatic ApplyUpdates**

In the event of a conflict, MapInfo Pro saves the local updates. (This is analogous to ignoring conflicts entirely.)

**Automatic DiscardUpdates**

In the event of a conflict, MapInfo Pro saves the local updates already in the RDBMS (discards your local updates). You can copy a linked table by using the **As** clause; however, the new copy is not a linked table and no changes are updated to the server.

**ODBC Connections**

The length of *tablename* varies with databases. We recommend 14 or fewer characters for a table name in order to work correctly for all databases. The statement limits the length of the tablename to a maximum of 31 characters.
If the **As** clause is used and **ODBC** is the **Type**, a copy of the table will be saved on the database specified by **ConnectionNumber** and named as **tablename**. If the source table is mappable, three more columns, Key column, Object column, and Style column, may be added to the destination database table, **tablename**, whether or not the source table has those columns. If the source table is not mappable, one more column, Key column, may be added to the database table, **tablename**, even if the source table does not have a Key column. The Key column will be used to create a unique index.

A spatial index will be created on the Object column if one is present. The supported databases include Oracle, SQL Server, IIS (SQL Server Spatial, Universal Server), and Microsoft Access. However, to save a table with a spatial geometry/object, (including saving a point-only table) **SpatialWare** is required for SQL Server, in addition to the spatial option for Oracle. The XY schema is not supported in this statement.

**Saving a Non-Earth Table to a GeoPackage**

You can use the MapBasic **Commit Table** statement to save a non-earth table to a GeoPackage. For this you must specify the CoordSys clause with specific bounds while issuing the statement.

**Note:** Before saving the table, obtain the **CoordSys** clause information for the Non-Earth table by using the MapBasic **TableInfo()** function. For this, type **Print TableInfo(tablename, 29)** in the MapBasic window.

**Saving a MapInfo TAB (Native) or MapInfo Extended TAB (NativeX) File**

When Saving a MapInfo *.tab* (Native) or MapInfo Extended *.tab* (NativeX) table to Access, DBF, SQLite, or Geopackage from MapInfo Pro, you cannot change the character set of the destination file. When saving to GeoPackage it is written in UTF-16 and for other formats it is saved in the current system character set by default.

If using a **Commit Table** statement in MapBasic and saving a MapInfo *.tab* (Native) or MapInfo Extended *.tab* (NativeX) table to DBF, Access, or Geopackage, you can provide an optional **CharSet** clause. This **CharSet** clause is set with the **Type** clause and saves to a specific character set. The **CharSet** parameter requires a string constant, such as "WindowsLatin1". For more information, see the **CharSet clause**.

When there is no **Type** clause, MapBasic assumes the character set of the source table. Using an incompatible character set may cause the character data in the destination table to convert into underscores (such as WindowsCyrillic to WindowsLatin1). The preference is to convert to or from UTF-8 or UTF-16 character sets.

When there are no **DBF** and **Table** clauses, MapBasic uses the default character set for the hardware platform that is in use at runtime. The **Commit Table** statement does not support using UTF-8 or UTF-16 for DBF format files.
ConnectObjects() function

**Purpose**
Returns an object representing the shortest or longest distance between two objects. You can call this function from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

**Syntax**

```
ConnectObjects( object1, object2, min )
```

*object1* and *object2* are object expressions.

*min* is a logical expression where TRUE calculates the minimum distance between the objects, and FALSE calculates the maximum distance between objects.

**Return Value**
This statement returns a single section, two-point Polyline object representing either the closest distance (*min* == TRUE) or farthest distance (*min* == FALSE) between *object1* and *object2*.

**Description**
One point of the resulting Polyline object is on *object1* and the other point is on *object2*. Note that the distance between the two input objects can be calculated using the **ObjectLen() function**. If there are multiple instances where the minimum or maximum distance exists (e.g., the two points returned are not uniquely the shortest distance and there are other points representing "ties") then these functions return one of the instances. There is no way to determine if the object returned is uniquely the shortest distance.

**ConnectObjects()** returns a Polyline object connecting *object1* and *object2* in the shortest (*min* == TRUE) or longest (*min* == FALSE) way using a spherical calculation method. If the calculation cannot be done using a spherical distance method (e.g., if the MapBasic coordinate system is NonEarth), then a Cartesian method will be used.

Continue statement

**Purpose**
Resumes the execution of a MapBasic program (following a **Stop statement**). You can issue this statement from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.
The **Continue** statement may only be issued from the MapBasic window; it may not be included as part of a compiled program.

**Description**

The **Continue** statement resumes the execution of a MapBasic application which was suspended because of a **Stop statement**.

You can include **Stop statements** in a program for debugging purposes. When a MapBasic program encounters a **Stop statement**, the program is suspended, and the **File** menu automatically changes to include a **Continue Program** option instead of a **Run** option. You can resume the suspended application by choosing **File > Continue Program**. Typing the **Continue** statement into the MapBasic window has the same effect as choosing **Continue Program**.

**Control Button / OKButton / CancelButton clause**

**Purpose**

Part of a **Dialog statement**; adds a push-button control to a dialog box.

**Syntax**

```
Control { Button | OKButton | CancelButton } 
[ Position x, y ] [ Width w ] [ Height h ] 
[ ID control_ID ]
[ Calling handler ]
[ Title title_string ]
[ Disable ] [ Hide ]
```

\( x, y \) specifies the button's position in dialog box units.

\( w \) specifies the width of the button in dialog box units; default width is 40.

\( h \) specifies the height of the button in dialog box units; default height is 18.

**control_ID** is an integer; cannot be the same as the ID of another control in the dialog box.

**handler** is the name of a procedure to call if the user clicks on the button.

**title_string** is a text string to appear on the button.
Description

If a Dialog statement includes a Control Button clause, the dialog box includes a push-button control. If the OKButton keyword appears in place of the Button keyword, the control is a special type of button; the user chooses an OKButton control to "choose OK" and dismiss the dialog box. Similarly, the user chooses a CancelButton control to "choose Cancel" and dismiss the dialog box. Each dialog box should have no more than one OKButton control, and have no more than one CancelButton control. Disable makes the control disabled (grayed out) initially. Hide makes the control hidden initially.

Use the Alter Control statement to change a control's status (e.g., whether the control is enabled or hidden).

Example

Control Button
Title "&Reset"
Calling reset_sub
Position 10, 190

See Also:

Alter Control statement, Dialog statement

Control CheckBox clause

Purpose

Part of a Dialog statement; adds a check box control to a dialog box

Syntax

```
Control CheckBox
  [ Position x, y ] [ Width w ]
  [ ID control_ID ]
  [ Calling handler ]
  [ Title title_string ]
  [ Value log_value ]
  [ Into log_variable ]
  [ Disable ] [ Hide ]
```

x, y specifies the control's position in dialog box units.

w specifies the width of the control in dialog box units.

control_ID is an integer; cannot be the same as the ID of another control in the dialog box.

handler is the name of a procedure to call if the user clicks on the control.
title_string is a text string to appear in the label to the right of the check-box.

log_value is a logical value: FALSE sets the control to appear un-checked initially.

log_variable is the name of a logical variable.

Description
If a Dialog statement includes a Control CheckBox clause, the dialog box includes a check box control.

The Value clause controls the initial appearance. If the Value clause is omitted, or if it specifies a value of TRUE, the check box is checked initially. If the Value clause specifies a FALSE value, check-box is clear initially. Disable makes the control disabled (grayed out) initially. Hide makes the control hidden initially.

Example

```
Control CheckBox
    Title "Include &Legend"
    Into showlegend
    ID 6
    Position 115, 155
```

See Also:
Alter Control statement, Dialog statement, ReadControlValue() function

Control DocumentWindow clause

Purpose
Part of a Dialog statement; adds a document window control to a dialog box which can be re-parented for integrated mapping.

Syntax

```
Control DocumentWindow
    [ Position x, y ]
    [ Width w ] [ Height h ]
    [ ID control_ID ]
    [ Disable ] [ Hide ]
```

x, y specifies the control's position in dialog box units.

w specifies the width of the control in dialog units; default width is 100.

h specifies the height of the control in dialog units; default height is 100.
**control_ID** is an integer; cannot be the same as the ID of another control in the dialog box.

**Disable** grays out the control initially.

**Hide** initially hides the control.

**Description**

If a **Dialog statement** includes a **Control DocumentWindow** clause, the dialog box includes a document window control that can be re-parented using the **Set Next Document statement**.

**Example**

The following example draws a legend in a dialog box:

```
Control DocumentWindow
   ID ID_LEGENDWINDOW
   Position 160, 20
   Width 120 Height 150
```

The dialog box handler will need to re-parent the window as in the following example:

```
Sub DialogHandler
   OnError Goto HandleError
   Dim iHwnd As Integer
   Alter Control ID_LEGENDWINDOW Enable Show ' draw the legend
   iHwnd = ReadControlValue(ID_LEGENDWINDOW)
   Set Next Document Parent iHwnd Style WIN_STYLE_CHILD
   Create Legend
   Exit Sub
HandleError:
   Note "DialogHandler: " + Error$()
End Sub
```

**See Also:**

**Dialog statement**

**Control EditText clause**

**Purpose**

Part of a **Dialog statement**; adds an EditText control box (input text) to a dialog box.

**Syntax**

```
Control EditText
   [ Position x, y ] [ Width w ] [ Height h ]
```
[ ID control_ID ]
[ Value initial_value ]
[ Into variable ]
[ Disable ] [ Hide ] [ Password ]

$x, y$ specifies the control's position in dialog box units.

$w$ specifies the width of the control in dialog box units.

$h$ specifies the height of the control in dialog box units; if the height is greater than 20, the control becomes a multiple-line control, and text wraps down onto successive lines.

$control_ID$ is an integer; cannot be the same as the ID of another control in the dialog box.

$initial_value$ is a string or a numeric expression that initially appears in the dialog box.

$variable$ is the name of a string variable or a numeric variable; MapInfo Pro stores the final value of the field in the variable if the user clicks OK.

The Disable keyword makes the control disabled (grayed out) initially. The Hide keyword makes the control hidden initially.

The Password keyword creates a password field, which displays asterisks as the user types.

**Description**

If the user types more text than can fit in the box at one time, MapInfo Pro automatically scrolls the text to make room. An EditText control can hold up to 32,767 characters.

If the height is large enough to fit two or more lines of text (for example, if the height is larger than 20), MapInfo Pro automatically wraps text down to successive lines as the user types. If the user enters a line-feed into the EditText box (for example, on Windows, if the user presses Ctrl+Enter while in the EditText box), the string associated with the EditText control will contain a Chr$(10)$ value at the location of each line-feed. If the $initial_value$ expression contains embedded Chr$(10)$ values, the text appears formatted when the dialog box appears.

To make an EditText control the active control, use an Alter Control...Active statement.

**Example**

```
Control EditText
  Value "Franchise Locations"
  Position 65, 8 Width 90
  ID 1
  Into s_map_title
```

**See Also:**

Alter Control statement, Dialog statement, ReadControlValue() function
Control GroupBox clause

Purpose
Part of a Dialog statement; adds a rectangle with a label to a dialog box.

Syntax
```mapbasic
Control GroupBox
  [ Position x, y ] [ Width w ] [ Height h ]
  [ ID control_ID ]
  [ Title title_string ]
  [ Hide ]
```

- `x, y` specifies the control's position in dialog box units.
- `w` specifies the width of the control in dialog box units.
- `h` specifies the height of the control in dialog box units.
- `control_ID` is an integer; cannot be the same as the ID of another control in the dialog box.
- `title_string` is a text string to appear at the upper-left corner of the box.

The `Hide` keyword makes the control hidden initially.

Example
```mapbasic
Control GroupBox
  Title "Level of Detail"
  Position 5, 30
  Height 40 Width 70
```

See Also:
Alter Control statement, Dialog statement

Control ListBox / MultiListBox clause

Purpose
Part of a Dialog statement; adds a list to a dialog box
Syntax

Control { ListBox | MultiListBox }
[ Position x, y ] [ Width w ] [ Height h ]
[ ID control_ID ]
[ Calling handler ]
[ Title { str_expr | From Variable str_array_var } ]
[ Value i_selected ]
[ Into i_variable ]
[ Disable ] [ Hide ]

x, y specifies the control's position in dialog box units.

w specifies the width of the control in dialog box units; default width is 80.

h specifies the height of the control in dialog box units; default height is 70.

control_ID is an integer; cannot be the same as the ID of another control in the dialog box.

handler is the name of a procedure to call if the user clicks or double-clicks on the list.

str_expr is a string expression, containing a semicolon-delimited list of items to appear in the control.

str_array_var is the name of an array of string variables.

i_selected is a SmallInt value indicating which list item should appear selected when the dialog box first appears: a value of one selects the first list item; if the clause is omitted, no items are selected initially.

i_variable is the name of a SmallInt variable which stores the user's final selection.

The Disable keyword makes the control disabled (grayed out) initially.

The Hide keyword makes the control hidden initially.

Description

If a Dialog statement includes a Control ListBox clause, the dialog box includes a listbox control. If the list contains more items than can be shown in the control at one time, MapBasic automatically adds a scroll-bar at the right side of the control.

A MultiListBox control is identical to a ListBox control, except that the user can Shift+Click to select multiple items from a MultiListBox control.

The Title clause specifies the contents of the list. If the Title clause specifies a string expression containing a semicolon-delimited list of items, each item appears as one item in the list. The following sample Title clause demonstrates this syntax:

Title "1st Quarter;2nd Quarter;3rd Quarter;4th Quarter"

Alternately, if the Title clause specifies an array of string variables, each entry in the array appears as one item in the list. The following sample Title clause demonstrates this syntax:

Title From Variable s_optionlist
Processing a MultiListBox control

To read what items the user selected from a MultiListBox control, assign a handler procedure that is called when the user dismisses the dialog box (for example, assign a handler to the OKButton control). Within the handler procedure, set up a loop to call the ReadControlValue() function repeatedly.

The first call to the ReadControlValue() function returns the number of the first selected item; the second call to the ReadControlValue() function returns the number of the second selected item; etc. When the ReadControlValue() function returns zero, you have exhausted the list of selected items. If the first call to the ReadControlValue() function returns zero, there are no list items selected.

Processing Double-click events

If you assign a handler procedure to a list control, MapBasic calls the procedure every time the user clicks or double-clicks an item in the list. In some cases, you may want to provide special handling for double-click events. For example, when the user double-clicks a list item, you may want to dismiss the dialog box as if the user had clicked on a list item and then clicked OK.

To see an example, refer to the sample application NVIEWS.MB in <Your MapBasic Installation Directory>\SAMPLES\MAPBASIC\SNIPPETS.

To determine whether the user clicked or double-clicked, call the CommandInfo() function within the list control's handler procedure, as shown in the following sample handler procedure:

```
Sub lb_handler
  Dim i As SmallInt
  If CommandInfo(CMD_INFO_DLG_DBL) Then
    ' ... then the user double-clicked.
    i = ReadControlValue( TriggerControl() )
    Dialog Remove
    ' at this point, the variable i represents
    ' the selected list item...
  End If
End Sub
```

Example

Control ListBox
  Title "1st Quarter;2nd Quarter;3rd Quarter;4th Quarter"
  ID 3
  Value 1
  Into i_quarter
  Position 10, 92 Height 40

The NVIEWS.MB sample program demonstrates how to create a dialog box which provides special handling for when the user double-clicks. The NVIEWS program displays a dialog box with a ListBox control. To complete the dialog box, the user can click on a list item and then choose OK, or the user can double-click an item in the list.
The following **Control ListBox** clause adds a list to the **Named Views** dialog box. Note that the ListBox control has a handler routine, "listbox_handler."

```
Control ListBox
  Title desc_list
  ID 1
  Position 10, 20 Width 245 Height 64
  Calling listbox_handler
```

If the user clicks or double-clicks on the ListBox control, MapBasic calls the sub procedure "listbox_handler." The procedure calls the **CommandInfo() function** to determine whether the user clicked or double-clicked. If the user double-clicked, the procedure issues a **Dialog Remove statement** to dismiss the dialog box. If not for the **Dialog Remove statement**, the dialog box would remain on the screen until the user clicked **OK** or **Cancel**.

```
Sub listbox_handler
  Dim i As SmallInt
  ' First, since user clicked on the name of a view,
  ' we can enable the OK button and the Delete button.
  Alter Control 2 Enable
  Alter Control 3 Enable
  If CommandInfo(CMD_INFO_DLG_DBL) = TRUE Then
    ' ...then the user DOUBLE-clicked.
    ' see which list item the user clicked on.
    i = ReadControlValue(1) ' read user's choice.
    Dialog Remove
    Call go_to_view(i) ' act on user's choice.
  End If
End Sub
```

MapBasic calls the handler procedure whether the user clicks or double-clicks. The handler procedure must check to determine whether the event was a single- or double-click.

**See Also:**

- **Alter Control statement**, **Dialog statement**, **ReadControlValue() function**, **CommandInfo() function**

**Control PenPicker/BrushPicker/SymbolPicker/FontPicker clause**

**Purpose**

Part of a **Dialog statement**; adds a button showing a pen (line), brush (fill), symbol (point), or font (text) style.
**Syntax**

```plaintext
Control { PenPicker | BrushPicker | SymbolPicker | FontPicker }  
[ Position x, y ] [ Width w ] [ Height h ]  
[ ID control_ID ]  
[ Calling handler ]  
[ Value style_expr ]  
[ Into style_var ]  
[ Disable ] [ Hide ]
```

- `x, y` specifies the control's position, in dialog box units.
- `w` specifies the control's width, in dialog box units; default width is 20.
- `h` specifies the control's height, in dialog box units; default height is 20.
- `control_ID` is an integer; cannot be the same as the ID of another control in the dialog box.
- `handler` is the name of a handler procedure; if the user clicks on the Picker control, and then clicks OK on the style dialog box which appears, MapBasic calls the `handler` procedure.
- `style_expr` is a Pen, Brush, Symbol, or Font expression, specifying what style will appear initially in the control; this expression type must match the type of control (for example, must be a Pen expression if the control is a PenPicker).
- `style_var` is the name of a Pen, Brush, Symbol, or Font variable; this variable type must match the type of control (for example, must be a Pen variable if the control is a PenPicker control).

The **Disable** keyword makes the control disabled (grayed out) initially.

The **Hide** keyword makes the control hidden initially.

**Description**

A Picker control (PenPicker, BrushPicker, SymbolPicker, or FontPicker) is a button showing a pen, brush, symbol, or font style. If the user clicks on the button, a dialog box appears to allow the user to change the style.

**Example**

```plaintext
Control SymbolPicker  
  Position 140,42  
  Into sym_storemarker
```

**See Also:**

- *Alter Control* statement, *Dialog* statement, *ReadControlValue()* function
ControlPointInfo() function

**Purpose:**
Returns raster and geographic control point coordinates for an image table. The geographic coordinates will be in the current MapBasic coordinate system.

**Syntax:**
```
ControlPointInfo( table_id, attribute, controlpoint_num )
```

- *table_id* is a string representing a table name, a positive integer table number, or 0 (zero). The table must be a raster, grid or WMS table.
- *attribute* is an integer code indicating which aspect of the control point to return.
- *controlpoint_num* is the integer number of which control point to return. Control point numbers start at 1. The maximum control point number can be found by calling
  ```
  RasterTableInfo(table_id, RASTER_TAB_INFO_NUM_CONTROL_POINTS)
  ```

**Return Value**
The X or Y raster coordinate is returned as an Integer. The X or Y geographic coordinate is returned as a Float. The return type depends upon the attribute flag, for the control point specified by controlpoint_num.

The attribute parameter can be any value from the table below. Codes in the left column (for example, RASTER_CONTROL_POINT_X) are defined in MAPBASIC.DEF.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>attribute code</th>
<th>ID</th>
<th>ControlPointInfo() returns:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RASTER_CONTROL_POINT_X</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Integer result, representing the X coordinate of the control point number specified by controlpoint_num</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RASTER_CONTROL_POINT_Y</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Integer result, representing the Y coordinate of the control point number specified by controlpoint_num</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEO_CONTROL_POINT_X</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Float result, representing the X coordinate of the control point number specified by controlpoint_num</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEO_CONTROL_POINT_Y</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Float result, representing the Y coordinate of the control point number specified by controlpoint_num</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Control PointInfo() returns:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>attribute code</th>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TAB_GEO_CONTROL_POINT_X</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Float result, representing the X coordinate of the control point number specified by controlpoint_num stored in the raster image TAB file</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TAB_GEO_CONTROL_POINT_Y</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Float result, representing the Y coordinate of the control point number specified by controlpoint_num stored in the raster image TAB file</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Control PopupMenu clause

Purpose
Part of a Dialog statement; adds a popup menu control to the dialog box.

Syntax

Control PopupMenu
[ Position x, y ]
[ Width w ]
[ ID control_ID ]
[ Calling handler ]
[ Title { str_expr | From Variable str_array_var } ]
[ Value i_selected ]
[ Into i_variable ]
[ Disable ]

`x, y` specifies the control's position in dialog box units.

`w` specifies the control's width, in dialog box units; default width is 80.

`control_ID` is an integer; cannot be the same as the ID of another control in the dialog box.

`handler` is the name of a procedure to call when the user chooses an item from the menu.

`str_expr` is a string expression, containing a semicolon-delimited list of items to appear in the control.

`str_array_var` is the name of an array of string variables.

`i_selected` is a SmallInt value indicating which item should appear selected when the dialog box first appears: a value of one selects the first item; if the clause is omitted, the first item appears selected.

`i_variable` is the name of a SmallInt variable which stores the user's final selection (one, if the first item selected, etc.).

The Disable keyword makes the control disabled (grayed out) initially.
Description

If a Dialog statement includes a Control PopupMenu clause, the dialog box includes a pop-up menu. A pop-up menu is a list of items, one of which is selected at one time. Initially, only the selected item appears on the dialog box.

If the user clicks on the control, the entire menu appears, and the user can choose a different item from the menu.

The Title clause specifies the list of items that appear in the menu. If the Title clause specifies a string expression containing a semicolon-delimited list of items, each item appears as one item in the menu. The following sample Title clause demonstrates this syntax:

```
Title "Town;County;Territory;Region;Entire state"
```

Alternately, the Title clause can specify an array of string variables, in which case each entry in the array appears as one item in the popup menu.

The following sample Title clause demonstrates this syntax:

```
Title From Variable s_optionlist
```

Example

Control PopupMenu
  Title "Town;County;Territory;Region;Entire state"
  Value 2
  ID 5
  Into i_map_scope
  Position 10, 150

See Also:

Alter Control statement, Dialog statement, ReadControlValue() function

Control RadioGroup clause

Purpose

Part of a Dialog statement; adds a list of radio buttons to the dialog box.

Syntax

```
Control RadioGroup
  [ Position x, y ]
  [ ID control_ID ]
  [ Calling handler ]
  [ Title { str_expr | From Variable str_array_var } ]
```
[ Value i_selected ]
[ Into i_variable ]
[ Disable ] [ Hide ]

x, y specifies the control's position in dialog box units.

control_ID is an integer; cannot be the same as the ID of another control in the dialog box.

handler is the name of a procedure to call if the user clicks or double-clicks on any of the radio buttons.

str_expr is a string expression, containing a semicolon-delimited list of items to appear in the control.

str_array_var is the name of an array of string variables.

i_selected is a SmallInt value indicating which item should appear selected when the dialog box first appears: a value of one selects the first item; if the clause is omitted, the first item appears selected.

i_variable is the name of a SmallInt variable which stores the user's final selection (one, if the first item selected, etc.).

The Disable keyword makes the control disabled (grayed out) initially.

The Hide keyword makes the control hidden initially.

Description

If a Dialog statement includes a Control RadioGroup clause, the dialog box includes a group of radio buttons. Each radio button is a label to the right of a hollow or filled circle. The currently-selected item is indicated by a filled circle. Only one of the radio buttons may be selected at one time.

The Title clause specifies the list of labels that appear in the dialog box. If the Title clause specifies a string expression containing a semicolon-delimited list of items, each item appears as one item in the list.

The following sample Title clause demonstrates this syntax:

Title "&Full Details;&Partial Details"

Alternately, the Title clause can specify an array of string variables, in which case each entry in the array appears as one item in the list. The following sample Title clause demonstrates this syntax:

Title From Variable s_optionlist

Example

Control RadioGroup
Title "&Full Details;&Partial Details"
Value 2
ID 2
Into i_details
Calling rg_handler  
Position 15, 42

See Also:
Alter Control statement, Dialog statement, ReadControlValue() function

Control StaticText clause

Purpose
Part of a Dialog statement; adds a label to a dialog box.

Syntax

```
Control StaticText
[ Position x, y ]
[ Width w ] [ Height h ]
[ ID control_ID ]
[ Title title_string ]
[ Hide ]
```

- \( x, y \) specifies the control's position, in dialog box units.
- \( w \) specifies the control's width, in dialog box units.
- \( h \) specifies the control's height, in dialog box units.
- \( control_ID \) is an integer; cannot be the same as the ID of another control in the dialog box.
- \( title_string \) is a text string to appear in the dialog box as a label.
- The Hide keyword makes the control hidden initially.

Description
If you want the text string to wrap down onto multiple lines, include the optional \( \text{Width} \) and \( \text{Height} \) clauses. If you omit the \( \text{Width} \) and \( \text{Height} \) clauses, the static text control shows only one line of text.

Example

```
Control StaticText
Title "Enter map title:"
Position 5, 10
```

See Also:
Alter Control statement, Dialog statement
ConvertToPline() function

**Purpose**
Returns a polyline object that approximates the shape of another object. You can call this function from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

**Syntax**
```
ConvertToPline( object )
```

*object* is the object to convert; may not be a point object or a text object.

**Return Value**
A polyline object

**Description**
The `ConvertToPline()` function returns a polyline object which approximates the object parameter. Thus, if the object parameter represents a region object, `ConvertToPline()` returns a polyline that has the same shape and same number of nodes as the region.

The results obtained by calling `ConvertToPline()` are similar to the results obtained by choosing MapInfo Pro's `Convert To Polylines` command. However, the function `ConvertToPline()` does not alter the original object.

**See Also:**
Objects Enclose statement

ConvertToRegion() function

**Purpose**
Returns a region object that approximates the shape of another object. You can call this function from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

**Syntax**
```
ConvertToRegion( object )
```

*object* is the object to convert; may not be a point, line, or text object.
Return Value
A region object

Description
Retains most style attributes. Other attributes are determined by the current pens or brushes. A polyline whose first and last nodes are identical will not have the last node duplicated. Otherwise, MapInfo Pro adds a last node whose vertices are the same as the first node.

The ConvertToRegion() function returns a region object which approximates the object parameter. Thus, if the object parameter represents a rectangle, ConvertToRegion() returns a region that looks like a rectangle.

The results obtained by calling ConvertToRegion() are similar to the results obtained by choosing MapInfo Pro’s Convert To Regions command on the SPATIAL tab. However, the ConvertToRegion() function does not alter the original object.

See Also:
Objects Enclose statement

ConvexHull() function

Purpose
Returns a region object that represents the convex hull polygon based on the nodes from the input object. The convex hull polygon can be thought of as an operator that places a rubber band around all of the points. It will consist of the minimal set of points such that all other points lie on or inside the polygon. The polygon will be convex—no interior angle can be greater than 180 degrees. You can call this function from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

Syntax
ConvexHull( inputobject )

inputobject is an object expression.

Return Value
Returns a region object.

Description
The ConvexHull() function returns a region representing the convex hull of the set of points comprising the input object. The ConvexHull() function operates on one single object at a time. To create a convex hull around a set of objects, use the Create Object As ConvexHull statement.
**Example**

The following program selects New York from the States file, then creates a ConvexHull surrounding the selection.

```mapbasic
Dim Resulting_object as object
select * from States
where State_Name = "New York"
Resulting_object = ConvexHull(selection.obj)
Insert Into States(obj) Values (Resulting_object)
```

**See Also:**

Create Object statement

**CoordSys clause**

**Purpose**

Specifies a coordinate system. You can use this clause in the **MapBasic** window in MapInfo Pro (see **CoordSys Earth and NonEarth Projection**, **CoordSys Layout Units**, **CoordSys Table**, and **CoordSys Window**).

**CoordSys Earth and NonEarth Projection**

**Syntax 1 (Earth Projection)**

```mapbasic
CoordSys Earth
  [ Projection type, datum, unitname
  [ , origin_longitude ] [ , origin_latitude ]
  [ , standard_parallel_1 ] [ , standard_parallel_2 ]
  [ , azimuth ] [ , scale_factor ]
  [ , false_easting ] [ , false_northing ]
  [ , range ]
  [ Affine Units unitname, A, B, C, D, E, F ]
  [ Bounds ( minx, miny ) ( maxx, maxy ) ]
```

**Syntax 2 (NonEarth Projection)**

```mapbasic
CoordSys Nonearth
  [ Affine Units unitname, A, B, C, D, E, F ]
Units unitname
  [ Bounds ( minx, miny ) ( maxx, maxy ) ]
```

*type* is a positive integer value representing which coordinate system to use.

*datum* is a positive integer value identifying which datum to reference.
unitname is a string representing a distance unit of measure (for example, "m" for meters); for a list of unit names, see Set Distance Units statement.

origin_longitude is a float longitude value, in degrees.

origin_latitude is a float latitude value, in degrees.

standard_parallel_1 and standard_parallel_2 are float latitude values, in degrees.

azimuth is a float angle measurement, in degrees.

scale_factor is a float scale factor.

range is a float value from 1 to 180, dictating how much of the Earth will be seen.

minx is a float specifying the minimum x value.

miny is a float specifying the minimum y value.

maxx is a float specifying the maximum x value.

maxy is a float specifying the maximum y value.

A performs scaling or stretching along the X axis.

B performs rotation or skewing along the X axis.

C performs shifting along the X axis.

D performs scaling or stretching along the Y axis.

E performs rotation or skewing along the Y axis.

F performs shifting along the Y axis.

Description

The CoordSys clause specifies a coordinate system, and, optionally, specifies a map projection to use in conjunction with the coordinate system. Note that CoordSys is a clause, not a complete MapBasic statement. Various statements may include the CoordSys clause; for example, a Set Map statement can include a CoordSys clause, in which case the Set Map statement will reset the map projection used by the corresponding Map window.

Use CoordSys Earth (syntax 1) to explicitly define a coordinate system for an Earth map (a map having coordinates which are specified with respect to a location on the surface of the Earth). The optional Projection parameters dictate what map projection, if any, should be used in conjunction with the coordinate system. If the Projection clause is omitted, MapBasic uses datum 0. The Affine clause describes the affine transformation for producing the derived coordinate system. If the Projection clause is omitted, the base coordinate system is Longitude/Latitude. Since the derived coordinates may be in different units than the base coordinates, the Affine clause requires you to specify the derived coordinate units.

Use CoordSys Nonearth (syntax 2) to explicitly define a non-Earth coordinate system, such as the coordinate system used in a floor plan or other CAD drawing. In the CoordSys Non-Earth case,
the base coordinate system is an arbitrary Cartesian grid. The Units clause specifies the base coordinate units, and the Affine clause specifies the derived coordinate units.

When a CoordSys clause appears as part of a Set Map statement or Set Digitizer statement, the Bounds subclause is ignored. The Bounds subclause is required for non-Earth maps when the CoordSys clause appears in any other statement, but only for non-Earth maps.

The Bounds clause defines the map's limits; objects may not be created outside of those limits. When specifying an Earth coordinate system, you may omit the Bounds clause, in which case MapInfo Pro uses default bounds that encompass the entire Earth.

**Note:** In a Create Map statement, you can increase the precision of the coordinates in the map by specifying narrower Bounds.

Every map projection is defined as an equation; and since the different projection equations have different sets of parameters, different CoordSys clauses may have varying numbers of parameters in the optional Projection clause. For example, the formula for a Robinson projection uses the datum, unitname, and origin_latitude parameters, while the formula for a Transverse Mercator projection uses the datum, unitname, origin_longitude, origin_latitude, scale_factor, false_easting, and false_northing parameters.

For more information on projections and coordinate systems, see the MapInfo Pro documentation.

Each MapBasic application has its own CoordSys setting that specifies the coordinate system used by the application. If a MapBasic application issues a Set CoordSys statement, other MapBasic applications which are also in use will not be affected.

**Examples**

The Set Map statement controls the settings of an existing Map window. The Set Map statement below tells MapInfo Pro to display the Map window using the Robinson projection:

```mapbasic
Set Map CoordSys Earth Projection 12, 12, "m", 0.
```

The first 12 specifies the Robinson projection; the second 12 specifies the Sphere datum; the "m" specifies that the coordinate system should use meters; and the final zero specifies that the origin of the map should be at zero degrees longitude.

The following statement tells MapInfo Pro to display the Map window without any projection.

```mapbasic
Set Map CoordSys Earth
```

The following example opens the table World, then uses a Commit Table statement to save a copy of World under the name RWWorld. The new RWWorld table will be saved with the Robinson projection.

```mapbasic
Open Table "world" As World
Table world As "RWORLD.TAB"
CoordSys Earth Projection 12, 12, "m", 0.
```
The following example defines a coordinate system called DCS that is derived from UTM Zone 10 coordinate system using the affine transformation.

\[
\begin{align*}
x_1 &= 1.57x - 0.21y + 84120.5 \\
y_1 &= 0.19x + 2.81y - 20318.0
\end{align*}
\]

In this transformation, \((x_1, y_1)\) represents the DCS derived coordinates, and \((x, y)\) represents the UTM Zone 10 base coordinates. If the DCS coordinates are measured in feet, the CoordSys clause for DCS would be as follows:

```plaintext
CoordSys Earth
    Projection 8, 74, "m", -123, 0, 0.9996, 500000, 0
    Affine Units "ft", 1.57, -0.21, 84120.5, 0.19, 2.81, -20318.0
```

### CoordSys Layout Units

#### Syntax

```
CoordSys Layout Units paperunitname
```

`paperunitname` is a string representing a paper unit of measure (for example, "in" for inches); for a list of unit names, see [Set Paper Units statement](#).

#### Description

Use `CoordSys Layout` to define a coordinate system which represents a MapInfo Pro Layout window. A MapBasic program must issue a `Set CoordSys Layout` statement before querying, creating or otherwise manipulating Layout objects. The `unitname` parameter is the name of a paper unit, such as "in" for inches or "cm" for centimeters.

#### Examples

The following `Set CoordSys statement` assigns a Layout window's coordinate system, using inches as the unit of measure:

```plaintext
Set CoordSys Layout Units "in"
```

### CoordSys Table

#### Syntax

```
CoordSys Table tablename
```

`tablename` is the name of an open table.
**Description**

Use **CoordSys Table** to refer to the coordinate system in which a table has been saved.

**CoordSys Window**

**Syntax**

```
CoordSys Window  window_id
```

*window_id* is an integer window identifier corresponding to a Map or Layout window.

**Description**

Use **CoordSys Window** to refer to the coordinate system already in use in a window.

**Examples**

The following example sets one Map window’s projection to match the projection of another Map window. This example assumes that two integer variables (*first_map_id* and *second_map_id*) already contain the window IDs of the two Map windows.

```
Set Map
  Window second_map_winid
  CoordSys Window  first_map_winid
```

**See Also:**

**Commit Table statement, Set CoordSys statement, Set Map statement**

**CoordSysName$() function**

**Purpose**

Returns coordinate system name string from MapBasic Coordinate system clause. You can call this function from the **MapBasic** window in MapInfo Pro.

**Syntax**

```
CoordSysName$ ( string )
```

**Return Value**

String
**Example**

```mapbasic
Note CoordSysName$("Coordsys Earth Projection 1, 62")
```

Returns this string in the MapInfo dialog box:

```
Longitude / Latitude (NAD 27 for Continental US)
```

**Note:** If a coordinate system name does not exist in the MapInfow.prj file, such as when the map is in NonEarth system in Survey Feet, then function will return an empty string.

```mapbasic
Note CoordSysName$("CoordSys NonEarth Units " + """"survey ft"""" + "Bounds (0, 0) (10, 10)")
```

If an invalid CoordSys clause is passed such as this (using invalid units):

```mapbasic
Note CoordSysName$("CoordSys Earth Projection 3, 74, " + """"foo"""" + "-90, 42, 42.7333333333, 44.0666666667, 1968500, 0")
```

Then an Error regarding the Invalid Coordinate System should be returned (Error #727).

```
Invalid Coordinate System: CoordSys Earth Projection <content>
```

**CoordSysStringToEPSG() function**

**Purpose**

Converts a MapBasic Coordiate System clause into an EPSG integer value for use with any MapBasic function or statement. You can call this function from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

**Syntax**

```mapbasic
CoordSysStringToEPSG ( coordsys_string )
```

*coordsys_string* is a MapBasic CoordSys clause. EPSG (European Petroleum Survey Group) value is an integer value; for example, CoordSys Clause of "Earth Projection 1, 104" will return an EPSG code of 4326. For a complete list of EPSG codes used with MapInfo Pro see the MAPINFOW.PRJ file in your MapInfo Pro installation. The EPSG codes are identified by a "p" followed by a number.

**Return Value**

Integer. If no EPSG value is found, it returns -1.
**Description**

The CoordSysStringToEPSG() function is used to convert a MapBasic `CoordSys clause` into an integer EPSG value.

**Example**

The following example displays EPSG code Earth Projection 1, 104 Coordinate System.

```plaintext
print CoordSysStringToEPSG("Earth Projection 1, 104")
```

**See Also:**

`CoordSys clause`

---

**CoordSysStringToPRJ$() function**

**Purpose**

Converts MapBasic Coordinate System clause into an PRJ string. PRJ string format is used to describe MapInfo Coordinate Systems in mapinfow.prj file. You can call this function from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

**Syntax**

```plaintext
CoordSysStringToPRJ$( coordsys_string )
```

`coordsys_string` is a MapBasic CoordSys clause. PRJ string is an alternative definition of Coordinate System used in the mapinfow.prj file; for example, CoordSys Clause of "Earth Projection 1, 104" will return a PRJ string of "1,104".

**Return Value**

string

**Description**

The CoordSysStringToPRJ$() function is used to convert a MapBasic `CoordSys clause` into an integer EPSG value.

**Example**

The following example displays PRJ string for Earth Projection 1, 104 Coordinate System.

```plaintext
print CoordSysStringToPRJ$("Earth Projection 1, 104")
```

**See Also:**
CoordSys clause

CoordSysStringToWKT$() function

Purpose
Converts a CoordSys clause into an WKT (Well-Known Text) string value. You can call this function from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

Syntax

```
CoordSysStringToWKT$( coordsys_string )
```

`coordsys_string` is a CoordSys clause.

Return Value

WKT string. If no WKT string value is found, returns an empty string.

Example

The following example:

```
Print coordsysstringtowkt$("CoordSys Earth Projection 8, 74, " + ""m""
+ ", -123, 0, 0.9996, 500000, 0 Affine Units " + ""ft"" + ", 1.57, -0.21,
84120.5, 0.19, 2.81, -20318.0")
```

produces the following WKT string:

```
PROJCS["_MI_0",GEOGCS[
,DATUM["North_American_Datum_1983",SPHEROID["Geodetic Reference System of 1980",6378137,298.257221009113],AUTHORITY["EPSG","6269"]],PRIMEM["Greenwich",0],UNIT["degree",0.0174532925199433]],PROJECTION["Transverse_Mercator"],PARAMETER["latitude_of_origin",0],PARAMETER["central_meridian",-123],PARAMETER["scale_factor",0.9996],PARAMETER["false_easting",500000],PARAMETER["false_northing",0],UNIT["METER",1]]
```

See Also:

CoordSys clause
Cos() function

Purpose

Returns the cosine of a number. You can call this function from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

Syntax

```plaintext
Cos( num_expr )
```

num_expr is a numeric expression representing an angle in radians.

Return Value

Float

Description

The Cos() function returns the cosine of the numeric num_expr value, which represents an angle in radians. The result returned from Cos() is between one (1) and negative one (-1).

To convert a degree value to radians, multiply that value by DEG_2_RAD. To convert a radian value into degrees, multiply that value by RAD_2_DEG.

Note: Your program must include "MAPBASIC.DEF" to reference DEG_2_RAD or RAD_2_DEG.

Example

```
Include "MAPBASIC.DEF"
Dim x, y As Float
x = 60 * DEG_2_RAD
y = Cos(x)
' y will now be equal to 0.5
' since the cosine of 60 degrees is 0.5
```

See Also:

Acos() function, Asin() function, Atn() function, Sin() function, Tan() function
Create Adornment statement

**Purpose**

Creates and displays Adornments, such as a scale bar, on mapper window. You can issue this statement from the **MapBasic** window in MapInfo Pro.

**Syntax**

```
Create Adornment
From Window map_window_id
Type adornment_type
[ Position {
    [ Fixed [ ( x, y ) [ Units paper_units ] ] ] |
    [ win_position [ Offset (x, y) ] [Units paper_units ] ]
} ]
[ Layout Fixed Position { Frame | Geographic } ]
[ Size [ Width win_width ] [ Height win_height ] [ Units paper_units ] ]
[ Background [ Brush ... ] [ Pen ... ] ]
[ < SCALEBAR CLAUSE > ]
```

Where **SCALEBAR CLAUSE** is:

```
[ BarType type ]
[ Ground Units distance_units ]
[ Display Units paper_units ]
[ BarLength paper_length ]
[ BarHeight paper_height ]
[ BarStyle [ Pen .... ] [ Brush ... ] [ Font ... ] ]
[ Scale [ { On | Off } ] ]
[ Auto [ { On | Off } ] ]
```

*adornment_type* can be **scalebar**.

*(x, y)* in the **Fixed** clause is position measured from the upper left of the mapper window, which is *(0, 0)*. Using this version of adornment placement, the adornment will be at that position in the mapper as the mapper resizes. For example, a position of *(3, 3)* inches would be toward the bottom right of a small sized mapper but in the middle of a large sized mapper. As the mapper changes size, the adornment will try to remain completely within the displayed mapper.

*paper_units* defaults to the MapBasic Paper Unit. For details about paper units, see **Set Paper Units statement**.

*win_position* specify one of the following codes; codes are defined in the **MAPBASIC.DEF** file.

```
ADORNMENT_INFO_MAP_POS_TL (0)
ADORNMENT_INFO_MAP_POS_TC (1)
```
(x, y) in the Offset clause is measured from the anchor position. For example, if the win_position is ADORNMENT_INFO_MAP_POS_TL (top left), then the x is to the right and the y is down. If the win_position is ADORNMENT_INFO_MAP_POS_BR, then the x position is left and the y position is up. In the center left (ADORNMENT_INFO_MAP_POS_CL) and center right (ADORNMENT_INFO_MAP_POS_CR), the y offset is ignored. In the top center (ADORNMENT_INFO_MAP_POS_CC) and bottom center (ADORNMENT_INFO_MAP_POS_BC) positions, the x offset is ignored. For ADORNMENT_INFO_MAP_POS defines, see win_position.

win_width and win_height define the size of the adornment. MapInfo Pro ignores these parameters if this is a scale bar adornment, because scale bar adornment size is determined by scale bar specific items, such as BarLength.

type specify one of the following codes; codes are defined in the MAPBASIC.DEF file.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Type Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Check Bar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Solid Bar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Line Bar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Tick Bar</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

distance_units a unit of measure that the scale bar is to represent:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>distance value</th>
<th>Unit Represented</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&quot;ch&quot;</td>
<td>chains</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;cm&quot;</td>
<td>centimeters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;ft&quot;</td>
<td>feet (also called International Feet; one International Foot equals exactly 30.48 cm)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>distance value</td>
<td>Unit Represented</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;in&quot;</td>
<td>inches</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;km&quot;</td>
<td>kilometers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;li&quot;</td>
<td>links</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;m&quot;</td>
<td>meters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;mi&quot;</td>
<td>miles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;mm&quot;</td>
<td>millimeters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;nmi&quot;</td>
<td>nautical miles (1 nautical mile represents 1852 meters)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;rd&quot;</td>
<td>rods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;survey ft&quot;</td>
<td>U.S. survey feet (used for 1927 State Plane coordinates; one U.S. Survey Foot equals exactly 12/39.37 meters, or approximately 30.48006 cm)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;yd&quot;</td>
<td>yards</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

`paper_length` a value in `paper_units` to specify how long the scale bar will be displayed. Specify the length of the scale bar to a maximum of 34 inches or 86.3 cm on the printed map.

`paper_height` a value in `paper_units` to specify how tall the scale bar will be displayed. Specify height of the adornment to a maximum of 44 inches or 111.76cm on the printed map.

`paper_units` is a string representing a paper unit name: cm (centimeters), mm (millimeters), in (inches), pt (points), and pica.

- 1 inch (in) = 2.54 centimeters, 254 millimeters, 6 picas, 72 points
- 1 point (pt) = 0.01389 inches, 0.03528 centimeters, 0.35278 millimeters, 0.08333 picas
- 1 pica = 0.16667 inches, 0.42333 centimeters, 4.23333 millimeters, 12 points
- 1 centimeter (cm) = 0.39370 inches, 10 millimeters, 2.36220 picas, 28.34646 points
- 1 millimeter (mm) = 0.1 centimeters, 0.03937 inches, 0.23622 picas, 2.83465 points

**Description**

The scale bar displays as a `paper_length` bar in the `paper_units`.

**Position** can be Fixed relative to the mapper upper left regardless of the size of the mapper, or relative to some anchor point on the mapper specified by `win_position`. 
**Offset** is the amount the adornment will be offset from the mapper when using one of the docked *win_position*.

**Layout Fixed Position** determines how an adornment is positioned in a layout when the adornment is using **Fixed** positioning. If this is set to **Geographic**, then the adornment is placed on the same geographic place on the map frame in the layout as it is in the mapper. If the layout frame changes size, then the adornment will move relative to the frame to match the geographic position. If this is set to **Frame**, then the adornment will remain at a fixed position relative to the frame, as designated in the **Position** clause. If the Position clause positions the adornment at (1.0, 1.0) inches, then the adornment will be placed 1 inch to the left and one inch down from the upper left corner of the frame. Changing the size of the frame will not change the position of the adornment. The default is **Geographic**.

**Offset** is the amount the adornment will be offset from the mapper when using one of the docked *win_positions*.

The **Background** clause when used with **Brush** denotes the fill pattern to be used in the background while creating or modifying a scale bar. When used with the **Pen** clause, this denotes the border to be used in the background while creating or modifying a scale bar.

**Brush** is a valid **Brush clause**. Only Solid brushes are allowed. While values other than solid are allowed as input without error, the type is always forced to solid. This clause is used only to provide the background color for the adornment.

**Pen** is a valid **Pen clause**. Due to window clipping (the adornment is a window within the mapper), Pen widths other than 1 may not display correctly. Also, Pen styles other than solid may not display correctly. This clause is designed to turn on (solid) or off (hollow) and set the color of the border of the adornment.

**Font** is a valid **Font clause**.

The **Auto** clause set to **On** shows values that have been automatically rounded in the scale bar. If the clause is set to **Off**, the values will not be rounded and will be shown like they had been in earlier versions. The default is **Auto Off**, if not already specified.

Use **Scale** set to **On** to include a representative fraction (RF) with the scale bar. (In MapInfo Pro, a map scale that does not include distance units, such as 1:63,360 or 1:1,000,000, is called a *cartographic scale*.)

**Example**

If the *paper_length* is 1 and the *paper_unit* is inches, then the scale bar displays as 1 inch. It is labeled in the *distance_unit* for the current amount that *paper_unit* spans, and it dynamically updates as the map changes (e.g., zoom and pan). The default *distance_unit* is the current distance unit in the mapper. The *paper_height* determines how tall the scale bar displays. The **Pen** and **Brush** define the style to draw the scale bar with and **Font** defines the text style for scale bar labeling and annotation. The Scale parameter displays a cartographic scale.
The following example shows default settings:

```mapbasic
create adornment
    from window 261763624
    type scalebar
    position 6 offset (0.000000, 0.000000) units "in"
    background Brush (2,16777215,16777215) Pen (1,2,0)
    bartype 0 ground units "mi" display units "in"
    barlength 1.574803 barheight 0.078740
    barstyle Pen (1,2,0) Brush (2,0,16777215) Font ("Arial",0,8,0)
    scale on
```

**See Also:**

- Set Adornment statement

## Create Arc statement

### Purpose
Create an arc object. You can issue this statement from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

### Syntax

```mapbasic
Create Arc
    [ Into { Window window_id | Variable var_name } ]
    ( x1, y1 ) ( x2, y2 )
    start_angle end_angle
    [ Pen... ]
```

- `window_id` is a window identifier.
- `var_name` is the name of an existing object variable.
- `x1, y1` specifies one corner of the minimum bounding rectangle (MBR) of an ellipse; the arc produced will be a section of this ellipse.
- `x2, y2` specifies the opposite corner of the ellipse's MBR.
- `start_angle` specifies the arc's starting angle, in degrees.
- `end_angle` specifies the arc's ending angle, in degrees.

The **Pen clause** specifies a line style.

### Description
The **Create Arc** statement creates an arc object.

If the statement includes the optional **Into Variable** clause, the object will be stored in the specified object variable. If the **Into** clause specifies a window identifier, the object will be stored in the
appropriate place in the window (for example, in the editable layer of a Map window). If the **Into** clause is not provided, MapBasic will attempt to store the object in the topmost window; if objects may not be stored in the topmost window (for example, if the topmost window is a grapher) no object will be created.

The x and y parameters use whatever coordinate system MapBasic is currently using. By default, MapBasic uses a Longitude/Latitude coordinate system, although the **Set CoordSys statement** can re-configure MapBasic to use a different coordinate system. Note that MapBasic's coordinate system is independent of the coordinate system of any Map window. Objects created on a Layout window, however, are specified in paper units: each x-coordinate represents a distance from the left edge of the page, while each y-coordinate represents the distance from the top edge of the page. For details about paper units, see **Set Paper Units statement**. By default, MapBasic uses inches as the default paper unit. To use a different paper unit, use the **Set Paper Units statement**. Before creating objects on a Layout window, you must issue a Set CoordSys Layout statement.

The optional **Pen** clause specifies a line style. If no Pen clause is specified, the **Create Arc** statement uses the current MapInfo Pro line style (the style which appears in the **Line Style** dialog box).

**See Also:**

**Insert statement**, **Pen clause**, **Update statement**, **Set CoordSys statement**

## Create ButtonPad statement

### Purpose

In MapInfo Pro 64-bit, this command creates a new group in the **LEGACY** tab. You can issue this statement from the **MapBasic** window in MapInfo Pro.

### Syntax

```mapbasic
Create ButtonPad { title_string | ID pad_num } As
button_definition [ button_definition ... ]
[ Title title_string ]
[ Width width ]
[ Position ( x, y ) [ Units unit_name ] ]
[ ToolbarPosition ( row, column ) ]
[ { Show | Hide } ]
[ { Fixed | Float | Top | Left | Right | Bottom } ]
```

**title_string** is the ButtonPad title (for example, "Drawing"). Any whitespaces in the title would be stripped and any special characters masked.

**pad_num** is the ID number for the standard toolbar you want to re-define:

- 1 for Main
- 2 for Drawing
- 3 for Tools
• 4 for Standard
• 5 for Database Management System (DBMS)
• 6 Web Services
• 7 Reserved

width is the pad width, in terms of the number of buttons across. Not supported in the 64-bit version of MapInfo Pro.

x, y specify the pad's position when it is floating; specified in paper units. For details about paper units, see Set Paper Units statement. Not supported in the 64-bit version of MapInfo Pro.

unit_name is a string representing paper units name (for example, "in" for inches, "cm" for centimeters). Not supported in the 64-bit version of MapInfo Pro.

row, column specify the pad's position when it is docked as a toolbar (for example, 0, 0 places the pad at the left edge of the top row of toolbars, and 0, 1 represents the second pad on the top row). Not supported in the 64-bit version of MapInfo Pro.

• row position starts at the top and increases in value going to the bottom. It is a relative value to the rows existing in the same position (top or bottom). When there is a menu bar in the same position, then the numbers become relative to the menu bar. When a toolbar is just below the menu bar, its row value is 0. If it is directly above the menu bar, then its row value is -1.
• column position starts at the left and increases in value going to the right. It is a relative value to the columns existing in the same position (left or right). For example, if a toolbar is docked to the left and the menu bar is docked to the left position, then the column number for the column left of the menu bar is -1. The column number for the column to the right of the menu bar is 0.

Each button_definition clause can consist of the keyword Separator, or it can have the following syntax:

```mapbasic
{ PushButton | ToggleButton | ToolButton }
Calling { procedure | menu_code | OLE methodname | DDE server, topic }
  [ ID button_id ]
  [ Icon icon_code [ File file_spec ] ]
  [ Cursor cursor_code [ File file_spec ] ]
  [ DrawMode dm_code ]
  [ HelpMsg msg ]
  [ ModifierKeys { On | Off } ]
  [ { Enable | Disable } ]
  [ { Check | Uncheck } ]
```

procedure is the handler procedure to call when a button is used.

menu_code is a standard MapInfo Pro menu code from MENU.DEF (for example, M_FILE_OPEN); MapInfo Pro runs the menu command when the user uses the button.

methodname is a string specifying an OLE method name.

server, topic are strings specifying a DDE server and topic name.
ID button_id specifies a unique button number. This number can be used as a parameter to allow a handler to determine which button is in use (in situations where different buttons call the same handler) or as a parameter to be used with the Alter Button statement.

Icon icon_code specifies the icon to appear on the button; icon_code can be one of the standard MapBasic icon codes listed in ICONS.DEF, such as MI_ICON_RULER (11). If the File sub-clause specifies the name of a file containing icon resources, icon_code is an integer resource ID identifying a resource in the file. The size of the button can be defined with resource file id of icon_code for small and icon_code+1 for large sized buttons, with resource file ids of icon_code and icon_code+1 respectively.

Cursor cursor_code specifies the shape the mouse cursor should adopt whenever the user chooses a ToolButton tool; cursor_code is a code, such as MI_CURSOR_ARROW (0), from ICONS.DEF. This clause applies only to ToolButtons. If the File sub-clause specifies the name of a file containing icon resources, cursor_code is an integer resource ID identifying a resource in the file.

The 64-bit version of MapBasic supports cursors in three ways:

1. As a string from Icons.def: SetRbnToolBtnCtrlCursor(MyToolButton, "138")
2. As a string with keyword FILE and name of DLL with custom cursors:
   SetRbnToolBtnCtrlCursor(MyToolButton, "136 FILE gcsres32.dll")
3. As an integer id such as a MapBasic Cursor define from Icons.def:
   SetRbnToolBtnCtrlCursorId(MyToolButton, MI_CURSOR_FINGER_LEFT)

DrawMode dm_code specifies whether the user can click and drag, or only click with the tool; dm_code is a code (for example, DM_CUSTOM_LINE) from ICONS.DEF. The DrawMode clause applies only to ToolButtons.

HelpMsg msg specifies the button's status bar help and, optionally, ToolTip help. The first part of the msg string is the status bar help message. If the msg string includes the letters \n then the text following the \n is used as the button's ToolTip help.

ModifierKeys clause controls whether the Shift and control (Ctrl) keys affect "rubber-band" drawing if the user drags the mouse while using a ToolButton. Default is Off, meaning that the Shift and control (Ctrl) keys have no effect.

Description

Use the Create ButtonPad statement to create a custom ButtonPad. Once you have created a custom ButtonPad, you can modify it using Alter Button statement and Alter ButtonPad statement.

Each toolbar can be hidden. To create a toolbar in the hidden state, include the Hide keyword.

To set whether the pad is fixed to the top of the screen ("docked") or floating like a window, include the Fixed or the Float keyword. The user can also control whether the pad is docked or not by dragging the pad to or from the top of the screen. For more control over the location on the screen that the pad is docked to, use the Top (which is the same as using Fixed), Left, Right, or Bottom keywords.

When a toolbar is floating, its position is controlled by the Position clause; when it is docked, its position is controlled by the ToolbarPosition clause.
For more information on ButtonPads, see the *MapBasic User Guide*. For additional information about the capabilities of ToolButtons, see *Alter ButtonPad statement*.

### About Icon Size

Before MapInfo Pro 10.0, custom icons were rectangular in size: 18x16 for small icons and 26x24 for large icons. Toolbar and menu features introduced in MapInfo Pro 10.0 require square icons: 16x16 for small icons and 24x24 for large icons. MapInfo Pro 10.0 and later display custom icons in the square size distorting how they display. To correct the distortion MapInfo Pro removes the first and last column of pixels to not display them (cropping the image). As a result, there may be some loss of information in the icon image.

For best results, create your icons to 16x16 for small icons and 24x24 for large icons. Icons at these sizes are not compatible with versions before 10.0.1 and generate an error message in these versions.

For compatibility with versions before 10.0.1, use 18x16 for small icons and 26x24 for large icons. These icons appear distorted in version 10.0 and appear cropped in versions after 10.0.

### About Icons for Menu Items

The following describe how MapInfo Pro 10.0 handles icons for menu items:

- Icons for menu items are dynamic based on icons in toolbars.
- If a toolbar button has an icon it may be used for a menu item if it meets one of the following requirements:
  - Toolbar button and menu item must be within the same MBX file.
  - The same handler/.userID combination; any menu item that calls the same handler/userID from the same MBX file is assigned that icon).
  - The same userID calling different handlers.
  - The same handler, no userID.
  - ID must be <= 32767.
- For built in handlers, priority is given to find an icon from a built in toolbar. If none is found, then there is a search through the toolbar icons from the MBX files for a match.
- Small icons are shown next to menu items.
- When an MBX unloads, any of its associated icons are unloaded and are no longer in use for menu items.

The following describe how MapInfo Pro handles icons for menu items:

- Menu items can show an icon if a MapBasic application creates a toolbar button and menu item that meet the previously listed requirements for menu item icons.
Calling Clause Options

The Calling clause specifies what should happen when the user acts on the custom button. The following table describes the available syntax.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Calling clause example</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Calling M_FILE_NEW</td>
<td>If Calling is followed by a numeric code from MENU.DEF, the event runs a standard MapInfo Pro menu command (the File &gt; New command, in this example).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calling my_procedure</td>
<td>If you specify a procedure name, the event calls the procedure. The procedure must be part of the same MapBasic program.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calling OLE &quot;methodname&quot;</td>
<td>Makes a method call to the OLE Automation object set by MapInfo Pro's SetCallback method. See the MapBasic User Guide.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calling DDE &quot;server&quot;,&quot;topic&quot;</td>
<td>Connects through DDE to &quot;server</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In the last two cases, the string sent to OLE or DDE starts with the three letters "MI:" so that the server can detect that the message came from MapInfo. The remainder of the string contains a comma-separated list of the values returned from the function calls CommandInfo(1) through CommandInfo(8). For complete details on the string syntax, see the MapBasic User Guide.

Examples

Create a button pad of utilities:

```mapbasic
Create ButtonPad "Utils" AsPushButton
  HelpMsg "Choose this button to display query dialog"
  Calling button_sub_proc
  Icon MI_ICON_ZOOM_QUESTION
ToggleButton
  HelpMsg "Use this tool to draw a new route"
  Calling tool_sub_proc
  Icon MI_ICON_CROSSHAIR
  DrawMode DM_CUSTOM_LINE
ToggleButton
  HelpMsg "Turn proximity checking on/off"
  Calling toggle_prox_check
  Icon MI_ICON_RULER
Check
```
Create a toolbar button that launches the Browser Preferences dialog, which has a menu command ID of 222:

Create ButtonPad "Prefs" As PushButton
   HelpMsg "Browser Preferences.\nBrowser Prefs"
   Calling 222
   Icon 99

See Also:
Alter Button statement, Alter ButtonPad statement, ButtonPadInfo() function

Create ButtonPad As Default statement

Purpose
Restores one standard ButtonPad (for example, the Main ButtonPad) to its default state. You can issue this statement from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

Syntax

```mapbasic
Create ButtonPad {title_string | ID pad_num} As Default
```

*title_string* is the ButtonPad title (for example, "Main", "Standard", or "Custom Tools").

*pad_num* is the ID number for the standard ButtonPad (toolbar) you want to re-define:
- 1 for Main
- 2 for Drawing
- 3 for Tools
- 4 for Standard
- 5 for Database Management System (DBMS)
- 6 Web Services
- 7 Reserved

Custom ButtonPads use only the *title_string*.

Description
This statement restores MapInfo Pro's standard ButtonPads (such as Main, Drawing, and Tools) to their default states. Custom ButtonPads will be destroyed.
Create ButtonPads As Default statement

**Purpose**

Restores all standard ButtonPads (for example, the Main ButtonPad) to their default state. You can issue this statement from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

**Syntax**

```
Create ButtonPads As Default
```

**Description**

This statement restores MapInfo Pro's standard ButtonPads (such as Main, Drawing, and Tools) to their default states. Custom ButtonPads will be destroyed.

Use this statement with caution. The `Create ButtonPads As Default` statement destroys all custom buttons, even buttons defined by other MapBasic applications.

See Also:

`Alter Button statement`, `Alter ButtonPad statement`, `Create ButtonPad statement`, `Create ButtonPads As Default statement`

Create Cartographic Legend statement

**Purpose**

Creates and displays cartographic style legends as well as theme legends for an active map window. You can issue this statement from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

**Syntax**

```
Create Cartographic Legend
[ From Window map_window_id ]
[ Behind ]
[ Position (x, y) [ Units paper_units ] ]
[ Width win_width [ Units paper_units ] ]
[ Height win_height [ Units paper_units ] ]
```
map_window_id is an integer window identifier which you can obtain by calling the `FrontWindow()` function and `WindowID()` function.

$x$ states the desired distance from the top of the workspace to the top edge of the window.

$y$ states the desired distance from the left of the workspace to the left edge of the window.

**Note:** Here workspace means the client area (which excludes the title bar, tool bar, and the status bar).

`paper_units` is a string representing a paper unit name: cm (centimeters), mm (millimeters), in (inches), pt (points), and pica.

- 1 inch (in) = 2.54 centimeters, 254 millimeters, 6 picas, 72 points
- 1 point (pt) = 0.01389 inches, 0.03528 centimeters, 0.35278 millimeters, 0.08333 picas
- 1 pica = 0.16667 inches, 0.42333 centimeters, 4.2333 millimeters, 12 points
- 1 centimeter (cm) = 0.39370 inches, 10 millimeters, 2.36220 picas, 28.34646 points
- 1 millimeter (mm) = 0.1 centimeters, 0.03937 inches, 0.23622 picas, 2.83465 points

`win_width` is the desired width of the window.

`win_height` is the desired height of the window.

`legend_window_title` is a string expression representing a title for the window, defaults to "Legend of xxx" where xxx is the map window title.

`def_frame_title` is a string which defines a default frame title. It can include the special character "#" which will be replaced by the current layer name.
def_frame_subtitle is a string which defines a default frame subtitle. It can include the special character "#" which will be replaced by the current layer name.

def_frame_style is a string that displays next to each symbol in each frame. The "#" character will be replaced with the layer name. The % character will be replaced by the text "Line", "Point", "Region", as appropriate for the symbol. For example, "% of #" will expand to "Region of States" for the STATES.TAB layer.

pen_expr is a Pen expression, for example, MakePen( width, pattern, color ). If a default border pen is defined, then it will become the default for the frame. If a border pen clause exists at the frame level, then it is used instead of the default.

map_layer_id or map_layer_name identifies a map layer; can be a SmallInt (for example, use 1 to specify the top map layer other than Cosmetic) or a string representing the name of a table displayed in the map. For a theme layer you must specify the map_layer_id.

frame_title is a string which defines a frame title. If a Title clause is defined here for a frame, then it will be used instead of the def_frame_title.

frame_subtitle is a string which defines a frame subtitle. If a Subtitle clause is defined here for a frame, then it will be used instead of the def_frame_subtitle.

column is an attribute column name from the frame layer's table.

style_name is a string which displays next to a symbol, line, or region in a custom frame.

Description

The Create Cartographic Legend statement allows you to create and display cartographic style legends as well as theme legends for an active map window. Each cartographic and thematic styles legend will be connected to one, and only one, Map window so that there can be more than one Legend window open at a time.

You can create a frame for each cartographic or thematic map layer you want to include on the legend. The cartographic and thematic frames will include a legend title and subtitle. Cartographic frames display a map layer's styles; legend frames display the colors, symbols, and sizes represented by the theme. You can create frames that have styles based on the Map window's style or you can create your own custom frames.

At least one Frame clause is required.

All clauses pertaining to the entire legend (scrollbars, width, etc.) must proceed the first Frame clause.

The From Layer clause must be the first clause after the Frame clause.

The optional Behind clause places the legend behind the Thematic Map window.

The optional Position clause controls the window's position on MapInfo Pro's workspace. The upper left corner of MapInfo Pro's workspace has the position 0, 0. The optional Width and Height clauses control the window's size. Window position and size values use paper units settings, such as "in" (inches) or "cm" (centimeters). For details about paper units, see Set Paper Units statement.

MapBasic has a current paper units setting, which defaults to inches; a MapBasic program can
change this setting through the **Set Paper Units statement**. A **Create Cartographic Legend** statement can override the current paper units by including the optional **Units** subclause within the **Position, Width, and/or Height** clauses.

Use the **ScrollBars** clause to show or hide scroll-bars on a Map window.

**Portrait** or **Landscape** describes the orientation of the legend frames in the window. **Portrait** results in an orientation that is down and across. **Landscape** results in an orientation that is across and down.

If **Custom** is specified, you can specify a custom **Position** clause for a frame.

The **Position** clause at the frame level specifies the position of a frame if **Custom** is specified. The x coordinate measures from the left of the legend window, and the y coordinate measures from the bottom of the legend window (the origin (0,0) is in the bottom-left of the legend window).

The optional **Style Size** clause controls the size of the samples that appear in legend windows. If you specify **Style Size Small**, small-sized legend samples are used in Legend windows. If you specify **Style Size Large**, larger-sized legend samples are used.

The **Position, Title, SubTitle, Border Pen, and Style** clauses at the frame level are used only for map layers. They are not used for thematic layers. For a thematic layer, this information is gotten automatically from the theme.

The **Font** clause specifies a text style. If a default frame title, subtitle, or style name font is defined, then it will become the default for the frame. If a frame level **Title, Subtitle, or Style** clause exists and includes a **Font** clause, then the frame level font is used. If no font is specified at any level, then the current text style is used and the point sizes are 10, 9, and 8 for title, subtitle and style name.

The **Style** clause and the **NoRefresh** keyword allow you to create custom frames that are not overwritten when the legend is refreshed. If the **NoRefresh** keyword is used in the **Style** clause, then the table is not scanned for styles. Instead, the **Style** clause must contain your custom list of definitions for the styles displayed in the frame. This is done with the **Text** clause and appropriate **Line, Region, or Symbol** clause. Multipoint objects are treated as Point objects.

Collection objects are treated separately. When MapInfo Pro creates a Legend based on object types, it draws Point symbols first, then Lines, then Regions. Collection objects are drawn last. Inside collection objects the order of drawing is point, line, and then region samples.

If **Column** is defined, **column** is the name of an attribute column in the frame layer’s table, or **Object** denotes the object column (meaning that legend styles are based on the unique styles in the map file). The default is **Object**.

**FromMapCatalog ON** retrieves styles from the MapCatalog for a live access table. If the table is not a live access table, MapBasic reverts to the default behavior for a non-live access table instead of throwing an error. The default behavior for a non-access table is **FromMapCatalog Off** (for example, map styles).

**FromMapCatalog OFF** retrieves the unique map styles for the live table from the server. This table must be a live access table that supports per record styles for this to occur. If the live table does
not support per record styles than the behavior is to revert to the default behavior for live tables, which is to get the default styles from the MapCatalog (FromMapCatalog ON).

If a Label is defined, specify expression as a valid expression, or Default (meaning that the default frame style pattern is used when creating each style’s text, unless the style clause contains text). The default is Default.

Initially, each frame layer’s TAB file is searched for metadata values for the title, subtitle, column and label. If no metadata value exists for the column, the default is Object. If no metadata value exists for Label, the default is the default frame style pattern. If legend metadata keys exist and you want to override them, you must use the corresponding MapBasic syntax.

Example

The following example shows how to create a frame for a Map window’s cartographic legend. Legend windows are a special case: To create a frame for a Legend window, you must use the Title clause instead of the From Window clause.

```mapbasic
Dim i_layout_id, i_map_id As Integer
Dim s_title As String
' here, you would store the Map window's ID in i_map_id,
' and store the Layout window's ID in i_layout_id.
' To obtain an ID, call FrontWindow() or WindowID().
s_title = "Legend of " + WindowInfo(i_map_id, WIN_INFO_NAME)
Set CoordSys Layout Units "in"
Create Frame
   Into Window i_layout_id
   (1,2) (4, 5)
   Title s_title
```

This creates a frame for a Cartographic Legend window. To create a frame for a Thematic Legend window, change the title to the following.

```mapbasic
S_title="Theme Legend of " + WindowInfo (i_map_id, WW_INFO_NAME)
```

See Also:

Set Cartographic Legend statement, Alter Cartographic Frame statement, Add Cartographic Frame statement, Remove Cartographic Frame statement, Create Legend statement, Set Window statement, WindowInfo() function

CreateCircle() function

Purpose

Returns an Object value representing a circle. You can call this function from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.
**Syntax**

```plaintext
CreateCircle( x, y, radius )
```

- `x` is a float value, indicating the x-position (for example, Longitude) of the circle's center.
- `y` is a float value, indicating the y-position (for example, Latitude) of the circle's center.
- `radius` is a float value, indicating the circle radius.

**Return Value**

Object

**Description**

The `CreateCircle()` function returns an Object value representing a circle.

The `x` and `y` parameters use whatever coordinate system MapBasic is currently using. By default, MapBasic uses a Longitude/Latitude coordinate system, although the `Set CoordSys statement` can re-configure MapBasic to use a different coordinate system.

**Note:** MapBasic's coordinate system is independent of the coordinate system of any Map window.

The `radius` parameter specifies the circle radius, in whatever distance unit MapBasic is currently using. By default, MapBasic uses miles as the distance unit, although the `Set Distance Units statement` can re-configure MapBasic to use a different distance unit.

The circle uses whatever Brush style is currently selected. To create a circle object with a specific Brush, you can issue a `Set Style statement` before calling `CreateCircle()`. Alternately, instead of calling `CreateCircle()`, you can issue a `Create Ellipse statement`, which has optional `Pen clause` and `Brush clause`.

The circle object created through the `CreateCircle()` function could be assigned to an Object variable, stored in an existing row of a table (through the `Update statement`), or inserted into a new row of a table (using an `Insert statement`).

**Note:** Before creating objects on a Layout window, you must issue a `Set CoordSys Layout statement`.

**Error Conditions**

ERR_FCN_ARG_RANGE (644) is generated if an argument is outside of the valid range.
Examples

The following example uses the **Insert statement** to insert a new row into the table Sites. The **CreateCircle()** function is used within the body of the Insert statement to specify the graphic object that is attached to the new row.

```mapbasic
Open Table "sites"
Insert Into sites (obj)
  Values ( CreateCircle(-72.5, 42.4, 20) )
```

The following example assumes that the table Towers has three columns: Xcoord, Ycoord, and Radius. The Xcoord column contains longitude values, the Ycoord column contains latitude values, and the Radius column contains radius values. Each row in the table describes a radio broadcast tower, and the Radius column indicates each tower's broadcast area.

The **Update statement** uses the **CreateCircle()** function to build a circle object for each row in the table. Following this Update statement, each row in the Towers table will have a circle object attached. Each circle object will have a radius derived from the Radius column, and each circle will be centered at the position indicated by the Xcoord and Ycoord columns.

```mapbasic
Open Table "towers"
Update towers
  Set obj = CreateCircle(xcoord, ycoord, radius)
```

See Also:

**Create Ellipse statement, Insert statement, Update statement**

Create Collection statement

Purpose

Combines points, linear objects, and closed objects into a single object. The collection object displays in the Browser as a single record. You can issue this statement from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

Syntax

```mapbasic
Create Collection [ num_parts ]
  [ Into { Window window_id | Variable var_name } ]
  Multipoint
    [ num_points ]
    ( x1, y1 ) ( x2, y2 ) [ ... ]
    [ Symbol... ]
  Region
    num_polygons
    [ num_points1 ( x1, y1 ) ( x2, y2 ) [ ... ] ]
    [ num_points2 ( x1, y1 ) ( x2, y2 ) [ ... ] ... ]
```
Create Cutter statement

Purpose

Produces a Region object that can be used as a cutter for an Object Split operation, as well as a new set of Target objects which may be a subset of the original set of Target objects. You need to
provide a set of Target objects, and a set of polylines as a selection object. You can issue this statement from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

**Syntax**

```
Create Cutter Into Target
```

**Description**

Before using Create Cutter, one or more Polyline objects must be selected, and an editable target must exist. This is set by choosing the **Set Target** command, or using the **Set Target statement**. The Polyline objects contained in the selection must represent a single, contiguous section. The Polyline selection must contain no breaks or self intersections.

The Polyline must intersect the Minimum Bounding Rectangle (MBR) of the Target in order for the Target to be a valid object to split. The Polyline, however, does not have to intersect the Target object itself. For example, the Target object could be a series of islands (for example, Hawaii), and the Polyline could be used to divide the islands into two sets without actually intersecting any of the islands. If the MBR of a Target does not intersect the Polyline, then that Target will be removed from the Target list.

Given this revised set of Target objects, a cumulative MBR of all of these objects is calculated and represents the overall space to be split. The polyline is then extended, if necessary, so that it covers the MBR. This is done by taking the direction of the last two points on each end of the polyline and extending the polyline in that Cartesian direction until it intersects with the MBR. The extended Polyline should divide the Target space into two portions. One Region object will be created and returned which represents one of these two portions.

This statement returns the revised set of Target objects (still set as the Target), as well as this new Region cutter object. This Region object will be inserted into the Target table (which must be an editable table). The original Polyline object(s) will remain, but will no longer be selected. The new Region object will now be the selected object. If the resulting Region object is suitable, then this operation can be immediately followed by an Object Split operation, as appropriate Target objects are set, and a suitable Region cutter object is selected.

**Note:** The cutter object still remains in the target layer. You will have to delete the cutter object manually from your editable layer.

**Example**

```
Open Table "C:\MapInfo_data\TUT_USA\USA\STATES.TAB"
Open Table "C:\MapInfo_data\TUT_USA\USA\US_HIWAY.TAB"
Map from States, Us_hiway
select * from States where state = "NY"
Set target On
select * from Us_hiway where highway = "I 90"
Create Cutter Into Target
Objects Split Into Target
```
Create Designer Legend statement

**Purpose**

Creates a new **Legend** window to display cartographic style legends for vector, raster, and theme map layers for an active **Map** window. You can issue this statement from the **MapBasic** window in MapInfo Pro.

**Syntax**

```
Create Designer Legend
  [ From Window map_window_id ]
  [ WINDOW_CLAUSE ]
  [ DEFAULT_FRAME_CLAUSE ]
  [ LEGEND_TEXT_FRAME_CLAUSE ]
  [ FRAME_FROM_LAYER_CLAUSE ]
```

*map_window_id* is an integer window identifier which you can obtain by calling the **FrontWindow()** function and **WindowID()** function. If this identifier is for a map within a **Layout** window, then legends are created in the window.

**WINDOW_CLAUSE**, see **Window Settings**

**DEFAULT_FRAME_CLAUSE**, see **Default Frame Settings**

**LEGEND_TEXT_FRAME_CLAUSE**, see **Legend Text Frame Settings**

**FRAME_FROM_LAYER_CLAUSE**, see **Frame From Layer Settings**

**Description**

The **Create Designer Legend** statement allows you to create legends for vector, raster, and thematic layers for an active **Map** window. You can create more than one **Legend** window per **Map** window, and each map layer can contribute one legend frame to the **Legend** window.

Only file formats supported by the Advanced Raster product have the ability to create raster legends. The file formats supported in Advanced Raster can be found in MapInfo Pro on the **PRO** tab by clicking **Options**. Under the **MapInfo Pro Raster** section, click **Preferences**. In the **Raster Preferences** dialog, select **Raster Formats**. Only formats that are not **Imagery / Image Palette** support creating a legend. With the exception of ERDAS Enhanced Compressed Wavelets (.ecw), New Labelled USGS DOQ (.doq), and BSB NOAA Nautical Chart (.kap), all other formats support creating a legend.

To create legends that define your own custom styles using the Create Designer Legend statement, see **Frame From Layer Settings**.
When using this statement, at least one **Frame From Layer** (*FRAME_FROM_LAYER_CLAUSE*) clause is required. This clause creates a legend in the **Legend** window. All clauses pertaining to the entire **Legend** window, such the **WINDOW_CLAUSES**, must proceed the first **Frame From Layer** clause.

**Note:** The **Shade statement** and **Set Legend statement** create and modify thematic legends, but only the **Create Designer Legend** statement adds thematic legends to a **Legend** window (by specifying the theme layer ID using the **Frame From Layer id** clause).

**See Also:**

*Alter Designer Frame statement, Add Designer Frame statement, Remove Designer Frame statement, Set Designer Legend statement, Set Window statement, WindowInfo() function*

**Window Settings**

The **WINDOW_CLAUSES** are optional clauses that set **Legend** window properties.

**Syntax**

```
Create Designer Legend
  [ From Window map_window_id ]
  [ WINDOW_CLAUSES ]
  [ DEFAULT_FRAME_CLAUSES ]
  [ LEGEND_TEXT_FRAME_CLAUSE ]
  [ FRAME_FROM_LAYER_CLAUSE ]
```

Where **WINDOW_CLAUSES** is:

```
Create Designer Legend
  [ From Window map_window_id ]
  [ Position { x, y } [ Units paper_units ] ]
  [ Width win_width [ Units paper_units ] ]
  [ Height win_height [ Units paper_units ] ]
  [ Min | Max | Restore | Floating | Docked | Tabbed | AutoHidden ]
  [ Window Title { legend_window_title }]
  [ Portrait | Landscape | Custom ]
```

`map_window_id` is an integer window identifier which you can obtain by calling the **FrontWindow() function** and **WindowID() function**. If this identifier is for a map within a **Layout** window, then the legends are created in the window.

`x` states the desired distance from the left of the workspace to the left edge of the window.

`y` states the desired distance from the top of the workspace to the top edge of the window.

`paper_units` is a string representing a paper unit name: cm (centimeters), mm (millimeters), in (inches), pt (points), and pica. For a list of paper unit names, see **Set Paper Units statement**.

`win_width` is the desired width of the window.

`win_height` is the desired height of the window.
A string expression representing a title for the window, defaults to "Legend of My Map Window" where My Map Window is the Map window title.

The Position clause controls the window's position on MapInfo Pro's workspace. The upper left corner of MapInfo Pro's workspace has the position 0, 0.

The Width and Height clauses control the window's size. Window position and size values use paper unit settings, such as "in" (inches) or "cm" (centimeters). MapBasic has a current paper units setting, which defaults to inches; a MapBasic program can change this setting through the Set Paper Units statement. A Create Designer Legend statement can override the current paper units by including the optional Units sub-clause within the Position, Width, and/or Height clauses.

The Floating clause is a docking state that floats the window. (This only applies to 64-bit MapInfo Pro.)

The Docked clause is a docking state that docks the window to the default position. (This only applies to 64-bit MapInfo Pro.)

The Tabbed clause is a docking state that tabs the window. In this state, a window is called a document. (This only applies to 64-bit MapInfo Pro.)

The AutoHidden clause is a docking state that automatically hides the window. (This only applies to 64-bit MapInfo Pro.)

Portrait or Landscape describes the orientation or automatic arrangement of the legend frames in the window. Portrait results in an orientation that is top to bottom. Landscape results in an orientation that is left to right.

If Custom is specified, you can specify a custom Position clause for each frame.

Default Frame Settings

The DEF AULT FRAME CLAUSES (Default Frame settings) are optional and set the defaults for legend frames. If not specified, then the default comes from the application preferences (minimum and maximum limits will exist). The default settings are used when per-frame settings are missing.

Syntax

Create Designer Legend
[ From Window map_window_id ]
[ WINDOW_CLAUSES ]
[ DEFAULT FRAME CLAUSES ]
[ LEGEND TEXT FRAME CLAUSE ]
[ FRAME FROM_LAYER_CLAUSE ]
[ , ... ]
Where **DEFAULT_FRAME_CLAUSES** is:

```
Create Designer Legend
[ From Window map_window_id ]
[ Default Frame Title { def_frame_title } [ Font... ] ]
[ Default Frame Subtitle { def_frame_subtitle } [ Font... ] ]
[ Default Frame Style { def_frame_style } [ Font... ] ]
[ Default Frame Line Width width [ Units paper_units ] ]
[ Default Frame Region Width width [ Units paper_units ] ]
[ Default Frame Region Height height [ Units paper_units ] ]
[ Default Frame Auto Font Size { On | Off } ]
[ Default Frame Bar [ Thickness t_value ] [ Length l_value ] ]
[ Units paper_units ] [ Horizontal | Vertical ]
```

**map_window_id** is an integer window identifier which you can obtain by calling the *FrontWindow()* function and *WindowID()* function. If this identifier is for a map within a Layout window, then the legends are created in the window.

**def_frame_title** is a string which defines a default frame title. It can include the special character #, which will be replaced by the current map layer name.

**def_frame_subtitle** is a string which defines a default frame subtitle. It can include the special character #, which will be replaced by the current map layer name.

**def_frame_style** is a string that displays next to each symbol in each frame. The # character will be replaced with the layer name. The % character will be replaced by the text "Line", "Point", "Region", as appropriate for the symbol. For example, # will expand to "Region of States" for the *STATES.TAB* layer.

**Note:** To use the # and % characters in legend row text, include the forward slash (\) escape character in front of them: \# and \%.

**width** value, in paper units, for the width of region sample swatches within the window.

**height** value, in paper units, for the height of region sample swatches within the window.

**t_value** is the thickness of the color bar in a raster legend frame. The units are inches unless including the **Units** clause.

**l_value** is the length of the color bar in a raster legend frame. The units are inches unless including the **Units** clause.

**Description**

The **Default Frame Title**, **Default Frame SubTitle**, and **Default Frame Style** clauses define the default titles, subtitles and row text and fonts for each frame, unless per-frame settings override them.

The **Default Frame Line Width** is width in paper units for line style samples.

The **Default Frame Region Width** is width in paper units for region style samples.
The **Default Frame Region Height** is height in paper units for region style samples.

*paper_units* is a string representing a paper unit name. For details about paper units, see Set Paper Units statement.

**Default Frame Auto Font Size** enables or disables resizing the legend swatch based on the **Style** clause font size setting.

**Note:** The **Default Frame Title**, **Default Frame Subtitle**, and **Default Frame Style** clauses are never applied to thematic layer legends. For a thematic legend, this information is obtained automatically from the theme.

The **Default Frame Bar** describes the default size and orientation of a color bar for a raster legend and must include at least one of these: **Thickness**, **Length**, or orientation (**Horizontal** or **Vertical**). Only including **Units** causes a run-time error (an invalid clause error). If the **Default Frame Bar** clause is missing, MapInfo Pro uses its default values of 0.25 inches for **Thickness**, 2.0 inches for **Length**, and **Vertical** for the orientation.

**Legend Text Frame Settings**

The **LEGEND_TEXT_FRAME_CLAUSE** is an optional clause that creates a text frame on the Legend window. It sets the contents of the frame, position in the legend, the text style, and units to display. You can have more than one Legend Text Frame clause.

**Syntax**

Create Designer Legend
- [ From Window map_window_id ]
- [ WINDOW_CLAUSES ]
- [ DEFAULT_FRAME_CLAUSES ]
- [ LEGEND_TEXT_FRAME_CLAUSE ]
- [ FRAME_FROM_LAYER_CLAUSE ]

Where **LEGEND_TEXT_FRAME_CLAUSE** is:

Create Designer Legend
- [ From Window map_window_id ]
- [ Legend Text Frame [ Text { frame_text [ Font... ] } ]
- [ Position ( x, y ) [ Units paper_units ] ] ]

*map_window_id* is an integer window identifier which you can obtain by calling the **FrontWindow()** function and **WindowID()** function. If this identifier is for a map within a **Layout** window, then the legends are created in the window.

*frame_text* is text for a legend title, subtitle, or descriptive text (such as copyright information for example).

*x, y* specifies the position of a text frame: x from the left of the Legend window, and the y from the top of the Legend window. The origin (0,0) is in the top-left of the Legend window.)
paper_units is a string representing a paper unit name: cm (centimeters), mm (millimeters), in (inches), pt (points), and pica. For a list of paper unit names, see Set Paper Units statement.

Description

The Text clause is the text within a text frame. This can be anything, such as a legend title, subtitle, or descriptive text (such as a map description or copyright citation). If Text does not specify the Font clause, then the default font is used.

The Position clause at the frame level specifies the position of a frame if Custom is specified at the window level of the MapBasic statement.

Frame From Layer Settings

At least one FRAME_FROM_LAYER_CLAUSE is required. It sets the style and display of a frame in a Legend window.

Syntax

Create Designer Legend
  [ From Window map_window_id ]
  [ WINDOW_CLAUSES ]
  [ DEFAULT_FRAME_CLAUSES ]
  [ LEGEND_TEXT_FRAME_CLAUSE ]
  [ FRAME_FROM_LAYER_CLAUSE ]

Where FRAME_FROM_LAYER_CLAUSE is:

Create Designer Legend
  [ From Window map_window_id ]
  Frame From Layer { map_layer_id | map_layer_name
    [ Position ( x, y ) [ Units paper_units ] ]
    [ Title { frame_title [ Font... ] } ]
    [ SubTitle { frame_subtitle [ Font... ] } ]
    [ Columns number_of_columns ]
    [ Height frame_height [ Units paper_units ] ]
    [ Border Pen .... ] [ Brush ... ]
    [ Priority priority_n ]
    [ Name frame_name ]
    [ Region [ Height region_height [ Units paper_units ] ] ]
    [ Region [ Width region_width [ Units paper_units ] ] ]
    [ Line [ Width line_width [ Units paper_units ] ] ]
    [ Auto Font Size { On | Off } ]
    [ Order { Default | Ascending | Descending |
      { Custom id | id : id [ , id | id : id ... ] ... } } ]
    [ Using
      [ Column { column | Object } [ FromMapCatalog { On | Off } ] ]
      [ Label { expression | Default } ] ]
    [ Display { Gap | Palette | Bar
      [ [ Thickness t_value ] [ Length l_value ]] ]
map_window_id is an integer window identifier which you can obtain by calling the `FrontWindow()` function and `WindowID()` function. If this identifier is for a map within a `Layout` window, then the legends are created in the window.

`map_layer_id` or `map_layer_name` identifies a map layer; This can be a SmallInt (for example, use 1 to specify the top map layer other than Cosmetic) or a string representing the name of a table displayed in the map. For a theme layer you must specify the `map_layer_id`.

`paper_units` is a string representing a paper unit name: cm (centimeters), mm (millimeters), in (inches), pt (points), and pica. For a list of paper unit names, see the `Set Paper Units` statement.

`frame_title` is a string which defines a frame title. If a `Title` clause is defined here for a frame, then it will be used instead of the `def_frame_title`.

`frame_subtitle` is a string which defines a frame subtitle. If a `Subtitle` clause is defined here for a frame, then it will be used instead of the `def_frame_subtitle` from the `Default Frame Subtitle` clause (see Default Frame Settings).

`number_of_columns` is the number of columns to show in a frame.

`frame_height` this is used in place of the `Column` clause when the user resizes a legend frame. The height of the frame is in paper units. This is written to the WOR file when the frame has been manually resized.

`priority_n` is an integer value indicating the Z-Order value of the legend when it is embedded in a `Layout` window.

`frame_name` is a string representing the name for this legend frame embedded in a `Layout` window.

`region_height` and `region_width` a values representing the new height and width of region swatches. You can specify 8 to 144 points, 0.666667 to 12 picas, 0.111111 to 2 inches, 0.282222 to 5.08 millimeters, or 0.282222 to 5.08 centimeters.

`line_width` is a value representing the width of a line swatch. You can specify 12 to 144 points, 1 to 12 picas, 0.666667 to 2 inches, 4.23333 to 50.8 millimeters, or 4.23333 to 50.8 centimeters.

`column` is an attribute column name from the map layer's table.

`expression` is a valid MapBasic expression.
t_value is the thickness of the color bar for the raster legend. The units are inches unless the Units clause is included.

l_value is the length of the color bar for the raster legend. The units are inches unless the Units clause is included.

max_value is the maximum number of colors to display in the raster legend.

style_name is a string which displays next to a symbol, line, or region in a custom legend.

count_value is a count value for a particular row in a raster legend.

**Description**

At least one Frame From Layer clause is required. Each Frame From Layer clause represents one legend frame that will be created in the Legend window.

All clauses pertaining to the Legend window settings and default settings must proceed the first Frame clause.

**Note:** The Shade statement and Set Legend statement create and modify thematic legends, but only the Create Designer Legend statement adds thematic legends to a Legend window (by specifying the theme layer ID using the Frame From Layer clause).

The Position clause sets the position of the frame if Custom is specified at the window level of the MapBasic statement. The x coordinate measures from the left of the Legend window, and the y coordinate measures from the top of the Legend window. The origin (0,0) is in the top-left of the Legend window.

If a frame Title exists, it overrides the Default Frame Title. If the frame title includes a Font, then the font overrides the default frame title font if it exists.

If a frame Subtitle exists, it overrides the Default Frame Subtitle. If the frame subtitle includes a Font, then the font overrides the default frame subtitle font if it exists.

The Height clause is used in place of the Columns clause when the user resizes a frame. If both are present, then the Columns clause is used.

The Columns or Height clauses also apply to map and thematic legends. However, all other thematic legend properties must be specified using the Set Legend statement.

The Border clause is used only to provide border and background styles for the legend when it is embedded in a Layout window.

**Pen** is followed by a valid Pen clause. This clause is designed to turn on (solid) or off (hollow) and set the color of the border of the frame when it is embedded in a Layout window.

**Brush** is a valid Brush clause. Only Solid brushes are allowed. While values other than solid are allowed as input without error, the type is always forced to solid. This clause is used only to provide the background color for the frame when it is embedded in a Layout window.

The Priority clause assigns a Z-Order to the legend frame when it is embedded in a Layout window. The Name clause assigns a name to the legend when it is embedded in a Layout window.
The **Region Height** clause specifies a specific height for swatches in the legend and overrides the frame default setting.

The **Region Width** clause specifies a specific width for swatches in the legend and overrides the frame default setting.

The **Line Width** clause specifies the width of line swatches in the legend and overrides the frame default setting.

**Auto Font Size** enables or disables resizing legend swatches based on the **Style** font size setting.

The **Order** clause adds the ability to sort or customize the order of rows in map legends. You can sort rows by style label or by defining your own order. The sort order options are **Default, Ascending, Descending, or Custom**. The **Order** clause is only written to a workspace if the legend is sorted ascending, descending, or custom.

A **Default** sort order is the order the **Create Legend** wizard creates the legend rows. If you create a legend based on unique styles, this will be the order of those styles, which then display as rows in the map legend. If specifying **Custom** sort order, the **id** values are row ids starting with one (1), moving from top to bottom. When looking at the list of rows in the **Legend Frame Properties** dialog box, the first row in the list has id equal to one (1) and so on down the list. For more details, see **Custom Order Options** and the **Alter Designer Frame statement** custom order Options.

The **Using** clause determines how a legend for a vector layer is created. It refers to table elements through the **Column** and **Label** clauses.

If **Column** is defined, column is the name of an attribute column in the frame layer's table or **Object** denotes the object column (legend styles are based on the unique styles in the map file). The default is **Object**.

**FromMapCatalog ON** retrieves styles from the MapCatalog for a live access table. If the table is not a live access table, MapBasic reverts to the default behavior for a non-live access table instead of throwing an error. The default behavior for a non-access table is **FromMapCatalog OFF** (for example, map styles).

**FromMapCatalog OFF** retrieves the unique map styles for the live table from the server. This table must be a live access table that supports per record styles for this to occur. If the live table does not support per record styles than the behavior is to revert to the default behavior for live tables, which is to get the default styles from the MapCatalog (**FromMapCatalog ON**).

If a **Label** is defined, specify **expression** as a valid MapBasic expression, or **Default** (so that the default frame style pattern is used when creating each style's text, unless the style clause contains text). The default is **Default**.

**Note:** Initially, each vector layer's TAB file is searched for legend metadata values for title, subtitle, column, and label. If metadata values exist, they override settings in the **Using** clause. See **GetMetadata$()** function and **Metadata statement**.

**Note:** When MapInfo Pro creates a Legend based on object types, it draws Point symbols first, then Lines, then Regions. Collection objects are drawn last. Inside collection objects the order of drawing is point, line, and then region samples.
The **Display { Gap | Palette | Bar }** clause only applies to raster legends.

**Display Bar** displays a continuous raster legend using a color bar. This clause also has options to set the bar size and orientation: **Thickness, Length, Units**, and orientation (**Horizontal** or **Vertical**). **Units** is optional. If it is not provided, MapInfo Pro uses inches. When either thickness, length, or orientation are missing, MapInfo Pro uses default values set by the **Default Frame Bar** clause.

**Display Palette** displays a continuous raster legend as solid color swatches with labels. The size of the swatches are dependent on region width and height settings either set per frame, or as default settings.

**Display Gap** also displays solid color swatches, but for classified raster layers. When the **Display** clause is missing and the raster source layer is:

- Continuous, MapInfo Pro uses the **Display Bar** clause when there are more than 20 colors, otherwise it uses **Display Palette**.
- Classified, MapInfo Pro uses the **Display Gap** clause.

The **Filter Max** clause specifies the maximum number of rows or colors created for the raster legend. This clause is optional and only valid for raster legend frames. The default value is 100. If you do not use this clause, then MapInfo Pro displays 100 colors in the raster legend. Allowable values are one (1) to 1600.

The **Sort Alpha** clause is used with a classified raster legend frame. It sorts labels alphabetically.

The **Style** clause with the **NoRefresh** keyword lets you create a custom legend that will not be overwritten when the legend is refreshed. However, the **Style** clause must contain your custom list of row definitions for the styles displayed in the legend. This is done with the **Text** and appropriate **Line, Region, Symbol, or Collection** clauses.

The **Font** clause specifies a text style for each row's label and overrides the **Default Frame Style** font.

The **Count { On | Off }** applies only to raster legends and controls whether record counts should be shown per row. The default is **Off**. This is ignored when the raster legend displays a color bar.

Each legend row starts with the **Text** clause followed by **Line, Region, Symbol, or Collection** clauses.

At the end of each **Text** clause is the optional **Count** clause, which applies only to raster legends. If the raster layer has per-record counts, they will be persisted for each row in the legend. This should not be modified, so the **Alter Designer Frame statement** does not support changing this value.

Also at the end of each **Text** clause is the optional **Display** clause. **Display On** makes the row visible. **Display Off** makes the row invisible. If the **Display** clause is absent, then the row displays. The **Display** clause is only written to a workspace file for rows that are not visible in a legend frame.

**Examples**

```mapbasic
Open Table ApplicationDirectory$() + "myTable.tab" As mytable
Open Table ApplicationDirectory$() + "States.tab" As states
```
Open Table ApplicationDirectory$() + "City_125.tab" As cities
Open Table ApplicationDirectory$() + "Us_hiway.tab" As hiway
Map From cities, hiway, states, mytable
Create Designer Legend From Window FrontWindow()
Position (8, 0) Units "in"
Width 3 Units "in"
Height 6 Units "in"
Window Title "Legend Designer Window Test"
Custom
Default Frame Title "# Legend" Font ("Calibri",1,12,16711680)
Default Frame Subtitle "#" Font ("Arial",2,10,255)
Default Frame Style "%" Font ("Lucida Calligraphy",0,8,16732240)
Frame From Layer Cities
Using column object
label default
  Position (.5, 0) Units "in"
  Subtitle "125 Largest Cities"
Frame From Layer hiway
Using column object
label default
  Position (.5, .75) Units "in"
  Title "US Highways"
  Subtitle "Interstates"
Frame From Layer states
Using column object
label default
  Position (.5, 1.5) Units "in"
  Title "United States"
  Subtitle "State Boundaries"
Frame From Layer mytable
Using column object
label default
  Position (.5, 2.5) Units "in"
  Title "MyTable Objects"
  Subtitle "Special Objects"
Columns 4

The following example shows how to use the Create Designer Legend statement for customizing the order of legend rows. Each Text clause describes a legend row and the rows are saved to the workspace in their default order where each Text clause is numbered starting with one (1) and increasing.

Create Designer Legend Frame From Layer 1
  Order Custom 2, 3, 4, 1
  Style Font ("Arial",0,8,0)
  Text "LIBRARY"
  Symbol (41,8388608,12,"MapInfo Miscellaneous",0,0)
  Text "PRE-SCHOOL - PUBLIC"
  Symbol (38,16711935,12,"MapInfo Real Estate",0,0)
  Text "PRIMARY SCHOOL - PRIVATE"
  Symbol (38,32768,12,"MapInfo Real Estate",0,0)
The \textbf{Order Custom} clause above applies a custom order to the rows by describing how to arrange row IDs. \textbf{Order Custom 2,3,4,1} says the legend starts with row number two (2), followed by three (3), and four (4), with the first \textbf{Text} clause at the end like this:

2. Text "PRE-SCHOOL - PUBLIC" Symbol (38,16711935,12,"MapInfo Real Estate",0,0)
3. Text "PRIMARY SCHOOL - PRIVATE" Symbol (38,32768,12,"MapInfo Real Estate",0,0)
4. Text "PRIMARY SCHOOL - PUBLIC" Symbol (38,32768,12,"MapInfo Real Estate",0,0)
1. Text "LIBRARY" Symbol (41,8388608,12,"MapInfo Miscellaneous",0,0)

The resulting legend text will look like this:

\begin{itemize}
  \item \text{PRE-SCHOOL - PUBLIC}
  \item \text{PRIMARY SCHOOL - PRIVATE}
  \item \text{PRIMARY SCHOOL - PUBLIC}
  \item \text{LIBRARY}
\end{itemize}

\textbf{Creating Legends in a Layout Window}

When a map is embedded in a \textit{Layout} window, any legends you create for the map are also placed in the same \textit{Layout} window. You can only create one full set of legends for a map. A full set includes one legend for each layer in the map. If there are multiple Legend windows for one map, only frames from the first Legend window created for the map are placed in the layout.

Some of the clauses in the \textbf{Create Designer Legend} statement syntax do not apply when creating a legend frame for a map embedded within a \textit{Layout} window. The \textbf{Window Title}, and \textbf{Legend Text Frame} clauses are ignored.

If you use the \textbf{Create Designer Legend} statement more than once for the same map in a \textit{Layout} window, you will see a message stating that the map already contains one or more legends. Use the \textbf{Add Designer Frame statement} instead.

\textbf{Creating Legends for a Raster Layer}

You can use a raster layer for \textit{map_layer_id} and \textit{map_layer_name} when the raster layer supports legends. Only the image file formats supported by the Advanced Raster product have the ability to create raster legends. The file formats supported in Advanced Raster can be found on the \textbf{PRO} tab by clicking \textbf{Options}. Under the \textbf{MapInfo Pro Raster} section, click \textbf{Preferences} to see a list of the supported raster formats.

Most of the \textbf{Create Designer Legend} statement applies to raster legends except for the \textbf{Using} clause. When a \textit{Frame From Layer} clause contains a \textbf{Using} clause, a raster layer returns an error and does not create the legend. The \textbf{Using} clause does not apply to raster legend frames, because it refers to vector table elements like columns and label expressions.
**Custom Order Options**

Both the [Create Designer Legend statement](#) and the [Alter Designer Frame statement](#) include an Order clause with the option of specifying a Custom sort order.

```
Custom id | id : id [ , id | id : id ... ]
```

Where the following specifies a range of row ids in increasing order (Id2 > Id1):

```
Id1 : Id2
```

**Reordering a List**

The syntax for custom order of legend rows is similar to the Order clause (to reorder layers) in the [Set Map statement](#). It is fairly easy to use when you want to reorder near the beginning of a list, but not so easy when you want to reorder near the end. For instance, if you want to reverse the order of the first three rows you only have to use:

```
Order Custom 3, 2, 1
```

You can leave out the rest of the rows. If you have 10 rows and want to switch the last two, you have to list all the ids like this:

```
Order Custom 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 10, 9
```

To make this more compact, use the following syntax:

```
Order Custom 1:8, 10, 9
```

**Indicating a Range of Values**

Use a colon (:) to indicate a range of values, such as:

**Long form:**
```
Order Custom 2, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 1, 3, 4
```

**Short form:**
```
Order Custom 2, 5:10, 1, 3, 4
```

Order Custom 2, 5:10, 1, 3:4 (same as above but also valid)

Order Custom 2, 5:10, 1 (same as above but also valid)

**Long form:**
```
Order Custom 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 11
```

**Short form:**
```
Order Custom 1:10, 12:20, 11
```
The list of values cannot have duplicates that will cause an error. The following causes an error:

| Order Custom 1:5, 8, 4:7 |

This is because row ids 4 and 5 are duplicates. To see this, expand the syntax as follows (which causes an error):

| Order Custom 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 8, 4, 5, 6, 7 |

The alternate syntax can be used when creating or altering a legend in the Legend window. For workspaces, the short syntax is used when legends in the Legend window have more than 50 rows with a custom order.

Create Ellipse statement

**Purpose**

Creates an ellipse or circle object. You can issue this statement from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

**Syntax**

```mapbasic
create ellipse [ into { window window_id | variable var_name } ] ( x1, y1 ) ( x2, y2 ) [ pen... ] [ brush... ] [ priority n ] [ name framename ]
```

*window_id* is a window identifier.

*var_name* is the name of an existing object variable.

*x1, y1* specifies one corner of the rectangle which the ellipse will fill.

*x2, y2* specifies the opposite corner of the rectangle.

*Pen* is a valid Pen clause to specify a line style.

*Brush* is a valid Brush clause to specify fill style.

*n* is an integer value indicating the Z-Order value of objects (frames) on the Layout window.

*framename* is a string representing the name for this item in a Layout window.

**Description**

The Create Ellipse statement creates an ellipse or circle object. If the object's Minimum Bounding Rectangle (MBR) is defined in such a way that the x-radius equals the y-radius, the object will be a circle; otherwise, the object will be an ellipse.
If the statement includes the optional **Into Variable** clause, the object will be stored in the specified object variable. If the **Into** clause specifies a window identifier, the object will be stored in the appropriate place in the window (for example, in the editable layer of a Map window). If the **Into** clause is not provided, MapBasic attempts to store the object in the topmost window; if objects may not be stored in the topmost window (for example, if the topmost window is a grapher) no object will be created.

The x and y parameters use whatever coordinate system MapBasic is currently using. By default, MapBasic uses a Latitude/Longitude coordinate system, although the **Set CoordSys statement** can re-configure MapBasic to use a different coordinate system. Note that MapBasic's coordinate system is independent of the coordinate system of any Map window. Objects created on a Layout window, however, are specified in paper units: each x-coordinate represents a distance from the left edge of the page, while each y-coordinate represents the distance from the top edge of the page. For details about paper units, see **Set Paper Units statement**. By default, MapBasic uses inches as the default paper unit. To use a different paper unit, use the **Set Paper Units statement**. Before creating objects on a Layout window, you must issue a Set CoordSys Layout statement.

The optional **Pen clause** specifies a line style. If no Pen clause is specified, the **Create Ellipse** statement uses the current MapInfo Pro line style (the style which appears in the **Line Style** dialog box). Similarly, the optional **Brush clause** specifies a fill style.

When creating a clone statement or saving a workspace, MapInfo Pro normalizes the priority of frames to a unique set of values beginning with one (1). Use the **Priority** clause to assign the Z-Order of the newly created object frame on the **Layout** window.

The **Name** clause assigns a name to a frame in the **Layout** window. If a name is assigned, it is written to the workspace (WOR) file and the workspace version updates to 1500.

**See Also:**

**Brush clause**, **CreateCircle() function**, **Insert statement**, **Pen clause**, **Update statement**

### Create Frame statement

**Purpose**

Creates a new frame in a layout. You can issue this statement from the **MapBasic** window in MapInfo Pro.

**Syntax**

```mapbasic
Create Frame
[ Into { Window window_id | Variable var_name } ]
( x1, y1 ) ( x2, y2 )
[ Pen... ]
[ Brush... ]
[ Priority n ]
```
window_id is an integer window identifier.

var_name is the name of an Object variable.

x1, y1 specifies one corner of the new frame to create.

x2, y2 specifies the other corner.

Pen is a valid Pen clause to specify a line style.

Brush is a valid Brush clause to specify fill style.

n is an integer value indicating the Z-Order value of objects (frames) on the Layout window. When creating a clone statement or saving a workspace, MapInfo Pro normalizes the priority of frames to a unique set of values beginning with 1.

framenname is a string representing the name for this image frame in a layout designer. If a name is assigned to a frame in the Layout window, it will be written to the WOR. When the Name clause is written to the WOR, the workspace version is updated to version 1500.

title is a string identifying the frame contents (for example, "WORLD Map"); not needed if the From Window clause is used.

contents_win_id is an integer window identifier indicating which window will appear in the frame.

Description

The Create Frame statement creates a new frame within an existing layout window. This statement works with both Layout windows and the older (classic) Layout windows. If no window_id is specified, the new frame is added to the topmost layout window.

If you use non-Earth coordinate (X, Y) values to position the frame, an error displays. Before creating objects on a layout, you must issue a Set CoordSys Layout statement.

The window_id parameter specifies which layout window to add a new frame to and the contents_win_id parameter specifies which window will appear in the new frame. To obtain a window identifier, call the FrontWindow() function immediately after opening a window, or call the WindowID() function at any time after the window's creation.

Frames in a Layout window cannot be in a negative position past the top or past the left edge of the layout. MapInfo Pro adjusts a negative X or Y value to make it zero (0) when placing the frame. (The classic Layout window does allow negative position values.)

The Pen clause dictates what line style will be used to display the frame, and the Brush clause dictates the fill style used to fill the frame window.

The Title clause provides an alternate syntax for specifying which window appears in the frame. For example, to identify a Map window that displays the table WORLD, the Title clause should read
Title  "WORLD Map".  If the title string does not refer to an existing window, or if title is an empty string (""), the frame will be empty. If you specify both the Title clause and the From Window clause, the latter clause takes effect.

Use the From Window clause to specify which window should appear inside the frame. For example, to make a Map window appear inside the frame, specify From Window id_map (where id_map is an integer variable containing the Map window identifier). A window must already be open before you can create a frame containing the window.

The FillFrame clause controls how the window fills the frame. If you specify FillFrame On, the entire frame is filled with an image of the window. If you specify FillFrame Off (or if you omit the FillFrame clause entirely), the aspect ratio of the window affects the appearance of the frame; in other words, re-sizing a Map window to be tall and thin causes the frame to appear tall and thin.

Between sessions, MapInfo Pro preserves layout window settings by storing Create Frame statements in the workspace file. To see an example of the Create Frame statement, create a layout, save the workspace, and examine the workspace file in a text editor.

Note:  When working with an existing layout, you can get the window ID of a map frame in the layout by calling the LayoutItemInfo() function with the LAYOUT_ITEM_INFO_WIN attribute.

Example

The following examples show how to create a frame for a Map window’s thematic legend, or Cartographic Legend window.

Theme Legend windows are a special case. To create a frame for a Theme Legend window, you must use the Title clause instead of the From Window clause.

```vbscript
Dim i_layout_id, i_map_id As Integer
Dim s_title As String

' here, you would store the Map window's ID in i_map_id,
' and store the Layout window's ID in i_layout_id.
' To obtain an ID, call FrontWindow() or WindowID().

s_title = "Theme Legend of " + WindowInfo(i_map_id, WIN_INFO_NAME)
Set CoordSys Layout Units "in"
Create Frame
   Into Window i_layout_id
   (1,2) (4, 5)
   Title s_title
```

To create a frame for a Map window's cartographic legend, you should use the From Window clause since there may be more than one cartographic legend window per map.

```vbscript
Dim i_cartlgend_id As Integer

' here, you would store the Cartographic Legend window's ID
' in i_cartlgend_id,
' To obtain an ID, call FrontWindow() or WindowID().
```
Create Frame
    Into Window  i_layout_id
    (1,2)  (4,5)
    From Window  i_cartlgnid

See Also:
Brush clause, Insert statement, Layout statement, Pen clause, Set CoordSys statement, Set Layout statement, Update statement

Create Empty Frames
The Create Frame statement can also be used to create empty frames for the Layout window. Empty frames are used to add template functionality for Layouts and create place-holders at any position, of any valid frame size.

Syntax
Create Frame
    [ Into { Window  window_id | Variable  var_name } ]
    ( x1, y1 )  ( x2, y2 )
    [ Pen... ]
    [ Brush... ]
    [ Priority n ]
    [ Name  framename ]

If window_id refers to a Layout window, a new empty frame will be created. If it refers to a classic Layout window, the legacy empty frame will still be created. For background on classic Layout windows, see Working with Classic Layout Windows.

If Name is omitted the default text will be "" (empty string). Names will be displayed in the center of the frame. Long names (names wider than the current width of the empty frame) will wrap.

If Pen is omitted default pen will be a single pixel solid black line.

If Brush is omitted default brush will be a transparent brush (no fill). If Priority is omitted the frame is added as the topmost.

The empty frame is counted as a frame like any other and added to the frame count returned by LayoutInfo(). The Pen, Brush, Name, and Priority properties can be modified after the frame is created using Alter Designer Frame statement. Position and size can also be modified using Alter Designer Frame or by clicking and dragging the frame in the GUI. The frame border and fill (pen and brush) can be modified in the GUI using the Frame Properties dialog.

Adding Content to Empty Frames
Only maps and browsers can be inserted into empty frames. There are two ways of inserting a map or browser window into an empty frame:
1. Using the **Set Designer Frame** statement

```mapbasic
Set Designer Frame
    [ Window layout_window_id ]
    [ ID empty_frame_id ]
    From { Window map_or_browser_window_id }
```

If ID is an empty frame, then when followed by `From Window` clause, the empty frame is populated by a clone of the original map or browser.

2. Using the **Map From** and **Browse From** statements

Use these statements to insert currently open tables into the empty frame. For example,

```mapbasic
Map From World, World_Cities Into Window layout_win_id Id empty_frame_id
```

This will create a map for the open tables called *World* and *World_Cities* and insert it into the empty frame in the Layout Designer window. A default view of the map will be displayed. The frame properties already set for the empty frame will also be retained (pen, brush, position, size, name, and z-order).

**Reusing the Empty Frame**

To reuse a frame after it has been filled with content, it needs to be emptied.

```mapbasic
Set Designer Frame [ Window layout_window_id ] Id { frame_id } Clear
```

This leaves an empty frame of the same size and position as the content it just contained, and retains the name currently assigned to it. The content itself is destroyed; meaning, the map or browser goes away. Other frame properties such as the border pen, fill brush, and z-order remain unchanged.

Browsers, Maps, Legends, Shapes, Images, and Text can be removed using this command. The command can also be used on an empty frame. If you clear a Map frame and it has legend frames associated with it, the legend frames will be removed from the layout.

**Create Grid statement**

**Purpose**

Produces a raster grid file, which MapBasic displays as a raster table in a Map window. You can issue this statement from the **MapBasic** window in MapInfo Pro.

**Syntax**

```mapbasic
Create Grid
    From tablename
```
With expression [ Ignore value_to_ignore ]
Into filespec [ Type grid_type ]
  [ Coordsys... ]
  [ Clipping { Object obj } | { Table tablename } ]
Inflect num_inflections [ By Percent ] at
color : inflection_value [ color : inflection_value ...]
  [ Round rounding_factor ]
  { [ Cell Size cell_size [ Units distance_unit ] ] | [ Cell Min n_cells ]
    [ Border numcells ]
  ]
Interpolate With interpolator_name Version version_string
  Using num_parameters parameter_name : parameter_value
    [ parameter_name : parameter_value ... ]

`tablename` is the "alias" name of an open table from which to get data points.

`expression` is the expression by which the table will be shaded, such as a column name.

`value_to_ignore` is a value to be ignored; this is usually zero. No grid theme will be created for a row if the row's value matches the value to be ignored.

`filespec` specifies the fully qualified path and name of the new grid file. It will have a .MIG extension.

`grid_type` is a string expression that specifies the type of grid file to create. By default, .MIG format files are created using "mig.ghi". If using a custom grid handler, then supply the name of that custom grid handler, such as "dted.ghi".

`Coordsys` is an optional CoordSys clause which is the coordinate system that the grid will be created in. If not provided, the grid will be created in the same coordinate system as the source table. Refer to `CoordSys clause` for more information.

`obj` is an object to clip grid cells to. Only the portion of the grid theme within the object will display. If a grid cell is not within the object, that cell value will not be written out and a null cell is written in its place.

`tablename` is the name of a table of region objects which will be combined into a single region object and then used for clipping grid cells.

`num_inflections` is a numeric expression, specifying the number of `color.inflection_value` pairs.

`color` is a color expression of, part of a `color:value inflection` pair.

`inflection_value` is a numeric expression, specifying the value of a `color.inflection_value` pair as a number or a percentage.

`rounding_factor` is a numeric expression, specifying the rounding factor applied to the inflection values.

`cell_size` is a numeric expression, specifying the size of a grid cell in distance units.

`distance_unit` is a string expression specifying the units for the preceding cell size. This is an optional parameter. If not present, the distance units from the table's coordinate system are used.

`n_cells` is a numeric expression that specifies the height or width of the grid in cells only.
numcells defines the number of cells to be added around the edge of the original grid bounds. numcells will be added to the left, right, top, and bottom of the original grid dimensions.

interpolator_name is a string expression specifying the name of the interpolator to use to create the grid. MapInfo built-in interpolators are "IDW" or "TIN."

version_string is a string expression specifying the version of the interpolator that the parameters are meant for. (Version 100 of the IDW interpolator shipped with MapInfo Pro 5.0 and Version 200 of the TIN and IDW interpolators shipped with MapInfo Pro 5.5 and later.)

num_parameters is a numeric expression, that specifies the number of parameter_name:
parameter_value pairs to use.

  • parameter_name is a string expression, specifying the name part of this pair.
  • parameter_value is a numeric expression, specifying the value part of this pair.

Description

A grid surface theme is a continuous raster grid produced by an interpolation of point data. The Create Grid statement takes a data column from a table of points, and passes those points and their data values to an interpolator. The interpolator produces a raster grid file, which MapBasic displays as a raster table in a Map window.

The Create Grid statement reads (x, y, z) values from the table specified in the From clause. It gets the z values by evaluating the expression specified in the With clause with respect to the table.

The dimensions of the grid can be specified in two ways. One is by specifying the size of a grid cell in distance units, such as miles. The other is by specifying a minimum height or width of the grid in terms of grid cells. For example, if you wanted the grid to be at least 200 cells wide by 200 cells high, you would specify "cell min 200". Depending on the aspect ratio of the area covered by the grid, the actual grid dimensions would not be 200 by 200, but it would be at least that wide and high.

By Percent at specifies that the subsequent color:Inflection_value pairs represent a color value and Percentage value. If not used, then the Inflection_value represents a numeric value such as elevation or temperature.

For more about grids, see Grid Description. For details about specific interpolators, see IDW Interpolator, and TIN Interpolator.

Example

Open Table "C:\States.tab" Interactive
Map From States
Open Table "C:\Us_elev.tab" Interactive
Add Map Auto Layer Us_elev
set map redraw off
Set Map Layer 1 Display Off
set map redraw on

create_grid
  from Us_elev
with Elevation_FT into "C:\Us_elev_grid"
clipping table States
inflect 5 at
  RGB(0, 0, 255) : 13
  RGB(0, 255, 255) : 3632.5
  RGB(0, 255, 0) : 7252
  RGB(255, 255, 0) : 10871.5
  RGB(255, 0, 0) : 14491
  cell min 200
interpolate
  with "IDW" version "100"
  using 4
    "EXponent": "2"
    "MAX Points": "25"
    "MIN Points": "1"
    "SEARCH Radius": "100"

See Also:
GetGridCellValue() function, GridTableInfo(), IsGridCellNull() function, OverlayNodes() function, RasterTableInfo() function, Set Map statement

Grid Description

A grid surface theme is a continuous raster grid produced by an interpolation of point data. The Create Grid statement takes a data column from a table of points and passes those points and their data values to an interpolator. The interpolator produces a raster grid file, which MapBasic displays as a raster table in a Map window. The Create Grid statement reads (x, y, z) values from the table specified in the From tablename clause. It gets the z values by evaluating the expression specified in the With clause (a column name) with respect to the table and computes a grid cell value using the settings provided for the specific interpolator chosen with these points.

The dimensions of the grid can be specified in two ways. One is by specifying the size of a grid cell in distance units, such as miles, meters, feet, and so on. The other is by specifying a minimum height or width of the grid by number of grid cells. For example, if you wanted the grid to be at least 200 cells wide by 200 cells high, you would specify "cell min 200". Depending on the aspect ratio of the area covered by the grid, the actual grid dimensions might not be exactly 200 by 200, but it would be at least that wide and high.

Example IDW Interpolation with inflections set at certain elevation values:

Open Table "C:\MyData\States.tab" Interactive
Map From States
Open Table "C:\ MyData\Us_elev.tab" Interactive
Add Map Auto Layer Us_elev
Set map redraw off
Set Map Layer 1 Display Off
Set map redraw on
Create Grid
From Us_elev
with Elevation_FT
ignore 0
into "C:\ MapData\Us_elev_grid.mig"
Type "mig.qhl"
CoordSys Earth Projection 1, 74
clipping table States
Inflect 6 at
  RGB(64, 0, 128) : -32808
  RGB(0, 128, 192) : -16404
  RGB(151, 255, 239) : -98
  RGB(254, 248, 199) : 33
  RGB(244, 171, 100) : 6566
  RGB(235, 95, 1) : 32808
round 100
cell min 200
interpolate
with "IDW" version "100"
using 7
  "AGGREGATION METHOD": "1"
  "BORDER": "0"
  "CELL SIZE": "8"
  "EXPONENT": "2"
  "MAX POINTS": "25"
  "MIN POINTS": "1"
  "SEARCH RADIUS": "800"

TIN Interpolator example with inflections set at percentage values:

inflect 5 by Percent at
  RGB(0, 0, 255) : 0
  RGB(0, 255, 255) : 25
  RGB(0, 255, 0) : 50
  RGB(255, 255, 0) : 75
  RGB(255, 0, 0) : 100
Round 10
cell min 200
interpolate
with "TIN" version "100"
using 8
  "BORDER": "0"
  "CELL SIZE": "15"
  "DISTANCE": "80"
  "EXPONENT": "2"
  "FEATURE ANGLE": "45"
  "SEARCH RADIUS": "53"
  "TOLERANCE": "0.01"
  "READ ONLY": "T"
Grid Appearance and Inflection Methods

Once the cell values are calculated, MapInfo Pro groups them into a color spectrum that is bounded by the minimum and maximum values in the table defined by the number of inflection color and value pairs defined.

You can control how the color is spread by specifying an inflection method and the number of inflection points. The number of inflections must be between 2 and 255. You can also apply a rounding factor to the inflection values. When interpolating via the user interface, you have four choices of computing inflection values:

- Equal Cell Count - Sets the inflections so that approximately an equal number of grid cells fall between each inflection value.
- Equal Value Ranges - Spreads the inflections evenly between the minimum and maximum values of the data range.
- Custom Cell Count - Use this method to specify your own percentages.
- Custom Value Ranges - Use this method to specify your own values.

When using the Create Grid statement, you must compute inflection color and values manually using your own methods to compute values from your input data.

Grid Templates

When creating a Grid thematic map in MapInfo Pro, the Grid default template assigns blue to the minimum value and red to the maximum value. These minimum and maximum values are also expressed as percentages of the range. These color settings/values are known as inflection points and will display in the legend with a particular color, value and percentage. If a cell has the exact value as the inflection point, it will display that color on the map. A cell value that falls between two inflection points displays with the color that is in between the colors of those inflection points.

See Also:

IDW Interpolator, TIN Interpolator

IDW Interpolator

The IDW Interpolator is best suited for data values that produce arbitrary values over the grid, that is, data that does not have any relationship or influence over neighboring data values, such as population. This method of interpolation also works well for sparse data. The IDW Interpolator calculates the value of grid cells that cover the mapping area. Each data point value from the source table that is considered in the calculation for a cell value is weighted by its distance from the center of the cell. Because the interpolation is an inverse distance weighting calculation, the farther the point is from the cell, the less influence its value will have on the resulting cell value. MapInfo Pro's grid mapping process begins by determining the minimum bounding rectangle (MBR) of the source table. The grid is divided into equal sized square cells of some size. For example, using the Grid default template, the States table in MapInfo Pro's sample data set creates a grid dimension of 200 cells by 303 cells. By calculating the number of cells in the grid and knowing the dimension of the MBR, MapInfo Pro determines that each cell needs to be 18.1 by 18.1 miles square. (The cell size
will be in whatever distance units set for the Map window. To change the units, select **Map > Options > Map Units.**

The IDW Interpolator settings can be controlled via the **Settings** button in the Create Thematic Map - Step 3 of 3 dialog when creating a grid thematic map. The cell size number in this interpolator settings dialog represents both the height and width of the cell. Any change to the cell size will result in an automatic update of the grid dimensions. With the cell size and the source points and values known, MapInfo Pro calculates a value for each cell. This value is determined by calculating a distance-weighted average of the points that lie within the specified search radius. Points are inversely weighted by their distance from the center of the cell. In the IDW Interpolator, the exponent determines how much influence each point will have on the result. The higher the exponent, the greater the influence closer points will have on the cell value. Exponents can range from one to 10. You can also choose an aggregation method for the z-values of coincident source data points (ones that fall within area of same grid cell). Coincident data points can be aggregated by average, count, sum, min, and max. Average method is aggregation default.

**IDW Interpolator Settings for Create Grid Statement**

For the MapInfo Pro IDW Interpolator, when specifying the following parameters in the Create Grid Statement syntax:

```mapbasic
Using num_parameters parameter_name : parameter_value
[ parameter_name : parameter_value ... ]
```

the following `parameter_name : parameter_values` may be used.

- "EXPONENT": "number" - Minimum value 1, maximum value 10, default exponent is 2. The higher the number, the greater the influence closer points have on the cell value being computed.
- "SEARCH RADIUS": "number" - Must be greater than zero, default setting is 10 units.
- "MIN POINTS": "number" - Must be greater than zero, default setting is 1. The minimum points required for calculating value of a grid cell.
- "MAX POINTS": "number" - Must be greater than zero, default setting is 25. The maximum points used for calculating value of a grid cell.
- "GRID HEIGHT": "number" - Must be greater than zero, default setting is 100. The minimum height of grid in cells. The result is affected by aspect ratio, but height in cells result should be a minimum of this value.
- "GRID WIDTH": "number" - Must be greater than zero, default setting is 100. The minimum width of grid in cells. The result is affected by aspect ratio, but width in cells result should be a minimum of this value.
- "CELL SIZE": "number" - Size of grid cell in distance units. Must be greater than zero and default size is 100, if not specified.
- "BORDER": "number" - Number of cells beyond the table's bounding rectangle by which to expand the grid. This is useful if you are interpolating with data from a point table but are clipping to a region table.
- "AGGREGATION METHOD": "number" - Aggregation method of coincident points located in same cell. The default is aggregation method is Average or 0. Most of the parameters for the interpolator
correspond to controls in the interpolator settings dialog box. Instead of passing a string for aggregation, however, a number will be used.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Average</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Count</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minimum</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sum</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If `parameter name : parameter` is not provided, then a default value is used. If all default interpolator settings are desired, then set `Using num_parameters` to 0.

**See Also:**

Create Grid statement, READ ONLY Parameter for TIN and IDW Interpolators

**TIN Interpolator**

The TIN Interpolator works best for terrain data and for data points that have a linear progression or relationship to each other across the grid, such as elevation or temperature. The TIN Interpolator produces triangles from a network of points that more closely reproduces the original map terrain than the IDW Interpolator. It draws lines between points, dividing them into triangles and connecting all the points that it can. It creates a mesh of connectivity so that the grid points can be interpolated. The interpolation is not influenced by the neighboring original data values, so you do not get the "false bumping" of data that you can get with the IDW Interpolator.

The TIN settings can be manipulated to give more or less detail to the map terrain. The **Tolerance** setting controls whether closely spaced points are discarded. The tolerance is a fraction of the diagonal length of the bounding box of the points. The **Distance** value controls the output. For non-zero distance values, only edges or triangles contained within a sphere centered at mesh vertices are output. This is useful to constrain the triangulated irregular network to a specified distance; otherwise, the triangulation will cross concave regions. The **Feature Angle** setting controls the angle (in degrees) that defines a sharp edge. This setting is used for smoothing the final grid. If the difference in angle across neighboring polygons is greater than this value, the shared edge is considered "sharp."

The TIN Interpolator settings can be controlled via the **Settings** button in the Create Thematic Map - Step 3 of 3 dialog when creating a grid thematic map. The cell size number in this interpolator settings dialog represents both the height and width of the cell like the IDW method. Any change to the cell size will result in an automatic update of the grid dimensions.
**TIN Interpolator Settings for Create Grid Statement**

For the MapInfo Pro TIN Interpolator, when specifying the following parameters in the Grid Statement syntax:

```
Using num_parameters parameter_name : parameter_value
     [ parameter_name : parameter_value ... ]
```

the following `parameter_name : parameter_values` may be used:

- "TOLERANCE": "number" – Must be equal to or greater than .0001 and less than or equal to .01, default setting is .005.
- "DISTANCE": "number" – Must be greater than zero and less than height and width of grid.
- "FEATURE ANGLE": "number" – Must be equal to or greater than zero and equal to or less than 180, default setting is 25 degrees.
- "MIN POINTS": "number" – Must be greater than zero, default setting is 1. The minimum points required for calculating value of a grid cell.
- "MAX POINTS": "number" – Must be greater than zero, default setting is 25. The maximum points used for calculating value of a grid cell.
- "GRID HEIGHT": "number" – Must be greater than zero, default setting is 100. The minimum height of grid in cells. The result is affected by aspect ratio, but height in cells result should be a minimum of this value.
- "GRID WIDTH": "number" – Must be greater than zero, default setting is 100. The minimum width of grid in cells. The result is affected by aspect ratio, but width in cells result should be a minimum of this value.
- "CELL SIZE": "number" – Size of grid cell in distance units. Must be greater than zero and default size is 100, if not specified.

**Note:** If `parameter name : parameter` is not provided, then a default value is used. If all default interpolator settings are desired, then set `Using num_parameters` to 0.

**See Also:**

**READ ONLY Parameter for TIN and IDW Interpolators**

**READ ONLY Parameter for TIN and IDW Interpolators**

If you want to flag a grid as read-only, so that it cannot be altered or re-interpolated, specify "READ ONLY": "T" for the `parameter name : parameter value` pair, which can be passed with either MapInfo Pro TIN or IDW interpolators. If this parameter value is used, then the metadata tag:

```
"\Interpolator\Parameter\READ ONLY" = "0"
```

is written into the TAB file and the user will not be able to modify or re-interpolate the grid via the user interface.
**Create Index statement**

*Purpose*
Creates an index for a column in an open table. You can issue this statement from the **MapBasic** window in MapInfo Pro.

*Syntax*

```
Create Index On table ( column )
```

*table* is the name of an open table.

*column* is the name of a column in the open table.

*Description*

The **Create Index** statement creates an index on the specified column. MapInfo Pro uses Indexes in operations such as **Find**. Indexes also improve the performance of queries in general.

**Note:** MapInfo Pro cannot create an index if the table has unsaved edits. Use the **Commit Table statement** to save edits.

*Example*

The following example creates an index for the "Capital" field of the World table.

```
Open Table "world" Interactive
Create Index on World(Capital)
```

*See Also:*

**Alter Table statement, Create Table statement, Drop Index statement, Commit Table statement**

**Create Legend statement**

*Purpose*

Creates a new Theme Legend window tied to the specified Map window. You can issue this statement from the **MapBasic** window in MapInfo Pro.

For MapInfo Pro versions 5.0 and later, the **Create Cartographic Legend statement** allows you to create and display cartographic style legends. Refer to the **Create Cartographic Legend statement** for more information.
Create Legend

[ From Window window_ID ]
[ { Show | Hide } ]

window_ID is an integer, representing a MapInfo Pro window ID for a Map window.

Description

This statement creates a special floating, Thematic Legend window, in addition to the standard MapInfo Pro Legend window. (To open MapInfo Pro’s standard Legend window, use the Open Window Legend statement.)

The Create Legend statement is useful if you want the Legend of a Map window to always be visible, even when the Map window is not active. Also, this statement is useful in "Integrated Mapping" applications, where MapInfo Pro windows are integrated into another application, such as a Visual Basic application. For information about Integrated Mapping, see the MapBasic User Guide.

If you include the From Window clause, the new Theme Legend window is tied to the window that you specify; otherwise, the new window is tied to the most recently used Map.

If you include the optional Hide keyword, the window is created in a hidden state. You can then show the hidden window by using the Set Window...Show statement.

After you issue the Create Legend statement, determine the new window’s integer ID by calling WindowID( 0 ). Use that window ID in subsequent statements (such as the Set Window statement).

The new Theme Legend window is created according to the parent and style settings that you specify through the Set Next Document statement.

See Also:

Create Cartographic Legend statement, Open Window statement, Set Next Document statement, Set Window statement

CreateLine() function

Purpose

Returns an Object value representing a line. You can call this function from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

Syntax

CreateLine( x1, y1, x2, y2 )

x1 is a float value, indicating the x-position (for example,) of the line’s starting point.
y1 is a float value, indicating the y-position (for example, Latitude) of the line's starting point.
x2 is a float value, indicating the x-position of the line's ending point.
y2 is a float value, indicating the y-position of the line's ending point.

Return Value
Object

Description
The CreateLine() function returns an Object value representing a line. The x and y parameters use the current coordinate system. By default, MapBasic uses a Longitude/Latitude coordinate system. Use the Set CoordSys statement to choose a new system.

The line object will use whatever Pen style is currently selected. To create a line object with a specific Pen style, you could issue the Set Style statement before calling CreateLine() or you could issue a Create Line statement, with an optional Pen clause.

The line object created through the CreateLine() function could be assigned to an Object variable, stored in an existing row of a table (through the Update statement), or inserted into a new row of a table (through an Insert statement). If you need to create objects on a Layout window, you must first issue a Set CoordSys Layout statement.

Example
The following example uses the Insert statement to insert a new row into the table Routes. The CreateLine() function is used within the body of the Insert statement.

```
Open Table "Routes"
Insert Into routes (obj)
   Values (CreateLine(-72.55, 42.431, -72.568, 42.435))
```

See Also:
Create Line statement, Insert statement, Update statement

Create Line statement

Purpose
Creates a line object. You can issue this statement from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

Syntax

```plaintext
Create Line
   [ Into { Window window_id | Variable var_name } ]
```
CreateLine() \( (x_1, y_1) \) \( (x_2, y_2) \) \[ \text{Pen...} \] \[ \text{Priority } n \] \[ \text{Name } \text{framename} \]

\( window_id \) is a window identifier.
\( \text{var}_name \) is the name of an existing object variable.
\( x_1, y_1 \) specifies the starting point of a line.
\( x_2, y_2 \) specifies the ending point of the line.

The **Pen clause** specifies a line style.

\( n \) is an integer value indicating the Z-Order value of objects (frames) on the **Layout** window.

\( \text{framename} \) is a string representing the name for this item in a **Layout** window.

**Description**

The **Create Line** statement creates a line object.

If the statement includes the optional **Into Variable** clause, the object will be stored in the specified object variable. If the **Into** clause specifies a window identifier, the object will be stored in the appropriate place in the window (for example, in the editable layer of a Map window). If the **Into** clause is not provided, MapBasic will attempt to store the object in the topmost window; if objects may not be stored in the topmost window (for example, if the topmost window is a grapher) no object will be created.

The \( x \) and \( y \) parameters use whatever coordinate system MapBasic is currently using. By default, MapBasic uses a Longitude/Latitude coordinate system, although the **Set CoordSys statement** can re-configure MapBasic to use a different coordinate system. Note that MapBasic's coordinate system is independent of the coordinate system of any Map window. Objects created on a Layout window, however, are specified in paper units: each \( x \)-coordinate represents a distance from the left edge of the page, while each \( y \)-coordinate represents the distance from the top edge of the page. For details about paper units, see **Set Paper Units statement**. By default, MapBasic uses inches as the default paper unit. To use a different paper unit, use the **Set Paper Units statement**.

**Note:** If you need to create objects on a Layout window, you must first issue a **Set CoordSys** **Layout statement**.

The optional **Pen clause** specifies a line style; see **Pen clause** for more details. If no Pen clause is specified, the **Create Line** statement will use the current MapInfo Pro line style.

When creating a clone statement or saving a workspace, MapInfo Pro normalizes the priority of frames to a unique set of values beginning with one \( (1) \). Use the **Priority** clause to assign the Z-Order of the newly created object frame on the **Layout** window.

The **Name** clause assigns a name to a frame in the **Layout** window. If a name is assigned, it is written to the workspace (WOR) file and the workspace version updates to 1500.

**See Also:**

**CreateLine() function**, **Insert statement**, **Pen clause**, **Update statement**
Create Map statement

Purpose
Modifies the structure of a table, making the table mappable. You can issue this statement from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

Syntax

Create Map
For table [BlockSize block_size ]
[ CoordSys... ] Using from_table

*table* is the name of an open table.

*from_table* is the name of an open table from where to copy a coordinate system.

*block_size* is a value of between zero (0) to 32767. If not specified, the default value is 16384. If the value is less than 512, it rounds up to 512.

Description
The **Create Map** statement makes an open table mappable, so that it can be displayed in a Map window. This statement does not open a new Map window. To open a new Map window, use the **Map statement**.

You should not perform a **Create Map** statement on a table that is already mappable; doing so will delete all map objects from the table. If a table already has a map attached, and you wish to permanently change the projection of the map, use a **Table As** statement. Alternately, if you wish to temporarily change the projection in which a map is displayed, issue a **Set Map statement** with a **CoordSys clause**. The **Create Map** statement does not work on linked tables. To make a linked table mappable, use the **Server Create Map statement**.

The **BlockSize** clause have a value of zero (0) to 32767. If not specified, the default is 16384. If the value is less than 512, it rounds up to 512. Generally, the larger the block size, the faster the data transfer rate. When converting from NativeX (MapInfo Extended) format to Native (MapInfo) format, the original block size of the NativeX file is preserved. Users can specify a new block size when committing from NativeX to Native format.

**CoordSys** is a coordinate system clause; see **CoordSys clause** and refer to the next section, **Specifying the Coordinate System**.

Specifying the Coordinate System
Use one of the following two methods to specify a coordinate system:
• Provide the name of an already open mappable table as the `from_table` portion of the `Using` clause. In this case, the coordinate system used will be identical to that used in the `from_table`. The `from_table` must be a currently open table, and must be mappable or an error will occur.

• Explicitly supply the coordinate system information through a CoordSys clause (set in preferences). If you omit both the CoordSys clause and the Using clause, the table will use the current MapBasic coordinate system.

Note that the CoordSys clause affects the precision of the map. The CoordSys clause includes a Bounds clause, which sets limits on the minimum and maximum coordinates that can be stored in the map. If you omit the Bounds clause, MapInfo Pro uses default bounds that encompass the entire Earth (in which case, coordinates are precise to one millionth of a degree, or approximately 4 inches). If you know in advance that the map you are creating is limited to a finite area (for example, a specific metropolitan area), you can increase the precision of the map's coordinates by specifying bounds that confine the map to that area. For a complete listing of the CoordSys syntax, see CoordSys clause.

See Also:
Commit Table statement, CoordSys clause, Create Table statement, Drop Map statement, Map statement, Server Create Map statement, Set Map statement

Create Map3D statement

Purpose
Creates a 3DMap with the desired parameters. You can issue this statement from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

Syntax

```
Create Map3D
 [ From Window window_id | MapString mapper_creation_string ]
 [ Camera [ Pitch angle | Roll angle | Yaw angle | Elevation angle ] |
   Position ( x, y, z ) | FocalPoint ( x, y, z ) ] |
 [ Orientation ( vu_1, vu_2, vu_3, vpn_1, vpn_2, vpn_3,
   clip_near, clip_far ) ]
 [ Light [ Position ( x, y, z ) | Color lightcolor ] ]
 [ Resolution ( res_x, res_y ) ]
 [ Scale grid_scale ]
 [ Background backgroundcolor ]
 [ Units unit_name ]
```  

`window_id` is a window identifier for a Map window which contains a Grid layer. An error message is displayed if a Grid layer is not found.

`mapper_creation_string` specifies a command string that creates the mapper textured on the grid.

`Camera` specifies the camera position and orientation.
angle is an angle measurement in degrees. The horizontal angle in the dialog box ranges from 0-360 degrees and rotates the maps around the center point of the grid. The vertical angle in the dialog box ranges from 0-90 and measures the rotation in elevation from the start point directly over the map.

Pitch adjusts the camera's current rotation about the x axis centered at the camera's origin.

Roll adjusts the camera's current rotation about the z axis centered at the camera's origin.

Yaw adjusts the camera's current rotation about the y axis centered at the camera's origin.

Elevation adjusts the current camera's rotation about the x axis centered at the camera's focal point.

Position indicates the camera/light position.

FocalPoint indicates the camera/light focal point.

Orientation specifies the cameras ViewUp (vu_1, vu_2, vu_3), ViewPlane Normal (vpn_1, vpn_2, vpn_3), and Clipping Range (clip_near, clip_far) (used specifically for persistence of view).

Resolution is the number of samples to take in the x and y directions. These values can increase to a maximum of the grid resolution. The resolution values can increase to a maximum of the grid x, y dimension. If the grid is 200x200 then the resolution values will be clamped to a maximum of 200x200. You cannot increase the grid resolution, only specify a subsample value.

grid_scale is the amount to scale the grid in the z direction. A value >1 will exaggerate the topology in the z direction, a value <1 will scale down the topological features in the z direction.

backgroundcolor is a color to be used to set the background and is specified using the RGB() function.

unit_name specifies the units the grid values are in. Do not specify this for unit-less grids (for example, grids generated using temperature or density). This option needs to be specified at creation time. You cannot change them later with the Set Map3D statement or the Properties dialog box.

Description

Once it is created, the 3DMap window is a standalone window. Since it is based on the same tables as the original Map window, if these tables are changed and the 3DMap window is manually "refreshed" or re-created from a workspace, these changes are displayed on the grid. The creation fails if the window_id is not a Map window or if the Map window does not contain a Grid layer. If there are multiple grids in the Map window, each will be represented in the 3DMap window.

A 3DMap keeps a Mapper creation string as its texture generator. This string will also be prevalent in the workspace when the 3DMap window is persisted. The initialization will read in the grid layer to create 3D geometry and topology objects.

Example

Create Map3D Resolution(75,75)
Creates a 3DMap window of the most recent Map window. It will fail if the window does not contain any Continuous Grid layers. Another example is:

```
Create Map3D From Window FrontWindow() Resolution(100,100) Scale 2
Background RGB(255,0,0) Units "ft".
```

Creates a 3DMap window with a Red background, the z units set to feet, a Z scale factor of 2, and the grid resolution set to 100x100.

**See Also:**

Set Map3D statement

### Create Menu statement

**Purpose**

Creates a new menu, or redefines an existing menu. In MapInfo Pro 64-bit, this command creates a new menu in the Menu ribbon group under the LEGACY tab. You can issue this statement from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

**Syntax 1**

```
Create Menu newmenuname [ ID menu_id ] [ Context ] As
menuitem [ ID menu_item_id ] [ HelpMsg help ]
{ Calling handler | As menuname } |
[ , menuitem ... ]
```

**Syntax 2**

```
Create Menu newmenuname As Default
```

**Note:** In MapInfo Pro 64-bit, **Syntax 2** above would remove the menu from the menu group.

*newmenuname* is a string representing the name of the menu to define or redefine.

*menuitem* is a string representing the name of an item to include on the new menu.

Context is reserved for internal use only; not usable in MapBasic programs.

*menu_id* is a SmallInt ID number from one to fifteen, identifying a standard menu.

*menu_item_id* is an integer ID number that identifies a custom menu item.

*help* is a string that appears on the status bar whenever the menu item is highlighted.

*handler* is the name of a procedure, or a code for a standard menu command, or a special syntax for handling the menu event by calling OLE or DDE; see **Calling Clause Options**. If you specify a command code for a standard MapInfo Pro Show/Hide command (such as
M_WINDOW_STATISTICS), the *menuitem* string must start with an exclamation point and include a caret (^), to preserve the item's Show/Hide behavior.

*menuname* is the name of an existing menu to include as a hierarchical submenu.

**Description**

If the *newmenuname* parameter matches the name of an existing MapInfo Pro menu (such as **File**), the statement re-defines that menu. If the *newmenuname* parameter does not match the name of an existing menu, the **Create Menu** statement defines an entirely new menu. For a list of the standard MapInfo Pro menu names, see **Alter Menu statement**.

The **Create Menu** statement does not automatically display a newly-created menu; a new menu will only display as a result of a subsequent **Alter Menu Bar statement** or **Create Menu Bar statement**. However, if a **Create Menu** statement modifies an existing menu, and if that existing menu is already part of the menu bar, the change will be visible immediately.

**Note:** MapInfo Pro can maintain no more than 96 menu definitions at one time, including the menus defined automatically by MapInfo Pro (**File**, etc.). This limit is independent of the number of menus displayed on the menu bar at one time.

The *menuitem* parameter identifies the name of the menu item. The item's name can contain special control characters to define menu item attributes (for example, whether a menu item is checkable). See tables below for details.

The following characters require special handling: slash (/), back slash (\), and less than (<). If you want to display any of these special characters in the menu or the status bar help, you must include an extra back slash in the *menuitem* string or the *help* string. For example, the following statement creates a menu item that reads, "Client/Server."

```mapbasic
Create Menu "Data" As
"Client\Server" Calling cs_proc
```

If a *menuitem* parameter begins with the character @, the custom menu breaks into two columns. The item whose name starts with @ is the first item in the second column.

Things to remember when using this command with the MapInfo Pro 64-bit:

1. If the menu with the id already exist in the Legacy tab then all the user addin controls from that menu would we removed and the menu would be created with new structure.

**Assigning Handlers to Custom Menu Items**

Most menu items include the **Calling handler** clause; where *handler* is either the name of a MapBasic procedure or a numeric code identifying an MapInfo Pro operation (such as M_FILE_SAVE to specify the **Save Table** command). If the user chooses a menu item which has a handler, MapBasic automatically calls the handler (whether the handler is a sub procedure or a command code). Your program must include the file MENU.DEF if you plan to refer to menu codes such as M_FILE_SAVE.

The optional **ID** clause lets you assign a unique integer ID to each custom menu item. Menu item IDs are useful if you want to allow multiple menu items to call the same handler procedure. Within
the handler procedure, you can determine which menu item the user chose by calling CommandInfo (CMD_INFO_MENUITEM). Menu item IDs can also be used by other statements, such as the Alter Menu Item statement. If a menu item has neither a handler nor a menuname associated with it, that menu item is inert. Inert menu items are used for cosmetic purposes, such as displaying horizontal lines which break up a menu.

Creating Hierarchical Menus

To include a hierarchical menu on the new menu, use the As sub-clause instead of the Calling sub-clause. The As sub-clause must specify the name of the existing menu which should be attached to the new menu. The following example creates a custom menu containing one conventional menu item and one hierarchical menu.

Create Menu "Special" As
  "Configure" Calling config_sub_proc,
  "Objects" As "Objects"

When you add a hierarchical menu to the menu, the name of the hierarchical menu appears on the parent menu instead of the menuitem string.

Properties of a Menu Item

Menu items can be enabled or disabled; disabled items appear grayed out. Some menu items are checkable, meaning that the menu can display a check mark next to the item. At any given time, a checkable menu item is either checked or unchecked.

To set the properties of a menu item, include control codes (from the table below) at the start of the menuitem parameter.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control code</th>
<th>Effect</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(</td>
<td>The menu item is initially disabled. Example: (Close</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(−</td>
<td>The menu item is a horizontal separator line; such a menu item cannot have a handler. Example: (−</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>($</td>
<td>This special code represents the File menu’s most-recently-used (MRU) list. It may only appear once in the menu system, and it may not be used on a shortcut menu. To eliminate the MRU</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Control code | Effect
---|---
list from the File menu, either delete this code from MAPINFOW.MNU or re-create the File menu by issuing a **Create Menu** statement.

| (> | This special code represents the Window menu's list of open windows. It may only appear once in the menu system.

| ! | Menu item is checkable, but it is initially unchecked.
**Example:** !Confirm Deletion

| ! ... ^ ... | If a caret (^) appears within the text string of a checkable menu item, the item toggles between alternate text (for example, Show... vs. Hide...) instead of toggling between checked and unchecked. The text before the caret appears when the item is "checked." **Example:** !Hide Status Bar^Show Status Bar

| !+ | Menu item is checkable, and it is initially checked.
**Example:** !+Confirm Deletions

---

**Defining Keyboard Shortcuts**

Menu items can have two different types of keyboard shortcuts, which let the user choose menu items through the keyboard rather than by clicking with the mouse.

One type of keyboard shortcut lets the user drop down a menu or choose a menu item by pressing keys. For example, on MapInfo Pro, the user can press **Alt+W** to show the Window menu, then press **M** (or **Alt-M**) to choose **New Map Window**. To create this type of keyboard shortcut, include the ampersand character (&) in the newmenuname or menuitem string (for example, specify "&Map" as the **menuitem** parameter in the **Create Menu** statement). Place the ampersand immediately before the character to be used as the shortcut.

The other type of keyboard shortcut allows the user to activate an option without going through the menu at all. If a menu item has a shortcut key sequence of **Alt+F5**, the user can activate the menu item by pressing **Alt+F5**. To create this type of shortcut, use the following key sequences.
**Note:** The codes in the following tables must appear at the end of a menu item name.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Windows Accelerator Code</th>
<th>Effect</th>
<th>Examples</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>/W {letter</td>
<td>%number}</td>
<td>Defines a Windows shortcut key which can be activated by pressing the appropriate key.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/W# {letter</td>
<td>%number}</td>
<td>Defines a Windows shortcut key which also requires the <strong>Shift</strong> key.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/W@ {letter</td>
<td>%number}</td>
<td>Defines a Windows shortcut key which also requires the <strong>Alt</strong> key.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/W^ {letter</td>
<td>%number}</td>
<td>Defines a Windows shortcut key which also requires the <strong>Ctrl</strong> key.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

To specify a function key as a Windows accelerator, the accelerator code must include a percent sign (%) followed by a number. The number 112 corresponds to **F1**, 113 corresponds to **F2**, etc.

**Note:** The **Create Menu Bar As Default** statement removes and un-defines all custom menus created through the **Create Menu** statement. Alternately, if you need to un-define one, but not all, of the custom menus that your application has added, you can issue a statement of the form **Create Menu menuname As Default**.

After altering a standard MapInfo Pro menu (for example, "File"), you can restore the menu to its original state by issuing a **Create Menu menuname As Default** statement.

**Calling Clause Options**

The **Calling** clause specifies what should happen when the user chooses the custom menu command. The following table describes the available syntax.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Calling clause example</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Calling M_FILE_NEW</td>
<td>If <strong>Calling</strong> is followed by a numeric code from MENU.DEF, MapInfo Pro handles the event by running a standard</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Calling clause example

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Calling clause example</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Calling <code>my_procedure</code></td>
<td>If you specify a procedure name, MapInfo Pro handles the event by calling the procedure.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calling OLE &quot;methodname&quot;</td>
<td>MapInfo Pro handles the event by making a method call to the OLE Automation object set by the <code>SetCallback</code> method.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calling DDE &quot;server&quot;,&quot;topic&quot;</td>
<td>Windows only. MapInfo Pro handles the event by connecting through DDE to &quot;server\topic&quot; and sending an Execute message to the DDE server.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In the last two cases, the string sent to OLE or DDE starts with the three letters "MI:" (so that the server can detect that the message came from MapInfo Pro). The remainder of the string contains a comma-separated list of the values returned from relevant `CommandInfo()` function calls. For complete details on the string syntax, see the MapBasic User Guide.

### Examples

The following example uses the `Create Menu` statement to create a custom menu, then adds the custom menu to MapInfo Pro's menu bar. This example removes the Window menu (ID 6) and the Help menu (ID 7), and then adds the custom menu, the Window menu, and the Help menu back to the menu bar. This technique guarantees that the last two menus will always be Window, and Help.

```mapbasic
Declare Sub Main
Declare Sub addsub
Declare Sub editsub
Declare Sub delsub
Sub Main
    Create Menu "DataEntry" As
        "Add" Calling addsub,
        "Edit" Calling editsub,
        "Delete" Calling delsub
    Alter Menu Bar Remove ID 6, ID 7
    Alter Menu Bar Add "DataEntry", ID 6, ID 7
End Sub
```

The following example creates an abbreviated version of the File menu. The " (" control character specifies that the Close, Save, and Print options will be disabled initially. The Open and Save options have Windows accelerator key sequences (`Ctrl+O` and `Ctrl+S`, respectively). Note that both
the **Open** and **Save** options use the **Chr$(9) function** to insert a Tab character into the menu item name, so that the remaining text is shifted to the right.

```vbs
Include "MENU.DEF"

Create Menu "File" As "New" Calling M_FILE_NEW,
"Open" +Chr$(9)+"Ctrl+O/W^O" Calling M_FILE_OPEN,
"{-",
"{Close" Calling M_FILE_CLOSE,
"{Save" +Chr$(9)+"Ctrl+S /W^S" Calling M_FILE_SAVE,
"{-",
"{Print" Calling M_FILE_PRINT,
"{-",
"Exit" Calling M_FILE_EXIT
```

If you want to prevent the user from having access to MapInfo Pro's shortcut menus, use a **Create Menu** statement to re-create the appropriate menu, and define the menu as just a separator control code: "{-". The following example uses this technique to disable the Map window's shortcut menu.

```vbs
Create Menu "MapperShortcut" As "{-"
```

**See Also:**  
Alter Menu Item statement, Create Menu Bar statement

---

**Create Menu Bar statement**

**Purpose**

Rebuilds the entire menu bar, using the available menus. You can issue this statement from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

**Syntax 1**

```vbs
Create Menu Bar As { menu_name | ID menu_number } [ , { menu_name | ID menu_number } ... ]
```

**Note:** In MapInfo Pro 64-bit, this command creates a new menu group on the **LEGACY** tab and each menu is created as a dropdown. Also, if a menu with same name already exists in the menu group, this command would replace it with the new one.

**Syntax 2**

```vbs
Create Menu Bar As Default
```
**Note:** In MapInfo Pro 64-bit, **Syntax 2** above would remove the whole menu group.

*menu_name* is the name of a standard MapInfo Pro menu, or the name of a custom menu created through a **Create Menu statement**.

*menu_number* is the number associated with a standard MapInfo Pro menu (for example, 1 for the File menu).

**Description**

A **Create Menu Bar** statement tells MapInfo Pro which menus should appear on the menu bar, and in what order. If the statement omits one or more of the standard menu names, the resultant menu may be shorter than the standard MapInfo Pro menu. Conversely, if the statement includes the names of one or more custom menus (which were created through the **Create Menu statement**), the **Create Menu Bar** statement can create a menu bar that is longer than the standard MapInfo Pro menu.

Any menu can be identified by its name (for example, "File"), regardless of whether it is a standard menu or a custom menu. Each of MapInfo Pro's standard menus can also be referred to by its menu ID; for example, the File menu has an ID of 1.

See **Alter Menu Item statement** for a listing of the names and ID numbers of MapInfo Pro's menus.

After the menu bar has been customized, the following statement:

```mapbasic
Create Menu Bar As Default
```

restores the standard MapInfo Pro menu bar. Note that the **Create Menu Bar As Default** statement removes any custom menu items that may have been added by other MapBasic applications that may be running at the same time. For the sake of not accidentally disabling other MapBasic applications, you should exercise caution when using the **Create Menu Bar As Default** statement.

**Examples**

The following example shortens the menu bar so that it includes only the File, Edit, Query, and window-specific (for example, Map, Browse, etc.) menus.

```mapbasic
Create Menu Bar As
  "File", "Edit", "Query", "WinSpecific"
```

Ordinarily, the MapInfo Pro menu bar only displays a Map menu when a Map window is the active window. Similarly, MapInfo Pro only displays a Browse menu when a Browse window is the active window. The following example redefines the menu bar so that it always includes both the Map and Browse menus, even when no windows are on the screen. However, all items on the Map menu will be disabled (grayed out) whenever the current window is not a Map window, and all items on the Browse menu will be disabled whenever the current window is not a Browse window.

```mapbasic
Create Menu Bar As
  "File", "Edit", "Query", "Map", "Browse"
```
The following example creates a custom menu, called DataEntry, and then redefines the menu bar so that it includes only the File, Edit, and DataEntry menus.

```
Declare Sub AddSub
Declare Sub EditSub
Declare Sub DelSub

Create Menu "DataEntry" As
  "Add" calling AddSub,
  "Edit" calling EditSub,
  "Delete" calling DelSub

Create Menu Bar As
  "File", "Edit", "DataEntry"
```

See Also:

* Alter Menu Bar statement, Create Menu statement, Menu Bar statement

Create MultiPoint statement

**Purpose**

Combines a number of points into a single object. All points have the same symbol. The Multipoint object displays in the Browser as a single record. You can issue this statement from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

**Syntax**

```
Create Multipoint
  [ Into { Window window_id | Variable var_name } ]
  [ num_points ]
  ( x1, y1 ) ( x2, y2 ) [ ... ]
  [ Symbol... ]
```

* `window_id` is a window identifier.
* `var_name` is the name of an existing object variable.
* `num_points` is the number of points inside Multipoint object.
* `x y` specifies the location of the point.

The **Symbol** clause specifies a symbol style.

**Note:** One symbol is used for all points contained in a Multipoint object.

Currently MapInfo Pro uses the following four different syntaxes to define a symbol used for points:
**Syntax 2 (MapInfo Pro's 3.0 Symbol Syntax)**

```mapbasic
Symbol ( shape, color, size )
```

*shape* is an integer, 31 or larger, specifying which character to use from MapInfo Pro's standard symbol set. MapInfo 3.0 symbols refers to the symbol set that was originally published with MapInfo for Windows 3.0 and has been maintained in subsequent versions of MapInfo Pro. To create an invisible symbol, use 31. The standard set of symbols includes symbols 31 through 67, but the user can customize the symbol set by using the Symbol application.

*color* is an integer RGB color value; see `RGB()` function.

*size* is an integer point size, from 1 to 48.

**Syntax 3 (TrueType Font Syntax)**

```mapbasic
Symbol ( shape, color, size, fontname, fontstyle, rotation )
```

*shape* is an integer, 31 or larger, specifying which character to use from a TrueType font. To create an invisible symbol, use 31.

*color* is an integer RGB color value; see `RGB()` function.

*size* is an integer point size, from 1 to 48.

*fontname* is a string representing a TrueType font name (for example, "Wingdings").

*fontstyle* is an integer code controlling attributes such as bold.

*rotation* is a floating-point number representing a rotation angle, in degrees.

**Syntax 4 (Custom Bitmap File Syntax)**

```mapbasic
Symbol ( filename, color, size, customstyle )
```

*filename* is a string up to 31 characters long, representing the name of a bitmap file. The file must be in the CUSTSYM directory (unless a Reload Symbols statement has been used to specify a different directory).

*color* is an integer RGB color value; see `RGB()` function.

*size* is an integer point size, from 1 to 48.

*customstyle* is an integer code controlling color and background attributes. See table below.

**Syntax 5**

```mapbasic
Symbol symbol_expr
```

*symbol_expr* is a Symbol expression, which can either be the name of a Symbol variable, or a function call that returns a Symbol value, for example, the `MakeSymbol()` function.
Example

Create Multipoint 7 (0,0) (1,1) (2,2) (3,4) (-1,1) (3,-2) (4,3)

See Also:

Objects Combine statement, Set Combine Version statement

Create Object statement

Purpose

Creates one or more regions by performing a Buffer, Merge, Intersect, Union, Voronoi, or Isogram operation. You can issue this statement from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

Syntax

Create Object As { Buffer | Isogram | Union | Intersect | Merge | ConvexHull | Voronoi } 
From fromtable 
[ Into { Table intotable | Variable varname } ] 
[ Data column = expression [, column = expression... ] ] 
[ Group By { column | RowID } ]

fromtable is the name of an open table, containing one or more graphic objects.
intotable is the name of an open table where the new object(s) will be stored.
varname is the name of an Object variable where a new object will be stored.
column is the name of a column in the table.
expression is an expression used to populate column.

Description

The Create Object statement creates one or more new region objects, by performing a geographic operation (Buffer, Merge, Intersect, Union, ConvexHull, Voronoi, or Isogram) on one or more existing objects.

The Into clause specifies where results are stored. To store the results in a table, specify Into Table. To store the results in an Object variable, specify Into Variable. If you omit the Into clause, results are stored in the source table.

Note: If you specify a Group By clause to perform data aggregation, you must store the results in a table rather than a variable.

The keyword which follows the As keyword dictates what type of objects are created. Buffer and Isogram are discussed in sections: Create Object As Buffer and Create Object As Isogram.
**Union**

Specify **Union** to perform a combine operation, which eliminates any areas of overlap. If you perform the union operation on two overlapping regions (each of which contains one polygon), the end result may be a region object that contains one polygon.

The union and merge operations are similar, but they behave very differently in cases where objects are completely contained within other objects. In this case, the merge operation removes the area of the smaller object from the larger object, leaving a hole where the smaller object was. The union operation does not remove the area of the smaller object.

**Create Objects As Union** is similar to the **Objects Combine statement**. The **Objects Combine statement** deletes the input and inserts a new combined object. **Create Objects As Union** only inserts the new combined object, it does not delete the input objects. Combining using a Target and potentially different tables is only available with the **Objects Combine statement**. The Combine Objects using Column functionality is only available using **Create Objects As Union** using the **Group By** clause.

If a **Create Object As Union** statement does not include a **Group By** clause, MapInfo Pro creates one combined object for all objects in the table. If the statement includes a **Group By** clause, it must name a column in the table to allow MapInfo Pro to group the source objects according to the contents of the column and produce a combined object for each group of objects.

If you specify a **Group By** clause, MapInfo Pro groups all records sharing the same value, and performs an operation (for example, Merge) on the group.

If you specify a **Data** clause, MapInfo Pro performs data aggregation. For example, if you perform merge or union operations, you may want to use the **Data** clause to assign data values based on the Sum() or Avg() aggregate functions.

**Intersect**

Specify **Intersect** to create an object representing the intersection of other objects (for example, if two regions overlap, the intersection is the area covered by both objects).

**Merge**

Specify **Merge** to create an object representing the combined area of the source objects. The Merge operation produces a results object that contains all of the polygons that belonged to the original objects. If the original objects overlap, the merge operation does not eliminate the overlap. Thus, if you merge two overlapping regions (each of which contains one polygon), the end result may be a region object that contains two overlapping polygons. In general, **Union** should be used instead.

**Convex Hull**

The **ConvexHull** operator creates a polygon representing a convex hull around a set of points. The convex hull polygon can be thought of as an operator that places a rubber band around all of the points. It consists of the minimal set of points such that all other points lie on or inside the polygon. The polygon is convex—no interior angle can be greater than 180 degrees.

The points used to construct the convex hull are any nodes from Regions, Polylines, or Points in the *frontable*. If a **Create Object As ConvexHull** statement does not include a **Group By** clause,
MapInfo Pro creates one convex hull polygon. If the statement includes a **Group By** clause that names a column in the table, MapInfo Pro groups the source objects according to the contents of the column, then creates one convex hull polygon for each group of objects. If the statement includes a **Group By RowID** clause, MapInfo Pro creates one convex hull polygon for each object in the source table.

**Voronoi**

Specify **Voronoi** to create regions that represent the Voronoi solutions of the input points. The data values from the original input points can be assigned to the resultant polygon for that point by specifying data clauses.

**Example**

The following example merges region objects from the Parcels table, and stores the resultant regions in the table Zones. Since the **Create Object** statement includes a **Group By** clause, MapBasic groups the Parcel regions, then performs one merge operation for each group. Thus, the Zones table ends up with one region object for each group of objects in the Parcels table. Each group consists of all parcels having the same value in the zone_id column.

Following the **Create Object** statement, the parcelcount column in the Zones table indicates how many parcels were merged to produce that zone. The zonevalue column in the Zones table indicates the sum of the values from the parcels that comprised that zone.

```
Open Table "PARCELS"
Open Table "ZONES"
Create Object As Merge
   From PARCELS Into Table ZONES Data
   parcelcount=Count(*),zonevalue=Sum(parcelvalue)
   Group By zone_id
```

The next example shows a multi-object convex hull using the **Create Object As** statement.

```
Create Object As ConvexHull from state_caps into Table dump_table
```

See Also:

**OverlayNodes()** function, **Set Buffer Version** statement, **Set Combine Version** statement

**Create Object As Buffer**

**Purpose**

Creates a polygon boundary around points, lines, or other boundaries. You can issue this statement from the **MapBasic** window in MapInfo Pro.

**Syntax**

```
Create Object As Buffer
   From fromtable
```
bufferwidth is a number indicating the displacement used in a Buffer operation; if this number is negative, and if the source object is a closed object, the resulting buffer is smaller than the source object. If the width is negative, and the object is a linear object (line, polyline, arc) or a point, then the absolute value of width is used to produce a positive buffer.

unitname

smoothness is an integer from 2 to 100, indicating the number of segments per circle in a Buffer operation.

Description

If the Create Object statement performs a Buffer operation, the statement can include Width and Resolution clauses. The Width clause specifies the width of the buffer. The optional Units sub-clause lets you specify a distance unit name (such as "km" for kilometers) to apply to the Width clause. If the Width clause does not include the Units sub-clause, the buffer width is interpreted in MapBasic's current distance unit. By default, MapBasic uses miles as the distance unit; to change this unit, use the Set Distance Units statement.

Type is the method used to calculate the buffer width around the object. It can either be Spherical or Cartesian. Note that if the coordinate system of the intotable is NonEarth, then the calculations are performed using Cartesian methods regardless of the option chosen, and if the coordinate system of the intotable is Latitude/Longitude, then calculations are performed using Spherical methods regardless of the option chosen.

The optional Type sub-clause lets you specify the type of distance calculation used to create the buffer. If the Spherical type is used, then the calculation is done by mapping the data into a Latitude/Longitude On Earth projection and using widths measured using Spherical distance calculations. If the Cartesian type is used, then the calculation is done by considering the data to be projected to a flat surface and widths are measured using Cartesian distance calculations. If the Width clause does not include the Type sub-clause, then the default distance calculation type Spherical is used. If the data is in a Latitude/Longitude projection, then Spherical calculations are used regardless of the Type setting. If the data is in a NonEarth projection, the Cartesian calculations are used regardless of the Type setting.

The Resolution keyword lets you specify the number of segments comprising each circle of the buffer region. By default, a buffer object has a smoothness value of twelve (12), meaning that there are twelve segments in a simple ring-shaped buffer region. By specifying a larger smoothness value, you can produce smoother buffer regions. Note, however, that the larger the smoothness value, the longer the Create Object statement takes, and the more disk space the resultant object occupies.

[ Into { Table intotable | Variable varname } ]
[ Width bufferwidth [ Units unitname ]]]
[ Type { Spherical | Cartesian } ]
[ Resolution smoothness ]
[ Data column = expression [ , column = expression... ] ]
[ Group By { column | RowID } ]
[ Concurrency { All | Aggressive | Intermediate | Moderate | None } ]
The optional **Concurrency** clause lets you distribute the processing to multiple cores to improve performance. When **Concurrency** is set to none and the machine has more than one core, then the other cores are left unused. This clause lets you specify the level of concurrency needed to perform this operation on the map. **Concurrency** can have one of the following values:

- **All**: Full concurrency. All processors on your system perform the operation. This is the default setting MapInfo Pro installs with.
- **Aggressive**: Aggressive concurrency, 75% of the processors on your system perform the operation.
- **Intermediate**: Intermediate concurrency, 50% of the processors on your system perform the operation.
- **Moderate**: Moderate concurrency, 25% of the processors on your system perform the operation.
- **None**: No concurrency. A single processor performs the operation. This option provides the least amount of processing speed.

For example:

```mapbasic
Create Object As Buffer
  From zipcodes
  Width 1
  Units "mi"
  Type Spherical
  Resolution 12
  Into Table zipcodes
  Group by Rowid
  Concurrency Aggressive
Data...
```

In addition to the five possible concurrency values, you can also specify the number of cores to use, such as eight (8). If your computer has less than the specified number of cores, MapBasic defaults to using all available cores on that machine. Specifying zero (0), a negative number, or invalid text that is different from the five possible concurrency values causes an error.

The following commands display an error message:

```mapbasic
Create Object As Buffer
  From zipcodes
  Width 1
  Units "mi"
  Type Spherical
  Resolution 12
  Into Table zipcodes
  Group by Rowid
  Concurrency 0
```

```mapbasic
Create Object As Buffer
  From zipcodes
  Width 1
  Units "mi"
  Type Spherical
```

```mapbasic
Create Object As Buffer
  From zipcodes
  Width 1
  Units "mi"
  Type Spherical
```

```mapbasic
Create Object As Buffer
  From zipcodes
  Width 1
  Units "mi"
  Type Spherical
```

```mapbasic
Create Object As Buffer
  From zipcodes
  Width 1
  Units "mi"
  Type Spherical
```
Resolution 12
Into Table zipcodes
Group by Rowid
Concurrency -5

Note: You can only use concurrency if the One buffer for each object option is selected in the Buffer Objects dialog box. If this option is not selected and you specify the Concurrency clause, then it is ignored and there is no error message.

If a Create Object As Buffer statement does not include a Group By clause, MapInfo Pro creates one buffer region. If the statement includes a Group By clause which names a column in the table, MapInfo Pro groups the source objects according to the contents of the column, then creates one buffer region for each group of objects. If the statement includes a Group By RowID clause, MapInfo Pro creates one buffer region for each object in the source table.

Example
The next example creates a region object, representing a quarter-mile buffer around whatever objects are currently selected. The buffer object is stored in the Object variable, corridor. A subsequent Update statement or Insert statement could then copy the object to a table.

Dim corridor As Object
Create Object As Buffer
From Selection
Into Variable corridor
Width 0.25 Units "mi"
Resolution 60

See Also:
Set Buffer Version statement

Create Object As Isogram

Syntax

Create Object As Isogram
From fromtable
[ Into { Table intotable } ]
[ Data column = expression [ , column = expression... ] ]
Connection connection_handle
[ Distance dist1 [[ Brush ... ] [ Pen ... ]]
[ , dist2 [ Brush ... ] [ Pen ... ]]
[ , distN [ Brush ... ] [ Pen ... ] [ ,...]
Units dist_unit ]
[ Time time1 [[ Brush ... ] [ Pen ... ]]
[ , time2 [ Brush ... ] [ Pen ... ]]
[ , timeN [ Brush ... ] [ Pen ... ]] [ ,...]
Units time_unit ]
connection_handle is a number expression returned from the Open Connection statement referencing the connection to be used.

dist1, dist2, distN are numeric expressions representing distances for the Isograms expressed in dist_units.

Brush is a valid Brush clause to specify fill style.

Pen is a valid Pen clause to specify a line style.

dist_unit is a valid unit of distance (for example, "km" for kilometers). See Set Distance Units statement for a complete list of possible values.

time1, time2, timeN are numeric values representing times for Isograms expressed in time_units.

time_unit is a string representing valid unit of time. Valid choices are: "hr", "min", or "sec".

Description

If the Create Object statement performs an Isogram operation, you must pass a connection_handle that corresponds to an open connection created with an Open Connection statement. You must specify a Distance clause or a Time clause to create the size of the Isogram desired. The Distance clause can contain one or more distance expressions with an optional brush and/or pen for each one. If you do not specify a Brush clause or Pen clause the current brush and pen is used. No matter how many Distance instances you specify a single Units string must be provided to indicate the units in which the distances are expressed.

By specifying a Time clause, you can create regions based on time, with each one having an optional Brush clause and/or Pen clause. If you do not specify a Brush clause or Pen clause the current brush and pen is used. No matter how many Time instances you specify a single Units string must be provided to indicate the units in which the times are expressed. The maximum amount of values allowed is 50. Each value creates a separate band that can be either specific times or specific distances. Larger values take substantially longer to create. Many items factor into the equation, but in general, using the Set Connection Isogram statement with MajorRoadsOnly specified, results in a much quicker response compared to using the entire road network. MapBasic only allows distances of 35 miles with MajorRoadsOnly Off and 280 miles with MajorRoadsOnly On. similarly, the maximum time is 0.5 hours with MajorRoadsOnly Off and 4 hours with MajorRoadsOnly On.

See Also:

Buffer() function, ConvexHull() function, Objects Combine statement, Objects Erase statement, Objects Intersect statement, Open Connection statement

Create Pline statement

Purpose

Creates a polyline object. You can issue this statement from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.
## Syntax

```plaintext
Create Pline
  [ Into { Window window_id | Variable var_name } ]
  [ Multiple num_sections ]
  num_points ( x1, y1 ) ( x2, y2 ) [ ... ]
  [ Pen... ]
  [ Smooth ] [ Priority n ] [ Name framename ]
```

`window_id` is a window identifier.

`var_name` is the name of an existing object variable.

`num_points` specifies how many nodes the polyline will contain.

`num_sections` specifies how many sections the multi-section polyline will contain.

Each `x, y` pair defines a node of the polyline.

The `Pen` clause specifies a line style.

`n` is an integer value indicating the Z-Order value of objects (frames) on the `Layout` window.

`framename` is a string representing the name for this item in a `Layout` window.

## Description

The `Create Pline` statement creates a polyline object. If you need to create a polyline object, but do not know until run-time how many nodes the object should contain, create the object in two steps: First, use `Create Pline` to create an object with no nodes, and then use the `Alter Object` statement to add detail to the polyline object.

If the statement includes the optional `Into Variable` clause, the object will be stored in the specified object variable. If the `Into` clause specifies a `Window` identifier, the object will be stored in the appropriate place in the window (for example, in the editable layer of a Map window). If you omit the `Into` clause, MapInfo Pro attempts to store the object in the topmost window; if objects cannot be stored in the topmost window; no object is created.

The `x` and `y` parameters use whatever coordinate system MapBasic is currently using (Longitude/Latitude by default). Objects created on a Layout window, however, are specified in paper units. For details about paper units, see `Set Paper Units` statement. By default, MapBasic uses inches as the paper unit. To use a different paper unit, use the `Set Layout` statement. If you need to create objects on a Layout window, you must first issue a `Set CoordSys Layout` statement.

The optional `Pen` clause specifies a line style. If no `Pen` clause is specified, the `Create Pline` statement will use the current line style (the style which appears in the MapInfo Pro `Line Style` dialog box). `Smooth` will smooth the line so that it appears to be one continuous line with curves instead of angles.

When creating a clone statement or saving a workspace, MapInfo Pro normalizes the priority of frames to a unique set of values beginning with one (1). Use the `Priority` clause to assign the Z-Order of the newly created object frame on the `Layout` window.
The **Name** clause assigns a name to a frame in the **Layout** window. If a name is assigned, it is written to the workspace (WOR) file and the workspace version updates to 1500.

A single-section polyline can contain up to 134,217,724 nodes. The maximum number of segments in a multi-segment polyline is 24,403,223.

**See Also:**

* [Alter Object statement](#), [Insert statement](#), [Pen clause](#), [Set CoordSys statement](#), [Update statement](#)

### CreatePoint() function

**Purpose**

Returns an Object value representing a point. You can call this function from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

**Syntax**

```mapbasic
CreatePoint(  x,  y  )
```

- `x` is a float value, representing an x-position (for example, Longitude).
- `y` is a float value, representing a y-position (for example, Latitude).

**Return Value**

Object

**Description**

The `CreatePoint()` function returns an Object value representing a point.

The `x` and `y` parameters should use whatever coordinate system MapBasic is currently using. By default, MapBasic uses a Longitude/Latitude coordinate system, although the `Set CoordSys statement` can re-configure MapBasic to use a different coordinate system. Note that MapBasic's coordinate system is independent of the coordinate system of any Map window.

The point object will use whatever Symbol style is currently selected. To create a point object with a specific Symbol style, you could issue the `Set Style statement` before calling `CreatePoint()`. Alternately, instead of calling `CreatePoint()`, you could issue a Create Point statement, which has an optional Symbol clause.

The point object created through the `CreatePoint()` function could be assigned to an Object variable, stored in an existing row of a table (through the `Update statement`), or inserted into a new row of a table (through an `Insert statement`).
Note: If you need to create objects on a Layout window, you must first issue a Set CoordSys statement.

Examples
The following example uses the Insert statement to insert a new row into the table Sites. The CreatePoint() function is used within the body of the Insert statement to specify the graphic object that will be attached to the new row.

```
Open Table "sites"
Insert Into sites (obj)
  Values ( CreatePoint(-72.5, 42.4) )
```

The following example assumes that the table Sites has Xcoord and Ycoord columns, which indicate the longitude and latitude positions of the data. The Update statement uses the CreatePoint() function to build a point object for each row in the table. Following the Update operation, each row in the Sites table will have a point object attached. Each point object will be located at the position indicated by the Xcoord, Ycoord columns.

```
Open Table "sites"
Update sites
  Set obj = CreatePoint(xcoord, ycoord)
```

The above example assumes that the Xcoord, Ycoord columns contain actual longitude and latitude degree values.

See Also:
Create Point statement, Insert statement, Update statement

Create Point statement

Purpose
Creates a point object. You can issue this statement from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

Syntax

```
Create Point
  [ Into { Window window_id | Variable var_name } ]
  ( x, y )
  [ Symbol... ] [ Priority n ] [ Name framename ]
```

window_id is a window identifier.
var_name is the name of an existing object variable.
x, y specifies the location of the point.
The **Symbol** clause specifies a symbol style.

\( n \) is an integer value indicating the Z-Order value of objects (frames) on the **Layout** window.

*framename* is a string representing the name for this item in a **Layout** window.

**Description**

The **Create Point** statement creates a point object.

If the statement includes the optional **Into Variable** clause, the object will be stored in the specified object variable. If the **Into** clause specifies a window identifier, the object will be stored in the appropriate place in the window (for example, in the editable layer of a Map window). If the **Into** clause is not provided, MapBasic will attempt to store the object in the topmost window; if objects may not be stored in the topmost window (for example, if the topmost window is a grapher) no object will be created.

The \( x \) and \( y \) parameters use whatever coordinate system MapBasic is currently using. By default, MapBasic uses a longitude, latitude coordinate system, although the **Set CoordSys statement** can re-configure MapBasic to use a different coordinate system. Note that MapBasic's coordinate system is independent of the coordinate system of any Map window. Objects created on a Layout window, however, are specified in paper units: each \( x \)-coordinate represents a distance from the left edge of the page, while each \( y \)-coordinate represents the distance from the top edge of the page. For details about paper units, see **Set Paper Units statement**. By default, MapBasic uses inches as the default paper unit. To use a different paper unit, use the **Set Paper Units statement**.

**Note:** If you need to create objects on a Layout window, you must first issue a **Set CoordSys Layout statement**.

The optional **Symbol clause** specifies a symbol style; see **Symbol clause** for more details. If no **Symbol clause** is specified, the **Create Point** statement uses the current symbol style (the style which appears in the **Symbol Style** dialog box).

When creating a clone statement or saving a workspace, MapInfo Pro normalizes the priority of frames to a unique set of values beginning with one (1). Use the **Priority clause** to assign the Z-Order of the newly created object frame on the **Layout** window.

The **Name clause** assigns a name to a frame in the **Layout** window. If a name is assigned, it is written to the workspace (WOR) file and the workspace version updates to 1500.

**See Also:**

**CreatePoint() function**, **Insert statement**, **Symbol clause**, **Update statement**

**Create PrismMap statement**

**Purpose**

Creates a Prism map. You can issue this statement from the **MapBasic** window in MapInfo Pro.
**Syntax**

```
Create PrismMap
[ From Window window_ID | MapString mapper_creation_string ]
{ layer_id | layer_name }
With expr
[ Camera [Pitch angle | Roll angle | Yaw angle | Elevation angle] |
[ Position (x, y, z) | FocalPoint (x, y, z) ] |
[ Orientation(vu_1, vu_2, vu_3, vpn_1, vpn_2, vpn_3,
clip_near, clip_far) ] ]
[ Light Color lightcolor ]
[ Scale grid_scale ]
[ Background backgroundcolor ]
```

`window_id` is a window identifier for a Map window which contains a region layer. An error message is displayed if a layer with regions is not found.

`mapper_creation_string` specifies a command string that creates the mapper textured on the Prism map.

`layer_id` is the layer identifier of a layer in the map (one or larger).

`layer_name` is the name of a layer in the map.

`expr` is an expression that is evaluated for each row in the table.

**Camera** specifies the camera position and orientation.

`angle` is an angle measurement in degrees. The horizontal angle in the dialog box ranges from 0-360 degrees and rotates the maps around the center point of the grid. The vertical angle in the dialog box ranges from 0-90 and measures the rotation in elevation from the start point directly over the map.

**Pitch** adjusts the camera's current rotation about the x-axis centered at the camera's origin.

**Roll** adjusts the camera's current rotation about the z-axis centered at the camera's origin.

**Yaw** adjusts the camera's current rotation about the y-axis centered at the camera's origin.

**Elevation** adjusts the current camera's rotation about the x-axis centered at the camera's focal point.

**Position** indicates the camera and/or light position.

**FocalPoint** indicates the camera and/or light focal point.

**Orientation** specifies the camera's ViewUp (vu_1, vu_2, vu_3), ViewPlane Normal (vpn_1, vpn_2, vpn_3) and Clipping Range (clip_near and clip_far), used specifically for persistence of view.

`grid_scale` is the amount to scale the grid in the z direction. A value >1 will exaggerate the topology in the z direction, a value <1 will scale down the topological features in the z direction.

`backgroundcolor` is a color to be used to set the background and is specified using the `RGB()` function.
Description

The **Create PrismMap** statement creates a Prism Map window. The Prism Map is a way to associate multiple variables for a single object in one visual. For example, the color associated with a region may be the result of thematic shading while the height the object is extruded through may represent a different value. The **Create PrismMap** statement corresponds to MapInfo Pro's **Prism Map** command.

Between sessions, MapInfo Pro preserves Prism Maps settings by storing a **Create PrismMap** statement in the workspace file. Thus, to see an example of the **Create PrismMap** statement, you could create a map, choose the **Add Theme** command on the **MAP** tab, save the workspace (for example, **PRISM.WOR**), and examine the workspace in a MapBasic text edit window. You could then copy the **Create PrismMap** statement in your MapBasic program. Similarly, you can see examples of the **Create PrismMap** statement by opening the **MapBasic** window before you choose **Add Theme**.

Each **Create PrismMap** statement must specify an *expr* expression clause. MapInfo Pro evaluates this expression for each object in the layer; following the **Create PrismMap** statement, MapInfo Pro chooses each object's display style based on that record's *expr* value. The expression typically includes the names of one or more columns from the table being shaded.

The optional *window_id* clause identifies which map layer to use in the prism map; if no *window_id* is provided, MapBasic uses the topmost Map window. The **Create PrismMap** statement must specify which layer to use, even if the Map window has only one layer. The layer may be identified by number (*layer_id*), where the topmost map layer has a *layer_id* value of one, the next layer has a *layer_id* value of two, etc. Alternately, the **Create PrismMap** statement can identify the map layer by name (for example, "world").

**Example**

```
Open Table "STATES.TAB" Interactive
Map From STATES
Create PrismMap From Window FrontWindow() STATES With Pop_1980 Background
RGB(192,192,192)
```

**See Also:**

**Set PrismMap statement, PrismMapInfo() function**

Create Query statement

**Purpose**

Generates a query table that represents the current contents of the specified Browser window. You can issue this statement from the **MapBasic** window in MapInfo Pro.
Syntax

```mapbasic
Create Query
  From Window window_id
  Into query_name
```

`window_id` is an Integer window ID number identifying a Browser window.

`query_name` is the name of the query table to generate.

Error Conditions

ERR_TABLE_ALREADY_OPEN error is generated if there is already a table open with the name `query_name` and the table is not a query table.

Description

After you have applied sort and/or filter conditions to a Browser window, you might want to perform other operations on the results of the filter. Use the Create Query statement to generate a query table that represents the current contents of the Browser. The resulting query represents the set of rows that satisfies the filter conditions. You can then use the query in other MapBasic statements, such as the `Update statement`, `Commit Table statement`, and `Map statement`.

Example

```mapbasic
Browse * From World
Set Browse Filter Where (Continent = "North America" Or Continent = "South America")
Create Query From Window Frontwindow() into Americas
Map From Americas
```

See Also:

- `Set Browse statement`
- `Select statement`

Create Ranges statement

Purpose

Calculates thematic ranges and stores the ranges in an array, which can then be used in a `Shade statement`. You can issue this statement from the `MapBasic` window in MapInfo Pro.

Syntax

```mapbasic
Create Ranges
  From table
  With expr
```
[ Use { "Equal Ranges" | "Equal Count" | "Natural Break" | "StdDev" } ]
[ Quantile Using q_expr ]
[ Number num_ranges ]
[ Round rounding_factor ]
Into Variable array_variable

table is the name of the table to be shaded thematically.

expr is an expression that is evaluated for each row in the table.

q_expr is the expression used to perform quantiling.

num_ranges specifies the number of ranges (default is 4).

rounding_factor is factor by which the range break numbers should be rounded (for example, 10 to round off values to the nearest ten).

array_variable is the float array variable in which the range information will be stored.

Description

The Create Ranges statement calculates a set of range values which can then be used in a Shade statement (which creates a thematic map layer). For an introduction to thematic maps, see the MapInfo Pro documentation.

The optional Use clause specifies how to break the data into ranges. If you specify "Equal Ranges" each range covers an equal portion of the spectrum of values (for example, 0-25, 25-50, 50-75, 75-100). If you specify "Equal Count" the ranges are constructed so that there are approximately the same number of rows in each range. If you specify "Natural Break" the ranges are dictated by natural breaks in the set of data values. If you specify "StdDev" the middle range breaks at the mean of your data values, and the ranges above and below the middle range are one standard deviation above or below the mean. MapInfo Pro uses the population standard deviation (N - 1).

The Into Variable clause specifies the name of the float array variable that will hold the range information. You do not need to pre-size the array; MapInfo Pro automatically enlarges the array, if necessary, to make room for the range information. The final size of the array is twice the number of ranges, because MapInfo Pro calculates a high value and a low value for each range.

After calling Create Ranges, call the Shade statement to create the thematic map, and use the Shade statement's optional From Variable clause to read the array of ranges. The Shade statement usually specifies the same table name and column expression as the Create Ranges statement.

Quantiled Ranges

If the optional Quantile Using clause is present, the Use clause is ignored and range limits are defined according to the q_expr.
Quantiled ranges are best illustrated by example. The following statement creates ranges of buying power index (BPI) values, and uses state population statistics to perform quantiling to set the range limits.

```
Create Ranges From states
   With BPI_1990 Quantile Using Pop_1990
   Number 5
   Into Variable f_ranges
```

Because of the `Number 5` clause, this example creates a set of five ranges.

Because of the `With BPI_1990` clause, states with the highest BPI values will be placed in the highest range (the deepest color), and states with the lowest BPI values will be placed in the lowest range (the palest color).

Because of the `Quantile Using Pop_1990` clause, the range limits for the intermediate ranges are calculated by quantiling, using a method that takes state population (`Pop_1990`) into account. Since the `Quantile Using` clause specifies the `Pop_1990` column, MapInfo Pro calculates the total 1990 population for the table (which, for the United States, is roughly 250 million). MapInfo Pro divides that total by the number of ranges (in this case, five ranges), producing a result of fifty million. MapInfo Pro then tries to define the ranges in such a way that the total population for each range approximates, but does not exceed, fifty million.

MapInfo Pro retrieves rows from the States table in order of BPI values, starting with the states having low BPI values. MapInfo Pro assigns rows to the first range until adding another row would cause the cumulative population to match or exceed fifty million. At that time, MapInfo Pro considers the first range “full” and then assigns rows to the second range. MapInfo Pro places rows in the second range until adding another row would cause the cumulative total to match or exceed 100 million; at that point, the second range is full, etc.

**Example**

```
Include "mapbasic.def"

Dim range_limits() As Float, brush_styles() As Brush
Dim col_name As Alias

Open Table "states" Interactive

Create Styles
   From Brush(2, CYAN, 0) 'style for LOW range
   To Brush(2, BLUE, 0) 'style for HIGH range
   Vary Color By "RGB"
   Number 5
   Into Variable brush_styles
   ' Store a column name in the Alias variable:
   col_name = "Pop_1990"

Create Ranges From states
   With col_name
```
Use "Natural Break"
Number 5
Into Variable range_limits

Map From states

Shade states
With col_name
Ranges
From Variable range_limits
Style Variable brush_styles

' Show the theme legend window:
Open Window Legend

See Also:
Create Styles statement, Set Shade statement, Shade statement

Create Rect statement

Purpose
Creates a rectangle or square object. You can issue this statement from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

Syntax

Create Rect
[ Into { Window window_id | Variable var_name } ]
( x1, y1 ) ( x2, y2 )
[ Pen ... ]
[ Brush ... ] [ Priority n ] [ Name framename ]

window_id is a window identifier.
var_name is the name of an existing object variable.
x1, y1 specifies the starting corner of the rectangle.
x2, y2 specifies the opposite corner of the rectangle.
Pen is a valid Pen clause to specify a line style.
Brush is a valid Brush clause to specify fill style.
n is an integer value indicating the Z-Order value of objects (frames) on the Layout window.
framename is a string representing the name for this item in a Layout window.
**Description**

If the **Create Rect** statement includes the optional **Into Variable** clause, the object will be stored in the specified object variable. If the **Into** clause specifies a **Window** identifier, the object will be stored in the appropriate place in the window (for example, in the editable layer of a Map window). If the **Into** clause is not provided, MapBasic will attempt to store the object in the topmost window; if objects may not be stored in the topmost window (for example, if the topmost window is a grapher) no object will be created.

The x and y parameters use whatever coordinate system MapBasic is currently using. By default, MapBasic uses a Longitude/Latitude coordinate system, although the **Set CoordSys statement** can re-configure MapBasic to use a different coordinate system. Note that MapBasic's coordinate system is independent of the coordinate system of any Map window. Objects created on a Layout window, however, are specified in paper units: each x-coordinate represents a distance from the left edge of the page, while each y-coordinate represents the distance from the top edge of the page. For details about paper units, see **Set Paper Units statement**. By default, MapBasic uses inches as the default paper unit. To use a different paper unit, call the **Set Paper Units statement**.

**Note:** If you need to create objects on a Layout window, you must first issue a **Set CoordSys Layout statement**.

The optional **Pen clause** specifies a line style; see **Pen clause** for more details. If no **Pen clause** is specified, the **Create Rect** statement uses the current line style (the style which appears in the **Line Style** dialog box). Similarly, the optional **Brush clause** specifies a fill style; see **Brush clause** for more details.

When creating a clone statement or saving a workspace, MapInfo Pro normalizes the priority of frames to a unique set of values beginning with one (1). Use the **Priority** clause to assign the Z-Order of the newly created object frame on the **Layout** window.

The **Name** clause assigns a name to a frame in the **Layout** window. If a name is assigned, it is written to the workspace (WOR) file and the workspace version updates to 1500.

**See Also:**

Brush clause, Create RoundRect statement, Insert statement, Pen clause, Update statement

**Create Redistricter statement**

**Purpose**

Begins a redistricting session. You can issue this statement from the **MapBasic** window in MapInfo Pro.
Syntax

Create Redistricter source_table By district_column
With
  [ Layer <layer_number> ]
  [ Count ]
  [ , Brush ] [ , Symbol ] [ , Pen ]
  [ , { Sum | Percent } ( expr ) ] [ , { Sum | Percent } ( expr ) ... ]
  [ Percentage From expr ]
  [ Percentage from { column | row } ]
  [ Order { "MRU" | "Alpha" | "Unordered" } ]

source_table is the name of the table containing objects to be grouped into districts.

district_column is the name of a column; the initial set of districts is built from the original contents of this column, and as objects are assigned to different districts, MapInfo Pro stores the object's new district name in this column.

layer_number is the number of a layer in the current Map window (for example, 1 for the top layer); to determine the number of layers in a Map window, call the MapperInfo() function.

Count keyword specifies that the Districts Browser will show a count of the objects belonging to each district.

Brush keyword specifies that the Districts Browser will show each district's fill style.

Symbol keyword specifies that the Districts Browser will show each district's symbol style.

Pen keyword specifies that the Districts Browser will show each district's line style.

expr is a numeric column expression.

Percentage From clause specifies in-row calculation.

Order clause specifies the order of rows in the Districts Browser (alphabetical, unsorted, or based on most-recently-used); default is MRU.

Description

The Create Redistricter statement begins a redistricting session. This statement corresponds to choosing MapInfo Pro's Redistricter command on the HOME tab. For an introduction to redistricting, see the MapInfo Pro documentation.

To control the set of districts, use the Set Redistricter statement. To end the redistricting session, use the Close Window statement to close the Districts Browser window.

If you include the Brush keyword, the Districts Browser includes a sample of each district's fill style. Note that this is not a complete Brush clause; the keyword Brush appears by itself. Similarly, the Symbol and Pen keywords are individual keywords, not a complete Symbol clause or Pen clause. If the Districts Browser includes brush, symbol, and/or pen styles, the user can change a district's style by clicking on the style sample that appears in the Districts Browser.
The **Percentage From** clause allows you to specify the in-row mode of percentage calculation. If the **Percentage From** clause is not specified, the in-column method of calculation is used.

**See Also:**

Set Redistricter statement

### Create Region statement

**Purpose**

Creates a region object. You can issue this statement from the **MapBasic** window in MapInfo Pro.

**Syntax**

```
Create Region
[ Into { Window window_id | Variable var_name } ]
num_polygons
[ num_points1 ( x1, y1 ) ( x2, y2 ) [ ... ] ]
[ num_points2 ( x1, y1 ) ( x2, y2 ) [ ... ] ... ]
[ Pen ... ]
[ Brush ... ]
[ Center ( center_x, center_y ) ]
[ Priority n ] [ Name framename ]
```

*window_id* is a window identifier.

*var_name* is the name of an existing object variable.

*num_polygons* specifies the number of polygons that will make up the region (zero or more).

*num_points1* specifies the number of nodes in the region's first polygon.

*num_points2* specifies the number of nodes in the region's second polygon, etc.

Each *x*, *y* pair specifies one node of a polygon.

**Pen** is a valid **Pen clause** to specify a line style.

**Brush** is a valid **Brush clause** to specify fill style.

*center_x* is the *x*-coordinate of the object centroid.

*center_y* is the *y*-coordinate of the object centroid.

*n* is an integer value indicating the Z-Order value of objects (frames) on the **Layout** window.

*framename* is a string representing the name for this item in a **Layout** window.

**Description**

The **Create Region** statement creates a region object.
The *num_polygons* parameter specifies the number of polygons which comprise the region object. If you specify a *num_polygons* parameter with a value of zero, the object will be created as an empty region (a region with no polygons). You can then use the **Alter Object statement** to add details to the region.

Depending on your application, you may need to create a region object in two steps, first using **Create Region** to create an object with no polygons, and then using the **Alter Object statement** to add details to the region object. If your application needs to create region objects, but it will not be known until run-time how many nodes or how many polygons the regions will contain, you must use the **Alter Object statement** to add the variable numbers of nodes. See **Alter Object statement** for more information.

If the statement includes the optional Into **Variable** clause, the object will be stored in the specified object variable. If the Into clause specifies a window identifier, the object will be stored in the appropriate place in the window (for example, in the editable layer of a Map window). If the Into clause is not provided, MapBasic will attempt to store the object in the topmost window; if objects may not be stored in the topmost window (for example, if the topmost window is a grapher) no object will be created.

The x and y parameters use whatever coordinate system MapBasic is currently using. By default, MapBasic uses a Longitude/Latitude coordinate system, although the **Set CoordSys statement** can re-configure MapBasic to use a different coordinate system. Note that MapBasic's coordinate system is independent of the coordinate system of any Map window. Objects created on a Layout window, however, are specified in paper units: each x-coordinate represents a distance from the left edge of the page, while each y-coordinate represents the distance from the top edge of the page. For details about paper units, see **Set Paper Units statement**. By default, MapBasic uses inches as the default paper unit. To use a different paper unit, To use a different paper unit, call the **Set Paper Units statement**.

**Note:** If you need to create objects on a Layout window, you must first issue a **Set CoordSys Layout statement**.

The optional **Pen clause** specifies a line style used to draw the outline of the object; see **Pen clause** for more details. If no Pen clause is specified, the **Create Region** statement uses the current line style (the style which appears in the **Line Style** dialog box). Similarly, the optional Brush clause specifies a fill style; see **Brush clause** for more details.

When creating a clone statement or saving a workspace, MapInfo Pro normalizes the priority of frames to a unique set of values beginning with one (1). Use the **Priority** clause to assign the Z-Order of the newly created object frame on the **Layout** window.

The **Name clause** assigns a name to a frame in the **Layout** window. If a name is assigned, it is written to the workspace (WOR) file and the workspace version updates to 1500.

A single-polygon region can contain up to 134,217,724 nodes. There can be a maximum of 20,648,881 polygons per region (multipolygon region or collection).
Example

Dim obj_region As Object
Dim x(100), y(100) As Float
Dim i, node_count As Integer

' If you store a set of coordinates in the x() and y() arrays, the following statements will create a region object that has a node at each x,y location:

' First, create an empty region object
Create Region Into Variable obj_region 0

' Now add nodes to populate the object:
For i = 1 to node_count
 Alter Object obj_region Node Add ( x(i), y(i) )
Next

' Now store the object in the Sites table:
Insert Into Sites (Object) Values (obj_region)

See Also:
Alter Object statement, Brush clause, Insert statement, Pen clause, Update statement

Create RoundRect statement

Purpose
Creates a rounded rectangle object. You can issue this statement from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

Syntax

Create RoundRect
[ Into { Window window_id | Variable var_name } ]
( x1, y1 ) ( x2, y2 ) rounding
[ Pen ... ]
[ Brush ... ] [ Priority n ] [ Name framename ]

window_id is a window identifier.
var_name is the name of an existing object variable.
x1, y1 specifies one corner of the rounded rectangle.
x2, y2 specifies the opposite corner of the rectangle.
rounding is a float value, in coordinate units (for example, inches on a Layout or degrees on a Map), specifying the diameter of the circle which fills the rounded rectangle’s corner.

Pen is a valid Pen clause to specify a line style.

Brush is a valid Brush clause to specify fill style.

n is an integer value indicating the Z-Order value of objects (frames) on the Layout window.

framename is a string representing the name for this item in a Layout window.

Description

The Create RoundRect statement creates a rounded rectangle object (a rectangle with rounded corners).

The x and y parameters use whatever coordinate system MapBasic is currently using. By default, MapBasic uses a Longitude/Latitude coordinate system, although the Set CoordSys statement can re-configure MapBasic to use a different coordinate system. Note that MapBasic's coordinate system is independent of the coordinate system of any Map window. Objects created on a Layout window, however, are specified in paper units: each x-coordinate represents a distance from the left edge of the page, while each y-coordinate represents the distance from the top edge of the page. For details about paper units, see Set Paper Units statement. By default, MapBasic uses inches as the default paper unit. To use a different paper unit, call the Set Paper Units statement.

Note: If you need to create objects on a Layout window, you must first issue a Set CoordSys Layout statement.

The optional Pen clause specifies a line style used to draw the outline of the object; see Pen clause for more details. If no Pen clause is specified, the Create RoundRect statement uses the current line style (the style which appears in the Line Style dialog box). Similarly, the optional Brush clause specifies a fill style; see Brush clause for more details.

When creating a clone statement or saving a workspace, MapInfo Pro normalizes the priority of frames to a unique set of values beginning with one (1). Use the Priority clause to assign the Z-Order of the newly created object frame on the Layout window.

The Name clause assigns a name to a frame in the Layout window. If a name is assigned, it is written to the workspace (WOR) file and the workspace version updates to 1500.

See Also:

Brush clause, Create Rect statement, Insert statement, Pen clause, Update statement
Create Styles statement

Purpose
Builds a set of Pen, Brush or Symbol styles, and stores the styles in an array. You can issue this statement from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

Syntax

Create Styles
From { Pen ... | Brush ... | Symbol ... }
To { Pen ... | Brush ... | Symbol ... }
Vary { Color By { "RGB" | "HSV" } | Background By { "RGB" | "HSV" } | Size By { "Log" | "Sqrt" | "Constant" } }
[ Number num_styles ]
[ Inflect At range_number With { Pen ... | Brush ... | Symbol ... } ]
Into Variable array_variable

num_styles is the number of drawing styles (for example, the number of fill styles) to create. The default number is four.

range_number is a SmallInt range number; the inflection attribute is placed after this range.

array_variable is an array variable that will store the range of pens, brushes, or symbols.

Pen is a valid Pen clause to specify a line style.

Brush is a valid Brush clause to specify fill style.

Symbol is a valid Symbol clause to specify a point style.

Description

The Create Styles statement defines a set of Pen, Brush, or Symbol styles, and stores the styles in an array variable. The array can then be used in a Shade statement (which creates a thematic map layer). For an introduction to thematic mapping, see the MapInfo Pro documentation.

The From clause specifies a Pen, Brush, or Symbol style. If the array of styles is later used in a thematic map, the From style is the style assigned to the "low" range. The To clause specifies a style that corresponds to the "high" range of a thematic map.

The Create Styles statement builds a set of styles which are interpolated between the From style and the To style. For example, the From style could be a Brush clause representing a deep, saturated shade of blue, and the To style could be a Brush clause representing a pale, faint shade of blue. In this case, MapInfo Pro builds a set of Brush styles that vary from pale blue to saturated blue.
The optional **Number** clause specifies the total number of drawing styles needed; this number includes the two styles specified in the **To** and **From** clauses. Usually, this corresponds to the number of ranges specified in a subsequent **Shade statement**.

The **Vary** clause specifies how to spread an attribute among the styles. To spread the foreground color, use the **Color** sub-clause. To spread the background color, use the **Background** sub-clause. In either case, color can be spread by interpolating the RGB or HSV components of the From and To colors. If you are creating an array of Symbol styles, you can use the **Size** sub-clause to vary the symbols’ point sizes. Similarly, if you are creating an array of Pen styles, you can use the **Size** sub-clause to vary line width.

The optional **Inflect At** clause specifies an inflection attribute that goes between the From and To styles. If you specify an **Inflect At** clause, MapInfo Pro creates two sets of styles: one set of styles interpolated between the From style and the Inflect style, and another set of styles interpolated between the Inflect style and the To style. For example, using an inflection style, you could create a thematic map of profits and losses, where map regions that have shown a profit appear in various shades of green, while regions that have shown a loss appear in various shades of red. Inflection only works when varying the color attribute.

The **Into Variable** clause specifies the name of the array variable that will hold the styles. You do not need to pre-size the array; MapInfo Pro automatically enlarges the array, if necessary, to make room for the set of styles. The **array_variable** (Pen, Brush, or Symbol) must match the style type specified in the **From** and **To** clauses.

**Example**

The following example demonstrates the syntax of the **Create Styles** statement.

```mapbasic
Dim brush_styles() As Brush

Create Styles
  From Brush(2, CYAN, 0) 'style for LOW range
  To Brush (2, BLUE, 0) 'style for HIGH range
  Vary Color By "RGB"
  Number 5
  Into Variable brush_styles
```

This **Create Styles** statement defines a set of five Brush styles, and stores the styles in the **b_ranges** array. A subsequent **Shade statement** could create a thematic map which reads the Brush styles from the **b_ranges** array. For an example, see **Create Ranges statement**.

**See Also:**

**Create Ranges statement, Set Shade statement, Shade statement**
Create Table statement

Purpose

Creates a new table. You can issue this statement from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

Syntax

```
Create Table table_name
[ ( column column_type [ , ... ] ) | Using from_table ]
[ File filespec ]
[ { Type { NATIVE [ Charset char_set ] [ Version version_pro ] | NATIVE_EX [ Charset char_set ] [ Locale locale ] } | Type DBF [ CharSet char_set ] [ Version version_pro ] | Type { Access | ODBC } Database database_filespec [ Version version_msaccess ] Table db_table_name [ Password pwd ] [ CharSet char_set ] [ Version version_pro ] | Type TILESERVER TileType { LevelRowColumn | QuadKey } URL url [ AttributionText "attributiontext" ] [ Font font_clause ] [ StartTileNum { 0 | 1 } ] [ Minlevel min_level ] MaxLevel max_level [ Origin { "SW" | "NW" } ] Height tile_height [Width tile_width] [ ReadTimeout read_time_out ] [ RequestTimeout request_time_out] CoordSys coordsys Type TILESERVER TileType { WMTS } URL url Layer layer TileMatrixSet tileMatrixSet Style style Format imageFormat [ Override Coordinate Order { On | Off } ] [ ReadTimeout read_time_out] [ RequestTimeout request_time_out] [ CoordSys coordsys ] [ PassThrough "name1" "Value1", "name2" "Value2", ... ]
} ]
```

`table_name` is the name of the table as you want it to appear in MapInfo Pro.
**column** is the name of a column to create. Column names can be up to 31 characters long, and can contain letters, numbers, and the underscore (_) character. Column names cannot begin with numbers.

**columntype** is the data type associated with the column. Each columntype is defined as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Char( width )</th>
<th>Float</th>
<th>Integer</th>
<th>SmallInt</th>
<th>Decimal( width, decplaces )</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>DateTime</th>
<th>Time</th>
<th>Logical</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Where **Decimal width** is from 1 to 20, and **Decimal decplaces** from 0 to 16. The **decplaces** setting must either be zero (0) or 2 less than **width**; if **width** is 10, **decplaces** can be up to 8.

**from_table** is the name of a currently open table in which the column you want to place in a new table is stored. The **from_table** must be a base table, and must contain column data. Query tables and raster tables cannot be used and will produce an error. The column structure of the new table will be identical to this table.

**filespec** specifies where to create the .TAB, .MAP, and .ID files (and in the case of Access, .AID files). If you omit the **File** clause, files are created in the current directory.

**version_pro** is 100 (to create a table that can be read by versions of MapInfo Pro), or 300 for (MapInfo Pro 3.0 format). Does not apply when creating an Access table; the version of the Access table is handled by DAO.

**Type DBF:**

**char_set** is the name of a character set; see **CharSet clause**.

**Type { Access | ODBC }:**

**database_filespec** is a string that identifies a valid Access database. If the specified database does not exist, MapInfo Pro creates a new Access (.MDB or .ACCDB) file.

**version_msaccess** is an expression that specifies the version of the Microsoft Jet database format to be used by the new database. Acceptable values are 4.0 (for Access 2000) or 3.0 (for Access '95/97). If omitted, the default version is 16.0. If the database in which the table is being created already exists, the specified database version is ignored.

**db_table_name** is a string that indicates the name of the table as it will appear in Access.

**pwd** is the database-level password for the database, to be specified when database security is turned on.

**char_set** is the name of a character set; see **CharSet clause**.

**Type TILESERVER:**

**url** is the fully qualified URL, either http://<server> or https://<server>, to request a tile from a tile server. If the URL does not have the following replaceable tags, then the Create Table fails:

- If **tile_type** is **QuadKey**, then the URL must contain {QUADKEY}.
- If **tile_type** is **LevelRowColumn**, then the URL must contain {LEVEL}, {ROW}, and {COL} tags that will be replaced at runtime. Servers support the {ROW} and {COL} tags differently; sometimes these tags may need to be reversed for row and column (or X, Y).
• If tile_type is WMTS, then the URL must contain \{TileMatrix\}, \{TileRow\}, and \{TileCol\} tags.

attribution_text is the attribution text that will display as text in the map window when displaying tiles from a tileserver. This text must be in quotes ("...").

font_clause is optional and specifies the font style to use on the attribution text. This is a Font expression, for example, MakeFont( fontname, style, size, fgcolor, bgcolor ).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Font</th>
<th>&quot;Verdana&quot;, 1, 24, 0, 255</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Font MakeFont(&quot;Verdana&quot;, 1, 24, 0, 255)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For more details, see Font clause or MakeFont() function.

min_level is the minimum level for a tile server. This must be either zero (0) or a positive value and less than the max_level. The default is zero (0).

max_level is the max level the tile server supports. This must be a positive value.

tile_height is the height in pixels of a single tile from the tile server. This must be a positive value.

tile_width is the width in pixels of a single tile from the tile server. If specified, this must be a positive value. If not specified, the height is used as the width.

layer is the identifier for the WMTS layer to be displayed.

tileMatrixSet is the identifier for a tile matrix set in the WMTS layer.

style is the style for the layer to be selected among the styles supported by the WMTS layer.

imageFormat is the image format for the tiles, to be selected among the image formats supported by the WMTS layer.

read_time_out is the number in seconds until the read of tiles times out (the default is 300). This must be a positive value.

request_time_out is a value in seconds until the request of the tiles times out (the default is 100). This must be a positive value.

coordsys is the default coordinate system for the tile server. MapInfo Pro cannot reproject the tile server image, so it reprojects the map to use this coordinate system. You are unable to change the coordinate system for the map when it includes a tile server layer. The bounds of the coordinate system also specify the bounds of the first tile (the one tile in the minimum level). This is how MapInfo Pro knows how to calculate the extent of the tiles in the other levels.

Description

The Create Table statement creates a new empty table with up to 250 columns. Specify ODBC to create new tables on a DBMS server.

The Using clause allows you to create a new table as part of the "Combine Objects Using Column" functionality. The from table must be a base table, and must contain column data. Query tables and raster tables cannot be used and will produce an error. The column structure of the new table being created will be identical to this table.
The optional **File** clause specifies where to create the new table. If no **File** clause is used, the table is created in the current directory or folder.

The optional **Type** clause specifies the table's data format. The default type is **NATIVE**, but can alternately be **DBF**. The **NATIVE** format takes up less disk space than the **DBF** format, but the **DBF** format produces base files that can be read in any dBASE-compatible database manager. Also, create new tables on DBMS Servers from the **ODBC Type** clause in the **Create Table** statement. The **NATIVEX** clause specifies a MapInfo Extended TAB file, which supports Unicode character sets, such as UTF-8 and UTF-16.

The **Locale** clause is set with the **NATIVEX** clause to specify the locale of the index to create, which will affect the sorting behavior of the table. It takes a string value, such as "en-US". If not specified, default system locale is used. This clause only applies to NativeX (MapInfo Extended TAB) tables with a character set (charset) of UTF-8 or UTF-16.

The ** CharSet** clause specifies a character set. The **char_set** parameter should be a string constant, such as "WindowsLatin1". If no ** CharSet** clause is specified, MapBasic uses the default character set for the hardware platform that is in use at runtime. For more details, see ** CharSet clause**.

The ** Small Int** column type reserves two bytes for each value; thus, the column can contain values from -32,767 to +32,767. The ** Integer** column type reserves four bytes for each value; thus, the column can contain values from -2,147,483,647 to +2,147,483,647.

The ** TileType** clause specifies the type of the tile server this table will use, **QuadKey**, or ** LevelRowColumn**, or ** WMTS**. This represents the way that the tile server retrieves the tiles. You must set this based on what the server supports and uses:

**QuadKey** - A server that uses a quad tree algorithm splits the world up into squares that are 256 pixels by 256 pixels. Each tile is referred to by a unique string of characters between 0 - 3 (**QuadKey**), which describes the position and zoom level at which to place the tile.

**LevelRowColumn** - A server that splits the world up into squares where each tile identifier is a list containing the zoom level, row, and column number of the tile. The format of the tile identifier may vary from server to server, so the {ROW} and {COL} tags may seem reversed for some servers.

**WMTS** - A server that implements standards published by OGC for Web Map Tile Service.

The ** StartTileNum** clause is optional. It is the number of the starting tile, either zero (0) or one (1). Zero (0) is the default start tile number.

The ** Origin** clause is optional for tables of type TileServer. If this clause is present, you must include one of the two values - "NW" or "SW". "SW" represents a South-West origin in which the tiles in the TileServer table are arranged in a bottom-up manner, starting from the lower-left corner. "NW" represents a North-West origin of the tiles, starting from the upper-left corner. If no value is included, "NW" is used by default.

The ** Override Coordinate Order** is an optional clause that is applied when the coordinate order is incorrect for a tile matrix set on a WMTS server.

**PassThrough** is an optional clause that is a set of name / value pairs that are sent to the WMTS server. These can be used for the custom parameters supported by the server, like additional dimensions. You can enter multiple name / value pairs in this clause.
The **Version** clause controls the table's format. If you specify **Version 100**, MapInfo Pro creates a table in a format that can be read by versions of MapInfo Pro. If you specify **Version 300**, MapInfo Pro creates a table in the format used by MapInfo Pro 3.0. Note that region and polyline objects having more than 8,000 nodes and multiple-segment polyline objects require version 300. If you omit the **Version** clause, the table is created in the version 300 format.

**Messages when creating a Tile Server Table**

If an error occurs while fetching tiles from the server, which can happen when drawing a tile server layer in a map window, then check:

- The tile server URL is incorrect.
- The tile server is currently available.
- The amount of time the server takes to respond to the request does not exceed the specified timeout value.
- Improper authentication due to the tile server being on a secure server or is accessed through a proxy server.

If an error occurs loading a tile server table, then check if:

- A required property in the configuration file is missing.
- The configuration file is missing.

If an error occurs creating the tile server configuration file, which is an XML file, then check that the configuration file can be created in the path supplied.

**Example**

The following example shows how to create a table for a TMS tile server with a South-West origin.

```mapbasic
Dim sPath As String
sPath="D:\MapInfo\Tables\TMS.tab"
Create Table PathToTableName$(sPath)
File sPath
    Type TILESERVER
    TileType "LevelRowColumn"
    URL "http://INSERT_TILE_SERVER_NAME/{LEVEL}/{ROW}/{COL}.png"
    AttributionText "required attribution text"
    Font ("Arial",256,10,0,16777215)
    MinLevel 0
    MaxLevel 15
    Height 256
    CoordSys Earth Projection 20, 109, 7, 5.387638889, 52.156160556, 0.9999079, 155000, 463000 Bounds (-285401.92, 22598.08) (595401.92, 903401.92)
    Origin "SW"
```

The following example shows how to create a table called Towns, containing 3 fields: a character field called townname, an integer field called population, and a decimal field called median_income.
The file will be created in the subdirectory C:\MAPINFO\DATA. Since an optional Type clause is used, the table will be built around a dBASE file.

```mapbasic
Create Table Towns
  ( townname Char(30),
    population SmallInt,
    median_income Decimal(9,2) )
File "C:\MAPINFO\TEMP\TOWNS"
Type DBF
```

The following example creates a native MapInfo table (TAB file) named test in the "WindowsGreek" character set.

```mapbasic
Create Table "test" (Field1 Char(10)) file "test.TAB" TYPE NATIVE Charset "WindowsGreek"
```

The following example creates a MapInfo Extended table (TAB file) in the UTF-16 character set and U.S. English locale ("en-US").

```mapbasic
Create Table "pangramsNativeX_utf_16" (fid LargeInt,language Char(254),textval Char(254),number_of_utf16_chars LargeInt,number_of_utf8_chars LargeInt) file "pangramsNativeX_utf-16.TAB"
TYPE NATIVEX Charset "UTF-16" Locale "en-US"
```

**Examples for TILESEROVER**

The following examples show how to create tile server tables for various tile servers. In the examples, the table name and file name are determined by the users. The attribution text should be the attribution legally required by the provider of the server.

The following example shows how to create a tile server table which uses a MapInfo Developer tile server:

```mapbasic
Create Table MIDev_TileServer
File "MIDev_TileServer"
Type TILESEROVER
TileType "LevelRowColumn"
URL "http://INSERT_SERVER_NAME_HERE/MapTilingService/MapName/{LEVEL}/{ROW}://{COL}/tile.gif"
AttributionText "required attribution text"
Font("Verdena",255,16,0,255)
StartTileNum 1
MaxLevel 20
Height 256
CoordSys Earth Projection 10, 157, 7, 0 Bounds(-20037508.34,-20037508.34) (20037508.34,20037508.34)
```
The following example shows how to create a tile server table which uses a MapXtreme.NET tile server:

Create Table MXT_TileServer  
File "MXT_TileServer"  
Type TILESERVER  
TileType "LevelRowColumn"  
URL "http://INSERT_SERVER_NAME_HERE/TileServer/MapName/{LEVEL}/{ROW};{COL}/tile.png"  
AttributionText "required attribution text"  
Font("Calibri",255,16,0,255)  
MaxLevel 20  
Height 256  
RequestTimeout 90  
ReadTimeout 60  
CoordSys Earth Projection 10, 157, 7, 0 Bounds(-20037508.34,-20037508.34) (20037508.34,20037508.34)

The following example shows how to create a tile server table which uses an OpenStreetMap tile server:

Create Table OSM_TileServer  
File "OSM_TileServer"  
Type TILESERVER  
TileType "LevelRowColumn"  
URL "http://INSERT_OPEN_STREET_MAP_SERVER_NAME_HERE/{LEVEL}/{ROW}/{COL}.png"  
AttributionText "required attribution text"  
Font("Arial",255,16,0,255)  
MinLevel 0  
MaxLevel 15  
Height 256  
CoordSys Earth Projection 10, 157, 7, 0 Bounds(-20037508.34,-20037508.34) (20037508.34,20037508.34)

The following example shows how create a tile server table which uses a WMTS tile server.

Create Table WMTS_TileServer  
File "WMTS_TileServer"  
Type TILESERVER  
TileType "WMTS"  
URL "http://ENTER_CAPABILITIES_URL_HERE"  
Layer "layer_id"  
TileMatrixSet "tileMatrixSet_id"  
Style "style_name"  
Format "image/png"  
RequestTimeout 90  
ReadTimeout 60
CreateText() function

Purpose

Returns a text object created for a specific map window. You can call this function from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

Syntax

CreateText( window_id, x, y, text, angle, anchor, offset )

window_id is an integer window identifier that represents a Map window.
x, y are float values, representing the x/y location where the text is anchored.
text is a string value, representing the text that will comprise the text object.
angle is a float value, representing the angle of rotation; for horizontal text, specify zero.
anchor is an integer value from 0 to 8, controlling how the text is placed relative to the anchor location. Specify one of the following codes; codes are defined in MAPBASIC.DEF.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Label Orientation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAYER_INFO_LBL_POS_CC</td>
<td>T=Top</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAYER_INFO_LBL_POS_TL</td>
<td>B=Bottom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAYER_INFO_LBL_POS_TC</td>
<td>C=Center</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAYER_INFO_LBL_POS_TR</td>
<td>R=Right</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAYER_INFO_LBL_POS_CL</td>
<td>L=Left</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAYER_INFO_LBL_POS_CR</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAYER_INFO_LBL_POS_BL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAYER_INFO_LBL_POS_BC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAYER_INFO_LBL_POS_BR</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The two-letter suffix indicates the label orientation: T=Top, B=Bottom, C=Center, R=Right, L=Left. For example, to place the text below and to the right of the anchor location, specify the define code LAYER_INFO_LBL_POS_BR, or specify the value 8.

offset is an integer from zero to 200, representing the distance (in points) the text is offset from the anchor location; offset is ignored if anchor is zero (centered).
Return Value
Object

Description
The CreateText() function returns an Object value representing a text object.

The text object uses the current Font style. To create a text object with a specific Font style, issue the Set Style statement before calling CreateText().

At the moment the text is created, the text height is controlled by the current Font. However, after the text object is created, its height depends on the Map window’s zoom; zooming in will make the text appear larger.

The object returned could be assigned to an Object variable, stored in an existing row of a table (through the Update statement), or inserted into a new row of a table (through an Insert statement).

Example
The following example creates a text object and inserts it into the map’s Cosmetic layer (given that the variable i_map_id is an integer containing a Map window’s ID).

```
Insert Into Cosmetic1 (Obj)
  Values ( CreateText(i_map_id, -80, 42.4, "Sales Map", 0,0,0) )
```

See Also:
AutoLabel statement, Create Text statement, Font clause, Insert statement, Update statement

Create Text statement

Purpose
Creates a text object (such as a title), for a Map window, Layout window, or classic Layout window. Not all clauses are supported with a Layout window, see Description for details. You can issue this statement from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

Syntax

```
Create Text
  [ Into { Window window_id | Variable var_name } ]
  text_string
  ( x1, y1 ) ( x2, y2 )
  [ Font... ]
  [ Label Line { Simple | Arrow } ( label_x, label_y ) Pen (pen_expr) ]
  [ Spacing { 1.0 | 1.5 | 2.0 } ]
  [ Justify { Left | Center | Right } ]
```
[ Angle text_angle ]
[ Pen .... ] [ Brush ... ] [ Priority n ] [ Name framename ]

`window_id` is an integer window identifier.

`var_name` is the name of an existing object variable.

text_string` specifies the string, up to 2047 characters long, that will constitute the text object; to create a multiple-line text object, embed the function call Chr$(10) in the string.

x1, y1 are floating-point coordinates, specifying one corner of the rectangular area which the text will fill.

x2, y2 specify the opposite corner of the rectangular area which the text will fill.

The **Font clause** specifies a text style. The point-size element of the Font is ignored if the text object is created in a Map window; see below.

`label_x, label_y` specifies the position where the text object’s label line is anchored.

Pen specifies the pen clause settings of callouts created in the classic Layout window (not in a Layout window).

text_angle is a float value indicating the angle of rotation for the text object (in degrees).

n is an integer value indicating the Z-Order value of objects (frames) on the Layout window. When creating a clone statement or saving a workspace, MapInfo Pro normalizes the priority of frames to a unique set of values beginning with 1.

framename is a string representing the name for this text frame in a layout designer. If a name is assigned to a frame in the Layout window, it will be written to the WOR. When the Name clause is written to the WOR, the workspace version is updated to version 1500.

**Description**

Not all clauses work with a Layout window: the Label Line clause is ignored. You can only use the pen clause to persist the new label line styles in classic layouts in a Layout window.

The `window_id` parameter specifies which window to query. To obtain a window identifier, call the FrontWindow() function immediately after opening a window, or call the WindowID() function at any time after the window’s creation.

The x and y parameters use whatever coordinate system MapBasic is currently using. By default, MapBasic uses a Longitude/Latitude coordinate system, although the Set CoordSys statement can re-configure MapBasic to use a different coordinate system. If you need to create objects on a layout (in a Layout window or a classic Layout window), you must first issue a Set CoordSys Layout statement.

The x1, y1, x2, and y2 arguments define a rectangular area. When you create text in a Map window, the text fills the rectangular area, which controls the text height; the point size specified in the Font clause is ignored. On a layout, text is drawn at the point size specified in the Font clause, with the upper-left corner of the text placed at the (x1, y1) location; the (x2, y2) arguments are ignored.
Brush is a valid Brush clause. Only Solid brushes are allowed. While values other than solid are allowed as input without error, the type is always forced to solid. This clause is used only to provide the background color for the frame.

Pen is a valid Pen clause. This clause is designed to turn on (solid) or off (hollow) and set the color of the border of the frame.

**Example**

When the user creates a label line in a classic Layout window, the Create Text Label Line Pen clause is invoked and the workspace version is incremented to 950:

```mapbasic
!Workspace
!Version 950
!Charset WindowsLatin1
Open Table "Data\Introductory_Data\World\WORLD" As WORLD Interactive
Map From WORLD
    Position (0.0520833,0.0520833) Units "in"
    Width 6.625 Units "in" Height 4.34375 Units "in"
Set Window FrontWindow()
Set Map
    CoordSys Earth Projection 1, 104
    Center (35.204159,-25.3575215)
    Zoom 18063.92971 Units "mi"
    Preserve Zoom Display Zoom
    Distance Units "mi" Area Units "sq mi" XY Units "degree"
Set Map
    Display Graphic
    Global Pen (1,2,0) Brush (2,16777215,16777215) Symbol (35,0,12)
    Line (1,2,0) Font ("Arial",0,9,0)
    Label Line None Position Center Font ("Arial",0,9,0) Pen (1,2,0)
```

**See Also:**

FrontWindow() function, AutoLabel statement, CreateText() function, Font clause, Insert statement, Update statement, WindowID() function

**CurDate() function**

**Purpose**

Returns the current date. You can call this function from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

**Syntax**

```mapbasic
CurDate()
```
Return Value

Date

Description

The Curdate() function returns a Date value representing the current date. The format is YYYYMMDD, where YYYY is the year, MM is the month between 01 (January) and 12 (December), and DD is the day of the month between 01 and 31.

To change the value to a string in the local system format use the FormatDate$(()) function or Str$(()) function.

Example

Dim d_today As Date
d_today = CurDate()

See Also:

Date and Time Functions, CurDateTime() function, CurTime() function, Day() function, Format$(()) function, Month() function, StringToDate() function, Timer() function, Weekday() function, Year() function

CurDateTime() function

Purpose

Returns the current date and time. You can then access the Date and Time values using the GetDate() function and GetTime() function. You can call this function from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

Syntax

CurDateTime()

Return Value

DateTime

Example

Copy this example into the MapBasic window for a demonstration of this function.

dim X as datetime
X = CurDateTime()
Print X
See Also:
Day() function, Format$( ) function, Month() function, StringToDate() function, Timer() function, Weekday() function, Year() function, CurDate() function

CurrentBorderPen() function

Purpose
Returns the current border pen style currently in use. You can call this function from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

Syntax

CurrentBorderPen()

Return Value
Pen

Description
The CurrentBorderPen() function returns the current border pen style. MapInfo Pro assigns the current style to the border of any region objects drawn by the user. If a MapBasic program creates an object through a statement such as Create Region statement, the object uses the current BorderPen style.

The return value can be assigned to a Pen variable, or may be used as a parameter within a statement that takes a Pen setting as a parameter (such as Set Map statement).

To extract specific attributes of the Pen style (such as the color), call the StyleAttr() function. For more information about Pen settings, see Pen clause.

Example

Dim p_user_pen As Pen p_user_pen = CurrentBorderPen()

See Also:
CurrentPen() function, Pen clause, Set Style statement, StyleAttr() function
CurrentBrush() function

Purpose
Returns the Brush (fill) style currently in use. You can call this function from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

Syntax

CurrentBrush()

Return Value
Brush

Description
The CurrentBrush() function returns the current Brush style. This corresponds to the fill style displayed in the Region Style dialog box. MapInfo Pro assigns the current Brush value to any filled objects (ellipses, rectangles, rounded rectangles, or regions) drawn by the user. If a MapBasic program creates a filled object through a statement such as the Create Region statement, but the statement does not include a Brush clause, the object will be assigned the current Brush value.

The return value of the CurrentBrush() function can be assigned to a Brush variable, or may be used as a parameter within a statement that takes a Brush setting as a parameter (such as Set Map statement or Shade statement).

To extract specific Brush attributes (such as the color), call the StyleAttr() function.

For more information about Brush settings, see Brush clause.

Example

Dim b_current_fill As Brush
b_current_fill = CurrentBrush()

See Also:
Brush clause, MakeBrush() function, Set Style statement, StyleAttr() function
CurrentFont() function

Purpose
Returns the Font style currently in use for Map and Layout windows. You can call this function from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

Syntax

```
CurrentFont()
```

Return Value
Font

Description
The CurrentFont() function returns the current Font style. This corresponds to the text style displayed in the Text Style dialog box when a Map or Layout window is the active window. MapInfo Pro will assign the current Font value to any text object drawn by the user. If a MapBasic program creates a text object through the Create Text statement, but the statement does not include a Font clause, the text object will be assigned the current Font value.

The return value of the CurrentFont() function can be assigned to a Font variable, or may be used as a parameter within a statement that takes a Font setting as a parameter (such as Set Legend statement).

To extract specific attributes of the Font style (such as the color), call the StyleAttr() function.

For more information about Font settings, see Font clause.

Example

```
Dim f_user_text As Font
f_user_text = CurrentFont()
```

See Also:
Font clause, MakeFont() function, Set Style statement, StyleAttr() function
CurrentLinePen() function

Purpose

Returns the Pen (line) style currently in use. You can call this function from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

Syntax

```
CurrentLinePen()
```

Return Value

Pen

Description

The CurrentLinePen() function returns the current Pen style. MapInfo Pro assigns the current style to any line or polyline objects drawn by the user. If a MapBasic program creates an object through a statement such as Create Line statement, but the statement does not include a Pen clause, the object uses the current Pen style. The return value can be assigned to a Pen variable, or may be used as a parameter within a statement that takes a Pen setting as a parameter (such as Set Map statement).

To extract specific attributes of the Pen style (such as the color), call the StyleAttr() function. For more information about Pen settings, see Pen clause.

Example

```
Dim p_user_pen As Pen p_user_pen = CurrentPen()
```

See Also:

CurrentBorderPen() function, Pen clause, Set Style statement, StyleAttr() function

CurrentPen() function

Purpose

Returns the Pen (line) style currently in use and sets the border pen to the same style as the line pen. You can call this function from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.
**Syntax**

```plaintext
CurrentPen()
```

**Return Value**

Pen

**Description**

The `CurrentPen()` function returns the current Pen style. MapInfo Pro assigns the current style to any line or polyline objects drawn by the user. If a MapBasic program creates an object through a statement such as the `Create Line statement`, but the statement does not include a Pen clause, the object uses the current Pen style. If you want to use the current line pen without re-setting the border pen, use the `CurrentLinePen()` function.

The return value can be assigned to a Pen variable, or may be used as a parameter within a statement that takes a Pen setting as a parameter (such as the `Set Map statement`).

To extract specific attributes of the Pen style (such as the color), call the `StyleAttr()` function. For more information about Pen settings, see Pen clause.

**Example**

```plaintext
Dim p_user_pen As Pen
p_user_pen = CurrentPen()
```

**See Also:**

`MakePen()` function, Pen clause, Set Style statement, StyleAttr() function

**CurrentSymbol() function**

**Purpose**

Returns the Symbol style currently in use. You can call this function from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

**Syntax**

```plaintext
CurrentSymbol()
```

**Return Value**

Symbol
Description

The `CurrentSymbol()` function returns the current symbol style. This is the style displayed in the Symbol Style dialog box. MapInfo Pro assigns the current Symbol style to any point objects drawn by the user. If a MapBasic program creates a point object through a Create Point statement, but the statement does not include a Symbol clause, the object will be assigned the current Symbol value.

The return value of the `CurrentSymbol()` function can be assigned to a Symbol variable, or may be used as a parameter within a statement that takes a Symbol clause as a parameter (such as Set Map statement or Shade statement).

To extract specific attributes of the Symbol style (such as the color), call the `StyleAttr()` function. For more information about Symbol settings, see Symbol clause.

Example

```mapbasic
Dim sym_user_symbol As Symbol
sym_user_symbol = CurrentSymbol()
```

See Also:

MakeSymbol() function, Set Style statement, StyleAttr() function, Symbol clause

CurTime() function

Purpose

Returns the current time in hours, minutes, seconds, and milliseconds. You can call this function from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

Syntax

```
CurTime()
```

Return Value

Time

Example

Copy this example into the MapBasic window for a demonstration of this function.

```mapbasic
dim Y as time
Y = CurTime()
Print Y
```

See Also:
Date and Time Functions, Day() function, Format$() function, Month() function, StringToDate() function, Timer() function, Weekday() function, Year() function, CurDate() function, CurDateTime() function

DateWindow() function

**Purpose**

Returns the current date window setting as an integer in the range 0 to 99, or (-1) if date windowing is off. You can call this function from the **MapBasic** window in MapInfo Pro.

**Syntax**

```
DateWindow( context )
```

*context* is a SmallInt that can either be DATE_WIN_CURPROG (2) or DATE_WIN_SESSION (1).

**Description**

This depends on which context is passed. If context is DATE_WIN_SESSION (1), then the current session setting in effect is returned. If context is DATE_WIN_CURPROG (2), then the current MapBasic program's local setting is returned, if a program is not running the session setting is returned.

**Example**

In the following example the variable Date1 = 19990120, Date2 = 20141203 and MyYear = 2014.

```mapbasic
DIM Date1, Date2 as Date
DIM MyYear As Integer
Set Format Date "US"
Set Date Window 75
   Date1 = StringToDate("1/20/99")
   Date2 = StringToDate("12/3/14")
   MyYear = Year("12/30/14")
```

**See Also:**

**Set Date Window() statement**
Day() function

Purpose
Returns the day component from a Date expression. You can call this function from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

Syntax

```
Day( date_expr )
```

date_expr is a Date expression.

Return Value
SmallInt from 1 to 31

Description
The Day() function returns an integer value from one to thirty-one, representing the day-of-the-month component of the specified date. For example, if the specified date is 12/17/13, the Day() function returns a value of 17.

Example

```
Dim day_var As SmallInt, date_var As Date
date_var = StringToDate("05/23/2014")
day_var = Day(date_var)
```

See Also:
CurDate() function, Day() function, Minute() function, Month() function, Second() function, Timer() function, Weekday() function, Year() function

DDEExecute statement

Purpose
Issues a command across an open DDE channel.

Syntax

```
DDEExecute channel, command
```

channel is an integer channel number returned by DDEInitiate().
command is a string representing a command for the DDE server to execute.

**Description**

The DDEExecute statement sends a command string to the server application in a DDE conversation. The channel parameter must correspond to the number of a channel opened through a DDEInitiate() function call.

The command parameter string must represent a command which the DDE server (the passive application) is able to carry out. Different applications have different requirements regarding what constitutes a valid command; to learn about the command format for a particular application, see the documentation for that application.

**Error Conditions**

ERR_CMD_NOT_SUPPORTED (642) error generated if not running on Windows.

ERR_NO_RESPONSE_FROM_APP (697) error if server application does not respond.

**Example**

Through MapBasic, you can open a DDE channel with Microsoft Excel as the server application. If the conversation specifies the "System" topic, you can use the DDEExecute statement to send Excel a command string. Provided that the command string is equivalent to an Excel macro function, and provided that the command string is enclosed in square brackets, Excel can execute the command. The example below instructs Excel to open the worksheet "TRIAL.XLS".

```mapbasic
Dim i_chan As Integer
i_chan = DDEInitiate("Excel", "System")
DDEExecute i_chan, "[OPEN("C:\DATA\TRIAL.XLS")]
```

**See Also:**

DDEInitiate() function, DDEPoke statement, DDERequest$() function

DDEInitiate() function

**Purpose**

Initiates a new DDE conversation, and returns the associated channel number.

**Syntax**

```mapbasic
DDEInitiate( appl_name, topic_name )
```

appl_name is a string representing an application name (for example, "MapInfo").

topic_name is a string representing a topic name (for example, "System").
Return Value

Integer

Description

The **DDEInitiate** function initiates a DDE (Dynamic Data Exchange) conversation, and returns the number that identifies that conversation’s channel.

A DDE conversation allows two Microsoft Windows applications to exchange information. Once a DDE conversation has been initiated, a MapBasic program can issue **DDERequest** function calls (to read information from the other application) and **DDEPoke** statements (to write information to the other application). Once a DDE conversation has served its purpose and is no longer needed, the MapBasic program should terminate the conversation through the **DDETerminate** statement or **DDETerminate All** statement.

**Note:** DDE conversations are a feature specific to Microsoft Windows; therefore, MapBasic generates an error if a program issues DDE-related function calls when running on a non-Windows platform. To determine the current hardware platform at run-time, call the **SystemInfo** function.

The **appl_name** parameter identifies a Windows application. For example, to initiate a conversation with Microsoft Excel, you should specify the **appl_name** parameter "Excel." The application named by the **appl_name** parameter must already be running before you can initiate a DDE conversation; note that the MapBasic **Run Program** statement allows you to run another Windows application. Not all Windows applications support DDE conversations. To determine if an application supports DDE conversations, see the documentation for that application.

The **topic_name** parameter is a string that identifies the topic for the conversation. Each application has its own set of valid topic names; for a list of topics supported by a particular application, refer to the documentation for that application. With many applications, the name of a file that is in use is a valid topic name. Thus, if Excel is currently using the worksheet file "ORDERS.XLS", you could issue the following MapBasic statements:

```mapbasic
Dim i_chan As Integer
i_chan = DDEInitiate("Excel", "C:\ORDERS.XLS")
```

to initiate a DDE conversation with that Excel worksheet.

Many applications support a special topic called "System". If you initiate a conversation using the "System" topic, you can then use the **DDERequest$** function to obtain a list of the strings which the application accepts as valid topic names (for example, a list of the files that are currently in use). Knowing what topics are available, you can then initiate another DDE conversation with a specific document. See the example below.
The following table lists some sample application and topic names which you could use with the `DDEInitiate()` function.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DDEInitiate() call</th>
<th>Nature of conversation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>DDEInitiate(&quot;Excel&quot;, &quot;System&quot;)</code></td>
<td><strong>DDERequest$()</strong> function calls can return Excel system information, such as a list of the names of the worksheets in use; <strong>DDEExecute statements</strong> can send commands for Excel to execute.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>DDEInitiate(&quot;Excel&quot;, wks)</code></td>
<td>If <code>wks</code> is the name of an Excel document in use, subsequent <strong>DDEPoke statements</strong> can store values in the worksheet, and <strong>DDERequest$()</strong> function calls can read information from the worksheet.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>DDEInitiate(&quot;MapInfo&quot;, &quot;System&quot;)</code></td>
<td><strong>DDERequest$()</strong> function calls can provide system information, such as a list of the MapBasic applications currently in use by MapInfo Pro.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>DDEInitiate(&quot;MapInfo&quot; mbx)</code></td>
<td>If <code>mbx</code> is the name of a MapBasic application in use, <strong>DDEPoke statements</strong> can assign values to global variables in the specified application, and <strong>DDERequest$()</strong> function calls can read the current values of global variables.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

When a MapBasic program issues a `DDEInitiate()` function call, the MapBasic program is known as the "client" in the DDE conversation. The other Windows application is known as the "server." Within one particular conversation, the client is always the active party; the server merely responds to actions taken by the client. A MapBasic program can carry on multiple conversations at the same time, limited only by memory and system resources. A MapBasic application could act as the client in one conversation (by issuing statements such as `DDEInitiate()`, etc.) while acting as the server in another conversation (by defining a `RemoteMsgHandler procedure`).

**Error Conditions**

ERR_CMD_NOT_SUPPORTED (642) error generated if not running on Windows.

ERR_INVALID_CHANNEL (696) error generated if the specified channel number is invalid.

**Example**

The following example attempts to initiate a DDE conversation with Microsoft Excel, version 4 or later. The goal is to store a simple text message ("Hello from MapInfo!") in the first cell of a worksheet.
that Excel is currently using, but only if that cell is currently empty. If the first cell is not empty, we will not overwrite its current contents.

Dim chan_num, tab_marker As Integer
Dim topiclist, topicname, cell As String

chan_num = DDEInitiate("EXCEL", "System")
If chan_num = 0 Then
    Note "Excel is not responding to DDE conversation."
End Program
End If

' Get a list of Excel's valid topics
topiclist = DDERequest$(chan_num, "topics")

' If Excel 4 is running, topiclist might look like:
' ",: Sheet1 System"
' (if spreadsheet is still "unnamed"), or like:
' ",: C:Orders.XLS Sheet1 System"
'
' If Excel 5 is running, topiclist might look like:
' ",[Book1]Sheet1 [Book2]Sheet2 ..."
'
' Next, extract just the first topic (for example,"Sheet1")
' by extracting the text between the 1st & 2nd tabs;
' or, in the case of Excel 5, by extracting the text
' that appears before the first tab.

If Left$(topiclist, 1) = ":" Then
    ' ... then it's Excel 4.
    tab_marker = InStr(3, topiclist, Chr$(9) )
    If tab_marker = 0 Then
        Note "No Excel documents in use! Stopping."
    End Program
    End If
    topicname = Mid$(topiclist, 3, tab_marker - 3)
Else
    ' ... assume it's Excel 5.
    tab_marker = Instr(1, topiclist, Chr$(9) )
    topicname = Left$( topiclist, tab_marker - 1)
End If

' open a channel to the specific document
' (e.g., "Sheet1")
DDETerminate chan_num
chan_num = DDEInitiate("Excel", topicname)
If chan_num = 0 Then
    Note "Problem communicating with " + topicname End Program
End If

' Let's examine the 1st cell in Excel.
' If cell is blank, put a message in the cell.
' If cell isn't blank, don't alter it -
' just display cell contents in a MapBasic NOTE. ' Note that a "Blank cell" gets returned as a ' carriage-return line-feed sequence: ' Chr$(13) + Chr$(10). cell = DDERequest$( chan_num, "R1C1" ) If cell <> Chr$(13) + Chr$(10) Then Note "Message not sent; cell already contains:" + cell Else DDEPoke chan_num, "R1C1", "Hello from MapInfo!" Note "Message sent to Excel," + topicname + ",R1C1." End If DDETerminateAll

Note: This example does not anticipate every possible obstacle. For example, Excel might currently be editing a chart (for example, "Chart1") instead of a worksheet, in which case we will not be able to reference cell "R1C1".

See Also:
DDEExecute statement, DDEPoke statement, DDERequest$() function, DDETerminate statement, DDETerminate All statement

DDEPoke statement

Purpose
Sends a data value to an item in a DDE server application.

Syntax

DDEPoke channel, itemname, data

channel is an integer channel number returned by the DDEInitiate() function.

itemname is a string value representing the name of an item.

data is a character string to be sent to the item named in the itemname parameter.

Description
The DDEPoke statement stores the data text string in the specified DDE item.
The channel parameter must correspond to the number of a channel which was opened through the DDEInitiate() function.
The itemname parameter should identify an item which is appropriate for the specified channel.
Different DDE applications support different item names; to learn what item names are supported by a particular Windows application, refer to the documentation for that application.
In a DDE conversation with Excel, a string of the form R1C1 (for Row 1, Column 1) is a valid item name. In a DDE conversation with another MapBasic application, the name of a global variable in the application is a valid item name.

**Error Conditions**

ERR_CMD_NOT_SUPPORTED (642) error generated if not running on Windows.
ERR_INVALID_CHANNEL (696) error generated if the specified channel number is invalid.

**Example**

If Excel is already running, the following example stores a simple message ("Hello from MapInfo!") in the first cell of an Excel worksheet.

```mapbasic
Dim i_chan_num As Integer
i_chan_num = DDEInitiate("EXCEL", "Sheet1")
DDEPoke i_chan_num, "R1C1", "Hello from MapInfo!"
```

The following example assumes that there is another MapBasic application currently in use-"Dispatch.mbx"-and assumes that the Dispatch application has a global variable called Address. The example below uses DDEPoke to modify the Address global variable.

```mapbasic
i_chan_num = DDEInitiate("MapInfo","C:\DISPATCH.MBX")
DDEPoke i_chan_num, "Address", "23 Main St."
```

See Also:

DDEExecute statement, DDEInitiate() function, DDERequest$() function

**DDERequest$() function**

**Purpose**

Returns a data value obtained from a DDE conversation.

**Syntax**

```mapbasic
DDERequest$( channel, itemname )
```

*channel* is an integer channel number returned by the DDEInitiate() function. 
*itemname* is a string representing the name of an item in the server application.

**Return Value**

String
**Description**

The `DDERequest$()` function returns a string of information obtained through a DDE conversation. If the request is unsuccessful, the `DDERequest$()` function returns a null string.

The channel parameter must correspond to the number of a channel which was opened through the `DDEInitiate()` function.

The `itemname` parameter should identify an item which is appropriate for the specified channel. Different DDE applications support different item names; to learn what item names are supported by a particular Windows application, refer to the documentation for that application.

The following table lists some topic and item combinations that can be used when conducting a DDE conversation with Microsoft Excel as the server:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic name</th>
<th>Item names to use with DDERequest$()</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&quot;System&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;Systems&quot; returns a list of item names accepted under the &quot;System&quot; topic;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>&quot;Topics&quot; returns a list of DDE topic names accepted by Excel, including the names of all open</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>worksheets;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>&quot;Formats&quot; returns a list of clipboard formats accepted by Excel (for example, &quot;TEXT BITMAP ...&quot;)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| wks (name of a worksheet in use) | A string of the form R1C1 (for Row 1, Column 1) returns the contents of that cell |

**Note:** Through the `DDERequest$()` function, one MapBasic application can observe the current values of global variables in another MapBasic application. The following table lists the topic and item combinations that can be used when conducting a DDE conversation with MapInfo Pro as the server:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic name</th>
<th>Item names to use with DDERequest$()</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&quot;System&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;Systems&quot; returns a list of item names accepted under the &quot;System&quot; topic;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>&quot;Topics&quot; returns a list of DDE topic names accepted by MapInfo Pro, which includes the names of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>all MapBasic applications currently in use;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>&quot;Formats&quot; returns a list of clipboard formats accepted by MapInfo Pro (&quot;TEXT&quot;);</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>&quot;Version&quot; returns the MapInfo version number, multiplied by 100.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| mbx (name of .MBX in use) | "(items)" returns a list of the names of global variables in use by the specified MapBasic        |
|                          |   application; specifying the name of a global variable lets `DDERequest$()` return the       |
|                          |   value of the variable                                                                          |
Error Conditions

ERR_CMD_NOT_SUPPORTED (642) error generated if not running on Windows.

ERR_INVALID_CHANNEL (696) error if the specified channel number is invalid.

ERR_CANT_INITIATE_LINK (698) error generated if MapBasic cannot link to the topic.

Example

The following example uses the **DDERequest$()** function to obtain the current contents of the first cell in an Excel worksheet. Note that this example will only work if Excel is already running.

```mapbasic
Dim i_chan_num As Integer
Dim s_cell As String
i_chan_num = DDEInitiate("EXCEL", "Sheet1")
s_cell = DDERequest$(i_chan_num, "R1C1")
```

The following example assumes that there is another MapBasic application currently in use—"Dispatch"—and assumes that the Dispatch application has a global variable called Address. The example below uses **DDERequest$()** to obtain the current value of the Address global variable.

```mapbasic
Dim i_chan_num As Integer, s_addr_copy As String
i_chan_num = DDEInitiate("MapInfo","C:\DISPATCH.MBX")
s_addr_copy = DDERequest$(i_chan_num, "Address")
```

See Also:

**DDEInitiate() function**

DDETerminate statement

**Purpose**

Closes a DDE conversation.

**Syntax**

```
DDETerminate channel
```

*channel* is an integer channel number returned by the **DDEInitiate() function**.

**Description**

The **DDETerminate** statement closes the DDE channel specified by the channel parameter.

The channel parameter must correspond to the channel number returned by the **DDEInitiate() function** call (which initiated the conversation). Once a DDE conversation has served its purpose
and is no longer needed, the MapBasic program should terminate the conversation through the **DDETerminate** statement or the **DDETerminate All statement**.

**Note:** Multiple MapBasic applications can be in use simultaneously, and each application can open its own DDE channels. However, a given MapBasic application may only close the DDE channels which it opened. A MapBasic application may not close DDE channels which were opened by another MapBasic application.

**Error Conditions**

ERR_CMD_NOT_SUPPORTED (642) error generated if not running on Windows.

ERR_INVALID_CHANNEL (696) error generated if the specified channel number is invalid.

**Example**

```mapbasic
DDETerminate i_chan_num
```

**See Also:**

[DDEInitiate() function](#), **DDETerminate All statement**

---

**DDETerminateAll statement**

**Purpose**

Closes all DDE conversations which were opened by the same MapBasic program.

**Syntax**

```mapbasic
DDETerminateAll
```

**Description**

The **DDETerminateAll** statement closes all open DDE channels which were opened by the same MapBasic application. Note that multiple MapBasic applications can be in use simultaneously, and each application can open its own DDE channels. However, a given MapBasic application may only close the DDE channels which it opened. A MapBasic application may not close DDE channels which were opened by another MapBasic application.

Once a DDE conversation has served its purpose and is no longer needed, the MapBasic program should terminate the conversation through the **DDETerminate statement** or the **DDETerminateAll statement**.

**Error Conditions**

ERR_CMD_NOT_SUPPORTED (642) error generated if not running on Windows.
See Also:
DDEInitiate() function, DDETerminate statement

Declare Function statement

**Purpose**
Definitions the name and parameter list of a function.

**Restrictions**
This statement may not be issued from the MapBasic window.
Accessing external functions (using syntax 2) is platform-dependent. DLL files may only be accessed by applications running on Windows.

**Syntax 1**

```
Declare Function fname
  ([ [ ByVal ] parameter [ , parameter... ] As var_type ]
   [ , [ ByVal ] parameter [ , parameter... ] As var_type... ]
   As return_type
```

- *fname* is the name of the function.
- *parameter* is the name of a parameter to the function.
- *var_type* is a variable type, such as integer; arrays and custom Types are allowed.
- *return_type* is a standard scalar variable type; arrays and custom Types are not allowed.

**Syntax 2 (external routines in Windows DLLs)**

```
Declare Function fname
Lib "file_name" [WideChars] [ Alias "function_alias" ]
  ([ [ ByVal ] parameter [ , parameter... ] As var_type ]
   [ , [ ByVal ] parameter [ , parameter... ] As var_type... ]
   As return_type
```

- *fname* is the name by which a function will be called.
- *file_name* is the name of a Windows DLL file.
- *WideChars* is a flag, which if specified indicates that the string parameters and the string return type from external windows DLL functions should be treated as wide strings, otherwise the string parameters and string return type are treated as MultiByte strings in current system charset.
- *function_alias* is the original name of the external function.
parameter is the name of a parameter to the function.

var_type is a data type: with Windows DLLs, this can be a standard variable type or a custom Type.

return_type is a standard scalar variable type.

**Description**

The **Declare Function** statement pre-declares a user-defined MapBasic function or an external function.

A MapBasic program can use a **Function...End Function statement** to create a custom function. Every function defined in this fashion must be preceded by a Declare Function statement. For more information on creating custom functions, see **Function...End Function statement**.

Parameters passed to a function are passed by reference unless you include the optional **ByVal** keyword. For information on the differences between by-reference and by-value parameters, see the **MapBasic User Guide**.

**Calling External Functions**

Using Syntax 2 (above), you can use a **Declare Function** statement to define an external function. An external function is a function that was written in another language (for example, C or Pascal), and is stored in a separate file. Once you have declared an external function, your program can call the external function as if it were a conventional MapBasic function.

If the Declare Function statement declares an external function, the **file_name** parameter must specify the name of the file containing the external function. The external file must be present at run-time.

Every external function has an explicitly assigned name. Ordinarily, the **Declare Function** statement's **fname** parameter matches the explicit routine name from the external file. Alternately, the **Declare Function** statement can include an **Alias** clause, which lets you call the external function by whatever name you choose. The **Alias** clause lets you override an external function's explicit name, in situations where the explicit name conflicts with the name of a standard MapBasic function.

If the Declare Function statement includes a **WideChars** clause then all the string parameters and the string return type from external windows DLL functions are treated as wide strings. User cannot mix-match between previous version of MapBasic string and Wide String parameter/return type in a function.

If the Declare Function statement includes an **Alias** clause, the **function_alias** parameter must match the external function's original name, and the **fname** parameter indicates the name by which MapBasic will call the routine.

**Restrictions on Windows DLL parameters**

You can pass a custom variable type as a parameter to a DLL. The custom type may be defined with the optional **Align[n]** keyword in the **Type Statement** to match the target DLL "structure packing". For information on custom variable types, see **Type statement**. See the **MapBasic User Guide** for more information.
Example

The following example defines a custom function, CubeRoot, which returns the cube root of a number (the number raised to the one-third power).

```mapbasic
Declare Sub Main
Declare Function CubeRoot(ByVal x As Float) As Float
Sub Main
   Note Str$( CubeRoot(23) )
End Sub
Function CubeRoot(ByVal x As Float) As Float
   CubeRoot = x ^ (1 / 3)
End Function
```

See Also:
Declare Sub statement, Function...End Function statement

Declare Method statement

Purpose

Defines the name and argument list of a method/function in a .NET assembly, so that a MapBasic application can call the function.

Restrictions

This statement may not be issued from the **MapBasic** window.

Syntax

```mapbasic
Declare Method fname Class "class_name" Lib "assembly_name"
   [ Alias function_alias ]
   ( [ [ ByVal ] parameter [ , parameter... ] As var_type ]
   [ , [ ByVal ] parameter [ , parameter... ] As var_type... ]
   [ As return_type ] )
```

- `fname` is the name by which a function will be called; if the optional Alias clause is omitted, `fname` must be the same as the actual .NET method/function name. This option cannot be longer than 31 characters.
- `class_name` is the name of the .NET class that provides the function to be called, including the class’s namespace (such as System.Windows.Forms.MessageBox)
- `assembly_name` is the name of a .NET assembly file, such as `filename.dll`. If the assembly is to be loaded from the GAC, `assembly_name` must be a fully qualified assembly name.
function_alias is the original name of the .NET method/function (the name as defined in the .NET assembly). Note: Include the Alias clause only when you want to call the method by a name other than its original name.

parameter is the name of a parameter to the function.

var_type is a MapBasic data type, such as Integer

return_type is a standard MapBasic scalar variable type, such as Integer. If the As clause is omitted, the MapBasic program can call the method as a Sub (using the Call statement).

Description
The Declare Method statement allows a MapBasic program to call a method (function or procedure) from a .NET assembly. The .NET assembly can be created using various languages, such as C# or VB.NET. For details on calling .NET from MapBasic, see the MapBasic User Guide.

MapBasic programs can only call .NET methods or functions that are declared as static. (VB.NET refers to such functions as "shared functions," while C# refers to them as "static methods.")

At run time, if the assembly_name specifies a fully-qualified assembly name, and if the assembly is registered in the Global Assembly Cache (GAC), MapInfo Pro will load the assembly from the GAC. Otherwise, the assembly will be loaded from the same directory as the .MBX file (in which case, assembly_name should be a filename such as "filename.dll"). Thus, you can have your assembly registered in the GAC, but you are not required to do so.

Examples
Here is a simple example of a C# class that provides a static method:

```csharp
namespace MyProduct
{
    class MyWrapper
    {
        public static int ShowMessage(string s)
        {
            System.Windows.Forms.MessageBox.Show(s);
            return 0;
        }
    }
}
```

In VB.NET, the class definition might look like this.

```vbnet
Namespace MyProduct
    Public Class MyWrapper
        Public Shared Function ShowMessage(ByVal s As String) As Integer
            System.Windows.Forms.MessageBox.Show(s)
            Return 0
        End Function
    End Class
End Namespace
```
A MapBasic program could call the method with this syntax:

```
Declare Method ShowMessage
    Class "MyProduct.MyWrapper"
    Lib "MyAssembly.DLL" (ByVal str As String) As Integer
    . . .
    Dim retval As Integer
    retval = ShowMessage("Here I am")
```

The following example demonstrates how to declare methods in assemblies that are registered in the GAC. Note that when an assembly is loaded from the GAC, the Lib clause must specify a fully-qualified assembly name. Various utilities exist that can help you to identify an assembly's fully-qualified name, including the gacutil utility provided by Microsoft as part of Visual Studio.

```
' Declare a method from the System.Windows.Forms.dll assembly:
Declare Method Show
    Class "System.Windows.Forms.MessageBox"
    Lib "System.Windows.Forms, Version=2.0.0.0, Culture=neutral, PublicKeyToken=b77a5c561934e089"
    (ByVal str As String, ByVal caption As String)
' Declare a method from the mscorlib.dll assembly:
Declare Method Move
    Class "System.IO.File"
    Lib "mscorlib, Version=2.0.0.0, Culture=neutral, PublicKeyToken=b77a5c561934e089"
    (ByVal sourceFileName As String, ByVal destFileName As String)
' Display a .NET MessageBoxButtons dialog box with both a message and a caption:
Call Show("Table update is complete.", "Tool name")
' Call the .NET Move method to move a file
Call Move("C:\work\pending\entries.txt", "C:\work\finished\entries.txt")
```

### Declare Sub statement

**Purpose**

Identifies the name and parameter list of a sub procedure.

**Restrictions**

This statement may not be issued from the MapBasic window.

Accessing external functions (using Syntax 2) is platform-dependent. DLL files may only be accessed by applications running on Windows.
**Syntax 1**

```plaintext
Declare Sub sub_proc
   [ ( [ ByVal ] parameter [ , parameter... ] As var_type [ , ... ] ) ]
```

*sub_proc* is the name of a sub procedure.

*parameter* is the name of a sub procedure parameter.

*var_type* is a standard data type or a custom Type.

**Syntax 2 (external routines in Windows DLLs)**

```plaintext
Declare Sub sub_proc Lib "file_name" [WideChars] [ Alias "sub_alias" ]
   [ ( [ ByVal ] parameter [ , parameter... ] As var_type [ , ... ] ) ]
```

*sub_proc* is the name by which an external routine will be called.

*file_name* is a string; the DLL name.

*WideChars* is a flag, which if specified indicates that the string parameters to external windows DLL routine should be treated as wide strings, otherwise the string parameters are treated as MultiByte strings in current system charset.

*sub_alias* is an external routine’s original name.

*parameter* is the name of a sub procedure parameter.

*var_type* is a data type: with Windows DLLs, this can be a standard variable type or a custom Type.

**Description**

The **Declare Sub** statement establishes a sub procedure’s name and parameter list. Typically, each **Declare Sub** statement corresponds to an actual sub procedure which appears later in the same program.

A MapBasic program can use a **Sub...End Sub statement** to create a procedure. Every procedure defined in this manner must be preceded by a **Declare Sub** statement. For more information on creating procedures, see **Sub...End Sub statement**.

Parameters passed to a procedure are passed by reference unless you include the optional **ByVal** keyword.

**Calling External Routines**

Using Syntax 2 (above), you can use a **Declare Sub** statement to define an external routine. An external routine is a routine that was written in another language (for example, C or Pascal), and is stored in a separate file. Once you have declared an external routine, your program can call the external routine as if it were a conventional MapBasic procedure.

If the **Declare Sub** statement declares an external routine, the *file_name* parameter must specify the name of the file containing the routine. The file must be present at run-time.
Every external routine has an explicitly assigned name. Ordinarily, the **Declare Sub** statement's `sub_proc` parameter matches the explicit routine name from the external file. The **Declare Sub** statement can include an **Alias** clause, which lets you call the external routine by whatever name you choose. The **Alias** clause lets you override an external routine's explicit name, in situations where the explicit name conflicts with the name of a standard MapBasic function.

If the **Declare Sub** statement includes a **WideChars** clause then all the string parameters to the external routine are treated as wide strings. User cannot mix-match between previous version of MapBasic string and Wide String parameter type in a routine.

If the **Declare Sub** statement includes an **Alias** clause, the `sub_alias` parameter must match the external routine's original name, and the `sub_proc` parameter indicates the name by which MapBasic will call the routine. You can pass a custom variable type as a parameter to a DLL. The custom type may be defined with the optional **Align[n]** keyword in the **Type Statement** to match the target DLL "structure packing". For information on custom variable types, see **Type statement**.

**Example**

```mapbasic
Declare Sub Main
Declare Sub Cube(ByVal original As Float, cubed As Float)

Sub Main
  Dim x, result As Float
  Call Cube(2, result)  
    ' result now contains the value: 8 (2 x 2 x 2)
  x = 1
  Call Cube(x + 2, result)  
    ' result now contains the value: 27 (3 x 3 x 3)
End Sub
Sub Cube (ByVal original As Float, cubed As Float)  
  ' Cube the "original" parameter value, and store  
  ' the result in the "cubed" parameter.  
    cubed = original ^ 3
End Sub
```

**See Also:**

**Call statement, Sub...End Sub statement**

**Define statement**

**Purpose**

Defines a custom keyword with a constant value.
Restrictions
You cannot issue a Define statement through the MapBasic window.

Syntax

Define identifier definition

*identifier* is an identifier up to 31 characters long, beginning with a letter or underscore (_).

*definition* is the text MapBasic should substitute for each occurrence of identifier.

Description
The Define statement defines a new identifier. For the remainder of the program, whenever MapBasic encounters the same identifier the original definition will be substituted for the identifier. For examples of Define statements, see the standard MapBasic definitions file, MAPBASIC.DEF.

An identifier defined through a Define statement is not case-sensitive. If you use a Define statement to define the keyword FOO, your program can refer to the identifier as Foo or foo. You cannot use the Define statement to re-define a MapBasic keyword, such as Set or Create. For a list of reserved keywords, see Dim statement.

Examples
Your application may need to reference the mathematical value known as Pi, which has a value of approximately 3.141593. Accordingly, you might want to use the following definition:

Define PI 3.141593

Following such a definition, you could simply type PI wherever you needed to reference the value 3.141593.

The definition portion of a Define statement can include quotes. For example, the following statement creates a keyword with a definition including quotes:

Define FILE_NAME "World.tab"

The following Define is part of the standard definitions file, MAPBASIC.DEF. This Define provides an easy way of clearing the Message window:

Define CLS Print Chr$(12)
DeformatNumber$() function

**Purpose**
Removes formatting from a string that represents a number. You can call this function from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

**Syntax**

```
DeformatNumber$ ( numeric_string )
```

*numeric_string* is a string that represents a numeric value, such as "12,345,678".

**Return Value**
String

**Description**
Returns a string that represents a number. The return value does not include thousands separators, regardless of whether the *numeric_string* argument included comma separators. The return value uses a period as the decimal separator, regardless of whether the user's computer is set up to use another character as the decimal separator.

**Examples**
The following example calls the Val() function to determine the numeric value of a string. Before calling the Val() function, this example calls the DeformatNumber$() function to remove comma separators from the string. (The string that you pass to the Val() function cannot contain comma separators.)

```
Dim s_number As String
Dim f_value As Float

s_number = "1,222,333.4"
  s_number = DeformatNumber$(s_number)

' the variable s_number now contains the
' string: "1222333.4"

f_value = Val(s_number)
Print f_value
```

**See Also:**
FormatNumber$() function, Val() function
Delete statement

Purpose
Deletes one or more graphic objects, or one or more entire rows, from a table. You can issue this statement from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

Syntax
```
Delete [ Object ] From table
    [ Where Rowid = id_number ]
    [ DropIndex ( Auto | On | Off ) ]
```

*table* is the name of an open table.

*id_number* is the number of a single row (an integer value of one or more).

Description
The **Delete** statement deletes graphical objects or entire records from an open table. By default the **Delete** statement:

- Deletes all records from a table. However, if the statement includes the optional **Object** keyword, MapBasic only deletes the graphical objects that are attached to the table, rather than deleting the records themselves.
- Affects all records in the table. However, if the statement includes the optional **Where Rowid = ...** clause, then only the specified row is affected by the **Delete** statement.

There is an important difference between a **Delete Object From** statement and a **Drop Map statement**. A **Delete Object From** statement only affects objects or records in a table, it does not affect the table structure itself. A **Drop Map** statement actually modifies the table structure, so that graphical objects may not be attached to the table.

Specifying that the **DropIndex** clause is **On** suspends updating transaction indexes while executing the operation and recreates them when the operation is complete. In some cases this significantly improves performance, but not always. For the best performance, we recommend setting this clause to **Auto**, so that MapInfo Pro decides whether or not to suspend and recreate indexes. MapInfo Pro will suspend and recreate indexes later if the operation is deleting or updating the rows and the table contains more than 1000 rows and more than 0.1% of the total rows are getting updated. When the **DropIndex** clause is **Off** the operation executes without suspending and recreating the transaction indexes.
Examples

The following **Delete** statement deletes all of the records from a table. At the conclusion of this operation, the table still exists, but it is completely empty as if the user had just created it.

```mapbasic
Open Table "clients"
Delete From clients
Table clients
```

The following **Delete** statement deletes only the object from the tenth row of the table:

```mapbasic
Open Table "clients"
Delete Object From clients Where Rowid = 10
Table clients
```

See Also:

**Drop Map statement, Insert statement**

Dialog statement

**Purpose**

Displays a custom dialog box.

**Restrictions**

You cannot issue a **Dialog** statement through the **MapBasic** window.

**Syntax**

```mapbasic
Dialog
[ Title title ]
[ Width w ] [ Height h ] [ Position x, y ]
[ Calling handler ]
   Control control_clause
[ Control control_clause... ]
```

title is a string expression that appears in the title bar of the dialog box.

$h$ specifies the height of the dialog box, in dialog box units (8 dialog box height units represent the height of one character).

$w$ specifies the width of the dialog, in dialog units (4 dialog height units represent the width of one character).

$x, y$ specifies the dialog box’s initial position, in pixels, representing distance from the upper-left corner of MapInfo Pro’s work area; if the **Position** clause is omitted, the dialog box appears centered.
handler is the name of a procedure to call before the user is allowed to use the dialog box; this procedure is typically used to issue Alter Control statements.

Each control_clause can specify one of the following types of controls:

- Button
- OKButton
- CancelButton
- EditText
- StaticText
- PopupMenu
- CheckBox
- MultiListBox
- GroupBox
- RadioGroup
- PenPicker
- BrushPicker
- FontPicker
- SymbolPicker
- ListBox

See the separate discussions of those control types for more details (for example, for details on CheckBox controls, see Control CheckBox clause; for details on Picker controls, see Control PenPicker/BrushPicker/SymbolPicker/FontPicker clause; etc.).

Each control_clause can specify one of the following control types:

- Button / OKButton / CancelButton
- CheckBox
- GroupBox
- RadioGroup
- EditText
- StaticText
- PenPicker / BrushPicker / SymbolPicker / FontPicker
- ListBox / MultiListBox
- PopupMenu

**Description**

The Dialog statement creates a dialog box, displays it on the screen, and lets the user interact with it. The dialog box is modal; in other words, the user must dismiss the dialog box (for example, by clicking OK or Cancel) before doing anything else in MapInfo Pro. For an introduction to custom dialog boxes, see the MapBasic User Guide.

Anything that can appear on a dialog box is known as a control. Each dialog box must contain at least one control (for example, an OKButton control). Individual control clauses are discussed in separate entries (for example, see Control CheckBox clause for a discussion of check-box controls).
As a general rule, every dialog box should include an OKButton control and/or a CancelButton control, so that the user has a way of dismissing the dialog box.

The Dialog statement lets you create a custom dialog box. If you want to display a standard dialog box (for example, the Open dialog box), use one of the following statements or functions: Ask( ) function, Note statement, ProgressBar statement, FileOpenDlg( ) function, FileSaveAsDlg( ) function, or GetSeamlessSheet( ) function).

For an introduction to the concepts behind MapBasic dialog boxes, see the MapBasic User Guide.

Sizes and Positions of Dialog Boxes and Dialog Box Controls

Within the Dialog statement, sizes and positions are stated in terms of dialog box units. A width of four dialog box units equals the width of one character, and a height of eight dialog box units equals the height of one character. Thus, if a dialog box control has a height of 40 and a width of 40, that control is roughly ten characters wide and 5 characters tall. Control positions are relative to the upper left corner of the dialog box. To place a control at the upper-left corner of a dialog box, use x- and y-coordinates of zero and zero.

The Position, Height, and Width clauses are all optional. If you omit these clauses, MapBasic places the controls at default positions in the dialog box, with subsequent control clauses appearing further down in the dialog box.

Terminating a Dialog Box

After a MapBasic program issues a Dialog statement, the user will continue interacting with the dialog box until one of four things happens:

• The user clicks the OKButton control (if the dialog box has one);
• The user clicks the CancelButton control (if the dialog box has one);
• The user clicks a control with a handler that issues a Dialog Remove statement; or
• The user otherwise dismisses the dialog box (for example, by pressing Esc on a dialog box that has a CancelButton).

To force a dialog box to remain on the screen after the user has clicked OK or Cancel, assign a handler procedure to the OKButton or CancelButton control and have that handler issue a Dialog Preserve statement.

Reading the User's Input

After a Dialog statement, call the CommandInfo ( ) function to determine whether the user clicked OK or Cancel to dismiss the dialog box. If the user clicked OK, the following function call returns TRUE:

CommandInfo(CMD_INFO_DLG_OK)

There are two ways to read values entered by the user: Include Into clauses in the Dialog statement, or call the ReadControlValue( ) function from a handler procedure.
If a control specifies the **Into** clause, and if the user clicks the OKButton, MapInfo Pro stores the control's final value in a program variable.

**Note:** MapInfo Pro only updates the variable if the user clicks **OK**. Also, MapInfo Pro only updates the variable after the dialog box terminates.

To read a control's value from within a handler procedure, call the **ReadControlValue( ) function**.

**Specifying Hotkeys for Controls**

When a MapBasic application runs on MapInfo, dialog boxes can assign hotkeys to the various controls. A hotkey is a convenience allowing the user to choose a dialog box control by pressing key sequences rather than clicking with the mouse.

To specify a hotkey for a control, include the ampersand character (&) in the title for that control. Within the **Title** clause, the ampersand should appear immediately before the character which is to be used as a hotkey character. Thus, the following **Button** clause defines a button which the user can choose by pressing **Alt+R**:

```
Control Button
Title "&Reset"
```

Although an ampersand appears within the **Title** clause, the final dialog box does not show the ampersand. If you need to display an ampersand character in a control (for example, if you want a button to read "Find & Replace"), include two successive ampersand characters in the **Title** clause:

```
Title "Find & & Replace"
```

If you position a **StaticText** control just before or above an **EditText** control, and you define the **StaticText** control with a hotkey designation, the user is able to jump to the **EditText** control by pressing the hotkey sequence.

**Specifying the Tab Order**

The user can press the **Tab** key to move the keyboard focus through the dialog box. The focus moves from control to control according to the dialog box's tab order.

Tab order is defined by the order of the **Control** clauses in the **Dialog** statement. When the focus is on the third control, pressing Tab moves the focus to the fourth control, etc. If you want to change the tab order, change the order of the **Control** clauses.

**Examples**

The following example creates a simple dialog box with an **EditText** control. In this example, none of the **Control** clauses use the optional **Position** clause; therefore, MapBasic places each control in a default position.
Title "Enter string to find:"
Control EditText
   Value gs_searchfor 'this is a Global String variable
   Into gs_searchfor
Control OKButton
Control CancelButton
If CommandInfo(CMD_INFO_DLG_OK) Then
   ' ...then the user clicked OK, and the variable
   ' gs_searchfor contains the text the user entered.
End If

The following program demonstrates the syntax of all of MapBasic's control types.

Include "mapbasic.def"
Declare Sub reset_sub 'resets dialog to default settings
Declare Sub ok_sub 'notes values when user clicks OK.
Declare Sub Main
Sub Main
   Dim s_title As String 'the title of the map
   Dim l_showlegend As Logical 'TRUE means include legend
   Dim i_details As SmallInt '1 = full details; 2 = partial
   Dim i_quarter As SmallInt '1=1st qrtr, etc.
   Dim i_scope As SmallInt '1=Town;2=County; etc.
   Dim sym_variable As Symbol

   Dialog
      Title "Map Franchise Locations"

      Control StaticText
         Title "Enter Map Title:"
         Position 5, 10

      Control EditText
         Value "New Franchises, FY 95"
         Into s_title
         ID 1
         Position 65, 8 Width 90

      Control GroupBox
         Title "Level of Detail"
         Position 5, 30 Width 70 Height 40

      Control RadioGroup
         Title "&Full Details;&Partial Details"
         Value 2
         Into i_details
         ID 2
         Position 12, 42 Width 60

      Control StaticText
         Title "Show Franchises As:" Position 95, 30
      Control SymbolPicker
         Position 95, 45
Into sym_variable
    ID 3

Control StaticText
    Title "Show Results For:"
    Position 5, 80
Control ListBox
    Title "First Qrtr;2nd Qrtr;3rd Qrtr;4th Qrtr"
    Value 4
    Into i_quarter
    ID 4
    Position 5, 90 Width 65 Height 35
Control StaticText
    Title "Include Map Layers:"
    Position 95, 80
Control MultiListBox
    Title "Streets;Highways;Towns;Counties;States"
    Value 3
    ID 5
    Position 95, 90 Width 65 Height 35
Control StaticText
    Title "Scope of Map:"
    Position 5, 130
Control PopupMenu
    Title "Town;County;Territory;Entire State"
    Value 2
    Into i_scope
    ID 6
    Position 5, 140
Control CheckBox
    Title "Include &Legend"
    Into l_showlegend
    ID 7
    Position 95, 140
Control Button
    Title "&Reset"
    Calling reset_sub
    Position 10, 165
Control OKButton
    Position 65, 165
    Calling ok_sub

Control CancelButton
    Position 120, 165
If CommandInfo(CMD_INFO_DLG_OK) Then
    ' ... then the user clicked OK.
Else
    ' ... then the user clicked Cancel.
End If
End Sub
Sub reset_sub
    ' here, you could use Alter Control statements
    ' to reset the controls to their original state.
The preceding program produces the following dialog box:

See Also:

Alter Control statement, Ask( ) function, Dialog Preserve statement, Dialog Remove statement, FileOpenDlg( ) function, FileSaveAsDlg( ) function, Note statement, ReadControlValue( ) function

Dialog Preserve statement

Purpose

Reactivates a custom dialog box after the user clicked OK or Cancel.

Syntax

Dialog Preserve
Restrictions
This statement may only be issued from within a sub procedure that acts as a handler for an OKButton or CancelButton dialog box control. You cannot issue this statement from the MapBasic window.

Description
The Dialog Preserve statement allows the user to resume using a custom dialog box (which was created through a Dialog statement) even after the user clicked the OKButton or CancelButton control.

The Dialog Preserve statement lets you "confirm" the user's OK or Cancel action. For example, if the user clicks Cancel, you may wish to display a dialog box asking a question such as "Do you want to lose your changes?" If the user chooses "No" on the confirmation dialog box, the application should reactivate the original dialog box. You can provide this functionality by issuing a Dialog Preserve statement from within the CancelButton control's handler procedure.

Example
The following procedure could be used as a handler for a CancelButton control.

```mapbasic
Sub confirm_cancel
    If Ask("Do you really want to lose your changes?", "Yes", "No") = FALSE Then
        Dialog Preserve
    End If
End Sub
```

See Also:
Alter Control statement, Dialog statement, Dialog Remove statement, ReadControlValue() function

Dialog Remove statement

Purpose
Removes a custom dialog from the screen.

Syntax
```
Dialog Remove
```

Restrictions
This statement may only be issued from within a sub procedure that acts as a handler for a dialog box control. You cannot issue this statement from the MapBasic window.
Description

The Dialog Remove statement removes the dialog box created by the most recent Dialog statement. A dialog box disappears automatically after the user clicks on an OKButton control or a CancelButton control. Use the Dialog Remove statement (within a dialog box control's handler routine) to remove the dialog box before the user clicks OK or Cancel. This is useful, for example, if you have a dialog box with a ListBox control, and you want the dialog box to come down if the user double-clicks an item in the list.

Note: Dialog Remove signals to remove the dialog box after the handler sub procedure returns. It does not remove the dialog box instantaneously.

Example

The following procedure is part of the sample program NVIEWS.MB. It handles the ListBox control in the Named Views dialog box. When the user single-clicks a list item, this handler procedure enables various buttons on the dialog box. When the user double-clicks a list item, this handler uses a Dialog Remove statement to dismiss the dialog box.

Note: MapInfo Pro calls this handler procedure for click events and for double-click events.

```mapbasic
Sub listbox_handler
    Dim i As SmallInt
    Alter Control 2 Enable
    Alter Control 3 Enable
    If CommandInfo(CMD_INFO_DLG_DBL) = TRUE Then
        ' ... then the user double-clicked.
        i = ReadControlValue(1)
        Dialog Remove
        Call go_to_view(i)
    End If
End Sub
```

See Also:

Alter Control statement, Dialog statement, Dialog Preserve statement, ReadControlValue() function

Dim statement

Purpose

Defines one or more variables. You can issue this statement from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.
**Restrictions**

When you issue `Dim` statements through the MapBasic window, you can only define one variable per `Dim` statement, although a `Dim` statement within a compiled program may define multiple variables. You cannot define array variables using the MapBasic window.

**Syntax**

```plaintext
Dim var_name [ , var_name ... ] As var_type
[ , var_name [ , var_name ... ] As var_type ... ]
```

*var_name* is the name of a variable to define.

*var_type* is a standard or custom variable Type.

**Description**

A `Dim` statement declares one or more variables. The following table summarizes the types of variables which you can declare through a `Dim` statement.

**Table 4: Location of Dim Statements and Scope of Variables**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Variable Type</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SmallInt</td>
<td>Whole numbers from -32768 to 32767 (inclusive); stored in 2 bytes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Integer</td>
<td>Whole numbers from -2,147,483,648 to +2,147,483,647 (inclusive); stored in 4 bytes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Float</td>
<td>Floating point value; stored in eight-byte IEEE format.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>String</td>
<td>Variable-length character string, up to 32767 bytes long.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>String * length</td>
<td>Fixed-length character string (where <em>length</em> dictates the length of the string, in bytes, up to 32767 bytes); fixed-length strings are padded with trailing blanks.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Logical</td>
<td>TRUE or FALSE, stored in 1 byte: zero=FALSE, non-zero=TRUE.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Date</td>
<td>Date</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DateTime</td>
<td>DateTime</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Time</td>
<td>Time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Variable Type</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Object</td>
<td>Graphical object (Point, Region, Line, Polyline, Arc, Rectangle, Rounded Rectangle, Ellipse, Text, or Frame).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alias</td>
<td>Column name.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pen</td>
<td>Pen (line) style setting.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brush</td>
<td>Brush (fill) style setting.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Font</td>
<td>Font (text) style setting.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Symbol</td>
<td>Symbol (point-marker) style setting.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IntPtr</td>
<td>A platform specific type that is used to represent a pointer or a handle. This helps to write applications that will work with both the 32-bit and 64-bit versions of MapInfo Pro. The 64-bit version of MapInfo Pro treats this like a LargeInt, and the 32-bit version of MapInfo Pro treats this like an Integer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>This</td>
<td>Represents a reference to a .NET object. You can use this to hold a .NET reference type and call method/properties on it. Simple Integer value stored in 4 bytes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RefPtr</td>
<td>Represents a reference to a .NET object. You can use this to hold a .Net reference type and pass to method in .NET code. Simple integer value stored in 4 bytes.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The **Dim** statement which defines a variable must precede any other statements which use that variable. **Dim** statements usually appear at the top of a procedure or function.

If a **Dim** statement appears within a **Sub...End Sub statement** or within a **Function...End Function statement**, the statement defines variables that are local in scope. Local variables may only be accessed from within the procedure or function that contained the **Dim** statement.

If a **Dim** statement appears outside of any procedure or function definition, the statement defines variables that are module-level in scope. Module-level variables can be accessed by any procedure or function within a program module (for example, within the .MB program file).

To declare global variables (variables that can be accessed by any procedure or function in any of the modules that make up a project), use the **Global statement**.
Declaring Multiple Variables and Variable Types

A single Dim statement can declare two or more variables that are separated by commas. You also can define variables of different types within one Dim statement by grouping like variables together, and separating the different groups with a comma after the variable type:

```mapbasic
Dim jointer, i_min, i_max As Integer, s_name As String
```

Array Variables

MapBasic supports one-dimensional array variables. To define an array variable, add a pair of parentheses immediately after the variable name. To specify an initial array size, include a constant integer expression between the parentheses.

The following example declares an array of ten float variables, then assigns a value to the first element in the array:

```mapbasic
Dim f_stats(10) As Float
f_stats(1) = 17.23
```

The number that appears between the parentheses is known as the subscript. The first element of the array is the element with a subscript of one (as shown in the example above).

To re-size an array, use the ReDim statement. To determine the current size of an array, use the UBound() function. If the Dim statement does not specify an initial array size, the array will initially contain no members; in such a case, you will not be able to store any data in the array until re-sizing the array with a ReDim statement. A MapBasic array can have up to 32,767 items.

String Variables

A string variable can contain a text string up to 32 kilobytes in length. However, there is a limit to how long a string constant you can specify in a simple assignment statement. The following example performs a simple string variable assignment, where a constant string expression is assigned to a string variable

```mapbasic
Dim status As String
status = "This is a string constant ... "
```

In this type of assignment, the constant string expression to the right of the equal sign has a maximum length of 256 characters.

MapBasic, like other BASIC languages, pads fixed-length string variables with blanks. In other words, if you define a 10-byte string variable, then assign a five-character string to that variable, the variable will actually be padded with five spaces so that it fills the space allotted. (This feature makes it easier to format text output in such a way that columns line up).

Variable-length string variables, however, are not padded in this fashion. This difference can affect comparisons of strings; you must exercise caution when comparing fixed-length and variable-length
string variables. In the following program, the **If...Then statement** would determine that the two strings are not equal:

```mapbasic
Dim s_var_len As String
Dim s_fixed_len As String * 10
s_var_len = "testing"
s_fixed_len = "testing"
If s_var_len = s_fixed_len Then
    Note "strings are equal" ' this won't happen
Else
    Note "strings are NOT equal" ' this WILL happen
End If
```

### .NET Specific Variables

**This** - Represents a reference to a .NET object, You can use this to hold a .NET reference type and call method/properties on it. Simple Integer value stored in four bytes.

**Example**

If you have a .NET class `ClassShow` with instance method `Show()`, then in .NET

```csharp
namespace ClassShow
{
    public class ClassShow
    {
        public void Show()
    }
}
ClassShow obj = new ClassShow();
obj.Show();
```

In MapBasic:

```mapbasic
' Declaration of ClassShow constructor
Declare Method New_ClassShow Class "ClassShow.ClassShow" Lib "ClassShow.dll" Alias Ctor_CreateInstance() as This
' Declaration of ClassShow Show method
Declare Method Show Class "ClassShow.ClassShow " Lib "ClassShow.dll"
Alias Show(ByVal classShowInstance as This)
Dim obj as This
obj = New ClassShow()
Call Show(obj)
```

Passing `obj` as first parameter to `Show()` is similar to calling `obj.Show()`, but make sure that the first parameter is of type **This**.

**RefPtr** - Represents a reference to a .NET object. You can use this to hold a .NET reference type and pass to method in .NET code. Simple integer value stored in 4 bytes.

**RefPtr** is similar to **This**, just that it does not allow you call the class instance methods on the object.
Restrictions on Variable Names

You may not use a MapBasic keyword as a variable name, a table name, or column name. Restrictions on reserved words also apply when uploading a table to a DBMS, such as Oracle, PostGIS, or SQL Server, or converting to another third-party format like SHP. These systems have reserved words with restrictions on their use as table and column names. Avoid using any word for table and column names that could be a command syntax: do not declare variables with names such as If, Then, Select, Open, Close, or Count.

Variable names are case-insensitive. Thus, if a Dim statement defines a variable called abc, the program may refer to that variable as abc, ABC, or Abc.

Each variable name can be up to 31 characters long, and can include letters, numbers, and the underscore character (_). Variable names can also include the punctuation marks $, %, &, !, #, and @, but only as the final character in the name. A variable name may not begin with a number.

Many MapBasic language keywords, such as Open, Close, Set, and Do, are reserved words which may not be used as variable names. If you attempt to define a variable called Set, MapBasic will generate an error when you compile the program. The table below summarizes the MapBasic keywords which may not be used as variable names.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Add</th>
<th>Alter</th>
<th>Browse</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Call</td>
<td>Close</td>
<td>Create</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DDEExecute</td>
<td>DDEPoke</td>
<td>DDETerminate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Declare</td>
<td>Delete</td>
<td>Dialog</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Do</td>
<td>Drop</td>
<td>Else</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>End</td>
<td>Error</td>
<td>Event</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Export</td>
<td>Fetch</td>
<td>Find</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Function</td>
<td>Get</td>
<td>Global</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graph</td>
<td>If</td>
<td>Import</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Layout</td>
<td>Map</td>
<td>Menu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objects</td>
<td>OnError</td>
<td>Open</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Print</td>
<td>PrintWin</td>
<td>ProgressBar</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DDETerminateAll</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Dim</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Else</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ElseIf</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>End</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Goto</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Insert</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Note</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pack</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
In some BASIC languages, you can dictate a variable's type by ending the variable with one of the punctuation marks listed above. For example, some BASIC languages assume that any variable named with a dollar sign (for example, LastName$) is a string variable. In MapBasic, however, you must declare every variable's type explicitly, through the **Dim** statement.

**Initial Values of Variables**

MapBasic initializes numeric variables to a value of zero when they are defined. Variable-length string variables are initialized to an empty string, and fixed-length string variables are initialized to all spaces.

Object and style variables are not automatically initialized. You must initialize Object and style variables before making references to those variables.

**Example**

```mapbasic
' Below is a custom Type definition, which creates
' a new data type known as Person
Type Person
  Name As String
  Age As Integer
  Phone As String
End Type

' The next Dim statement creates a Person variable
Dim customer As Person

' This Dim creates an array of Person variables:
Dim users(10) As Person

' this Dim statement defines an integer variable
' "counter", and an integer array "counters" :
Dim counter, counters(10) As Integer

' the next statement assigns the "Name" element
' of the first member of the "users" array
users(1).Name = "Chris"
```
See also:
* Global statement, ReDim statement, Type statement, UBound() function

Distance() function

*Purpose*
Returns the distance between two locations. You can call this function from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

*Syntax*
```
Distance ( x1, y1, x2, y2, unit_name )
```

- $x_1$ and $x_2$ are x-coordinates (for example, longitude).
- $y_1$ and $y_2$ are y-coordinates (for example, latitude).
- $unit\_name$ is a string representing the name of a distance unit (for example, "km").

*Return Value*
Float

*Description*
The **Distance()** function calculates the distance between two locations.

The function returns the distance measurement in the units specified by the $unit\_name$ parameter; for example, to obtain a distance in miles, specify "mi" as the $unit\_name$ parameter. See Set Distance Units statement for the list of available unit names.

The x- and y-coordinate parameters must use MapBasic's current coordinate system. By default, MapInfo Pro expects coordinates to use a Longitude/Latitude coordinate system. You can reset MapBasic's coordinate system through the Set CoordSys statement.

If the current coordinate system is an earth coordinate system, **Distance()** returns the great-circle distance between the two points. A great-circle distance is the shortest distance between two points on a sphere. (A great circle is a circle that goes around the earth, with the circle's center at the center of the earth; a great-circle distance between two points is the distance along the great circle which connects the two points.)

For the most part, MapInfo Pro performs a Cartesian or Spherical operation. Generally, a spherical operation is performed unless the coordinate system is NonEarth, in which case, a Cartesian operation is performed.
Example

Dim dist, start_x, start_y, end_x, end_y As Float
Open Table "cities"
Fetch First From cities
    start_x = CentroidX(cities.obj)
    start_y = CentroidY(cities.obj)
Fetch Next From cities
    end_x = CentroidX(cities.obj)
    end_y = CentroidY(cities.obj)
dist = Distance(start_x,start_y,end_x,end_y,"mi")

See Also:
Area() function, ObjectLen() function, Set CoordSys statement, Set Distance Units statement

Do Case...End Case statement

Purpose

Decides which group of statements to execute, based on the current value of an expression.

Restrictions

You cannot issue a Do Case statement through the MapBasic window.

Syntax

Do Case do_expr
    Case case_expr [ , case_expr ]
        statement_list
    [ Case ... ]
    [ Case Else 
        statement_list ]
End Case

do_expr is an expression.

case_expr is an expression representing a possible value for do_expr.

statement_list is a group of statements to carry out under the appropriate circumstances.

Description

The Do Case statement is similar to the If...Then statement, in that Do Case tests for the existence of certain conditions, and decides which statements to execute (if any) based on the results of the test. MapBasic's Do Case statement is analogous to the BASIC language's Select Case statement. (In MapBasic, the name of the statement was changed to avoid conflicting with the Select statement).
In executing a **Do Case** statement, MapBasic examines the first **Case** case_expr clause. If one of the expressions in the **Case** case_expr clause is equal to the value of the do_expr expression, that case is considered a match. Accordingly, MapBasic executes the statements in that Case’s statement_list, and then jumps down to the first statement following the **End Case** statement.

If none of the expressions in the first **Case** case_expr clause equal the do_expr expression, MapBasic tries to find a match in the following **Case** case_expr clause. MapBasic will test each **Case** case_expr clauses in succession, until one of the cases is a match or until all of the cases are exhausted.

MapBasic will execute at most one statement_list from a **Do Case** statement. Upon finding a matching Case, MapBasic will execute that Case’s statement_list, and then jump immediately down to the first statement following **End Case**.

If none of the case_expr expressions are equal to the do_expr expression, none of the cases will match, and thus no statement_list will be executed. However, if a **Do Case** statement includes a **Case Else** clause, and if none of the **Case** case_expr clauses match, then MapBasic will carry out the statement list from the **Case Else** clause

Note that a **Do Case** statement of this form:

```mapbasic
Do Case expr1
  Case expr2
    statement_list1
  Case expr3, expr4
    statement_list2
  Case Else
    statement_list3
End Case
```

would have the same effect as an **If...Then statement** of this form:

```mapbasic
If expr1 = expr2 Then
  statement_list1
ElseIf expr1 = expr3 Or expr1 = expr4 Then
  statement_list2
Else
  statement_list3
End If
```

**Example**

The following example builds a text string such as "First Quarter", "Second Quarter", etc., depending on the current date.

```mapbasic
Dim cur_month As Integer, msg As String
cur_month = Month( CurDate() )
Do Case cur_month
  Case 1, 2, 3
    msg = "First Quarter"
  Case 4, 5, 6
    msg = "Second Quarter"
End Case
```
Case 7, 8, 9
  msg = "Third Quarter"
Case Else
  msg = "Fourth Quarter"
End Case

See Also:
If...Then statement

Do...Loop statement

Purpose
Defines a loop which will execute until a specified condition becomes TRUE (or FALSE).

Restrictions
You cannot issue a Do Loop statement through the MapBasic window.

Syntax 1

Do
  statement_list
Loop [ { Until | While } condition ]

Syntax 2

Do [ { Until | While } condition ]
  statement_list
Loop

statement_list is a group of statements to be executed zero or more times.
condition is a conditional expression which controls when the loop terminates.

Description
The Do...Loop statement provides loop control. Generally speaking, the Do...Loop repeatedly executes the statements in a statement_list as long as a While condition remains TRUE (or, conversely, the loop repeatedly executes the statement_list until the Until condition becomes TRUE).

If the Do...Loop does not contain the optional Until / While clause, the loop will repeat indefinitely. In such a case, a flow control statement, such as Goto statement or Exit Do statement, will be needed to halt or exit the loop. The Exit Do statement halts any Do...Loop immediately (regardless of whether the loop has an Until / While clause), and resumes program execution with the first statement following the Loop clause.
As indicated above, the optional **Until / While** clause may either follow the **Do** keyword or the **Loop** keyword. The position of the **Until / While** clause dictates whether MapBasic tests the condition before or after executing the **statement_list**. This is of particular importance during the first iteration of the loop. A loop using the following syntax:

```
Do
  statement_list
Loop While condition
```

will execute the **statement_list** and then test the condition. If the condition is TRUE, MapBasic will continue to execute the **statement_list** until the condition becomes FALSE. Thus, a **Do...Loop** using the above syntax will execute the **statement_list** at least once.

By contrast, a **Do...Loop** of the following form will only execute the **statement_list** if the condition is TRUE.

```
Do While condition
  statement_list
Loop
```

**Example**

The following example uses a **Do...Loop** statement to read the first ten records of a table.

```
Dim sum As Float, counter As Integer
Open Table "world"
Fetch First From world
counter = 1
Do
  sum = sum + world.population
  Fetch Next From world
  counter = counter + 1
Loop While counter <= 10
```

**See Also:**

Exit **Do statement**, **For...Next statement**

**DotDensityThemeInfo() function**

**Purpose**

Returns information about a specific dot density thematic layer in a map. You can call this function from the **MapBasic** window in MapInfo Pro.
Syntax

```
DotDensityThemeInfo ( map_window_id, thematic_layer_id, attribute )
```

*map_window_id* is a Map window identifier.

*thematic_layer_id* is a SmallInt that identifies a dot density thematic layer in a Map.

*attribute* is a SmallInt code indicating the type of information to return; see table below.

**Return Value**

Depends on the *attribute* parameter.

**Description**

The *attribute* parameter can be any value from the table below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute code</th>
<th>ID</th>
<th>DotDensityThemeInfo() returns</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DOTDENSITYTHEME_INFO_CONCE</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Float result, representing a numeric value associated with each dot in a dot density map.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DOTDENSITYTHEME_INFO_SQUARE</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Logical result (T or F) T if dots are square. F if they are circle.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DOTDENSITYTHEME_INFO_SIZE</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Integer result, representing the size, in pixels, of each dot on a dot density theme.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DOTDENSITYTHEME_INFO_COLOR</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Integer result, representing the RGB value for the color of the dots in a dot density theme.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Drop Index statement**

**Purpose**

Deletes an index from a table. You can issue this statement from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

**Syntax**

```
Drop Index table( column )
```

*table* is the name of an open table.

*column* is the name of a column in that table.
Description

The **Drop Index** statement deletes an existing index from an open table. Dropping an index reduces the amount of disk space occupied by a table. (To re-create that index at a later time, issue a **Create Index statement**.)

**Note:** MapInfo Pro cannot drop an index if the table has unsaved edits. Use the **Commit Table statement** to save edits.

The **Drop Index** statement takes effect immediately; no save operation is required. You cannot undo the effect of a **Drop Index** statement by selecting **Revert Table** or **Undo** commands. Similarly, the MapBasic **Rollback statement** will not undo the effect of a **Drop Index** statement.

Example

The following example deletes the index from the Name field of the World table.

```mapbasic
Open Table "world"
Drop Index world(name)
```

**See Also:**

**Create Index statement**

Drop Map statement

**Purpose**

Deletes all graphical objects from a table. Cannot be used on linked tables. You can issue this statement from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

**Syntax**

```
Drop Map table
```

*table* is the name of an open table.

**Description**

A **Drop Map** statement deletes all graphical objects (points, lines, regions, circles, etc.) from an open table, and modifies the table structure so that graphical objects may not be attached to the table.

**Note:** The **Drop Map** statement takes effect immediately; no save operation is required. You cannot undo the effect of a **Drop Map** statement by selecting **Revert Table** or **Undo** commands. Similarly, the MapBasic **Rollback statement** will not undo the effect of a **Drop Map** statement. Accordingly, you should be extremely cautious when using the **Drop Map** statement.
After performing a **Drop Map** operation, you will no longer be able to display the corresponding table in a Map window; the **Drop Map** statement modifies the table’s structure so that objects may no longer be associated with the table. (A subsequent **Create Map statement** will restore the table’s ability to contain graphical objects; however, a Create Map statement will not restore the graphical objects which were discarded during a **Drop Map** operation.) The **Drop Map** statement does not affect the number of records in a table. You still can browse a table after performing **Drop Map**.

If you wish to delete all of the graphical objects from a table, but you intend to attach new graphical objects to the same table, use **Delete Object** instead of **Drop Map**.

The **Drop Map** statement does not work on linked tables.

**Example**

```
Open Table "clients"
Drop Map clients
```

**See Also:**

**Create Map statement, Create Table statement, Delete statement**

### Drop Table statement

**Purpose**

Deletes a table in its entirety. You can issue this statement from the **MapBasic** window in MapInfo Pro.

**Syntax**

```
Drop Table table
```

*table* is the name of an open table.

**Description**

The **Drop Table** statement completely erases the specified table from the computer’s disk. The table must already be open.

Note that if a table is based on a pre-existing database or spreadsheet file, the **Drop Table** statement will delete the original file as well as the component files which make it a table. In other words, a **Drop Table** operation may have the effect of deleting a file which is used outside of MapInfo Pro.

The **Drop Table** statement takes effect immediately; no save operation is required. You cannot undo the effect of a **Drop Table** statement by selecting **Revert Table** or **Undo** commands. Similarly, the MapBasic **Rollback statement** will not undo the effect of a **Drop Table** statement. You should be extremely cautious when using the **Drop Table** statement.
Note: Many MapInfo table operations (for example, Select) store results in temporary tables (for example, Query1). Temporary tables are deleted automatically when you exit MapInfo Pro; you do not need to use the Drop Table statement to delete temporary tables.

The Drop Table statement can also be used to delete a GeoPackage table. Deleting a GeoPackage table deletes the *.tab file and all associated component files. If a GeoPackage has only one table, using this statement will delete only the table and associate files, not the GeoPackage file.

The Drop Table statement cannot be used to delete a table that is actually a "view" For example, a StreetInfo table (such as SF_STRTS) is actually a view, combining two other tables (SF_STRT1 and SF_STRT2). So, you could not delete the SF_STRTS table by using the Drop Table statement.

Example

Open Table "clients"
Drop Table clients

See Also:
Create Table statement, Delete statement, Kill statement

End MapInfo statement

Purpose
This statement halts MapInfo Pro.

Syntax

End MapInfo [ Interactive ]

Description

The End MapInfo statement halts MapInfo Pro.

An application can define a special procedure called EndHandler, which is executed automatically when MapInfo Pro terminates. Accordingly, when an application issues an End MapInfo statement, MapInfo Pro automatically executes any sleeping EndHandler procedures before shutting down. See EndHandler procedure for more information.

If an application issues an End MapInfo statement, and one or more tables have unsaved edits, MapInfo Pro prompts the user to save or discard the table edits.

If you include the Interactive keyword, and if there are unsaved themes or labels, MapInfo Pro prompts the user to save or discard the unsaved work. However, if the user's system is set up so that it automatically saves MAPINFOW.WOR on exit, this prompt does not appear. If you omit the Interactive keyword, this prompt does not appear.
To halt a MapBasic application without exiting MapInfo Pro, use the **End Program statement**.

**See Also:**

*End Program statement, EndHandler procedure*

## End Program statement

**Purpose**

Halts a MapBasic application.

**Restrictions**

The **End Program** statement may not be issued from the **MapBasic** window.

**Syntax**

```mapbasic
End Program
```

**Description**

The **End Program** statement halts execution of a MapBasic program. A MapBasic application can add items to MapInfo Pro menus, and even add entirely new menus to the menu bar. Typically, a menu item added in this fashion calls a sub procedure from a MapBasic program. Once a MapBasic application has connected a procedure to the menu in this fashion, the application is said to be "sleeping."

If any procedure in a MapBasic application issues an **End Program** statement, that entire application is halted—even if "sleeping" procedures have been attached to custom menu items. When an application halts, MapInfo Pro automatically removes any menu items created by that application.

If an application defines a procedure named **EndHandler**, MapBasic automatically calls that procedure when the application halts, for whatever reason the application halts.

**See Also:**

*End MapInfo statement, EndHandler procedure*

## EndHandler procedure

**Purpose**

A reserved procedure name, called automatically when an application terminates.
Syntax

```
Declare Sub EndHandler
Sub EndHandler
  statement_list
End Sub
```

`statement_list` is a list of statements to execute when the application terminates.

Description

`EndHandler` is a special-purpose MapBasic procedure name.

If the user runs an application containing a sub procedure named `EndHandler`, the `EndHandler` procedure is called automatically when the application ends. This happens whether the user exited MapInfo Pro or another procedure in the application issued an `End Program` statement.

Note: Multiple MapBasic applications can be "sleeping" at the same time. When MapInfo Pro terminates, MapBasic automatically calls all sleeping `EndHandler` procedures, one after another.

See Also:

- `RemoteMsgHandler` procedure, `SelChangedHandler` procedure, `ToolHandler` procedure,
- `WinChangedHandler` procedure, `WinClosedHandler` procedure

EOF() function

Purpose

Returns TRUE if MapBasic tried to read past the end of a file, FALSE otherwise.

Syntax

```
EOF( filenum )
```

`filenum` is the number of a file opened through the **Open File** statement.

Return Value

Logical

Description

The **EOF()** function returns a logical value indicating whether the End-Of-File condition exists for the specified file. The integer `filenum` parameter represents the number of an open file.
If a **Get statement** tries to read past the end of the specified file, the **EOF()** function returns a value of TRUE; otherwise, **EOF()** returns a value of FALSE.

The **EOF()** function works with open files; when you wish to check the current position of an open table, use the **EOT()** function.

For an example of calling **EOF()**, see the sample program **NVIEWS.MB** (Named Views).

**Error Conditions**

ERR_FILEMGR_NOTOPEN (366) error generated if the specified file is not open.

**See Also:**

**EOT()** function, **Open File statement**

---

**EOT() function**

**Purpose**

Returns TRUE if MapBasic has reached the end of the specified table, FALSE otherwise. You can call this function from the **MapBasic** window in MapInfo Pro.

**Syntax**

```mapbasic
EOT( table )
```

table is the name of an open table.

**Return Value**

Logical

**Description**

The **EOT()** function returns TRUE or FALSE to indicate whether MapInfo Pro has tried to read past the end of the specified table. The table parameter represents the name of an open table.

**Error Conditions**

ERR_TABLE_NOT_FOUND (405) error generated if the specified table is not available
Example

The following example uses the logical result of the **EOT()** function to decide when to terminate a loop. The loop repeatedly fetches the next record in a table, until the point when the **EOT()** function indicates that the program has reached the end of the table.

```mapbasic
Dim f_total As Float
Open Table "customer"
Fetch First From customer
Do While Not EOT(customer)
    f_total = f_total + customer.order
    Fetch Next From customer
Loop
```

See Also:

**EOF()** function, Fetch statement, Open File statement, Open Table statement

---

**EPSGToCoordSysString$()** function

**Purpose**

Converts a string describing a Spatial Reference System (SRS) into a **CoordSys clause** that can be used with any MapBasic function or statement. You can call this function from the **MapBasic** window in MapInfo Pro.

**Syntax**

```mapbasic
EPSGToCoordSysString$ ( srs_string )
```

**srs_string** is a String describing a Spatial Reference System (SRS) for any supported coordinate systems. SRS strings are also referred to as EPSG (European Petroleum Survey Group) strings (for example, `epsg:2600`). For a complete list of EPSG codes used with MapInfo Pro see the `MAPINFOW.PRJ` file in your MapInfo Pro installation. The EPSG codes are identified by a "p" followed by a number.

**Description**

The **EPSGToCoordSysString$()** is used to convert a SRS String into a CoordSys clause that can be used in any MapBasic function or statement that takes a CoordSys clause as an input.

**Example**

The following example sets the coordinate system of a map to Earth Projection 1, 104.

```mapbasic
run command("Set Map " + EPSGToCoordSysString$("EPSG:4326"))
```

See Also:
CoordSys clause

Erase() function

Purpose
Returns an object created by erasing part of another object. You can call this function from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

Syntax

```mapbasic
Erase( source_object, eraser_object )
```

`source_object` is an object, part of which is to be erased; cannot be a point or text object.

`eraser_object` is a closed object, representing the area that will be erased.

Return Value
Returns an object representing what remains of `source_object` after erasing `eraser_object`.

Description
The Erase() function erases part of an object, and returns an object expression representing what remains of the object.

The `source_object` parameter can be a linear object (line, polyline, or arc) or a closed object (region, rectangle, rounded rectangle, or ellipse), but cannot be a point object or text object. The `eraser_object` must be a closed object. The object returned retains the color and pattern styles of the `source_object`.

Example

```mapbasic
' In this example, o1 and o2 are Object variables
' that already contain Object expressions.
If o1 Intersects o2 Then
    If o1 Entirely Within o2 Then
        Note "Cannot Erase; nothing would remain."
    Else
        o3 = Erase( o1, o2 )
    End If
Else
    Note "Cannot Erase; objects do not intersect."
End If
```

See Also:

Objects Erase statement, Objects Intersect statement
Err() function

Purpose
Returns a numeric code, representing the current error. You can call this function from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

Syntax

```
Err()
```

Return Value

Integer

Description

The Err() function returns the numeric code indicating which error occurred most recently.

By default, a MapBasic program which generates an error will display an error message and then halt. However, by issuing an OnError statement, a program can set up an error handling routine to respond to error conditions. Once an error handling routine is specified, MapBasic jumps to that routine automatically in the event of an error. The error handling routine can then call the Err() function to determine which error occurred.

The Err() function can only return error codes while within the error handler. Once the program issues a Resume statement to return from the error handling routine, the error condition is reset. This means that if you call the Err() function outside of the error handling routine, it returns zero.

Some statement and function descriptions within this document contain an Error Conditions heading (just before the Example heading), listing error codes related to that statement or function. However, not all error codes are identified in the Error Conditions heading.

Some MapBasic error codes are only generated under narrowly-defined, specific circumstances; for example, the ERR INVALID CHANNEL (696) error is only generated by DDE-related functions or statements. If a statement might generate such an "unusual" error, the discussion for that statement will identify the error under the Error Conditions heading.

However, other MapBasic errors are "generic", and might be generated under a variety of broadly-defined circumstances. For example, many functions, such as Area() function and ObjectInfo() function, take an Object expression as a parameter. Any such function will generate the ERR FCN OBJ FETCH FAILED (650) error if you pass an expression of the form tablename.obj as a parameter, when the current row from that table has no associated object. In other words, any function which takes an Object parameter might generate the ERR FCN OBJ FETCH FAILED (650) error. Since the ERR FCN OBJ FETCH FAILED (650) error can occur in so many different places, individual functions do not explicitly identify the error.
Similarly, there are two math errors-ERR_FP_MATH_LIB_DOMAIN (911) and ERR_FP_MATH_LIB_RANGE (912)-which can occur as a result of an invalid numeric parameter. These errors might be generated by calls to any of the following functions: Acos() function, Asin() function, Atn() function, Cos() function, Exp() function, Log() function, Sin() function, Sqr() function, or Tan() function.

The complete list of potential MapBasic error codes is included in the file ERRORS.DOC.

See Also:
Error statement, Error$() function, OnError statement

Error statement

**Purpose**
Simulates the occurrence of an error condition. You can issue this statement from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

**Syntax**

```
Error error_num
```

`error_num` is an integer error number.

**Description**
The Error statement simulates the occurrence of an error.

If an error-handling routine has been enabled through an OnError statement, the simulated error will cause MapBasic to perform the appropriate error-handling routine. If no error handling routine has been enabled, the error simulated by the Error statement will cause the MapBasic application to halt after displaying an appropriate error message.

See Also:
Err() function, Error$() function, OnError statement

Error$() function

**Purpose**
Returns a message describing the current error. You can call this function from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.
Syntax

\texttt{Error$()}

Return Value

String

Description

The \texttt{Error$()} function returns a character string describing the current run-time error, if an error has occurred. If no error has occurred, the \texttt{Error$()} function returns a null string.

The \texttt{Error$()} function should only be called from within an error handling routine. See \texttt{Err()} function for more information.

See Also:

\texttt{Err()} function, \texttt{Error} statement, \texttt{OnError} statement

Exit Do statement

Purpose

Exits a \texttt{Do...Loop} statement prematurely.

Restrictions

You cannot issue an \texttt{Exit Do} statement through the \texttt{MapBasic} window.

Syntax

\texttt{Exit Do}

Description

An \texttt{Exit Do} statement terminates a \texttt{Do...Loop} statement. Upon encountering an \texttt{Exit Do} statement, MapBasic will jump to the first statement following the \texttt{Do...Loop} statement. Note that the \texttt{Exit Do} statement is only valid within a \texttt{Do...Loop} statement.

\texttt{Do...Loop} statements can be nested; that is, a \texttt{Do...Loop} statement can appear within the body of another, "outer" \texttt{Do...Loop} statement. An \texttt{Exit Do} statement only halts the iteration of the nearest \texttt{Do...Loop} statement. Thus, in an arrangement of this sort:

\begin{verbatim}
Do While condition1
  Do While condition2
    
  
End Do
End Do
\end{verbatim}
If error_condition
    Exit Do
End If:
Loop:
Loop

the Exit Do statement will halt the inner loop (Do While condition2) without necessarily affecting the outer loop (Do While condition1).

See Also:
Do...Loop statement, Exit For statement, Exit Sub statement

Exit For statement

Purpose
Exits a For...Next statement prematurely.

Restrictions
You cannot issue an Exit For statement through the MapBasic window.

Syntax
Exit For

Description
An Exit For statement terminates a For...Next statement. Upon encountering an Exit For statement, MapBasic will jump to the first statement following the For...Next statement. Note that the Exit For statement is only valid within a For...Next statement.

For...Next statements can be nested; that is, a For...Next statement can appear within the body of another, "outer" For...Next statement. Note that an Exit For statement only halts the iteration of the nearest For...Next statement. Thus, in an arrangement of this sort:

For x = 1 to 5
    :    For y = 2 to 10 step 2
    :    If error_condition
    :         Exit For
    :    End If
    :    :
the Exit For statement will halt the inner loop (For y = 2 to 10 step 2) without necessarily affecting the outer loop (For x = 1 to 5).

See Also:
Exit Do statement, For...Next statement

Exit Function statement

Purpose
Exits a Function...End Function statement.

Restrictions
You cannot issue an Exit Function statement through the MapBasic window.

Syntax

```
Exit Function
```

Description
An Exit Function statement causes MapBasic to exit the current function. Accordingly, an Exit Function statement may only be issued from within a Function...End Function statement.

Function calls may be nested; in other words, one function can call another function, which, in turn, can call yet another function. Note that a single Exit Function statement exits only the current function.

See Also:
Function...End Function statement

Exit Sub statement

Purpose
Exits a Sub...End Sub statement.
Restrictions
You cannot issue an **Exit Sub** statement through the **MapBasic** window.

Syntax
```
Exit Sub
```

Description
An **Exit Sub** statement causes MapBasic to exit the current sub procedure. Accordingly, an **Exit Sub** statement may only be issued from within a sub procedure.

**Sub...End Sub statement** may be nested; in other words, one sub procedure can call another sub procedure, which, in turn, can call yet another sub procedure, etc. Note that a single **Exit Sub** statement exits only the current sub procedure.

**See Also:**
**Call statement, Sub...End Sub statement**

Exp() function

Purpose
Returns the number e raised to a specified exponent. You can call this function from the **MapBasic** window in MapInfo Pro.

Syntax
```
Exp( num_expr )
```

**num_expr** is a numeric expression.

Return Value
Float

Description
The **Exp()** function raises the mathematical value e to the power represented by **num_expr**. e has a value of approximately 2.7182818.

**Note:** MapBasic supports general exponentiation through the caret operator (^).
Example

Dim e As Float
  e = Exp(1)
  ' the local variable e now contains
  ' approximately 2.7182818

See Also:

Cos() function, Sin() function, Log() function

Export statement

Purpose

Exports a table to another file format. You can issue this statement from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

Syntax 1 (for exporting MIF/MID files, DBF files, or ASCII text files)

```
Export table
  Into file_name
  [ Type
    { "MIF" | "DBF" [ CharSet char_set ] | "ASCII" [ CharSet char_set ] [ Delimiter "d" ] [ Titles ] | "CSV" [ CharSet char_set ] [ Titles ] } ]
  [ Overwrite ]
```

Syntax 2 (for exporting DXF files)

```
Export table
  Into file_name
  [ Type "DXF" ]
  [ Overwrite ]
  [ Preserve
    [ AttributeData ] [ Preserve ] [ MultiPolygonRgns [ As Blocks ] ] ]
  [ { Binary | ASCII [ DecimalPlaces decimal_places ] } ]
  [ Version { 12 | 13 } ]
  [ Transform
    ( MI_x1, MI_y1 ) ( MI_x2, MI_y2 )
    ( DXF_x1, DXF_y1 ) ( DXF_x2, DXF_y2 ) ]
```

table is the name of an open table; do not use quotation marks around this name.

file_name is a string specifying the file name to contain the exported data; if the file name does not include a path, the export file is created in the current working directory.
char_set is the name of a character set; see CharSet clause.

d is a character used as a delimiter when exporting an ASCII file.

decimal_places is a small integer (from 0 to 16, default value is 6), which controls the number of decimal places used when exporting floating-point numbers in ASCII.

MI_x1, MI_y1, etc. are numbers that represent bounds coordinates in the MapInfo Pro table.

DXF_x1, DXF_y1, etc. are numbers that represent bounds coordinates in the DXF file.

Description

The Export statement copies the contents of a MapInfo table to a separate file, using a file format which other packages could then edit or import. For example, you could export the contents of a table to a DXF file, then use a CAD software package to import the DXF file. The Export statement does not alter the original table.

Specifying the File Format

The optional Type clause specifies the format of the file you want to create.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type clause</th>
<th>File Format Specified</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Type &quot;MIF&quot;</td>
<td>MapInfo Interchange File format. For information on the MIF file format, see the MapInfo Pro documentation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type &quot;DXF&quot;</td>
<td>DXF file (a format supported by CAD packages, such as AutoCAD).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Type "DBF"  | dBASE file format.  
            | **Note:** Map objects are not exported when you specify DBF format. |
| Type "ASCII"| Text file format.  
              | **Note:** Map objects are not exported when you specify ASCII format. |
| Type "CSV"  | Comma-delimited text file format.  
              | **Note:** Map objects are not exported when you specify CSV format. |

If you omit the Type clause, MapInfo Pro assumes that the file extension indicates the desired file format. For example, if you specify the file name "PARCELS.DXF" MapInfo Pro creates a DXF file.

If you include the optional Overwrite keyword, MapInfo Pro creates the export file, regardless of whether a file by that name already exists. If you omit the Overwrite keyword, and the file already exists, MapInfo Pro does not overwrite the file.
Exporting ASCII Text Files

When you export a table to an ASCII or CSV text file, the text file will contain delimiters. A delimiter is a special character that separates the fields within each row of data. CSV text files automatically use a comma (,) as the delimiter. No other delimiter can be specified for CSV export.

The default delimiter for an ASCII text file is the TAB character (Chr$(9)). To specify a different delimiter, include the optional Delimiter clause. The following example uses a colon (:) as the delimiter:

```mapbasic
Export sites Into "sitedata.txt" Type "ASCII"
Delimiter ":" Titles
```

When you export to an ASCII or CSV text file, you may want to include the optional Titles keyword. If you include Titles, the first row of the text file will contain the table's column names. If you omit Titles, the column names will not be stored in the text file (which could be a problem if you intend to re-import the file later).

Exporting DXF Files

If you export a table into DXF file, using Syntax 2 as shown above, the Export statement can include the following DXF-specific clauses:

Include the Preserve AttributeData clause if you want to export the table's tabular data as attribute data in the DXF file.

Include the Preserve MultiPolygonRgns As Blocks clause if you want MapInfo Pro to export each multiple-polygon region as a DXF block entity. If you omit this clause, each polygon from a multiple-polygon region is stored separately.

Include the Binary keyword to export into a binary DXF file; or, include the ASCII keyword to export into an ASCII text DXF file. If you do not include either keyword, MapInfo Pro creates an ASCII DXF file. Binary DXF files are generally smaller, and can be processed much faster than ASCII. When you export as ASCII, you can specify the number of decimal places used to store floating-point numbers (0 to 16 decimal places; 6 is the default).

The Version 12 or Version 13 clause controls whether MapInfo Pro creates a DXF file compliant with AutoCAD 12 or 13. If you omit the clause, MapInfo Pro creates a version 12 DXF file.

Transform specifies a coordinate transformation. In the Transform clause, you specify the minimum and maximum x- and y-bounds coordinates of the MapInfo table, and then specify the minimum and maximum coordinates that you want to have in the DXF file.

Example

The following example takes an existing MapInfo table, Facility, and exports the table to a DXF file called "FACIL.DXF".

```mapbasic
Open Table "facility"
Export facility
```
Related Links
- Import statement on page 436
- Restrictions on Variable Names on page 346

ExtractNodes() function

**Purpose**
Returns a polyline or region created from a subset of the nodes in an existing object. You can call this function from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

**Syntax**
```
ExtractNodes( object, polygon_index, begin_node, end_node, b_region )
```

- **object** is a polyline or region object.
- **polygon_index** is an integer value, 1 or larger: for region objects. This indicates which polygon (for regions) or section (for polylines) to query.
- **begin_node** is a SmallInt node number, 1 or larger: indicates the beginning of the range of nodes to return.
- **end_node** is a SmallInt node number, 1 or larger: indicates the end of the range of nodes to return.
- **b_region** is a logical value that controls whether a region or polyline object is returned; use TRUE for a region object or FALSE for a polyline object.

**Return Value**
Returns an object with the specified nodes. MapBasic applies all styles (color, etc.) of the original object; then, if necessary, MapBasic applies the current drawing styles.

**Description**
If the **begin_node** is equal to or greater than **end_node**, the nodes are returned in the following order:

- **begin_node** through the next-to-last node in the polygon;
- First node in polygon through **end_node**.
If *object* is a region object, and if *begin_node* and *end_node* are both equal to 1, MapBasic returns the entire set of nodes for that polygon. This provides a simple mechanism for extracting a single polygon from a multiple-polygon region. To determine the number of polygons in a region, call the `ObjectInfo()` function.

**Error Conditions**

ERR_FCN_ARG_RANGE (644) error generated if *b_region* is FALSE and the range of nodes contains fewer than two nodes, or if *b_region* is TRUE and the range of nodes contains fewer than three nodes.

**See Also:**

`ObjectNodeX()` function, `ObjectNodeY()` function

### Farthest statement

**Purpose**

Find the object in a table that is farthest from a particular object. The result is a two-point Polyline object representing the farthest distance. You can issue this statement from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

**Syntax**

```
Farthest [ N | All ]
From { Table fromtable | Variable fromvar }
To totable Into intotal
[ Type { Spherical | Cartesian } ]
[ Ignore [ Contains ] [ Min min_value ]
[ Max max_value ] Units unitname ]
[ Data clause ]
```

*N* is an optional parameter for the number of "farthest" objects to find. The default is 1. If *All* is used, then a distance object is created for every combination.

*fromtable* is a table of objects from which you want to find farthest distances.

*fromvar* is a MapBasic variable representing an object that you want to find the farthest distances from.

*totable* is a table of objects that you want to find farthest distances to.

*intotal* is a table to place the results into.

*min_value* is the minimum distance to include in the results.

*max_value* is the maximum distance to include in the results.
unitname is string representing the name of a distance unit (for example, "km") used for min_value and/or max_value.

Description

The Farthest statement finds all the objects in the fromtable that is furthest from a particular object. Every object in the fromtable is considered. For each object in the fromtable, the furthest object in the totable is found. If N is defined, then the N farthest objects in the totable are found. A two-point Polyline object representing the furthest points between the fromtable object and the chosen totable object is placed in the intotable. If All is specified, then an object is placed in the intotable representing the distance between the fromtable object and each totable object.

If there are multiple objects in the totable that are the same distance from a given fromtable object, then only one of them may be returned. If multiple objects are requested (for example, if N is greater than 1), then objects of the same distance will fill subsequent slots. If a tie exists at the second farthest object, and three objects are requested, then one of the second farthest objects will become the third farthest object.

The types of the objects in the fromtable and totable can be anything except Text objects. For example, if both tables contain Region objects, then the minimum distance between Region objects is found, and the two-point Polyline object produced represents the points on each object used to calculate that distance. If the Region objects intersect, then the minimum distance is zero, and the two-point Polyline returned will be degenerate, where both points are identical and represent a point of intersection.

The distances calculated do not take into account any road route distance. It is strictly a "as the bird flies" distance.

The Ignore clause can be used to limit the distances to be searched, and can effect how many totable objects are found for each fromtable object. One use of the Min distance could be to eliminate distances of zero. This may be useful in the case of two point tables to eliminate comparisons of the same point. For example, if there are two point tables representing Cities, and we want to find the closest cities, we may want to exclude cases of the same city.

The Max distance can be used to limit the objects to consider in the totable. This may be most useful in conjunction with N or All. For example, we may want to search for the five airports that are closest to a set of cities (where the fromtable is the set of cities and the totable is a set of airports), but we do not care about airports that are farther away than 100 miles. This may result in less than five airports being returned for a given city. This could also be used in conjunction with the All parameter, where we would find all airports within 100 miles of a city.

Supplying a Max parameter can improve the performance of the Farthest statement, since it effectively limits the number of totable objects that are searched.

The effective distances found are strictly greater than the min_value and less than or equal to the max_value:

\[ \text{min}_\text{value} < \text{distance} \leq \text{max}_\text{value} \]
This can allow ranges or distances to be returned in multiple passes using the \textbf{Farthest} statement. For example, the first pass may return all objects between 0 and 100 miles, and the second pass may return all objects between 100 and 200 miles, and the results should not contain duplicates (for example, a distance of 100 should only occur in the first pass and never in the second pass).

\textbf{Type} is the method used to calculate the distances between objects. It can either be Spherical or Cartesian. The type of distance calculation must be correct for the coordinate system of the \textit{intotable} or an error will occur. If the Coordsys of the \textit{intotable} is NonEarth and the distance method is Spherical, then an error will occur. If the Coordsys of the \textit{intotable} is Latitude/Longitude, and the distance method is Cartesian, then an error will occur.

The \textbf{Ignore} clause limits the distances returned. Any distances found which are less than or equal to \textit{min\_value} or greater than \textit{max\_value} are ignored. \textit{min\_value} and \textit{max\_value} are in the distance unit signified by \textit{unitname}. If \textit{unitname} is not a valid distance unit, an error will occur. See \textit{Set Distance Units} statement for the list of available unit names. The entire \textbf{Ignore} clause is optional, as are the \textbf{Min} and \textbf{Max} sub clauses within it.

Normally, if one object is contained within another object, the distance between the objects is zero. For example, if \textit{fromtable} is WorldCaps and \textit{totable} is World, then the distance between London and the United Kingdom would be zero. If the \textit{Contains} keyword is used within the \textbf{Ignore} clause, then the distance will not be automatically be zero. Instead, the distance from London to the boundary of the United Kingdom will be returned. In effect, this will treat all closed objects, such as regions, as polylines for the purpose of this operation.

The \textbf{Data} clause can be used to mark which \textit{fromtable} object and which \textit{totable} object the result came from.

\textit{Data Clause}

\begin{verbatim}
Data IntoColumn1=column1, IntoColumn2=column2
\end{verbatim}

The \textit{IntoColumn} on the left hand side of the equals sign must be a valid column in \textit{intotable}. The \textit{column} name on the right hand side of the equals sign must be a valid column name from either \textit{totable} or \textit{fromtable}. If the same column name exists in both \textit{totable} and \textit{fromtable}, then the column in \textit{totable} will be used (e.g., \textit{totable} is searched first for column names on the right hand side of the equals sign).

To avoid any conflicts such as this, the column names can be qualified using the table alias. For example:

\begin{verbatim}
Data name1=states.state_name, name2=county.state_name
\end{verbatim}

To fill a column in the \textit{intotable} with the distance, we can either use the \textbf{Update Column} functionality from the menu or use the \textbf{Update statement}.

\textbf{See Also:}

\begin{verbatim}
Nearest statement, CartesianObjectDistance() function, ObjectDistance() function, SphericalObjectDistance() function, CartesianConnectObjects() function, ConnectObjects() function, SphericalConnectObjects() function
\end{verbatim}
Fetch statement

**Purpose**
Sets a table's cursor position (for example, which row is the current row). You can issue this statement from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

**Syntax**
```mapbasic
Fetch { First | Last | Next | Prev | Rec n } From table
```

$n$ is the number of the record to read.
$table$ is the name of an open table.

**Description**
Use the Fetch statement to retrieve records from an open table. By issuing a Fetch statement, your program places the table cursor at a certain row position in the table; this dictates which of the records in the table is the "current" record.

**Note:** The term "cursor" is used here to signify a row's position in a table. This has nothing to do with the on-screen mouse cursor.

After you issue a Fetch statement, you can retrieve data from the current row by using one of the following expression types:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Syntax</th>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>table.column</code></td>
<td><code>World.Country</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>table.col#</code></td>
<td><code>World.col1</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>table.col( number )</code></td>
<td><code>World.col( 1 )</code></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A **Fetch First** statement positions the cursor at the first un-deleted row in the table.
A **Fetch Last** statement positions the cursor at the last un-deleted row in the table.
A Fetch Next statement moves the cursor forward to the next un-deleted row.

A Fetch Prev statement moves the cursor backward to the previous un-deleted row.

A Fetch Rec n statement positions the cursor on a specific row, even if that row is deleted.

**Note:** If the specified record is deleted, the statement generates run-time error 404.

Various MapInfo Pro and MapBasic operations (for example, Select, Update, and screen redraws) automatically reset the current row. Accordingly, Fetch statements should be issued just before any statements that make assumptions about which row is current.

*Reading Past the End of the Table*

After you issue a Fetch statement, you may need to call the EOT() function to determine whether you fetched an actual row.

If the Fetch statement placed the cursor on an actual row, the EOT() function returns FALSE (meaning, there is not an end-of-table condition).

If the Fetch statement attempted to place the cursor past the last row, the EOT() function returns TRUE (meaning, there is an end-of-table condition; therefore there is no "current row").

The following example shows how to use a Fetch Next statement to loop through all rows in a table. As soon as a Fetch Next statement attempts to read past the final row, the EOT() function returns TRUE, causing the loop to halt.

```basic
Dim i As Integer
i = 0
Fetch First From world
Do While Not EOT(world)
i = i + 1
Fetch Next From world
Loop
Print "Number of undeleted records: " + i
```

*Fetching Data from GeoPackage Tables with Nonsequential Rows*

MapInfo tables always assume rows one to n are sequential. However, GeoPackage tables do not always have sequential data; there may be empty rows, rows that start after one (1), and gaps in row IDs. This must be taken into consideration when using MapBasic operations to fetch data from GeoPackage tables.

For GeoPackage tables, the MapBasic RowId value is a table’s primary key value and not the row enumeration value. A Fetch Rec 3 command returns the row with primary_key value of three (3) if it exists. It does not return the third record in the table. Do not fetch using a specific row ID. Instead, use Fetch First, Fetch Next, Fetch Last instead of Fetch Rec #.
The following example loops through a nonsequential table:

```mapbasic
Dim iCount as integer
fetch first from USA_NonSeq
For iCount = 1 to TableInfo(USA_NonSeq, TAB_INFO_NROWS)
  'COL5 is an integer column in USA_NonSeq table
  Print USA_NonSeq.COL5
next
```

**Examples**

The following example shows how to fetch the 3rd record from the table States:

```mapbasic
Open Table "states"
Fetch Rec 3 From states 'position at 3rd record
Note states.state_name 'display name of state
```

As illustrated in the example below, the **Fetch** statement can operate on a temporary table (for example, Selection).

```mapbasic
Select * From states Where pop_1990 < pop_1980
Fetch First From Selection
Note Selection.col1 + " has negative net migration"
```

**See Also:**

- **EOT() function**, **Open Table statement**

**FileAttr() function**

**Purpose**

Returns information about an open file. You can call this function from the **MapBasic** window in MapInfo Pro.

**Syntax**

```mapbasic
FileAttr( filenum, attribute )
```

*filenum* is the number of a file opened through an Open File statement.

*attribute* is a code indicating which file attribute to return; see table below.

**Return Value**

*LargeInt* value
Description

The `FileAttr()` function returns information about an open file. The `attribute` parameter must be one of the codes in this table:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>attribute parameter</th>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Return Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FILE_ATTR_MODE</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Small integer, indicating the mode in which the file was opened. Return value will be one of the following:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• MODE_INPUT (0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• MODE_OUTPUT (1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• MODE_APPEND (2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• MODE_RANDOM (3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• MODE_BINARY (4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FILE_ATTR_FILESIZE</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Integer, indicating the file size in bytes.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Error Conditions

ERR_FILEMGR_NOTOPEN (366) error is generated if the specified file is not open.

See Also:

`EOF()` function, Get statement, Open File statement, Put statement

FileExists() function

Purpose

Returns a logical value indicating whether or not a file exists. You can call this function from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

Syntax

```
FileExists( filespec )
```

`filespec` is a string that specifies the file path and name.

Return Value

Logical: TRUE if the file already exists, otherwise FALSE.
Example

If FileExists("C:\MapInfo\TODO.TXT") Then
    Open File "C:\MapInfo\TODO.TXT" For INPUT As #1
End If

See Also:

TempFileName$() function

FileOpenDlg() function

Purpose

Displays a File Open dialog box, and returns the name of the file the user selected. You can issue this statement from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

Syntax

FileOpenDlg ( path, filename, filetype, prompt )

path is a string value, indicating the directory or folder to choose files from.
filename is a string value, indicating the default file name for the user to choose.
filetype is a string value, three or four characters long, indicating a file type (for example, "TAB" to specify tables).
prompt is a string title that appears on the bar at the top of the dialog box.

Return Value

String value, representing the name of the file the user chose (or an empty string if the user canceled).

Description

The FileOpenDlg() function displays a dialog box similar to the one that displays when the user chooses Open command.

To choose a file from the list that appears in the dialog box, the user can either click a file in the list and click the OK button, or simply double-click a file in the list. In either case, the FileOpenDlg() function returns a character string representing the full path and name of the file the user chose. Alternately, if the user clicks the Cancel button instead of picking a file, the dialog returns a null string ("").

The FileOpenDlg() function does not actually open any files; it merely presents the user with a dialog box, and lets the user choose a file. If your application then needs to actually open the file
chosen by the user, the application must issue a statement such as the Open Table statement. If you want your application to display an Open dialog box, and then you want MapInfo Pro to automatically open the selected file, you can issue a statement such as the Run Menu Command statement with M_FILE_OPEN or M_FILE_ADD_WORKSPACE.

The path parameter specifies the directory or folder from which the user will choose an existing file. Note that the path parameter only dictates the initial directory, it does not prevent the user from changing directories once the dialog box appears. If the path parameter is blank (a null string), the dialog box presents a list of files in the current working directory.

The filename parameter specifies the default file name for the user to choose.

The filetype parameter is a string, usually three or four characters long, which indicates the type of files that should appear in the dialog box. Some filetype settings have special meaning; for example, if the filetype parameter is "TAB", the dialog box presents a list of MapInfo tables, and if the filetype parameter is "WOR", the dialog box presents a list of MapInfo workspace files.

There are also a variety of other filetype values, summarized in the table below. If you specify one of the special type values from the table below, the dialog box includes a control that lets the user choose between seeing a list of table files or a list of all files ("*.*").

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>filetype parameter</th>
<th>Type of files that appear</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&quot;TAB&quot;</td>
<td>MapInfo tables</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;WOR&quot;</td>
<td>MapInfo workspaces</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;MIF&quot;</td>
<td>MapInfo Interchange Format files, used for importing / exporting maps from / to ASCII text files.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;DBF&quot;</td>
<td>dBASE or compatible data files</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;WKS&quot;, &quot;WK1&quot;</td>
<td>Lotus spreadsheet files</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;XLS&quot;, &quot;XLSX&quot;</td>
<td>Excel spreadsheet files</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;DXF&quot;</td>
<td>AutoCAD data interchange format files</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;MDB&quot;, &quot;ACCDB&quot;</td>
<td>Microsoft Access Database files</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;MMI&quot;, &quot;MBI&quot;</td>
<td>MapInfo for DOS interchange files</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;MB&quot;</td>
<td>MapBasic source program files</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### FileOpenDlg() function

#### Purpose
Displays a *Save As* dialog box, and returns the name of the file the user entered. You can call this function from the *MapBasic* window in MapInfo Pro.

#### Syntax
```
FileSaveAsDlg( path, filename, filetype, prompt )
```

*path* is a string value, indicating the default destination directory.

*filename* is a string value, indicating the default file name.

*filetype* is a string value, indicating the type of file that the dialog box lets the user choose.

---

### filetype parameter

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>filetype</th>
<th>Type of files that appear</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&quot;MBX&quot;</td>
<td>Compiled MapBasic applications</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;TXT&quot;</td>
<td>Text files</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;BMP&quot;</td>
<td>Windows bitmap files</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;WMF&quot;</td>
<td>Windows metafiles</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Each of the three-character file types listed above corresponds to an actual file extension; in other words, specifying a *filetype* parameter of "WOR" tells MapBasic to display a list of files having the ".WOR" file extension, because that is the extension used by MapInfo Pro workspaces.

To help you write portable applications, MapBasic lets you use the same three-character *filetype* settings on all platforms. On Windows, a control in the lower left corner of the dialog box lets the user choose whether to see a list of files with the .TAB extension, or a list of all files in the current directory. If the *FileOpenDlg()* function specifies a *filetype* parameter which is not listed in the table of file extensions above, the dialog box appears without that control.

#### Example
```
Dim s_filename As String
s_filename = FileOpenDlg("","","TAB","Open Table")
```

#### See Also:
*FileSaveAsDlg()* function, *Open File* statement, *Open Table* statement
prompt is a string title that appears at the top of the dialog box.

Return Value
String value, representing the name of the file the user entered (or an empty string if the user cancelled).

Description
The FileSaveAsDlg() function displays a Save As dialog box, similar to the dialog box that displays when the user chooses Save Copy As command.

The user can type in the name of the file they want to save. Alternately, the user can double-click from the list of grayed-out filenames that appears in the dialog box. Since each file name in the list represents an existing file, MapBasic asks the user to verify that they want to overwrite the existing file.

If the user specifies a filename and clicks OK, the FileSaveAsDlg() function returns a character string representing the full path and name of the file the user chose. If the user clicks the Cancel button instead of picking a file, the function returns a null string ("").

The path parameter specifies the initial directory path. The user can change directories once the dialog box appears. If the path parameter is blank (a null string), the dialog box presents a list of files in the current directory.

The filename parameter specifies the default file name for the user to choose.

The filetype parameter is a three-character (or shorter) string which identifies the type of files that should appear in the dialog box. To display a dialog box that lists workspaces, specify the string "WOR" as the filetype parameter; to display a dialog box that lists table names, specify the string "TAB." See FileOpenDlg() function for more information about three-character filetype codes.

The FileSaveAsDlg() function does not actually save any files; it merely presents the user with a dialog box, and lets the user choose a file name to save. To save data under the file name chosen by the user, issue a statement such as the Commit Table statement.

See Also:
Commit Table statement, FileOpenDlg() function

Find statement

Purpose
Finds a location in a mappable table. You can issue this statement from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.
**Syntax**

```
Find address [ , region ] [ Interactive ]
```

*address* is a string expression representing the name of a map object to find; to find the intersection of two streets, use the syntax: `streetname && streetname`.

*region* is the name of a region object which refines the search.

**Description**

The **Find** statement searches a mappable table for a named location (represented by the *address* parameter). MapBasic stores the search results in system variables, which a program can then access through the **CommandInfo()** function. If the **Find** statement includes the optional **Interactive** keyword, and if MapBasic is unable to locate the specified address, a dialog box displays a list of "near matches."

The **Find** statement can only search a mappable table (for example, a table which has graphic objects attached). The table must already be open. The **Find** statement operates on whichever column is currently chosen for searching. A MapBasic program can issue a **Find Using statement** to identify a specific table column to search. If the **Find** statement is not preceded by a Find Using statement, MapBasic searches whichever table was specified the last time the user chose MapInfo Pro's **Find** command.

The **Find** statement can optionally refine a search by specifying a region name in addition to the address parameter. In other words, you could simply try to find a city name (for example, "Albany") by searching a table of cities; or you could refine the search by specifying both a city name and a region name (for example, "Albany", "CA"). The **Find** statement does not automatically add a symbol to the map to mark where the address was found. To create such a symbol, call the **CreatePoint()** function or the **Create Point statement**; see example below.

**Determining Whether the Address Was Found**

Following a **Find** statement, a MapBasic program can issue the function call **CommandInfo(CMD_INFO_FIND_RC)** to determine if the search was successful. If the search was successful, call **CommandInfo(CMD_INFO_X)** to determine the x-coordinate of the queried location, and call **CommandInfo(CMD_INFO_Y)** to determine the y-coordinate. To determine the row number that corresponds to the "found" address, call **CommandInfo(CMD_INFO_FIND_ROWID)**.

The **Find** statement may result in an exact match, an approximate match, or a failure to match. If the **Find** statement results in an exact match, the function call **CommandInfo(CMD_INFO_FIND_RC)** returns a value of one (1). If the **Find** statement results in an approximate match, the function call returns a value greater than one (1). If the **Find** statement fails to match the address, the function call returns a negative value.
The table below summarizes the Find-related information represented by the `CommandInfo(CMD_INFO_FIND_RC)` return value. The return value has up to three digits, and that each of the three digits indicates the relative success or failure of a different part of the search.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Digit Values</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>xx1</td>
<td>Exact match.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xx2</td>
<td>A substitution from the abbreviations file used.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xx3 ( - )</td>
<td>Exact match not found.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xx4 ( - )</td>
<td>No object name specified; match not found.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xx5 ( + )</td>
<td>The user chose a name from the Interactive dialog box.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>x1x</td>
<td>Side of street undetermined.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>x2x ( + / - )</td>
<td>Address number was within min/max range.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>x3x ( + / - )</td>
<td>Address number was not within min/max range.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>x4x ( + / - )</td>
<td>Address number was not specified.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>x5x ( - )</td>
<td>Streets do not intersect.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Digit Values</td>
<td>Meaning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>x6x (-)</td>
<td>The row matched does not have a map object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>x7x (+)</td>
<td>The user chose an address number from the <strong>Interactive</strong> dialog box.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1xx (+ / -)</td>
<td>Name found in only one region other than specified region.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2xx (-)</td>
<td>Name found in more than one region other than the specified region.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3xx (+ / -)</td>
<td>No refining region was specified, and one match was found.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4xx (-)</td>
<td>No region was specified, and multiple matches were found.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5xx (+)</td>
<td>Name found more than once in the specified region.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6xx (+)</td>
<td>The user chose a region name from the <strong>Interactive</strong> dialog box.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Mod operator is useful when examining individual digits from the Find result. For example, to determine the last digit of a number, use the expression `number Mod 10`. To determine the last two digits of a number, use the expression `number Mod 100`; etc.

The distinction between exact and approximate matches is best illustrated by example. If a table of cities contains one entry for "Albany", and the Find Using statement attempts to locate a city name without a refining region name, and the **Find** statement specifies an address parameter value of "Albany", the search results in an exact match. Following such a **Find** statement, the function call `CommandInfo(CMD_INFO_FIND_RC)` would return a value of 1 (one), indicating that an exact match was found.
Now suppose that the Find operation has been set up to refine the search with an optional region name; in other words, the **Find** statement expects a city name followed by a state name (for example, "Albany", "NY"). If a MapBasic program then issues a **Find** statement with "Albany" as the address and a null string as the state name, that is technically not an exact match, because MapBasic expects the city name to be followed by a state name. Nevertheless, if there is only one "Albany" record in the table, MapBasic will be able to locate that record. Following such a Find operation, the function call `CommandInfo(CMD_INFO_FIND_RC)` would return a value of 301. The 1 digit signifies that the city name matched exactly, while the 3 digit indicates that MapBasic was only partly successful in locating a correct refining region.

If a table of streets contains "Main St", and a **Find** statement attempts to locate "Main Street", MapBasic considers the result to be an approximate match (assuming that abbreviation file processing has been enabled; see **Find Using statement**). Strictly speaking, the string "Main Street" does not match the string "Main St". However MapBasic is able to match the two strings after substituting possible abbreviations from the MapInfo Pro abbreviations file (MAPINFOW.ABB). Following the **Find** statement, the `CommandInfo(CMD_INFO_FIND_RC)` function call returns a value of 2.

If the Find operation presents the user with a dialog box, and the user enters text in the dialog box in order to complete the find, then the return code will have a 1 (one) in the millions place.

**Example**

```
Include "mapbasic.def"
Dim x, y As Float, win_id As Integer
Open Table "states" Interactive
Map From States
win_id = FrontWindow()
Find Using states(state)
Find "NY"
If CommandInfo(CMD_INFO_FIND_RC) >= 1 Then
    x = CommandInfo(CMD_INFO_X)
    y = CommandInfo(CMD_INFO_Y)
    Set Map
    Window win_id
    Center (x, y)
    ' Now create a symbol at the location we found.
    ' Create the object in the Cosmetic layer.
    Insert Into
    WindowInfo( win_id, WIN_INFO_TABLE) (Object)
    Values ( CreatePoint(x, y) )
Else
    Note "Location not found."
End If
```

**See Also:**

*CommandInfo() function, Find Using statement, OverlayNodes() function*
Find Using statement

Purpose
Dictates which table(s) and column(s) should be searched in subsequent Find operations. You can issue this statement from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

Syntax

```
Find Using table ( column )
[ Refine Using table ( column ) ]
[ Options
  [ Abbres { On | Off } ]
  [ ClosestAddr { On | Off } ]
  [ OtherBdy { On | Off } ]
  [ Symbol symbol_style ]
  [ Inset inset_value { Percent | Distance Units dist_unit } ]
  [ Offset value ] [ Distance Units dist_unit ] ]
```

table is the name of an open table.
column is the name of a column in the table.
symbol_style is a Symbol variable or a function call that returns a Symbol value; this controls what type of symbol is drawn on the map if the user chooses Find command.
inset_value is a positive integer value representing how far from the ends of the line to adjust the placement of an address location.
value specifies the Offset value (the distance back from the street).
dist_unit is a string that represents the name of a distance unit (for example, "mi" for miles, "m" for meters.

Description

The Find Using statement specifies which table(s) and column(s) MapBasic will search when performing a Find statement. Note that the column specified must be indexed.

The optional Refine clause specifies a second table, which will act as an additional search criterion; the table must contain region objects. The specified column does not need to be indexed. If you omit the Refine clause, subsequent Find statements expect a simple location name (for example, "Portland"). If you include a Refine clause, subsequent Find statements expect a location name and a region name (for example, "Portland", "OR").

The optional Abbrs clause dictates whether MapBasic will try substituting abbreviations from the abbreviations file in order to find a match. By default, this option is enabled (On); to disable the option, specify the clause Abbrs Off.
The optional ClosestAddr clause dictates whether MapBasic will use the closest available address number in cases where the address number does not match. By default, this option is disabled (Off); to enable the option, specify the clause ClosestAddr On.

The optional OtherBdy clause dictates whether MapBasic will match to a record found in a refining region other than the refining region specified. By default, this option is disabled (Off); to enable the option, specify the clause OtherBdy On.

MapInfo Pro saves the Inset and Offset settings specified the last time the user executed a Find Using statement. Thus, the last specified inset/offset options becomes the default settings for the next time.

If Percent is specified, it represents the percentage of the length of the line where the address is to be placed. For Percent, valid values for inset_value are from 0 to 50. If Distance Units are specified, inset_value represents the distance from the ends of the line where the address is to be placed. For distance, valid values for inset_value are from 0 to 32,767. The inset takes the addresses that would normally fall at the end of the street and moves them away from the end going in the direction towards the center.

The Offset value sets the addresses back from the street instead of right on the street. value is a positive integer value representing how far to offset the placement of an address location back from the street. Valid values are from 0 to 32,767.

Example

```plaintext
Find Using city_1k(city)
    Refine Using states(state)

Find "Albany", "NY"
```

See Also:

Create Index statement, Find statement

Fix() function

Purpose

Returns an integer value, obtained by removing the fractional part of a decimal value. You can call this function from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

Syntax

```plaintext
Fix( num_expr )
```

num_expr is a numeric expression.
**Return Value**

Integer

**Description**

The `Fix()` function removes the fractional portion of a number, and returns the resultant integer value. The `Fix()` function is similar to, but not identical to, the `Int()` function. The two functions differ in the way that they treat negative fractional values. When passed a negative fractional number, `Fix()` returns the nearest integer value greater than or equal to the original value; thus, the function call:

```
Fix(-2.3)
```

returns a value of -2. But when the `Int()` function is passed a negative fractional number, it returns the nearest integer value that is less than or equal to the original value. Thus, the function call:

```
Int(-2.3)
```

returns a value of -3.

**Example**

```
Dim i_whole As Integer
i_whole = Fix(5.999)
' i_whole now has the value 5.

i_whole = Fix(-7.2)
' i_whole now has the value -7.
```

**See Also:**

`Int()` function, `Round()` function

**Font clause**

**Purpose**

Specifies a text style. You can use this clause in the **MapBasic** window in MapInfo Pro.

**Syntax**

```
Font font_expr
```

`font_expr` is a Font expression, for example:

```
MakeFont( fontname, style, size, fgcolor, bgcolor )
```
Description

The **Font** clause specifies a text style. **Font** is a clause, not a complete MapBasic statement. Various object-related statements, such as the **Create Text statement**, allow you to specify a Font setting; this lets you choose the typeface and point size of the new text object. If you omit the **Font** expression from a Create Text statement, the new object uses MapInfo Pro's current Font. The keyword **Font** may be followed by an expression that evaluates to a Font value.

This expression can be a Font variable:

```
Font font_var
```

or a call to a function (for example, **CurrentFont()** function or **MakeFont()** function) which returns a Font value:

```
Font MakeFont("Helvetica", 1, 12, BLACK, WHITE)
```

With some MapBasic statements (for example, the **Set Legend statement**), the keyword **Font** can be followed immediately by the five parameters that define a Font style (font name, style, point size, foreground color, and background color) within parentheses:

```
Font("Helvetica", 1, 12, BLACK, WHITE)
```

The following table summarizes the components that define a font:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Component</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>font name</td>
<td>A string that identifies a font. The set of available fonts depends on the user's system and the hardware platform in use.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>style</td>
<td>Integer value. Controls text attributes such as bold, italic, and underline. See table below for details.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>size</td>
<td>Integer value representing a point size. A point size of twelve is one-sixth of an inch tall.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>foreground color</td>
<td>Integer RGB color value, representing the color of the text. See <strong>Rnd()</strong> function.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>background color</td>
<td>Integer RGB color value. If the halo style is used, this is the halo color; otherwise, this is the background fill color. To specify a transparent background style in a <strong>Font</strong> clause, omit the background color. For example: <strong>Font( &quot;Helvetica&quot;, 1, 12, BLACK)</strong>. To specify a transparent fill when calling the <strong>MakeFont()</strong> function, specify -1 as the background color.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The following table shows how the style parameter corresponds to font styles.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Style Value</th>
<th>Description of text style</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Plain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Bold</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Italic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Underline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Strikethrough</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32</td>
<td>Shadow</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>256</td>
<td>Halo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>512</td>
<td>All Caps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1024</td>
<td>Expanded</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

To specify two or more style attributes, add the values from the left column. For example, to specify both the Bold and All Caps attributes, use a style value of 513.

**Example**

```
Include "MAPBASIC.DEF"
Dim o_title As Object
Create Text
    Into Variable o_title
    "Your message could go HERE"
(73.5, 42.6) (73.67, 42.9)
    Font MakeFont("Helvetica",1,12,BLACK,WHITE)
```

**See Also:**

*Alter Object statement, Chr$( ) function, Create Text statement, RGB( ) function*

**For...Next statement**

**Purpose**

Defines a loop which will execute for a specific number of iterations.
Restrictions
You cannot issue a For...Next statement through the MapBasic window.

Syntax

```
For var_name = start_expr To end_expr [ Step inc_expr ]
  statement_list
Next
```

`var_name` is the name of a numeric variable.

`start_expr` is a numeric expression.

`end_expr` is a numeric expression.

`inc_expr` is a numeric expression.

`statement_list` is the group of statements to execute with each iteration of the For loop.

Description

The For...Next statement provides loop control. This statement requires a numeric variable (identified by the `var_name` parameter). A For...Next statement either executes a group of statements (the `statement_list`) a number of times, or else skips over the `statement_list` completely. The `start_expr`, `end_expr`, and `inc_expr` values dictate how many times, if any, the `statement_list` will be carried out.

Upon encountering a For...Next statement, MapBasic assigns the `start_expr` value to the `var_name` variable. If the variable is less than or equal to the `end_expr` value, MapBasic executes the group of statements in the `statement_list`, and then adds the `inc_expr` increment value to the variable. If no Step clause was specified, MapBasic uses a default increment value of one. MapBasic then compares the current value of the variable to the `end_expr` expression; if the variable is currently less than or equal to the `end_expr` value, MapBasic once again executes the statements in the `statement_list`. If, however, the `var_name` variable is greater than the `end_expr`, MapBasic stops the For loop, and resumes execution with the statement which follows the Next statement.

Conversely, the For...Next statement can also count downwards, by using a negative Step value. In this case, each iteration of the For loop decreases the value of the `var_name` variable, and MapBasic will only decide to continue executing the loop as long as `var_name` remains greater than or equal to the `end_expr`.

Each For statement must be terminated by a Next statement. Any statements which appear between the For and Next statements comprise the `statement_list`; this is the list of statements which will be carried out upon each iteration of the loop.

The Exit For statement allows you to exit a For loop regardless of the status of the `var_name` variable. The Exit For statement tells MapBasic to jump out of the loop, and resume execution with the first statement which follows the Next statement.

MapBasic permits you to modify the value of the `var_name` variable within the body of the For loop; this can affect the number of times that the loop is executed. However, as a matter of programming style, you should try to avoid altering the contents of the `var_name` variable within the loop.
Example

Dim i As Integer
' the next loop will execute a Note statement 5 times
For i = 1 To 5
    Note "Hello world!"
Next

' the next loop will execute the Note statement 3 times
For i = 1 To 5 Step 2
    Note "Hello world!"
Next

' the next loop will execute the Note statement 3 times
For i = 5 To 1 Step -2
    Note "Hello world!"
Next

' MapBasic will skip the following For statement
' completely, because the initial start value is
' already larger than the initial end value
For i = 100 To 50 Step 5
    Note "This note will never be executed"
Next

See Also:
Do...Loop statement, Exit For statement

ForegroundTaskSwitchHandler procedure

Purpose
A reserved procedure name, called automatically when MapInfo Pro receives the focus (becoming the active application) or loses the focus (another application becomes active).

Syntax

Declare Sub ForegroundTaskSwitchHandler

Sub ForegroundTaskSwitchHandler
    statement_list
End Sub

statement_list is a list of statements.
Description

If the user runs an application containing a procedure named `ForegroundTaskSwitchHandler`, MapInfo Pro calls the procedure automatically whenever MapInfo Pro receives or loses the focus. Within the procedure, call the `CommandInfo()` function to determine whether MapInfo Pro received or lost the focus.

Example

```vbnet
Sub ForegroundTaskSwitchHandler
    If CommandInfo(CMD_INFO_TASK_SWITCH) = SWITCHING_INTO_MAPINFO Then
        ' ... then MapInfo just became active
    Else
        ' ... another app just became active
    End If
End Sub
```

See Also:

`CommandInfo()` function

`Format$()` function

Purpose

Returns a string representing a custom-formatted number. You can call this function from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

Syntax

```vbnet
Format$ ( value, pattern )
```

`value` is a numeric expression.

`pattern` is a string which specifies how to format the results.

Return Value

String

Description

The `Format$()` function returns a string representing a formatted number. Given a numeric value such as 12345.67, `Format$()` can produce formatted results such as "$12,345.67".
The value parameter specifies the numeric value that you want to format.

The pattern parameter is a string of code characters, chosen to produce a particular type of formatting. The pattern string should include one or more special format characters, such as #, 0, %, the comma character (,), the period (.), or the semi-colon (;); these characters control how the results will look. The table below summarizes the format characters.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>pattern character</th>
<th>Role in formatting results:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>#</td>
<td>The result will include one or more digits from the value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>If the pattern string contains one or more 0 characters to the left of the decimal place, and if the value is between zero and one, the formatted result string will not include a zero before the decimal place.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>. (period)</td>
<td>A digit placeholder similar to the # character. If the pattern string contains one or more 0 characters to the left of the decimal place, and the value is between zero and one, the formatted result string will include a zero before the decimal place. See examples below.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>, (comma)</td>
<td>The pattern string must include a comma if you want the result string to include &quot;thousand separators.&quot; The result string will include the thousand separator currently set up on the user's computer. To force the thousand separator to be a comma, use the Set Format statement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>%</td>
<td>The result will represent the value multiplied by one hundred; thus, a value of 0.75 will produce a result string of &quot;75%&quot;. If you wish to include a percent sign in your result, but you do not want MapBasic to multiply the value by one hundred, place a \ (back slash) character before the percent sign (see below).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| E+                | The result is formatted with scientific notation. For example, the value 1234 produces the result "1.234e+03". If the exponent is positive, a plus sign appears after the "e". If the
pattern character | Role in formatting results:
--- | ---
| | exponent is negative (which is the case for fractional numbers), the results include a minus sign after the "e".
| E- | This string of control characters functions just as the "E+" string, except that the result will never show a plus sign following the "e".
| ; (semi-colon) | By including a semicolon in your pattern string, you can specify one format for positive numbers and another format for negative numbers. Place the semicolon after the first set of format characters, and before the second set of format characters. The second set of format characters applies to negative numbers. If you want negative numbers to appear with a minus sign, include "--" in the second set of format characters.
| \ | If the back slash character appears in a pattern string, MapBasic does not perform any special processing for the character which follows the back slash. This lets you include special characters (for example, %) in the results, without causing the special formatting actions described above.

**Error Conditions**

ERR_FCN_INVALID_FMT (643) error generated if the pattern string is invalid.

**Examples**

The following examples show the results you can obtain by using various pattern strings. The results are shown as comments in the code.

**Note:** You will obtain slightly different results if your computer is set up with non-US number formatting.

```basic
Format$( 12345, ",#") ' returns "12,345"
Format$(-12345, ",#") ' returns ":-12,345"
Format$( 12345, "$#") ' returns "$12345"
Format$(-12345, "$#") ' returns "-$12345"

Format$( 12345.678, "$,#.##") ' returns "$12,345.68"
Format$(-12345.678, "$,#.##") ' returns "-$12,345.68"

Format$( 12345.678, "$,#.##;($,#.##)") ' returns "$12,345.68"
Format$(-12345.678, "$,#.##;($,#.##)") ' returns "($12,345.68)"
Format$(12345.6789, ",#.###") ' returns "12,345.679"
Format$(12345.6789, ",#.###") ' returns "12,345.7"
Format$(12345.6789, ",#.###E+00") ' returns "-1.235e+04"
Format$( 0.054321, ",#.###E+00") ' returns "5.432e-02"

Format$(-12345.6789, ",#.###E-00") ' returns "-1.235e04"
Format$( 0.054321, ",#.###E-00") ' returns "5.432e-02"
```
Format$(0.054321, "#.##") ' returns "5.43%"
Format$(0.054321, "#.##\%") ' returns ".05%"
Format$(0.054321, "0.##\%") ' returns "0.05%"

See Also:
Str$( ) function

FormatDate$() function

Purpose
Returns a date formatted in the short date style specified by the Control Panel. You can call this function from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

Note: The FormatDate$() function is not configurable whereas the FormatTime$() function provides full control of the output.

Syntax

\[
\text{FormatDate$( value )}
\]

value is a number or string representing the date in a YYYYMMDD format, where YYYY is the year, MM is the month between 01 (January) and 12 (December), and DD is the day of the month between 01 and 31.

Return Value
String

Description
The FormatDate$() function returns a string representing a date in the local system format as specified by the Control Panel.

If you specify the year as a two-digit number (for example, 96), MapInfo Pro uses the current century or the century as determined by the Set Date Window() statement.

Year can take two-digit year expressions. Use the Date window to determine which century should be used. See DateWindow() function.
Examples

This examples assumes that the Control Panel settings are Day/Month/Year for date order, '-' for date separator, and "dd-MMM-yyyy" for short date format:

```vbp
Dim d_Today As Date
d_Today = CurDate()  'returns "19970910"
Print d_Today  'returns "10-Sep-1997"
Dim s_EnteredDate As String
s_EnteredDate = "03-02-61"
Print FormatDate$( s_EnteredDate )  'returns "03-Feb-1961"
s_EnteredDate = "12-31-61"
Print FormatDate$( s_EnteredDate )  'returns ERROR: not d/m/y ordering
s_EnteredDate = "31-12-61"
Print FormatDate$( s_EnteredDate )  'returns 31-Dec-1961"
```

See Also:

Date and Time Functions, FormatTime$( ) function, DateWindow() function, Set Date Window() statement

FormatNumber$( ) function

Purpose

Returns a string representing a number, including thousands separators and decimal-place separators that match the user's system configuration. You can call this function from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

Syntax

```vbp
FormatNumber$( num )
```

num is a numeric value or a string that represents a numeric value, such as "1234.56".

Return Value

String

Description

Returns a string that represents a number. If the number is large enough to need a thousands separators, this function inserts thousands separators. MapInfo Pro reads the user's system configuration to determine which characters to use as the thousands separator and decimal separator.
**Examples**

The following table demonstrates how the `FormatNumber$()` function with a comma as the thousands separator and period as the decimal separator (United States defaults):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function Call</th>
<th>Result returned</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>FormatNumber$(&quot;12345.67&quot;)</code></td>
<td>&quot;12,345.67&quot; (inserted a thousands separator)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>FormatNumber$(&quot;12,345.67&quot;)</code></td>
<td>&quot;12,345.67&quot; (no change)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If the user's computer is set up to use period as the thousands separator and comma as the decimal separator, the following table demonstrates the results:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function Call</th>
<th>Result returned</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>FormatNumber$(&quot;12345.67&quot;)</code></td>
<td>&quot;12.345,67&quot; (inserted a thousands separator, and changed the decimal separator to match user's setup)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>FormatNumber$(&quot;12,345.67&quot;)</code></td>
<td>&quot;12.345,67&quot; (changed both characters to match the user's setup)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**See Also:**

- `DeformatNumber$()` function

**FormatTime$() function**

**Purpose**

Returns a string representing a time using the format specified in the second argument. You can call this function from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

**Note:** The `FormatDate$()` function is not configurable whereas the `FormatTime$()` function provides full control of the output.
Syntax

\[
\text{FormatTime$}\left( \text{time, string} \right)
\]

\text{time} is the time value.

\text{string} is the format to use for the return string value (see description section).

Return Value

String

Description

The \text{string} format should follow the same Microsoft standards as for setting the locale time format:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>h</td>
<td>Hours without leading zeros for single-digit hours (12-hour clock).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hh</td>
<td>Hours with leading zeros for single-digit hours (12-hour clock).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H</td>
<td>Hours without leading zeros for single-digit hours (24-hour clock).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HH</td>
<td>Hours with leading zeros for single-digit hours (24-hour clock).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Minutes</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>m</td>
<td>Minutes without leading zeros for single-digit minutes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mm</td>
<td>Minutes with leading zeros for single-digit minutes.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Seconds</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>s</td>
<td>Seconds without leading zeros for single-digit seconds.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ss</td>
<td>Seconds with leading zeros for single-digit seconds.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Time marker</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>t</td>
<td>One-character time marker string.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\textbf{Note:} Do not to use this format for certain languages, for example, Japanese (Japan). With this format, the application always takes the first character from the time marker string, defined by \text{LOCALE\_S1159 (AM)} and \text{LOCALE\_S2359 (PM)}. 
A to Z MapBasic Language Reference

 Hours | Meaning
---|---
 | Because of this, the application can create incorrect formatting with the same string used for both AM and PM.
| tt | Multi-character time marker string.


In the preceding formats, the letters m, s, and t must be lowercase, and the letter h must be lowercase to denote the 12-hour clock or uppercase to denote the 24-hour clock.

Our code follows the rules for specifying the system local time format. In addition, we also allow the user to specify f, ff, or fff for tenths of a second, hundredths of a second, or milliseconds.

**Example**

Copy this example into the MapBasic window for a demonstration of this function.

```mapbasic
    dim Z as time
    Z = CurTime()
    Print FormatTime$(Z, "hh:mm:ss.fff tt")
```

**See Also:**

Date and Time Functions, FormatDate$() function, GetTime() function, NumberToDateTIme() function

**FME Refresh Table statement**

**Purpose**

Refreshes a Universal Data Source (FME) table from the original data source. You can issue this statement from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

**Syntax**

```mapbasic
    FME Refresh Table alias
```

`alias` is the an alias for an open registered Universal Data Source (FME) table.

**Example**

The following example refreshes the local table named watershed.

```mapbasic
    FME Refresh Table watershed
```
**FrontWindow() function**

*Purpose*
Returns the integer identifier of the active window. You can call this function from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

*Syntax*

```
FrontWindow()
```

*Return Value*
Integer

*Description*
The `FrontWindow()` function returns the integer ID of the foremost document window (Map, Browser, Layout, Graph). Note that immediately following a statement which creates a new window (for example, Map, Browser, Layout, Graph), the new window is the foremost window.

*Example*

```vba
Dim map_win_id As Integer
Open Table "states"
Map From states
map_win_id = FrontWindow()
```

*See Also:*
NumWindows() function, WindowID() function, WindowInfo() function

**Function...End Function statement**

*Purpose*
Defines a custom function.

*Restrictions*
You cannot issue a `Function...End Function` statement through the MapBasic window.
Syntax

Function name ( [ [ ByVal ] parameter As datatype ]
[ , [ ByVal ] parameter As datatype... ] ) As return_type
statement_list
End Function

name is the function name.

parameter is the name of a parameter to the function.

datatype is a variable type, such as integer; arrays and custom Types are allowed.

return_type is a standard scalar variable type; arrays and custom Types are not allowed.

statement_list is the list of statements that the function will execute.

Description

The Function...End Function statement creates a custom, user-defined function. User-defined functions may be called in the same fashion that standard MapInfo Pro functions are called.

Each Function...End Function definition must be preceded by a Declare Function statement.

A user-defined function is similar to a Sub procedure; but a function returns a value. Functions are more flexible, in that any number of function calls may appear within one expression. For example, the following statement performs an assignment incorporating two calls to the Proper$( ) function:

fullname = Proper$(firstname) + " " + Proper$(lastname)

Within a Function...End Function definition, the function name parameter acts as a variable. The value assigned to the name "variable" will be the value that is returned when the function is called. If no value is assigned to name, the function will always return a value of zero (if the function has a numeric data type), FALSE (if the function has a logical data type), or a null string (if the function has a string data type).

Restrictions on Parameter Passing

A function call can return only one "scalar" value at a time. In other words, a single function call cannot return an entire array's worth of values, nor can a single function call return a set of values to fill in a custom data Type variable. By default, every parameter to a user-defined function is a by-reference parameter. This means that the function's caller must specify the name of a variable as the parameter. If the function modifies the value of a by-reference parameter, the modified value will be reflected in the caller's variable.

Any or all of a function's parameters may be specified as by-value if the optional ByVal keyword precedes the parameter name in the Function...End Function definition. When a parameter is declared by-value, the function's caller can specify an expression for that parameter, rather than having to specify the name of a single variable. However, if a function modifies the value of a by-value parameter, there is no way for the function's caller to access the new value. You cannot pass arrays, custom Type variables, or Alias variables as ByVal parameters to custom functions. However, you
can pass any of those data types as by-reference parameters. If your custom function takes no parameters, your Function...End Function statement can either include an empty pair of parentheses, or omit the parentheses entirely. However, every function call must include a pair of parentheses, regardless of whether the function takes parameters. For example, if you wish to define a custom function called Foo, your Function...End Function statement could either look like this:

```
Function Foo()
' ... statement list goes here ...
End Function
```

or like this:

```
Function Foo
' ... statement list goes here ...
End Function
```

but all calls to the function would need to include the parentheses, in this fashion:

```
var_name = Foo()
```

**Availability of Custom Functions**

The user may not incorporate calls to user-defined functions when filling in standard MapInfo Pro dialog boxes. A custom function may only be called from within a compiled MapBasic application. Thus, a user may not specify a user-defined function within the SQL Select dialog box; however, a compiled MapBasic program may issue a Select statement which does incorporate calls to user-defined functions.

A custom function definition is only available from within the application that defines the function. If you write a custom function which you wish to include in each of several MapBasic applications, you must copy the Function...End Function definition to each of the program files.

**Function Names**

The Function...End Function statement’s name parameter can match the name of a standard MapBasic function, such as Abs or Chr$. Such a custom function will replace the standard MapBasic function by the same name (within the confines of that MapBasic application). If a program defines a custom function named Abs, any subsequent calls to the Abs function will execute the custom function instead of MapBasic's standard Abs() function.

When a MapBasic application redefines a standard function in this fashion, other applications are not affected. Thus, if you are writing several separate applications, and you want each of your applications to use your own, customized version of the Distance() function, each of your applications must include the appropriate Function...End Function statement.

When a MapBasic application redefines a standard function, the re-definition applies throughout the entire application. In every procedure of that program, all calls to the redefined function will use the custom function, rather than the original.
**Example**

The following example defines a custom function, CubeRoot, which returns the cube root of a number (the number raised to the one-third power). Because the call to CubeRoot appears earlier in the program than the CubeRoot Function...End Function definition, this example uses the **Declare Function statement** to pre-define the CubeRoot function parameter list.

```vba
Declare Function CubeRoot(ByVal x As Float) As Float

Sub Main
    Dim f_result As Float
    f_result = CubeRoot(23)
    Note Str$(f_result)
End Sub

Function CubeRoot(ByVal x As Float) As Float
    CubeRoot = x ^ 0.33333333333
End Function
```

**See Also:**

Declare Function statement, Declare Sub statement, Sub...End Sub statement

**Geocode statement**

**Purpose**

Geocodes a table or individual value using a remote geocode service through a connection created using the **Open Connection statement** and set up using the **Set Connection Geocode statement**. You can issue this statement from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

**Syntax**

```vba
Geocode connection_number
Input
[ Table input_tablename ]
[ Country = Country_expr
[ Street = Street_expr,
[ IntersectingStreet = IntersectingStreet_expr ],
Municipality = Municipality_expr,
CountrySubdivision = CountrySubdiv_expr,
PostalCode = PostalCode_expr,
CountrySecondarySubdivision = CountrySecondarySubdiv_expr,
SecondaryPostalCode = SecondaryPostalCode_expr,
Placename = Placename_expr,
Street2 = Street2_expr,
```
MunicipalitySubdivision = MunicipalitySubdiv_expr ] ]
[ PassThrough name value, name value, ... ]

Output
[ Into
  [ Table out_tablename [ Key out_keycolumn = in_keyexpr ] ] | 
  [ Variable variable_name ] ]
[ Point [ On | Off ] [ Symbol Symbol_expr ], ]
[ Street_column = Street,
  Municipality_column = Municipality,
  CountrySubdiv_column = CountrySubdivision,
  PostalCode_column = PostalCode,
  CountrySecondarySubdiv_column = CountrySecondarySubdivision,
  SecondaryPostalCode_column = SecondaryPostalCode,
  Placename_column = Placename,
  MunicipalitySubdiv_column = MunicipalitySubdivision,
  Country_column = Country,
  ResultCode_column = ResultCode,
  Latitude_column = Latitude,
  Longitude_column = Longitude
  Columns colname = geocoder_keyname [ , ] ... ]
[ Interactive [ On
  [ Max Candidates candidates_expr | All ]
  [ CloseMatchesOnly [ On | Off ] ]
  Off [ First | None ] ] ]

connection_number is the number returned when the connection was created. See Open Connection statement.

input_tablename is a table alias of an open table including result sets and selections.

Country_expr is a string expression representing the three letter ISO code for the country.

Street_expr is an expression that specifies a street address.

IntersectingStreet_expr is an expression that specifies a street that should intersect with the street specified in Street_expr.

Municipality_expr is an expression that specifies the name of a municipality.

CountrySubdivision_expr is an expression that specifies the name of a subdivision of a country. For example, in the US this specifies the name of a state. In Canada it specifies the name of a province.

PostalCode_expr is an expression that specifies a postal code.

CountrySecondarySubdiv_expr is an expression that specifies the name of a secondary subdivision for a country. For example, in the US this corresponds to a county, in Canada this corresponds to a census division.

SecondaryPostalCode_expr is an expression that specifies a secondary postal code system. In the US this corresponds to a ZIP+4 extension on a ZIP Code.

Placename_expr is an expression that specifies the name of a well-known place, such as a large building that may contain multiple addresses.
Street2_expr is an expression that specifies a secondary address line.

MunicipalitySubdiv_expr is an expression that specifies the name of a municipality subdivision.

out_tablename is a table alias of a table to be used as the holder of the data resulting from the geocode operation.

out_keycolumn is a string representing the name of a key column in the output table that will be used to hold some identifying "key" from the input records. This is used to identify the record from where the geocode came.

in_keyexpr is an expression from (the input table) whose value is inserted in the output record.

variable_name is the name of a variable that can hold a single geometry.

Symbol_expr is an expression that specifies the symbol to use when displaying a Point from the geometry column. See Symbol clause for more information.

Street_column is an alias that represents the name of the column to hold the Street result.

Municipality_column is a string the represents the name of the column to hold the Municipality result.

CountrySubdiv_column is a string the represents the name of the column to hold the Country Subdivision result.

PostalCode_column is a string the represents the name of the column to hold the Postal Code result.

CountrySecondarySubdiv_column is a string the represents the name of the column to hold the Country Secondary Subdivision result.

SecondaryPostalCode_column is a string the represents the name of the column to hold the Secondary Postal Code result.

Placename_column is a string the represents the name of the column to hold the Placename result.

MunicipalitySubdiv_column is a string the represents the name of the column to hold the Municipality Subdivision result.

Country_column is a string the represents the name of the column to hold the Country result.

ResultCode_column is a string the represents the name of the column to hold the Result Code generated by the geocoder.

Latitude_column is a string the represents the name of the float or decimal column to hold the Latitude result.

Longitude_column is a string the represents the name of the float or decimal column to hold the Longitude result.

colname is a string the represents the name of the column for a geocoder-specific result.

gecoder_keyname is a string representing the name of a country-specific geocoder item. These items are documented by the specific geocoder.

candidates_expr is an expression that specifies the number of candidates to be returned in an interactive geocoding session.
Description

Every Geocode statement must include an Input clause and an Output clause. The input tablename is optional, however if a table is not specified, the resulting geocode operation would be performed on a set of string inputs (variables or constants), so that only a single address is geocoded in each request. The output tablename is also optional. See Table vs. non-table-based input and output below.

Input clause

The Input clause is required as a geocode request needs some input data.

A Country must be specified either as an explicit argument or as a column in input tablename. When a single country is used, it can be a constant string if no data is available. ISO standard three letter country codes must be used.

The list of fields to include from input table to be geocoded must include at least one value. The more expressions that are included, the more accurate your geocoding result will be.

PassThrough is a set of name/value pairs that are sent to the geocoder. These pairs are geocode service and country specific and are documented by the particular geocode service. For now, this is only used by "Global Geocoder" and "PB Global Geocoder".

Output clause

The Output clause is required, as without it, the entire command returns nothing.

Into Table indicates that the Output clause refer to columns in output table, which must be writable. If not specified, the clauses refer to the input table. Note that if the input columns are to be updated, they must be specified both for input AND output.

Key is used with Into Table. This clause creates a relationship between the key columns in the input and output table.

Variable specifies that the geometry result from the geocode operation is stored in a variable defined in variable_name. When using this output option, note that if the input is a table only the first record is processed and the remainder of the records are skipped.

Point specifies that the geographic result of the geocode is to be stored in either the table or the variable. In the case of a table, this requires that the table be mappable.

To store the point stored into the object column, specify Point or Point On (default is on). The current default symbol is used. To return the same using a specific symbol, specify Point On Symbol symbol_expr. If you do not want to store the point in the object column, specify Point Off. Whether you want the object created or not, you can still store the x and y values in real number columns. To do this specify those columns as Latitude = latitude_column Longitude = longitude_column.

The rest of the output data specifies columns in the output table where well known geocoder return values are stored. In general, these may be more specific than the input. For example, it may be possible to geocode an address with just a business name of "MapInfo" and a post code of "12180". However, much more is returned in the output. The Columns extension allows for data to be returned that is geocoder specific. The user must know the names of the keys as defined by the geocoders.
Table vs. non-table-based input and output

The Geocode statement can be used with any combination of table-based and non-table-based inputs and outputs. If you choose to use a table-based input you can have your output placed into either a new or existing table, or into a variable. If the output is a variable then only the first record is processed and the only value stored is the geographic object.

If you choose non-table-based input, the values for the operation must either be expressions (not column names), variables, or constant strings, the output can be placed either into a table or assigned to a variable.

Interactive clause

Interactive [ On | Off ] is an optional keyword that controls whether a dialog box to be displayed in the case of multiple candidates returned for each address. When this occurs, the user is prompted to choose, respecify, skip, or cancel the operation.

is asked to decide which of the choices is best given the opportunity to skip this input. When On, the dialog box displays in these situations. When Off, if multiple matches occur the choices are to accept the first candidate or none, meaning that the record is skipped. The default is skipping the record.

If the Interactive keyword is not included, it is equivalent to Interactive Off None and no options can be specified. If Interactive is specified, the default is On.

• Interactive is equivalent to Interactive On. When no value is provided for Max the default is three (3) candidates to be returned.
• Interactive On Max Candidates All returns all candidates
• Interactive On Max Candidates 4* myMBVariable/6 returns the number of candidates resulting from the evaluation of the expression.
• Interactive Off is equivalent to Interactive Off None.
• Interactive Off First returns the first candidate in the list.

The CloseMatchesOnly setting sets the geocode service to only return close matches as defined by the server. If CloseMatchesOnly is set to Off, all results are returned up to the number defined in Max Candidates with the ones that are considered to be close marked as such.

Examples

The following example shows a geocode request using the nystreets table and specifying the use of the city, Streetname, state, and postalcode.

```mapbasic
Geocode connectionHandle Input Table nystreets municipality=city, street=StreetName, countrysubdivision=state, postalcode=zip, country="usa"
OUTPUT StreetName=street, address=municipality
```
This example shows a geocode request using the nystreets table and specifying a symbol for displaying the output.

```
Geocode connectionHandle Input Table nystreets street=StreetName, country="usa"
Output Point Symbol MakeFontSymbol(65, 255, 24, "MapInfo Cartographic", 32, 0), StreetName=street
```

This example sends a request with the Interactive set to On with the return value being placed into the street column.

```
Geocode connectionHandle Input Table nystreets street=StreetName, country="usa"
Output Point Symbol MakeFontSymbol(65, 255, 24, "MapInfo Cartographic", 32, 0), StreetName=street
Interactive on Max Candidates 5
```

The following example shows a Geocode request without using a table and outputting the results into a variable:

```
Geocode connectionHandle Input street="1 Global View", country="usa", countrysubdivision="NY", municipality="Troy"
Output Variable outvar
```

See Also:

*Open Connection statement*

### GeocodeInfo() function

**Purpose**

Returns any and all attributes that were set on a connection using the Set Connection Geocode statement. In addition, GeocodeInfo() can also return some status values from the last geocode command issued using each connection. There is also an attribute to handle the maximum number of addresses that the server will permit to be sent to the service at a time. You can call this function from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

**Syntax**

```
GeoCodeInfo( connection_handle, attribute )
```

*connection_handle* is an Integer.

*attribute* is an Integer code, indicating which type of information should be returned.
Return Value

Float, Integer, SmallInt, Logical, or String, depending on the attribute parameter.

Description

The `GeoCodeInfo()` function returns the properties defaulted by the connection or the properties that have been changed using Set GeoCode. Like many functions of this type in MapBasic, the return values vary according to the attribute parameter. All the codes for these values are listed in `MAPBASIC.DEF`.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>attribute Value</th>
<th>ID</th>
<th>GeoCodeInfo() Return Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GEOCODE_STREET_NAME</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Logical representing whether or not a match for StreetName is set.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOCODE_STREET_NUMBER</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Logical representing whether or not a match for StreetNumber is set.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOCODE_MUNICIPALITY</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Logical representing whether or not a match for municipality is set.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOCODE_MUNICIPALITY2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Logical representing whether or not a match for MunicipalitySubdivision is set.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOCODE_COUNTRY_SUBDIVISION</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Logical representing whether a match for CountrySubdivision is set.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOCODE_COUNTRY_SUBDIVISION2</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Logical representing whether or not a match for CountrySecondarySubdivision is set.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOCODE_POSTAL_CODE</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>Logical representing whether or not a match for PostalCode is set.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOCODE.Dictionary</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>SmallInt value representing one of these five values:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• DICTIONARY_ALL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• DICTIONARY_ADDRESS_ONLY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• DICTIONARY_USER_ONLY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• DICTIONARY_PREFER_ADDRESS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• DICTIONARY_PREFER_USER</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOCODE_BATCH_SIZE</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>Integer value representing the batch size.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOCODE_FALLBACK_GEOGRAPHIC</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>Logical representing whether or not the geocoder should fall back to a geographic centroid when other options fail.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>attribute Value</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>GeoCodeInfo() Return Value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------------</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOCODE_FALLBACK_POSTAL</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>Logical representing whether or not the geocoder should fall back to a postal centroid when other options fail.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOCODE_OFFSET_CENTER</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>Float value representing the distance from the center of the road that the point is returned.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOCODE_OFFSET_CENTER_UNITS</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>String value representing the units of the center of the road values.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOCODE_OFFSET_END</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Float value representing the distance from the end of the road that the point is returned.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOCODE_OFFSET_END_UNITS</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>String value representing the units of the offset from end of street value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOCODE_MIXED_CASE</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>Logical representing whether MapInfo Pro should format the strings returned in mixed case or leave them as uppercase. This option may not be available for all countries. The option uses a country specific algorithm that has knowledge of what address parts and what items should be capitalized and what should be made lower case.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| GEOCODE_RESULT_MARK_MULTIPLE    | 18  | Logical representing whether MapInfo Pro should change the result code returned from the server by adding an indicator to the result code that the result was based on an arbitrary choice between multiple close matches. This flag only affects the behavior under the following circumstances:  
1. The geocoding was not interactive so no possibility of presenting the candidates dialog was possible.  
2. The non-interactive command flag was to pick the first candidate returned rather than none. (see Geocode command "First"). This forces MapInfo Pro to pick one of the candidates.  
3. The actual request returned more than one close match for a particular record. |
<p>| GEOCODE_COUNT_GEOCODED          | 19  | Integer value representing the number of records geocoded during the last operation.       |
| GEOCODE_COUNT_NOTGEOCODED       | 20  | Integer value representing the number of records not geocoded during the last operation.  |
| GEOCODE_UNABLE_TO_CONVERT_DATA  | 21  | Logical representing whether a column was not updated during the last operation because of a data type problem. The case where this |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>attribute Value</th>
<th>ID</th>
<th>GeoCodeInfo() Return Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>occurs is when integer columns are erroneously specified for non-numeric postal codes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOCODE_MAX_BATCH_SIZE</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>Integer value representing the maximum number of records (for example, addresses) that the server will permit to be sent to the service at one time.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOCODE_PASSTHROUGH</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>Integer specifying the number of passthrough items set on this connection. There are two items for each pair. This value is used to know when to stop the enumeration of these values without error.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOCODE_PASSTHROUGH + n</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>String values alternately representing name and value for each passthrough pair. n is valid up to the value returned via GEOCODE_INFO_PASSTHROUGH.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Example**

The following MapBasic snippet will print the Envinsa Location Utility Constraints to the message window in MapInfo Pro:

```mapbasic
Include "MapBasic.Def"
declare sub main
sub main
dim iConnect as integer
Open Connection Service Geocode Envinsa
    URL "http://envinsa_server:8066/LocationUtility/services/LocationUtility"
    User "john"
    Password "green"
    into variable iConnect
Print "Geocode Max Batch Size: " + GeoCodeInfo(iConnect,GEOCODE_MAX_BATCH_SIZE)
end sub
```

**See Also:**

Open Connection statement, Set Connection Geocode statement

---

**Get statement**

**Purpose**

Reads from a file opened in Binary or Random access mode.
**Syntax**

```mapbasic
Get [#] filenum, [ position ], var_name
```

*filenum* is the number of a file opened through an **Open File statement**.

*position* is a LargeInt value, indicating the desired file position to read from.

*var_name* is the name of a variable where MapBasic will store results.

**Description**

The **Get** statement reads from an open file. The behavior of the **Get** statement and the set of parameters which it expects are affected by the options specified in the preceding **Open File statement**.

If the **Open File statement** specified **Random** file access, the **Get** statement's Position clause can be used to indicate which record of data to read. When the file is opened, the file position points to the first record of the file (record 1). A **Get** automatically increments the file position, and thus the Position clause does not need to be used if sequential access is being performed. However, you can use the Position clause to set the record position before the record is read.

If the **Open File statement** specified **Binary** file access, one variable can be read at a time. What data is read depends on the byte-order format of the file and the *var_name* variable being used to store the results. If the variable type is integer, then 4 bytes of the binary file will be read, and converted to a MapBasic variable. Variables are stored the following way:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Variable Type</th>
<th>Storage In File</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Logical</td>
<td>One byte, either 0 or non-zero.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SmallInt</td>
<td>Two byte integer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Integer</td>
<td>Four byte integer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Float</td>
<td>Eight byte IEEE format.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>String</td>
<td>Length of string plus a byte for a 0 string terminator.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Date</td>
<td>Four bytes: SmallInt year, byte month, byte day.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other data types</td>
<td>Cannot be read.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

With Binary file access, the *position* parameter is used to position the file pointer to a specific offset in the file. When the file is opened, the *position* is set to one (the beginning of the file). As a **Get** is
performed, the position is incremented by the same amount read. If the Position clause is not used, the Get reads from where the file pointer is positioned.

**Note:** The Get statement requires two commas, even if the optional position parameter is omitted.

If a file was opened in Binary mode, the Get statement cannot specify a variable-length string variable; any string variable used in a Get statement must be fixed-length.

**See Also:**
Open File statement, Put statement

GetCurrentPath$() function

**Purpose**
Returns the path location used by a MapInfo Pro File dialog. Each type of table or file has its own remembered location.

You can call this function from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

**Syntax**

```
GetCurrentPath$( current_path_id )
```

*current_path_id* is one of the following values:

- PREFERENCE_PATH_TABLE (0)
- PREFERENCE_PATH_WORKSPACE (1)
- PREFERENCE_PATH_MBX (2)
- PREFERENCE_PATH_IMPORT (3)
- PREFERENCE_PATH_SQLQUERY (4)
- PREFERENCE_PATH_THEMETEMPLATE (5)
- PREFERENCE_PATH_MIQUERY (6)
- PREFERENCE_PATH_NEWGRID (7)
- PREFERENCE_PATHCRYSTAL (8)
- PREFERENCE_PATH_GRAPHSUPPORT (9)
- PREFERENCE_PATH_REMOTETABLE (10)
- PREFERENCE_PATH_SHAPEFILE (11)
- PREFERENCE_PATH_WFSTABLE (12)
- PREFERENCE_PATH_WMSTABLE (13)

**Return Value**

String
Description

Given the ID of a special MapInfo Preference directory, the GetCurrentPath$( ) function returns the path of the directory. An example of a special MapInfo directory is the default location to which MapInfo Pro writes out new native MapInfo tables.

Note: The return value changes each time a user changes the path location in the dialog and completes the operation (cancels do not count).

Example

Copy this example into the MapBasic window for a demonstration of this function.

```mapbasic
include "mapbasic.def"
declare sub main
sub main
dim sMiPrfFile as string
sMiPrfFile = GetCurrentPath$( PREFERENCE_PATH_WORKSPACE)
Print sMiPrfFile
end sub
```

See Also:

GetPreferencePath$( ) function

GetCurrentWorkspacePath$( ) function

Purpose

Returns the directory path for the current workspace file. You can call this function from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

Syntax

```
GetCurrentPath$( )
```

Return Value

String

Description

This function displays the directory path of the workspace file that is currently open. If no workspace file is open, executing this function would return "". 
GetDate() function

**Purpose**
Returns the Date component of a **DateTime**. You can call this function from the **MapBasic** window in MapInfo Pro.

**Syntax**

```basic
GetDate( DateTime )
```

**Return Value**

**Date**

**Example**

This example sets the date and time as a string in dd/mm/yyyy (where dd is day, mm is month, and yyyy is year) and hh:mm:ss.fff (where hh is hours, ss is seconds, mm is minutes, and fff is fractions) format and then converts the string using the GetDate() function.

```basic
dim dtX as datetime
dim Z as date
dtX = "03/07/2007 12:09:09.000 AM"
Z = GetDate(dtX)
Print FormatDate$(Z)
```

**See Also:**

**Date and Time Functions, GetTime() function**

GetFolderPath$() function

**Purpose**
Returns the path of a special MapInfo Pro or Windows directory. You can call this function from the **MapBasic** window in MapInfo Pro.

**Syntax**

```basic
GetFolderPath$( folder_id )
```
**folder_id** is one of the following values:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FOLDER_MI_APPDATA (-1)</td>
<td>Directory specific to MapInfo Pro.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOLDER_MI_LOCAL_APPDATA (-2)</td>
<td>Directory specific to MapInfo Pro.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOLDER_MI_PREFERENCE (-3)</td>
<td>Preference directory; default location for MapInfo Pro.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOLDER_MI_COMMON_APPDATA (-4)</td>
<td>Directory specific to MapInfo Pro.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOLDER_APPDATA (26)</td>
<td>Windows directory.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOLDER_LOCAL_APPDATA (28)</td>
<td>Windows directory.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOLDER_COMMON_APPDATA (35)</td>
<td>Windows directory.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOLDER_COMMON_DOCS (46)</td>
<td>Windows directory.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOLDER_MYDOCS (5)</td>
<td>Windows directory.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOLDER_MYPICS (39)</td>
<td>Windows directory.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Return Value**

String

**Description**

Given the ID of a special MapInfo or Windows directory, **GetFolderPath$()** function returns the path of the directory. An example of a special Windows directory is the My Documents directory. An example of a special MapInfo directory is the preference directory; the default location to which MapInfo Pro writes out the preference file.

The location of many of these directories varies between versions of Windows. They can also vary depending on which user is logged in. Note that FOLDER_MI_APPDATA (-1), FOLDER_MI_LOCAL_APPDATA (-2), and FOLDER_MI_COMMON_APPDATA (-4) may not exist. Before attempting to access those directories, test for their existence by using **FileExists()** function.

IDs beginning in FOLDER_MI return the path for directories specific to MapInfo Pro. The rest of the IDs return the path for Windows directories and correspond to the IDs defined for WIN32 API function SHGetFolderPath. The most common of these IDs have been defined for easy use in MapBasic applications. Any ID valid to SHGetFolderPath will work with **GetFolderPath$()**.

**Example**

```mapbasic
include "mapbasic.def"
declare sub main
sub main
dim sMiPrfFile as string
sMiPrfFile = GetFolderPath$(FOLDER_MI_PREFERENCE)
Print sMiPrfFile
end sub128
```

**See Also:**

LocateFile$() function
GetGridCellValue() function

*Purpose:*
Determines the value of a grid cell if the cell is non-null.

*Syntax:*

```
GetGridCellValue( table_id, x_pixel, y_pixel )
```

`table_id` is a string representing a table name, a positive integer table number, or 0 (zero). The table must be a grid table.

`x_pixel` is the integer number of the X coordinate of the grid cell. Pixel numbers start at 0. The maximum pixel value is the `(pixel_width-1)`, determined by calling

```
RasterTableInfo(...RASTER_TAB_INFO_WIDTH).
```

`y_pixel` is the integer number of the Y coordinate of the grid cell. Pixel numbers start at 0. The maximum pixel value is the `(pixel_height-1)`, determined by calling

```
RasterTableInfo(...RASTER_TAB_INFO_HEIGHT).
```

*Return Value*
A Float is returned, representing the value of a specified cell in the table if the cell is non-null. The `IsGridCellNull()` function should be used before calling this function to determine if the cell is null or if it contains a value.

*Getting Values into a Grid Cell Using a Coordinate*
To get values into a grid cell using a coordinate, use the `GridTools.MBX` that installs in to the `MapInfo\Professional\Tools` folder. This tool gets grid value information from the geographic position.

To use MapBasic to get values into a grid cell using a coordinate, see the following example. It converts `(x,y)` coordinates to the grid table’s coordinate system. It then uses the coordinates to calculate the grid row and column.

- If the first line is true, then (line 2: `Then` statement) the Reprojection option (set in the Map Options dialog, under Image Processing) is set to None. In this case, the Map window’s projection is dictated by the Grid, so we can re-use the same x and y we already determined.
- If the first line is not true, then (line 5: `Else` statement) the Map window may have been reprojected, in which case we recalculate the `(x,y)` coordinates using the coordsys of the Grid table before doing grid math.
The nested `Else` statement (line 10) converts the x/y values from the map window's coordsys to the coordsys of the grid table.

```vbnet
If (MapperInfo(MapWindowID, MAPPER_INFO_REPROJECTION) = "None") And iVisibleImages = 1
Then
  x_grid = x
  y_grid = y
Else
  If MapperInfo(MapWindowID, MAPPER_INFO_COORDSYS_CLAUSE) = TableInfo(sTable, TAB_INFO_COORDSYS_CLAUSE) Then
    x_grid = x
    y_grid = y
  Else
    csysConverter = CreatePoint(x, y)
    Set CoordSys Table sTable
    x_grid = CentroidX(csysConverter)
    y_grid = CentroidY(csysConverter)
  End If
End If
```

See Also:

* Create Grid statement, GridTableInfo(), IsGridCellNull() function, OverlayNodes() function, RasterTableInfo() function

GetLicenseKind() function

**Purpose**

Returns a value representing the kind of license MapInfo Pro is using. You can call this function from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

**Syntax**

```vbnet
GetLicenseKind()
```

**Return Value**

SmallInt value.

**Description**

A value is returned as an integer. The possible return values are given in the table below with meanings. The return values in the left column are defined in MAPBASIC.DEF.
### GetLicenseKind() function

**Purpose**
Retrieves the license kind from a MapBasic application. You can call this function from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

**Syntax**

```
Function GetLicenseKind() As Long
```

Parameters:
- `0` for No License
- `1` for Regular License
- `2` for Advanced License

**Example**

```vbnet
If GetLicenseKind() = LICENSE_KIND_ADVANCE Then
    Print "Advanced License"
End If

If GetLicenseKind() = LICENSE_KIND_NOLICENSE Then
    Print "No License"
End If

End Sub
```

**GetMetadata$() function**

**Purpose**
Retrieves metadata from a table. You can call this function from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

**Syntax**

```
Function GetMetadata$ ( table_name, key_name ) As String
```

Parameters:
- `table_name` is the name of an open table, specified either as an explicit table name (for example, World) or as a string representing a table name (for example, "World").
- `key_name` is a string representing the name of a metadata key.

**Return Value**
String, up to 239 bytes long. If the key does not exist, or if there is no value for the key, MapInfo Pro returns an empty string.
Description

This function returns a metadata value from a table. For more information about querying a table's metadata, see Metadata statement, or see the MapBasic User Guide.

Example

If the Parcels table has a metadata key called "\Copyright" then the following statement reads the key's value:

```
Print GetMetadata$(Parcels, "\Copyright")
```

See Also:

Metadata statement

GetPreference() function

Purpose

Returns the value of the specified preference. You can call this function from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

Syntax

```
GetPreference ( segment, ordinal )
```

*segment* is a positive integer representing one of the options or preferences that can be set via the user interface. The segment names are similar but not identical to the names in the user interface. *ordinal* is a positive integer code indicating which preference within the segment you wish to retrieve.

Return Value

Return type depends on the particular preference requested.

Description

Given the preference segment and an ordinal within that segment the preference setting is returned. The type returned depends on the specific preference requested.

The segment parameter can be any value from the table below. Codes in the left column are defined in MAPBASIC.DEF.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>segment code</th>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PREFERENCE_SYSTEM</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>System Preferences.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The ordinal parameter can be any value from the table below. Codes in the left column are defined in MAPBASIC.DEF.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ordinal</th>
<th>ID</th>
<th>GetPreference() returns</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PREF_SYSTEM_DEFAULTFILEFORMAT</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>SmallInt result, representing the default table format for new tables.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>5 for MapInfo (Native)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>14 for MapInfo Extended (NativeX)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PREF_SYSTEM_DEFAULTCHARSETFORMAT</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>String result, representing the default character set used when creating MapInfo Extended tables (such as UTF-8 or WindowsLatin).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PREF_SYSTEM_WRITEUNICODEDATA</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>SmallInt result, 1 if Encode Workspaces and Tab Files is enabled.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Your program must include "MAPBASIC.DEF" if you intend to reference these codes.

Error Conditions

ERR_FCN_ARG_RANGE (644) error is generated if an argument is outside of the valid range.

Example

Include "MAPBASIC.DEF"
Dim i As SmallInt
Dim s As String
i = GetPreference(PREFERENCE_SYSTEM, PREF_SYSTEM_DEFAULTFILEFORMAT)
s = GetPreference(PREFERENCE_SYSTEM, PREF_SYSTEM_DEFAULTCHARSETFORMAT)

See Also:
GetPreferencePath$() function

GetPreferencePath$() function

Purpose

Returns the path location stored in MapInfo Pro preferences for each type of table or files' dialog. This path is used to initialize the dialog path the first time that dialog is used in a MapInfo Pro session or after the path is changed in the Preferences dialog.

You can call this function from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.
Syntax

GetPreferencePath$ ( preference_path_id )

preference_path_id is one of the following values:
- PREFERENCE_PATH_TABLE (0)
- PREFERENCE_PATH_WORKSPACE (1)
- PREFERENCE_PATH_MBX (2)
- PREFERENCE_PATH_IMPORT (3)
- PREFERENCE_PATH_SQLQUERY (4)
- PREFERENCE_PATH_THEMETEMPLATE (5)
- PREFERENCE_PATH_MIQUERY (6)
- PREFERENCE_PATH_NEWGRID (7)
- PREFERENCE_PATH_CRYSTAL (8)
- PREFERENCE_PATH_GRAPHSUPPORT (9)
- PREFERENCE_PATH_REMOTETABLE (11)
- PREFERENCE_PATH_WFSTABLE (12)
- PREFERENCE_PATH_WMSTABLE (13)

Return Value

String

Description

Given the ID of a special MapInfo Preference directory, the GetPreferencePath$() function returns the path of the directory. An example of a special MapInfo directory is the default location to which MapInfo Pro writes out new native MapInfo tables.

Example

```
include "mapbasic.def"
declare sub main
sub main
dim sMiPrfFile as string
sMiPrfFile = GetPreferencePath$( PREFERENCE_PATH_WORKSPACE)
Print sMiPrfFile
end sub
```

See Also:

GetCurrentPath$( ) function, LocateFile$( ) function
GetSeamlessSheet() function

Purpose
Prompts the user to select one sheet from a seamless table, and then returns the name of the chosen sheet. You can call this function from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

Syntax

    GetSeamlessSheet( table_name )

*table_name* is the name of a seamless table that is open.

Return Value
String, representing a table name (or an empty string if user cancels).

Description
This function displays a dialog box listing all of the sheets that make up a seamless table. If the user chooses a sheet and clicks **OK**, this function returns the table name the user selected. If the user cancels, this function returns an empty string.

Example

    Sub Browse_A_Table(ByVal s_tab_name As String)
        Dim s_sheet As String
        If TableInfo(s_tab_name, TAB_INFO_SEAMLESS) Then
            s_sheet = GetSeamlessSheet(s_tab_name)
            If s_sheet <> "" Then
                Browse * From s_sheet
            End If
            Else
                Browse * from s_tab_name
            End If
        End Sub

See Also:
*Set Table statement, TableInfo() function*
GetTime() function

**Purpose**
Returns the Time component of a DateTime. You can call this function from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

**Syntax**

```mapbasic
GetTime( DateTime )
```

**Return Value**
Time

**Example**
Copy this example into the MapBasic window for a demonstration of this function.

```mapbasic
dim dtX as datetime
dim Z as time
dtX = "03/07/2007 12:09:09.000 AM"
Z = GetTime(dtX)
Print FormatTime$(Z,"hh:mm:ss.fff tt")
```

**See also:**
Date and Time Functions, FormatDate$( ) function, FormatTime$( ) function, NumberToDateTIme$( ) function, GetDate$( ) function

Global statement

**Purpose**
Defines one or more global variables.

**Syntax**

```mapbasic
Global var_name [ , var_name... ] As var_type
[ , var_name... ] As var_type...
```

*var_name* is the name of a global variable to define.

*var_type* is integer, float, date, logical, string, or a custom variable Type.
Description

A **Global** statement defines one or more global variables. **Global** statements may only appear outside of a sub procedure.

The syntax of the **Global** statement is identical to the syntax of the **Dim statement**; the difference is that variables defined through a **Global** statement are global in scope, while variables defined through a **Dim statement** are local. A local variable may only be examined or modified by the sub procedure which defined it, whereas any sub procedure in a program may examine or modify any global variable. A sub procedure may define local variables with names which coincide with the names of global variables. In such a case, the sub procedure’s own local variables take precedence (for example, within the sub procedure, any references to the variable name will utilize the local variable, not the global variable by the same name). Global array variables may be re-sized with the **ReDim statement**. Windows, global variables are "visible" to other Windows applications through DDE conversations.

Example

```mapbasic
Declare Sub testing()
Declare Sub Main()
Global gi_var As Integer
Sub Main()
    Call testing
    Note Str$(gi_var) ' this displays "23"
End Sub

Sub testing()
    gi_var = 23
End Sub
```

**See Also:**

**Dim statement, ReDim statement, Type statement, UBound() function**

Goto statement

**Purpose**

Jumps to a different spot (in the same procedure), identified by a label.

**Restrictions**

You cannot issue a **Goto** statement through the **MapBasic** window.

**Syntax**

```
Goto label
```
A label is a label appearing elsewhere in the same procedure.

**Description**

The `Goto` statement performs an unconditional jump. Program execution continues at the statement line identified by the `label`. The `label` itself should be followed by a colon; however, the `label` name should appear in the `Goto` statement without the colon.

Generally speaking, the `Goto` statement should not be used to exit a loop prematurely. The `Exit Do` statement and `Exit For` statement provide the ability to exit a loop. Similarly, you should not use a `Goto` statement to jump into the body of a loop.

A `Goto` statement may only jump to a `label` within the same procedure.

**Example**

```mapbasic
Goto endproc
...
endproc: End Program
```

**See Also:**

`Do Case...End Case statement`, `Do...Loop statement`, `For...Next statement`, `OnError statement`, `Resume statement`

**GraduatedThemeInfo() function**

**Purpose**

Returns information about a specific graduated symbol thematic layer in a map. You can call this function from the `MapBasic` window in MapInfo Pro.

**Syntax**

```mapbasic
GraduatedThemeInfo ( map_window_id, thematic_layer_id, attribute )
```

- `map_window_id` is a Map window identifier.
- `thematic_layer_id` is a SmallInt that identifies a graduated thematic layer in a Map.
- `attribute` is a SmallInt code indicating the type of information to return; see table below.

**Return Value**

Depends on the `attribute` parameter.
Description
The `attribute` parameter can be any value from the table below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute code</th>
<th>ID</th>
<th>GraduatedThemeInfo() returns</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GRADUATEDTHEME_INFO_SYMBOL</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Symbol style clause used for displaying graduated symbols.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| GRADUATEDTHEME_INFO_VALUE                   | 2  | Float result, representing numeric value that correspond to the used symbol above (GRADUATEDTHEME_INFO_SYMBOL)
|                                             |    | GRADUATEDTHEME_INFO_GRAD_ROOT(0) "SQRT" (square root) method, which assigns increasingly larger point sizes as the square roots of the values increase
|                                             |    | GRADUATEDTHEME_INFO_GRAD_CONST(1) Const symbol sizes
|                                             |    | GRADUATEDTHEME_INFO_GRAD_LOG(2) Sizes change based on log values |
| GRADUATEDTHEME_INFO_SHOW_NEG                | 3  | Logical result (T or F) whether to display symbols for negative values or not. |
| GRADUATEDTHEME_INFO_SHOW_NEG_SY            | 4  | Symbol style clause used for displaying graduated symbols for negative values. |
| GRADUATEDTHEME_INFO_GRADUATION             | 5  | SmallInt result, representing how the differences in numerical values correspond to differences in symbol sizes. Three methods are supported. |

GridTableInfo() function

Purpose
Returns information about a grid table.

Syntax

```
GridTableInfo( table_id, attribute )
```

table_id is a string representing a table name, a positive integer table number, or 0 (zero). The table must be a grid table.

attribute is an integer code indicating which aspect of the grid table to return.
Return Value

String, SmallInt, Integer or Logical, depending on the attribute parameter specified.

The attribute parameter can be any value from the table below. Codes in the left column (for example, GRID_TAB_INFO_) are defined in MAPBASIC.DEF.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>attribute code</th>
<th>ID</th>
<th>GridTableInfo() returns:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GRID_TAB_INFO_MIN_VALUE</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Float result, representing the minimum grid cell value in the file</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRID_TAB_INFO_MAX_VALUE</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Float result, representing the maximum grid cell value in the file</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRID_TAB_INFO_HAS_HILLSHADE</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Logical result, TRUE if the grid file has hillshade/relief shade information. This flag does not depend on whether the file is displayed using the hillshading.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

See Also:
Create Grid statement, GetGridCellValue() function, IsGridCellNull() function, RasterTableInfo() function

GroupLayerInfo function

Purpose
This function returns information about a specific group layer in the map.

Syntax

GroupLayerInfo ( map_window_id, group_layer_id, attribute )

map_window_id is a Map window identifier.

group_layer_id is the number of a group layer in the Map window (for example, 1 for the top group layer) or a name of a group layer in the map. To determine the number of group layers in a Map window, call the MapperInfo( ) function.

attribute is a code indicating the type of information to return; see table below.

Return Value
Depends on the attribute parameter.
Description
The attributes are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value of window_id, attribute</th>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GROUPLAYER_INFO_NAME</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Returns a string value, which is the name of the group layer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GROUPLAYER_INFO_LAYERLIST_ID</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Returns a numeric value, the ID of the group layer in the layer list (position of the group layer in the layer list).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GROUPLAYER_INFO_DISPLAY</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Returns the boolean value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• GROUPLAYER_INFO_DISPLAY_ON (true if the layer is visible (0))</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• GROUPLAYER_INFO_DISPLAY_OFF (false if the layer is not visible (non-zero))</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GROUPLAYER_INFO_LAYERS</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Returns the count of graphical layers in the group. It will ignore group layers but include all nested graphical layers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GROUPLAYER_INFO_ALL LAYERS</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Returns the count of layers and group layers (includes all nested layers and group layers).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GROUPLAYER_INFO_TOPLEVEL LAYERS</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Returns the count of graphical or group layers at the top level of the group's layer list.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GROUPLAYER_INFO_PARENT_GROUP_ID</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>Returns the group layer ID of the immediate group containing this group, will return zero (0) if group layer is in the top level list.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Group layer ID's are from zero (0) to n, where n is the number of group layers in the list and zero (0) refers to top level, or "root" of the layer list. All the group layer info attributes will apply to the root of the list with the exception of GROUPLAYER_INFO_DISPLAY (3). GROUPLAYER_INFO_NAME (1) will return the map's name (same as its window title). The cosmetic layer will be included in any of the attributes that count graphical layers.

Specifying a map window ID of zero (0) returns the name of the map window, and returns the name of the Cosmetic Layer as "cosmetic1", "cosmetic2".

See Also:
LayerInfo( ) function, MapperInfo( ) function
**HomeDirectory$() function**

*Purpose*

Returns a string indicating the user's home directory path. You can call this function from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

*Syntax*

```basic
HomeDirectory$()
```

*Return Value*

String

*Description*

The `HomeDirectory$()` function returns a string which indicates the user's home directory path. The significance of a home directory path depends on the hardware platform on which the user is running. The table below summarizes the platform-dependent home directory path definitions.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Environment</th>
<th>Definition of &quot;Home Directory&quot;</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Windows</td>
<td>The directory path to the user's Windows directory.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Example*

```basic
Dim s_home_dir As String
s_home_dir = HomeDirectory$()
```

*See Also:*

`ApplicationDirectory$()` function, `ProgramDirectory$()` function, `SystemInfo()` function

---

**HotlinkInfo() function**

*Purpose*

Returns information about a HotLink definition in a map layer. You can call this function from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.
Syntax

**HotlinkInfo** (map_window_id, layer_number, hotlink_number, attribute)

*map_window_id* is a Map window identifier.

*layer_number* is the number of a layer in the current Map window (for example, 1 for the top layer); to determine the number of layers in a Map window, call the **MapperInfo()** function.

*hotlink_number* - the index of the hotlink definition being queried. The first hotlink definition in a layer has index of 1.

*attribute* - the following attribute values are allowed:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hotlink Name</th>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HOTLINK_INFO_EXPR</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Returns the filename expression for this hotlink definition.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HOTLINK_INFO_MODE</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Returns the mode for this hotlink definition, one of the following predefined values:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• HOTLINK_MODE_LABEL (0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• HOTLINK_MODE_OBJ (1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• HOTLINK_MODE_BOTH (2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HOTLINK_INFO_RELATIVE</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Returns TRUE if the relative path option is on for this hotlink definition.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HOTLINK_INFO_ENABLED</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Returns TRUE if this hotlink definition is enabled.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HOTLINK_INFO_ALIAS</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Returns TRUE if this hotlink definition is an alias.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**See Also:**

Set Map statement, LayerInfo() function

**Hour() function**

**Purpose**

Retrieves the hour component of a Time value as an integer (0-23). You can call this function from the **MapBasic** window in MapInfo Pro.
Syntax

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Syntax</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Hour</strong> (Time)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Return Value

SmallInt

Example

Copy this example into the **MapBasic** window for a demonstration of this function.

```mapbasic
dim Z as time
dim iHour as integer
Z = CurDateTime()
iHour = Hour(Z)
Print iHour
```

See Also:

**Minute() function, Second() function**

If...Then statement

Purpose

Decides which block of statements to execute (if any), based on the current value of one or more expressions.

Syntax

```mapbasic
If if_condition Then
if_statement_list
[ ElseIf elseif_condition Then
elseif_statement_list ]
[ ElseIf ... ]
[ Else
else_statement_list ]
End If
```

*condition* is a condition which will evaluate to TRUE or FALSE.

*statement_list* is a list of zero or more statements.

Restrictions

You cannot issue an **If...Then** statement through the **MapBasic** window.
Description

The **If...Then** statement allows conditional execution of different groups of statements.

In its simplest form, the **If** statement does not include an **ElseIf** clause, nor an **Else** clause:

```mapbasic
If if_condition Then
   if_statement_list
End If
```

With this arrangement, MapBasic evaluates the **if_condition** at run-time. If the **if_condition** is TRUE, MapBasic executes the **if_statement_list**; otherwise, MapBasic skips the **if_statement_list**.

An **If** statement may also include the optional **Else** clause:

```mapbasic
If if_condition Then
   if_statement_list
Else
   else_statement_list
End If
```

With this arrangement, MapBasic will either execute the **if_statement_list** (if the condition is TRUE) or the **else_statement_list** (if the condition is FALSE).

Additionally, an **If** statement may include one or more **ElseIf** clauses, following the **If** clause (and preceding the optional **Else** clause):

```mapbasic
If if_condition Then
   if_statement_list
ElseIf elseif_condition Then
   elseif_statement_list
Else
   else_statement_list
End If
```

With this arrangement, MapBasic tests a series of two or more conditions, continuing until either one of the conditions turns out to be TRUE or until the **Else** clause or the **End If** is reached. If the **if_condition** is TRUE, MapBasic will perform the **if_statement_list**, and then jump down to the statement which follows the **End If**. But if that condition is FALSE, MapBasic then evaluates the **elseif_condition**; if that condition is TRUE, MapBasic will execute the **elseif_statement_list**.

An **If** statement may include two or more **ElseIf** clauses, thus allowing you to test any number of possible conditions. However, if you are testing for one out of a large number of possible conditions, the **Do Case...End Case statement** is more elegant than an **If** statement with many **ElseIf** clauses.

Example

```mapbasic
Dim today As Date
Dim today_mon, today_day, yearcount As Integer

today = CurDate() ' get current date
```
today_mon = Month(today) ' get the month value
today_day = Day(today) ' get the day value (1-31)

If today_mon = 1 And today_day = 1 Then
    Note "Happy New Year!"
    yearcount = yearcount + 1
ElseIf today_mon = 2 And today_day = 14 Then
    Note "Happy Valentine's Day!"
ElseIf today_mon = 12 And today_day = 25 Then
    Note "Merry Christmas!"
Else
    Note "Good day."
End If

See Also:

Do Case...End Case statement

Import statement

Purpose

Creates a new MapInfo Pro table by importing an exported file, such as a GML or DXF file. You can issue this statement from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

See Importing MIF/MID, PICT, or MapInfo for DOS Files, Importing DXF Files, Importing GML Files, or Importing GML 2.1 Files.

Importing MIF/MID, PICT, or MapInfo for DOS Files

Syntax

```
Import file_name
    [ Type file_type ]
    [ Into table_name [ Type { NATIVE | NATIVEX } ] ]
    [ Overwrite ]
```

file_name is a string that specifies the name of the file to import.

file_type is a string that specifies the import file format (MIF, MBI, MMI, IMG, or PICT).

table_name specifies the name of the new table to create.

Description

The Import statement creates a new MapInfo table by importing the contents of an existing file.

Note: To create a MapInfo table based on a spreadsheet or database file, use the Register Table statement, not the Import statement.
The optional **Type** clause specifies the format of the file you want to import. The **Type** clause can take one of the following forms:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type clause</th>
<th>File Format Specified</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Type &quot;DXF&quot;</td>
<td>DXF file (a format supported by CAD packages, such as AutoCAD). See Importing DXF Files.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type &quot;MIF&quot;</td>
<td>MIF/MID file pair, created by exporting a MapInfo table.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type &quot;MBI&quot;</td>
<td>MapInfo Boundary Interchange, created by MapInfo for DOS.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type &quot;MMI&quot;</td>
<td>MapInfo Map Interchange, created by MapInfo for DOS.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type &quot;IMG&quot;</td>
<td>MapInfo Image file, created by MapInfo for DOS.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type &quot;GML&quot;</td>
<td>GML files. See Importing GML Files.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type &quot;GML21&quot;</td>
<td>GML 2.1 files. See Importing GML 2.1 Files.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If you omit the **Type** clause, MapInfo Pro assumes that the file's extension indicates the file format. For example, a file named "PARCELS.DXF" is assumed to be a DXF file. (For more about DXF, see Importing DXF Files.)

The **Into** clause lets you override the name and location of the MapInfo table that is created. If no Into clause is specified, the new table is created in the same directory location as the original file, with a corresponding file name. For example, on Windows, if you import the text file "WORLD.MIF", the new table’s default name is "WORLD.TAB".

Use **Into** with the **Type** clause to specify whether to import into MapInfo (NATIVE) or MapInfo Extended (NATIVEX) format. The NATIVEX format supports table caches larger than 2GB in size and character sets UTF-8 and UTF-16. The optional **Type** clause must follow the **Into** clause if present. If not specified, then the NATIVE format is assumed. Note that this **Type** clause is different than the **Type** clause for the import file type.

If you include the optional **Overwrite** keyword, MapInfo Pro creates a new table, regardless of whether a table by that name already exists; the new table replaces the existing table. If you omit the **Overwrite** keyword, and the table already exists, MapInfo Pro does not overwrite the table.
Example

Sample importing using current MapInfo style:

```
Import "D:\midata\GML\test.gml" Type "GML" layer "TopographicLine" style auto off Into "D:\midata\GML\test_TopographicLine.TAB" Overwrite
```

The following example imports a MIF (MapInfo Interchange Format) file:

```
Import "WORLD.MIF"
Type "MIF"
Into "world_2.tab"

Map From world_2
```

Importing DXF Files

Syntax

```
Import file_name
  [ Type "DXF" ]
  [ Into table_name ]
  [ Overwrite ]
  [ Warnings { On | Off } ]
  [ Preserve
    [ AttributeData ] [ Preserve ] [ Blocks As MultiPolygonRgns ] ]
  [ CoordSys... ]
  [ Autoflip ]
  [ Transform
    ( DXF_x1, DXF_y1 ) ( DXF_x2, DXF_y2 )
    ( MI_x1, MI_y1 ) ( MI_x2, MI_y2 ) ]
  [ Read
    [ Integer As Decimal ] [ Read ] [ Float As Decimal ] ]
  [ Store [ Handles ] [ Elevation ] [ VisibleOnly ] ]
  [ Layer DXF_layer_name
    [ Into table_name ]
    [ Preserve
      [ AttributeData ] [ Preserve ] [ Blocks As MultiPolygonRgns ] ] ]
  [ Layer... ]
```

*file_name* is a string that specifies the name of the file to import.

*table_name* specifies the name of the new table to create.

*DXF_x1, DXF_y1*, etc. are numbers that represent coordinates in the DXF file.

*MI_x1, MI_y1*, etc. are numbers that represent coordinates in the MapInfo table.

*DXF_layer_name* is a string representing the name of a layer in the DXF file.
Description

If you import a DXF file, the Import statement can include the following DXF-specific clauses.

**Note:** The order of the clauses is important; placing the clauses in the wrong order can cause compilation errors.

**Warnings On or Warnings Off** - Controls whether warning messages are displayed during the import operation. By default, warnings are off.

**Preserve AttributeData** - Include this clause if you want MapInfo Pro to preserve the attribute data from the DXF file.

**Preserve Blocks As MultiPolygonRgn** - Include this clause if you want MapInfo Pro to store all of the polygons from a DXF block record into one multiple-polygon region object. If you omit this clause, each DXF polygon becomes a separate MapInfo Pro region object.

**CoordSys** - Controls the projection and coordinate system of the table. For details, see CoordSys clause.

**Autoflip** - Include this option if you want the map's x-coordinates to be flipped around the center line of the map. This option is only allowed if you specify a non-Earth coordinate system.

**Transform** - Specifies a coordinate transformation. In the Transform clause, you specify the minimum and maximum x- and y-coordinates of the imported file, and you specify the minimum and maximum coordinates that you want to have in the MapInfo table.

**Read Integer As Decimal** - Include this clause if you want to store whole numbers from the DXF file in a decimal column in the new table. This clause is only allowed when you include the Preserve AttributeData clause.

**Read Float As Decimal** - Include this clause if you want to store floating-point numbers from the DXF file in a decimal column in the new table. This clause is only allowed when you include the Preserve AttributeData clause.

**Store [Handles] [Elevation] [VisibleOnly]** - If you include Handles, the MapInfo table stores handles (unique ID numbers of objects in the drawing) in a column called _DXFHandle. If you include Elevation, MapInfo Pro stores each object's center elevation in a column called _DXFElevation. (For lines, MapInfo Pro stores the elevation at the center of the line; for regions, MapInfo Pro stores the average of the object's elevation values.) If you include VisibleOnly, MapInfo Pro ignores invisible objects.

**Layer clause** - If you do not include any Layer clauses, all objects from the DXF file are imported into a single MapInfo table. If you include one or more Layer clauses, each DXF layer that you name becomes a separate MapInfo table.

If your DXF file contains multiple layers, and if your Import statement includes one or more Layer clauses, MapInfo Pro only imports the layers that you name. For example, suppose your DXF file
contains four layers (layers 0, 1, 2, and 3). The following **Import** statement imports all four layers into a single MapInfo table:

```plaintext
Import "FLOORS.DXF"
Into "FLOORS.TAB"
Preserve AttributeData
```

The following statement imports layers 1 and 3, but does not import layers 0 or 2:

```plaintext
Import "FLOORS.DXF"
Layer "1"
Into "FLOOR_1.TAB"
Preserve AttributeData
Layer "3"
Into "FLOOR_3.TAB"
Preserve AttributeData
```

### Importing GML Files

**Syntax**

```plaintext
Import file_name
[ Type  "GML"   ]
[ Layer layer_name ]
[ Into  table_name  ]
[ Style Auto [ On | Off ] ]
```

*file_name* is a string that specifies the name of the file to import.

*layer_name* is a string representing the name of a layer in the GML file.

*table_name* specifies the name of the new table to create.

**Description**

*Type* is "GML" for GML files.

MapInfo Pro supports importing OSGB (Ordnance Survey of Great Britain) GML files. Cartographic Symbol, Topographic Point, Topographic Line, Topographic Area, and Boundary Line are supported; Cartographic Text is not supported. Topographic Area can be distributed in two forms; MapInfo Pro supports the non-topological form. If the files contains XLINKS, MapInfo Pro only imports attribute data, and does not import spatial objects. These XLINKs are stored in the GML file as "xlink:href=". If topological objects are included in the file, a warning displays indicating that spatial objects cannot be imported. Access the Browser view to see the display of attribute data.
Example

Sample importing using GML style:

```mapbasic
Import "D:\midata\GML\est.gml" Type "GML" layer "LandformArea" style auto
on Into "D:\midata\GML\est_LandformArea.TAB" Overwrite
```

Importing GML 2.1 Files

Syntax

```mapbasic
Import file_name
[ Type "GML21" ]
[ Layer layer_name]
[ Into table_name ]
[ Overwrite ]
[ CoordSys... ]
```

*file_name* is the name of the GML 2.1 file to import.

*layer_name* is the name of the GML layer.

*table_name* is the MapInfo table name.

Description

**Type** is "GML21" for GML 2.1 files.

**Overwrite** causes the TAB file to be automatically overwritten. If **Overwrite** is not specified, an error will result if the TAB file already exists.

The **CoordSys** clause is optional. If the GML file contains a supported projection and the **CoordSys** clause is not specified, the projection from the GML file will be used. If the GML file contains a supported projection and the **CoordSys** clause is specified, the projection from the **CoordSys** clause will be used. If the GML file does not contain a supported projection, the **CoordSys** clause must be specified.

**Note:** If the **CoordSys** clause does not match the projection of the GML file, your data may not import correctly. The coordinate system must match the coordinate system of the data in the GML file. It will not transform the data from one projection to another.

Example

Sample importing using GML21 style:

```mapbasic
Import "D:\midata\GML\GML2.1\mi_usa.xml" Type "GML21" layer "USA" Into "D:\midata\GML\GML2.1\mi_usa_USA.TAB" Overwrite CoordSys Earth Projection
```
Include statement

**Purpose**
Incorporates the contents of a separate text file as part of a MapBasic program. Issuing this statement from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro does not work.

**Syntax**

```plaintext
Include "filename"
```

*filename* is the name of an existing text file.

**Restrictions**
You cannot issue an Include statement through the MapBasic window.

**Description**
When MapBasic is compiling a program file and encounters an Include statement, the entire contents of the included file are inserted into the program file. The file specified by an Include statement should be a text file, containing only legitimate MapBasic statements.

If the *filename* parameter does not specify a directory path, and if the specified file does not exist in the current directory, the MapBasic compiler looks for the file in the program directory. This arrangement allows you to leave standard definitions files, such as MAPBASIC.DEF, in one directory, rather than copying the definitions files to the directories where you keep your program files.

The most common use of the Include statement is to include the file of standard MapBasic definitions, MAPBASIC.DEF. This file, which is provided with MapBasic, defines a number of important identifiers, such as TRUE and FALSE.

Whenever you change the contents of a file that you use through an Include statement, you should then recompile any MapBasic programs which Include that file.

**Example**

```plaintext
Include "MAPBASIC.DEF"
```
IndividualThemeInfo() function

**Purpose**
Returns information about a specific individual thematic layer in a map. You can call this function from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

**Syntax**

```
IndividualThemeInfo ( map_window_id, thematic_layer_id, attribute )
```

- `map_window_id` is a Map window identifier.
- `thematic_layer_id` is a SmallInt that identifies an individual thematic layer in a Map.
- `attribute` is a SmallInt code indicating the type of information to return; see table below.

**Return Value**
Depends on the `attribute` parameter.

**Description**
The `attribute` parameter can be any value from the table below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute code</th>
<th>ID</th>
<th>IndividualThemeInfo() returns</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INDIVTHEME_INFO_ITEMS_COUNT</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>SmallInt result, representing the count of items in the theme (excluding All others range).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INDIVTHEME_INFO_VARY_STYLE</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SmallInt result, representing how styles are applied. Three values are possible.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INDIVTHEME_INFO_VARY_BY_ALL</td>
<td></td>
<td>INDIVTHEME_INFO_VARY_BY_ALL(0) All attribute of a style are used.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INDIVTHEME_INFO_VARY_BY_COLOR</td>
<td></td>
<td>INDIVTHEME_INFO_VARY_BY_COLOR(1) Only color of style is used.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INDIVTHEME_INFO_VARY_BY_SIZE</td>
<td></td>
<td>INDIVTHEME_INFO_VARY_BY_SIZE(2) Only size of style is used.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INDIVTHEME_INFO_REPLACE_STYLE</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Logical result (T or F) whether individual theme style replaces the underlying reference layer's object style or not.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INDIVTHEME OTHERS_INFO_LINE</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Line style clause used for displaying objects that belong to All others item. If the theme is not a line based theme, a default line style will</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The `IndividualThemeItemInfo()` function returns information about a specific theme item for an individual thematic layer in a map. You can call this function from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

**Syntax**

```
IndividualThemeItemInfo ( map_window_id, thematic_layer_id, item_id, attribute )
```

- `map_window_id` is a Map window identifier.
- `thematic_layer_id` is a SmallInt that identifies a thematic layer in a Map.
- `item_id` is an Integer that identifies a theme item.
- `attribute` is a SmallInt code indicating the type of information to return; see table below.

**Return Value**

Depends on the `attribute` parameter.

---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute code</th>
<th>ID</th>
<th>IndividualThemeItemInfo() returns</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INDIVTHEME_OTHERS_INFO_PEN</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Pen style clause used for displaying border of objects that belong to All others item. If the theme is not a region based theme, a default pen will be returned: Pen(1, 2, 0).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INDIVTHEME_OTHERS_INFO_BRUSH</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Brush style clause used for displaying objects that belong to All others item. If the theme is not a region based theme, a default brush will be returned using the color of the predominant geometry (lines or points) ‘all others’ item style.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INDIVTHEME_OTHERS_INFO_SYMBOL</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>Symbol style clause used for displaying objects that belong to All others item. If the theme is not a point based theme, a default symbol will be returned using the the color of the predominant geometry (regions or lines) all other range style.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**See Also:**

- `IndividualThemeItemInfo()` function on page 444

---

**Purpose**

Returns information about a specific theme item for an individual thematic layer in a map. You can call this function from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.
Description
The attribute parameter can be any value from the table below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute code</th>
<th>ID</th>
<th>IndividualThemeItemInfo() returns</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INDIVTHEME_ITEM_INFO_LINE</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Line style clause used for displaying objects that belong to the specified item ID. If the theme is not a line based theme, a default line style will be returned using the color of the predominant geometry (regions or points) item style.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INDIVTHEME_ITEM_INFO_PEN</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Pen style clause used for displaying border of objects that belong to the specified item ID. If the theme is not a region based theme, a default pen will be returned: Pen(1, 2, 0).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INDIVTHEME_ITEM_INFO_BRUSH</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Brush style clause used for displaying objects that belong to the specified item ID. If the theme is not a region based theme, a default brush will be returned using the color of the predominant geometry (lines or points) range style.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INDIVTHEME_ITEM_INFO_SYMBOL</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Symbol style clause used for displaying objects that belong to the specified item ID. If the theme is not a point based theme, a default style will be returned using the color of the predominant geometry (regions or lines) item style.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INDIVTHEME_ITEM_INFO_VALUE</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Value (Small Integer or Integer, or Decimal or String or Float or Time or Date or Datetime, etc.) is returned representing the value for the specified item ID.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

See Also:
IndividualThemeInfo() function on page 443

Input # statement

Purpose
Reads data from a file, and stores the data in variables.

Syntax

```
Input # filenum, var_name [, var_name... ]
```

filenum is the number of a file opened through the Open File statement.
var_name is the name of a variable.

**Description**

The `Input #` statement reads data from a file which was opened in a sequential mode (for example, INPUT mode), and stores the data in one or more MapBasic variables.

The `Input #` statement reads data (up to the next end-of-line) into the variable(s) indicated by the var_name parameter(s). MapInfo Pro treats commas and end-of-line characters as field delimiters. To read an entire line of text into a single string variable, use **Line Input statement**.

MapBasic automatically converts the data to the type of the variable(s). When reading data into a string variable, the `Input #` statement treats a blank line as an empty string. When reading data into a numeric variable, the `Input #` statement treats a blank line as a zero value.

After issuing an `Input #` statement, call the `EOF()` function to determine if MapInfo Pro was able to read the data. If the input was successful, the `EOF()` function returns FALSE; if the end-of-file was reached before the input was completed, the `EOF()` function returns TRUE.

For an example of the `Input #` statement, see the sample program NVIEWS (Named Views).

The following data types are not available with the `Input #` statement:

- Alias
- Pen
- Brush
- Font
- Symbol
- Object

**See Also:**

`EOF()` function, **Line Input statement**, **Open File statement**, **Write # statement**

### Insert statement

**Purpose**

Appends new rows to an open table. You can issue this statement from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

**Syntax**

```mapbasic
Insert Into table
[ ( columnlist ) ]
{ Values ( exprlist ) | Select columnlist From table }
[ DropIndex ( Auto | On | Off ) ]
```
table is the name of an open table.

columnlist is a list of column expressions, comma-separated.

exprlist is a list of one or more expressions, comma-separated.

Description

The Insert statement inserts new rows into an open table. There are two main forms of this statement, allowing you to either add one row at a time, or insert groups of rows from another table (via the Select clause). In either case, the number of column values inserted must match the number of columns in the column list. If no column list is specified, all fields are assumed. Note that you must use a Commit Table statement if you want to permanently save newly-inserted records to disk.

If you know exactly how many columns are in the table you are modifying, and if you have values to store in each of those columns, then you do not need to specify the optional columnlist clause.

In the following example, we know that the table has four columns (Name, Address, City, and State), and we provide MapBasic with a value for each of those columns.

Insert Into customers
  Values ("Mary Ryan", "23 Main St", "Dallas", "TX")

The preceding statement would generate an error at run-time if it turned out that the table had fewer than (or more than) four columns. In cases where you do not know exactly how many columns are in a table or the exact order in which the columns appear, you should use the optional columnlist clause.

Specifying that the DropIndex clause is On suspends updating transaction indexes while executing the operation and recreates them when the operation is complete. When the DropIndex clause is Off or Auto the operation executes without suspending and recreating the transaction indexes.

Examples

The following example inserts a new row into the customer table, while providing only one column value for the new row; thus, all other columns in the new row will initially be blank. Here, the one value specified by the Values clause will be stored in the "Name" column, regardless of how many columns are in the table, and regardless of the position of the "Name" column in the table structure.

Insert Into customers (Name)
  Values ("Steve Harris")

The following statement creates a point object and inserts the object into a new row of the Sites table. Note that Obj is a special column name representing the table's graphical objects.

Insert into sites (Obj)
  Values ( CreatePoint(-73.5, 42.8) )

The following example illustrates how the Insert statement can append records from one table to another. In this example, we assume that the table NY_ZIPS contains ZIP Code boundaries for New York state, and NJ_ZIPS contains ZIP Code boundaries for New Jersey. We want to put all ZIP
Code boundaries into a single table, for convenience's sake (since operations such as Find can only work with one table at a time).

Accordingly, the **Insert** statement below appends all of the records from the New Jersey table into the New York table.

```mapbasic
Insert Into NY_ZIPS
Select * From NJ_ZIPS
```

In the following example, we select the graphical objects from the table World, then insert each object as a new record in the table Outline.

```mapbasic
Open Table "world"
Open Table "outline"
  Insert Into outline (Obj)
  Select Obj From World
```

**See Also:**

Commit Table statement, Delete statement, Rollback statement

### InStr() function

**Purpose**

Returns a character position, indicating where a substring first appears within another string. You can call this function from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

**Syntax**

```mapbasic
InStr( position, string, substring )
```

*position* is a positive integer, indicating the start position of the search.

*string* is a string expression.

*substring* is a string expression which we will try to locate in string.

**Return Value**

Integer

**Description**

The `InStr()` function tests whether the string expression *string* contains the string expression *substring*. MapBasic searches the string expression, starting at the position indicated by the *position* parameter; thus, if the *position* parameter has a value of one, MapBasic will search from the very beginning of the *string* parameter.
If *string* does not contain *substring*, the **InStr()** function returns a value of zero. If *string* does contain *substring*, the **InStr()** function returns the character position where the substring appears. For example, if the *substring* appears at the very start of the *string*, **InStr()** will return a value of one.

If the *substring* parameter is a null string, the **InStr()** function returns zero.

The **InStr()** function is case-sensitive. In other words, the **InStr()** function cannot locate the substring "BC" within the larger string "abcde", because "BC" is upper-case.

**Error Conditions**

ERR_FCN_ARG_RANGE (644) error generated if an argument is outside of the valid range

**Example**

```mapbasic
Dim fullname As String, pos As Integer
fullname = "New York City"
pos = InStr(1, fullname, "York")
' pos will now contain a value of 5 (five)

pos = InStr(1, fullname, "YORK")
' pos will now contain a value of 0;
' YORK is uppercase, so InStr will not locate it
' within the string "New York City"
```

**See Also:**

**Mid$() function**

**Int() function**

**Purpose**

Returns an integer value obtained by removing the fractional part of a decimal value. You can call this function from the **MapBasic** window in MapInfo Pro.

**Syntax**

```mapbasic
Int( num_expr )
```

*num_expr* is a numeric expression.

**Return Value**

Integer
**Description**

The `Int()` function returns the nearest integer value that is less than or equal to the specified `num_expr` expression. The `Fix()` function is similar to, but not identical to, the `Int()` function. The two functions differ in the way that they treat negative fractional values. When passed a negative fractional number, `Fix()` function will return the nearest integer value greater than or equal to the original value; so, the function call `Fix(-2.3)` will return a value of -2. But when the `Int()` function is passed a negative fractional number, it returns the nearest integer value that is less than or equal to the original value. So, the function call `Int(-2.3)` returns a value of -3.

**Example**

```mapbasic
Dim whole As Integer
whole = Int(5.999)
' whole now has the value 5

whole = Int(-7.2)
' whole now has the value -8
```

**See Also:**

`Fix()` function, `Round()` function

**IntersectNodes() function**

**Purpose**

Calculates the set of points at which two objects intersect, and returns a polyline object that contains each of the points of intersection. You can call this function from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

**Syntax**

```mapbasic
IntersectNodes( object1, object2, points_to_include )
```

*object1* and *object2* are object expressions; may not be point or text objects.

*points_to_include* is a SmallInt (ID) value, see table below.

**Return Value**

A polyline object that contains the specified points of intersection.

**Description**

The `IntersectNodes()` function returns a polyline object that contains all nodes at which two objects intersect. There are several attributes that `IntersectNodes()` can return. Codes are defined in MAPBASIC.DEF.
### Attribute setting

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>IntersectNodes() Return Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Returns points where segments cross.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Returns end-points of segments that overlap.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Returns points where segments cross and points where segments overlap.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### IsGridCellNull() function

#### Purpose

Returns a Logical. Returns TRUE if the cell value location (x, y) is valid for the table, and is a null cell (a cell that does not have an assigned value). Returns FALSE if the cell contains a value that is non-null. The GetCellValue() function can be used to retrieve the value.

#### Syntax

```mapbasic
IsGridCellNull( table_id, x_pixel, y_pixel )
```

`table_id` is a string representing a table name, a positive integer table number, or 0 (zero). The table must be a grid table.

`x_pixel` is the integer pixel number of the X coordinate of the grid cell. Pixel numbers start at 0. The maximum pixel value is the (pixel_width-1), determined by calling

```mapbasic
RasterTableInfo(...RASTER_TAB_INFO_WIDTH)
```

`y_pixel` is the integer pixel number of the Y coordinate of the grid cell. Pixel numbers start at 0. The maximum pixel value is the (pixel_height-1), determined by calling

```mapbasic
RasterTableInfo(...RASTER_TAB_INFO_HEIGHT).
```

#### Return Value

A Logical is returned, representing whether the specified cell in the table is null, or non-null. If the grid cell is non-null (IsGridCellNull() returns FALSE), then the GetCellValue() function can be called to retrieve the value for that grid pixel.

#### See Also:

- Create Grid statement
- GetCellValue() function
- GridTableInfo()
- RasterTableInfo() function
IsogramInfo() function

**Purpose**
Returns any and all attributes that were set on a connection using the Set Connection Isogram statement. Includes attributes to handle the maximum number of records for server, time, and distance values. You can call this function from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

**Syntax**

```
IsogramInfo( connection_handle, attribute )
```

- `connection_handle` is an integer signifying the number of the connection returned from the Open Connection statement.
- `attribute` is an Integer code, indicating which type of information should be returned.

**Return Value**
Float, Logical, or String, depending on the `attribute` parameter.

**Description**
This function returns the properties defaulted by the connection or the properties that have been changed using the Set Connection Isogram statement.

There are several attributes that `IsogramInfo()` can return. Codes are defined in `MAPBASIC.DEF`.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>attribute setting</th>
<th>ID</th>
<th>IsogramInfo() Return Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ISOGRAM_BANDING</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Logical representing the Banding option.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISOGRAM_MAJOR_ROADS_ONLY</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Logical representing the MajorRoadsOnly option.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISOGRAM_RETURN_HOLES</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Logical representing the choice of returning regions with holes or not.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISOGRAM_MAJOR_POLYGON_ONLY</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Logical representing the choice of returning only the main polygon of a region.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISOGRAM_MAX_OFF_ROAD_DISTANCE</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Float value representing the Maximum off Road Distance value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISOGRAM_MAX_OFF_ROAD_DISTANCE_UNITS</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>The unit string associated with the value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attribute Setting</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISOGRAM_SIMPLIFICATION_FACTOR</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>Float value representing the Simplification Factor. (a percent value represented as a value between 0 and 1.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISOGRAM_DEFAULT_AMBIENT_SPEED</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Float value representing the default ambient speed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISOGRAM_DEFAULT_AMBIENT_SPEED_DISTANCE_UNIT</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>String value representing the distance unit (&quot;mi&quot;, &quot;km&quot;).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISOGRAM_DEFAULT_AMBIENT_SPEED_TIME_UNIT</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>String value representing the time unit (&quot;hr&quot;, &quot;min&quot;, &quot;sec&quot;).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISOGRAM_DEFAULT_PROPAGATION_FACTOR</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>Determines the off-road network percentage of the remaining cost (distance) for which off network travel is allowed when finding the Distance boundary. Roads not identified in the network can be driveways or access roads, among others. The propagation factor is a percentage of the cost used to calculate the distance between the starting point and the Distance. The default value for this property is 0.16.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISOGRAM_BATCH_SIZE</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>Integer value representing the maximum number of records that are sent to the service at one time.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISOGRAM_POINTS_ONLY</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>Logical representing the whether or not records that contain non-point objects should be skipped.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISOGRAM_RECORDS_INSERTED</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>Integer value representing the number of records inserted in the last command.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISOGRAM_RECORDS_NOTINSERTED</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Integer value representing the number of records NOT inserted in the last command.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISOGRAM_MAX_BATCH_SIZE</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>Integer value representing the maximum number of records (for example, points) that the server will permit to be sent to the service at one time.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISOGRAM_MAX_BANDS</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>Integer value representing the maximum number of iso bands (for example, distances or times) allowed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISOGRAM_MAX_DISTANCE</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>Float value representing the maximum distance permitted for an isodistance request. The distance units are specified by ISOGRAM_MAX_DISTANCE_UNITS.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>attribute setting</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>IsogramInfo() Return Value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISOGRAM_MAX_DISTANCE_UNITS</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>String value representing the units for ISOGRAM_MAX_DISTANCE.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISOGRAM_MAX_TIME</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>Float value representing the maximum time permitted for an Isochrone request. The time units are specified by ISOGRAM_MAX_TIME_UNITS.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISOGRAM_MAX_TIME_UNITS</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>String value representing the units for ISOGRAM_MAX_TIME.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Example**

The following MapBasic snippet will print the Envinsa Routing Constraints to the message window in MapInfo Pro:

```mapbasic
Include "MapBasic.Def"
declare sub main
sub main
dim iConnect as integer
Open Connection Service Isogram
  URL "http://envinsa_server:8062/Route/services/Route"
  User "john"
  Password "green"
  into variable iConnect
Print "Isogram_Max_Batch_Size: " + IsogramInfo(iConnect, Isogram_Max_Batch_Size)
Print "Isogram_Max_Bands: " + IsogramInfo(iConnect, Isogram_Max_Bands)
Print "Isogram_Max_Distance: " + IsogramInfo(iConnect, Isogram_Max_Distance)
Print "Isogram_Max_Distance_Units: " + IsogramInfo(iConnect, Isogram_Max_Distance_Units)
Print "Isogram_Max_Time: " + IsogramInfo(iConnect, Isogram_Max_Time)
Print "Isogram_Max_Time_Units: " + IsogramInfo(iConnect, Isogram_Max_Time_Units)
Close Connection iConnect
end sub
```

**See Also:**

Create Object statement, Open Connection statement, Set Connection Isogram statement
IsPenWidthPixels() function

Purpose
The IsPenWidthPixels function determines if a pen width is in pixels or in points. You can call this function from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

Syntax

IsPenWidthPixels( penwidth )

*penwidth* is a small integer representing the pen width.

Return Value
True if the width value is in pixels. False if the width value is in points.

Description
The IsPenWidthPixels() function will return TRUE if the given pen width is in pixels. The pen width for a line may be determined using the StyleAttr() function.

Example

Include "MAPBASIC.DEF"
Dim CurPen As Pen
Dim Width As Integer
Dim PointSize As Float
CurPen = CurrentPen()
Width = StyleAttr(CurPen, PEN_WIDTH)
If Not IsPenWidthPixels(Width) Then
   PointSize = PenWidthToPoints(Width)
End If

See Also:
CurrentPen() function, MakePen() function, Pen clause, PenWidthToPoints() function, StyleAttr() function

Kill statement

Purpose
Deletes a file. You can issue this statement from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.
**Syntax**

```
Kill filespec
```

`filespec` is a string which specifies a filename (and, optionally, the file's path).

**Return Value**

String

**Description**

The `Kill` statement deletes a file from the disk. There is no "undo" operation for a `Kill` statement. Therefore, the `Kill` statement should be used with caution.

**Example**

```
Kill "C:\TEMP\JUNK.TXT"
```

**See Also:**

Open File statement

---

**LabelFindByID() function**

**Purpose**

Initializes an internal label pointer, so that you can query the label for a specific row in a map layer. You can call this function from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

**Syntax**

```
LabelFindByID( map_window_id, layer_number, row_id, table, b_mapper )
```

`map_window_id` is an integer window id, identifying a Map window.

`layer_number` is the number of a layer in the current Map window (for example, 1 for the top layer).

`row_id` is a positive integer value, indicating the row number of the row whose label you wish to query.

`table` is a table name or an empty string ("": when you query a table that belongs to a seamless table, specify the name of the member table; otherwise, specify an empty string.

`b_mapper` is a logical value. Specify TRUE to query the labels that appear when the Map is active; specify FALSE to query the labels that appear when the map is inside a Layout.
Return Value
Logical value: TRUE means that a label exists for the specified row.

Description
Call LabelFindByID() when you want to query the label for a specific row in a map layer. If the return value is TRUE, then a label exists for the row, and you can query the label by calling the LabelInfo() function.

Example
The following example maps the World table, displays automatic labels, and then determines whether a label was drawn for a specific row in the table.

```
Include "mapbasic.def"
Dim b_morelabels As Logical
Dim i_mapid As Integer
Dim obj_mytext As Object
Open Table "World" Interactive As World
Map From World
i_mapid = FrontWindow()
Set Map Window i_mapid Layer 1 Label Auto On
' Make sure all labels draw before we continue...
Update Window i_mapid
' Now see if row # 1 was auto-labeled
b_morelabels = LabelFindByID(i_mapid, 1, 1, "", TRUE)
If b_morelabels Then
    ' The object was labeled; now query its label.
    obj_mytext = LabelInfo(i_mapid, 1, LABEL_INFO_OBJECT)
    ' At this point, you could save the obj_mytext object
    ' in a permanent table; or you could query it by
    ' calling ObjectInfo() or ObjectGeography().
End If
```

See Also:
LabelFindFirst() function, LabelFindNext() function, LabelInfo() function

LabelFindFirst() function

Purpose
Initializes an internal label pointer, so that you can query the first label in a map layer. You can call this function from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

Syntax
```
LabelFindFirst( map_window_id, layer_number, b_mapper )
```
**LabelFindNext() function**

**Purpose**

Advances the internal label pointer, so that you can query the next label in a map layer. You can call this function from the **MapBasic** window in MapInfo Pro.

**Syntax**

```
LabelFindNext( map_window_id, layer_number )
```

*map_window_id* is an integer window id, identifying a Map window.

*layer_number* is the number of a layer in the current Map window (for example, 1 for the top layer).
**Return Value**
Logical value: TRUE means the label pointer was advanced to the next label; FALSE means there are no more labels for this layer.

**Description**
After you call the `LabelFindFirst()` function to begin querying labels, you can call `LabelFindNext()` to advance to the next label in the same layer.

**Example**
For an example, see `LabelInfo()` function.

**See Also:**
- `LabelFindByID()` function
- `LabelFindFirst()` function
- `LabelInfo()` function

## LabelInfo() function

### Purpose
Returns information about a label in a map. `LabelInfo` can return a label as text object and the text object returned can be curved or can be returned as rotated straight text. However, if the label is curved, it will be returned as rotated flat text. You can call this function from the **MapBasic** window in MapInfo Pro.

### Syntax

```basic
LabelInfo( map_window_id, layer_number, attribute )
```

- `map_window_id` is an integer window id, identifying a Map window.
- `layer_number` is the number of a layer in the current Map window (for example, 1 for the top layer).
- `attribute` is a code indicating the type of information to return; see table below.

### Return Value
Return value depends on attribute.

### Description
The `LabelInfo()` function returns information about a label in a Map window.

**Note:** Labels are different than text objects. To query a text object, call functions such as `ObjectInfo()` function or `ObjectGeography()` function.
Before calling `Labelinfo()`, you must initialize MapBasic's internal label pointer by calling the `LabelFindFirst()` function, the `LabelFindNext()` function, or the `LabelFindByID()` function. See the example below.

The attribute parameter must be one of the codes from the following table; codes are defined in `MAPBASIC.DEF`.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>attribute code</th>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Labelinfo() Return Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LABEL_INFO_OBJECT</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Text object is returned, which is an approximation of the label. This feature allows you to convert a label into a text object, which you can save in a permanent table.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LABEL_INFO_POSITION</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Integer value between 0 and 8, indicating the label's position relative to its anchor location. The return value will match one of these codes:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• LAYER_INFO_LBL_POS_AUTO (-1),</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• LAYER_INFO_LBL_POS_CC (0),</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• LAYER_INFO_LBL_POS_TL (1),</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• LAYER_INFO_LBL_POS_TR (3),</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• LAYER_INFO_LBL_POS_CL (4),</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• LAYER_INFO_LBL_POS_CR (5),</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• LAYER_INFO_LBL_POS_BL (6),</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• LAYER_INFO_LBL_POS_BC (7),</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• LAYER_INFO_LBL_POS_BR (8),</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>For example, if the label is Below and to the Right of the anchor, its position is 8; if the label is Centered horizontally and vertically over its anchor, its position is zero. If the label is being auto positioned, its position is between -1 and 8.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LABEL_INFO_ANCHORX</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Float value, indicating the x-coordinate of the label's anchor location.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LABEL_INFOANCHORY</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Float value, indicating the y-coordinate of the label's anchor location.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LABEL_INFO_OFFSET</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Integer value between 0 and 200, indicating the distance (in points) the label is offset from its anchor location.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LABEL_INFO_ROWID</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Integer value, representing the ID number of the row that owns this label; returns zero if no label exists.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>attribute code</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>Labelinfo() Return Value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LABEL_INFO_TABLE</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>String value, representing the name of the table that owns this label. Useful if you are using seamless tables and you need to know which member table owns the label.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LABEL_INFO_EDIT</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Logical value; TRUE if label has been edited.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LABEL_INFO_EDIT_VISIBILITY</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>Logical value; TRUE if label visibility has been set to OFF.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LABEL_INFO_EDIT_ANCHOR</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>Logical value; TRUE if label has been moved.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LABEL_INFO_EDIT_OFFSET</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>Logical value; TRUE if label's offset has been modified.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LABEL_INFO_EDIT_FONT</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>Logical value; TRUE if label's font has been modified.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LABEL_INFO_EDIT_PEN</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>Logical value; TRUE if callout line's Pen style has been modified.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LABEL_INFO_EDIT_TEXT</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>Logical value; TRUE if label's text has been modified.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LABEL_INFO_EDIT_TEXTARROW</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Logical value; TRUE if label's text arrow setting has been modified.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LABEL_INFO_EDIT_ANGLE</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>Logical value; TRUE if label's rotation angle has been modified.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LABEL_INFO_EDIT_POSITION</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>Logical value; TRUE if label's position (relative to anchor) has been modified.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LABEL_INFO_EDIT_TEXTLINE</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>Logical value; TRUE if callout line has been moved.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LABEL_INFO_SELECT</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>Logical value; TRUE if label is selected.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LABEL_INFO_DRAWN</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>Logical value; TRUE if label is currently visible.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LABEL_INFO_ORIENTATION</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>Returns Smallint value indicating the 'current' label's orientation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>The current label is initialized by using one of the following Label functions: LabelFindFirst, LabelFindByID, or LabelFindNext. The Return value will be one of these:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• LAYER_INFO_LABEL_ORIENT_HORIZONTAL (label has angle equal to 0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• LAYER_INFO_LABEL_ORIENT_PARALLEL (label has non-zero angle)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• LAYER_INFO_LABEL_ORIENT_CURVED (label is curved)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Example

The following example shows how to loop through all of the labels for a row, using the `Labelinfo()` function to query each label.

```vba
Dim b_morelabels As Logical
Dim i_mapid, i_layernum As Integer
Dim obj_mytext As Object
' Here, you would assign a Map window's ID to i_mapid, ' and assign a layer number to i_layernum.
b_morelabels = LabelFindFirst(i_mapid, i_layernum, TRUE)
Do While b_morelabels
    obj_mytext = LabelInfo(i_mapid, i_layernum, LABEL_INFO_OBJECT)
    ' At this point, you could save the obj_mytext object ' in a permanent table; or you could query it by ' calling ObjectInfo() or ObjectGeography().
    b_morelabels = LabelFindNext(i_mapid, i_layernum)
Loop
```

See Also:

- `LabelFindById()` function, `LabelFindFirst()` function, `LabelFindNext()` function

LabelOverrideInfo() function

Returns information about a specific label override.

**Syntax**

```vba
LabelOverrideInfo ( window_id, layer_number, labeloverride_index, attribute )
```

*window_id* is the integer window identifier of a Map window.

*layer_number* is the number of a layer in the current Map window (for example, 1 for the top layer); to determine the number of layers in a Map window, call the `MapperInfo()` function.

*labeloverride_index* is an integer index (1-based) for the override definition within the layer. Each label override is tied to an zoom range and is ordered so that the smallest zoom range value is on top (index 1).

*attribute* is a code indicating the type of information to return; see table below.

**Return Value**

Return value depends on attribute parameter.
The `LabelOverrideInfo()` function returns label information for a specific label override for one layer in an existing Map window. The `layer_number` must be a valid layer (1 is the topmost table layer, and so on). The `attribute` parameter must be one of the codes from the following table; codes are defined in MAPBASIC.DEF.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute Code</th>
<th>ID</th>
<th>LabelOverrideInfo() Return Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LBL_OVR_INFO_NAME</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Label override name.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| LBL_OVR_INFO_VISIBILITY         | 2  | Smallint value, indicating whether the override label are visible. The return value will be one of:
|                                 |    | • LBL_OVR_INFO_VIS_OFF (0)
|                                 |    | override label is disabled/off; never visible
|                                 |    | • LBL_OVR_INFO_VIS_ON (1)
|                                 |    | override label is currently visible in the map
|                                 |    | • LBL_OVR_INFO_VIS_OFF_ZOOM (2)
|                                 |    | override label is currently not visible because it is outside the map zoom range |
| LBL_OVR_INFO_ZOOM_MIN           | 3  | Float value, indicating the minimum zoom value (in MapBasic's current distance units) at which the label override displays. |
| LBL_OVR_INFO_ZOOM_MAX           | 4  | Float value, indicating the maximum zoom value at which the label override displays. |
| LBL_OVR_INFO_EXPR               | 5  | String value, the expression used in labels. |
| LBL_OVR_INFO_LT                 | 6  | SmallInt value, indicating what type of line, if any, connects a label to its original location after you move the label. The return value will match one of these values:
|                                 |    | • LAYER_INFO_LBL_LT_NONE (0)
|                                 |    | no line
|                                 |    | • LAYER_INFO_LBL_LT_SIMPLE (1)
|                                 |    | simple line
|                                 |    | • LAYER_INFO_LBL_LT_ARROW (2)
<p>|                                 |    | line with an arrowhead |
| LBL_OVR_INFO_FONT               | 7  | Font style used in labels. |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute Code</th>
<th>ID</th>
<th>LabelOverrideInfo() Return Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LBL_OVR_INFO_PARALLEL</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Logical value, TRUE if layer is set for parallel labels.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| LBL_OVR_INFO_POS                   | 9  | SmallInt value, indicating label position. Return value will match one of these values (T=Top, B=Bottom, C=Center, R=Right, L=Left):  
• LAYER_INFO_LBL_POS_CC (0)  
• LAYER_INFO_LBL_POS_TL (1)  
• LAYER_INFO_LBL_POS_TC (2)  
• LAYER_INFO_LBL_POS_TR (3)  
• LAYER_INFO_LBL_POS_CL (4)  
• LAYER_INFO_LBL_POS_CR (5)  
• LAYER_INFO_LBL_POS_BL (6)  
• LAYER_INFO_LBL_POS_BC (7)  
• LAYER_INFO_LBL_POS_BR (8) |
| LBL_OVR_INFO_OVERLAP               | 10 | Logical value, TRUE if overlapping labels are allowed.                                          |
| LBL_OVR_INFO_DUPLICATES            | 11 | Logical value, TRUE if duplicate labels are allowed.                                             |
| LBL_OVR_INFO_OFFSET                | 12 | SmallInt value from 0 to 50, indicating how far the labels are offset from object centroids. The offset value represents a distance, in points. |
| LBL_OVR_INFO_MAX                   | 13 | Integer value, indicating the maximum number of labels allowed for this layer label override. If no maximum has been set, return value is 2,147,483,647. |
| LBL_OVR_INFO_PARTIALSEGS           | 14 | Logical value, TRUE if the Label Partial Objects check box is checked for this layer.           |
| LBL_OVR_INFO_ORIENTATION           | 15 | Returns Smallint value, indicating the setting for the layer’s auto label orientation. Return value will be one of these values:  
• LAYER_INFO_LABEL_ORIENT_HORIZONTAL  
  labels have angle equal to 0  
• LAYER_INFO_LABEL_ORIENT_PARALLEL  
  labels have non-zero angle  
• LAYER_INFO_LABEL_ORIENT_CURVED labels are curved  
If LAYER_INFO_LABEL_ORIENT_PARALLEL is returned then LBL_OVR_INFO_PARALLEL returns TRUE. |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute Code</th>
<th>ID</th>
<th>LabelOverrideInfo() Return Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| LBL_OVR_INFO_ALPHA             | 16 | SmallInt value, representing the alpha factor for the labels of the specified layer.  
|                                |    | • 0=fully transparent.  
|                                |    | • 255=fully opaque.  
|                                |    | To turn set the translucency or alpha for a layer, use the Set Map label clause statement, see Managing Individual Label Properties.  
| LBL_OVR_INFO_AUTODISPLAY      | 17 | Logical value, TRUE if this label override is set to display labels automatically.  
| LBL_OVR_INFO_POS_RETRY        | 18 | Logical value, TRUE if label overlaps with others, try multiple label positions until a position is found that does not overlap any other labels, or until all position are exhausted.  
| LBL_OVR_INFO_LINE_PEN         | 19 | Pen style used for displaying the label line.  
| LBL_OVR_INFO_PERCENT_OVER     | 20 | SmallInt value, max percentage curved label can overhang polyline.  
| LBL_OVR_INFO_AUTO_POSITION    | 21 | Logical value, TRUE if the advanced region labeling option for the label override is on or off.  
| LBL_OVR_INFO_AUTO_SIZES       | 22 | Integer value, indicates the number of font sizes that can be used when attempting to fit labels within regions for the label override. The number of fonts can range from 1 to 10. A 0 (zero) value indicates that Default is chosen, so that MapInfo Pro defines the number of fonts to use.  
| LBL_OVR_INFO_SUPPRESS_IF_NO_FIT| 23 | Logical value: TRUE if this labeling option is On. If after applying the optional font size step-downs the label still does not fit in the region, then the label is not drawn.  
| LBL_OVR_INFO_AUTO_SIZE_STEP   | 24 | Integer value, defines the overall percentage font size step used for automatically resizing the label font to make a label fit for label override. If the original font size is 24 pt and the size step is defined as 66, then the smallest font will be 66% smaller than 24 pt (the smallest font will be 8pt).  


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute Code</th>
<th>ID</th>
<th>LabelOverrideInfo() Return Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LBL_OVR_INFO_CURVED_BEST_POSITION</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>Logical value, indicates if the auto positioning for curved labels is on or off.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LBL_OVR_INFO_CURVED_FALLBACK</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>Logical value, indicates if the option to fallback to create a rotated label is on or off.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LBL_OVR_INFO_USE_ABBREVIATION</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>Logical value, indicates if use of abbreviations is on or off.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LBL_OVR_INFO_ABBREVIATION_EXPR</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>Returns the field expression used for abbreviated labels.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LBL_OVR_INFO.AUTO_CALLOUT</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>Logical value, TRUE if the advanced region labeling option of rendering a callout for the label override is on.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LBL_OVR_INFO_EXPR_EDITED</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>Logical value, representing whether the expression property has been edited or not (in comparison with base layer).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LBL_OVR_INFO_LT_EDITED</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>Logical value, representing whether the line type property has been edited or not.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LBL_OVR_INFO_FONT_EDITED</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>Logical value, representing whether the font property has been edited or not.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LBL_OVR_INFO_PARALLEL_EDITED</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>Logical value, representing whether the orientation property has been edited or not.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LBL_OVR_INFO_POS_EDITED</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>Logical value, representing whether the position property has been edited or not.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LBL_OVR_INFO_OVERLAP_EDITED</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>Logical value, representing whether the overlap property has been edited or not.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LBL_OVR_INFO_DUPLICATES_EDITED</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>Logical value, representing whether the duplicates property has been edited or not.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LBL_OVR_INFO_OFFSET_EDITED</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>Logical value, representing whether the offset property has been edited or not.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LBL_OVR_INFO_MAX_EDITED</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>Logical value, representing whether the maximum labels property has been edited or not.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attribute Code</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>LabelOverrideInfo() Return Value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LBL_OVR_INFO_PARTALSEGS_EDITED</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>Logical value, representing whether the partial segments property has been edited or not.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LBL_OVR_INFO_ORIENTATION_EDITED</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>Logical value, representing whether the orientation property has been edited or not.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LBL_OVR_INFO_ALPHA_EDITED</td>
<td>41</td>
<td>Logical value, representing whether the alpha property has been edited or not.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LBL_OVR_INFO_AUTODISPLAY_EDITED</td>
<td>42</td>
<td>Logical value, representing whether the auto display property has been edited or not.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LBL_OVR_INFO_POS_RETRY_EDITED</td>
<td>43</td>
<td>Logical value, representing whether the retry position property has been edited or not.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LBL_OVR_INFO_LINE_PEN_EDITED</td>
<td>44</td>
<td>Logical value, representing whether the line pen property has been edited or not.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LBL_OVR_INFO_PERCENT_OVER_EDITED</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>Logical value, representing whether the percentage property has been edited or not.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LBL_OVR_INFO_AUTO_POSITION_EDITED</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>Logical value, representing whether the auto position has been edited or not.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LBL_OVR_INFO_AUTO_SIZES_EDITED</td>
<td>47</td>
<td>Logical value, representing whether the auto sizes property has been edited or not.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LBL_OVR_INFO_SUPPRESS_IF_NO_FIT_EDITED</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>Logical value, representing whether the suppress if not fit property has been edited or not.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LBL_OVR_INFO_AUTO_SIZESTEP_EDITED</td>
<td>49</td>
<td>Logical value, representing whether the size step property has been edited or not.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LBL_OVR_INFO_CURV_BEST_POS_EDITED</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>Logical value, representing whether the curved best position property has been edited or not.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LBL_OVR_INFO_CURV_FALLBACK_EDITED</td>
<td>51</td>
<td>Logical value, representing whether the curved fallback property has been edited or not.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LBL_OVR_INFO_USE_ABBREV_EDITED</td>
<td>52</td>
<td>Logical value, representing whether the use abbreviations property has been edited or not.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
A to Z MapBasic Language Reference

---

**Attribute Code** | ID | LabelOverrideInfo() Return Value
---|---|---
LBL_OVR_INFO_ABBREV_EXPR_EDITED | 53 | Logical value, representing whether the abbreviated expression property has been edited or not.
LBL_OVR_INFO_AUTO_CALLOUT_EDITED | 54 | Logical value, representing whether the auto callout property has been edited or not.

**Example**

LabelOverrideInfo(nMID, nLayer, nOverride, LBL_OVR_INFO_ORIENTATION)

**See Also:**

StyleOverrideInfo() function, LayerStyleInfo() function, Set Map statement, LayerInfo() function

---

**LayerControlInfo() function**

**Purpose**

Returns information about the Layer Control window.

**Syntax**

```
LayerControlInfo( attribute )
```

*attribute* is a code indicating the type of information to return; see table below.

**Description**

The *attribute* parameter is a value from the table below. Codes in the left column are defined in MAPBASIC.DEF.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>attribute code</th>
<th>ID</th>
<th>TableInfo() returns</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LC_INFO_SEL_COUNT</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Smallint result, indicating the number of selected items.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Example**

LayerControlInfo(LC_INFO_SEL_COUNT)

**See Also:**

LayerControlSelectionInfo() function
LayerControlSelectionInfo() function

**Purpose**
Returns information about a selected item in the Layer Control window.

**Syntax**

```mapbasic
LayerControlSelectionInfo( selection_index, attribute )
```

`selection_id` is the index of a selected item in Layer Control.

`attribute` is a code indicating the type of information to return; see table below.

**Description**

The `attribute` parameter can be any value from the table below. Codes in the left column are defined in MAPBASIC.DEF.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>attribute code</th>
<th>ID</th>
<th>LayerControlSelectionInfo() returns</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LC_SEL_INFO_NAME</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>String result, representing the name of the selected item.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LC_SEL_INFO_TYPE</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Smallint result, indicating the type of selected item. Return value will be one of the values:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• LC_SEL_INFO_TYPE_MAP (0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• LC_SEL_INFO_TYPE_LAYER (1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• LC_SEL_INFO_TYPE_GROUPLAYER (2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• LC_SEL_INFO_TYPE_STYLE_OVR (3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• LC_SEL_INFO_TYPE_LABEL_OVR (4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• LC_SEL_INFO_TYPE_THEME_ITEM (5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LC_SEL_INFO_MAPWIN_ID</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Integer value, representing the window id of the mapper associated with the selected item.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LC_SEL_INFO_LAYER_ID</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Smallint value, indicating the ID of the layer associated with the selected item.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>If you query this value when a map item is selected, the return value is -1. For a theme category item, this is the layer ID for the theme layer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LC_SELINFO_OVR_ID</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Smallint value, indicating the index of the override associated with the selected item. If you query this value when a map, layer,</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


LayerControlSelectionInfo() returns -1 if a group layer or theme category item is selected, the return value is -1.

**Example**
```
LayerControlSelectionInfo(layer_number, LC_SEL_INFO_NAME)
```

**See Also:**

LayerControlInfo() function

**LayerInfo() function**

**Purpose**
Returns information about a layer in a Map window. You can call this function from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

**Syntax**
```
LayerInfo( window_id, layer_number, attribute )
```

*window_id* is the integer window identifier of a Map window.

*layer_number* is the number of a layer in the current Map window (for example, 1 for the top layer); to determine the number of layers in a Map window, call the MapperInfo() function.

*attribute* is a code indicating the type of information to return; see table below.

**Return Value**
Return value depends on attribute parameter.

**Restrictions**
Many of the settings that you can query using LayerInfo() function only apply to conventional map layers (as opposed to Cosmetic map layers, thematic map layers, and map layers representing raster image tables). See example below.

**Description**
The LayerInfo() function returns information about one layer in an existing Map window. The *layer_number* must be a valid layer (1 is the topmost table layer, and so on). The *attribute* parameter must be one of the codes from the following table; codes are defined in MAPBASIC.DEF. From here you can also query the Hotlink options using the LAYER_HOTLINK_* attributes.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute Code</th>
<th>ID</th>
<th>LayerInfo() Return Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAYER_INFO_NAME</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>String indicating the name of the table associated with this map layer. If the specified layer is the map's Cosmetic layer, the string will be a table name such as &quot;Cosmetic1&quot;; this table name can be used with other statements (for example, <strong>Select statement</strong>).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAYER_INFO_EDITABLE</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Logical value, TRUE if the layer is editable.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAYER_INFO_SELECTABLE</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Logical value, TRUE if the layer is selectable.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAYER_INFO_ZOOM_LAYERED</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Logical, TRUE if zoom-layering is enabled.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAYER_INFO_ZOOM_MIN</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Float value, indicating the minimum zoom value (in MapBasic's current distance units) at which the layer displays. (To set MapBasic's distance units, use <strong>Set Distance Units statement</strong>.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAYER_INFO_ZOOM_MAX</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Float value, indicating the maximum zoom value at which the layer displays.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAYER_INFO_COSMETIC</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>Logical, TRUE if this is the Cosmetic layer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAYER_INFO_PATH</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>String value, representing the full directory path of the table associated with the map layer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAYER_INFO_DISPLAY</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>SmallInt, indicating how and whether this layer is displayed; return value will be one of these values:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• LAYER_INFO_DISPLAY_OFF (0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>the layer is not displayed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• LAYER_INFO_DISPLAY_GRAPHIC (1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>objects in this layer appear in their &quot;default&quot; style—the style saved in the table</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• LAYER_INFO_DISPLAY_GLOBAL (2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>objects in this layer are displayed with a &quot;style override&quot; specified in Layer Control</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• LAYER_INFO_DISPLAY_VALUE (3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>objects in this layer appear as thematic shading</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAYER_INFO_OVR_LINE</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>Pen style used for displaying linear objects. If the base set of layer properties includes a stacked style, the pen returned is the first pass of the stacked style.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attribute Code</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>LayerInfo() Return Value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAYER_INFO_OVR_PEN</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>Pen style used for displaying the borders of filled objects. If the base set of layer properties includes a stacked style, the pen returned is the first pass of the stacked style.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAYER_INFO_OVR_BRUSH</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>Brush style used for displaying filled objects. If the base set of layer properties includes a stacked style, the brush returned is the first pass of the stacked style.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAYER_INFO_OVR_SYMBOL</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>Symbol style used for displaying point objects. If the base set of layer properties includes a stacked style, the symbol returned is the first pass of the stacked style.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAYER_INFO_OVR_FONT</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>Font style used for displaying text objects. If the base set of layer properties includes a stacked style, the font returned is the first pass of the stacked style.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAYER_INFO_LBL_EXPR</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>String value, the expression used in labels.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| LAYER_INFO_LBL_LT         | 16 | SmallInt value, indicating what type of line, if any, connects a label to its original location after you move the label. The return value will match one of these values:  
  • LAYER_INFO_LBL_LT_NONE (0)  
    no line  
  • LAYER_INFO_LBL_LT_SIMPLE (1)  
    simple line  
  • LAYER_INFO_LBL_LT_ARROW (2)  
    line with an arrowhead |
| LAYER_INFO_LBL_CURFONT    | 17 | For applications compiled with MapBasic 3.x, this query returns the following values:  
  Logical value: TRUE if layer is set to use the current font, or FALSE if layer is set to use the custom font (see LAYER_INFO_LBL_FONT).  
  For applications compiled with MapBasic 4.0 or later, this query always returns FALSE. |
<p>| LAYER_INFO_LBL_FONT       | 18 | Font style used in labels.                                                               |
| LAYER_INFO_LBL_PARALLEL   | 19 | Logical value, TRUE if layer is set for parallel labels.                                 |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute Code</th>
<th>ID</th>
<th>LayerInfo() Return Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| LAYER_INFO_LBL_POS     | 20 | SmallInt value, indicating label position. Return value will match one of these values (T=Top, B=Bottom, C=Center, R=Right, L=Left):  
|                        |    |   • LAYER_INFO_LBL_POS_TL (1)                                                           |
|                        |    |   • LAYER_INFO_LBL_POS_TC (2)                                                            |
|                        |    |   • LAYER_INFO_LBL_POS_TR (3)                                                            |
|                        |    |   • LAYER_INFO_LBL_POS_CL (4)                                                            |
|                        |    |   • LAYER_INFO_LBL_POS_CC (0)                                                            |
|                        |    |   • LAYER_INFO_LBL_POS_CR (5)                                                            |
|                        |    |   • LAYER_INFO_LBL_POS_BL (6)                                                            |
|                        |    |   • LAYER_INFO_LBL_POS_BC (7)                                                            |
|                        |    |   • LAYER_INFO_LBL_POS_BR (8)                                                            |
| LAYER_INFO_ARROWS      | 21 | Logical value, TRUE if layer displays direction arrows on linear objects.               |
| LAYER_INFO_NODES       | 22 | Logical value, TRUE if layer displays object nodes.                                      |
| LAYER_INFO_CENTROIDS   | 23 | Logical value, TRUE if layer displays object centroids.                                  |
| LAYER_INFO_TYPE        | 24 | SmallInt value, indicating this layer's file type:                                          
<p>|                        |    | • LAYER_INFO_TYPE_NORMAL (0) for a normal layer                                           |
|                        |    | • LAYER_INFO_TYPE_COSMETIC (1) for the Cosmetic layer;                                    |
|                        |    | • LAYER_INFO_TYPE_IMAGE (2) for a raster image layer                                     |
|                        |    | • LAYER_INFO_TYPE_THEMATIC (3) for a thematic layer                                       |
|                        |    | • LAYER_INFO_TYPE_GRID (4) for a grid image layer                                         |
|                        |    | • LAYER_INFO_TYPE_WMS (5) for a layer from a Web Service Map                              |
|                        |    | • LAYER_INFO_TYPE_TILESERVER (6) for a layer from a Tile Server                           |
|                        |    | • LAYER_INFO_TYPE_GRIDLINE (7) for gridline layer                                         |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute Code</th>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAYER_INFO_LBL_VISIBILITY</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>SmallInt value, indicating whether labels are visible; see the Visibility clause of the Set Map statement. Return value will be one of these values: • LAYER_INFO_LBL_VIS_ON (3) labels always visible • LAYER_INFO_LBL_VIS_OFF (1) labels never visible • LAYER_INFO_LBL_VIS_ZOOM (2) labels visible when in zoom range</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAYER_INFO_LBL_ZOOM_MIN</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>Float value, indicating the minimum zoom distance for this layer’s labels.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAYER_INFO_LBL_ZOOM_MAX</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>Float value, indicating the maximum zoom distance for this layer’s labels.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAYER_INFO_LBL_AUTODISPLAY</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>Logical value, TRUE if this layer is set to display labels automatically. See the Auto clause of the Set Map statement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAYER_INFO_LBL_OVERLAP</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>Logical value, TRUE if overlapping labels are allowed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAYER_INFO_LBL_DUPLICATES</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>Logical value, TRUE if duplicate labels are allowed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAYER_INFO_LBL_OFFSET</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>SmallInt value from 0 to 50, indicating how far the labels are offset from object centroids. The offset value represents a distance, in points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAYER_INFO_LBL_MAX</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>Integer value, indicating the maximum number of labels allowed for this layer. If no maximum has been set, return value is 2,147,483,647.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAYER_INFO_LBL_PARTIALSEGS</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>Logical value, TRUE if the Label Partial Objects check box is checked for this layer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAYER_INFO_HOTLINK_EXPR</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>Returns the layer’s Hotlink filename expression. Can return empty string (&quot;&quot;)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attribute Code</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>LayerInfo() Return Value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------------</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAYER_INFO_HOTLINK_MODE</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>Returns the layer's Hotlink mode, one of the following predefined values:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• HOTLINK_MODE_LABEL (0) default</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• HOTLINK_MODE_OBJ (1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• HOTLINK_MODE_BOTH (2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAYER_INFO_HOTLINK_RELATIVE</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>Returns TRUE if the relative path option is on, FALSE otherwise. FALSE is default.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAYER_INFO_HOTLINK_COUNT</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>Allows you to query the number of hotlink definitions in a layer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAYER_INFO_LBL_ORIENTATION*</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>SmallInt value, indicating the setting for the layer's auto label orientation. Return value will be one of these values:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• LAYER_INFO_LABEL_ORIENT_HORIZONTAL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>labels have angle equal to 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• LAYER_INFO_LABEL_ORIENT_PARALLEL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>labels have non-zero angle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• LAYER_INFO_LABEL_ORIENT_CURVED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>labels are curved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>If LAYER_INFO_LABEL_ORIENT_PARALLEL is returned then LBL_OVR_INFO_PARALLEL returns TRUE.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAYER_INFO_LAYER_ALPHA</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>SmallInt value, representing the alpha factor for the specified layer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• 0=fully transparent.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• 255=fully opaque.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>To set the translucency or alpha for a layer, use the Set Map statement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAYER_INFO_LAYER_TRANSLUCENCY</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>SmallInt value, representing the translucency percentage for the specified layer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• 100=fully transparent.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• 0=fully opaque.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>To set the translucency or alpha for a layer, use the Set Map statement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attribute Code</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>LayerInfo() Return Value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------------------</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAYER_INFO_LABEL_ALPHA</td>
<td>41</td>
<td>SmallInt value, representing the alpha factor for the labels of the specified layer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• 0=fully transparent. \n• 255=fully opaque.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>To set the translucency or alpha for a layer, use the Set Map LABELCLAUSE statement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAYER_INFO_LAYERLIST_ID</td>
<td>42</td>
<td>Returns the overall numeric ID of the layer in the current layer list. For example, a layer may be the first group layer from the top down in the map layer list (its group layer ID would be 1), but it may be the 4th layer from the top. Thus its layer list ID would be 4. This ID can be used with the LayerListInfo() function.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAYER_INFO_PARENT_GROUP_ID</td>
<td>43</td>
<td>Returns the group layer ID of the immediate group containing this layer, returns 0 if layer is in the top level list.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAYER_INFO_OVR_STYLE_COUNT</td>
<td>44</td>
<td>Smallint value, indicates the number of display style overrides.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAYER_INFO_OVR_LBL_COUNT</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>Smallint value; indicates the number of label overrides.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAYER_INFO_OVR_STYLE_CURRENT</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>Smallint value, indicates display style override index in current zoom range, 0 means no override.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAYER_INFO_OVR_LBL_CURRENT</td>
<td>47</td>
<td>Smallint value, indicates label override index in current zoom range, 0 means no override.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAYER_INFO_OVR_LINE_COUNT</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>Smallint value, indicates the number of Pen styles defined for displaying linear objects for the layer's base set of properties.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAYER_INFO_OVR_PEN_COUNT</td>
<td>49</td>
<td>Smallint value, indicates the number of Pen styles defined for displaying borders of filled objects for the layer's base set of properties.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAYER_INFO_OVR_BRUSH_COUNT</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>Smallint value, indicates the number of brush styles defined for displaying filled objects for the layer's base set of properties.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attribute Code</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>LayerInfo() Return Value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------------</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>--------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAYER_INFO_OVR_SYMBOL_COUNT</td>
<td>51</td>
<td>Smallint value, indicates the number of symbol styles defined for displaying point objects for the layer's base set of properties.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAYER_INFO_OVR_FONT_COUNT</td>
<td>52</td>
<td>Smallint value, indicates the number of font styles defined for displaying text objects for the layer's base set of properties. This always returns 1, because font style is not supported by stacked styles.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAYER_INFO_TILE_SERVER_LEVEL</td>
<td>53</td>
<td>Smallint value, representing the tile server level used to display the layer in the current map view. -1 for non-tile server layers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAYER_INFO_LBL_AUTO_POSITION</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>Logical value, indicates if the advanced region labeling option for the layer is on or off.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAYER_INFO_LBL_AUTO_SIZES</td>
<td>55</td>
<td>Logical value, defines the number of font sizes that can be used when attempting to fit labels within regions. The number of fonts can range from 1 to 10. A 0 (zero) value indicates that Default is chosen, so that MapInfo Pro defines the number of fonts to use.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAYER_INFO_LBL_SUPPRESS_IF_NO_FIT</td>
<td>56</td>
<td>Logical value, indicates if this labeling option is On or Off. If after applying the optional font size step-downs the label still does not fit in the region, then the label is not drawn.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAYER_INFO_LBL_AUTO_SIZE_STEP</td>
<td>57</td>
<td>Smallint value, defines the overall percentage font size step used for automatically resizing the label font to make a label fit. If the original font size is 24pt and the size step is defined as 66, then the smallest font will be 66% smaller than 24pt (the smallest font will be 8pt).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAYER_INFO_LBL_CURVED_BEST_POSITION</td>
<td>58</td>
<td>Logical value, indicates if auto positioning for curved labels is on or off.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAYER_INFO_LBL_CURVED_FALLBACK</td>
<td>59</td>
<td>Logical value, indicates if the option to fallback to create a rotated label is on or off.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAYER_INFO_LBL_USE_ABBREVIATION</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>Logical value, indicates if use of abbreviations is on or off.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAYER_INFO_ABBREVIATION_EXPR</td>
<td>61</td>
<td>Returns the field expression used for abbreviated labels.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attribute Code</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>LayerInfo() Return Value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------------</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAYER_INFO_LBL_AUTO_CALLOUT</td>
<td>62</td>
<td>Logical value, indicates if the advanced region labeling option of rendering a callout for the layer is on or off.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAYER_INFO_LBL_ORDER</td>
<td>63</td>
<td>Smallint value, a layer's labeling order.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAYER_INFO_FRIENDLYNAME</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>String value, the friendly name assigned to a layer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAYER_INFO_GRIDLINECOORDSYS</td>
<td>65</td>
<td>String value, containing the coordinate system used to create the gridline. Empty when layer is not a gridline.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAYER_INFO_GRIDLINE_SPACE_HORIZONTAL</td>
<td>66</td>
<td>Float value, returns the current actual gridline map spacing on screen, not the requested value. If using automatic spacing, this is the horizontal spacing. If lines are closer than the minimum horizontal paper spacing, this returns the horizontal spacing displayed on the map (which should be a larger value than requested). Returns 0.0 when layer is not a gridline.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAYER_INFO_GRIDLINE_SPACE_VERTICAL</td>
<td>67</td>
<td>Float value, returns the current actual gridline map spacing on screen, not the requested value. If using automatic spacing, this is the vertical spacing. If lines are closer than the minimum vertical paper spacing, this returns the vertical spacing displayed on the map (which should be a larger value than requested). Returns 0.0 when layer is not a gridline.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAYER_INFO_GRIDLINE_AUTO</td>
<td>68</td>
<td>Logical value, indicates TRUE if the layer is a gridline that is using automatic spacing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAYER_INFO_GRIDLINE_MIN_HORIZONTAL</td>
<td>69</td>
<td>Float value, representing minimum paper spacing allowed between horizontal gridlines when using automatic spacing. The value is in the current paper unit (see Set Paper Units statement). Returns 0 when layer is not a gridline.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAYER_INFO_GRIDLINE_MIN_VERTICAL</td>
<td>70</td>
<td>Float value, representing minimum paper spacing allowed between vertical gridlines when using automatic spacing. The value is in the current paper unit (see Set Paper Units statement). Returns 0 when layer is not a gridline.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAYER_INFO_GRIDLINE_PAPER_HORIZONTAL</td>
<td>71</td>
<td>Float value, returns the requested paper distance if the spacing is automatic and the actual current paper distance if the spacing is not automatic. The value is in</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attribute Code</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>LayerInfo() Return Value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAYER_INFO_GRIDLINE_PAPER_VERTICAL</td>
<td>72</td>
<td>Float value, returns the requested paper distance if the spacing is automatic and the actual current paper distance if the spacing is not automatic. The value is in the current paper unit (see Set Paper Units statement). Returns 0 when layer is not a gridline.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAYER_INFO_GRIDLINE_OFFSET</td>
<td>73</td>
<td>Float value, representing the current paper unit distance of gridline labels from the edge of the map (inwards). The value is in the current paper unit (see Set Paper Units statement). Returns -1 when layer is not a gridline.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAYER_INFO_LABEL_POS_RETRY</td>
<td>74</td>
<td>Logical value, TRUE if the label property for Try other positions is set and FALSE otherwise.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAYER_INFO_GRIDLINE_HORIZONTAL_LABEL_POS</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>Float value, for the current position of labels for horizontal gridlines. Return values are:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• -1 when the layer is not a gridline.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• GRIDLINE_HORIZONTAL_LABEL_NONE (0) when there are no horizontal gridline labels.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• GRIDLINE_HORIZONTAL_LABEL_LEFT (1) when the horizontal gridlines only have labels on the left.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• GRIDLINE_HORIZONTAL_LABEL_RIGHT (2) when the horizontal gridlines only have labels on the right.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• GRIDLINE_HORIZONTAL_LABEL_BOTH (3) when the horizontal gridlines have labels on the left and the right.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAYER_INFO_GRIDLINE_VERTICAL_LABEL_POS</td>
<td>76</td>
<td>Float value, for the current position of labels for vertical gridlines. Return values are:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• -1 when the layer is not a gridline.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• GRIDLINE_VERTICAL_LABEL_NONE (0) when there are no vertical gridline labels.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• GRIDLINE_VERTICAL_LABEL_TOP (1) when vertical gridlines only have labels on the top.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• GRIDLINE_VERTICAL_LABEL_BOTTOM (2) when the vertical gridlines only have labels on the bottom.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• GRIDLINE_VERTICAL_LABEL_BOTH (3) when the vertical gridlines have labels on the top and the bottom.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attribute Code</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>LayerInfo() Return Value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAYER_INFO_GRIDLINE_LABEL_DIRECTION</td>
<td>77</td>
<td>Float value, for the label direction for gridlines. Return values are:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• -1 when the layer is not a gridline.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• GRIDLINE_LABEL_DIRECTION_COMPASS (1) when the gridline coordinate system is Latitude/Longitude and the gridline label has an appended compass direction: N for north, S for south, E for east, or W for west. The number always displays as a positive number.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• GRIDLINE_LABEL_DIRECTION_PLUSMINUS (0) when the gridline label is either a positive or negative number.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAYER_INFO_ALIAS</td>
<td>78</td>
<td>String value, for the name of the layer as displayed in the MalpInfo Pro layers list.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAYER_INFO_LBL_LINE_PEN</td>
<td>79</td>
<td>String value, for the line pen clause for the line used for the label callout. If this is a raster layer that does not support labels, then the session line pen is returned.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAYER_INFO_RASTER_CONTRAST</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>SmallInt value, representing the contrast of the image as a percentage (0-100%).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAYER_INFO_RASTER_BRIGHTNESS</td>
<td>81</td>
<td>SmallInt value, representing the brightness as a percentage (0-100%).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAYER_INFO_RASTER_ALPHA</td>
<td>82</td>
<td>SmallInt value, representing the alpha factor for the translucency of the image (0-100%).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAYER_INFO_RASTER_GREYSCALE</td>
<td>83</td>
<td>Logical value, representing if the image display should display as greyscale instead of the default image mode.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Hotlinks**

For backwards compatibility, the original set of attributes before version 10.0 still work, and will return the values for the layer's first hotlink definition. If no hotlinks are defined when the function is called, then the following values are returned:

- LAYER_INFO_HOTLINK_EXPR - empty string ("")
- LAYER_INFO_HOTLINK_MODE - returns default value HOTLINK_MODE_LABEL
- LAYER_INFO_HOTLINK_RELATIVE - returns default value FALSE
Examples

Many of the settings that you can query using `LayerInfo()` only apply to conventional map layers (as opposed to cosmetic map layers, thematic map layers, and map layers representing raster image tables).

To determine whether a map layer is a conventional layer, use the `LAYER_INFO_TYPE` setting, as shown below:

```plaintext
i_lay_type = LayerInfo( map_id, layer_number, LAYER_INFO_TYPE)
If i_lay_type = LAYER_INFO_TYPE_NORMAL Then
   ' ... then this is a "normal" layer
End If
```

The following example illustrates layer priority. If the label priority order is set as:

```plaintext
Set Map Window FrontWindow() LabelPriority 5, 1, 2, 4, 3
```

Then the following returns a value of 1, because the default draw order for labels is the same as the draw order for map layers (which is bottom up).

```plaintext
LayerInfo(FrontWindow(), 5, LAYER_INFO_LBL_ORDER)
```

See Also:

- `GroupLayerInfo` function, `LayerListInfo()` function, `MapperInfo()` function, `Set Map` statement

LayerListInfo() function

Purpose

This function helps to enumerate a map's list of layers and can refer to both group and graphical layers.

Syntax

```plaintext
LayerListInfo( map_window_id, numeric_counter, attribute )
```

- `map_window_id` is a Map window identifier.
- `numeric_counter` is value from zero (0) to MAPPER_INFO_ALL_LAYERS, which is the number of layers in the Map window excluding the cosmetic layer. For details about MAPPER_INFO_ALL_LAYERS, see `MapperInfo()` function.
- `attribute` is a code indicating the type of information to return; see table below.
Return Value

Depends on the attribute parameter.

Description

This function can be used to iterate over all the components of the map’s layer list where numeric_counter goes from zero (0) to MAPPER_INFO_ALL_LAYERS.

The attributes are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value of window_id, attribute</th>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAYERLIST_INFO_TYPE</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>The type of layer in the list:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• LAYERLIST_INFO_TYPE_LAYER (0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• LAYERLIST_INFO_TYPE_GROUP (1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAYERLIST_INFO_NAME</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Returns a string value, which is the name of the layer or group layer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAYERLIST_INFO_LAYER_ID</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Returns a numeric value, Layer-ID of the layer. Use this value to query the layer further using the LayerInfo() function.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAYERLIST_INFO_GROUPLAYER_ID</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Returns a numeric value, GroupLayer-ID of GroupLayer. Use this value to query the group layer further using the GroupLayerInfo function.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If the type returns a graphical layer, then use LayerInfo to get attributes. If it is a group layer then use GroupLayerInfo to get attributes. To loop through this flattened view of the layer list, use MAPPER_INFO_ALL_LAYERS as the looping limit.

Specifying a map window ID of zero (0) returns information about the Cosmetic Layer.

See Also:

GroupLayerInfo function, LayerInfo() function, MapperInfo() function

LayerStyleInfo() function

Returns style information for a stacked style (a style composed of one or more style definitions).

Syntax

```plaintext
LayerStyleInfo ( window_id, layer_number, override_index, pass_index, attribute )
```
**window_id** is the integer window identifier of a Map window.

**layer_number** is the number of a layer in the current Map window (for example, 1 for the top layer); to determine the number of layers in a Map window, call the **MapperInfo()** function.

**override_index** is an integer index (0-based, where 0 for the layer's base set of properties) and 1 or higher is for a style override.

**pass_index** is an integer index (1-based) where the index corresponds to a pass within the stacked style. The first pass is the part of the style drawn first, the second pass is the part of the style drawn next, and so on.

**attribute** is a code indicating the type of information to return; see table below.

### Return Value

Return value depends on attribute parameter.

### Description

The **LayerStyleInfo()** function returns style information for a stacked style. A stacked style is made up of one or more style definitions. For example, a line style drawn with two separate styles; a thin light red line drawn on top of a thicker dark red line would be described as follows using MapBasic syntax:

```
Line (7,2,12582912), Line (3,2,16736352)
```

The thicker dark red line in this example is drawn first.

The **layer_number** must be a valid layer (1 is the topmost table layer, and so on). The **attribute** parameter must be one of the codes from the following table; codes are defined in **MAPBASIC.DEF**.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute Code</th>
<th>ID</th>
<th>LayerStyleInfo() Return Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>STYLE_OVR_INFO_LINE</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>Pen style used for displaying the specified pass for linear objects.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STYLE_OVR_INFO_PEN</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>Pen style used for displaying the specified pass for the borders of filled objects.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STYLE_OVR_INFO_BRUSH</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>Brush style used for displaying the specified pass for filled objects.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STYLE_OVR_INFO_SYMBOL</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>Symbol style used for displaying the specified pass for point objects.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STYLE_OVR_INFO_FONT</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>Font style used for displaying the specified pass for text objects.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Example

LayerStyleInfo(nMID, nLayer, nOverride, nPass, STYLE_OVR_INFO_PEN)

See Also:
StyleOverrideInfo() function, LabelOverrideInfo() function, Set Map statement, LayerInfo() function

LayoutInfo() function

Purpose
Returns information about a Layout window, such as: width and height of the layout canvas, margins, zoom level, and layout center. You can call this function from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

Syntax

```
LayoutInfo( window_id, attribute )
```

`window_id` is an integer window identifier.

`attribute` is an integer code indicating what type of information to return. For values, see the table later in this description.

Return Value
Depending on the `attribute` parameter, see the table later in this description.

Description
The LayoutInfo() function returns information about a Layout window. The function does not apply to the classic Layout window.

The `window_id` parameter specifies which window to query. To obtain a window identifier, call the FrontWindow() function immediately after opening a window, or call the WindowID() function at any time after the window’s creation.

There are several attributes that LayoutInfo() returns about any given Layout window. The attribute parameter tells the LayoutInfo() function what Layout window statistic to return. The attribute parameter should be one of the codes from the following table; codes are defined in MAPBASIC.DEF.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute Parameter</th>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Return Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAYOUT_INFO_NUM_ITEMS</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Integer value: Returns the number of items in the layout.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attribute Parameter</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>Return Value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------------</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAYOUT_INFO_WIDTH</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Float value: Width of the layout canvas in paper units.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAYOUT_INFO_HEIGHT</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Float value: Height of the layout canvas in paper units.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAYOUT_INFO_LEFT_MARGIN</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Float value: Width of the layout’s left margin in paper units.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAYOUT_INFO_RIGHT_MARGIN</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Float value: Width of the layout’s right margin in paper units.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAYOUT_INFO_TOP_MARGIN</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Float value: Width of the layout’s top margin in paper units.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAYOUT_INFO_BOTTOM_MARGIN</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>Float value: Width of the layout’s bottom margin in paper units.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAYOUT_INFO_ZOOM</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Float value: The layout’s zoom percentage; the default is 100.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAYOUT_INFO_CENTER_X</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>Float value: The x-coordinate of the center of the layout in paper units.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAYOUT_INFO_CENTER_Y</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>Float value: The y-coordinate of the center of the layout in paper units.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAYOUT_INFO_NUM_PAGES</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>Integer value: The number of pages in the layout.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAYOUT_INFO_CUR_PAGE</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>Integer value: The page number of the visible, or current, page.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAYOUT_INFO_GRID_VISIBILITY</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>Logical value: TRUE if grid is visible, FALSE otherwise.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAYOUT_INFO_GRID_SNAP</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>Logical value: TRUE if grid snap is on, FALSE otherwise.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAYOUT_INFO_GRID_SIZE</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Float value: Gridline size or spacing in the current paper unit.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Paper unit values are in inches by default. To change the paper units, use the **Set Paper Units statement**.

**See Also:**
LayoutItemID() function

Purpose

Returns a frame ID within a Layout window. In a multi-page layout, this function only searches the current page selection. You can call this function from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

Syntax

```
LayoutItemID( window_id, frame_name, frame_type )
```

`window_id` is an integer window identifier.

`frame_name` is string representing the name of the frame. Use "" for unnamed frames.

`frame_type` is SmallInt representing the type of layout frame to search for. Use one of the LAYOUT_ITEM_INFO_TYPE values below.

The following lists the frame type returned using LAYOUT_ITEM_INFO_TYPE.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Frame Type</th>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Frame Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAYOUT_ITEM_TYPE_ANY</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>The first frame found with the specified name, regardless of what type of frame it is.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAYOUT_ITEM_TYPE_EMPTY</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>An empty frame: a frame with no content.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAYOUT_ITEM_TYPE_MAPPER</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>A map frame.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAYOUT_ITEM_TYPE_BROWSER</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>A browser frame.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAYOUT_ITEM_TYPE_LEGEND</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>A legend frame.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAYOUT_ITEM_TYPE_TEXT</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>A text frame.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAYOUT_ITEM_TYPE_SHAPE</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>A shape frame, such as a line, rectangle, rounded rectangle, or ellipse.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAYOUT_ITEM_TYPE_IMAGE</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>An image frame.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Paper unit values are in inches by default. To change the paper units, use the **Set Paper Units statement**.

*Return Value*

The layout item ID is returned as an integer. If the item is not found, -1 is returned.

*Description*

The LayoutItemID() function returns a frame ID within a **Layout** window. The function does not apply to the classic Layout window.

The *window_id* parameter specifies which window to query. To obtain a window identifier, call the **FrontWindow() function** immediately after opening a window, or call the **WindowID() function** at any time after the window’s creation.

In a multi-page layout, this function only searches the current page selection.

**See Also:**

**FrontWindow() function, LayoutInfo() function, LayoutItemInfo() function, Set Paper Units statement, WindowID() function**

---

**LayoutItemInfo() function**

*Purpose*

Returns information about a frame within a **Layout** window. In a multi-page layout, this function only returns information about a frame on the current page selection. You can call this function from the **MapBasic** window in MapInfo Pro.

This function is very similar to the **LayoutPageItemInfo() function**, which you can use if the page you want to query is not the currently visible page in the **Layout** window.

*Syntax*

```
LayoutItemInfo( window_id, frame_id, attribute )
```

*window_id* is an integer window identifier for a **Layout** window.

*frame_id* is a number that specifies which frame within the **Layout** window you want to query. Frames are numbered 1 to *n* where *n* is the number of frames in the layout.

*attribute* is an integer code indicating which type of information to return. For values, see the table later in this description.

*Return Value*

Depending on the *attribute* parameter, see the table later in this description.
Description

The LayoutItemInfo() function returns information about a Layout window. The function does not apply to the classic Layout window. In a multi-page layout, this function only returns information about a frame on the current page selection.

The window_id parameter specifies which window to query. To obtain a window identifier, call the FrontWindow() function immediately after opening a window, or call the WindowID() function at any time after the window’s creation.

There are several attributes that LayoutItemInfo() returns about any given Layout window. The attribute parameter tells the LayoutItemInfo() function what Layout window statistic to return. The attribute parameter should be one of the codes from the following table; codes are defined in MAPBASIC.DEF.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute Parameter</th>
<th>ID</th>
<th>LayoutItemInfo() Return Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAYOUT_ITEM_INFO_POS_X</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Float value: Returns the position of the item as a distance from the left edge of the layout in paper units.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAYOUT_ITEM_INFO_POS_Y</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Float value: Returns the position of the item as a distance from the top edge of the layout in paper units.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAYOUT_ITEM_INFO_WIDTH</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Float value: Returns the width of the item in the layout in paper units.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAYOUT_ITEM_INFO_HEIGHT</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Float value: Returns the height of the item in the layout in paper units.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAYOUT_ITEM_INFO_WIN</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Integer value: Returns the window id for the layout item (frame). Or returns 0 if there is no associated window.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAYOUT_ITEM_INFO_SELECTED</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Logical value: Returns True if the item is currently selected.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAYOUT_ITEM_INFO_ACTIVATED</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>Logical value: Returns True if the item is currently activated (for example, activating a map frame by pressing Alt while clicking on the frame).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAYOUT_ITEM_INFO_EMPTY</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Logical value: Returns True if the item is an empty frame, false otherwise.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAYOUT_ITEM_INFO_LEGEND_FRAME_ID</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>Integer value: For legend frames. Returns the index number for a legend frame in the parent Legend window. This value can be used in Legend MapBasic statements. Returns 0 for non-legend frames.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attribute Parameter</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>LayoutItemInfo() Return Value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAYOUT_ITEM_INFO_LEGEND_DESIGNER_WINDOW</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>Integer value: For legend frames. Returns the window ID for the parent Legend window. This value can be used in Legend MapBasic statements. Returns 0 for non-legend frames.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAYOUT_ITEM_INFO_TYPE</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>SmallInt value: Returns a number representing the frame type. See table below.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAYOUT_ITEM_INFO_IMAGE_FILE</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>String value: For image frames. Returns the full path of the image file in a frame. If the image frame is in an error state, the path is to the file that the frame is trying to display. Returns an empty string for non-image frames.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAYOUT_ITEM_INFO_OBJ</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>Object value: Returns the object in a text or shape frame. For text frames, returns an object. For shape frames, returns a line, rectangle, rounded rectangle, or ellipse object. For frames that do not contain an object, returns an uninitialized object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAYOUT_ITEM_INFO_NAME</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>String value: Returns the name of the layout frame.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAYOUT_ITEM_INFO_PEN</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Pen value. Returns the pen of a shape or a frame.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAYOUT_ITEM_INFO_FILL_BRUSH</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>Brush value. Returns the brush style of a shape or a frame. This is not valid for a frame containing a line shape.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAYOUT_ITEM_INFO_Z_ORDER</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>Integer. Returns the z-order of the item. The z-order is taken from the normalized set of frame priorities where each element is unique.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAYOUT_ITEM_INFO_ANGLE</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>Float value: Returns the angle of rotation for a text frame (in degrees)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAYOUT_ITEM_INFO_ADDIN_FILE_NAME</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>String: Name of the custom frame add-in file.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAYOUT_ITEM_INFO_SERIALIZED_NAME</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>String: Name of the custom frame serialized file.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAYOUT_ITEM_INFO_XPS_VIEW_NAME</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>String: Name of the custom frame XPS view file.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAYOUT_ITEM_INFO_NUM_ITEMS_ON_PAGE</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>Integer: Number of frames on this layout page. Frame ID is ignored.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The following lists the frame type returned using LAYOUT_ITEM_INFO_TYPE.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Frame Type</th>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Frame Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAYOUT_ITEM_TYPE_ANY</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>The first frame found with the specified name, regardless of what type of frame it is.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAYOUT_ITEM_TYPE_EMPTY</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>An empty frame: a frame with no content.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAYOUT_ITEM_TYPE_MAPPER</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>A map frame.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAYOUT_ITEM_TYPE_BROWSER</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>A browser frame.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAYOUT_ITEM_TYPE_LEGEND</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>A legend frame.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAYOUT_ITEM_TYPE_TEXT</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>A text frame.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAYOUT_ITEM_TYPE_SHAPE</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>A shape frame, such as a line, rectangle, rounded rectangle, or ellipse.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAYOUT_ITEM_TYPE_IMAGE</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>An image frame.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAYOUT_ITEM_TYPE_CUSTOM</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>An custom frame.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Paper unit values are in inches by default. To change the paper units, use the Set Paper Units statement.

Use the LayoutPageItemInfo() function to obtain information for any page in a Layout window.

See Also:
- FrontWindow() function, LayoutInfo() function, LayoutItemID() function, LayoutPageItemInfo() function, Set Paper Units statement, WindowID() function

LayoutPageItemInfo() function

**Purpose**

Returns information about a frame on a specific page within a Layout window. You can call this function from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

This function is very similar to the LayoutItemInfo() function, which you can use if the page you want to query is the currently visible page in the Layout window.
Syntax

```
LayoutPageItemInfo( window_id, page_num, frame_id, attribute )
```

*window_id* is an integer window identifier for a **Layout** window.

*page_num* is the page number on which to query for a frame id. Use numbers from 1 to *n* where *n* is the number of pages in the layout.

*frame_id* is a number that specifies which frame within the **Layout** window you want to query. Frames are numbered 1 to *n* where *n* is the number of frames in the layout.

*attribute* is an integer code indicating which type of information to return. For values, see the table later in this description.

**Return Value**

Depends on the *attribute* parameter, see the table later in this description.

**Description**

The **LayoutPageItemInfo()** function returns information about a **Layout** window. The function does not apply to the classic Layout window.

The *window_id* parameter specifies which window to query. To obtain a window identifier, call the **FrontWindow()** function immediately after opening a window, or call the **WindowID()** function at any time after the window’s creation.

There are several attributes that **LayoutPageItemInfo()** returns about any given **Layout** window. The attribute parameter tells the **LayoutPageItemInfo()** function what **Layout** window statistic to return. The attribute parameter should be one of the codes from the following table; codes are defined in **MAPBASIC.DEF**.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute Parameter</th>
<th>ID</th>
<th>LayoutPageItemInfo() Return Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAYOUT_ITEM_INFO_POS_X</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Float value: Returns the position of the item as a distance from the left edge of the layout in paper units.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAYOUT_ITEM_INFO_POS_Y</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Float value: Returns the position of the item as a distance from the top edge of the layout in paper units.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAYOUT_ITEM_INFO_WIDTH</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Float value: Returns the width of the item in the layout in paper units.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAYOUT_ITEM_INFO_HEIGHT</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Float value: Returns the height of the item in the layout in paper units.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attribute Parameter</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>LayoutPageItemInfo() Return Value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>-----------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAYOUT_ITEM_INFO_WIN</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Integer value: Returns the window id for the layout item (frame). Or returns 0 if there is no associated window.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAYOUT_ITEM_INFO_SELECTED</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Logical value: Returns True if the item is currently selected.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAYOUT_ITEM_INFO_ACTIVATED</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>Logical value: Returns True if the item is currently activated (for example, activating a map frame by pressing Alt while clicking on the frame).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAYOUT_ITEM_INFO_EMPTY</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Logical value: Returns True if the item is an empty frame, false otherwise.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAYOUT_ITEM_INFO_LEGEND_FRAME_ID</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>Integer value: For legend frames. Returns the index number for a legend frame in the parent Legend window. This value can be used in Legend MapBasic statements. Returns 0 for non-legend frames.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAYOUT_ITEM_INFO_LEGEND_DESIGNER_WINDOW</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>Integer value: For legend frames. Returns the window ID for the parent Legend window. This value can be used in Legend MapBasic statements. Returns 0 for non-legend frames.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAYOUT_ITEM_INFO_TYPE</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>SmallInt value: Returns a number representing the frame type. See table below.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAYOUT_ITEM_INFO_IMAGE_FILE</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>String value: For image frames. Returns the full path of the image file in a frame. If the image frame is in an error state, the path is to the file that the frame is trying to display. Returns an empty string for non-image frames.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAYOUT_ITEM_INFO_OBJ</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>Object value: Returns the object in a text or shape frame. For text frames, returns an object. For shape frames, returns a line, rectangle, rounded rectangle, or ellipse object. For frames that do not contain an object, returns an uninitialized object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAYOUT_ITEM_INFO_NAME</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>String value: Returns the name of the layout frame.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAYOUT_ITEM_INFO_PEN</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Pen value. Returns the pen of a shape or a frame.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attribute Parameter</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>LayoutPageItemInfo() Return Value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAYOUT_ITEM_INFO_FILL_BRUSH</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>Brush value. Returns the brush style of a shape or a frame. This is not valid for a frame containing a line shape.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAYOUT_ITEM_INFO_Z_ORDER</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>Integer. Returns the z-order of the item. The z-order is taken from the normalized set of frame priorities where each element is unique.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAYOUT_ITEM_INFO_ANGLE</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>Float value: Returns the angle of rotation for a text frame (in degrees)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAYOUT_ITEM_INFO_ADDIN_FILE_NAME</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>String: Name of the custom frame add-in .mbx file.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAYOUT_ITEM_INFO_SERIALIZED_NAME</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>String: Name of the custom frame serialized file.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAYOUT_ITEM_INFO_XPS_VIEW_NAME</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>String: Name of the custom frame XPS view file.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAYOUT_ITEM_INFO_NUM_ITEMS_ON_PAGE</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>Integer: Number of frames on this layout page. Frame ID is ignored.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The following lists the frame type returned using LAYOUT_ITEM_INFO_TYPE.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Frame Type</th>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Frame Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAYOUT_ITEM_TYPE_ANY</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>The first frame found with the specified name, regardless of what type of frame it is.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAYOUT_ITEM_TYPE_EMPTY</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>An empty frame: a frame with no content.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAYOUT_ITEM_TYPE_MAPPER</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>A map frame.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAYOUT_ITEM_TYPE_BROWSER</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>A browser frame.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAYOUT_ITEM_TYPE_LEGEND</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>A legend frame.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAYOUT_ITEM_TYPE_TEXT</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>A text frame.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAYOUT_ITEM_TYPE_SHAPE</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>A shape frame, such as a line, rectangle, rounded rectangle, or ellipse.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Frame Type | ID | Frame Description
---|---|---
LAYOUT_ITEM_TYPE_IMAGE | 6 | An image frame.
LAYOUT_ITEM_TYPE_CUSTOM | 7 | An custom frame.

Paper unit values are in inches by default. To change the paper units, use the `Set Paper Units` statement.

**See Also:**
`FrontWindow()` function, `LayoutInfo()` function, `LayoutItemInfo()` function, `Set Paper Units` statement, `WindowID()` function

## Layout statement

**Purpose**
Opens a new layout window. You can issue this statement from the `MapBasic` window in MapInfo Pro.

**Syntax**

```mapbasic
Layout [ Designer ]
  [ Position ( x, y ) [ Units paperunits ] ]
  [ Width window_width [ Units paperunits ] ]
  [ Height window_height [ Units paperunits ] ]
  [ { Min | Max | Floating | Docked | Tabbed | AutoHidden } ]
```

$x, y$ specifies the position of the upper left corner of the layout, in paper units, where 0,0 represents the upper-left corner of the MapInfo Pro window. For details about paper units, see `Set Paper Units` statement.

`paper_units` is a string representing a paper unit name: cm (centimeters), mm (millimeters), in (inches), pt (points), and pica.

- 1 inch (in) = 2.54 centimeters, 254 millimeters, 6 picas, 72 points
- 1 point (pt) = 0.01389 inches, 0.03528 centimeters, 0.35278 millimeters, 0.08333 picas
- 1pica = 0.16667 inches, 0.42333 centimeters, 4.23333 millimeters, 12 points
- 1 centimeter (cm) = 0.39370 inches, 10 millimeters, 2.36220 picas, 28.346646 points
- 1 millimeter (mm) = 0.1 centimeters, 0.03937 inches, 0.23622 picas, 2.83465 points

`win_width` is the desired width of the window.

`win_height` is the desired height of the window.
Floating docking state makes the window floating.

Docked docking state docks the window to the default position.

Tabbed docking state makes the window tabbed, in this state it is also called as a document.

AutoHidden docking state auto hides the window.

Note: All four docking states above are specific only to the 64-bit version of MapInfo Pro.

Description

The Layout statement opens a new Layout window. If the statement includes the Designer clause, then it opens a new Layout window.

If the statement includes the optional Min keyword, the window is minimized before it is displayed. If the statement includes the optional Max keyword, the window appears maximized, filling all of MapInfo Pro’s screen space.

The Width and Height clauses control the size of the window, not the size of the page layout itself. The page layout size is controlled by the paper size currently in use and the number of pages included in the layout.

See Set Layout statement for more information on setting the number of pages in a layout.

When working with classic Layout windows and maps created before version 12.5, then MapInfo Pro assigns a special hidden table name to each classic Layout window, but not to current Layout windows. The first open window has the table name Layout1, the next window that is opened has the table name Layout2, and so on. For background on classic Layout windows, see Working with Classic Layout Windows.

A MapBasic program can create, select, or modify objects in a classic Layout window by issuing statements which refer to these table names. For example, the following statement selects all objects from a Layout or Layout window:

```
Select * From Layout1
```

Example

The following example creates a Layout window two inches wide by four inches high, located at the upper-left corner of the MapInfo Pro workspace.

```
Layout Designer Position (0, 0) Width 2 Height 4
```

See Also:

Open Window statement, Set Layout statement
**LCase$() function**

**Purpose**

Returns a lower-case equivalent of a string. You can call this function from the *MapBasic* window in MapInfo Pro.

**Syntax**

```
LCase$( string_expr )
```

`string_expr` is a string expression.

**Return Value**

String

**Description**

The `LCase$()` function returns the string which is the lower-case equivalent of the string expression `string_expr`.

Conversion from upper- to lower-case only affects alphabetic characters (A through Z); numeric digits, and punctuation marks are not affected. Thus, the function call:

```
LCase$( "A#12a" )
```

returns the string value "a#12a".

**Example**

```
Dim regular, lower_case As String
regular = "Los Angeles"
lower_case = LCase$(regular) 
'  
' Now, lower_case contains the value "los angeles"
```

**See Also:**

`Proper$()` function, `UCase$()` function
Left$() function

**Purpose**
Returns part or all of a string, beginning at the left end of the string. You can call this function from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

**Syntax**

```
Left$( string_expr, num_expr )
```

*string_expr* is a string expression.
*num_expr* is a numeric expression, zero or larger.

**Return Value**
String

**Description**
The **Left$()** function returns a string which consists of the leftmost *num_expr* characters of the string expression *string_expr*.

The *num_expr* parameter should be an integer value, zero or larger. If *num_expr* has a fractional value, MapBasic rounds to the nearest integer. If *num_expr* is zero, **Left$()** returns a null string. If the *num_expr* parameter is larger than the number of characters in the *string_expr* string, **Left$()** returns a copy of the entire *string_expr* string.

**Example**

```
Dim whole, partial As String
whole = "Afghanistan"
partial = Left$(whole, 6)
' at this point, partial contains the string: "Afghan"
```

**See Also:**
**Mid$() function, Right$() function**
LegendFrameInfo() function

Purpose
Returns information about a frame within a legend. You can call this function from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

Syntax
```mapbasic
LegendFrameInfo( window_id, frame_id, attribute )
```

*window_id* is a number that specifies which legend window you want to query.

*frame_id* is a number that specifies which frame within the legend window you want to query. Frames are numbered 1 to *n* where *n* is the number of frames in the legend.

*attribute* is an integer code indicating which type of information to return. For values, see the table later in this description.

Return Value
Depends on the *attribute* parameter, see the table later in this description.

Description
The *window_id* parameter specifies which window to query. To obtain a window identifier, call the `FrontWindow()` function immediately after opening a window, or call the `WindowID()` function at any time after the window's creation.

There are several attributes that LegendFrameInfo() returns about any given Legend window. The attribute parameter tells the LegendFrameInfo() function what Legend window statistic to return. The attribute parameter should be one of the codes from the following table; codes are defined in `MAPBASIC.DEF`.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute Parameter</th>
<th>ID</th>
<th>LegendFrameInfo() Return Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FRAME_INFO_TYPE</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Returns one of the following predefined constant indicating frame type:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• FRAME_TYPE_NONE (0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• FRAME_TYPE_STYLE (1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• FRAME_TYPE_THEME (2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• FRAME_TYPE_RASTER (3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attribute Parameter</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>LegendFrameInfo() Return Value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRAME_INFO_MAP_LAYER_ID</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Returns the ID of the layer to which the frame corresponds.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRAME_INFO_REFRESHABLE</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Returns TRUE if the frame was created without the Norefresh keyword. Always returns TRUE for theme frames.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRAME_INFO_POS_X</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Returns the distance of the frame's upper left corner from the left edge of the legend canvas (in paper units).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRAME_INFO_POS_Y</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Returns the distance of the frame's upper left corner from the top edge of the legend canvas (in paper units).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRAME_INFO_WIDTH</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Returns the width of the frame (in paper units). For details about paper units, see Set Paper Units statement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRAME_INFO_HEIGHT</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>Returns the height of the frame (in paper units).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRAME_INFO_TITLE</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Returns the title of a style frame or theme frame.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRAME_INFO&gt;Title.FONT</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>Returns the font of a legend frame title. If the frame has no title, returns the default title font.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRAME_INFO_SUBTITLE</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>Returns the subtitle of a style frame or theme frame.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRAME_INFO_SUBTITLE_FONT</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>Same as FRAME_INFO_TITLE_FONT (9)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRAME_INFO_BORDER_PEN</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>Returns the pen used to draw the border in a Cartographic Legend or Theme Legend window. This is not supported with Legend windows and returns a hollow (invisible) pen style: Pen (0, 1, 0).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRAME_INFO_NUM_STYLES</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>Returns the number of styles in a frame.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRAME_INFO_VISIBLE</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>Returns TRUE if the frame is visible (theme frames can be invisible).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRAME_INFO_COLUMN</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Returns the legend attribute column name as a string if there is one. Returns an empty string for a theme frame.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attribute Parameter</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>LegendFrameInfo() Return Value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------------</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRAME_INFO_LABEL</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>Returns the label expression as a string if there is one. Returns an empty string for a theme frame.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRAME_INFO_COLUMNS</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>Returns the number of columns in a legend frame. Returns -1 for a Cartographic Legend window.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRAME_INFO_NUM_VISIBLE_ROWS</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>Returns the number of visible rows in a legend frame. For Cartographic Legend windows (prior to version 11.5), returns -1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRAME_INFO_LINE_SAMPLE_WIDTH</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>Returns line sample width in MapBasic paper units. Returns -1 for Cartographic Legend window or raster legend frame displaying a color bar. For details about paper units, see Set Paper Units statement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRAME_INFO_REGION_SAMPLE_WIDTH</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>Returns region sample width in MapBasic paper units. Returns -1 for Cartographic Legend window or raster legend frame displaying a color bar. For details about paper units, see Set Paper Units statement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRAME_INFO_REGION_SAMPLE_HEIGHT</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>Returns region sample height in MapBasic paper units. Returns -1 for Cartographic Legend window or raster legend frame displaying a color bar. For details about paper units, see Set Paper Units statement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRAME_INFO_AUTO_FONT_SIZE</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>Returns the font size in use. Returns -1 for a raster legend frame displaying a color bar.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRAME_INFO_SHOW_COUNTS</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>Logical. Returns whether the record counts in the legend should be shown per row. This is only meaningful for classified raster legends.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRAME_INFO_DISPLAY_TYPE</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>DT_INTEGER. Returns a code that describe the way legend rows (the swatches and text) are drawn in a legend frame. This is only meaningful for raster legends, but all legend frames will return one of these values:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• FRAME_DISPLAY_TYPE_NOT_SPECIFIED (0) - all vector and thematic legend frames.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• FRAME_DISPLAY_TYPE_GAP (1) - Classified raster legends or raster legends created using Display Gap MapBasic.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• FRAME_DISPLAY_TYPE_PALETTE (2) - Range raster legends or raster legend created using Display Palette MapBasic.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attribute Parameter</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>LegendFrameInfo() Return Value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRAME_INFO_BAR_THICKNESS</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>DT_FLOAT. Returns the thickness of the color bar for a continuous raster legend (FRAME_DISPLAY_TYPE_BAR) in the current MapBasic paper units. Returns -1 for any other type of legend frame.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRAME_INFO_BAR_LENGTH</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>DT_FLOAT. Returns the length of the color bar for a continuous raster legend (FRAME_DISPLAY_TYPE_BAR) in the current MapBasic paper units. Returns -1 for any other type of legend frame.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRAME_INFO_BAR_IS_HORIZONTAL</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>DT_LOGICAL: returns whether the color bar is horizontal. Returns true for horizontal color bar. Returns false for vertical color bar, or any other type of legend frame.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

See Also:
FrontWindow() function, LegendInfo() function, LegendTextFrameInfo() function, LegendStyleInfo() function, WindowID() function

LegendInfo() function

**Purpose**

Returns information about a legend, such as the orientation, number of legend frames, and the sample size style of small or large. You can call this function from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

**Syntax**

```mapbasic
LegendInfo( window_id, attribute )
```

*window_id* is a number that specifies which legend window you want to query.

*attribute* is an integer code indicating which type of information to return. For values, see the table later in this description.
Return Value

Depends on the attribute parameter, see the table later in this description.

Description

The window_id parameter specifies which window to query. To obtain a window identifier, call the FrontWindow() function immediately after opening a window, or call the WindowID() function at any time after the window’s creation.

There are several attributes that LegendInfo() returns about any given Legend window. The attribute parameter tells the LegendInfo() function what Legend window statistic to return. The attribute parameter should be one of the codes from the following table; codes are defined in MAPBASIC.DEF.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute Code</th>
<th>ID</th>
<th>LegendInfo() Return Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LEGEND_INFO_MAP_ID</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Returns the ID of the parent map window (can also get this value by calling the WindowInfo() function with the WIN_INFO_TABLE code).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LEGEND_INFO_ORIENTATION</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Returns predefined value to indicate the layout of the legend:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• ORIENTATION_PORTRAIT (1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• ORIENTATION_LANDSCAPE (2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• ORIENTATION_CUSTOM (3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LEGEND_INFO_NUM_FRAMES</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Returns the number of frames in the legend.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LEGEND_INFO_STYLE_SAMPLE_SIZE</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Returns 0 for small legend sample size style or 1 for large legend sample size style. Returns -1 for a Legend window.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LEGEND_INFO_LINE_SAMPLE_WIDTH</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Returns line sample width in MapBasic paper units. Returns -1 for Cartographic Legend window.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LEGEND_INFO_REGION_SAMPLE_WIDTH</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Returns region sample width in MapBasic paper units. Returns -1 for Cartographic Legend window.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LEGEND_INFO_REGION_SAMPLE_HEIGHT</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>Returns region sample height in MapBasic paper units. Returns -1 for Cartographic Legend window.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LEGEND_INFO_NUM_TEXTFRAMES</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Returns the number of Text Frames in the current Legend window.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Example

```mapbasic
dim wndLegend, wndMap as integer
for i = 1 to NumWindows()
    If WindowInfo(WindowID(i), WIN_INFO_TYPE) = WIN_MAPPER then
        wndMap = WindowInfo(WindowID(i), WIN_INFO_WINDOWID)
    end if
    if WindowInfo(WindowID(i), WIN_INFO_TYPE) = WIN_LEGEND_DESIGNER then
        wndLegend = WindowInfo(WindowID(i), WIN_INFO_WINDOWID)
    end if
next

This example illustrates how to see which map window ID was used for creating the Legend Window.

If LegendInfo(wndLegend, LEGEND_INFO_MAP_ID) = wndMap then
    Print "Map ID: " + str$(MapID) + " was correct"
End if

See Also:
FrontWindow() function, LegendFrameInfo() function, LegendTextFrameInfo() function, LegendStyleInfo() function, WindowID() function

LegendStyleInfo() function

Purpose
Returns information about a style item within a legend frame. You can call this function from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

Syntax
```mapbasic
LegendStyleInfo( window_id, frame_id, style_id, attribute )
```

*window_id* is a number that specifies which legend window you want to query.

*frame_id* is a number that specifies which frame within the legend window you want to query. Frames are numbered 1 to *n* where *n* is the number of frames in the legend.

*style_id* is a number that specifies which style within a frame you want to query. Styles are numbered 1 to *n* where *n* is the number of styles in the frame.

*attribute* is an integer code indicating which type of information to return.
### Return Value

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute Code</th>
<th>ID</th>
<th>LegendStyleInfo() Return Values</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LEGEND_STYLE_INFO_TEXT</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Returns the text of the style.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LEGEND_STYLE_INFO_FONT</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Returns the font of the style.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LEGEND_STYLE_INFO_OBJ</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Returns the object of the style. For legend theme type, possible values are:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Ranged theme – Rectangle, Line or Point</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Bar Theme – Rectangle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Grid theme – Rectangle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Graduated Theme – Point</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• DotDensity theme – Rectangle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Pie theme – Rectangle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LEGEND_STYLE_INFO_ROW_VISIBLE</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Returns whether the style row is visible in the legend. For Cartographic Legend windows (prior to version 11.5), returns true.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LEGEND_STYLE_INFO_COUNT</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>DT_LARGEINT. Returns the count value for this legend row. Returns -1 if count is not applicable for this legend frame or row. Also returns -1 if no count was specified for a raster legend.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Error Conditions

Generates an error when issued on a frame that has no styles (theme frame).

### Example

The following example highlights how to call the `LegendStyleInfo()` function to only return style information for thematic frame styles in the Legend window. This example assumes that the Legend window is the front-most window. It obtains style information from a Ranged Theme Frame #1, Style Sample 1.

```mapbasic
dim objStyle as object
dim tBrush as Brush
dim tPen as Pen
dim tSymbol as Symbol
dim tFont as Font
dim strSampleText as string

objStyle = LegendStyleInfo(FrontWindow(), 1, 1, LEGEND_STYLE_INFO_OBJ)
tFont = LegendStyleInfo(FrontWindow(), 1, 1, LEGEND_STYLE_INFO_FONT)
strSampleText = LegendStyleInfo(FrontWindow(), 1, 1,
```
Do Case ObjectInfo(objStyle, OBJ_INFO_TYPE)
  Case OBJ_TYPE_POINT
    tSymbol = ObjectInfo(objStyle, OBJ_INFO_SYMBOL)
    Print tSymbol
    'or use StyleAttr() to return specific properties of the Symbol Style, for example: StyleAttr(tSymbol, SYMBOL_FONT_NAME)
  Case OBJ_TYPE_LINE
    tPen = ObjectInfo(objStyle, OBJ_INFO_PEN)
    Print tPen
    'or use StyleAttr() to return specific properties of the Pen\Line Style, for example: StyleAttr(tPen, PEN_COLOR)
  Case OBJ_TYPE_RECT
    tBrush = ObjectInfo(objStyle, OBJ_INFO_BRUSH)
    Print tBrush
    'or use StyleAttr() to return specific properties of the Brush\Region Style, for example: StyleAttr(tBrush, BRUSH_FORECOLOR)
  Case Else
    Note "Unexpected Object type"
End Case

Print tFont 'for example: Font ("Arial",0,8,0,0)

Use the StyleAttr() function to return specific properties of the Font Style, such as:

StyleAttr(tFont, FONT_NAME)

and print text of the first thematic range value (such as 5,700,000 to 23,700,000).

Print strSampleText

See Also:

StyleAttr() function

LegendTextFrameInfo() function

Purpose

Returns information about a text frame within a Legend window. You can call this function from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

Syntax

LegendTextFrameInfo( window_id, frame_id, attribute )

window_id is a number that specifies which legend window you want to query.
frame_id is a number that specifies which frame within the legend window you want to query. Frames are numbered 1 to n where n is the number of frames in the legend.

attribute is an integer code indicating which type of information to return.

**Return Value**
Depends on the attribute parameter.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute Parameter</th>
<th>ID</th>
<th>LegendTextFrameInfo() Return Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FRAME_INFO_POS_X</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Returns the distance of the frame's upper left corner from the left edge of the legend canvas (in paper units).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRAME_INFO_POS_Y</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Returns the distance of the frame's upper left corner from the top edge of the legend canvas (in paper units).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRAME_INFO_WIDTH</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Returns the width of the frame (in paper units). For details about paper units, see Set Paper Units statement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRAME_INFO_HEIGHT</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Returns the height of the frame (in paper units). For details about paper units, see Set Paper Units statement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRAME_INFO_TEXT</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Returns the text of a text frame.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRAME_INFO_TEXT_FONT</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Returns the font of the Text Frame text.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

See Also:
LegendInfo() function, LegendFrameInfo() function, LegendStyleInfo() function

**Len() function**

**Purpose**
Returns the number of characters in a string or the number of bytes in a variable. You can call this function from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

**Syntax**

```mapbasic
def Len(expr)
```

expr is a variable expression. expr cannot be a Pen, Brush, Symbol, Font, or Alias.
Return Value
SmallInt

Description
The behavior of the Len() function depends on the data type of the expr parameter.

If the expr expression represents a character string, the Len() function returns the number of characters in the string.

Otherwise, if expr is a MapBasic variable, Len() returns the size of the variable, in bytes. Thus, if you pass an integer variable, Len() will return the value 4 (because each integer variable occupies 4 bytes), while if you pass a SmallInt variable, Len() will return the value 2 (because each SmallInt variable occupies 2 bytes).

Example

```mapbasic
Dim name_length As SmallInt
name_length = Len("Boswell")
```

name_length now has the value 7.

See Also:
ObjectLen() function

LibraryServiceInfo() function

Purpose
Returns information about the Library Services, such as the current mode of operation, version, or default URL for the Library Service. It also gives the list of CSW URL's exposed by the MapInfo Manager server.

Syntax

```mapbasic
LibraryServiceInfo( attribute )
```

attribute is a code indicating the type of information to return; see table below.

Description
The LibraryServiceInfo() function returns one piece of information about the Library Services. The attribute parameter is a value from the table below. Codes in the left column are defined in MAPBASIC.DEF.
attribute code | ID | LibraryServiceInfo() returns
---|---|---
LIBSRVC_INFO_LIBSRVCMODE | 1 | Integer result, indicating the current mode of operation of the Library Service.
LIBSRVC_INFO_LIBVERSION | 2 | String result, indicating the version of the Library Service. The default Library Service URL should be set before calling this function.
LIBSRVC_INFO_DEFURLPATH | 3 | String result, indicating the default URL for the Library Service. The default value for the Library URL is an empty string.
LIBSRVC_INFO_LISTCSWURL | 4 | String result, gives the list of CSW URL's exposed by the MapInfo Manager sever as a single string delimited by a semi-colon (;).

**Example**

The following example shows how to use this function:

```mapbasic
include "mapbasic.def"
declare sub main
sub main
dim liburlpath as string
dim libversion as string
liburlpath = LibraryServiceInfo(LIBSRVC_INFO_DEFURLPATH)
if StringCompare(liburlpath, "") == 0 then
  Set LibraryServiceInfo URL "http://localhost:8080/LibraryService/LibraryService"
endif
libversion = LibraryServiceInfo(LIBSRVC_INFO_LIBVERSION)
end sub
```

**See Also:**

- Set LibraryServiceInfo statement

**Like() function**

**Purpose**

Returns TRUE or FALSE to indicate whether a string satisfies pattern-matching criteria. You can call this function from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

**Syntax**

```mapbasic
Like( string, pattern_string, escape_char )
```
A string is a string expression to test.  

Pattern_string is a string that contains regular characters or special wild-card characters.  

Escape_char is a string expression defining an escape character. Use an escape character (for example, "\") if you need to test for the presence of one of the wild-card characters ("%" and "_") in the string expression. If no escape character is desired, use an empty string (""").  

Return Value  
Logical value (TRUE if string matches pattern_string).  

Description  
The **Like()** function performs string pattern-matching. This string comparison is case-sensitive; to perform a comparison that is case-insensitive, use the Like operator.  

The pattern_string parameter can contain the following wildcard characters:  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Character</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>_ (underscore)</td>
<td>matches a single character.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>% (percent)</td>
<td>matches zero or more characters.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

To search for instances of the underscore or percent characters, specify an escape_char parameter, as shown in the table below.  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>To determine if a string...</th>
<th>Specify these parameters</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>starts with &quot;South&quot;</td>
<td><strong>Like( string_var, &quot;South%&quot;, &quot;&quot;)</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ends with &quot;America&quot;</td>
<td><strong>Like( string_var, &quot;%America&quot;, &quot;&quot;)</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>contains &quot;ing&quot; at any point</td>
<td><strong>Like( string_var, &quot;%ing%&quot;, &quot;&quot; )</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>starts with an underscore</td>
<td><strong>Like( string_var, &quot;_%&quot;, &quot;&quot;)</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**See Also:**
Line Input statement

Purpose
Reads a line from a sequential text file into a variable.

Syntax

Line Input [#] filenum, var_name

filenum is an integer value, indicating the number of an open file.
var_name is the name of a string variable.

Description
The Line Input statement reads an entire line from a text file, and stores the results in a string variable. The text file must already be open, in Input mode.

The Line Input statement treats each line of the file as one long string. If each line of a file contains a comma-separated list of expressions, and you want to read each expression into a separate variable, use the Input # statement instead of Line Input.

Example
The following program opens an existing text file, reads the contents of the text file one line at a time, and copies the contents of the file to a separate text file.

Dim str As String
Open File "original.txt" For Input As #1
Open File "copy.txt" For Output As #2
Do While Not EOF(1)
  Line Input #1, str
  If Not EOF(1) Then
    Print #2, str
  End If
Loop
Close File #1
Close File #2

See Also:
Input # statement, Open File statement, Print # statement
LocateFile$() function

**Purpose**

Return the path to one of the MapInfo application data files. You can call this function from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

**Syntax**

```
LocateFile$( file_id )
```

`file_id` is one of the following values

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LOCATE_PRF_FILE</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Preference file (MAPINFO.W.PRF).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LOCATE_DEF_WOR</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Default workspace file (MAPINFO.W.WOR).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LOCATE_CLR_FILE</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Color file (MAPINFO.W.CLR).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LOCATE_PEN_FILE</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Pen file (MAPINFO.W.PEN).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LOCATE_FNT_FILE</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Symbol file (MAPINFO.W.FNT).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LOCATE_ABB_FILE</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Abbreviation file (MAPINFO.W.ABB).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LOCATE_PRJ_FILE</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Projection file (MAPINFO.W.PRJ).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LOCATE_MNU_FILE</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>Menu file (MAPINFO.W.MNU).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LOCATE_CUSTSYM_DIR</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Custom symbol directory (CUSTSYM).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LOCATE_THMTMPL_DIR</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>Theme template directory (THMTMPL).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LOCATE_GRAPH_DIR</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>Graph support directory (GRAPH).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LOCATE_WMS_SERVERLIST</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>XML list of WMS servers (MIWMSERVERS.XML).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### LOCATE_WFS_SERVERLIST

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>XML list of WFS servers (MIWFSSERVERS.XML).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### LOCATE_GEOCODE_SERVERLIST

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>XML list of geocode servers (MIGEOCODESERVERS.XML).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### LOCATE_ROUTING_SERVERLIST

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>XML list of routing servers (MIROUTINGSERVERS.XML).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### LOCATE_LAYOUT_TEMPLATE_DIR

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Layout template directory (LAYOUTTEMPLATE)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Return Value

String

#### Description

Given the ID of a MapInfo Pro application data file, this function returns the location where MapInfo Pro found that file. MapInfo Pro installs these files under the user’s Application Data directory, but there are several valid locations for these files, including the program directory. MapBasic applications should not assume the location of these files, instead `LocateFile$()` should be used to determine the actual location.

#### Example

```mapbasic
include "mapbasic.def"
declare sub main
sub main
dim sGraphLocations as string
sGraphLocations = LocateFile$(LOCATE_GRAPH_DIR)
Print sGraphLocations
end sub
```

#### See Also:

- `GetFolderPath$()` function

### LOF() function

#### Purpose

Returns the length of an open file.

#### Syntax

```
LOF( filenum )
```
file_num is the number of an open file.

Return Value
LargeInt value

Description
The LOF() function returns the length of an open file, in bytes.
The file parameter represents the number of an open file; this is the same number specified in the As clause of the Open File statement.

Error Conditions
ERR_FILEMGR_NOTOPEN (366) error generated if the specified file is not open.

Example

Dim size As Integer
Open File "import.txt" For Binary As #1
size = LOF(1)
' size now contains the # of bytes in the file

See Also:
Open File statement

Log() function

Purpose
Returns the natural logarithm of a number. You can call this function from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

Syntax

\[
\text{Log( num Expr )}
\]

num Expr is a numeric expression.

Return Value
Float

Description
The Log() function returns the natural logarithm of the numeric expression specified by the num_expr parameter.
The natural logarithm represents the number to which the mathematical value e must be raised in order to obtain num_expr. e has a value of approximately 2.7182818.

The logarithm is only defined for positive numbers; accordingly, the Log() function will generate an error if num_expr has a negative value.

You can calculate logarithmic values in other bases (for example, base 10) using the natural logarithm. To obtain the base-10 logarithm of the number n, divide the natural log of n (Log(n)) by the natural logarithm of 10 (Log(10)).

Example

```mapbasic
Dim original_val, log_val As Float
original_val = 2.7182818
log_val = Log(original_val)

' log_val will now have a value of 1 (approximately),
' since E raised to the power of 1 equals
' 2.7182818 (approximately)
```

See Also:

- Exp() function

LTrim$( ) function

**Purpose**

Trims space characters from the beginning of a string and returns the results. You can call this function from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

**Syntax**

```
LTrim$( string_expr )
```

-string_expr is a string expression.

**Return Value**

String

**Description**

The LTrim$( ) function removes any spaces from the beginning of the string_expr string, and returns the resultant string.
**Example**

```mapbasic
Dim name As String
name = "Mary Smith"
name = LTrim$(name)
'

name now contains the string "Mary Smith"
```

**See Also:**
- `RTrim$()` function

## Main procedure

### Purpose

The first procedure called when an application is run.

### Syntax

```mapbasic
Declare Sub Main
Sub Main
    statement_list
End Sub
```

`statement_list` is a list of statements to execute when an application is run.

### Description

`Main` is a special-purpose MapBasic procedure name. If an application contains a sub procedure called `Main`, MapInfo Pro runs that procedure automatically when the application is first run. The `Main` procedure can then take actions (for example, issuing `Call` statements) to cause other sub procedures to be executed.

However, you are not required to explicitly declare the `Main` procedure. Instead of declaring a procedure named `Main`, you can simply place one or more statements at or near the top of your program file, outside of any procedure declaration. MapBasic will then treat that group of statements as if they were in a `Main` procedure. This is known as an "implicit" `Main` procedure (as opposed to an "explicit" `Main` procedure).

**Example**

A MapBasic program can be as short as a single line. For example, you could create a MapBasic program consisting only of the following statement:

```mapbasic
Note "Testing, one two three."
```
If the statement above comprises your entire program, MapBasic considers that program to be in an implicit Main procedure. When you run that application, MapBasic will execute the **Note statement**.

Alternately, the following example explicitly declares the **Main** procedure, producing the same results (for example, a **Note statement**).

```mapbasic
Declare Sub Main
Sub Main
    Note "Testing, one two three."
End Sub
```

The next example contains an implicit **Main** procedure, and a separate sub procedure called **Talk**. The implicit **Main** procedure calls the Talk procedure through the **Call statement**.

```mapbasic
Declare Sub Talk(ByVal msg As String)
Call Talk("Hello")
Call Talk("Goodbye")
Sub Talk(ByVal msg As String)
    Note msg
End Sub
```

The next example contains an explicit **Main** procedure, and a separate sub procedure called **Talk**. The **Main** procedure calls the Talk procedure through the **Call statement**.

```mapbasic
Declare Sub Main
Declare Sub Talk(ByVal msg As String)

Sub Main
    Call Talk("Hello")
    Call Talk("Goodbye")
End Sub

Sub Talk(ByVal msg As String)
    Note msg
End Sub
```

**See Also:**

- **EndHandler procedure**, **RemoteMsgHandler procedure**, **SelChangedHandler procedure**, **Sub...End Sub statement**, **ToolHandler procedure**, **WinClosedHandler procedure**

### MakeBrush() function

**Purpose**

Returns a **Brush** value. You can call this function from the **MapBasic** window in MapInfo Pro.
Syntax

MakeBrush( pattern, forecolor, backcolor)

*pattern* is an integer value from 1 to 8 or from 12 to 186, dictating a fill pattern. See Brush clause for a listing of the patterns.

*forecolor* is the integer RGB color value of the foreground of the pattern. See RGB() function for details.

*backcolor* is the integer RGB color value of the background of the pattern. To make the background transparent, specify -1 as the background color, and specify a pattern of 3 or greater.

Return Value

Brush

Description

The MakeBrush() function returns a Brush value. The return value can be assigned to a Brush variable, or may be used as a parameter within a statement that takes a Brush setting as a parameter (such as Create Ellipse, Set Map, Set Style, or Shade).

See Brush clause for more information about Brush settings.

Example

Include "mapbasic.def"
Dim b_water As Brush
b_water = MakeBrush(64, CYAN, BLUE)

See Also:

Brush clause, CurrentBrush() function, RGB() function, StyleAttr() function

MakeCustomSymbol() function

Purpose

Returns a Symbol value based on a bitmap file. You can call this function from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

Syntax

MakeCustomSymbol( filename, color, size, customstyle )

*filename* is a string up to 31 characters long, representing the name of a bitmap file. The file must be in the CustSymb directory inside the user's MapInfo directory.
color is an integer RGB color value; see RGB() function for details.

size is an integer point size, from 1 to 48.

customstyle is an integer code controlling color and background attributes. See table below.

Return Value
Symbol

Description
The MakeCustomSymbol() function returns a Symbol value based on a bitmap file. See Symbol clause for information about other symbol types.
The following table describes how the customstyle argument controls the symbol's style:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>customstyle value</th>
<th>Symbol Style</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>The Show Background, the Apply Color, and the Display at Actual Size settings are off; the symbol appears in its default state at the point size specified by the size parameter. White pixels in the bitmap are displayed as transparent, allowing whatever is behind the symbol to show through.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>The Show Background setting is on; white pixels in the bitmap are opaque.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>The Apply Color setting is on; non-white pixels in the bitmap are replaced with the symbol's color setting.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Both Show Background and Apply Color are on.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>The Display at Actual Size setting is on; the bitmap image is rendered at its native width and height in pixels.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>The Show Background and Display at Actual Size settings are on.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>The Show Background, the Apply Color, and the Display at Actual Size settings are on.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example

Include "mapbasic.def"
Dim sym_marker As Symbol
sym_marker = MakeCustomSymbol("CAR1-64MP", BLUE, 18, 0)

See Also:
MakeDateTime() function

**Purpose**
Returns a DateTime made from the specified Date and Time. You can call this function from the **MapBasic** window in MapInfo Pro.

**Syntax**
```
MakeDateTime( date, time )
```

**Return Value**
DateTime

**Example**
Copy this example into the **MapBasic** window for a demonstration of this function.
```
dim tX as time
dim dX as date
dim dtX as datetime
tX = 105604123
dX = 20070908
dtX = MakeDateTime(dX,tX)
Print FormatDate$(GetDate(dtX))
Print FormatTime$(GetTime(dtX), "hh:mm:ss.fff tt")
```

See Also:
**DateWindow() function, Set Date Window() statement**

MakeFont() function

**Purpose**
Returns a Font value. You can call this function from the **MapBasic** window in MapInfo Pro.

**Syntax**
```
MakeFont( fontname, style, size, forecolor, backcolor )
```
fontname is a text string specifying a font (for example, "Arial"). This argument is case sensitive.

style is a positive integer expression; 0 = plain text, 1 = bold text, etc. See Font clause for details.

size is an integer point size, one or greater.

forecolor is the RGB color value for the text. See RGB() function.

backcolor is the RGB color value for the background (or the halo color, if the style setting specifies a halo). To make the background transparent, specify -1 as the background color.

Return Value
Font

Description
The MakeFont() function returns a Font value. The return value can be assigned to a Font variable, or may be used as a parameter within a statement that takes a Font setting as a parameter (such as Create Text statement or Set Style statement).

See Font clause for more information about Font settings.

Example

```mapbasic
Include "mapbasic.def"
Dim big_title As Font
big_title = MakeFont("Arial", 1, 20,BLACK,WHITE)
```

See Also:
CurrentFont() function, Font clause, StyleAttr() function

MakeFontSymbol() function

Purpose
Returns a Symbol value, using a character from a TrueType font as the symbol. You can call this function from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

Syntax

```mapbasic
MakeFontSymbol( shape, color, size, fontname, fontstyle, rotation )
```

shape is a SmallInt value, 31 or larger (31 is invisible), specifying a character code from a TrueType font.

color is an integer RGB color value; see RGB() function for details.

size is a SmallInt value from 1 to 48, dictating the point size of the symbol.
fontname is a string representing the name of a TrueType font (for example, "WingDings"). This argument is case sensitive.

fontstyle is a numeric code controlling bold, outline, and other attributes; see below.

rotation is a floating-point number indicating the symbol's rotation angle, in degrees.

Return Value
Symbol

Description
The MakeFontSymbol() function returns a Symbol value based on a character in a TrueType font. See Symbol clause for information about other symbol types.

The following table describes how the fontstyle parameter controls the symbol's style:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>fontstyle value</th>
<th>Symbol Style</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Plain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Bold</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Border (black outline)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32</td>
<td>Drop Shadow</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>256</td>
<td>Halo (white outline)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

To specify two or more style attributes, add the values from the left column. For example, to specify both the Bold and the Drop Shadow attributes, use a fontstyle value of 33. Border and Halo are mutually exclusive.

Example
Include "mapbasic.def"
Dim sym_marker As Symbol
sym_marker = MakeFontSymbol(65, RED, 24, "WingDings", 32, 0)

See Also:
CurrentSymbol() function, MakeCustomSymbol() function, MakeSymbol() function, StyleAttr() function, Symbol clause
MakePen() function

**Purpose**
Returns a Pen value. You can call this function from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

**Syntax**
```
MakePen( width, pattern, color )
```

*width* specifies a pen width.

*pattern* specifies a line pattern; see Pen clause for a listing.

*color* is the RGB color value; see RGB() function for details.

**Return Value**
Pen

**Description**
The MakePen() function returns a Pen value, which defines a line style. The return value can be assigned to a Pen variable, or may be used as a parameter within a statement that takes a Pen setting as a parameter (such as Create Line statement, Create Pline statement, Set Style statement, or Set Map statement).

See Pen clause for more information about Pen settings.

**Example**
```
Include "mapbasic.def"
Dim p_bus_route As Pen
p_bus_route = MakePen(3, 9, RED)
```

**See Also:**
CurrentPen() function, Pen clause, StyleAttr() function, RGB() function

MakeSymbol() function

**Purpose**
Returns a Symbol value, using a character from the MapInfo 3.0 symbol set. The MapInfo 3.0 symbol set is the symbol set that was originally published with MapInfo for Windows 3.0 and has been
maintained in subsequent versions of MapInfo Pro. You can call this function from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

Syntax

```mapbasic
MakeSymbol( shape, color, size )
```

*shape* is a SmallInt value, 31 or larger (31 is invisible), specifying a symbol shape; standard symbol set provides symbols 31 through 67; see Symbol clause for a listing.

*color* is an integer RGB color value; see RGB() function for details.

*size* is a SmallInt value from 1 to 48, dictating the point size of the symbol.

Return Value

Symbol

Description

The MakeSymbol() function returns a Symbol value. The return value can be assigned to a Symbol variable, or may be used as a parameter within a statement that takes a Symbol clause as a parameter (such as Create Point statement, Set Map statement, Set Style statement, or Shade statement).

To create a symbol from a character in a TrueType font, call the MakeFontSymbol() function.

To create a symbol from a bitmap file, call the MakeCustomSymbol() function.

See Symbol clause for more information about Symbol settings.

Example

```mapbasic
Include "mapbasic.def"
Dim sym_marker As Symbol
sym_marker = MakeSymbol(44, RED, 16)
```

See Also:

CurrentSymbol() function, MakeCustomSymbol() function, MakeFontSymbol() function, StyleAttr() function, Symbol clause

Map statement

Purpose

Opens a new Map window. You can issue this statement from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.
Syntax

```mapbasic
Map From item [ , item ... ]
[ Position ( x, y ) [ Units paperunits ] ]
[ Width window_width [ Units paperunits ] ]
[ Height window_height [ Units paperunits ] ]
[ { Min | Max | Floating | Docked | Tabbed | AutoHidden} ]
[ Pen .... ] [ Brush ... ] [ Priority n ] [ Name framename ]
[ Into { Window layout_win_id } { ID empty_frame_id } ]
```

Where `item` is:

```
table  | [GroupLayer ("friendly_name" [ , item ...])
```

`item` is either the name of an open table, or a group layer.

`friendly_name` for each group layer is required but does not have to be unique, group layers may contain other group layers and/or tables, or be empty (no tables).

`paperunits` is the name of a paper unit (for example, "in").

`Floating` docking state makes the window floating.

`Docked` docking state docks the window to the default position.

`Tabbed` docking state makes the window tabbed, in this state it is also called as a document.

`AutoHidden` docking state auto hides the window.

**Note:** All four docking states above are specific only to the 64-bit version of MapInfo Pro.

`x, y` specifies the position of the upper left corner of the Map window, in paper units. For details about paper units, see `Set Paper Units statement`. With the `Into Window` clause, the position is relative to the upper left corner of the Layout window.

`window_width` and `window_height` specify the size of the Map window, in paper units. With the `Into Window` clause, this represents the width and height of the frame in the Layout window. If a valid width or height is not specified, then a value is generated for the frame.

`n` is an integer value indicating the Z-Order value of objects (frames) on the Layout window. When creating a clone statement or saving a workspace, MapInfo Pro normalizes the priority of frames to a unique set of values beginning with 1.

`framename` is a string representing the name for this map embedded in a Layout window. If a name is assigned to a frame in the Layout, it will be written to the WOR. When the Name clause is written to the WOR, the workspace version is updated to version 1500.

`layout_win_id` is a Layout window's integer window identifier.

`empty_frame_id` is an empty Layout window's integer window identifier.
Description

The **Map** statement opens a new Map window. After you open a Map window, you can modify the window by issuing **Set Map statement**.

A GroupLayer keyword has been added to create nested group layers. Group layers are a special type of layer that allow users to organize other map layers into groups, similar to the way that folders and subfolders allow users to organize files. Group layers will make it easier to manage maps that have many layers. There are two main benefits to using groups:

1. Organizational benefits - layer lists are more manageable if they are organized into meaningful groups.
2. Efficiency benefits - once layers are organized into groups, subsequent operations such as "turn off all the street layers" can be performed in fewer clicks / fewer steps.

The table name specified must already be open. The table must also be mappable; in other words, the table must be able to have graphic objects associated with the records. The table does not need to actually contain any graphical objects, but the structure of the table must specify that objects may be attached.

The **Map** statement must specify at least one table, regardless of whether it is part of a group layer or not, since any Map window must contain at least one layer. Optionally, the **Map** statement can specify multiple table names (separated by commas) to open a multi-layer Map window. The first table name in the **Map** statement will be drawn last whenever the Map window is redrawn; thus, the first table in the **Map** statement will always appear on top. Typically, tables with point objects appear earlier in **Map** statements, and tables with region (boundary) objects appear later in **Map** statements.

The default size of the resultant Map window is roughly a quarter of the screen size; the default position of the window depends on how many windows are currently on the screen. Optional **Position**, **Height**, and **Width** clauses allow you to control the size and position of the new Map window. The **Height** and **Width** clauses dictate the window size, in inches. Note that the **Position** clause specifies a position relative to the upper left corner of the MapInfo Pro application, not relative to the upper left corner of the screen.

If the **Map** statement includes the optional **Max** keyword, the new Map window is maximized, taking up all of the screen space available to MapInfo Pro. Conversely, if the **Map** statement includes the **Min** keyword, the window is minimized immediately.

Each Map window can have its own projection. MapInfo Pro decides a Map window's initial projection based on the native projection of the first table mapped. A user can change a map's projection by choosing the **Map Options** command on the MAP tab. A MapBasic program can change the projection by issuing a **Set Map statement**.

**Brush** is a valid **Brush clause**. Only Solid brushes are allowed. While values other than solid are allowed as input without error, the type is always forced to solid. This clause is used only to provide the background color for the frame.

**Pen** is a valid **Pen clause**. This clause is designed to turn on (solid) or off (hollow) and set the color of the border of the frame.
The **Into Window** clause creates a new frame within an existing **Layout** window. If no `layout_win_id` is specified, the new frame is added to the topmost **Layout** window.

Use the **ID** clause to insert open tables into an empty layout frame. A default view of the map displays, and the frame properties already set for the empty frame are retained (pen, brush, position, size, name, and z-order). An error results when the:

- **From Window ID** is not a map or browser: 1696 "Error: Expecting Map or Browser Window."
- Frame ID is not empty: 1698 "Layout frame ^0 must be empty."
- Frame **ID** does not close: 1697 "Unable to clone Window into empty frame."
- **Map legends** does not clone: 1708 "Unable to clone Legends for Map frame."

The following example creates a map for the open tables called World and World_Cities and inserts it into the empty frame in the **Layout** window.

```mapbasic
Map From World, World_Cities Into Window layout_win_id ID empty_frame_id
```

To reuse a frame after it has been filled with content it needs to be emptied, see the **Set Designer Frame statement**. This leaves behind an empty frame of the same size and position as the content it just contained, and retains the name currently assigned to it.

**Examples**

The following example opens a Map window three inches wide by two inches high, inset one inch from the upper left corner of the MapInfo Pro application. The map has two layers.

```mapbasic
Open Table "world"
Open Table "cust1994" As customers
Map from customers, world
  Position (1,1) Width 3 Height 2
```

The following example opens a Map window that has group layers, some of which are nested (assume all tables have been opened first).

```mapbasic
Map From
  GroupLayer {
    "Grid",
    GroupLayer ("Tropics", Tropic_Of_Capricorn, Tropic_Of_Cancer), Wgrid15
  },
  GroupLayer {
    "World Places", WorldPlaces, WorldPlacesMajor, WorldPlaces_Capitals
  },
  Airports,
  GroupLayer ("World Boundaries", world_Border),
  GroupLayer {
  },
  GroupLayer ("Countries" Countries_small, Countries_large),
  Ocean
```
Groups layers have unique IDs like layers. Layer IDs may be numeric or table names. When numeric, they represent the order (reverse draw order) of the layer in the list from the top down. Group layers have numeric IDs that are part of a different sequence, but will also increase sequentially from the top down. In the example above the group layer and layer IDs would be as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Group Layer</th>
<th>Layer ID</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GroupLayer &quot;Grid&quot;</td>
<td>group 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GroupLayer &quot;Tropics&quot;</td>
<td>group 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tropic_Of_Capricorn</td>
<td>layer 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tropic_Of_Cancer</td>
<td>layer 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wgrid15</td>
<td>layer 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GroupLayer &quot;World Places&quot;</td>
<td>group 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WorldPlaces</td>
<td>layer 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WorldPlacesMajor</td>
<td>layer 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WorldPlaces_Capitals</td>
<td>layer 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Airports</td>
<td>layer 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GroupLayer &quot;World Boundaries&quot;</td>
<td>group 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>world_Border</td>
<td>layer 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GroupLayer &quot;Roads&quot;</td>
<td>group 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Roads</td>
<td>layer 19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US_Primary_Roads</td>
<td>layer 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US_Secondary_Roads</td>
<td>layer 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US_Major_Roads</td>
<td>layer 12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Group Layer | Layer ID
---|---
GroupLayer "Countries" | group 6
Countries_small | layer 13
Countries_large | layer 14
Ocean | layer 15

See Also:
Add Map statement, Set Designer Frame statement, Remove Map statement, Set Map statement, Set Shade statement, Shade statement

Map3DInfo() function

**Purpose**
Returns properties of a 3DMap window. You can call this function from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

**Syntax**

```mapbasic
Map3DInfo( window_id, attribute )
```

*window_id* is an integer window identifier.

*attribute* is an integer code, indicating which type of information should be returned.

**Return Value**
Float, logical, or string, depending on the attribute parameter.

**Description**
The Map3DInfo() function returns information about a 3DMap window.

The *window_id* parameter specifies which 3DMap window to query. To obtain a window identifier, call the FrontWindow() function immediately after opening a window, or call the WindowID() function at any time after the window's creation.

There are several numeric attributes that Map3DInfo() can return about any given 3DMap window. The attribute parameter tells the Map3DInfo() function which Map window statistic to return. The *attribute* parameter should be one of the codes from the following table; codes are defined in MAPBASIC.DEF.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Return Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MAP3D_INFO_SCALE</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Float result representing the 3DMaps scale factor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAP3D_INFO_RESOLUTION_X</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Integer result representing the X resolution of the grid(s) in the 3DMap window.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAP3D_INFO_RESOLUTION_Y</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Integer result representing the Y resolution of the grid(s) in the 3DMap window.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAP3D_INFO_BACKGROUND</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Integer result representing the background color, see the RGB function.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAP3D_INFO_UNITS</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>String representing the map's abbreviated area unit name, for example, &quot;mi&quot; for miles.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAP3D_INFO_LIGHT_X</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Float result representing the x-coordinate of the Light in the scene.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAP3D_INFO_LIGHT_Y</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>Float result representing the y-coordinate of the Light in the scene.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAP3D_INFO_LIGHT_Z</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Float result representing the z-coordinate of the Light in the scene.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAP3D_INFO_LIGHT_COLOR</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>Integer result representing the Light color, see RGB() function.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAP3D_INFO_CAMERA_X</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>Float result representing the x-coordinate of the Camera in the scene.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAP3D_INFO_CAMERA_Y</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>Float result representing the y-coordinate of the Camera in the scene.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAP3D_INFO_CAMERA_Z</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>Float result representing the z-coordinate of the Camera in the scene.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAP3D_INFO_CAMERA_FOCAL_X</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>Float result representing the x-coordinate of the Cameras FocalPoint in the scene.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAP3D_INFO_CAMERA_FOCAL_Y</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>Float result representing the y-coordinate of the Cameras FocalPoint in the scene.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAP3D_INFO_CAMERA_FOCAL_Z</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Float result representing the z-coordinate of the Cameras FocalPoint in the scene.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attribute</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>Return Value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAP3D_INFO_CAMERA_VU_1</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>Float result representing the first value of the ViewUp Unit Normal Vector.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAP3D_INFO_CAMERA_VU_2</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>Float result representing the second value of the ViewUp Unit Normal Vector.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAP3D_INFO_CAMERA_VU_3</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>Float result representing the third value of the ViewUp Unit Normal Vector.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAP3D_INFO_CAMERA_VPN_1</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>Float result representing the first value of the ViewPlane Unit Normal Vector.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAP3D_INFO_CAMERA_VPN_2</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>Float result representing the second value of the ViewPlane Unit Normal Vector.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAP3D_INFO_CAMERA_VPN_3</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>Float result representing the third value of the ViewPlane Unit Normal Vector.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAP3D_INFO_CAMERA_CLIP_NEAR</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>Float result representing the cameras near clipping plane.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAP3D_INFO_CAMERA_CLIP_FAR</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>Float result representing the cameras far clipping plane.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Example**

Prints out all the state variables specific to the 3DMap window:

```mapbasic
include "Mapbasic.def"
Print "MAP3D_INFO_SCALE: " + Map3DInfo(FrontWindow(), MAP3D_INFO_SCALE)
Print "MAP3D_INFO_RESOLUTION_X: " + Map3DInfo(FrontWindow(),
          MAP3D_INFO_RESOLUTION_X)
Print "MAP3D_INFO_RESOLUTION_Y: " + Map3DInfo(FrontWindow(),
          MAP3D_INFO_RESOLUTION_Y)
Print "MAP3D_INFO_BACKGROUND: " + Map3DInfo(FrontWindow(),
          MAP3D_INFO_BACKGROUND)
Print "MAP3D_INFO_UNITS: " + Map3DInfo(FrontWindow(), MAP3D_INFO_UNITS)
Print "MAP3D_INFO_LIGHT_X: " + Map3DInfo(FrontWindow(),
          MAP3D_INFO_LIGHT_X)
Print "MAP3D_INFO_LIGHT_Y: " + Map3DInfo(FrontWindow(),
          MAP3D_INFO_LIGHT_Y)
Print "MAP3D_INFO_LIGHT_Z: " + Map3DInfo(FrontWindow(),
          MAP3D_INFO_LIGHT_Z)
Print "MAP3D_INFO_LIGHT_COLOR: " + Map3DInfo(FrontWindow(),
          MAP3D_INFO_LIGHT_COLOR)
Print "MAP3D_INFO_CAMERA_X: " + Map3DInfo(FrontWindow(),
          MAP3D_INFO_CAMERA_X)
```
Print "MAP3D_INFO_CAMERA_Y : " + Map3DInfo(FrontWindow(), MAP3D_INFO_CAMERA_Y )
Print "MAP3D_INFO_CAMERA_Z : " + Map3DInfo(FrontWindow(), MAP3D_INFO_CAMERA_Z )
Print "MAP3D_INFO_CAMERA_FOCAL_X: " + Map3DInfo(FrontWindow(), MAP3D_INFO_CAMERA_FOCAL_X)
Print "MAP3D_INFO_CAMERA_FOCAL_Y: " + Map3DInfo(FrontWindow(), MAP3D_INFO_CAMERA_FOCAL_Y)
Print "MAP3D_INFO_CAMERA_FOCAL_Z: " + Map3DInfo(FrontWindow(), MAP3D_INFO_CAMERA_FOCAL_Z)
Print "MAP3D_INFO_CAMERA_VU_1: " + Map3DInfo(FrontWindow(), MAP3D_INFO_CAMERA_VU_1)
Print "MAP3D_INFO_CAMERA_VU_2: " + Map3DInfo(FrontWindow(), MAP3D_INFO_CAMERA_VU_2)
Print "MAP3D_INFO_CAMERA_VU_3: " + Map3DInfo(FrontWindow(), MAP3D_INFO_CAMERA_VU_3)
Print "MAP3D_INFO_CAMERA_VPN_1: " + Map3DInfo(FrontWindow(), MAP3D_INFO_CAMERA_VPN_1)
Print "MAP3D_INFO_CAMERA_VPN_2: " + Map3DInfo(FrontWindow(), MAP3D_INFO_CAMERA_VPN_2)
Print "MAP3D_INFO_CAMERA_VPN_3: " + Map3DInfo(FrontWindow(), MAP3D_INFO_CAMERA_VPN_3)
Print "MAP3D_INFO_CAMERA_CLIP_NEAR: " + Map3DInfo(FrontWindow(), MAP3D_INFO_CAMERA_CLIP_NEAR)
Print "MAP3D_INFO_CAMERA_CLIP_FAR: " + Map3DInfo(FrontWindow(), MAP3D_INFO_CAMERA_CLIP_FAR)

See Also:
Create Map3D statement, Set Map3D statement

MapperInfo() function

Purpose
Returns coordinate or distance information about a Map window. You can call this function from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

Syntax
MapperInfo( window_id, attribute )

window_id is an integer window identifier.
attribute is an integer code, indicating which type of information should be returned. See table below for values.
Return Value
Float, logical, or string, depending on the attribute parameter.

Description
The MapperInfo() function returns information about a Map window.

The window_id parameter specifies which Map window to query. To obtain a window identifier, call the FrontWindow() function immediately after opening a window, or call the WindowID() function at any time after the window's creation.

There are several numeric attributes that MapperInfo() can return about any given Map window. The attribute parameter tells the MapperInfo() function which Map window statistic to return. The attribute parameter should be one of the codes from the following table; codes are defined in MAPBASIC.DEF.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>attribute setting</th>
<th>ID</th>
<th>MapperInfo() Return Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MAPPER_INFO_ZOOM</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>The Map window's current zoom value (for example, the East-West distance currently displayed in the Map window), specified in MapBasic's current distance units; see Set Distance Units statement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAPPER_INFO_SCALE</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>The Map window's current scale, defined in terms of the number of map distance units (for example, Miles) per paper unit (for example, Inches) displayed in the window. This returns a value in MapBasic's current distance units.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAPPER_INFO_CENTERX</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>The x-coordinate of the Map window's center.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAPPER_INFO_CENTERY</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>The y-coordinate of the Map window's center.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAPPER_INFO_MINX</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>The smallest x-coordinate shown in the window.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAPPER_INFO_MINY</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>The smallest y-coordinate shown in the window.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAPPER_INFO_MAXX</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>The largest x-coordinate shown in the window.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAPPER_INFO_MAXY</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>The largest y-coordinate shown in the window.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAPPER_INFO_LAYERS</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>Returns number of layers in the Map window as a SmallInt (excludes the cosmetic layer and group layers).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>attribute setting</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>MapperInfo() Return Value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAPPER_INFO_EDIT_LAYER</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>A SmallInt indicating the number of the currently-editable layer. A value of zero means that the Cosmetic layer is editable. A value of -1 means that no layer is editable.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAPPER_INFO_XYUNITS</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>String representing the map's abbreviated coordinate unit name, for example, &quot;degree&quot;.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAPPER_INFO_DISTUNITS</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>String representing the map's abbreviated distance unit name, for example, &quot;mi&quot; for miles.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAPPER_INFO_AREAUNITS</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>String representing the map's abbreviated area unit name, for example, &quot;sq mi&quot; for square miles.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAPPER_INFO_SCROLLBARS</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>Logical value indicating whether the Map window shows scrollbars.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAPPER_INFO_DISPLAY</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Small integer, indicating what aspect of the map is displayed on the status bar. Corresponds to Set Map Display. Return value will be one of these:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• MAPPER_INFO_DISPLAY_SCALE (0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• MAPPER_INFO_DISPLAY_ZOOM (1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• MAPPER_INFO_DISPLAY_POSITION (2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• MAPPER_INFO_DISPLAY_CARTOGRAPHIC_SCALE (3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAPPER_INFO_NUM_THEMATIC</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>Small integer, indicating the number of thematic layers in this Map window.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAPPER_INFO_COORDSYS_CLAUSE</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>string result, indicating the window's CoordSys clause.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAPPER_INFO_COORDSYS_NAME</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>String result, representing the name of the map's CoordSys as listed in MAPINFO.FW.PRJ (but without the optional &quot;p...&quot; suffix that appears in MAPINFO.FW.PRJ). Returns empty string if CoordSys is not found in MAPINFO.FW.PRJ.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAPPER_INFO_MOVE_DUPLICATE_NODES</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>Small integer, indicating whether duplicate nodes should be moved when reshaping objects in this Map window. If the value is 0, duplicate nodes are not moved. If the value is 1, any duplicate nodes within the same layer will be moved. To return to using the</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>attribute setting</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>MapperInfo() Return Value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>---------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>default from the map preferences, call Set Map Move Nodes Default.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAPPER_INFO_DIST_CALC_TYPE</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>Small integer, indicating type of calculation to use for distance, length, perimeter, and area calculations for mapper. Corresponds to Set Map Distance Type. Return values include:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• MAPPER_INFO_DIST_SPHERICAL (0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• MAPPER_INFO_DIST_CARTESIAN (1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAPPER_INFO_DISPLAY_DMS</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>Small integer, indicating whether the map displays coordinates in decimal degrees, DMS (degrees, minutes, seconds), or Military Grid Reference System or USNG (US National Grid) format. Return value is one of the following:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• MAPPER_INFO_DISPLAY_DECIMAL (0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• MAPPER_INFO_DISPLAY_DEGMINSEC (1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• MAPPER_INFO_DISPLAY_MGRS (2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Military Grid Reference System</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• MAPPER_INFO_DISPLAY_USNG_WGS84 (3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>US National Grid NAD 83/WGS 84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• MAPPER_INFO_DISPLAY_USNG_NAD27 (4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>US National Grid NAD 27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAPPER_INFO_COORDSYS_CLAUSE_WITH_BOUNDS</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>String result, indicating the window's CoordSys clause including the bounds.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAPPER_INFO_CLIP_TYPE</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>The type of clipping being implemented. Choices include:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• MAPPER_INFO_CLIP_DISPLAY_ALL (0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• MAPPER_INFO_CLIP_DISPLAY_POLYOBJ (1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• MAPPER_INFO_CLIP_OVERLAY (2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAPPER_INFO_CLIP_REGION</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>Returns a string to indicate if a clip region is enabled. Returns the string &quot;on&quot; if a clip region is enabled in the Mapper window. Otherwise, it returns the string &quot;off&quot;.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAPPER_INFO_REPROJECTION</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>String value indicating the current value of the reprojection mode. The value can be either:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• None - Never reproject the map.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>attribute setting</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>MapperInfo() Return Value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------------</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| • Always - Always reproject the map.  
  • Auto - Optimize whether or not to reproject the map; allow MapInfo Pro to decide. | 26  | String value indicating the method for calculating the pixel values of the source image being reprojected. The value can be either:  
  • CubicConvolution  
  • NearestNeighbor |
| MAPPER_INFO_RESAMPLING            | 26  | String value: the string of MapBasic statements that a user needs to merge one map window into the current map window.                                      |
| MAPPER_INFO_MERGE_MAP             | 27  | This will return the count of layers and group layers (includes all nested layers and group layers)                                                        |
| MAPPER_INFO_ALL_LAYERS            | 28  | This will return the count of all group layers (includes nested group layers)                                                                             |
| MAPPER_INFO_GROUPLAYERS           | 29  | This will return the count of all group layers (includes nested group layers)                                                                             |
| MAPPER_INFO_LABELS_SELECTABLE     | 30  | Logical value indicating whether labels can be selected in the Map window.                                                                                 |
| MAPPER_INFO_HAS_CUSTOM_LABELS     | 31  | Logical value, representing whether the map has custom labels or not.                                                                                     |
| MAPPER_INFO_NUM_ADORNMENTS        | 200 | This will return an integer representing the number of adornments associated with a mapper. Use some value suitably outside the normal range for MapperInfo, such as 100. |
| MAPPER_INFO_ADORNMENT+n           | 200 | This will return the WindowID of a given adornment associated with the Mapper.                                                                            |

When you call **MapperInfo()** to obtain coordinate values (for example, by specifying MAPPER_INFO_CENTERX as the attribute), the value returned represents a coordinate in MapBasic's current coordinate system, which may be different from the coordinate system of the Map window. Use the **Set CoordSys statement** to specify a different coordinate system.

A setting for each Map window and providing MapBasic support to set and get the current setting for each mapper. During Reshape, the move duplicate nodes can be set to none or move all duplicates within the same layer.
Whenever a new Map window is created, the initial move duplicate nodes setting will be retrieved from the mapper preference (Options / Preference / Map Window / Move Duplicate Nodes in).

An existing Map window can be queried for its current Move Duplicate Nodes setting using a new attribute in MapperInfo() function.

The current state can be changed for a mapper window using the Set Map statement.

**Coordinate Value Returns**

MapperInfo() does not return coordinates (for example MINX, MAXX, MINY, MAXY) in the units set for the map window. Instead, the coordinate values are returned in the units of the internal coordinate system of the MapInfo Pro session or the MapBasic application that calls the function (if the coordinate system was changed within the application). Also, the MAPPER_INFO_XYUNITS attribute returns the units that are used to display the cursor location in the Status Bar (set by using Set Map Window Frontwindow() XY Units).

**Clip Region Information**

Beginning with MapInfo Pro 6.0, there are three methods that are used for Clip Region functionality. The MAPPER_INFO_CLIP_OVERLAY (2) method is the method that has been the only option until MapInfo Pro 6.0. Using this method, the Overlap() function (Erase Outside Target command) is used internally. Since the Overlap() function cannot produce result with Text objects, text objects are never clipped. For Point objects, a simple point in region test is performed to either include or exclude the Point. Label objects are treated similar to Point objects and are either completely displayed (is the label point is inside the clip region object) or ignored. Since the clipping is done at the spatial object level, styles (wide lines, symbols, text) are never clipped.

The MAPPER_INFO_CLIP_DISPLAY_ALL (0) method uses the Windows Display to perform the clipping. All object types are clipped. Thematics, rasters, and grids are also clipped. Styles (wide lines, symbols, text) are always clipped. This is the default clipping type.

The MAPPER_INFO_CLIP_DISPLAY_POLYOBJ (1) uses the Windows Display to selectively perform clipping which mimics the functionality produced by MAPPER_INFO_CLIP_OVERLAY (2). Windows Display Clipping is used to clip all Poly Objects (Regions and Polylines) and objects than can be converted to Poly Objects (rectangles, rounded rectangles, ellipses, and arcs). These objects will always have their symbology clipped. Points, Labels, and Text are treated as they would be in the MAPPER_INFO_CLIP_OVERLAY (2) method. In general, this method should provide better performance that the MAPPER_INFO_CLIP_OVERLAY (2) method.

**Error Conditions**

ERR_BAD_WINDOW (590) error generated if parameter is not a valid window number.

ERR_FCN_ARG_RANGE (644) error generated if an argument is outside of the valid range.

ERR_WANT_MAPPER_WIN (313) error generated if window id is not a Map window.

See Also:

LayerInfo() function, Set Distance Units statement, Set Map statement
Maximum() function

Purpose
Returns the larger of two numbers. You can call this function from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

Syntax

```
Maximum( num_expr, num_expr )
```

`num_expr` is a numeric expression.

Return Value
Float

Description
The Maximum() function returns the larger of two numeric expressions.

Example

```
Dim x, y, z As Float
x = 42
y = 27
z = Maximum(x, y)
```

`z` now contains the value 42.

See Also:
Minimum() function

MBR() function

Purpose
Returns a rectangle object, representing the minimum bounding rectangle (MBR) of another object. You can call this function from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

Syntax

```
MBR( obj_expr )
```
obj_expr is an object expression.

Return Value
Object (a rectangle)

Description
The MBR() function calculates the minimum bounding rectangle (MBR) which encompasses the specified obj_expr object.

A minimum bounding rectangle is defined as being the smallest rectangle which is large enough to encompass a particular object. In other words, the MBR of the United States extends east to the eastern tip of Maine, south to the southern tip of Hawaii, west to the western tip of Alaska, and north to the northern tip of Alaska.

The MBR of a point object has zero width and zero height.

Example

Dim o_mbr As Object
Open Table "world"
Fetch First From world
o_mbr = MBR(world.obj)

See Also:
Centroid() function, CentroidX() function, CentroidY() function

Menu Bar statement

Purpose
Shows or hides the menu bar. You can issue this statement from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

Syntax

Menu Bar { Hide | Show }

Description
The Menu Bar statement shows or hides MapInfo Pro's menu bar. An application might hide the menu bar in order to provide more screen room for windows.

Following a Menu Bar Hide statement, the menu bar remains hidden until a Menu Bar Show statement is executed. Since users can be severely handicapped without the menu bar, you should
be very careful when using the Menu Bar Hide statement. Every Menu Bar Hide statement should be followed (eventually) by a Menu Bar Show statement.

While the menu bar is hidden, MapInfo Pro ignores any menu-related hotkeys. For example, an MapInfo Pro user might ordinarily press Ctrl+O to bring up the Open dialog box; but while the menu bar is hidden, MapInfo Pro ignores the Ctrl+O hotkey.

See Also:
Alter Menu Bar statement, Create Menu Bar statement

MenuInfoByHandler() function

Purpose
Returns information about a MapInfo Pro menu item.

Syntax

```
MenuInfoByHandler( handler, attribute )
```

`handler` is either a string (containing the name of a handler procedure specified in a Calling clause) or an integer (which was specified as a constant in a Calling clause).

`attribute` is an integer code indicating which attribute to return; see table below.

Description
The handler parameter can be an integer or a string. If you specify a string (a procedure name), and if two or more menu items call that procedure, MapInfo Pro returns information about the first menu item that calls the procedure. If you need to query multiple menu items that call the same handler procedure, give each menu item an ID number (for example, using the optional ID clause in the Create Menu statement), and call MenuInfoById() function instead of calling MenuInfoByHandler().

The attribute parameter is a numeric code (defined in MAPBASIC.DEF) from the following table:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>attribute setting</th>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Return value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MENUITEM_INFO_ENABLED</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Logical: TRUE if the menu item is enabled.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MENUITEM_INFO_CHECKED</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Logical: TRUE if the menu item is checkable and currently checked; also return TRUE if the menu item has alternate menu text (for example, if the menu item toggles between Show... and Hide...), and the menu item is in its &quot;show&quot; state. Otherwise, return FALSE.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>attribute setting</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>Return value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>--------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MENUITEM_INFO_CHECKABLE</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Logical: TRUE if this menu item is checkable (specified by the &quot;!&quot; prefix in the menu text).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MENUITEM_INFO_SHOWHIDEABLE</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Logical: TRUE if this menu item has alternate menu text (for example, if the menu item toggles between Show... and Hide...). An item has alternate text if it was created with &quot;!&quot; at the beginning of the menu item text (in a Create Menu statement or Alter Menu statement) and it has a caret (^) in the string.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MENUITEM_INFO_ACCELERATOR</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>String: The code sequence for the menu item's accelerator (for example, &quot;/W^Z&quot; or &quot;/W#'119&quot;) or an empty string if the menu item has no accelerator. For details on menu accelerators, see Create Menu statement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MENUITEM_INFO_TEXT</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>String: the full text used (for example, in a Create Menu statement) to create the menu item.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MENUITEM_INFO_HELPMSG</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>String: the menu item's help message (as specified in the HelpMsg clause in Create Menu statement) or empty string if the menu item has no help message.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MENUITEM_INFO_HANDLER</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Integer: The menu item's handler number. If the menu item's Calling clause specified a numeric constant (for example, Calling M_FILE_SAVE), this call returns the value of the constant. If the Calling clause specified &quot;OLE&quot;, &quot;DDE&quot;, or the name of a procedure, this call returns a unique integer (an internal handler number) which can be used in subsequent calls to MenuitemInfoByHandler() or in the Run Menu Command statement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MENUITEM_INFO_ID</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>Integer: The menu ID number (specified in the optional ID clause in a Create Menu statement), or 0 if the menu item has no ID.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**See Also:**

- MenuitemInfoByID() function

**MenuitemInfoByID() function**

**Purpose**

Returns information about a MapInfo Pro menu item.
Syntax

```plaintext
MenuItemInfoByID( menuItem_ID, attribute )
```

`menuItem_ID` is an integer menu ID (specified in the ID clause in Create Menu).

`attribute` is an integer code indicating which attribute to return.

Description

This function is identical to the `MenuItemInfoByHandler()` function, except that the first argument to this function is an integer ID.

Call this function to query the status of a menu item when you know the ID of the menu item you need to query. Call the `MenuItemInfoByHandler()` function to query the status of a menu item if you would rather identify the menu item by its handler.

The `attribute` argument is a code from `MAPBASIC.DEF`, such as `MENUITEM_INFO_CHECKED` (2). For a listing of codes you can use, see `MenuItemInfoByHandler()` function.

See Also:

`MenuItemInfoByHandler()` function

Metadata statement

Purpose

Manages a table’s metadata. You can issue this statement from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

Syntax 1

```plaintext
Metadata Table table_name
{ SetKey key_name To key_value |
  DropKey key_name [ Hierarchical ] |
  SetTraverse starting_key_name [ Hierarchical ]
  Into ID traverse_ID_var }
```

`table_name` is the name of an open table.

`key_name` is a string, representing the name of a metadata key. The string must start with a backslash ("\"), and it cannot end with a backslash.

`key_value` is a string up to 239 characters long, representing the value to assign to the key.

`starting_key_name` is a string representing the first key name to retrieve from the table. To set up the traversal at the very beginning of the list of keys, specify "\" (backslash).
**traverse_ID_var** is the name of an IntPtr variable; MapInfo Pro stores a traversal ID in the variable, which you can use in subsequent **Metadata Traverse...** statements.

**Syntax 2**

```
Metadata Traverse traverse_ID
{ Next Into Key key_name_var In key_value_var |
  Destroy }
```

**traverse_ID** is an integer value (such as the value of the **traverse_ID_var** variable described above).

**key_name_var** is the name of a string variable; MapInfo Pro stores the fetched key's name in this variable.

**key_value_var** is the name of a string variable; MapInfo Pro stores the fetched key's value in this variable.

**Description**

The Metadata statement manages the metadata stored in MapInfo tables. Metadata is information that is stored in a table’s .TAB file, instead of being stored as rows and columns.

Each table can have zero or more keys. Each key represents an information category, such as an author's name, a copyright notice, etc. Each key has a string value associated with it. For example, a key called "\Copyright" might have the value "Copyright 2001 Pitney Bowes Inc. Corporation." For more information about Metadata, see the MapBasic User Guide.

**Modifying a Table’s Metadata**

To create, modify, or delete metadata, use Syntax 1. The following clauses apply:

**SetKey**

Assigns a value to a metadata key. If the key already exists, MapInfo Pro assigns it a new value. If the key does not exist, MapInfo Pro creates a new key. When you create a new key, the changes take effect immediately; you do not need to perform a Save operation.

```
MetaData Table Parcels SetKey "\Info\Date" To Str$(CurDate())
```

**Note:** MapInfo Pro automatically creates a metadata key called "\IsReadOnly" (with a default value of "FALSE") the first time you add a metadata key to a table. The \IsReadOnly key is a special key, reserved for internal use by MapInfo Pro.

**DropKey**

Deletes the specified key from the table. If you include the **Hierarchical** keyword, MapInfo Pro deletes the entire metadata hierarchy at and beneath the specified key. For example, if a table has the keys "\Info\Author" and "\Info\Date" you can delete both keys with the following statement:

```
MetaData Table Parcels DropKey "\Info" Hierarchical
```
Reading a Table's Metadata

To read a table's metadata values, use the SetTraverse clause to initialize a traversal, and then use the Next clause to fetch key values. After you are finished fetching key values, use the Destroy clause to free the memory used by the traversal. The following clauses apply:

SetTraverse

Prepares to traverse the table's keys, starting with the specified key. To start at the beginning of the list of keys, specify "" as the starting key name. If you include the Hierarchical keyword, the traversal can hierarchically fetch every key. If you omit the Hierarchical keyword, the traversal is flat, meaning that MapInfo Pro will only fetch keys at the root level (for example, the traversal will fetch the "\Info" key, but not the "\Info\Date" key).

Next Into Key... Into Value...

Attempts to read the next key. If there is a key to read, MapInfo Pro stores the key's name in the key_name_var variable, and stores the key's value in the key_value_var variable. If there are no more keys to read, MapInfo Pro stores empty strings in both variables.

Destroy

Ends the traversal, and frees the memory that was used by the traversal.

Note: A hierarchical metadata traversal can traverse up to ten levels of keys (for example, "\One\Two\Three\Four\Five\Six\Seven\Eight\Nine\Ten") if you begin the traversal at the root level ("\`). If you need to retrieve a key that is more than ten levels deep, begin the traversal at a deeper level (for example, begin the traversal at "\One\Two\Three\Four\Five").

Example

The following procedure reads all metadata values from a table; the table name is specified by the caller. This procedure prints the key names and key values to the Message window.

```mapbasic
Sub Print_Metadata(ByVal table_name As String)
    Dim i_traversal As Integer
    Dim s_keyname, s_keyvalue As String

    ' Initialize the traversal:
    Metadata Table table_name
    SetTraverse "\" Hierarchical Into ID i_traversal

    ' Attempt to fetch the first key:
    Metadata Traverse i_traversal
    Next Into Key s_keyname Into Value s_keyvalue

    ' Now loop for as long as there are key values;
    ' with each iteration of the loop, retrieve
    ' one key, and print it to the Message window.
    Do While s_keyname <> ""
        Print "" "
        Print "Key name: " & s_keyname
    Loop
End Sub
```
Print "Key value: " & s_keyvalue

Metadata Traverse i_traversal
   Next Into Key s_keyname Into Value s_keyvalue
Loop

' Release this traversal to free memory:
MetaData Traverse i_traversal Destroy

End Sub

See Also:
GetMetadata$() function, TableInfo() function

MGRSToPoint() function

Purpose
Converts a string representing an MGRS (Military Grid Reference System) coordinate into a point object in the current MapBasic coordinate system. You can call this function from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

Syntax

MGRSToPoint( string )

string is a string expression representing an MGRS coordinate.
The default Longitude/Latitude coordinate system is used as the initial selection.

Return Value
Object

Description
The returned point will be in the current MapBasic coordinate system, which by default is Long/Lat (no datum). For the most accurate results when saving the resulting points to a table, set the MapBasic coordinate system to match the destination table’s coordinate system before calling MGRSToPoint(). This will prevent MapInfo Pro from doing an intermediate conversion to the datumless Long/Lat coordinate system, which can cause a significant loss of precision.
Example

Example 1:

dim obj1 as Object
dim s_mgrs As String
dim obj2 as Object
obj1 = CreatePoint(-74.669, 43.263)
s_mgrs = PointToMGRS$(obj1)
ojb2 = MGRSToPoint(s_mgrs)

Example 2:

Open Table "C:\Temp\MyTable.TAB" as MGRSfile
' When using the PointToMGRS$( ) or MGRSToPoint() functions,
' it is very important to make sure that the current MapBasic
' coorods matches the coorods of the table where the
' point object is being stored.
' Set the MapBasic coorods to that of the table used
Set CoordSys Table MGRSfile
' Update a Character column (for example COL2) with MGRS strings from
'a table of points
Update MGRSfile
  Set Col2 = PointToMGRS$(obj)
' Update two float columns (Col3 & Col4) with
' CentroidX & CentroidY information
' from a character column (Col2) that contains MGRS strings.
Update MGRSfile
  Set Col3 = CentroidX(MGRSToPoint(Col2))
Update mgrstestfile ' MGRSfile
  Set Col4 = CentroidY(MGRSToPoint(Col2))
Commit Table MGRSfile
Close Table MGRSfile

See Also:

PointToMGRS$( ) function

Mid$( ) function

Purpose

Returns a string extracted from the middle of another string. You can call this function from the
MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

Syntax

Mid$( string_expr, position, length )
string_expr is a string expression.
position is a numeric expression, indicating a starting position in the string.
length is a numeric expression, indicating the number of characters to extract.

Return Value
String

Description
The Mid$( ) function returns a substring copied from the specified string_expr string.
Mid$( ) copies length characters from the string_expr string, starting at the character position indicated by position. A position value less than or equal to one tells MapBasic to copy from the very beginning of the string_expr string.
If the string_expr string is not long enough, there may not be length characters to copy; thus, depending on all of the parameters, the Mid$( ) may or may not return a string length characters long. If the position parameter represents a number larger than the number of characters in string_expr, Mid$( ) returns a null string. If the length parameter is zero, Mid$( ) returns a null string. If the length or position parameters are fractional, MapBasic rounds to the nearest integer.

Example

Dim str_var, substr_var As String
str_var = "New York City"
substr_var = Mid$(str_var, 10, 4)
' substr_var now contains the string "City"

See Also:
InStr() function, Left$( ) function, Right$( ) function

MidByte$( ) function

Purpose
Accesses individual bytes of a string on a system with a double-byte character system. You can call this function from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

Syntax

MidByte$( string_expr, position, length )

string_expr is a string expression.
position is an integer numeric expression, indicating a starting position in the string.

length is an integer numeric expression, indicating the number of bytes to return.

Return Value
String

Description
The MidByte$() function returns individual bytes of a string.

Use the MidByte$() function when you need to extract a range of bytes from a string, and the application is running on a system that uses a double-byte character set (DBCS systems). For example, the Japanese version of Microsoft Windows uses a double-byte character system.

On systems with single-byte character sets, or in Unicode versions of MapInfo Pro, the results returned by the MidByte$() function are identical to the results returned by the Mid$() function.

See Also:
Instr() function, Left$() function, Right$() function

Minimum() function

Purpose
Returns the smaller of two numbers. You can call this function from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

Syntax
Minimum( num_expr, num_expr )

num_expr is a numeric expression.

Return Value
Float

Description
The Minimum() function returns the smaller of two numeric expressions.

Example
Dim x, y, z As Float
x = 42
y = -100
z = Minimum(x, y)

z now contains the value -100.

See Also:
Maximum() function

Minute() function

Purpose
Retrieves the minute part of a Time value as an integer (0-59). You can call this function from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

Syntax
Minute( Time )

ReturnValue
SmallInt

Example
Copy this example into the MapBasic window for a demonstration of this function.

dim X as time
dim iMin as integer
X = CurDateTime()
iMin = Minute(X)
Print iMin

See Also:
Hour() function, Second() function

Month() function

Purpose
Returns the month component (1 - 12) of a date value. You can call this function from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.
Syntax

```mapbasic
Month(date_expr)
```

$date_expr$ is a date expression.

Return Value

SmallInt value from 1 to 12, inclusive.

Description

The **Month()** function returns an integer, representing the month component (one to twelve) of the specified date.

Examples

The following example shows how you can extract just the month component from a particular date value, using the **Month()** function.

```mapbasic
If Month(CurDate()) = 12 Then
  ' ... then it is December...
End If
```

You can also use the **Month()** function within the SQL Select statement. The following Select statement extracts only particular rows from the Orders table. This example assumes that the Orders table has a Date column, called Order_Date. The Select statement's Where clause tells MapInfo Pro to only select the orders from December of 2013.

```mapbasic
Open Table "orders"
Select *
  From orders
  Where Month(orderdate) = 12 And Year(orderdate) = 2013
```

See Also:

**CurDate() function**, **Day() function**, **Minute() function**, **Month() function**, **Second() function**, **Weekday() function**, **Year() function**

Nearest statement

Purpose

Find the object in a table that is closest to a particular object. The result is a 2-point Polyline object representing the closest distance. You can issue this statement from the **MapBasic** window in MapInfo Pro.
Syntax

```mapbasic
Nearest [ N | All ]
   From { Table fromtable | Variable fromvar }
   To totable Into intotable
   [ Type { Spherical | Cartesian }]
   [ Ignore [ Contains ] [ Min min_value ] [ Max max_value ]
   Units unitname ] [ Data clause ]
```

`N` is an optional parameter representing the number of "nearest" objects to find. The default is 1. If `All` is used, then a distance object is created for every combination.

`fromtable` represents a table of objects that you want to find closest distances from.

`fromvar` represents a MapBasic variable representing an object that you want to find the closest distances from.

`tatable` represents a table of objects that you want to find closest distances to.

`intotable` represents a table to place the results into.

`min_value` is the minimum distance to include in the results.

`max_value` is the maximum distance to include in the results.

`unitname` is string representing the name of a distance unit (for example, "km") used for `min_value` and/or `max_value`.

`clause` is an expression that specifies the tables that the results come from.

Description

The **Nearest** statement finds all the objects in the `fromtable` that are nearest to a particular object. Every object in the `fromtable` is considered. For each object in the `fromtable`, the nearest object in the `tatable` is found. If `N` is defined, then the `N` nearest objects in `tatable` are found. A two-point Polyline object representing the closest points between the `fromtable` object and the chosen `tatable` object is placed in the `intotable`. If `All` is specified, then an object is placed in the `intotable` representing the distance between the `fromtable` object and each `tatable` object.

If there are multiple objects in the `tatable` that are the same distance from a given `fromtable` object, then only one of them may be returned. If multiple objects are requested (for example, if `N` is greater than 1), then objects of the same distance will fill subsequent slots. If the tie exists at the second closest object, and three objects are requested, then the object will become the third closest object.

The types of the objects in the `fromtable` and `tatable` can be anything except Text objects. For example, if both tables contain Region objects, then the minimum distance between Region objects is found, and the two-point Polyline object produced represents the points on each object used to calculate that distance. If the Region objects intersect, then the minimum distance is zero, and the two-point Polyline returned will be degenerate, where both points are identical and represent a point of intersection.

The distances calculated do not take into account any road route distance. It is strictly a "as the bird flies" distance.
**Type** is the method used to calculate the distances between objects. It can either be **Spherical** or **Cartesian**. The type of distance calculation must be correct for the coordinate system of the `intotable` or an error will occur. If the coordinate system of the `intotable` is NonEarth and the distance method is Spherical, then an error will occur. If the coordinate system of the `intotable` is Latitude/Longitude, and the distance method is Cartesian, then an error will occur.

The **Ignore** clause limits the distances returned. Any distances found which are less than or equal to `min_value` or greater than `max_value` are ignored. `min_value` and `max_value` are in the distance unit signified by `unitname`. If `unitname` is not a valid distance unit, an error will occur. One use of the **Min** distance could be to eliminate distances of zero. This may be useful in the case of two point tables to eliminate comparisons of the same point. For example, if there are two point tables representing Cities, and we want to find the closest cities, we may want to exclude cases of the same city. The entire Ignore clause is optional, as are the **Min** and **Max** subclauses within it.

The **Max** distance can be used to limit the objects to consider in the `totable`. This may be most useful in conjunction with **N** or **All**. For example, we may want to search for the five airports that are closest to a set of cities (where the `fromtable` is the set of cities and the `totable` is a set of airports), but we do not care about airports that are farther away than 100 miles. This may result in less than five airports being returned for a given city. This could also be used in conjunction with the **All** parameter, where we would find all airports within 100 miles of a city. Supplying a **Max** parameter can improve the performance of the **Nearest** statement, since it effectively limits the number of `totable` objects that are searched.

The effective distances found are strictly greater than the `min_value` and less than or equal to the `max_value`:

```
min_value < distance <= max_value
```

This can allow ranges or distances to be returned in multiple passes using the **Nearest** statement. For example, the first pass may return all objects between 0 and 100 miles, and the second pass may return all objects between 100 and 200 miles, and the results should not contain duplicates (for example, a distance of 100 should only occur in the first pass and never in the second pass).

Normally, if one object is contained within another object, the distance between the objects is zero. For example, if the `fromtable` is WorldCaps and the `totable` is World, then the distance between London and the United Kingdom would be zero. If the **Contains** flag is set within the **Ignore** clause, then the distance will not be automatically be zero. Instead, the distance from London to the boundary of the United Kingdom will be returned. In effect, this will treat all closed objects, such as regions, as polylines for the purpose of this operation.

**Data Clause**

The **Data** clause can be used to mark which `fromtable` object and which `totable` object the result came from.

```
Data IntoColumn1=column1, IntoColumn2=column2
```

The **IntoColumn** on the left hand side of the equals must be a valid column in `intotable`. The column name on the right hand side of the equals sign must be a valid column name from either `totable` or
**fromtable.** If the same column name exists in both **totable** and **fromtable**, then the column in **totable** will be used (e.g., **totable** is searched first for column names on the right hand side of the equals sign). To avoid any conflicts such as this, the column names can be qualified using the table alias:

```
Data name1=states.state_name, name2=county.state_name
```

To fill a column in the **intotable** with the distance, we can either use **Update Column** command on the **TABLE** tab, or use the **Update statement**.

**Examples**

Assume that we have a point table representing locations of ATM machines and that there are at least two columns in this table: Business, which represents the name of the business which contains the ATM; and Address, which represents the street address of that business. Assume that the current selection represents our current location. Then the following will find the closest ATM to where we currently are:

```
Nearest From Table selection To atm Into result Data where=Business,address=Address
```

If we wanted to find the closest five ATM machines to our current location:

```
Nearest 5 From Table selection To atm Into result Data where=Business,address=Address
```

If we want to find all ATM machines within a 5 mile radius:

```
Nearest All From Table selection To atm Into result Ignore Max 5 Units "mi" Data where=buisness,address=address
```

Assume we have a table of house locations (the **fromtable**) and a table representing the coastline (the **totable**). To find the distance from a given house to the coastline:

```
Nearest From Table customer To coastline Into result Data who=customer.name, where=customer.address,coast_loc=coastline.county,type=coastline.designation
```

If we do not care about customer locations which are greater than 30 miles from any coastline:

```
Nearest From Table customer To coastline Into result Ignore Max 30 Units "mi" Data who=customer.name, where=customer.address,coast_loc=coastline.county, type=coastline.designation
```
Assume we have a table of cities (the *fromtable*) and another table of state capitals (the *tatable*), and we want to find the closest state capital to each city, but we want to ignore the case where the city in the *fromtable* is also a state capital:

```mapbasic
Nearest From Table uscty_1k To usa_caps Into result Ignore Min 0 Units "mi" Data city=uscty_1k.name, capital=usa_caps.capital
```

**See Also:**
*Farthest statement, CartesianObjectDistance() function, ObjectDistance() function, SphericalObjectDistance() function, CartesianConnectObjects() function, ConnectObjects() function, SphericalConnectObjects() function*

### Note statement

**Purpose**
Displays a simple message in a dialog box. You can issue this statement from the **MapBasic** window in MapInfo Pro.

**Syntax**
```
Note message
```

`message` is an expression to be displayed in a dialog box.

**Description**
The **Note** statement creates a dialog box to display a message. The dialog box contains an **OK** button; the message dialog box remains on the screen until the user clicks the **OK** button.

The message expression does not need to be a string expression. If message is an object expression, MapBasic will automatically produce an appropriate string (for example, "Region") for display in the **Note** dialog box. If the message expression is a string, the string can be up to 300 characters long, and can occupy up to 6 rows.

**Example**
```
Note "Total # of records processed: " + Str$(i_count)
```

**See Also:**
*Ask() function, Dialog statement, Print statement*
NumAllWindows() function

Purpose
Returns the number of windows owned by MapInfo Pro, including special windows such as ButtonPads and the Info window. You can call this function from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

Syntax
```
NumAllWindows()
```

Return Value
SmallInt

Description
The NumAllWindows() function returns the number of windows owned by MapInfo Pro.
To determine the number of document windows opened by MapInfo Pro (Map, Browse, Graph, Layout windows), call NumWindows().

See Also:
NumWindows() function, WindowID() function

NumberToDate() function

Purpose
Returns a Date value, given an integer. You can call this function from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

Syntax
```
NumberToDate( numeric_date )
```

`numeric_date` is an integer representing the date in a YYYYMMDD format, where YYYY is the year, MM is the month between 01 (January) and 12 (December), and DD is the day of the month between 01 and 31.

Return Value
Date
Description

The **NumberToDate()** function returns a Date value represented by an eight-digit integer. For example, the following function call returns a Date value of December 31, 2015:

```
NumberToDate(20151231)
```

Example

The following example subtracts one Date value from another Date. The result of the subtraction is the number of days between the two dates. `i_elapsed` contains the number of days since January 1, 2016.

```
Dim i_elapsed As Integer
i_elapsed = CurDate() - NumberToDate(20160101)
```

See Also:

Date and Time Functions, **StringToDate()** function, **Set Format statement**, **Str$()** function, NumberToDateTime() function, NumberToTime() function

**NumberToDateTime()** function

**Purpose**

Returns a DateTime value. You can call this function from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

**Syntax**

```
NumberToDateTime( numeric_datetime )
```

`numeric_datetime` is an seventeen-digit integer in the form YYYYMMDDHHMMSSFFF. For example, 20140301214237582 represents March 1, 2014 9:42:37.582 PM.

**Return Value**

**DateTime**

**Example**

Copy this example into the MapBasic window for a demonstration of this function.

```
dim fNum as float
dim Y as datetime
fNum = 20140301214237582
Y = NumbertoDateTime (fNum)
Print FormatDate$(GetDate(Y))
Print FormatTime$(GetDate(Y),"hh:mm:ss.fff tt")
```
See also:
FormatTime$( ) function, GetTime() function, NumberToDate() function, NumberToTime() function

NumberToTime() function

**Purpose**
Returns a Time value. You can call this function from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

**Syntax**

```
NumberToTime( numeric_time )
```

*numeric_time* is an nine-digit integer in the form HHMMSSFFF, where HH is hour, MM is minutes, SS is seconds, and FFF is fractions. For example, 214237582 represents 9:42:37.582 P.M.

**Return Value**

**Time**

**Example**

```
dim fNum as integer
dim Y as time
fNum = 214237582
Y = NumberToTime(fNum)
Print FormatTime$(Y,"hh:mm:ss.fff tt")
```

See also:
Date and Time Functions, FormatTime$( ) function, GetTime() function, NumberToDate() function, NumberToDateTime() function

**NumCols() function**

**Purpose**
Returns the number of columns in a specified table. You can call this function from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

**Syntax**

```
NumCols( table )
```
table is the name of an open table.

Return Value
SmallInt

Description
The NumCols() function returns the number of columns contained in the specified open table.

The number of columns returned by NumCols() does not include the special column known as Object (or Obj for short), which refers to the graphical objects attached to mappable tables. Similarly, the number of columns returned does not include the special column known as RowID.

Note: If a table has temporary columns (for example, because of an Add Column statement), the number returned by NumCols() includes the temporary column(s).

Error Conditions
ERR_TABLE_NOT_FOUND (405) error generated if the specified table is not available.

Example
Dim i_counter As Integer
Open Table "world"
  i_counter = NumCols(world)

See Also:
ColumnInfo() function, NumTables() function, TableInfo() function

NumTables() function

Purpose
Returns the number of tables currently open. You can call this function from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

Syntax

Return Value
SmallInt
Description

The `NumTables()` function returns the number of tables that are currently open.

A street-map table may consist of two "companion" tables. For example, when you open the Washington, DC street map named DCWASHS, MapInfo Pro secretly opens the two companion tables `DCWASHS1.TAB` and `DCWASHS2.TAB`. However, MapInfo Pro treats the DCWASHS table as a single table; for example, the Layer Control window shows only the table name DCWASHS. Similarly, the `NumTables()` function counts a street map as a single table, although it may actually be composed of two companion tables.

Example

```
If NumTables() < 1 Then
    Note "You must open a table before continuing."
End If
```

See Also:

`Open Table statement`, `TableInfo()` function, `ColumnInfo()` function

NumWindows() function

Purpose

Returns the number of open document windows (`Map`, `Browse`, `Graph`, `Layout` windows). You can call this function from the `MapBasic` window in MapInfo Pro.

Syntax

```
NumWindows()
```

Return Value

SmallInt

Description

The `NumWindows()` function returns the number of `Map`, `Browse`, `Graph`, `Layout` windows that are currently open. The result is independent of whether windows are minimized or not.

To determine the total number of windows opened by MapInfo Pro (including ButtonPads and special windows such as the Info window), call `NumAllWindows()`.
Example

```
Dim num_openWins As SmallInt
num_openWins = NumWindows()
```

See Also:

`NumAllWindows()` function, `WindowID()` function

ObjectDistance() function

Purpose

Returns the distance between two objects. You can call this function from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

Syntax

```
ObjectDistance ( object1, object2, unit_name )
```

`object1` and `object2` are object expressions.

`unit_name` is a string representing the name of a distance unit.

Return Value

Float

Description

`ObjectDistance()` returns the minimum distance between `object1` and `object2` using a spherical calculation method with the return value in `unit_name`. If the calculation cannot be done using a spherical distance method (e.g., if the MapBasic Coordinate System is NonEarth), then a cartesian distance method will be used.

ObjectGeography() function

Purpose

Returns coordinate or angle information describing a graphical object. You can call this function from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

Syntax

```
ObjectGeography ( object, attribute )
```
object is an Object expression.

attribute is an integer code specifying which type of information should be returned.

**Return Value**
Float

**Description**
The attribute parameter controls which type of information will be returned. The table below summarizes the different codes that you can use as the attribute parameter; codes in the left column (for example, OBJ_GEO_MINX) are defined in MAPBASIC.DEF.

Some attributes apply only to certain types of objects. For example, arc objects are the only objects with begin-angle or end-angle attributes, and text objects are the only objects with the text-angle attribute. If an object does not support z- or m-values, or a z- or m-value for this node is not defined, then an error is thrown.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>attribute setting</th>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Return value (Float)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OBJ_GEO_MINX</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Minimum x-coordinate of an object's minimum bounding rectangle (MBR), unless the object is a line; if the object is a line, returns same value as OBJ_GEO_LINEBEGX.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBJ_GEO_MINY</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Minimum y-coordinate of object's MBR. For lines, returns OBJ_GEO_LINEBEGY value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBJ_GEO_MAXX</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Maximum x-coordinate of object's MBR. Does not apply to Point objects. For lines, returns OBJ_GEO_LINEENDX value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBJ_GEO_MAXY</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Maximum y-coordinate of the object's MBR. Does not apply to Point objects. For lines, returns OBJ_GEO_LINEENDY value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBJ_GEO_ARCBEGANGLE</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Beginning angle of an Arc object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBJ_GEO_ARCENDANGLE</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Ending angle of an Arc object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBJ_GEO_LINEBEGX</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>X-coordinate of the starting node of a Line object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBJ_GEO_LINEBEGY</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Y-coordinate of the starting node of a Line object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBJ_GEO_LINEENDX</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>X-coordinate of the ending node of a Line object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBJ_GEO_LINEENDY</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Y-coordinate of the ending node of a Line object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>attribute setting</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>Return value (Float)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBJ_GEO_POINTX</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>X-coordinate of a Point object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBJ_GEO_POINTY</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Y-coordinate of a Point object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBJ_GEO_POINTZ</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Z-value of a Point object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBJ_GEO_POINTM</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>M-value of a Point object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBJ_GEO_ROUNDRADIUS</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Diameter of the circle that defines the rounded corner of a Rounded Rectangle object, expressed in terms of coordinate units (for example, degrees).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBJ_GEO_CENTROID</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Returns a point object for centroid of regions, collections, multipoints, and polylines. This is most commonly used with the Alter Object statement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBJ_GEO_TEXTLINEX</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>X-coordinate of the end of a Text object's label line.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBJ_GEO_TEXTLINEY</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Y-coordinate of the end of a Text object's label line.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBJ_GEO_TEXTANGLE</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>Rotation angle of a Text object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBJ_GEO_MINX</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Minimum x-coordinate of an object's MBR.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBJ_GEO_MINY</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Minimum y-coordinate of an object's MBR.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBJ_GEO_MAXX</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Maximum x-coordinate of an object's MBR.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBJ_GEO_MAXY</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Maximum y-coordinate of an object's MBR.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The ObjectGeography() function has been extended to support Multipoints and Collections. Both types support attributes 1 - 4 (coordinates of object's minimum bounding rectangle (MBR)).

Example

The following example reads the starting coordinates of a line object from the table City. A Set Map statement then uses these coordinates to re-center the Map window.

```mapbasic
Include "MAPBASIC.DEF"
Dim i_obj_type As Integer, f_x, f_y As Float
```
Open Table "city"
Map From city
Fetch First From city
' at this point, the expression:
' city.obj
' represents the graphical object that's attached
' to the first record of the CITY table.
i_obj_type = ObjectInfo(city.obj, OBJ_INFO_TYPE)
If i_obj_type = OBJ_LINE Then
  f_x = ObjectGeography(city.obj, OBJ_GEO_LINEBEGX)
  f_y = ObjectGeography(city.obj, OBJ_GEO_LINEBEGY)
  Set Map Center (f_x, f_y)
End If

See Also:
Centroid() function, CentroidX() function, CentroidY() function, ObjectInfo() function

ObjectInfo() function

Purpose
Returns Pen, Brush, or other values describing a graphical object. You can call this function from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

Syntax

\[
\text{ObjectInfo}( \text{object}, \text{attribute} )
\]

object is an Object expression.
attribute is an integer code specifying which type of information should be returned.

Return Value
SmallInt, integer, string, float, Pen, Brush, Symbol, or Font, depending on the attribute parameter.
OBJ_INFO_NPOLYGONS (21) is an integer that indicates the number of polygons (in the case of a region) or sections (in the case of a polyline) which make up an object.
OBJ_INFO_NPOLYGONS+N (21) is an integer that indicates the number of nodes in the Nth polygon of a region or the Nth section of a polyline.

Note: With region objects, MapInfo Pro counts the starting node twice (once as the start node and once as the end node). For example, \text{ObjectInfo()} returns a value of 4 for a triangle-shaped region.
Description

The `ObjectInfo()` function returns general information about one aspect of a graphical object. The first parameter should be an object value (for example, the name of an Object variable, or a table expression of the form `tablename.obj`).

Each object has several attributes. For example, each object has a "type" attribute, identifying whether the object is a point, a line, or a region, etc. Most types of objects have Pen and/or Brush attributes, which dictate the object's appearance. The `ObjectInfo()` function returns one attribute of the specified object. Which attribute is returned depends on the value used in the attribute parameter. Thus, if you need to find out several pieces of information about an object, you will need to call `ObjectInfo()` a number of times, with different attribute values in each call.

The table below summarizes the various attribute settings, and the corresponding return values.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>attribute Setting</th>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Return Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OBJ_INFO_TYPE</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>SmallInt, representing the object type; the return value is one of the</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>values listed in the table below (for example, OBJ_TYPE_LINE). This attribute</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>from the DEF file is 1(ObjectInfo(Object, 1)).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBJ_INFO_PEN</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Pen style is returned; this query is only valid for the following object</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>types: Arc, Ellipse, Line, Polyline, Frame, Regions, Rectangle, and</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Rounded Rectangle.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBJ_INFO_BRUSH</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Brush style is returned; this query is only valid for the following object</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>types: Ellipse, Frame, Region, Rectangle, and Rounded Rectangle.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBJ_INFO_TEXTFONT</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Font style is returned; this query is only valid for Text objects.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Note:</strong> If the Text object is contained in a mappable table (as opposed to</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>a Layout window), the Font specifies a point size of zero, and the text</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>height is controlled by the Map window's zoom distance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBJ_INFO_SYMBOL</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Symbol style; this query is only valid for Point objects.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBJ_INFO_NPNTS</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>Integer, indicating the total number of nodes in a polyline or region</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBJ_INFO_SMOOTH</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Logical, indicating whether the specified Polyline object is smoothed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBJ_INFO_FRAMEWIN</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Integer, indicating the window ID of the window attached to a Frame object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>attribute Setting</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>Return Value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>--------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBJ_INFO_FRAMETITLE</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>String, indicating a Frame object's title.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBJ_INFO_NPOLYGONS</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>SmallInt, indicating the number of polygons (in the case of a region) or sections (in the case of a polyline) which make up an object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBJ_INFO_NPOLYGONS+N</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>Integer, indicating the number of nodes in the Nth polygon of a region or the Nth section of a polyline. Note: With region objects, MapInfo Pro counts the starting node twice (once as the start node and once as the end node). For example, ObjectInfo() returns a value of 4 for a triangle-shaped region.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBJ_INFO_TEXTSTRING</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>String, representing the body of a Text object; if the object has multiple lines of text, the string includes embedded line-feeds (Chr$(10) values).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBJ_INFO_TEXTSPACING</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Float value of 1, 1.5, or 2, representing a Text object's line spacing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBJ_INFO_TEXTJUSTIFY</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>SmallInt, representing justification of a Text object: 0 = left, 1 = center, 2 = right.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBJ_INFO_TEXTARROW</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>SmallInt, representing the line style associated with a Text object: 0 = no line, 1 = simple line, 2 = arrow line.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBJ_INFO_FILLFRAME</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>Logical: TRUE if the object is a frame that contains a Map window, and the frame's &quot;Fill Frame With Map&quot; setting is checked.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBJ_INFO_NONEMPTY</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>Logical, returns TRUE if a Multipoint object has nodes, or FALSE if the object is empty.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBJ_INFO_REGION</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Object value representing the region part of a collection object. If the collection object does not have a region, it returns an empty region. This query is valid only for collection objects.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBJ_INFO_PLINE</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>Object value representing polyline part of a collection object. If the collection object does not have a polyline, it returns an empty polyline object. This query is valid only for collection objects.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBJ_INFO_MPOINT</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>Object value representing the Multipoint part of a collection object. If the collection object does not have a Multipoint, it returns an empty Multipoint object. This query is valid only for collection objects.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
attribute Setting | ID | Return Value
---|---|---
OBJ_INFO_Z_UNIT_SET | 12 | Logical, indicating whether z units are defined.
OBJ_INFO_Z_UNIT | 13 | String result: indicates distance units used for z-values. Returns an empty string if units are not specified.
OBJ_INFO_HAS_Z | 14 | Logical, indicating whether the object has z-values.
OBJ_INFO_HAS_M | 15 | Logical, indicating whether the object has m-values.

The codes in the left column (for example, OBJ_INFO_TYPE) are defined through the MapBasic definitions file, MAPBASIC.DEF. Your program should include "MAPBASIC.DEF" if you intend to call the ObjectInfo() function.

Each graphic attribute only applies to some types of graphic objects. For example, point objects are the only objects with Symbol attributes, and text objects are the only objects with Font attributes. Therefore, the ObjectInfo() function cannot return every type of attribute setting for every type of object.

If you specify OBJ_INFO_TYPE as the attribute setting, the ObjectInfo() function returns one of the object types listed in the table below.

**Table 5: OBJ_INFO_TYPE values**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>OBJ_INFO_TYPE values</th>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Corresponding object type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OBJ_TYPE_ARC</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Arc object</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBJ_TYPE_ELLIPSE</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Ellipse / circle objects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBJ_TYPE_LINE</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Line object</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBJ_TYPE_PLINE</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Polyline object</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBJ_TYPE_POINT</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Point object</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBJ_TYPE_FRAME</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Layout window Frame object</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBJ_TYPE_REGION</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>Region object</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBJ_TYPE_RECT</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Rectangle object</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### OBJ_INFO_TYPE values

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Corresponding object type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Rounded rectangle object</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Text object</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Multipoint object</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Collection of objects, such as points, polylines, and regions</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Example

```mapbasic
Include "MAPBASIC.DEF"
Dim counter, obj_type As Integer
Open Table "city"
Fetch First From city
    ' at this point, the expression: city.obj
    ' represents the graphical object that's attached
    ' to the first record of the CITY table.
    obj_type = ObjectInfo(city.obj, OBJ_INFO_TYPE)
Do Case obj_type
    Case OBJ_TYPE_LINE
        Note "First object is a line."
    Case OBJ_TYPE_PLINE
        Note "First object is a polyline..."
        counter = ObjectInfo(city.obj, OBJ_INFO_NPNTS)
        Note "... with " + Str$(counter) + " nodes."
    Case OBJ_TYPE_REGION
        Note "First object is a region..."
        counter = ObjectInfo(city.obj, OBJ_INFO_NPOLYGONS)
        Note ", made up of " + Str$(counter) + " polygons..."
        counter = ObjectInfo(city.obj, OBJ_INFO_NPOLYGONS+1)
        Note "The 1st polygon has" + Str$(counter) + " nodes"
End Case
```

### See Also:

- Alter Object statement
- Brush clause
- Font clause
- ObjectGeography() function
- Pen clause
- Symbol clause

### ObjectLen() function

#### Purpose

Returns the geographic length of a line or polyline object. You can call this function from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.
Syntax

```mapbasic
ObjectLen( expr, unit_name )
```

*expr* is an object expression.

*unit_name* is a string representing the name of a distance unit (for example, "mi" for miles).

Return Value

Float

Description

The `ObjectLen()` function returns the length of an object expression. Note that only line and polyline objects have length values greater than zero; to measure the circumference of a rectangle, ellipse, or region, use the `Perimeter()` function.

The `ObjectLen()` function returns a length measurement in the units specified by the *unit_name* parameter; for example, to obtain a length in miles, specify "mi" as the *unit_name* parameter. See `Set Distance Units statement` for the list of valid unit names.

For the most part, MapInfo Pro performs a Cartesian or Spherical operation. Generally, a Spherical operation is performed unless the coordinate system is nonEarth, in which case, a Cartesian operation is performed.

Example

```mapbasic
Dim geogr_length As Float
Open Table "streets"
Fetch First From streets
geogr_length = ObjectLen(streets.obj, "mi")
```

`geogr_length` now represents the length of the street segment in miles.

See Also:

Distance() function, Perimeter() function, Set Distance Units statement

ObjectNodeHasM() function

Purpose

Returns TRUE if a specific node in a region, polyline or multipoint object has an m-value. You can call this function from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.
Syntax

**ObjectNodeHasM** ( *object*, *polygon_num*, *node_num* )

*object* is an Object expression.

*polygon_num* is a positive integer value indicating which polygon or section to query. It is ignored for Multipoint objects (it is used for regions and polylines).

*node_num* is a positive integer value indicating which node to read.

**Return Value**

Logical

**Description**

The **ObjectNodeHasM()** function returns TRUE if the specific node from a region, polyline, or multipoint object has an m-value.

The *polygon_num* parameter must have a value of one or more. This specifies which polygon (if querying a region) or which section (if querying a polyline) should be queried. Call the **ObjectInfo()** function to determine the number of polygons or sections in an object. The **ObjectNodeHasM()** function supports Multipoint objects and returns TRUE if a specific node in a Multipoint object has an m-value.

The *node_num* parameter must have a value of one or more; this tells MapBasic which of the object's nodes should be queried. You can use the **ObjectInfo()** function to determine the number of nodes in an object.

If the object does not support m-values or an m-value for this node is not defined, it returns FALSE.

**Example**

The following example queries the first graphic object in the table Routes. If the first object is a polyline, the program queries if the first node in the object has z-coordinates or m-values and queries z-coordinates and m-values of the first node in the polyline.

```mapbasic
Dim i_obj_type As SmallInt,
    z, m As Float
hasZ, hasM as Logical
Open Table "routes"
Fetch First From routes
' at this point, the expression:
' routes.obj
' represents the graphical object that's attached
' to the first record of the routes table.
i_obj_type = ObjectInfo(routes.obj, OBJ_INFO_TYPE)
If i_obj_type = OBJ_PLINE Then
    '... then the object is a polyline...
If (ObjectNodeHasZ(routes.obj, 1, 1)) Then
    z = ObjectNodeZ(routes.obj, 1, 1) ' read z-coordinate
```


End If
If ObjectNodeHasM(routes.obj, 1, 1)) Then
  m = ObjectNodeM(routes.obj, 1, 1) ' read m-value
End If
End If

See Also:
Querying Map Objects, ObjectInfo() function

ObjectNodeHasZ() function

Purpose
Returns TRUE if a specific node in a region, polyline, or multipoint object has a z-coordinate. You can call this function from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

Syntax

\[
\text{ObjectNodeHasZ}( \text{object, polygon\_num, node\_num} )
\]

*object* is an Object expression.

*polygon\_num* is a positive integer value indicating which polygon or section to query. It is ignored for Multipoint objects (it used for regions and polylines).

*node\_num* is a positive integer value indicating which node to read.

Return Value
Logical

Description
The ObjectNodeHasZ() function returns TRUE if a specific node from a region, polyline, or multipoint object has a z-coordinate. The *polygon\_num* parameter must have a value of one or more. This specifies which polygon (if querying a region) or which section (if querying a polyline) should be queried. Call the ObjectInfo() function to determine the number of polygons or sections in an object. The ObjectNodeHasZ() function supports Multipoint objects and returns TRUE if a specific node in a Multipoint object has a z-coordinate.

The *node\_num* parameter must have a value of one or more; this tells MapBasic which of the object's nodes should be queried. You can use the ObjectInfo() function to determine the number of nodes in an object.

If *object* does not support z-coordinates or a z-coordinate for this node is not defined, it returns FALSE.
**Example**

The following example queries the first graphic object in the table Routes. If the first object is a polyline, the program queries if the first node in the object has z-coordinates or m-values and queries z-coordinates and m-values of the first node in the polyline.

```mapbasic
Dim i_obj_type As SmallInt,
    z, m As Float
hasZ, hasM as Logical
Open Table "routes"
Fetch First From routes
' at this point, the expression: 
' routes.obj 
' represents the graphical object that's attached 
' to the first record of the routes table.
i_obj_type = ObjectInfo(routes.obj, OBJ_INFO_TYPE)
If i_obj_type = OBJ_PLINE Then
    ' ... then the object is a polyline...
    If (ObjectNodeHasZ(routes.obj, 1, 1)) Then
        z = ObjectNodeZ(routes.obj, 1, 1) ' read z-coordinate
    End If
    If (ObjectNodeHasM(routes.obj, 1, 1)) Then
        m = ObjectNodeM(routes.obj, 1, 1) ' read m-value
    End If
End If
```

**See Also:**

- *Querying Map Objects, ObjectInfo() function*

**ObjectNodeM() function**

**Purpose**

Returns the m-value of a specific node in a region, polyline, or multipoint object. You can call this function from the **MapBasic** window in MapInfo Pro.

**Syntax**

```mapbasic
ObjectNodeM( object, polygon_num, node_num )
```

*object* is an Object expression.

*polygon_num* is a positive integer value indicating which polygon or section to query. It is ignored for Multipoint objects (it used for regions and polylines).

*node_num* is a positive integer value indicating which node to read.
Return Value
Float

Description
The ObjectNodeM() function returns the m-value of a specific node from a region, polyline, or multipoint object.

The polygon_num parameter must have a value of one or more. This specifies which polygon (if querying a region), or which section (if querying a polyline), should be queried. Call the ObjectInfo() function to determine the number of polygons or sections in an object. The ObjectNodeM() function supports Multipoint objects and returns the m-value of a specific node in a Multipoint object.

The node_num parameter must have a value of one or more; this tells MapBasic which of the object's nodes should be queried. You can use the ObjectInfo() function to determine the number of nodes in an object.

If an object does not support m-values, or an m-value for this node is not defined, then an error is thrown.

Example
The following example queries the first graphic object in the table Routes. If the first object is a polyline, the program queries z-coordinates and m-values of the first node in the polyline.

```
Dim i_obj_type As SmallInt, z, m As Float
Open Table "routes"
Fetch First From routes
  ' at this point, the expression:
  ' routes.obj
  ' represents the graphical object that's attached
  ' to the first record of the routes table.
  i_obj_type = ObjectInfo(routes.obj, OBJ_INFO_TYPE)
  If i_obj_type = OBJ_PLINE Then
    ' ... then the object is a polyline...
    z = ObjectNodeZ(routes.obj, 1, 1) ' read z-coordinate
    m = ObjectNodeM(routes.obj, 1, 1) ' read m-value
  End If
```

See Also:
Querying Map Objects, ObjectInfo() function
ObjectNodeX() function

Purpose
Returns the x-coordinate of a specific node in a region or polyline object. You can call this function from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

Syntax

ObjectNodeX( object, polygon_num, node_num )

object is an Object expression.
polygon_num is a positive integer value indicating which polygon or section to query. It is ignored for Multipoint objects (it is used for regions and polylines).
node_num is a positive integer value indicating which node to read.

Return Value
Float

Description
The ObjectNodeX() function returns the x-value of a specific node from a region or polyline object. The corresponding ObjectNodeY() function returns the y-coordinate value.

The polygon_num parameter must have a value of one or more. This specifies which polygon (if querying a region) or which section (if querying a polyline) should be queried. Call the ObjectInfo() function to determine the number of polygons or sections in an object. The ObjectNodeX() function supports Multipoint objects and returns the x-coordinate of a specific node in a Multipoint object.

The node_num parameter must have a value of one or more; this tells MapBasic which of the object's nodes should be queried. You can use the ObjectInfo() function to determine the number of nodes in an object. The ObjectNodeX() function returns the value in the coordinate system currently in use by MapBasic; by default, MapBasic uses a Longitude/Latitude coordinate system. See Set CoordSys statement for more information about coordinate systems.

Example
The following example queries the first graphic object in the table Routes. If the first object is a polyline, the program queries the x- and y-coordinates of the first node in the polyline, then creates a new Point object at the location of the polyline's starting node.

Dim i_obj_type As SmallInt, x, y As Float, new_pnt As Object
Open Table "routes"
Fetch First From routes
' at this point, the expression:
' routes.obj
' represents the graphical object that's attached
' to the first record of the routes table.
i_obj_type = ObjectInfo(routes.obj, OBJ_INFO_TYPE)
If i_obj_type = OBJ_PLINE Then
  '... then the object is a polyline...
  x = ObjectNodeX(routes.obj, 1, 1) ' read longitude
  y = ObjectNodeY(routes.obj, 1, 1) ' read latitude
  Create Point Into Variable new_pnt (x, y)
  Insert Into routes (obj) Values (new_pnt)
End If

See Also:

Alter Object statement, ObjectGeography() function, ObjectInfo() function, ObjectNodeY() function, Set CoordSys statement

ObjectNodeY() function

Purpose

Returns the y-coordinate of a specific node in a region or polyline object. You can call this function from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

Syntax

ObjectNodeY( object, polygon_num, node_num )

object is an Object expression.

polygon_num is a positive integer value indicating which polygon or section to query. It is ignored for Multipoint objects (it used for regions and polylines).

node_num is a positive integer value indicating which node to read.

Return Value

Float

Description

The ObjectNodeY() function returns the y-value of a specific node from a region or polyline object. See ObjectNodeX() function for more information.

Example

See ObjectNodeX() function.

See Also:
ObjectNodeZ() function

Purpose
Returns the z-value of a specific node in a region, polyline, or multipoint object.

Syntax

ObjectNodeZ( object, polygon_num, node_num )

object is an Object expression.

polygon_num is a positive integer value indicating which polygon or section to query. It is ignored for Multipoint objects (it used for regions and polylines).

node_num is a positive integer value indicating which node to read.

Return Value
Float

Description
The ObjectNodeZ() function returns the z-value of a specific node from a region, polyline, or multipoint object.

The polygon_num parameter must have a value of one or more. This specifies which polygon (if querying a region) or which section (if querying a polyline) should be queried. Call the ObjectInfo() function to determine the number of polygons or sections in an object. The ObjectNodeZ() function supports Multipoint objects and returns the z-coordinate of a specific node in a Multipoint object.

The node_num parameter must have a value of one or more; this tells MapBasic which of the object's nodes should be queried. You can use the ObjectInfo() function to determine the number of nodes in an object.

If object does not support Z-values, or Z-value for this node is not defined, then an error is thrown.

Example
The following example queries the first graphic object in the table Routes. If the first object is a polyline, the program queries z-coordinates and m-values of the first node in the polyline.

Dim i_obj_type As SmallInt,
    z, m As Float
Open Table "routes"
Fetch First From routes
'at this point, the expression:
'routes.obj
' represents the graphical object that's attached
to the first record of the routes table.
i_obj_type = ObjectInfo(routes.obj, OBJ_INFO_TYPE)
If i_obj_type = OBJ_PLINE Then
'... then the object is a polyline...
z = ObjectNodeZ(routes.obj, 1, 1) ' read z-coordinate
m = ObjectNodeM(routes.obj, 1, 1) ' read m-value
End If

See Also:

Querying Map Objects, ObjectInfo() function

Objects Check statement

Purpose

Checks a given table for various aspects of incorrect data, or possible incorrect data, which may cause problems and/or incorrect results in various operations. You can issue this statement from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

Syntax

```
Objects Check From tablename Into Table tablename
    [ SelfInt [ Symbol Clause] ]
    [ Overlap [ Pen Clause ] [ Brush Clause ] ]
    [ Gap areavalue [ Units Units ] [ Pen Clause ] [ Brush Clause ] ] ]
```

`tablename` is a string representing the name of a table.

`Clause` is an expression.

`Units` is a value of an area.

`areavalue` is a value above which any potential gap, that is larger than this gap area value, is discarded and not reported.

Description

`Objects Check` will check the table designated in the `From` clause for various aspects of bad data which may cause problems or incorrect results with various operations. Only region objects will be checked. The region objects will be optionally checked for self-intersections, and areas of overlap and gaps.

Self-intersections may cause problems with various calculations, including the calculation for the area of a region. They may also cause incorrect results from various object-processing operations, such as combine, buffer, erase, erase outside, and split.
For any of these problems, a point object is created and placed into the output table. The output table can be supplied through the **Into Table** clause. If no **Into Table** clause exists, the output data is placed into the same table as the input table.

If the **Selfint** option is included, then the table will be checked for self-intersections. Where found, point objects are created using the style provided by the **Symbol clause**. By default, this is a 28-point red pushpin.

Many region tables are designed to be boundary tables. The **STATES.TAB** and **WORLD.TAB** files provided with the sample data are examples of boundary tables. In tables such as these, boundaries should not overlap (for example, the state of Utah should not overlap with the state of Wyoming). The **Overlap** option will check the table for places where regions overlap with other regions. Regions will be created in the output table representing any areas of overlap. These regions will be created using the **Brush clause** to represent the interior of the regions, and the **Pen clause** to represent the boundary of the regions. By default, these regions are drawn with solid yellow interiors and thin black boundaries.

Gaps are enclosed areas where no region object currently exists. In a boundary table, most regions abut other regions and share a common boundary. Just as there should be no overlaps between the regions, there should also be no gaps between the regions. In some cases, these boundary gaps are legitimate for the data. An example of this would be the Great Lakes in the World map, which separate parts of Canada from the USA. Most gaps that are data problems occur because adjacent boundaries do not have common boundaries that completely align. These gap areas are generally small.

To help weed out the legitimate gap areas, such as the Great Lakes, from problem gap areas, a **Gap areavalue** is used. Any potential gap that is larger than this gap area is discarded and not reported. The units that the **Gap Area** is in is presented by the **Units** clause. If the **Units** sub-clause is not present, then the **Gap Area** value will be interpreted in MapBasic’s current area unit.

Gaps will be presented using the **Pen clause** and **Brush clause** that follow the **Gap** keyword. By default, these regions are drawn with blue interiors and a thin black boundary.

**Example**

This example will run **Objects Check** on the table called **TestFile** and store the results in the table called **DumpFile**. It will also use the **Overlap** keyword and change the default Point and Polygon styles. The **Gap Area** in this example is 100000.

```mapbasic
objects check from TestFile into table Dumpfile
Selfint Symbol (67,16711680,28)
Overlap Pen (1,2,0) Brush (2,16776960,0)
100000 Units "sq mi" Pen (1,2,0) Brush (2,255,0)
```

**See Also:**

**OverlayNodes() function, Objects Enclose statement**
Objects Clean statement

Purpose

Cleans the objects from the given table, and optionally removes overlaps and gaps between regions. The table may be the Selection table. All objects to be cleaned must be closed object types (for example, regions, rectangles, rounded rectangles, or ellipses). You can issue this statement from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

Syntax

```
Objects Clean From tablename
  [ Overlap ]
  [ Gap Area [ Unit Units ] ]
```

 tablename is a string representing the name of a table.

 Units is a value of an area.

Description

The objects in the input tablename are first checked for various data problems and inconsistencies, such as self-intersections, overlaps, and gaps. Self-intersecting regions in the form of a figure 8 will be changed into a region containing two polygons that touch each other at a single point. Regions containing spikes will have the spike portion removed. The resulting cleaned object will replace the original input object.

If the Overlap keyword is included, then overlapping areas will be removed from regions. The portion of the overlap will be removed from all overlapping regions except the one with the largest area.

Note: Objects Clean removes the overlap when one object is completely inside another. This is an exception to the rule of "biggest object wins". If one object is completely inside another object, then the object that is inside remains, and a hole is punched in the containing object. The result does not contain any overlaps.

Gaps are enclosed areas where no region object currently exists. In a boundary table, most regions abut other regions and share a common boundary. Just as there should be no overlaps between the regions, there should also be no gaps between the regions. In some cases, both these boundary gaps and holes are legitimate for the data. An example of this would be the Great Lakes in the World map, which separate parts of Canada from the USA. Most gaps that are data problems occur because adjacent boundaries do not have common boundaries that completely align. These gap areas are generally small.

To help weed out the legitimate gap areas, such as the Great Lakes, from problem gap areas, a Gap Area is used. Any potential gap that is larger than this gap area is discarded and not reported. The units of the Gap Area are indicated by the Units sub-clause. If the Units sub-clause is not present, then the Gap Area value is interpreted in MapBasic's current area unit. Gaps that are found
will be removed by combining the area defining the gap to the region with the largest area that touches the gap. To help determine a reasonable Gap Area, use the Objects Check statement. Any gaps that the Objects Check statement flags will be removed with the Objects Clean statement.

Example

```mapbasic
Open Table "STATES.TAB" Interactive
Map From STATES
Set Map Layer 1 Editable On
select * from STATES
Objects Clean From Selection Overlap Gap 10 Units "sq m"
```

See Also:
Create Object statement, OverlayNodes() function, Objects Disaggregate statement, Objects Check statement

Objects Combine statement

Purpose

Combines objects in a table; corresponds to MapInfo Pro's Combine command on the SPATIAL tab. You can issue this statement from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

Syntax

```mapbasic
Objects Combine
[ Into Target ]
[ Data column = expression [, column = expression ... ] ]
[ DropIndex ( Auto | On | Off ) ]
```

column is a string representing the name of a column in the table being modified.

expression is an expression used to populate the column.

Description

Objects Combine creates an object representing the geographic union of the currently selected objects. Optionally, Objects Combine can also perform data aggregation, calculating sums or averages of the data values that are associated with the objects being combined.

The Objects Combine statement corresponds to MapInfo Pro's Combine command on the SPATIAL tab. For an introduction to this operation, see the discussion of the Combine command in the MapInfo Pro User Guide. To see a demonstration of the Objects Combine statement, run MapInfo Pro, open the MapBasic window, and use the Combine command (located on the SPATIAL tab). Objects involved in the combine operation must either be all closed objects (for example, regions, rectangles, rounded rectangles, or ellipses) or all linear objects (for example, lines, polylines, or arcs). Mixed closed and linear objects as well as point and text objects are not allowed.
The optional **Into Target** clause is only valid if an editing target has been specified (either by the user or through the Set Target statement), and only if the target consists of one object. If you include the **Into Target** clause, MapInfo Pro combines the currently-selected objects with the current target object. The object produced by the combine operation then replaces the object that had been the editing target.

If you include the **Into Target** clause, and if the selected objects are from the same table as the target object, MapInfo Pro deletes the rows corresponding to the selected objects.

If you include the **Into Target** clause, and if the selected objects are from a different table than the target object, MapInfo Pro does not delete the selected objects. If you omit the **Into Target** clause, MapInfo Pro combines the currently-selected objects without involving the current editing target (if there is an editing target). The rows corresponding to the selected objects are deleted, and a new row is added to the table, containing the object produced by the combine operation.

The **Data** clause controls data aggregation. (For an introduction to data aggregation, see the description of the Combine command in the MapInfo Pro User Guide.) The **Data** clause includes a comma-separated list of assignments. You can assign any expression to a column, assuming the expression is of the correct data type (numeric, string, etc.).

The following table lists the more common types of column assignments:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Expression</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>col_name = col_name</code></td>
<td>The column contents are not altered.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>col_name = value</code></td>
<td>MapBasic stores the hard-coded value in the column of the result object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>col_name = Sum( col_name )</code></td>
<td>Used only for numeric columns. The column in the result object contains the sum of the column values of all objects being combined.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>col_name = Avg( col_name )</code></td>
<td>Used only for numeric columns. The column in the result object contains the average of column values of all objects in the group.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>col_name = WtAvg( colname, wtcolname )</code></td>
<td>Used only for numeric columns. MapInfo Pro performs weighted averaging, averaging all of the <code>col_name</code> column values, and weighting the average calculation based on the contents of the <code>wt_colname</code> column.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The **Data** clause can contain an assignment for every column in the table. If the **Data** clause only includes assignments for some of the columns, MapBasic assigns blank values to those columns that are not listed in the **Data** clause. If you omit the **Data** clause entirely, but you include the **Into Target** clause, then MapInfo Pro retains the target object's original column values.

If you omit both the **Data** clause and the **Into Target** clause, then the object produced by the combine operation is stored in a new row, and MapInfo Pro assigns blank values to all of the columns of the new row.

Specifying that the **DropIndex** clause is **On** suspends updating transaction indexes while executing the operation and recreates them when the operation is complete. In some cases this significantly improves performance, but not always. For the best performance, we recommend setting this clause to **Auto**, so that MapInfo Pro decides whether or not to suspend and recreate indexes. MapInfo Pro will suspend and recreate indexes later if the operation is deleting or updating the rows and the table contains more than 1000 rows and more than 0.1% of the total rows are getting updated. When the **DropIndex** clause is **Off** the operation executes without suspending and recreating the transaction indexes.

**See Also:**

*Combine()* function, *Set Combine Version* statement, *Set Target* statement

### Objects Disaggregate statement

#### Purpose

Breaks an object into its component parts. You can issue this statement from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

#### Syntax

```mapbasic
Objects Disaggregate [ Into Table name ]
[ All | Collection ]
[ Data column_name = expression [ , column_name = expression ... ]
[ DropIndex ( Auto | On | Off ) ]
```

- **name** is a string representing the name of a table to store the disaggregated objects.
- **column_name** is a string representing the name of a column in the table being modified.
- **expression** is an expression used to determine what is placed into the **column_name** columns.

#### Description

If an object contains multiple entities, then a new object is created in the output table for each entity. By default, any multi-part object will be divided into its atomic parts. A Region object will be broken down into some number of region objects, depending on the **All** flag. If the **All** flag is present, then
the Region will produce a series of single polygon Region objects, one object for each polygon contained in the original object. Holes (interior boundaries) will produce solid single polygon Region objects. If the All flag is not present, then Holes will be retained in the output objects. For example, if an input Region contains three polygons, and one of those polygons is a Hole in another polygon, then the output will be two Region objects, one of which will contain the hole.

Multiple-section polyline objects will produce new single-section polyline objects. Multi-point objects will produce new Point objects, one Point object per node from the input multi-point.

Collections will be treated recursively. If a Collection contains a Region, then new Region objects will be produced as described above, depending on the All switch. If the Collection contains a polyline object, the new polyline objects will be produced for each section that exists in the input object. If a Collection contains a multi-point, then new Point objects will be produced, one Point object for each node in the multi-point. All other object types, including Points, Lines, Arcs, Rectangles, Rounded Rectangles, and Ellipses, which are already single component objects, will be moved to the output unchanged.

If a Region contains a single polygon, it will be passed unchanged to the output. If a polyline object contains a single section, it will be passed unchanged to the output. If a multi-point object contains a single node, the output object will be changed into a Point object containing that node. Arcs, Rectangles, Rounded Rectangles, and Ellipses will be passed unchanged to the output. Other object types, such as Text, will not be accepted by the Objects Disaggregate statement, and will produce an error.

The Collection keyword will only break up Collection objects. If a Collection object contains a Region, then that Region will be a new object on output. If a Collection object contains a polyline, then that polyline will be a new object in the output. If a Collection object contains a multi-point, then that multi-point will be a new object in the output. This differs from the above functionality since the output Region may contain multiple polygons, the output polyline may contain multiple segments. The functionality above will never produce a multi-point object.

With the Collection keyword, all other object types, including points, multi-points, lines, polylines, arcs, regions, rectangles, rounded rectangles, and ellipses, will be passed to the output unchanged.

If no Into Table is provided, the currently editable table is used as the output table. The input objects are taken from the current selection.
The optional **Data** clause controls what values are stored in the columns of the target objects. The **Data** clause can contain a comma-separated list of column assignments. Each column assignment can take one of the forms listed in the following table:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Assignment</th>
<th>Effect</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>col_name = col_name</code></td>
<td>Does not alter the value stored in the column.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>col_name = value</code></td>
<td>Stores a specific value in the column. If the column is a character column, the value can be a string. If the column is a numeric column, the value can be a number.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>col_name = Proportion( col_name )</code></td>
<td>Used only for numeric columns; reduces the number stored in the column in proportion to how much of the object's area was erased.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The **Data** clause can contain an assignment for every column in the table. If the **Data** clause only specifies assignments for some of the columns, blank values are assigned to those columns that are not listed in the **Data** clause. If you omit the **Data** clause entirely, all columns are blanked out of the target objects, storing zero values in numeric columns and blank values in character columns.

Specifying that the **DropIndex** clause is **On** suspends updating transaction indexes while executing the operation and recreates them when the operation is complete. In some cases this significantly improves performance, but not always. For the best performance, we recommend setting this clause to **Auto**, so that MapInfo Pro decides whether or not to suspend and recreate indexes. MapInfo Pro will suspend and recreate indexes later if the operation is deleting or updating the rows and the table contains more than 1000 rows and more than 0.1% of the total rows are getting updated. When the **DropIndex** clause is **Off** the operation executes without suspending and recreating the transaction indexes.

**Example**

```
Open Table "STATES.TAB" Interactive
Map From STATES
Set Map Layer 1 Editable On
select * from STATES
Objects Disaggregate Into Table STATES
```

**See Also:**

*Create Object statement*
Objects Enclose statement

**Purpose**

Creates regions that are formed from collections of polylines; corresponds to MapInfo Pro’s Enclose (Polylines to Regions) command (on the SPATIAL tab, click Regions). You can issue this statement from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

**Syntax**

```
Objects Enclose
[ Into Table tablename ]
[ Region ]
```

*tablename* is a string representing the name of the table you want to place objects in.

**Description**

*Objects Enclose* creates objects representing closures linear objects (lines, polylines, and arcs). A new region is created for each enclosed polygonal area. Input objects are obtained from the current selection. Unlike the *Objects Combine statement*, the *Objects Enclose* statement does not remove the original input objects. No data aggregation is done.

The optional *Region* clause allows closed objects (regions, rectangles, rounded rectangles, and ellipses) to be used as input to the *Objects Enclose* statement. The input regions will be converted to Polylines for the purpose of this operation. The effects are identical to first converting any closed objects to Polyline objects, and then performing the *Objects Enclose* operation. All input objects must be linear or closed, and any other objects (for example, points, multipoints, collections, and text) will cause the operation to produce an error. If closed objects exist in the selection, and the *Region* keyword is not present, then those objects will be ignored.

The *Objects Enclose* statement corresponds to MapInfo Pro’s Enclose (Polylines to Regions) command. For an introduction to this operation, see the discussion of this command in the *MapInfo Pro User Guide*. To see a demonstration of the *Objects Enclose* statement, run MapInfo Pro, open the MapBasic window, and use the *Combine* command on the SPATIAL tab.

The optional *Into Table* clause places the objects created by this command into the table. Otherwise, the output objects are placed in the same table that contains the input objects.

**Example**

This will select all the objects in a table called testfile, performs an *Objects Enclose* and stores the resulting objects in a table called dump_file.

```
select * from testfile
Objects Enclose Into Table dump_file
```
See Also:

Objects Check statement, Objects Combine statement, Set Combine Version statement

Objects Erase statement

Purpose

Erases any portions of the target object(s) that overlap the selection; corresponds to choosing the Erase command on the SPATIAL tab. You can issue this statement from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

Syntax

```
Objects Erase Into Target
   [ Concurrency { All | Aggressive | Intermediate | Moderate | None } ]
   [ Data column_name = expression [ , column_name = expression ... ]
   [ DropIndex ( Auto | On | Off ) ]
```

column_name is a string representing the name of a column in the table being modified.

expression is an expression used to determine what is erased from the column_name columns.

Description

The Objects Erase statement erases part of (or all of) the objects that are currently designated as the editing target. Using the Objects Erase statement is equivalent to choosing MapInfo Pro's Erase command on the SPATIAL tab. For an introduction to using the Erase command, see the MapInfo Pro User Guide.

Objects Erase erases any parts of the target objects that overlap the currently selected objects. To erase only the parts of the target objects that do not overlap the selection, use the Objects Intersect statement.

Before you call Objects Erase, one or more closed objects (regions, rectangles, rounded rectangles, or ellipses) may be selected, and an editing target must exist. The editing target may have been set by the user choosing Set Target command on the SPATIAL tab, or it may have been set by the MapBasic Set Target statement.

For each Target object, one object will be produced for that portion of the target that lies outside all cutter objects. If the Target lies inside cutter objects, then no object is produced for output.

The optional Concurrency clause lets you distribute the processing to multiple cores to improves performance. When Concurrency is set to none and the machine has more than one core, then the other cores are left unused. This clause lets you specify the level of concurrency needed to perform this operation on the map. Concurrency can have one of the following values:
• **All**: Full concurrency. All processors on your system perform the operation. This is the default setting MapInfo Pro installs with.
• **Aggressive**: Aggressive concurrency, 75% of the processors on your system perform the operation.
• **Intermediate**: Intermediate concurrency, 50% of the processors on your system perform the operation.
• **Moderate**: Moderate concurrency, 25% of the processors on your system perform the operation.
• **None**: No concurrency. A single processor performs the operation. This option provides the least amount of processing speed.

In addition to the five possible concurrency values, you can also specify the number of cores to use, such as eight (8). If your computer has less than the specified number of cores, MapBasic defaults to using all available cores on that machine. Specifying zero (0), a negative number, or invalid text that is different from the five possible concurrency values causes an error.

The optional **Data** clause controls what values are stored in the columns of the target objects. The **Data** clause can contain a comma-separated list of column assignments.

Each column assignment can take one of the forms listed in the following table:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Assignment</th>
<th>Effect</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>col_name = col_name</code></td>
<td>MapBasic does not alter the value stored in the column.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>col_name = value</code></td>
<td>MapBasic stores a specific value in the column. If it is a character column, the value can be a string; if it is a numeric column, the value can be a number.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>col_name = Proportion( col_name )</code></td>
<td>Used only for numeric columns; MapBasic reduces the number stored in the column in proportion to how much of the object's area was erased. So, if the operation erases half of an area's object, the object's column value is reduced by half.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The **Data** clause can contain an assignment for every column in the table. If the **Data** clause only specifies assignments for some of the columns, MapBasic assigns blank values to those columns that are not listed in the **Data** clause. If you omit the **Data** clause entirely, MapBasic blanks out all columns of the target object, storing zero values in numeric columns and blank values in character columns.

Specifying that the **DropIndex** clause is **On** suspends updating transaction indexes while executing the operation and recreates them when the operation is complete. In some cases this significantly improves performance, but not always. For the best performance, we recommend setting this clause to **Auto**, so that MapInfo Pro decides whether or not to suspend and recreate indexes. MapInfo Pro will suspend and recreate indexes later if the operation is deleting or updating the rows and the
table contains more than 1000 rows and more than 0.1% of the total rows are getting updated. When the \texttt{DropIndex} clause is \texttt{Off} the operation executes without suspending and recreating the transaction indexes.

\textit{Example}

In the following example, the \texttt{Objects Erase} statement does not include a \texttt{Data} clause. As a result, MapBasic stores blank values in the columns of the target object(s). This example assumes that one or more target objects have been designated, and one or more objects have been selected.

\begin{verbatim}
Objects Erase Into Target

In the next example, the \texttt{Objects Erase} statement includes a \texttt{Data} clause, which specifies expressions for three columns (State Name, Pop 1990, and Med Inc 80). This operation assigns the string "area remaining" to the State Name column and specifies that the Pop 1990 column should be reduced in proportion to the amount of the object that is erased. The Med Inc 80 column retains the value it had before the \texttt{Objects Erase} statement. The target objects' other columns are blanked out.

\begin{verbatim}
Objects Erase Into Target
Data
  State Name = "area remaining",
  Pop 1990 = Proportion( Pop 1990 ),
  Med Inc 80 = Med Inc 80
\end{verbatim}

Using the \texttt{Concurrency} clause:

\begin{verbatim}
Objects Erase Into Target
Concurrency All Data...
\end{verbatim}

\textit{See Also:}

\texttt{Erase()} function, \texttt{Objects Intersect} statement \texttt{Objects Split} statement

\textbf{Objects Intersect statement}

\textit{Purpose}

Erases any portions of the target object(s) that do not overlap the selection; corresponds to choosing the \texttt{Erase Outside Target} command on the \texttt{SPATIAL} tab. You can issue this statement from the \texttt{MapBasic} window in MapInfo Pro.

\textit{Syntax}

\begin{verbatim}
Objects Intersect Into Target
  [ Concurrency { All | Aggressive | Intermediate | Moderate | None } ]
\end{verbatim}
[ Data column_name = expression [ , column_name = expression ... ] ]
[ DropIndex ( Auto | On | Off ) ]

column_name is a string representing the name of a column in the table being modified.

expression is an expression used to determine what is erased from the column_name columns.

Description

The Objects Intersect statement erases part or all of the object(s) currently designated as the editing target. Using the Objects Intersect statement is equivalent to choosing MapInfo Pro’s Erase Outside Target command on the SPATIAL tab. For an introduction to using the Erase Outside Target command, see the MapInfo Pro User Guide.

The optional Concurrency clause lets you distribute the processing to multiple cores to improve performance. When Concurrency is set to none and the machine has more than one core, then the other cores are left unused. This clause lets you specify the level of concurrency needed to perform this operation on the map. Concurrency can have one of the following values:

• All: Full concurrency. All processors on your system perform the operation. This is the default setting MapInfo Pro installs with.

• Aggressive: Aggressive concurrency, 75% of the processors on your system perform the operation.

• Intermediate: Intermediate concurrency, 50% of the processors on your system perform the operation.

• Moderate: Moderate concurrency, 25% of the processors on your system perform the operation.

• None: No concurrency. A single processor performs the operation. This option provides the least amount of processing speed.

In addition to the five possible concurrency values, you can also specify the number of cores to use, such as eight (8). If your computer has less than the specified number of cores, MapBasic defaults to using all available cores on that machine. Specifying zero (0), a negative number, or invalid text that is different from the five possible concurrency values causes an error.
The optional **Data** clause controls what values are stored in the columns of the target objects. The **Data** clause can contain a comma-separated list of column assignments. Each column assignment can take one of the forms listed in the following table:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Assignment</th>
<th>Effect</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>col_name = col_name</code></td>
<td>MapBasic does not alter the value stored in the column.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>col_name = value</code></td>
<td>MapBasic stores a specific value in the column. If the column is a character column, the value can be a string; if the column is a numeric column, the value can be a number.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>col_name = Proportion( col_name )</code></td>
<td>Used only for numeric columns; MapBasic reduces the number stored in the column in proportion to how much of the object's area was erased. Thus, if the operation erases half of the area of an object, the object's column value is reduced by half.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The **Data** clause can contain an assignment for every column in the table. If the **Data** clause only specifies assignments for some of the columns, MapBasic assigns blank values to those columns that are not listed in the **Data** clause. If you omit the **Data** clause entirely, MapBasic blanks out all columns of the target objects, storing zero values in numeric columns and blank values in character columns.

Specifying that the **DropIndex** clause is **On** suspends updating transaction indexes while executing the operation and recreates them when the operation is complete. In some cases this significantly improves performance, but not always. For the best performance, we recommend setting this clause to **Auto**, so that MapInfo Pro decides whether or not to suspend and recreate indexes. MapInfo Pro will suspend and recreate indexes later if the operation is deleting or updating the rows and the table contains more than 1000 rows and more than 0.1% of the total rows are getting updated. When the **DropIndex** clause is **Off** the operation executes without suspending and recreating the transaction indexes.

The **Objects Intersect** statement is very similar to the **Objects Erase statement**, with one important difference: **Objects Intersect** erases the parts of the target objects(s) that do not overlap the current selection, while the **Objects Erase statement** erases the parts of the target object. For each Target object, a new object is created for each area that intersects a cutter object. For example, if a target object is intersected by three cutter objects, then three new objects will be created. The parts of the target that lie outside all cutter objects will be discarded. For more information, see **Objects Erase statement**.
Example

Objects Intersect Into Target Data
Field2=Proportion(Field2)

Using the **Concurrency** clause:

Objects Intersect Into Target
Concurrency All Data...

**See Also:**

*Create Object statement, IntersectNodes() function, Overlap() function, Objects Erase statement*

**Objects Move statement**

**Purpose**

Moves the objects obtained from the current selection within the input table. You can issue this statement from the **MapBasic** window in MapInfo Pro.

**Syntax**

```
Objects Move
   Angle angle
   Distance distance
   [ Units unit ]
   [ Type { Spherical | Cartesian } ]
```

*angle* is a value representing the angle to move the selected object.

*distance* is a number representing the distance to move the selected object.

*unit* is the distance unit of *distance*.

**Description**

**Objects Move** moves the objects within the input table. The source objects are obtained from the current selection. The resulting objects replace the input objects. No data aggregation is performed or necessary, since the data associated with the original source objects is unchanged.

The object is moved in the direction represented by *angle*, measured from the positive X-axis (east) with positive angles being counterclockwise, and offset at a distance given by the *distance* parameter. The *distance* is in the units specified by *unit* parameter, if present. If the **Units** clause is not present, then the current distance unit is the default. By default, MapBasic uses miles as the distance unit; to change this unit, use the **Set Distance Units statement**.
The optional **Type** sub-clause lets you specify the type of distance calculation used to create the offset. If **Spherical** type is specified, then the calculation is done by mapping the data into a Latitude/Longitude On Earth projection and using *distance* measured using Spherical distance calculations. If Cartesian is specified, then the calculation is done by considering the data to be projected to a flat surface and distances are measured using Cartesian distance calculations. If the **Type** sub-clause is not present, then the Spherical distance calculation type is used. If the data is in a Latitude/Longitude Projection, then Spherical calculations are used regardless of the **Type** setting. If the data is in a NonEarth Projection, the Cartesian calculations are used regardless of the **Type** setting.

There are some considerations for Spherical measurements that do not hold for Cartesian measurements. If you move an object that is in Lat/Long, the shape of the object remains the same, but the area of the object will change. This is because you are picking one offset delta in degrees, and the actual measured distance for a degree is different at different locations.

For the Offset functions, the actual offset delta is calculated at some fixed point on the object (for example, the center of the bounding box), and then that value is converted from the input units into the coordinate system's units. If the coordinate system is Lat/Long, the conversion to degrees uses the fixed point. The actual converted distance measurement could vary at different locations on the object. The distance from the input object and the new offset object is only guaranteed to be exact at the single fixed point used.

**Example**

```mapbasic
Objects Move Angle 45 Distance 100 Units "mi" Type Spherical
```

**See Also:**

**Objects Offset statement**

**Objects Offset statement**

**Purpose**

Copies objects, obtained from the current selection, offset from the original objects. You can issue this statement from the **MapBasic** window in MapInfo Pro.

**Syntax**

```
Objects Offset
[ Into Table inotable ]
Angle angle
Distance distance
[ Units unit ]
[ Type { Spherical | Cartesian } ]
[ Data column = expression [ , column = expression ... ] ]
```
intotable is a string representing the table that the new values are copied to.
angle is a value representing the angle which to offset the selected objects.
distance is a number representing the distance to offset the selected objects.
unit is the distance unit of distance.
column is a string representing the column on which to perform the offset.
expression is an expression to calculate the offset for the column.

Description

Objects Offset makes a new copy of objects offset from the original source objects. The source objects are obtained from the current selection. The resulting objects are placed in the intotable, if the Into clause is present. Otherwise, the objects are placed into the same table as the input objects are obtained from (for example, the base table of the selection).

The object is moved in the direction represented by angle, measured from the positive X-axis (east) with positive angles being counterclockwise, and offset at a distance given by the distance parameter. The distance is in the units specified by the unit parameter. If the Units clause is not present, then the current distance unit is the default. By default, MapBasic uses miles as the distance unit; to change this unit, use the Set Distance Units statement.

The optional Type sub-clause lets you specify the type of distance calculation used to create the offset. If Spherical type is specified, then the calculation is done by mapping the data into a Latitude/Longitude On Earth projection and using distance measured using Spherical distance calculations. If Cartesian is specified, then the calculation is done by considering the data to be projected to a flat surface and distances are measured using Cartesian distance calculations. If the Type sub-clause is not present, then the Spherical distance calculation type is used. If the data is in a Latitude/Longitude Projection, then Spherical calculations are used regardless of the Type setting. If the data is in a NonEarth Projection, the Cartesian calculations are used regardless of the Type setting.

If you specify a Data clause, the application performs data aggregation.

There are some considerations for Spherical measurements that do not hold for Cartesian measurements. If you move an object that is in Lat/Long, the shape of the object remains the same, but the area of the object will change. This is because you are picking one offset delta in degrees, and the actual measured distance for a degree is different at different locations.

For the Offset functions, the actual offset delta is calculated at some fixed point on the object (for example, the center of the bounding box), and then that value is converted from the input units into the coordinate system’s units. If the coordinate system is Lat/Long, the conversion to degrees uses the fixed point. The actual converted distance measurement could vary at different locations on the object. The distance from the input object and the new offset object is only guaranteed to be exact at the single fixed point used.
**Example**

Objects Offset Into Table c:\temp\table1.tbl Angle 45 Distance 100 Units "mi" Type Spherical

**See Also:**

Offset() function

**Objects Overlay statement**

*Purpose*

Adds nodes to the target objects at any places where the target objects intersect the currently selected objects; corresponds to on the Objects menu pointing to **Overlay Nodes**. You can issue this statement from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

*Syntax*

```
Objects Overlay Into Target
[ Concurrency { All | Aggressive | Intermediate | Moderate | None } ]
```

*Description*

Before you call **Objects Overlay**, one or more objects must be selected, and an editing target must exist. The editing target may have been set by the user when on the Objects menu they point to **Set Target**, or it may have been set by the MapBasic **Set Target statement**. For more information, see the discussion of Overlay Nodes in the MapInfo Pro Help.

The optional **Concurrency** clause lets you distribute the processing to multiple cores to improves performance. When **Concurrency** is set to none and the machine has more than one core, then the other cores are left unused. This clause lets you specify the level of concurrency needed to perform this operation on the map. **Concurrency** can have one of the following values:

- **All**: Full concurrency. All processors on your system perform the operation. This is the default setting MapInfo Pro installs with.
- **Aggressive**: Aggressive concurrency, 75% of the processors on your system perform the operation.
- **Intermediate**: Intermediate concurrency, 50% of the processors on your system perform the operation.
- **Moderate**: Moderate concurrency, 25% of the processors on your system perform the operation.
- **None**: No concurrency. A single processor performs the operation. This option provides the least amount of processing speed.

In addition to the five possible concurrency values, you can also specify the number of cores to use, such as eight (8). If your computer has less than the specified number of cores, MapBasic defaults
to using all available cores on that machine. Specifying zero (0), a negative number, or invalid text that is different from the five possible concurrency values causes an error.

**Example**

Using the **Concurrency** clause:

```
Objects Overlay Into Target
Concurrency All
```

**See Also:**

*OverlayNodes() function, Set Target statement, Objects Split statement*

**Objects Pline statement**

**Purpose**

Splits a single section polyline into two polylines. You can issue this statement from the **MapBasic** window in MapInfo Pro.

**Syntax**

```
Objects Pline Split At Node index
[ Into Table name ]
[ Data column_name = expression [ , column_name = expression ... ] ]
```

*index* is an integer of the index number of the node to split.

*name* is a string representing the name of the table to hold the new objects.

*column_name* is a string representing the name of the column where the new values are stored.

*expression* is an expression which is used to assign values to *column_name*.

**Description**

If an object is a single section polyline, then two new single section polyline objects are created in the output table *name*. The **Node index** should be a valid MapBasic index for the polyline to be split. If **Node** is a start or end node for the polyline, the operation is cancelled and an error message is displayed.
The optional **Data** clause controls what values are stored in the columns of the output objects. The **Data** clause can contain a comma-delimited list of column assignments. Each column assignment can take one of the forms listed in the following table:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Assignment</th>
<th>Effect</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>col_name = col_name</code></td>
<td>Does not alter the value stored in the column.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>col_name = value</code></td>
<td>Stores a specific value in the column. If the column is a character column the value can be a string; if the column is a numeric column, the value can be a number.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The **Data** clause can contain an assignment for every column in the table. If the **Data** clause specifies assignments for only some of the columns, blank values are assigned to those columns that are not listed in the **Data** clause.

If you omit the **Data** clause entirely, all columns are blanked out of the target objects, storing zero values in numeric columns and blank values in character columns.

**Example**

In the following partial example, the selected polyline is split at the specified node (node index of 12). The unchanged values from each record of the selected polyline are inserted into the new records for the split polyline.

```
Objects Pline Split At Node 12 Into Table WORLD Data
```

**See Also:**

- `ObjectLen()` function, `ObjectNodeX()` function, `ObjectNodeY()` function, `Objects Disaggregate` statement

**Objects Snap statement**

**Purpose**

Cleans the objects from the given table, and optionally performs various topology-related operations on the objects, including snapping nodes from different objects that are close to each other into the same location and generalization/thinning. The table may be the Selection table. All of the objects to be cleaned must either be all linear (for example, polylines and arcs) or all closed (for example,
regions, rectangles, rounded rectangles, or ellipses). Mixed linear and closed objects cannot be cleaned in one operation, and an error will result. You can issue this statement from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

**Syntax**

```
Objects Snap From tablename
   [ Tolerance [ Node node_distance ] [ Vector vector_distance ]
      [ Units unit_string ] ]
   [ Thin [ Bend bend_distance ] [ Distance spacing_distance ]
      [ Units unit_string ] ]
   [ Cull Area cull_area [ Units unit_string ] ]
```

*tablename* is a string representing the name of the table of the objects to be checked.

*node_distance* is a number representing a radius around the end points nodes of a polyline.

*vector_distance* is a number representing a radius used for internal nodes of polylines.

*bend_distance* is a number representing the co-linear tolerance of a series of nodes.

*spacing_distance* is a number representing the minimum distance a series of nodes in the same object can be to each other without being removed.

*unit_string* is a string representing the distance units to be used.

*cull_area* is a number representing the threshold area within which polygons are culled.

*unit_string* is a string representing the area units to be used.

**Description**

The objects from the input *tablename* are checked for various data problems and inconsistencies, such as self-intersections. Self-intersecting regions in the form of a figure 8 will be changed into a region containing two polygons that touch each other at a single point. Regions containing spikes have the spike portion removed. The resulting cleaned object replaces the original input object. If any overlaps exist between the objects they are removed. Removal of overlaps generally consists of cutting the overlapping portion out of one of the objects, while leaving it in the other object. The region that contains the originally overlapping section consists of multiple polygons. One polygon represents the non-overlapping portion, and a separate polygon represents each overlapping section.

The *Node* and *Vector Tolerances* values snap nodes from different objects together, and can be used to eliminate small overlaps and gaps between objects. The *Units* sub-clause of *Tolerances* lets you specify a distance measurement name (such as "km" for kilometers) to apply to the *Node* and *Vector* values. If the *Units* sub-clause is not present, then the *Node* and *Vector* values are interpreted in MapBasic's current distance unit. By default, MapBasic uses miles as the distance units; to change this unit, use the *Set Distance Units* statement.

The *Node* tolerance is a radius around the end point nodes of a polyline. If there are nodes from other objects within this radius, then one or both of the nodes will be moved such that they will be in the same location (for example, they will be snapped together).
The **Vector** tolerance is a radius used for internal nodes of polylines. Its purpose is the same as the **Node** tolerance, except it is used only for internal (non-end point) nodes of a polyline. Note that for Region objects, there is no explicit concept of end point nodes, since the nodes form a closed loop. For Region objects, only the **Vector** tolerance is used, and it is applied to all nodes in the object. The **Node** tolerance is ignored for Region objects. For Polyline objects, the **Node** tolerance must be greater than or equal to the **Vector** tolerance.

The **Bend** and **Distance** values can be used to help thin or generalize the input objects. This reduces the number of nodes used in the object while maintaining the general shape of the object. The **Units** sub-clause of **Thin** lets you specify a distance measurement name (such as "km" for kilometers) to apply to the **Bend** and **Distance** values. If the **Units** sub-clause is not present, then the **Bend** and **Distance** values are interpreted in MapBasic's current distance unit.

The **Bend** tolerance is used to control how co-linear a series of nodes can be. Given three nodes, connect all of the nodes in a triangle. Measure the perpendicular distance from the second node to the line connecting the first and third nodes. If this distance is less than the **Bend** tolerance, then the three nodes are considered co-linear, and the second node is removed from the object.

The **Distance** tolerance is used to eliminate nodes within the same object that are close to each other. Measure the distance between two successive nodes in an object. If the distance between them is less than the **Distance** tolerance, then one of the nodes can be removed.

The **Cull Area** value is used to eliminate polygons from regions that are smaller than the threshold area. The **Units** sub-clause of **Cull** lets you specify an area measurement name (such as "sq km" for square kilometers) to apply to the **Area** value. If the **Units** sub-clause is not present, then the **Area** value is interpreted in MapBasic's current area unit. By default, MapBasic uses square miles as the area unit; to change this unit, use the **Set Area Units** statement.

**Note:** For all of the distance and area values mentioned above, the type of measurement used is always Cartesian. Please keep in mind the coordinate system that your data is in. A length and area calculation in Longitude/Latitude calculated using the Cartesian method is not mathematically precise. Ensure that you are working in a suitable coordinate system (a Cartesian system) before applying the tolerance values.

### Example

```
Open Table "STATES.TAB" Interactive
Map From STATES
Set Map Layer 1 Editable On
select * from STATES
Objects Snap From Selection Tolerance Node 3 Vector 3 Units "mi" Thin Bend
0.5 Distance 1 Units "mi" Cull Area 10 Units "sq mi"
```

**See Also:**

*Create Object statement, OverlayNodes() function, Overlap() function*
Objects Split statement

Purpose
Splits target objects, using the currently-selected objects as a "cookie cutter"; corresponds to choosing the Split command on the SPATIAL tab. You can issue this statement from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

Syntax

```mapbasic
Objects Split Into Target
   [ concurrency {all | aggressive | intermediate | moderate | none } ]
   [ Data column_name = expression [ , column_name = expression ... ]
   [ DropIndex ( Auto | On | Off ) ]
```

- `column_name` is a string representing the name of the column where the new values are stored.
- `expression` is an expression which is used to assign values to `column_name`.
- `concurrency` lets you utilize multiple cores to split targeted objects on a map. Using multi cores can be achieved using the concurrency token. If the concurrency token is used, it needs to be followed by one the following values: aggressive, intermediate, moderate, none, or a number to specify number of cores to use. As with the usage in Create Object As Buffer statement, if a zero or a negative value is specified after concurrency, you will see an error message.

Description
Use the Objects Split statement to split each of the target objects into multiple objects. Using Objects Split is equivalent to choosing MapInfo Pro's Split command on the SPATIAL tab. For more information on split operations, see the MapInfo Pro Reference.

Before you call Objects Split, one or more closed objects (regions, rectangles, rounded rectangles, or ellipses) must be selected, and an editing target must exist. The editing target may have been set by the user choosing Set Target on the SPATIAL tab, or it may have been set by the MapBasic Set Target statement.

For each target object, a new object is created for each area that intersects a cutter object. For example, if a target object is intersected by three cutter objects, then three new objects will be created. In addition, a single object will be created for all parts of the target object that lie outside all cutter objects. This is equivalent to performing both an Objects Erase statement and an Objects Intersect statement (Erase Outside command on the SPATIAL tab).
The optional **Data** clause controls what values are stored in the columns of the target objects. The **Data** clause can contain a comma-separated list of column assignments. Each column assignment can take one of the forms listed in the following table:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Assignment</th>
<th>Effect</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>col_name = col_name</code></td>
<td>MapBasic does not alter the value stored in the column; each object resulting from the split operation retains the original column value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>col_name = value</code></td>
<td>MapBasic stores a specific value in the column. If the column is a character column, the value can be a string; if the column is a numeric column, the value can be a number. Each object resulting from the split operation retains the specified value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>col_name = Proportion( col_name )</code></td>
<td>Used only for numeric columns; MapInfo Pro divides the original target object’s column value among the graphical objects resulting from the split. Each object receives “part of” the original column value, with larger objects receiving larger portions of the numeric values.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The **Data** clause can contain an assignment for every column in the table. If the **Data** clause only specifies assignments for some of the columns, MapBasic assigns blank values to those columns that are not listed in the **Data** clause. If you omit the **Data** clause entirely, MapBasic blanks out all columns of the target objects, storing zero values in numeric columns and blank values in character columns.

Specifying that the **DropIndex** clause is **On** suspends updating transaction indexes while executing the operation and recreates them when the operation is complete. In some cases this significantly improves performance, but not always. For the best performance, we recommend setting this clause to **Auto**, so that MapInfo Pro decides whether or not to suspend and recreate indexes. MapInfo Pro will suspend and recreate indexes later if the operation is deleting or updating the rows and the table contains more than 1000 rows and more than 0.1% of the total rows are getting updated. When the **DropIndex** clause is **Off** the operation executes without suspending and recreating the transaction indexes.

**Example**

In the following example, the **Objects Split** statement does not include a **Data** clause. As a result, MapBasic stores blank values in the columns of the target object(s).

```
Objects Split Into Target
```

In the next example, the statement includes a **Data** clause, which specifies expressions for three columns (State_Name, Pop_1990, and Med_Inc_80). This first part of the **Data** clause assigns the
string "sub-division" to the State_Name column; as a result, "sub-division" will be stored in the State_Name column of each object produced by the split. The next part of the Data clause specifies that the target object's original Pop_1990 value should be divided among the objects produced by the split. The third part of the Data clause specifies that each of the new objects should retain the original value from the Med_Inc_80 column.

Objects Split Into Target
Data
  State_Name = "sub-division",
  Pop_1990 = Proportion( Pop_1990 ),
  Med_Inc_80 = Med_Inc_80

Using the concurrency token:

Objects Split Into Target
  concurrency all Data...

See Also:

Alter Object statement Create Object As Buffer statement

Offset() function

Purpose
Returns a copy of the input object offset by the specified distance and angle. You can call this function from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

Syntax

Offset( object, angle, distance, units )

object is the object being offset.
angle is the angle to offset the object.
distance is a number representing the distance to offset the object.
units is a string representing the unit in which to measure distance.

Return Value
Object

Description
Offset() produces a new object that is a copy of the input object offset by distance along angle (in degrees with horizontal in the positive X-axis being 0 and positive being counterclockwise). The
units string, similar to that used for the ObjectLen() function or Perimeter() function, is the unit for the distance value. The distance type used is Spherical unless the Coordinate System is NonEarth. For NonEarth, Cartesian distance type is automatically used. The coordinate system used is the coordinate system of the input object.

There are some considerations for Spherical measurements that do not hold for Cartesian measurements. If you move an object that is in Lat/Long, the shape of the object remains the same, but the area of the object will change. This is because you are picking one offset delta in degrees, and the actual measured distance for a degree is different at different locations.

For the Offset functions, the actual offset delta is calculated at some fixed point on the object (for example, the center of the bounding box), and then that value is converted from the input units into the coordinate system's units. If the coordinate system is Lat/Long, the conversion to degrees uses the fixed point. The actual converted distance measurement could vary at different locations on the object. The distance from the input object and the new offset object is only guaranteed to be exact at the single fixed point used.

Example

```mapbasic
Offset(Rect, 45, 100, "mi")
```

See Also:
Objects Offset statement, OffsetXY() function

**OffsetXY() function**

**Purpose**

Returns a copy of the input object offset by the specified X and Y offset values. You can call this function from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

**Syntax**

```mapbasic
OffsetXY( object, xoffset, yoffset, units )
```

*object* is the object being offset.

*xoffset* and *yoffset* are numbers representing the distance along the x and y axes to offset the object.

*units* is a string representing the unit in which to measure distance.

**Return Value**

Object
Description

OffsetXY() produces a new object that is a copy of the input object offset by xoffset along the X-axis and yoffset along the Y-axis. The units string, similar to that used for the ObjectLen() function or Perimeter() function, is the unit for the distance values. The distance type used is Spherical unless the coordinate system is NonEarth. For NonEarth, the Cartesian distance type is automatically used. The coordinate system used is the coordinate system of the input object.

There are some considerations for Spherical measurements that do not hold for Cartesian measurements. If you move an object that is in Lat/Long, the shape of the object remains the same, but the area of the object will change. This is because you are picking one offset delta in degrees, and the actual measured distance for a degree is different at different locations.

For the Offset functions, the actual offset delta is calculated at some fixed point on the object (for example, the center of the bounding box), and then that value is converted from the input units into the coordinate system’s units. If the coordinate system is Lat/Long, the conversion to degrees uses the fixed point. The actual converted distance measurement could vary at different locations on the object. The distance from the input object and the new offset object is only guaranteed to be exact at the single fixed point used.

Example

OffsetXY(Rect, 92, -22, "mi")

See Also:

Offset() function

OnError statement

Purpose

Enables an error-handling routine.

Syntax

OnError Goto{ label | 0 }

label is a string representing a label within the same procedure or function.

Restrictions

You cannot issue an OnError statement through the MapBasic window.

Description

The OnError statement either enables an error-handling routine, or disables a previously enabled error-handler. (An error-handler is a group of statements executed in the event of an error).
BASIC programmers should note that in the MapBasic syntax, **OnError** is a single word.

An **OnError Goto label** statement enables an error-handling routine. Following such an **OnError** statement, if the application generates an error, MapBasic jumps to the label line specified. The statements following the label presumably correct the error condition, warn the user about the error condition, or both. Within the error-handling routine, use a **Resume statement** to resume program execution.

Once you have inserted error-handling statements in your program, you may need to place a flow-control statement (for example, **Exit Sub statement** or **End Program statement**) immediately before the error handler's label. This prevents the program from unintentionally "falling through" to the error handling statements, but it does not prevent MapBasic from calling the error handler in the event of an error. See the example below.

An **OnError Goto 0** statement disables the current error-handling routine. If an error occurs while there is no error-handling routine, MapBasic displays an error dialog box, then halts the application.

Each error handler is local to a particular function or procedure. Thus, a sub procedure can define an error handler by issuing a statement such as:

```mapbasic
OnError Goto recover
```

(assuming that the same procedure contains a label called "recover" ). If, after executing the above **OnError** statement, the procedure issues a **Call statement** to call another sub procedure, the "recover" error handler is suspended until the program returns from the Call statement. This is because each label (for example, "recover") is local to a specific procedure or function. With this arrangement, each function and each sub procedure can have its own error handling.

**Note:** If an error occurs within an error-handling routine, your MapBasic program halts.

**Example**

```mapbasic
OnError GoTo no_states
Open Table "states"

OnError GoTo no_cities
Open Table "cities"

Map From cities, states
after_mapfrom:
  OnError GoTo 0
  ' ...
  '
End Program

no_states:
  Note "Could not open table States... no Map used."
Resume after_mapfrom
```
Open Connection statement

Purpose

Creates a connection to an external geocode or Isogram service provided by a MapMarker, Envinsa, or PB Global Geocoder server. You can issue this statement from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

Syntax

```plaintext
Open Connection
Service { Geocode [ MapMarker | Envinsa ] | Isogram }
ServiceName servicename_string
URL URLstring
[ User name_string [ Password pwd_string ] ]
[ Interactive [ On | Off ] ]
into variable var_name
```

*servicename_string* is a string representing a valid geocoding service. For now, we support "Global Geocoder" and "PB Global Geocoder".

*URLString* is a string representing a valid URL. *URLString* must be a valid URL to a routing service if you are specifying *Isogram*, or to a geocoding service if you are specifying *Geocode*.

*name_string* is a string representing the user name for an Envinsa or MapMarker installation.

*pwd_string* is a string representing the password corresponding to *user_name*.

*var_name* is a integer representing the variable which will hold the returned connection number.

Description

The Open Connection statement creates a connection to a Geocode or Isogram service. Each statement must specify a service and provider to which the connection is being established. Since the Isogram service is only provided by Envinsa, no provider can be specified. If the service is Geocode and no service provider is specified, *Envinsa* is assumed.

The User and Password keywords are required only for using the *Envinsa* and *Global Geocoder* services.

See Also:

Err() function, Error statement, Error$() function, Resume statement
The **Into variable** keywords are required as `var_name` is the variable that holds the returned connection number that is then passed to other statements, such as the **Set Connection Geocode statement**, the **Geocode statement**, the **Set CoordSys statement**, and the **Create Object Isogram statement**.

**Interactive** determines whether a username/password dialog box is shown if and only if the credentials passed in for authentication are not adequate. With **Interactive** specified to **Off**, no dialog box is displayed and the command fails if the authentication fails. With **Interactive** specified as **On**, the dialog box appears if the authentication fails.

The default for the command is **Interactive Off**. That is, if the **Interactive** keyword is not used at all, it is the same as **Interactive Off**. However, if **Interactive** is specified, it is equivalent to **Interactive On**.

**Examples**

**Note:** All examples without the keyword **MapMarker** assume Envinsa.

The following example opens a geocoding connection without **Interactive** specified. **Interactive** is set to **Off** by default.

```
Open Connection Into Variable CnctNum Service Geocode URL "http://EnvinsaServices/LocationUtility/services/LocationUtility"
```

This example opens a geocode connection and specifies **Interactive** as **On**.

```
Open Connection Into Variable CnctNum Service Geocode URL "http://EnvinsaServices/LocationUtility/services/LocationUtility" Interactive On
```

This example opens a geocode connection with a server that requires authentication.

```
dim baseURLVariable as String
baseURLVariable = "http://EnvinsaServices/
Open Connection Service Geocode URL baseURLVariable + "LocationUtility/services/LocationUtility" User "geocodeuser" Password "GeoMe" Into Variable CnctNum
```

This example opens an Isogram connection with a server that requires authentication.

```
dim baseURLVariable as String
baseURLVariable = "http://EnvinsaServices/
Open Connection Service IsoGram URL baseURLVariable + "Route/services/Route" User "isogramuser" Password "ISOMe" Into Variable CnctNum
```

**See Also:**
**Open File statement**

*Purpose*

Opens a file for input/output.

*Syntax*

```mapbasic
Open File filespec
[ For { Input | Output | Append | Random | Binary } ]
[ Access { Read | Write | Read Write } ]
As [ # ] filenum
[ Len = recordlength ]
[ ByteOrder { LOWHIGH | HIGHLow } ]
[ CharSet char_set ]
```

*filespec* is a string representing the name of the file to be opened.

*filenum* is an integer number to associate with the open file; this number is used in subsequent operations (for example, *Get statement* or *Put statement*).

*recordlength* identifies the number of characters per record, including any end-of-line markers used; applies only to Random access.

*char_set* is the name of a character set; see *CharSet clause*.

*Restrictions*

You cannot issue an *Open File* statement through the *MapBasic* window.

*Description*

The *Open File* statement opens a file, so that MapBasic can read information from and/or write information to the file.

In MapBasic, there is an important distinction between files and tables. MapBasic provides one set of statements for using tables (for example, *Open Table statement*, *Fetch statement*, and *Select statement*) and another set of statements for using other files in general (for example, *Open File*, *Get statement*, *Put statement*, *Input # statement*, *Print # statement*).

The *For* clause specifies what type of file i/o to perform: Sequential, Random, or Binary. Each type of i/o is described below. If you omit the *For* clause, the file is opened in *Random* mode.
Sequential File I/O

If you are going to read a text file that is variable-length (for example, one line is 55 characters long, and the next is 72 characters long, etc.), you should specify a Sequential mode: Input, Output, or Append.

If you specify the For Input clause, you can read from the file by issuing an Input # statement and a Line Input # statement.

If you specify the For Output clause or the For Append clause, you can write to the file by issuing a Print # statement and a Write # statement.

If you specify For Input, the Access clause may only specify Read; conversely, if you specify For Output, the Access clause may only specify Write.

Do not specify a Len clause for files opened in any of the Sequential modes.

Random File I/O

If the text file you are going to read is fixed-length (for example, every line is 80 characters long), you can access the file in Random mode, by specifying the clause: For Random.

When you open a file in Random mode, you must provide a Len = recordlength clause to specify the record length. The recordlength value should include any end-of-line designator, such as a carriage-return line-feed sequence.

When using Random mode, you can use the Access clause to specify whether you intend to Read from the file, Write to the file, or do both (Read Write). After opening a file in Random mode, use the Get statement and the Put statement to read from, and write to, the file.

Binary File I/O

In Binary access, MapBasic converts MapBasic variables to binary values when writing, and converts from binary values when reading. Storing numerical data in a Binary file is more compact than storing Binary data in a text file; however, Binary files cannot be displayed or printed directly, as can text files.

To open a file in Binary mode, specify the clause: For Binary.

When using Binary mode, you can use the Access clause to specify whether you intend to Read from the file, Write to the file, or do both (Read Write). After opening a file in Binary mode, use the Get statement and the Put statement to read from, and write to, the file.

Do not specify a Len clause or a CharSet clause for files opened in Binary mode.

Controlling How the File Is Interpreted

The CharSet clause specifies a character set. The char_set parameter should be a string constant, such as "WindowsLatin1". If you omit the CharSet clause, MapInfo Pro uses the default character set for the hardware platform that is in use at run-time. Note that the CharSet clause only applies to files opened in Input, Output, or Random modes. See CharSet clause for more information.
If you open a file for **Random** or **Binary** access, the **ByteOrder** clause specifies how numbers are stored within the file.

If your application only runs on one hardware platform, you do not need to be concerned with byte order; MapBasic simply uses the byte-order scheme that is "native" to that platform. However, if you intend to read and write binary files, and you need to transport the files across multiple hardware platforms, you may need to use the **ByteOrder** clause.

**Examples**

```mapbasic
Open File "cxdata.txt" For INPUT As #1
Open File "cydata.txt" For RANDOM As #2 Len=42
Open File "czdata.bin" For BINARY As #3
```

**See Also:**

*Close File statement, EOF() function, Get statement, Input # statement, Open Table statement, Print # statement, Put statement, Write # statement, CharSet clause*

### Open Table statement

**Purpose**

Opens a MapInfo Pro table for input/output. You can issue this statement from the **MapBasic** window in MapInfo Pro.

**Syntax**

```mapbasic
Open Table filename [ As tablename ]
[ Hide ] [ ReadOnly ] [ Interactive ] [ Password pwd ]
[ NoIndex ] [ View Automatic ] [ DenyWrite ]
[ VMGrid | VMRaster | VMDefault ]
```

*filename* is a string which specifies which MapInfo table to open.

*tablename* is a string representing an "alias" name by which the table should be identified.

*pwd* is a string representing the database-level password for the database, to be specified when database security is turned on. Applies to Access tables only.

**VMGrid** treats all VM GRD files as Grid Layers when opened.

**VMRaster** treats all VM GRD files as Raster Layers when opened.

**VMDefault** treats GRD as Raster or Grid depending on existence of RasterStyle 6 1 tag in TAB file.
Description

The **Open Table** statement opens an existing table. The effect is comparable to the effect of an end-user choosing the **Open** command and selecting a table to open. A table must be opened before MapInfo Pro can process that table in any way.

**Note:** The name of the file to be opened (specified by the *filespec* parameter) must correspond to a table which already exists; to create a new table from scratch, use the **Create Table statement**. The **Open Table** statement only applies to MapInfo tables; to use files that are in other formats, use the **Register Table statement** and the **Open File statement**.

If the statement includes an **As** clause, MapInfo Pro opens the table under the "alias" table name indicated by the *tablename* parameter, rather than by the actual table name. This affects the way the table name appears in lists, such as the list that appears when a user chooses the **Close Table** command. Furthermore, when an **Open Table** statement specifies an alias table name, subsequent MapBasic table operations (for example, a **Close Table statement**) must refer to the alias table name, rather than the permanent table name. An alias table name remains in effect until the table is closed. Opening a table under an alias does not have the effect of permanently renaming the table.

If the statement includes the **Hide** clause, the table will not appear in any dialog boxes that display lists of open tables (for example, the **Close** dialog box). Use the **Hide** clause if you need to open a table that should remain hidden to the user. If the statement includes the **ReadOnly** clause, the user is not allowed to edit the table.

The optional **Interactive** keyword tells MapBasic to prompt the user to locate the table if it is not found at the specified path. The **Interactive** keyword is useful in situations where you do not know the location of the user's files. If the statement includes the **NolIndex** keyword, the MapInfo index will not be re-built for an MS Access table when opened.

**View Automatic** is an optional clause to the **Open Table** statement that allows the MapInfo table, workspace or application file associated with a hotlink object to launch in the currently running instance of MapInfo Pro or start a new instance if none is running. If **View Automatic** is present, after opening the table, MapInfo Pro will either add it to an existing mapper, open a new mapper, or open a browser. This is especially useful with the HotLinks feature.

**DenyWrite** is an optional clause for MS Access tables only. If it is specified, other users will not be able to edit the table. If another user already has read-write access to the table, the **Open Table** command will fail.

**Attempting to open two tables that have the same name**

MapInfo Pro can open two separate tables that have the same name. In such cases, MapInfo Pro needs to open the second table under a special name, to avoid conflicts. Depending on whether the **Open Table** statement includes the **Interactive** keyword, MapBasic either assigns the special table name automatically, or displays a dialog box to let the user select a special table name.

For example, a user might keep two copies of a table called "Sites", one copy in a directory called 2006 (for example, "C:\2006\SITES.TAB") and another, perhaps newer copy of the table in a different directory (for example, "C:\2005\SITES.TAB"). When the user (or an application) opens
the first Sites table, MapInfo Pro opens the table under its default name ("Sites"). If an application issues an **Open Table** statement to open the second Sites table, MapInfo Pro automatically opens the second table under a modified name (for example, "Sites_2") to distinguish it from the first table. Alternately, if the **Open Table** statement includes the **Interactive** clause, MapInfo Pro displays a dialog box to let the user select the alternate name.

Regardless of whether the **Open Table** statement specifies the **Interactive** keyword, the result is that a table may be opened under a non-default name. Following an **Open Table** statement, issue the function call `TableInfo(0, TAB_INFO_NAME)` to determine the name with which MapInfo Pro opened the table.

**Attempting to open a table that is already open**

If a table is already open, and an **Open Table As** statement tries to re-open the same table under a new name, MapBasic generates an error code. A single table may not be open under two different names simultaneously.

However, if a table is already open, and then an **Open Table** statement tries to re-open that table without specifying a new name, MapBasic does not generate an error code. The table simply remains open under its current name.

**Example**

The following example opens the table `STATES.TAB`, then displays the table in a Map window. Because the **Open Table** statement uses an **As** clause to open the table under an alias (USA), the Map window's title bar will say "USA Map" rather than "States Map."

```
Open Table "States" As USA
Map From USA
```

The next example follows an **Open Table** statement with a **TableInfo() function** call. In the unlikely event that a separate table by the same name (States) is already open when you run the program below, MapBasic will open "C:STATES.TAB" under a special alias (for example, "STATES_2"). The **TableInfo() function** call returns the alias under which the "C:STATES.TAB" table was opened.

```
Include "MAPBASIC.DEF"
Dim s_tab As String
Open Table "C:states"
s_tab = TableInfo(0, TAB_INFO_NAME)
Browse * From s_tab
Map From s_tab
```

**See Also:**

*Close Table statement, Create Table statement, Delete statement, Fetch statement, Insert statement, TableInfo() function, Update statement*
Open Window statement

Purpose
Opens or displays a window. You can issue this statement from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

Syntax

```
Open Window window_name
```

`window_name` is a string representing a window name (for example, Ruler) or window code (for example, WIN_RULER); codes are defined in MAPBASIC.DEF.

Description
The Open Window statement displays an MapInfo Pro window. For example, the following statement displays the statistics window, as if the user had chosen Statistics on the HOME tab from the group.

```
Open Window Statistics
```

The following table lists the available `window_name` values:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>value</th>
<th>Window Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Help</td>
<td>The Help window (WIN_HELP).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Info</td>
<td>The Info Tool window (WIN_INFO).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LayerControl</td>
<td>The Layer Control window (WIN_LAYER_CONTROL). In an integrated mapping application, this refers to the modal version.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Legend</td>
<td>The Theme Legend window (WIN_LEGEND).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MapBasic</td>
<td>The MapBasic window (WIN_MAPBASIC).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Message</td>
<td>The Message window used by the Print statement (WIN_MESSAGE).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MoveMapTo</td>
<td>The Move Map To window (WIN_MOVE_MAP_TO).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ruler</td>
<td>The Ruler tool window (WIN_RULER).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
value | Window Description
---|---
Statistics | The Statistics window (WIN_STATISTICS).
TableList | The Table List window (WIN_TABLE_LIST). In an integrated mapping application, this refers to the modal version.

**Note:** The window IDs for Table List, Layer Control, and Move Map To windows are ignored by the Set Window statement, WindowInfo() function, and WindowID() function.

You cannot open a document window (Map, Browse, Graph, Layout) through the Open Window statement. There is a separate statement for opening each type of document window (see the Map statement, Browse statement, Layout statement, and Create Redistricter statement).

**See Also:**
Close Window statement, Print statement, Set Window statement

### Overlap() function

**Purpose**
Returns an object representing the geographic intersection of two objects; produces results similar to MapInfo Pro’s Erase Outside command. You can call this function from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

**Syntax**

```
Overlap( object1, object2 )
```

*object1* is an object; it cannot be a point or text object.

*object2* is an object; it cannot be a point or text object.

**Return Value**
An object that is the geographic intersection of *object1* and *object2*.

**Description**

The Overlap() function calculates the geographic intersection of two objects (the area covered by both objects), and returns an object representing that intersection.

MapBasic retains all styles (color, etc.) of the original *object1* parameter; then, if necessary, MapBasic applies the current drawing styles.
If one of the objects is linear (for example, a polyline) and the other object is closed (for example, a region), **Overlap()** returns the portion of the linear object that is covered by the closed object.

**See Also:**
AreaOverlap() function, Erase() function, IntersectNodes() function, OverlayNodes() function, Objects Intersect statement

---

**OverlayNodes() function**

**Purpose**
Returns an object based on an existing object, with new nodes added at points where the object intersects a second object. You can call this function from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

**Syntax**

```mapbasic
OverlayNodes( input_object, overlay_object )
```

*input_object* is an object whose nodes will be included in the output object; it may not be a point or text object.

*overlay_object* is an object that will be intersected with input_object; it may not be a point or text object.

**Return Value**
A region object or a polyline object.

**Description**
The **OverlayNodes()** function returns an object that contains all the nodes in *input_object* plus nodes at all locations where the *input_object* intersects with the *overlay_object*.

If the *input_object* is a closed object (region, rectangle, rounded rectangle, or ellipse), **OverlayNodes()** returns a region object. If *input_object* is a linear object (line, polyline, or arc), **OverlayNodes()** returns a polyline.

The object returned retains all styles (color, etc.) of the original *input_object*.

To determine whether the **OverlayNodes()** function added any nodes to the input_object, use the **ObjectInfo()** function to count the number of nodes (OBJ_INFO_NPNTS). Even if two objects do intersect, the **OverlayNodes()** function does not add any nodes if *input_object* already has nodes at the points of intersection.

**See Also:**
IntersectNodes() function, Objects Overlay statement
Pack Table statement

Purpose
Provides the functionality of MapInfo Pro’s Pack Table command (on the TABLE tab, click Table). You can issue this statement from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

Syntax

```
Pack Table table { Graphic | Data | Graphic Data } [ Interactive ]
```

*table* is a string representing the name of an open table that does not have unsaved changes.

Description
To pack a table’s data, include the optional *Data* keyword. When you pack a table’s data, MapInfo Pro physically deletes any rows that had been flagged as "deleted."

To pack a table's graphical objects, include the optional *Graphic* keyword. Packing the graphical objects removes empty space from the map file, resulting in a smaller table. However, packing a table's graphical objects may cause editing operations to be slower.

The Pack Table statement can include both the *Graphic* keyword and the *Data* keyword, and it must include at least one of the keywords.

A Pack Table statement may cause map layers to be removed from a Map window, possibly causing the loss of themes or cosmetic objects.

If you include the *Interactive* keyword, MapInfo Pro prompts the user to save themes and/or cosmetic objects (if themes or cosmetic objects are about to be lost). This statement cannot pack linked tables. Also, this statement cannot pack a table that has unsaved edits. To save edits, use the Commit Table statement.

Note: Packing a table can invalidate custom labels that are stored in workspaces. Suppose you create custom labels and save them in a workspace. If you delete rows from your table and pack the table, you may get incorrect labels the next time you load the workspace. (Within a workspace, custom labels are stored with respect to row ID numbers; when you pack a table, you change the table’s row ID numbers, possibly invalidating custom labels stored in workspaces.) If you only delete rows from the end of the table (for example, from the bottom of the Browser window), packing will not invalidate the custom labels.

Packing Access Tables
The Pack Table statement saves a copy of the original Microsoft Access table without the column types that MapInfo Pro does not support. If a Microsoft Access table has MEMO, OLE, or LONG BINARY type columns, those columns are lost during a pack.
**Example**

| Pack Table parcels Data |

**See Also:**

*Open Table statement*

### PathToDirectory$() function

**Purpose**

Returns only the specified file’s directory. You can call this function from the **MapBasic** window in MapInfo Pro.

**Syntax**

```
PathToDirectory$( fileSpec )
```

`fileSpec` is a string expression representing a full file specification.

**Return Value**

String

**Description**

The `PathToDirectory$()` function returns just the "directory" component from a full file specification.

A full file specification can include a directory and a filename. The file specification `C:\MAPINFO\DATA\WORLD.TAB` includes the directory "C:\MAPINFO\DATA".

**Example**

```vba
Dim s_filespec, s_filedir As String
s_filespec = "C:\MAPINFO\DATA\STATES.TAB"
s_filedir = PathToDirectory$(s_filespec)
' s_filedir now contains the string "C:\MAPINFO\DATA""
```

**See Also:**

*PathToFileName$() function, PathToTableName$() function*
PathToFileName$( ) function

**Purpose**
Returns just the file name from a specified file. You can call this function from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

**Syntax**

```
PathToFileName$ ( filespec )
```

filespec is a string expression representing a full file specification.

**Return Value**
String

**Description**
The PathToFileName$() function returns just the "filename" component from a full file specification. A full file specification can include a directory and a filename. The PathToFileName$() function returns the file's name, including the file extension if there is one.

The file specification `C:\MAPINFO\DATA\WORLD.TAB` includes a directory ("C:\MAPINFO\DATA") and a filename ("WORLD.TAB").

**Example**

```
Dim s_filespec, s_filename As String
s_filespec = "C:\MAPINFO\DATA\STATES.TAB"
s_filename = PathToFileName$(s_filespec)
' filename now contains the string "STATES.TAB"
```

**See Also:**
* PathToDirectory$() function, PathToTableName$() function
PathToTableName$() function

Purpose

Returns a string representing a table alias (such as "_2013_Data") from a complete file specification (such as "C:\MapInfo\Data\2013 Data.tab"). You can call this function from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

Syntax

```
PathToTableName$( filespec )
```

filespec is a string expression representing a full file specification.

Return Value

String, up to 31 characters long.

Description

Given a full file name that identifies a table's .TAB file, this function returns a string that represents the table's alias. The alias is the name by which a table appears in the MapInfo Pro user interface (for example, on the title bar of a Browser window).

To convert a file name to a table alias, MapInfo Pro removes the directory path from the beginning of the string and removes ".TAB" from the end of the string. Any special characters (for example, spaces or punctuation marks) are replaced with the underscore character (_). If the table name starts with a number, MapInfo Pro inserts an underscore at the beginning of the alias (this increases the number of characters by 1, so if the table name is 30 characters adding an underscore makes it 31 characters in length). If the resulting string is longer than 31 characters, MapInfo Pro trims characters from the end; aliases cannot be longer than 31 characters.

Note that a table may sometimes be open under an alias that differs from its default alias. For example, the following Open Table statement uses the optional As clause to force the World table to use the alias "Earth":

```
Open Table "C:\MapInfo\Data\World.tab" As Earth
```

Furthermore, if the user opens two tables that have identical names but different directory locations, MapInfo Pro assigns the second table a different alias, so that both tables can be open at once. In either of these situations, the "default alias" returned by PathToTableName$() might not match the alias under which the table is currently open. To determine the alias under which a table was actually opened, call the TableInfo() function with the TAB_INFO_NAME code.
**Example**

```vbnet
Dim s_filespec, s_tablename As String
s_filespec = "C:\MAPINFO\DATA\STATES.TAB"
s_tablename = PathToTableName$(s_filespec)
' s_tablename now contains the string "STATES"
```

**See Also:**

*PathToDirectory$( ) function, PathToFileName$( ) function, TableInfo() function*

---

**Pen clause**

**Purpose**

Specifies a line style for graphic objects. You can use this clause in the **MapBasic** window in MapInfo Pro.

**Syntax**

```vbnet
Pen pen_expr
```

*pen_expr* is a Pen expression, for example, **MakePen( width, pattern, color )**

**Description**

The **Pen** clause specifies a line style—in other words, a set of thickness, pattern, and color settings that dictate the appearance of a line or polyline object.

The **Pen** clause is not a complete MapBasic statement. Various object-related statements, such as the **Create Line statement**, let you include a **Pen** clause to specify an object’s line style. The keyword **Pen** may be followed by an expression which evaluates to a **Pen** value. This expression can be a **Pen** variable:

```vbnet
Pen pen_var
```

or a call to a function (for example, the **CurrentPen() function** or the **MakePen() function**) which returns a Pen value:

```vbnet
Pen MakePen(1, 2, BLUE)
```

You can create an interleaved line style by adding 128 to the pattern value. The following example draws a two (2) pixel cyan colored line using pattern 101 in an interleaved style (101+128=229):

```vbnet
Pen MakePen(2, 229, CYAN)
```
With some MapBasic statements (for example, the Set Map statement), the keyword Pen can be followed immediately by the three parameters that define a Pen style (width, pattern, and color) within parentheses:

\[ \text{Pen}(1, 2, \text{BLUE}) \]

Some MapBasic statements take a Pen expression as a parameter (for example, the name of a Pen variable), rather than a full Pen clause (the keyword Pen followed by the name of a Pen variable). The Alter Object statement is one example.

The following table summarizes the components that define a Pen:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Component</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>width</td>
<td>Integer value, usually from 1 to 7, representing the thickness of the line (in pixels). To create an invisible line style, specify a width of zero, and use a pattern value of 1 (one). To specify a width using points, calculate the pen width from a point size using the PointsToPenWidth() function. This calculation multiplies the point size by 10 and then adds 10 to the result, so the pen width is always larger than 10.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pattern</td>
<td>Integer value from 1 to 118; see table below. Pattern 1 is invisible. To specify an interleaved line style, add 128 to the pattern. However, not all patterns benefit from an interleaved line style.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>color</td>
<td>Integer RGB color value; see RGB() function.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The available pen patterns appear in the figure below.
Include "MAPBASIC.DEF"
Dim cable As Object
Create Line
  Into Variable cable
  (73.5, 42.6) (73.67, 42.9)
Pen MakePen(1, 2, BLACK)

Apply line styles to a layer in a map as a layer style override: Pen width = 5 points; Line style B17 in line style picker; penpattern = 66.

Set Map Window <windowid>  
Layer 1 Display Global
  Global Line (60,194,16711680)
  ' Interleave: 194 = 66 + 128
Set Map Window 234499920
Layer 1 Display Global
  Global Line MakePen(PointsToPenWidth(5),66,16711680)
  ' 5 point line, non-interleaved

See Also:
  Alter Object statement, CreateLine() function, Create Pline statement, CurrentPen() function,
  IsPenWidthPixels() function, MakePen() function, PointsToPenWidth() function,
  PenWidthToPoints() function, RGB() function, Set Style statement
PenWidthToPoints() function

Purpose
Returns the point size for a given pen width. You can call this function from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

Syntax

```mapbasic
PenWidthToPoints( penwidth )
```

*penwidth* is an integer greater than 10 representing the pen width.

Return Value
Float

Description
The *PenWidthToPoints() function* takes a pen width and returns the point size for that pen. The pen width for a line style may be returned by the *StyleAttr() function*. The pen width returned by the *StyleAttr() function* may be in points or pixels. Pen widths of less than ten are in pixels. Any pen width of ten or greater is in points. *PenWidthToPoints() only returns values for pen widths that are in points*. To determine if pen widths are in pixels or points, use the *IsPenWidthPixels() function*.

Example

```mapbasic
Include "MAPBASIC.DEF"
Dim CurPen As Pen
Dim Width As Integer
Dim PointSize As Float
CurPen = CurrentPen()
Width = StyleAttr(CurPen, PEN_WIDTH)
If Not IsPenWidthPixels(Width) Then
    PointSize = PenWidthToPoints(Width)
End If
```

See Also:
*CurrentPen() function, IsPenWidthPixels() function, MakePen() function, Pen clause, PointsToPenWidth() function, StyleAttr() function*
Perimeter() function

Purpose
Returns the perimeter of a graphical object. You can call this function from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

Syntax

```
Perimeter( obj_expr, unit_name )
```

`obj_expr` is an object expression.

`unit_name` is a string representing the name of a distance unit (for example, "km").

Return Value
Float

Description
The Perimeter() function calculates the perimeter of the `obj_expr` object. The Perimeter() function is defined for the following object types: ellipses, rectangles, rounded rectangles, and polygons. Other types of objects have perimeter measurements of zero.

The Perimeter() function returns a length measurement in the units specified by the `unit_name` parameter; for example, to obtain a length in miles, specify "mi" as the `unit_name` parameter. See Set Distance Units statement for the list of valid unit names.

The Perimeter() function returns approximate results when used on rounded rectangles. MapBasic calculates the perimeter of a rounded rectangle as if the object were a conventional rectangle. For the most part, MapInfo Pro performs a Cartesian or Spherical operation. Generally, a spherical operation is performed unless the coordinate system is nonEarth, in which case, a Cartesian operation is performed.

Example
The following example shows how you can use the Perimeter() function to determine the perimeter of a particular geographic object.

```
Dim perim As Float
Open Table "world"
Fetch First From world
perim = Perimeter(world.obj, "km")
```

The variable `perim` now contains the perimeter of the polygon that's attached to the first record in the World table.
You can also use the `Perimeter()` function within the `Select statement`. The following `Select statement` extracts information from the States table, and stores the results in a temporary table called Results.

Because the `Select statement` includes the `Perimeter()` function, the Results table will include a column showing each state’s perimeter.

```plaintext
Open Table "states"
Select state, Perimeter(obj, "mi")
   From states
   Into results
```

See Also:
`Area() function, ObjectLen() function, Set Distance Units statement`

**PieChartThemeInfo() function**

**Purpose**

Returns information about a specific pie chart thematic layer in a map. You can call this function from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

**Syntax**

```plaintext
PieChartThemeInfo ( map_window_id, thematic_layer_id, attribute )
```

- `map_window_id` is a Map window identifier.
- `thematic_layer_id` is a SmallInt that identifies a pie chart thematic layer in a Map.
- `attribute` is a SmallInt code indicating the type of information to return; see table below.

**Return Value**

Depends on the `attribute` parameter.

**Description**

The `attribute` parameter can be any value from the table below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute code</th>
<th>ID</th>
<th>PieChartThemeInfo() returns</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PIECHARTTHEME_INFO_GRADUATION</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>SmallInt result, representing how the differences in numerical values correspond to differences in pie diameter. Three methods are supported.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>PIECHARTTHEME_INFO_GRAD_ROOT(0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attribute code</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>PieChartThemeInfo() returns</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PIECHARTTHEME_INFO_ORIENTATION</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SmallInt result, representing relative position of the pie chart to the centroid of each object geometry. Nine orientation values are possible. PIECHARTTHEME_INFO_ori_CC(0) Center Center. PIECHARTTHEME_INFO_ori_tl(1) Top Left. PIECHARTTHEME_INFO_ori_tc(2) Top Center. PIECHARTTHEME_INFO_ori_tr(3) Top Right. PIECHARTTHEME_INFO_ori_cl(4) Center Left. PIECHARTTHEME_INFO_ori_cr(5) Center Right. PIECHARTTHEME_INFO_ori_bl(6) Below Left. PIECHARTTHEME_INFO_ori_bc(7) Below Center. PIECHARTTHEME_INFO_ori_br(8) Below Right.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PIECHARTTHEME_INFO_PEN</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Pen clause for the pie chart border</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PIECHARTTHEME_GRADUATED</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Logical result (T or F) whether pie charts are graduated or not.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PIECHARTTHEME_HALF_PIE</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Logical result (T or F) whether only half pie will be displayed or not (full pie).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PIECHARTTHEME_DIAMETER</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Float result, representing numeric value that correspond to diameter of pie in paper unit.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PIECHARTTHEME_DIAMETER_UNIT</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>String result, representing the paper unit of the pie chart width.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PIECHARTTHEME_DIAMETER_VALUE</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Float result, representing numeric value that correspond to the used pie chart diameter used in PIECHARTTHEME_DIAMETER_VALUE.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PIECHARTTHEME_START_ANGLE</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>Float result, representing numeric value that correspond to start angle of the pie in degree.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PIECHARTTHEME_CLOCKWISE</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>Logical result (T or F) whether the pie will be displayed clockwise or not from the start angle.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

See Also:
PieChartThemeItemInfo() function

Purpose
Returns information about a specific theme item for a pie chart thematic layer in a map. You can call this function from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

Syntax

```plaintext
PieChartThemeItemInfo( map_window_id, thematic_layer_id, item_id, attribute )
```

- `map_window_id` is a Map window identifier.
- `thematic_layer_id` is a SmallInt that identifies a range thematic layer in a Map.
- `range_item_id` is an Integer that identifies a theme expression Id. Count of expressions used in this theme can be fetched using ThemeInfo() command.
- `attribute` is a SmallInt code indicating the type of information to return; see table below.

Return Value
Depends on the attribute parameter.

Description
The attribute parameter can be any value from the table below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute code</th>
<th>ID</th>
<th>PieChartThemeItemInfo() returns</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PIECHARTTHEME_ITEM_INFO_BRUSH</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Brush style clause used for displaying pie chart of the specified item ID: expression.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

See Also:

PieChartThemeInfo() function on page 622
PointsToPenWidth() function

Purpose
Returns a pen width for a given point size. You can call this function from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

Syntax
```
PointsToPenWidth( pointsize )
```

*pointsize* is a float value in tenths of a point.

Return Value
SmallInt

Description
The PointsToPenWidth() function takes a value in tenths of a point and converts that into a pen width.

Example
```
Include "MAPBASIC.DEF"
Dim Width As Integer
Dim p_bus_route As Pen
Width = PointsToPenWidth(1.7)
p_bus_route = MakePen(Width, 9, RED)
```

See Also:
CurrentPen() function, IsPenWidthPixels() function, MakePen() function, Pen clause, PenWidthToPoints() function, StyleAttr() function

PointToMGRS$() function

Purpose
Converts an object value representing a point into a string representing an MGRS (Military Grid Reference System) coordinate. Only point objects are supported. You can call this function from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.
Syntax

```
PointToMGRS$ ( inputobject )
```

`inputobject` is an object expression representing a point.

Description

MapInfo Pro automatically converts the input point from the current MapBasic coordinate system to a Long/Lat (WGS84) datum before performing the conversion to an MGRS string. However, by default, the MapBasic coordinate system is Long/Lat (no datum); using this as an intermediate coordinate system can cause a significant loss of precision in the final output, since datumless conversions are much less accurate. As a rule, the MapBasic coordinate system should be set to either Long/Lat (WGS84) or to the coordinate system of the source data table, so that no unnecessary intermediate conversions are performed. See Example 2 below.

Return Value

String

Examples

The following examples illustrate the use of both the MGRSToPoint() and PointToMGRS$() functions.

**Example 1:**

```
dim obj1 as Object
dim s_mgrs As String
dim obj2 as Object

obj1 = CreatePoint(-74.669, 43.263)
s_mgrs = PointToMGRS$(obj1)
obj2 = MGRSToPoint(s_mgrs)
```

**Example 2:**

```
Open Table "C:\Temp\MyTable.TAB" as MGRSfile

' When using the PointToMGRS$() or MGRSToPoint() functions,
' it is very important to make sure that the current MapBasic
' coordsys matches the coordsys of the table where the
' point object is being stored.

'Set the MapBasic coordsys to that of the table used
Set CoordSys Table MGRSfile

'Update a Character column (e.g. COL2) with MGRS strings from
'a table of points

Update MGRSfile
Set Col2 = PointToMGRS$(obj)
```
'Update two float columns (Col3 & Col4) with 'CentroidX & CentroidY information 'from a character column (Col2) that contains MGRS strings.

Update MGRSfile
    Set Col3 = CentroidX(MGRSToPoint(Col2))

Update mgrstestfile ' MGRSfile
    Set Col4 = CentroidY(MGRSToPoint(Col2))

Table MGRSfile
Close Table MGRSfile

See Also:
MGRSToPoint() function

PointToUSNG$() function

Purpose
Converts an object value representing a point into a string representing an USNG (United States National Grid) coordinate. Only point objects are supported. You can call this function from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

Syntax
PointToUSNG$(obj, datumid)

obj is an object expression representing the point to be converted. It must evaluate to a point object.
datumid is a numeric expression representing the datum id. It must evaluate to one of the following values.

DATUMID_NAD27  (62)
DATUMID_NAD83  (74)
DATUMID_WGS84  (104)

Note:  DATUMID_* are defines in MapBasic.def. WGS84 and NAD83 are treated as equivalent.

Description
MapInfo Pro automatically converts the input point from the current MapBasic coordinate system to a Long/Lat (WGS84 and NAD27) datum before performing the conversion to an USNG string. However, by default, the MapBasic coordinate system is Long/Lat (no datum); using this as an intermediate coordinate system can cause a significant loss of precision in the final output, since
datumless conversions are much less accurate. As a rule, the MapBasic coordinate system should be set to either Long/Lat (WGS84 and NAD27) or to the coordinate system of the source data table, so that no unnecessary intermediate conversions are performed.

**Return Value**

String

**Example 1**

The following example illustrates the use of USNGToPoint() and PointToUSNG$() functions.

```
dim obj1 as Object
dim s_USNG As String
dim obj2 as Object

obj1 = CreatePoint(-74.669, 43.263)
s_USNG = PointToUSNG$(obj1)
obj2 = USNGToPoint(s_USNG)
```

**Example 2**

```
Open Table "C:\Temp\MyTable.TAB" as USNGfile

' When using the PointToUSNG$() or USNGToPoint() functions, it is very important to make sure that the current MapBasic coordsys matches the coordsys of the table where the point object is being stored.

'Set the MapBasic coordsys to that of the table used
Set CoordSys Table USNGfile

'Update a Character column (e.g. COL2) with USNG strings from a table of points
Update USNGfile
Set Col2 = PointToUSNG$(obj)

'Update two float columns (Col3 & Col4) with CentroidX & CentroidY information from a character column (Col2) that contains USNG strings.
Update USNGfile
Set Col3 = CentroidX(USNGToPoint(Col2))

Update USNGtestfile USNGfile
Set Col4 = CentroidY(USNGToPoint(Col2))

Table USNGfile
Close Table USNGfile
```

**See Also:**

.. seealso::
USNGToPoint(string)

Print statement

Purpose
Prints a prompt or a status message in the Message window. You can issue this statement from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

Syntax

```
Print message
```

*message* is a string expression.

Description
The Print statement prints a message to the Message window. The Message window is a special window which does not appear in MapInfo's standard user interface. The Message window lets you display custom messages that relate to a MapBasic program. You could use the Message window to display status messages ("Record deleted") or prompts for the user ("Select the territory to analyze."). To set the font for the Message window, use the Set Window statement. A MapBasic program can explicitly open the Message window through the Open Window statement.

If a Print statement occurs while the Message window is closed, MapBasic opens the Message window automatically. The Print statement is similar to the Note statement, in that you can use either statement to display status messages or debugging messages. However, the Note statement displays a dialog box, pausing program execution until the user clicks OK. The Print statement simply prints text to a window, without pausing the program. Each Print statement is printed to a new line in the Message window. After you have printed enough messages to fill the Message window, scroll buttons appear at the right edge of the window, to allow the user to scroll through the messages.

To clear the Message window, print a string which includes the form-feed character (code 12):

```
Print Chr$(12) 'This statement clears the Message window
```

By embedding the line-feed character (code 10) in a message, you can force a single message to be split onto two or more lines. The following Print statement produces a two-line message:

```
Print "Map Layers:" + Chr$(10) + " World, Capitals"
```

The Print statement converts each Tab character (code 09) to a space (code 32).
Example

The next example displays the Message window, sets the window's size (three inches wide by one inch high), sets the window's font (Arial, bold, 10-point), and prints a message to the window.

```
Include "MAPBASIC.DEF" ' needed for color name 'BLUE'
Open Window Message ' open Message window
Set Window Message
  Font ("Arial", 1, 10, BLUE) ' Arial bold...
  Position (0.25, 0.25) ' place in upper left
  Width 3.0 ' make window 3" wide
  Height 1.0 ' make window 1" high
Print "MapBasic Dispatcher now on line"
```

Note: The buffer size for message window text has been doubled to 8191 characters.

See Also:
Ask() function, Close Window statement, Note statement, Open Window statement, Set Window statement

Print # statement

Purpose
Writes data to a file opened in a Sequential mode (Output or Append).

Syntax
```
Print # file_num [ , expr ]
```

`file_num` is the number of a file opened through the Open File statement.

`expr` is an expression to write to the file.

Description
The Print # statement writes data to an open file. The file must be open and in a sequential mode which allows output (Output or Append).

The `file_num` parameter corresponds to the number specified in the As clause of the Open File statement.

MapInfo Pro writes the expression `expr` to a line of the file. To store a comma-separated list of expressions in each line of the file, use the Write # statement instead of Print #.

See Also:
Line Input statement, Open File statement, Write # statement
PrintWin statement

Purpose
Prints an existing window. You can issue this statement from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

Syntax

```plaintext
PrintWin [ Window window_id ][ Interactive ][ File output_filename ][ Overwrite ]
```

window_id is a window identifier.

output_filename is a string representing the name of an output file. If the output file already exists, an error will occur, unless the Overwrite keyword is specified.

Description
The PrintWin statement prints a window.

If the statement includes the optional Window clause, MapBasic prints the specified window or layout frame; otherwise, MapBasic prints the active window or layout frame.

The window_id parameter represents a window identifier; see the FrontWindow() function and the WindowInfo() function for more information about obtaining window identifiers.

To obtain the window identifier for a map frame in a Layout window, call the LayoutItemInfo() function with the LAYOUT_ITEM_INFO_WIN attribute.

If you include the Interactive keyword, MapInfo Pro displays the Print dialog box. If you omit the Interactive keyword, MapInfo Pro prints the window automatically, without displaying the dialog box.

Examples

Example 1

```plaintext
Dim win_id As Integer
Open Table "world"
Map From world
win_id = FrontWindow()
' ' knowing the ID of the Map window, ' the program could now print the map by ' issuing the statement:
' PrintWin Window win_id Interactive
```
Example 2

PrintWin Window FrontWindow() File "c:\output\file.plt"

See Also:

FrontWindow() function, Run Menu Command statement, WindowInfo() function

PrismMapInfo() function

Purpose

Returns properties of a Prism Map window. You can call this function from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

Syntax

PrismMapInfo( window_id, attribute )

window_id is an integer window identifier.
attribute is an integer code, indicating which type of information should be returned.

Return Value

Float, logical, or string, depending on the attribute parameter.

Description

The PrismMapInfo() function returns information about a Prism Map window.

The window_id parameter specifies which Prism Map window to query. To obtain a window identifier, call the FrontWindow() function immediately after opening a window, or call the WindowID() function at any time after the window’s creation.

There are several numeric attributes that PrismMapInfo() can return about any given Prism Map window. The attribute parameter tells the PrismMapInfo() function which Map window statistic to return. The attribute parameter should be one of the codes from the following table; codes are defined in MAPBASIC.DEF.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Return Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PRISMMAP_INFO_SCALE</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Float result representing the PrismMaps scale factor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRISMMAP_INFO_BACKGROUND</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Integer result representing the background color, see RGB() function.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attribute</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>Return Value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRISMMAP_INFO_LIGHT_X</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Float result representing the x-coordinate of the light in the scene.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRISMMAP_INFO_LIGHT_Y</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>Float result representing the y-coordinate of the Light in the scene.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRISMMAP_INFO_LIGHT_Z</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Float result representing the z-coordinate of the Light in the scene.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRISMMAP_INFO_LIGHT_COLOR</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>Integer result representing the Light color, see <code>RGB()</code> function.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRISMMAP_INFO_CAMERA_X</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>Float result representing the x-coordinate of the Camera in the scene.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRISMMAP_INFO_CAMERA_Y</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>Float result representing the y-coordinate of the Camera in the scene.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRISMMAP_INFO_CAMERA_Z</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>Float result representing the z-coordinate of the Camera in the scene.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRISMMAP_INFO_CAMERA_FOCAL_X</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>Float result representing the x-coordinate of the Cameras FocalPoint in the scene.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRISMMAP_INFO_CAMERA_FOCAL_Y</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>Float result representing the y-coordinate of the Cameras FocalPoint in the scene.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRISMMAP_INFO_CAMERA_FOCAL_Z</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Float result representing the z-coordinate of the Camera's FocalPoint in the scene.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRISMMAP_INFO_CAMERA_VU_1</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>Float result representing the first value of the ViewUp Unit Normal Vector.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRISMMAP_INFO_CAMERA_VU_2</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>Float result representing the second value of the ViewUp Unit Normal Vector.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRISMMAP_INFO_CAMERA_VU_3</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>Float result representing the third value of the ViewUp Unit Normal Vector.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRISMMAP_INFO_CAMERA_VPN_1</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>Float result representing the first value of the View Plane Unit Normal Vector.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRISMMAP_INFO_CAMERA_VPN_2</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>Float result representing the second value of the ViewPlane Unit Normal Vector.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attribute</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>Return Value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>--------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRISMMAP_INFO_CAMERA_VPN_3</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>Float result representing the third value of the ViewPlane Unit Normal Vector.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRISMMAP_INFO_CAMERA_CLIP_NEAR</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>Float result representing the cameras near clipping plane.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRISMMAP_INFO_CAMERA_CLIP_FAR</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>Float result representing the cameras far clipping plane.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRISMMAP_INFO_INFOTIP_EXPR</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>String for Infotip. Not previously documented.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Example**

This example prints out all the state variables specific to the PrismMap window:

```mapbasic
include "Mapbasic.def"
Print "PRISMMAP_INFO_SCALE: " + PrismMapInfo(FrontWindow(), PRISMMAP_INFO_SCALE)
Print "PRISMMAP_INFO_BACKGROUND: " + PrismMapInfo(FrontWindow(), PRISMMAP_INFO_BACKGROUND)
Print "PRISMMAP_INFO_UNITS: " + PrismMapInfo(FrontWindow(), PRISMMAP_INFO_UNITS)
Print "PRISMMAP_INFO_LIGHT_X: " + PrismMapInfo(FrontWindow(), PRISMMAP_INFO_LIGHT_X)
Print "PRISMMAP_INFO_LIGHT_Y: " + PrismMapInfo(FrontWindow(), PRISMMAP_INFO_LIGHT_Y)
Print "PRISMMAP_INFO_LIGHT_Z: " + PrismMapInfo(FrontWindow(), PRISMMAP_INFO_LIGHT_Z)
Print "PRISMMAP_INFO_LIGHT_COLOR: " + PrismMapInfo(FrontWindow(), PRISMMAP_INFO_LIGHT_COLOR)
Print "PRISMMAP_INFO_CAMERA_X: " + PrismMapInfo(FrontWindow(), PRISMMAP_INFO_CAMERA_X)
Print "PRISMMAP_INFO_CAMERA_Y: " + PrismMapInfo(FrontWindow(), PRISMMAP_INFO_CAMERA_Y)
Print "PRISMMAP_INFO_CAMERA_Z: " + PrismMapInfo(FrontWindow(), PRISMMAP_INFO_CAMERA_Z)
Print "PRISMMAP_INFO_CAMERA_FOCAL_X: " + PrismMapInfo(FrontWindow(), PRISMMAP_INFO_CAMERA_FOCAL_X)
Print "PRISMMAP_INFO_CAMERA_FOCAL_Y: " + PrismMapInfo(FrontWindow(), PRISMMAP_INFO_CAMERA_FOCAL_Y)
Print "PRISMMAP_INFO_CAMERA_FOCAL_Z: " + PrismMapInfo(FrontWindow(), PRISMMAP_INFO_CAMERA_FOCAL_Z)
Print "PRISMMAP_INFO_CAMERA_VU_1: " + PrismMapInfo(FrontWindow(), PRISMMAP_INFO_CAMERA_VU_1)
Print "PRISMMAP_INFO_CAMERA_VU_2: " + PrismMapInfo(FrontWindow(), PRISMMAP_INFO_CAMERA_VU_2)
Print "PRISMMAP_INFO_CAMERA_VU_3: " + PrismMapInfo(FrontWindow(), PRISMMAP_INFO_CAMERA_VU_3)
Print "PRISMMAP_INFO_CAMERA_VPN_1: " + PrismMapInfo(FrontWindow(), PRISMMAP_INFO_CAMERA_VPN_1)
Print "PRISMMAP_INFO_CAMERA_VPN_2: " + PrismMapInfo(FrontWindow(), PRISMMAP_INFO_CAMERA_VPN_2)
Print "PRISMMAP_INFO_CAMERA_VPN_3: " + PrismMapInfo(FrontWindow(), PRISMMAP_INFO_CAMERA_VPN_3)
```

A to Z MapBasic Language Reference
PRISMMAP_INFO_CAMERA_VPN_1)
Print "PRISMMAP_INFO_CAMERA_VPN_2: " + PrismMapInfo(FrontWindow(),
PRISMMAP_INFO_CAMERA_VPN_2)
Print "PRISMMAP_INFO_CAMERA_VPN_3: " + PrismMapInfo(FrontWindow(),
PRISMMAP_INFO_CAMERA_VPN_3)
Print "PRISMMAP_INFO_CAMERA_CLIP_NEAR: " + PrismMapInfo(FrontWindow(),
PRISMMAP_INFO_CAMERA_CLIP_NEAR)
Print "PRISMMAP_INFO_CAMERA_CLIP_FAR: " + PrismMapInfo(FrontWindow(),
PRISMMAP_INFO_CAMERA_CLIP_FAR)

See Also:
Create PrismMap statement, Set PrismMap statement

ProgramDirectory$() function

Purpose
Returns the directory path to where the MapInfo Pro software is installed. You can call this function from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

Syntax
ProgramDirectory$()

Return Value
String

Description
The ProgramDirectory$() function returns a string representing the directory path where the MapInfo Pro software is installed.

Example
Dim s_prog_dir As String
s_prog_dir = ProgramDirectory$()

See Also:
HomeController$() function, SystemInfo() function
ProgressBar statement

**Purpose**
Displays a dialog box with a **Cancel** button and a horizontal progress bar.

**Syntax**

```plaintext
ProgressBar status_message
Calling handler
[ Range n ]
```

*status_message* is a string value displayed as a message in the dialog box.

*handler* is the name of a Sub procedure.

*n* is a number at which the job is finished.

**Restrictions**
You cannot issue the **ProgressBar** statement through the **MapBasic** window.

**Description**
The **ProgressBar** statement displays a dialog box with a horizontal progress bar and a **Cancel** button. The bar indicates the percentage of completion of a lengthy operation. The user can halt the operation by clicking the **Cancel** button. Following the **ProgressBar** statement, a MapBasic program can call `CommandInfo(CMD_INFO_DLG_OK)` to determine whether the operation finished or whether the user cancelled first (see below). Where `CMD_INFO_DLG_OK` (1).

The *status_message* parameter is a string value, such as "Processing data...", which is displayed in the dialog box.

The *handler* parameter is the name of a sub procedure in the same MapBasic program. As described below, the sub procedure must perform certain actions in order for it to interact with the **ProgressBar** statement.

The *n* parameter is a number, representing the count value at which the operation will be finished. For example, if an operation needs to process 7,000 rows of a table, the **ProgressBar** statement might specify 7000 as the *n* parameter. If no Range *n* clause is specified, the *n* parameter has a default value of 100.

When a program issues a **ProgressBar** statement, MapBasic calls the specified *handler* sub procedure. The sub procedure should perform a small amount of processing, specifically a few seconds' worth of processing at most, and then it should end. At that time, MapBasic checks to see if the user clicked the **Cancel** button. If the user did click **Cancel**, MapBasic removes the dialog box, and proceeds with the statements which follow the **ProgressBar** statement (and thus, the lengthy operation is never completed). Alternately, if the user did not click **Cancel**, MapBasic
automatically calls the *handler* sub procedure again. If the user never clicks *Cancel*, the *ProgressBar* statement repeatedly calls the procedure until the operation is finished.

The *handler* procedure must be written in such a way that each call to the procedure performs only a small percent of the total job. Once a *ProgressBar* statement has been issued, MapBasic will repeatedly call the *handler* procedure until the user clicks *Cancel* or until the *handler* procedure indicates that the procedure is finished. The *handler* indicates the job status by assigning a value to the special MapBasic variable, also named *ProgressBar*.

If the *handler* assigns a value of negative one to the *ProgressBar* variable \( (\text{ProgressBar} = -1) \) then MapBasic detects that the operation is finished, and accordingly halts the *ProgressBar* loop and removes the dialog box. Alternately, if the *handler* procedure assigns a value other than negative one to the *ProgressBar* variable \( (\text{ProgressBar} = 50) \) then MapBasic re-displays the dialog box's "percent complete" horizontal bar, to reflect the latest figure of percent completion. MapBasic calculates the current percent of completion by dividing the current value of the *ProgressBar* variable by the Range setting, \( n \). For example, if the *ProgressBar* statement specified the *Range* clause *Range 400* and if the current value of the *ProgressBar* variable is 100, then the current percent of completion is 25%, and MapBasic will display the horizontal bar as being 25% filled.

The statements following the *ProgressBar* statement often must determine whether the *ProgressBar* loop halted because the operation was finished, or because the user clicked the *Cancel* button. Immediately following the *ProgressBar* statement, the function call \( \text{CommandInfo(CMD_INFO_DLG_OK)} \) returns TRUE if the operation was complete, or FALSE if the operation halted because the user clicked cancel. Where CMD_INFO_DLG_OK (1).

**Example**

The following example demonstrates how a procedure can be written to work in conjunction with the *ProgressBar* statement. In this example, we have an operation involving 600 iterations; perhaps we have a table with 600 rows, and each row must be processed in some fashion. The main procedure issues the *ProgressBar* statement, which then automatically calls the sub procedure, *write_out*. The *write_out* procedure processes records until two seconds have elapsed, and then returns (so that MapBasic can check to see if the user pressed *Cancel*). If the user does not click *Cancel*, MapBasic will repeatedly call the *write_out* procedure until the entire task is done.

```mapbasic
Include "mapbasic.def"
Declare Sub Main
Declare Sub write_out

Global next_row As Integer

Sub Main
    next_row = 1
    ProgressBar "Writing data..." Calling write_out Range 600
    If CommandInfo(CMD_INFO_STATUS) Then
        Note "Operation complete! Thanks for waiting."
    Else
        Note "Operation interrupted!"
    End If
```
End Sub

Sub write_out
    Dim start_time As Float
    start_time = Timer( )
    ' process records until either (a) the job is done,
    ' or (b) more than 2 seconds elapse within this call
    Do While next_row <= 600 And Timer( ) - start_time < 2
        ' Here, we would do the actual work '
        ' of processing the file. '
        next_row = next_row + 1
    Loop

    ' Now figure out why the Do loop terminated: was it
    ' because the job is done, or because more than 2
    ' seconds have elapsed within this iteration?
    If next_row > 600 Then
        ProgressBar = -1 'tell caller "All Done!"
    Else
        ProgressBar = next_row 'tell caller "Partly done"
    End If
End Sub

See Also:

CommandInfo( ) function, Note statement, Print statement

Proper$() function

**Purpose**

Returns a mixed-case string, where only the first letter of each word is capitalized. You can call this function from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

**Syntax**

```
Proper$( string_expr )
```

*string_expr* is a string expression.

**Return Value**

String
**Description**

The `Proper$( )` function first converts the entire `string_expr` string to lower case, and then capitalizes only the first letter of each word in the string, thus producing a result string with "proper" capitalization. This style of capitalization is appropriate for proper names.

**Example**

```mapbasic
Dim name, propername As String

name = "ed bergen"
propername = Proper$(name)
' propername now contains the string "Ed Bergen"

name = "ABC 123"
propername = Proper$(name)
' propername now contains the string "Abc 123"

name = "a b c d"
propername = Proper$(name)
' propername now contains the string "A B C D"
```

**See Also:**

`LCase$()` function, `UCase$()` function

**ProportionOverlap() function**

**Purpose**

Returns a number that indicates what percentage of one object is covered by another object. You can call this function from the **MapBasic** window in MapInfo Pro.

**Syntax**

```
ProportionOverlap( object1, object2 )
```

*object1* is the bottom object, and it is a closed object.

*object2* is the top object, and it is a closed object.

**Return Value**

A float value equal to `AreaOverlap( object1, object2 ) / Area( object1 )`. 
Restrictions

ProportionOverlap() only works on closed objects. If both objects are not closed (such as points and lines), then you may see an error message. Closed objects are objects that can produce an area, such as regions (polygons).

See Also:

AreaOverlap() function

Put statement

Purpose

Writes the contents of a MapBasic variable to an open file.

Syntax

```
Put [ # ] filenum, [ position,] var_name
```

*filenum* is the number of a file opened through an Open File statement.

*position* is the file position to write to (does not apply to sequential file access).

*var_name* is the name of a variable which contains the data to be written.

Description

The Put statement writes to an open file.

Note: If the Open File statement specified a sequential access mode (*Output* or *Append*), use the Print # statement or the Write # statement instead of Put.

If the Open File statement specified Random file access, the Put statement's Position clause can be used to indicate which record in the file to overwrite. When the file is opened, the file position points to the first record of the file (record 1). If the Open File statement specified Binary file access, one variable can be written at a time. The byte sequence written to the file depends on whether the hardware platform's byte ordering; see the ByteOrder clause of the Open File statement. The number of bytes written depends on the variable type, as summarized below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Variable Type</th>
<th>Storage In File</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Logical</td>
<td>One byte, either 0 or non-zero.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SmallInt</td>
<td>Two byte integer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Variable Type</td>
<td>Storage In File</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Integer</td>
<td>Four byte integer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Float</td>
<td>Eight byte IEEE format</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>String</td>
<td>Length of string plus a byte for a 0 string terminator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Date</td>
<td>Four bytes: Small integer year, byte month, byte day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other Variable types</td>
<td>Cannot be written.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The **Position** parameter sets the file pointer to a specific offset in the file. When the file is opened, the position is initialized to 1 (the start of the file). As a **Put** is done, the position is incremented by the number of bytes written. If the **Position** clause is not used, the **Put** simply writes to the current file position. If the file was opened in Binary mode, the **Put** statement cannot specify a variable-length string variable; any string variable used in a **Put** statement must be fixed-length. If the file was opened in Random mode, the **Put** statement cannot specify a fixed-length string variable which is longer than the record length of the file.

**See Also:**

EOF() function, Get statement, Open File statement, Print # statement, Write # statement

**Randomize statement**

**Purpose**

Initializes MapBasic's random number function. You can issue this statement from the **MapBasic** window in MapInfo Pro.

**Syntax**

```
Randomize [ With seed ]
```

*seed* is an integer expression.

**Description**

The **Randomize** statement "seeds" the random number generator so that later calls to the **Rnd() function** produce random results. Without this statement before the first call to the **Rnd() function**, the actual series of random numbers will follow a standard list. In other words, unless the program includes a **Randomize** statement, the sequence of values returned by the **Rnd() function** will follow the same pattern each time the application is run.
The **Randomize** statement is only needed once in a program and should occur prior to the first call to the **Rnd() function**.

If you include the **With** clause, the seed parameter is used as the seed value for the pseudo-random number generator. If you omit the **With** clause, MapBasic automatically seeds the pseudo-random number generator using the current system clock. Use the **With** clause if you need to create repeatable test scenarios, where your program generates repeatable sequences of "random" numbers.

**Example**

```plaintext
Randomize
```

**See Also:**

**Rnd() function**

---

**RangeThemeInfo() function**

**Purpose**

Returns information about a specific thematic layer in a map. You can call this function from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

**Syntax**

```plaintext
RangeThemeInfo ( map_window_id, thematic_layer_id, attribute )
```

- **map_window_id** is a Map window identifier.
- **thematic_layer_id** is a SmallInt that identifies a range thematic layer in a Map.
- **attribute** is a SmallInt code indicating the type of information to return; see table below.

**Return Value**

Depends on the **attribute** parameter.

**Description**

The **attribute** parameter can be any value from the table below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>attribute code</th>
<th>ID</th>
<th>RangeThemeInfo() returns</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RANGETHEME_INFO_ITEMS_COUNT</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>SmallInt result, representing the count of ranges in the theme (excluding All others range).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>attribute code</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>RangeThem Info() returns</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>--------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RANGETHEME_INFO_VARY_STYLE</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SmallInt result, representing how styles are applied. Three values are possible.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>RANGETHEME_INFO_VARY_BY_ALL(0) All attribute of a style are used.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>RANGETHEME_INFO_VARY_BY_COLOR(1) Only color of style is used.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>RANGETHEME_INFO_VARY_BY_SIZE(2) Only size of style is used.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RANGETHEME_INFO_REPLACE_STYLE</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Logical result (T or F) whether range theme style replaces the underlying reference layer’s object style or not.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RANGETHEME OTHERS_INFO_LINE</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Line style clause used for displaying objects that belong to All others range. If the theme is not a line based theme, a default line style will be returned using the foreground color of the predominant geometry (regions or points) All others item style.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RANGETHEME OTHERS_INFO_PEN</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Pen style clause used for displaying border of objects that belong to All others range. If the theme is not region based theme, a default pen will be returned: Pen(1, 2, 0).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RANGETHEME OTHERS_INFO_BRUSH</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Brush style clause used for displaying objects that belong to All others range. If the theme is not region based theme, a default brush will be returned using the color of the predominant geometry (lines or points) All others range style.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RANGETHEME OTHERS_INFO_SYMBOL</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>Symbol style clause used for displaying objects that belong to All others range. If the theme is not point based theme, a default style will be returned using the color of the predominant geometry (regions or lines) All others range style.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RANGETHEME_INFO_BASE_LINE</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Line style clause used for base style. If the theme is not a line based theme, an error is displayed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RANGETHEME_INFO_BASE_BRUSH</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>Brush style clause used for base style. If the theme is not a region based theme, an error is displayed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RANGETHEME_INFO_BASE_SYMBOL</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>Symbol style clause used for base style. If the theme is not a point based theme, an error is displayed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

See Also:

RangeThemItemInfo() function on page 644
RangeThemeItemInfo() function

**Purpose**

Returns information about a specific theme range for a range thematic layer in a map. You can call this function from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

**Syntax**

```plaintext
RangeThemeItemInfo( map_window_id, thematic_layer_id, range_item_id, attribute )
```

- `map_window_id` is a Map window identifier.
- `thematic_layer_id` is a SmallInt that identifies a range thematic layer in a Map.
- `range_item_id` is an Integer that identifies a theme range.
- `attribute` is a SmallInt code indicating the type of information to return; see table below.

**Return Value**

Depends on the `attribute` parameter.

**Description**

The `attribute` parameter can be any value from the table below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>attribute code</th>
<th>ID</th>
<th>RangeThemeItemInfo() returns</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RANGETHEME_ITEM_INFO_LINE</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Line style clause used for displaying objects that belong to the specified Range ID. If the theme is not a line based theme, a default line style is returned: Pen (1, 2, color) where color is the foreground color of the predominant geometry (regions or points) range style.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RANGETHEME_ITEM_INFO_PEN</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Pen style clause used for displaying border of objects that belong to the specified Range ID. If the theme is not a region based theme, a default pen is returned: Pen(1, 2, 0).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RANGETHEME_ITEM_INFO_BRUSH</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Brush style clause used for displaying objects that belong to the specified Range ID. If the theme is not a region based theme, a default brush will be returned using the color of the predominant geometry (lines or points) range style.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RANGETHEME_ITEM_INFO_SYMBOL</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Symbol style clause used for displaying objects that belong to the specified Range ID. If the theme is not a point based theme, a default</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
RangeThemeItemInfo() returns ID attribute code Value (Small Integer or Integer or Float or Time or Date or Datetime, etc.) is returned representing the minimum value for the specified Range ID.

RANGETHEME_ITEM_INFO_FROM 5 Value (Small Integer or Integer or Float or Time or Date or Datetime, etc.) is returned representing the maximum value for the specified Range ID.

See Also:
RangeThemeInfo() function on page 642

RasterTableInfo() function

Purpose:
Returns information about a Raster or Grid Table. (WMS, Tile Server, and Seamless Raster tables not supported).

Syntax:
```
RasterTableInfo( table_id, attribute )
```

*table_id* is a string representing a table name, a positive integer table number, or 0 (zero). The table must be a raster or grid table.

*attribute* is an integer code indicating which aspect of the raster table to return.

Return Value
String, SmallInt, Integer or Logical, depending on the attribute parameter specified.

The attribute parameter can be any value from the table below. Codes in the left column (for example, RASTER_TAB_INFO_IMAGE_NAME) are defined in MAPBASIC.DEF.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>attribute code</th>
<th>ID</th>
<th>RasterTableInfo() returns</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RASTER_TAB_INFO_IMAGE_NAME</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>String result, representing the image file name associated with this raster table.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>attribute code</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>RasterTableInfo() returns</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------------</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RASTER_TAB_INFO_WIDTH</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Integer result, representing the width of the image, in pixels</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RASTER_TAB_INFO_HEIGHT</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Integer result, representing the height of the image, in pixels</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RASTER_TAB_INFO_IMAGE_TYPE</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>SmallInt result, representing the type of image:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• IMAGE_TYPE_RASTER (0) for raster images</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• IMAGE_TYPE_GRID (1) for grid images</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RASTER_TAB_INFO_BITS_PER_PIXEL</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>SmallInt result, representing the number of bits/pixel for the raster data</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RASTER_TAB_INFO_IMAGE_CLASS</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>SmallInt result, representing the image class:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• IMAGE_CLASS_PALETTE (2) for palette images</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• IMAGE_CLASS_GREYSCALE (1) for greyscale images</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• IMAGE_CLASS_RGB (3) for RGB images</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• IMAGE_CLASS_BILEVEL (0) for 2 color bilevel images</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RASTER_TAB_INFO_NUM_CONTROL_POINTS</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>SmallInt result, representing the number of control points. Use the ControlPointInfo() function to get specific control points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RASTER_TAB_INFO_BRIGHTNESS</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>SmallInt result, representing the brightness as a percentage (0-100%)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RASTER_TAB_INFO_CONTRAST</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>SmallInt result, representing the contrast of the image as a percentage (0-100%)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RASTER_TAB_INFO_GREYSCALE</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>Logical result, representing if the image display should display as greyscale instead of the default image mode</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
attribute code | ID | RasterTableInfo() returns
---|---|---
RASTER_TAB_INFO_DISPLAY_TRANSPARENT | 11 | Logical result, representing if the image should display with a transparent color. If TRUE, RASTER_TAB_INFO_TRANSPARENT_COLOR represents the color that will be made transparent.

| RASTER_TAB_INFO_TRANSPARENT_COLOR | 12 | Integer result, representing the color of the transparent pixels, as BGR.
| RASTER_TAB_INFO_ALPHA | 13 | SmallInt result, representing the alpha factor for the translucency of the image (0-255)

| RASTER_TAB_INFO_HANDLERNAME | 14 | String result, representing the name of the raster and/or grid handler. This is only the handler name without a path.
| RASTER_TAB_INFO_LEGEND | 15 | Logical result, representing whether this image can support a legend.

| RASTER_TAB_INFO_LEGEND_XML | 16 | String result, representing the XML string for the raster legend. This is an empty string if there is no corresponding XML.

| RASTER_TAB_INFO_HANDLERFILLPATH | 17 | String result, representing the full path name of the raster and/or grid handler.

*Examples*

This example returns the name of the raster and/or grid handler.

```mapbasic
print RasterTableInfo("tablename", 14)
```

This example returns TRUE if the raster image can support a legend.

```mapbasic
print RasterTableInfo("tablename", 15)
```

*See Also:*

Create Grid statement, GetGridCellValue() function, GridTableInfo(), IsGridCellNull() function, OverlayNodes() function
RegionInfo() function

**Purpose:**
This function was created to determine the orientation of points in polygons—whether they are ordered clockwise, or counter-clockwise. The only attribute the function reports on is the 'direction' of the points in a specified polygon. You can call this function from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

**Syntax:**

```
RegionInfo( object, REGION_INFO_IS_CLOCKWISE, polygon_num )
```

Where:

- **REGION_INFO_IS_CLOCKWISE** 1

- **object** refers to the object that is the subject of the function
- **REGION_INFO_IS_CLOCKWISE** indicates whether the object is oriented in a clockwise or counterclockwise direction. A parameter of 1 indicates that the object is oriented in a clockwise order.
- **polygon_num** indicates the polygon that is the subject of the function when an object contains more than one polygon.

**Example:**
If you were to select the state of Utah from States mapper and issued the following command in the MapBasic window, you would get a result of **F** or **False**, since the nodes in the single region of Utah are drawn in counter-clockwise order. Colorado’s nodes are drawn in clockwise order and return **T** or **True**.

```
print RegionInfo(selection.obj,1,1)
```

ReadControlValue() function

**Purpose**
Reads the current status of a control in the active dialog box.
**Syntax**

```plaintext
ReadControlValue( id_num )
```

*id_num* is an integer value indicating which control to read.

**Return Value**

Integer, logical, string, Pen, Brush, Symbol, or Font, depending on the type of control

**Description**

The `ReadControlValue()` function returns the current value of one of the controls in an active dialog box. A `ReadControlValue()` function call is only valid while there is an active dialog box; thus, you may only call the `ReadControlValue()` function from within a dialog box control's handler procedure.

The integer *id_num* parameter specifies which control MapBasic should read. If the *id_num* parameter has a value of -1 (negative one), the `ReadControlValue()` function returns the value of the last control which was operated by the user. To explicitly specify which control you want to read, pass `ReadControlValue()` an integer ID that identifies the appropriate control.

**Note:** A dialog box control does not have a unique ID unless you include an ID clause in the `Dialog` statement's `Control` clause. Some types of dialog box controls have no readable values (for example, static text labels).

The table below summarizes what types of values will be returned by various controls. Note that special processing is required for handling MultiListBox controls: since the user can select more than one item from a MultiListBox control, a program may need to call `ReadControlValue()` multiple times to obtain a complete list of the selected items.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control Type</th>
<th><code>ReadControlValue()</code> Return Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EditText</td>
<td>String, up to 32,767 bytes long, representing the current contents of the text box; if the EditText is tall enough to accommodate multiple lines of text, the string may include <code>Chr$(10)</code> values, indicating that the user entered line-feeds (for example, in Windows, by pressing <code>Ctrl+Enter</code>).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CheckBox</td>
<td>TRUE if the check box is currently selected, FALSE otherwise.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DocumentWindow</td>
<td>Integer that represents the HWND for the window control. This HWND should be passed as the parent window handle in the <code>Set Next Document</code> statement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RadioGroup</td>
<td>SmallInt value identifying which button is selected (1 for the first button).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PopupMenu</td>
<td>SmallInt value identifying which item is selected (1 for the first item).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Control Type | ReadControlValue() Return Value
--- | ---
ListBox | SmallInt value identifying the selected list item (1 for the first, 0 if none).
BrushPicker | Brush value.
FontPicker | Font value.
PenPicker | Pen value.
SymbolPicker | Symbol value.
MultiListBox | Integer identifying one of the selected items. The user can select one or more of the items in a MultiListBox control. Since ReadControlValue() can only return one piece of information at a time, your program may need to call ReadControlValue() multiple times in order to determine how many items are selected.

The first call to ReadControlValue() returns the number of the first selected list item (1 if the first list item is selected); the second call will return the number of the second selected list item, etc. When ReadControlValue() returns zero, the list of selected items has been exhausted. Subsequent calls to ReadControlValue() then begin back at the top of the list of selected items. If ReadControlValue() returns zero on the first call, none of the list items are selected.

### Error Conditions

ERR_FCN_ARG_RANGE (644) error is generated if an argument is outside of the valid range.

ERR_INVALID_READ_CONTROL (842) error is generated if the ReadControlValue() function is called when no dialog box is active.

### Example

The following example creates a dialog box that asks the user to type a name in a text edit box. If the user clicks **OK**, the application calls ReadControlValue() to read in the name that was typed.

```mapbasic
Declare Sub Main
Declare Sub okhandler
Sub Main
  Dialog
    Title "Sign in, Please"
    Control OKButton
      Position 135, 120 Width 50
      Title "OK"
    Calling okhandler
    Control CancelButton
      Position 135, 100 Width 50
      Title "Cancel"
```

```mapbasic
Sub okhandler
  Input Box１ Name 1
End Sub
```
Control StaticText
  Position 5, 10
  Title "Please enter your name:"
Control EditText
  Position 55, 10 Width 160
  Value "(your name here)"
  Id 23 'arbitrary ID number
End Sub
Sub okhandler
  ' this sub is called when/if the user
  ' clicks the OK control
  Note "Welcome aboard, " + ReadControlValue(23) + "!"
End Sub

See Also:
Alter Control statement, Dialog statement, Dialog Preserve statement, Dialog Remove statement

ReDim statement

Purpose
Re-sizes an array variable.

Syntax

```mapbasic
ReDim var_name ( newsize ) [ , ... ]
```

`var_name` is a string representing the name of an existing local or global array variable.

`newsize` is an integer value dictating the new array size. The maximum value is 32,767.

Description

The ReDim statement re-sizes (or "re-dimensions") one or more existing array variables. The variable identified by `var_name` must have already been defined as an array variable through a Dim statement or a Global statement.

The ReDim statement can increase or decrease the size of an existing array. If your program no longer needs a given array variable, the ReDim statement can re-size that array to have zero elements (this minimizes the amount of memory required to store variables).

Unlike some BASIC languages, MapBasic does not allow custom subscript settings for arrays; a MapBasic array’s first element always has a subscript of one.

If you store values in an array, and then enlarge the array through the ReDim statement, the values you stored in the array remain intact.
Example

Dim names_list(10) As String, cur_size As Integer
' The following statements determine the current ' size of the array, and then ReDim the array to ' a size 10 elements larger

cur_size = UBound(names_list)
ReDim names_list(cur_size + 10)

' The following statement ReDims the array to a ' size of zero elements. Presumably, this array ' is no longer needed, and it is resized to zero ' for the sake of saving memory.

ReDim names_list(0)

As shown below, the ReDim statement can operate on arrays of custom Type variables, and also on arrays that are Type elements.

Type customer
    name As String
    serial_nums(0) As Integer
End Type

Dim new_customers(1) As customer

' First, redimension the "new_customers" array, ' making it five items deep:

ReDim new_customers(5)

' Now, redimension the "serial_nums" array element ' of the first item in the "new_customers" array:

ReDim new_customers(1).serial_nums(10)

See Also:
Dim statement, Global statement, UBound() function

Refresh Designer Frame statement

Purpose

Allows you to refresh an image frame in a Layout window if the underlying image source file has changed. You can issue this statement from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.
Syntax

Refresh Designer Frame

[ Window window_id ]
ID frame_id [, frame_id ...]

window_id is a Layout window's integer window identifier. If no window is specified the command assumes the frontmost Layout window.

frame_id is a number that specifies which frame within the Layout window you want to refresh. Frames are numbered 1 to n, where, n is the number of frames in the layout.

See Also:
Add Designer Frame statement, Alter Designer Frame statement, Create Designer Legend statement, Set Designer Legend statement

Register Table statement

Purpose

The Register Table statement turns a spreadsheet, database, text file, table data in a GeoPackage, raster, or grid image into a MapInfo Pro table. This statement checks a non-native file, for example, a dBASE file, and builds a TAB file. Only then you can access the file as a MapInfo Pro table.

The Register Table statement does not change the non-native source file. It determines the data type of the columns in the file, and creates the TAB file. To open the new table, you must use the Open Table statement. Each file needs to be registered only once.

You can issue this statement from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

Syntax

Register Table source_file {
Type NATIVE |
Type DBF [ Charset char_set ] |
Type ASCII [ Delimiter delim_char ] [ Titles ]
  [ CharSet char_set ] |
Type WKS [ Titles ] [ Range range_name ] |
Type WMS Coordsys... |
Type WFS [ Charset char_set ] Coordsys... [ Symbol... ]
  [ Linestyle Pen(...) ] [ Regionstyle Pen(...) Brush(...) ]
  [Editable] |
Type XLS [ Charset char_set ] [ Titles ] [ Range range_name ] [ Interactive ] |
Type ACCESS Table table_name
  [ Password pwd ] [ CharSet char_set ] |
Type ODBC
  Connection { Handle connection_number | connection_string }


**Toolkit** toolkit_name
- **Charset** char_set
- **Cache** { ON | OFF } [ Type { NATIVE | NATIVEX } ]
- **Autokey** { ON | OFF }

**Table** SQLQuery
- **Versioned** { ON | OFF }
- **Workspace** Workspace_name
- **ParentWorkspace** ParentWorkspace_name
- **Symbol**... [ Linestyle Pen(...)]
- **Regionstyle** Pen(...) Brush(...)

**Type** GRID | **Type** RASTER
- **ControlPoints** (MapX1, MapY1) (RasterX1, RasterY1),
  (MapX2, MapY2) (RasterX2, RasterY2),
  (MapX3, MapY3) (RasterX3, RasterY3)
- **CoordSys**...
- **Charset** char_set

**Type** FME [ **Charset** char_set ]
**CoordSys**...
**Format** format_type
**Schema** feature_type
- **Use Color**
- **Database**
- **SingleFile**
- **Symbol**...
- **Linestyle** Pen(...)
- **Regionstyle** Pen(...) Brush(...)
- **Font**...

**Settings** string1 [ , string2 ... ]

**Type** SHAPEFILE [ **Charset** char_set ] **CoordSys** Auto
- **PersistentCache** { ON | OFF } [ Type { NATIVE | NATIVEX } ]
- **Symbol**...
- **Linestyle** Pen(...)
- **Regionstyle** Pen(...) Brush(...)

**Type** GPKG
- **Table** GeoPackageTableName
- **Symbol**...
- **Linestyle** Pen(...)
- **Regionstyle** Pen(...) Brush(...)
- **Font**...
- **CoordSys**...
- **into** destination_file

[ ReadOnly ]

**source_file** is a string that represents the name of an existing database, spreadsheet, text file, raster, or grid image. If you are registering an Access table, this argument must identify a valid Access database.

**char_set** is the name of a character set; see **CharSet clause**. If not specified, then the system character set is used.
**delim_char** specifies the character used as a column delimiter. If the file uses Tab as the delimiter, specify 9. If the file uses commas, specify 44.

**range_name** is a string indicating a named range (for WKS files) or a cell range (for XLS files). For example, an Excel range can be specified as "Sheet1!R1C1:R9C6" or as "Sheet1!A1:F9".

**table_name** is a string that identifies an Access table.

**pwd** is the database-level password for the database, to be specified when database security is turned on.

**connection_number** is an integer value that identifies an existing connection to an ODBC database.

**connection_string** is a string used to connect to a database server. See Server_ConnectInfo() function.

**toolkit_name** is "ODBC" or "ORAINET."

**Workspace_name** is the name of the current workspace in which the table will be operated. The name is case sensitive.

**ParentWorkspace_name** is the name of the parent workspace of the current workspace.

**format_type** format type is a string that is used by FME to identify format that is opened.

**feature_type** specifies a feature type (essentially schema name).

**string1 [ , string2 .. ]** are Safe Software FME-specific settings that vary depending upon the format and settings options the user selects.

**GeoPackageTableName** is the name of the table within a GeoPackage file. A GeoPackage file may contain more than one table.

**destination_file** specifies the name to give to the MapInfo table (.TAB file). This string may include a path; if it does not include a path, the file is built in the same directory as the source file.

**Description**

Before you can use a non-native file (for example, a dBASE file) in MapInfo, you must register the file. The Register Table statement tells MapInfo Pro to examine a non-native file (for example, FILENAME.DBF) and build a corresponding table file (filename.TAB). Once the Register Table operation has built a table file, you can access the file as an MapInfo table.

The Register Table statement does not copy or alter the original data file. Instead, it scans the data, determines the datatypes of the columns, and creates a separate table file. The table is not opened automatically. To open the table, use an Open Table statement.

**Note:** Each data file need only be registered once. Once the Register Table operation has built the appropriate table file, subsequent MapInfo Pro sessions simply Open the table, rather than repeat the Register Table operation.

The **Type** clause specifies where the file came from originally. This consists of the keyword **Type**, followed by one of the following character constants: NATIVE, NATIVEX, DBF, ASCII, WKS, WMS, WFS, XLS, ACCESS, ODBC, GRID, RASTER, FME, SHAPEFILE, or GPKG. The other information
is necessary for preparing certain types of tables. If the type of file being registered is a grid, the 
CoordSys string is read from the grid file and a MapInfo .TAB file is created. If a raster file is being 
registered, the .TAB file that is generated is the same as if the user selected "Display" when opening 
a raster image from the Open dialog box.

Using Cache after the Type clause sets the live cache type for an ODBC table to MapInfo TAB 
format (NATIVE) or MapInfo Extended TAB format (NATIVEX). If not specified, then the NATIVE 
type is used.

If the type of file being registered is XLS, the character set specifies the encoding to use for writing 
the .tab file. To allow Unicode paths or filenames for the excel file or to allow Unicode characters in 
the sheet names or ranges, the character set should be UTF-8.

If the type of file being registered is a GRID, the CoordSys string is read from the grid file and a 
MapInfo .TAB file is created. If a raster file is being registered, the .TAB file that is generated depends 
upon if georegistration information can be found in the image file or associated World file. If the type 
of file is RASTER, then the character set specifies the encoding to use for writing the .tab file. To 
allow Unicode paths or filenames for the raster image, the character set should be UTF-8.

The CharSet clause specifies a character set. The char_set parameter should be a string such as 
"WindowsLatin1". If you omit the CharSet clause, MapInfo Pro uses the system character set. See 
CharSet clause for more information.

The Delimiter clause is followed by a string containing the delimiter character. The default delimiter 
is a TAB. The Titles clause indicates that the row before the range of data in the worksheet should 
be used as column titles. The Range clause allows to specify a worksheet in a XLS file that you are 
registering, or a named range can be specified for a WKS file type. The into clause is used to 
override the table name or location of the .TAB file. By default, it will be named the same as the 
data file, and stored in the same directory. However, when reading a read-only device such as a 
DVD, you need to store the .TAB file on a volume that is not read-only.

ControlPoints is optional, but can be specified if the type is Grid or Raster. If the ControlPoints 
keyword is specified, it must be followed by at least 3 pairs of Map and Raster coordinates which 
are used to georegister an image. If the ControlPoints are specified, they will override and replace 
any control points associated with the image or an associated World file.

Interactive is optional for XLS, Grid, or Raster types. Specifying this for Grid or Raster types prompts 
the user for any missing control point or projection information. Not specifying this generates a .TAB 
file without user input, as when the user selects "Display" when opening a raster image from the 
Open dialog box. Interactive is not a valid parameter for registering shape (SHP) files.

Note: Specifying the Interactive keyword for the XLS type, instructs the interface to display the 
Set Field Properties window when importing Excel files.

The CoordSys clause is required for WMS and Shapefiles, the compiler indicates an error if it is 
missing. For other types, the CoordSys clause is optional. If CoordSys is specified, it overrides 
and replaces any coordinate system associated with the image. This is useful when registering a 
raster image that has an associated World file. For details, see CoordSys clause. The CoordSys 
supplied must be used by the input SHP file. Register Table will not re-project the input SHP file to 
a different coordinate system. If the source SHP file was created in a UTM Zone 18 (NAD83)
coordinate system as an example, then the Register Table statement, or the Open dialog for opening a SHP file, must specify this same coordinate system to open the SHP file correctly.

Use the Auto token when the Shapefile dataset has a .PRJ file, rather than specifying the coordinate system in the statement. If the .PRJ file does not exist or the coordinate system does not convert to a MapInfo coordinate system, the command fails and the application posts an error message.

The Symbol clause sets the symbol style to use for a point object created from a shapefile, see Symbol clause.

The LineStyle clause sets a line style for line object types.

The Pen clause sets the line style to use for a line object type created from a shapefile, see Pen clause.

The Regionstyle clause sets the line style and fill style for region object types created from a shapefile, see the Pen clause and Brush clause.

If Autokey is set ON, the table is registered with key auto-increment option. If Autokey is set OFF or this option is ignored, the table is registered without key auto-increment.

SQLQuery is the SQL query used to define the MapInfo table.

Versioned indicates if the table to be opened is a version-enabled (ON) table or not (OFF).

Use the Use and Color clauses to use color information from the dataset.

Use the Database clause to specifies if the referenced datasource is from a database.

Use the SingleFile clause to specify that the referenced datasource consist of a single file.

Setting PersistentCache to ON, saves .MAP and .ID files from open Shapefiles when closing a table. Setting PersistentCache to OFF, deletes .MAP and .ID files when closing a table (they are generated each time the table opens).

You can set PersistentCache cache for shape files (SHAPEFILE clause) as MapInfo (NATIVE) or MapInfo Extended (NATIVEX) table types. If not set, this defaults to NATIVE. Tables that are not MapInfo or MapInfo Extended TAB files error. If the shape file character set is UTF-8, then only the NATIVEX cache type is allowed. The type clause for persistent cache is location dependent and must be used after the PersistentCache {ON|OFF} clause.

The ReadOnly clause indicates that the table cannot be edited.

Registering Access Tables

When you register an Access table, MapInfo Pro checks for a counter column with a unique index. If there is already a counter column, MapInfo Pro registers that column in the .TAB file. The column is read-only.

If the Access table does not have a counter column, MapInfo Pro modifies the Access table by adding a column called MAPINFO_ID with the counter datatype. In this case, the counter column does not display in MapInfo.
**Note:** Do not alter the counter column in any way. It must be exclusively maintained automatically by MapInfo Pro.

Access datatypes are translated into the closest MapInfo datatypes. Special Access datatypes, such as OLE objects and binary fields, are not editable in MapInfo Pro.

**Registering ODBC Tables**

Before accessing a table live from a remote database, it is highly recommended that you first open a map table (for example, CANADA.TAB) for the database table. If you do not open a map table, the entire database table will be downloaded all at once, which could take a long time.

Open a map table and zoom in to an area that corresponds to a subset of rows you wish to see from the database table. For example, if you want to download rows pertaining to Ontario, zoom in to Ontario on the map. As a result, when you open the database table, only rows within the map window’s MBR (minimum bounding rectangle), in this case Ontario, will be downloaded.

The following is a list of known problems/issues with live access:

- Every table must have a single unique key column.
- FastEdit is not supported.
- With MS ACCESS if the key is character, it does not display rows where the key value is less than the full column width for example, if the key is char(5) the value ‘aaaa’ will look like a deleted row.
- For Live Access, the **ReadOnly** checkbox on the save table dialog box is grayed out.
- Changes made by another user are not visible until a browser is scrolled or somehow refreshed. Inserts by another user are not seen until either: 1). An MBR search returns the row or 2). PACK command is issued in addition if cache is on another users updates may not appear until the cache is invalidated by a pan or zooming out.
- There will be a problem if a client-side join (through the **SQL Select** menu item or MapBasic) is done against two or more SPATIALWARE tables that are stored in different coordinate systems. This is not an efficient thing to do (it is better to do the join in the SQL statement that defines the table) but it is a problem in the current build.
- Oracle 7 tables that are indexed on a decimal field larger than 8 bytes will cause MapInfo Pro to crash when editing.
- If the server is Oracle, **Autokey** is the indicator to tell if the new feature, key auto-increment, will be used or not.
- If the **Cache OFF** statement is before the connection string an error will be generated at compile time.

**Registering Shapefiles**

When you register shapefiles, they can be opened in MapInfo Pro with read-only access. Since a shapefile itself does not contain projection information, you must specify a **CoordSys** clause. It is also possible to set styles that will be used when shapefile objects are displayed in MapInfo Pro. Projection and style information is stored as metadata in the TAB file.

**Note:** **Interactive** is not a valid parameter to use when registering SHP files.
Example: DBF

Register Table "c:\mapinfo\data\rpt23.dbf"
  Type DBF
  Into "Report23"

Open Table "c:\mapinfo\data\Report23"

Example: ODBC

Open Table "C:\Data\CANADA\Canada.tab" Interactive
Map From Canada
  set map redraw off
  Set Map Zoom 1000 Units "mi"
  set map redraw on
Register Table "odbc_cancaps"
  TYPE ODBC
  TABLE "Select * From schemaname.can_caps"
  CONNECTION
    DSN=dsnname;UID=username;PWD=password;DATABASE=dbname
    SERVER=servername
  Into
    "D:\MI\odbc_cancaps.TAB"
Open Table "D:\MI\odbc_cancaps.TAB" Interactive
Map From odbc_cancaps

Example: RASTER

Registering a completely georeferenced raster image (the raster handler can return at least three control points and a projection).

Register Table "GeoRef.tif" type RASTER into "GeoRef.TAB"

Registering a raster image that has an associated World file containing control point information, but no projection.

Register Table "RasterWithWorld.tif" type RASTER coordsys earth projection
  9, 62, "m", -96, 23, 29.5, 45.5, 0, 0 into "RasterWithWorld.TAB"

Registering a raster image that has no control point or projection information.

Register Table "NoRegistration.BMP" type RASTER controlpoints (1000,2000)
  (1,2), (2000,3000) (2, 3), (5000,6000) (5,6) coordsys earth projection
  9, 62, "m", -96, 23, 29.5, 45.5, 0, 0 into "NoRegistration.tab"
**Example: SHAPEFILE**

The following example registers a shapefile.

```
Register Table "C:\Shapefiles\CNTYLN.SHP" TYPE SHAPEFILE Charset "WindowsLatin1" CoordSys Earth Projection 1, 33 PersistentCache Off linestyle Pen (2,26,16711935) Into "C:\Temp\CNTYLN.TAB"
Open Table "C:\Temp\CNTYLN.TAB" Interactive Map From CNTYLN
```

**Example: ODBC**

The following example creates a tab file and then opens the tab file.

```
Register Table "SMALLINTEGER" TYPE ODBC TABLE "Select * From ""MIPRO"".""SMALLINTEGER""
CONNECTION "SRVR=scout;UID=mipro;PWD=mipro"
toolkit "ORAINET"
Autokey ON Into "C:\projects\data\testscripts\english\remote\SmallIntEGER.TAB"
Open Table "C:\Projects\Data\TestScripts\English\remote\SmallIntEGER.TAB"

Interactive Map From SMALLINTEGER
```

The following example creates a tab file and then opens the tab file. This example uses a workspace.

```
Register Table "Gwmusa" TYPE ODBC TABLE "Select * From ""MIUSER"".""GWMUSA""
CONNECTION "SRVR=troyny;UID=miuser;PWD=miuser"
toolkit "ORAINET"
Versioned On Workspace "MIUSER"
ParentWorkspace "LIVE"
Into "C:\projects\data\testscripts\english\remote\Gwmusa.tab"
Open Table "C:\Projects\Data\TestScripts\English\remote\Gwmusa.TAB"
Interactive Map From Gwmusa
```

**Example: FME (Universal Data)**

```
Register Table "D:\MUT\DWG\Data\africa_miller.DWG" Type FME CoordSys Earth Projection 11, 104, "m", 0 Format "ACAD"
Schema "africa_miller" Use Color SingleFile Symbol (35,0,16) Linestyle Pen (1,2,0) RegionStyle Pen (1,2,0) Brush (2,16777215,16777215) Font ("Arial",0,9,0) Settings "RUNTIME_MACROS",
"METAFILE,acad,_EXPAND_BLOCKS,yes,ACAD_IN_USE_BLOCK_HEAD

ER_LAYER,yes,ACAD_IN_RESOLVE_ENTITY_COLOR,yes,_EXPAND_VISIBLE,yes,_BULGES
```
_AS_ARCS,no,_STORE_BULGE_INFO,no,_READ_PAPER_SPACE,no,ACAD_IN_READ_GROUPS
, no,_IGNORE_UCS,no,_ACADPreserveComplexHatches,no,_MERGE_SCHEMAS,YES",
"META_MACROS",
"Source_EXPAND_BLOCKS, yes, SourceACAD_IN_USE_BLOCK_HEADER_LAYER, yes,
Source_IGNORE_UCS, no, SourceACAD_IN_RESOLVE_ENTITY_COLOR, yes, Source_EXPAND_VISIBLE, yes,
Source_BULGES_AS_ARCS, no, Source_STORE_BULGE_INFO, no, Source_READ_PAPER_SPACE,
SourceACAD_IN_READ_GROUPS, no, Source_IGNORE_UCS, no, Source_ACADPreserveComplexHatches,
no", "METAFILE", "acad", "COORDSYS", ",", "IDLIST", ","
Into "C:\Temp\africa_miller.tab"
Open table "C:\Temp\africa_miller.tab"
Map From "africa_miller"

Example: GPKG (GeoPackage)

Register Table "D:\Maps\gpkg\asia.gpkg" Type GPKG
Table "asia_regions"
Symbol (35,0,16) Linestyle Pen (1,2,0)
RegionStyle Pen (1,2,0) Brush (2,16777215,16777215)
Font ("Arial",0,9,0)
Into "D:\Maps\gpkg\asia.tab"

Supporting Transaction Capabilities for WFS Layers

Syntax

Register Table source_file
{ Type NATIVE |
Type DBF [ Charset char_set ] |
Type ASCII [ Delimiter delim_char ][ Titles ][ CharSet char_set ] |
Type WKS [ Titles ] [ Range range_name ] |
Type WMS Coordsys...
Type WFS [ Charset char_set ] Coordsys... [ Symbol... ]
[ Linestyle Pen(...) ] [ Regionstyle Pen(...) Brush(...) ]
[Editable]

where:
Editable reflects the Allow Edits choice.

See Also:
Open Table statement, Create Table statement, Server Create Workspace statement, Server Link Table statement

Relief Shade statement

**Purpose**
Adds relief shade information to an open grid table. You can issue this statement from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

**Syntax**

```
Relief Shade
   Grid $tablename$
   Horizontal $xy_plane_angle$
   Vertical $incident_angle$
   Scale $z_scale_factor$
```

$tablename$ is the alias name of the grid to which relief shade information is being calculated.

$xy_plane_angle$ is the direction angle, in degrees, of the light source in the horizontal or $xy$ plane. An $xy_plane_angle$ of zero represents a light source shining from due East. A positive angle places the light source counterclockwise, so to place the light source in the NorthWest, set $xy_plane_angle$ to 135.

$incident_angle$ is the angle of the light source above the horizon or $xy$ plane. An $incident_angle$ of zero represents a light source right at the horizon. An $incident_angle$ of 90 places the light source directly overhead.

$z_scale_factor$ is the scale factor applied to the z-component of each grid cell. Increasing the $z_scale_factor$ enhances the shading effect by exaggerating the vertical component. This can be used to bring out more detail in relatively flat grids.

**Example**

```
Relief Shade
   Grid Lumens
   Horizontal 135
   Vertical 45
   Scale 30
```
Reload Symbols statement

**Purpose**
Opens and reloads the MapInfo symbol file; this can change the set of symbols displayed in the Symbol Style dialog box. You can issue this statement from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

**Syntax 1 (MapInfo 3.0 Symbols)**

```
Reload Symbols
```

**Syntax 2 (Bitmap File Symbols)**

```
Reload Custom Symbols From directory
```

directory is a string representing a directory path.

**Description**
This statement is used by the SYMBOL.MBX utility, which allows users to create custom symbols.

**Note:** MapInfo 3.0 Symbols refers to the symbol set that came with MapInfo Pro for Windows 3.0 and has been maintained in subsequent versions of MapInfo Pro.

**See Also:**
Alter Object statement

RemoteMapGenHandler procedure

**Purpose**
A reserved procedure name, called when an OLE Automation client calls the MapGenHandler Automation method.

**Syntax**

```
Declare Sub RemoteMapGenHandler

Sub RemoteMapGenHandler
  statement_list
End Sub
```
statement_list is a list of MapBasic statements to execute when the OLE Automation client calls the MapGenHandler method.

Description

RemoteMapGenHandler is a special-purpose MapBasic procedure name, which is invoked through OLE Automation. If you are using OLE Automation to control MapInfo Pro, and you call the MapGenHandler method, MapInfo Pro calls the RemoteMapGenHandler procedures of any MapBasic applications that are running. The MapGenHandler method is part of the MapGen Automation model introduced in MapInfo Pro 4.1.

The MapGenHandler Automation method takes one argument: a string. Within the RemoteMapGenHandler procedure, you can retrieve the string argument by issuing the function call CommandInfo(CMD_INFO_MSG) and assigning the results to a string variable.

Example

For an example of using RemoteMapGenHandler, see the sample program MAPSRVR.MB.

RemoteMsgHandler procedure

Purpose

A reserved procedure name, called when a remote application sends an execute message.

Syntax

```mapbasic
Declare Sub RemoteMsgHandler

Sub RemoteMsgHandler
    statement_list
End Sub
```

statement_list is a list of statements to execute upon receiving an execute message.

Description

RemoteMsgHandler is a special-purpose MapBasic procedure name that handles inter-application communication. If you run a MapBasic application that includes a procedure named RemoteMsgHandler, MapInfo Pro automatically calls the RemoteMsgHandler procedure every time another application (for example, a spreadsheet or database package) issues an "execute" command. The MapBasic procedure then can call the CommandInfo() function to retrieve the string corresponding to the execute command.

You can use the End Program statement to terminate a RemoteMsgHandler procedure once it is no longer wanted. Conversely, you should be careful not to issue an End Program statement while the RemoteMsgHandler procedure is still needed.
Inter-Application Communication Using Windows DDE

If a Windows application is capable of conducting a DDE (Dynamic Data Exchange) conversation, that application can initiate a conversation with MapInfo Pro. In the conversation, the external application is the client (active party), and a specific MapBasic application is the server (passive party).

Each time the DDE client sends an execute command, MapInfo Pro calls the server's RemoteMsgHandler procedure. Within the RemoteMsgHandler procedure, you can use the function call:

```
CommandInfo(CMD_INFO_MSG)
```

where:

```
CMD_INFO_MSG (1000)
```

to retrieve the string sent by the remote application. The DDE conversation must use the name of the sleeping application (for example, "C: \MAPBASIC\DISPATCH.MBX") as the topic in order to facilitate RemoteMsgHandler functionality.

See Also:
DDEExecute statement, DDEInitiate() function, SelChangedHandler procedure, ToolHandler procedure, WinChangedHandler procedure, WinClosedHandler procedure

RemoteQueryHandler() function

Purpose

A special function, called when a MapBasic program acts as a DDE server, and the DDE client performs a "peek" request. You can call this function from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

Syntax

```
Declare Function RemoteQueryHandler() As String

Function RemoteQueryHandler() As String
  statement_list
End Function
```

`statement_list` is a list of statements to execute upon receiving a peek request.

Description

The RemoteQueryHandler() function works in conjunction with DDE (Dynamic Data Exchange). For an introduction to DDE, see the MapBasic User Guide. An external application can initiate a DDE conversation with your MapBasic program. To initiate the conversation, the external application
uses "MapInfo" as the DDE application name, and it uses the name of your MapBasic application as the DDE topic. Once the conversation is initiated, the external application (the client) can issue peek requests to request data from your MapBasic application (the server).

To handle peek requests, include a function called RemoteQueryHandler() in your MapBasic application. When the client application issues a peek request, MapInfo Pro automatically calls the RemoteQueryHandler() function. The client's peek request is handled synchronously; the client waits until RemoteQueryHandler() returns a value.

**Note:** The DDE client can peek at the global variables in your MapBasic program, even if you do not define a RemoteQueryHandler() function. If the client issues a peek request using the name of a MapBasic global variable, MapInfo Pro automatically returns the global's value to the client instead of calling RemoteQueryHandler(). In other words, if the data you want to expose is already stored in global variables, you do not need RemoteQueryHandler().

**Example**

The following example calls the CommandInfo() function to determine the item name specified by the DDE client. The item name is used as a flag; in other words, this program decides which value to return based on whether the client specified "code1" as the item name.

```vba
Function RemoteQueryHandler() As String
    Dim s_item_name As String

    s_item_name = CommandInfo(CMD_INFO_MSG)

    If s_item_name = "code1" Then
        RemoteQueryHandler = custom_function_1()
    Else
        RemoteQueryHandler = custom_function_2()
    End If

End Function
```

**See Also:**

DDEInitiate() function, RemoteMsgHandler procedure

---

**Remove Cartographic Frame statement**

**Purpose**

Allows you to remove cartographic frames from an existing cartographic legend created with the Create Cartographic Legend statement. You can issue this statement from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.
Syntax

Remove Cartographic Frame
[ Window legend_window_id ]
Id frame_id, frame_id, frame_id, ...

`legend_window_id` is an integer window identifier that you can obtain by calling the `FrontWindow()` function and the `WindowID()` function.

`frame_id` is the ID of the frame on the legend. You cannot use a layer name. For example, three frames on a legend would have the successive IDs, 1, 2, and 3.

See Also:
Add Cartographic Frame statement, Alter Cartographic Frame statement, Create Cartographic Legend statement, Set Cartographic Legend statement

Remove Designer Frame statement

Purpose
Allows you to remove legend frames from an existing `Legend` window created with the Create Designer Legend statement or from a `Layout` window. You can issue this statement from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

Syntax

Remove Designer Frame
[ Window legend_or_layout_window_id ]
Id frame_id, frame_id, frame_id, ...

`legend_or_layout_window_id` is an integer window identifier for the Legend Designer or Layout window that you can obtain by calling the `FrontWindow()` function and the `WindowID()` function.

`frame_id` is the ID of the frame on the legend or layout. You cannot use a layer name. For example, three frames on a legend or layout would have the successive IDs, 1, 2, and 3.

If you omit the `Window` clause, the statement operates on the frontmost window, or the frontmost Legend window, or the frontmost Layout window as the case may be.

See Also:
Add Designer Frame statement, Alter Designer Frame statement, Create Designer Legend statement, Set Designer Legend statement
Remove Designer Page statement

This statement removes a page from the Layout window. You can issue this statement from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

Syntax

```
Remove Designer Page
[ Window layout_win ] ID page_number [ , page_number2 . . . ]
```

`layout_win` is the window ID of a Layout window.

`page_number` is a page number from one (1) to the number of pages in the Layout window. You can specify more than one page number, by separating the numbers with a comma.

Description

The Remove Designer Page statement removes one or more pages from the Layout window. If the layout has only one page, you cannot remove that page using this statement; the only way to remove the last page of a layout is to close the Layout window (see the the Close Window statement).

Errors are generated for the following conditions:

- Error 8221 is generated if the pageNum value is less than 1 or greater than the number of pages.
- Error 8220 is generated if the statement includes the same page number multiple times.

Example

```
Remove Designer Page Window FrontWindow( ) ID 3, 4
```

See Also:

Close Window statement, Create Designer Legend statement, Add Designer Frame statement, Add Designer Page statement, Add Designer Text statement, Add Image Frame statement

Remove Designer Text statement

The Remove Designer Text statement removes text frames from a Legend window. You can issue this statement from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.
Syntax

Remove Designer Text
[ _Window legend_window_id ]
[ ID textframe_id [, textframe_id ] . . . ]

legend_window_id is an integer window identifier that you can obtain by calling the FrontWindow( ) function and WindowID( ) function.

textframe_id is the unique identifier for a text frame (not a legend frame) in the Legend window. Use a comma to separate multiple IDs.

Description

ID specify the IDs for the text frames to remove.

Example

Remove Designer Text Window frontwindow()
   ID 1, 2, 4

See Also:
Create Designer Legend statement, Add Designer Text statement, Alter Designer Text statement

Remove Map statement

Purpose

Removes one or more layers from a Map window. You can issue this statement from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

Syntax

Remove Map [ _Window window_id ]
   Layer map_layer [ , map_layer ... ] |
   GroupLayer group_id [ , group_id ... ]
   [ Interactive ]

window_id is the integer window identifier of a Map window; to obtain a window identifier, call the FrontWindow() function or the WindowID() function.

map_layer specifies which map layer(s) to remove; see examples below.
**Description**

The **Remove Map** statement removes one or more layers or group layers from a Map window. If no **window_id** is provided, the statement affects the topmost Map window.

The **group_id** can be an integer greater than zero to denote a specific group in the map, or the name of a group layer. If it is the name of a group layer, the first group layer in the list from the top down with the same name will be removed. Since the **map_layer** also refers to a unique identifier it can refer to a map layer in any group. But to remove an entire group, and all of its nested groups, use the **GroupLayer** clause. The **map_layer** parameter can be an integer greater than zero, a string containing the name of a table, or the keyword **Animate**, as summarized in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Examples</th>
<th>Descriptions of Examples</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Remove Map Layer 1</td>
<td>If you specify &quot;1&quot; (one) as the <strong>map_layer</strong> parameter, the top map layer (other than the Cosmetic layer) is removed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Specify &quot;1, 2&quot; to remove the top two layers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Example:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Remove Map GroupLayer 1</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This removes the first group layer in the list.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Remove Map Layer &quot;Zones&quot;</td>
<td>The Zones layer is removed (assuming that one of the layers in the map is named &quot;Zones&quot;).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Remove Map Layer &quot;Zones(1)&quot;</td>
<td>The first thematic layer based on the Zones layer is removed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Remove Map Layer Animate</td>
<td>The animation layer is removed. To learn how to add an animation layer, see <strong>Add Map statement</strong>.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If you include the **Interactive** keyword, and if the layer removal will cause the loss of labels or themes, MapInfo Pro displays a dialog box that allows the user to save (a workspace), discard the labels and themes, or cancel the layer removal. If you omit the **Interactive** keyword, the user is not prompted.

A **Remove Map** statement does not close any tables; it only affects the number of layers displayed in the Map window. If a **Remove Map** statement removes the last non-cosmetic layer in a Map window, MapInfo Pro automatically closes the window.

**See Also:**

Create Map statement, Map statement, Set Map statement
Rename File statement

**Purpose**
Changes the name of a file. You can issue this statement from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

**Syntax**

```
Rename File old_filespec As new_filespec
```

`old_filespec` is a string representing an existing file's name (and, optionally, path); the file must not be open.

`new_filespec` is a string representing the new name (and, optionally, path) for the file.

**Description**
The Rename File statement renames a file.

The `new_filespec` parameter specifies the file's new name. If `new_filespec` contains a directory path that differs from the file's original location, MapInfo Pro moves the file to the specified directory.

**Example**

```
Rename File "startup.wor" As "startup.bak"
```

**See Also:**
Rename File statement, Save File statement

Rename Table statement

**Purpose**
Changes the names (and, optionally, the location) of the files that make up a table. You can issue this statement from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

**Syntax**

```
Rename Table table As new_tablespec
```

`table` is the name of an open table.

`new_tablespec` is the new name (and, optionally, path) for the table.
Description

The **Rename Table** statement assigns a new name to an open table.

The `newtablespec` parameter specifies the table's new name. If `newtablespec` contains a directory name, MapBasic attempts to move the table to the specified directory in addition to renaming the table. The **Rename Table** statement renames the physical files which comprise a table. This effect is permanent (unless/until another **Rename Table** statement is issued).

**Note:** This action can invalidate existing workspaces. Any workspaces created before the renaming operation will refer to the table by its previous, no-longer-applicable name.

Do not use the **Rename Table** statement to assign a temporary, working table name. If you need to assign a temporary name, use the **Open Table** statement's optional `As` clause.

The **Rename Table** statement cannot rename a table that is actually a "view." For example, a StreetInfo table (such as `SF_STRTS`) is actually a view, combining two other tables (`SF_STRT1` and `SF_STRT2`). You could not rename the `SF_STRTS` table by calling **Rename Table**. You cannot rename temporary query tables (for example, `QUERY1`). You cannot rename tables that have unsaved edits; if a table has unsaved edits, you must either save or discard the edits (or Rollback) before renaming.

**Example**

The following example renames the table casanfra as sf_hiway.

```mapbasic
Open Table "C:\DATA\CASANFRA.TAB"
Rename Table CASANFRA As "SF_HIWAY.TAB"
```

The following example renames a table and moves it to a different directory path.

```mapbasic
Open Table "C:\DATA\CASANFRA.TAB"
Rename Table CASANFRA As "c:\MAPINFO\SF_HIWAY"
```

**See Also:**

**Close Table** statement, **Drop Table** statement

**Reproject statement**

**Purpose**

Allows you to specify which columns should appear the next time a table is browsed. This statement has been deprecated.
Resume statement

**Purpose**
Returns from an **OnError** error handler.

**Syntax**

```
Resume { 0 | Next | label }
```

*label* is a label within the same procedure or function.

**Restrictions**
You cannot issue a **Resume** statement through the **MapBasic** window.

**Description**
The **Resume** statement tells MapBasic to return from an error-handling routine.

The **OnError statement** enables an error-handling routine, which is a group of statements MapBasic carries out in the event of a run-time error. Typically, each error-handling routine includes one or more **Resume** statements. The **Resume** statement causes MapBasic to exit the error-handling routine.

The various forms of the **Resume** statement let the application dictate which statement MapBasic is to execute after exiting the error-handling routine:

- A **Resume 0** statement tells MapBasic to retry the statement which generated the error.
- A **Resume Next** statement tells MapBasic to go to the first statement following the statement which generated the error.
- A **Resume label** statement tells MapBasic to go to the line identified by the label. Note that the label must be in the same procedure.

**Example**

```mapbasic
...  
OnError GoTo no_states  
Open Table "states"  
Map From states  
after_mapfrom:  
...  
End Program  
no_states:  
  Note "Could not open States; no Map used."  
Resume after_mapfrom
```
RGB() function

Purpose

Returns an RGB color value calculated from Red, Green, Blue components. You can call this function from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

Syntax

```
RGB( red, green, blue )
```

*red* is a numeric expression from 0 to 255, representing a concentration of red.

*green* is a numeric expression from 0 to 255, representing a concentration of green.

*blue* is a numeric expression from 0 to 255, representing a concentration of blue.

Return Value

Integer

Description

Some MapBasic statements allow you to specify a color as part of a pen or brush definition (for example, the Create Point statement). MapBasic pen and brush definitions require that each color be specified as a single integer value, known as an RGB value. The RGB() function lets you calculate such an RGB value.

Colors are often defined in terms of the relative concentrations of three components—the red, green, and blue components. Accordingly, the RGB() function takes three parameters—red, green, and blue—each of which specifies the concentration of one of the three primary colors. Each color component should be an integer value from 0 to 255, inclusive.

The RGB value of a given color is calculated by the formula:

```
( red * 65536 ) + ( green * 256 ) + blue
```

The standard definitions file, MAP BASIC.DEF, includes Define statements for several common colors (BLACK, WHITE, RED, GREEN, BLUE, CYAN, MAGENTA, and YELLOW). If you want to specify red, you can simply use the identifier RED instead of calling RGB().

See Also:

Err() function, Error statement, Error$() function, OnError statement
**Example**

The following example, the RGB value stored in the variable color will represent pure, saturated red.

```mapbasic
Dim red, green, blue, color As Integer
red = 255
green = 0
blue = 0
color = RGB(red, green, blue)
```

**See Also:**

Brush clause, Font clause, Pen clause, Symbol clause

**Right$( ) function**

**Purpose**

Returns part or all of a string, beginning at the right end of the string. You can call this function from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

**Syntax**

```
Right$( string_expr, num_expr )
```

*string_expr* is a string expression.

*num_expr* is a numeric expression.

**Return Value**

String

**Description**

The `Right$( )` function returns a string which consists of the rightmost *num_expr* characters of the string expression `string_expr`.

The *num_expr* parameter should be an integer value, zero or larger. If *num_expr* has a fractional value, MapBasic rounds to the nearest integer. If *num_expr* is zero, `Right$( )` returns a null string. If *num_expr* is larger than the number of characters in the `string_expr` string, `Right$( )` returns a copy of the entire `string_expr` string.

**Example**

```mapbasic
Dim whole, partial As String
whole = "Afghanistan"
```
partial = Right$(whole, 4)
' at this point, partial contains the string: "stan"

See Also:
Left$(() function, Mid$(() function

Rnd() function

Purpose
Returns a random number. You can call this function from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

Syntax
Rnd( list_type )

list_type selects the kind of random number list.

Return Value
A number of type float between 0 and 1 (exclusive).

Description
The Rnd() function returns a random floating-point number, greater than zero and less than one.
The conventional use is of the form Rnd(1), in which the function returns a random number. The
sequence of random numbers is always the same unless you insert a Randomize statement in
the program. Any positive list_type parameter value produces this type of result.

A less common use is the form Rnd(0), which returns the previous random number generated by
the Rnd() function. This functionality is provided primarily for debugging purposes.

A very uncommon use is a call with a negative list_type value, such as Rnd(−1). For a given negative
value, the Rnd() function always returns the same number, regardless of whether you have issued
a Randomize statement. This functionality is provided primarily for debugging purposes.

Example
Chknum = 10 * Rnd(1)

See Also:
Randomize statement
Rollback statement

Purpose
Discards a table's unsaved edits. You can issue this statement from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

Syntax

Rollback Table tablename

tablename is the name of an open table.

Description
If the specified table has been edited, but the edits have not been saved, the Rollback statement discards the unsaved edits. The user can obtain the same results by choosing Revert Table command, except that command displays a dialog box.

Note: When you Rollback a query table, MapInfo Pro discards any unsaved edits in the permanent table used for the query (except in cases where the query produces a join, or the query produces aggregated results, for example, using the Select statement's Group By clause).

For example, if you edit a permanent table (such as WORLD), make a selection from WORLD, and browse the selection, MapInfo Pro will "snapshot" the Selection table, and call the snapshot (something like) QUERY1. If you then Rollback the QUERY1 table, MapInfo Pro discards any unsaved edits in the WORLD table, since the WORLD table is the table on which QUERY1 is based.

Using a Rollback statement on a linked table discards the unsaved edits and returns the table to the state it was in prior to the unsaved edits.

Example

If keep_changes Then
   Table towns
Else
   Rollback Table towns
End If

See Also:
Commit Table statement
Rotate() function

Purpose
Allows an object (not a text object) to be rotated about the rotation anchor point. You can call this function from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

Syntax

```
Rotate( object, angle )
```

*object* represents an object that can be rotated. It cannot be a text object.

*angle* is a float value that represents the angle (in degrees) to rotate the object.

Return Value
A rotated object.

Description
The Rotate() function Rotates all object types except for text objects without altering the source object in any way.

To rotate text objects, use the Alter Object OBJ_GEO_TEXTANGLE statement.

If an arc, ellipse, rectangle, or rounded rectangle is rotated, the resultant object is converted to a polyline/polygon so that the nodes can be rotated.

Example

```
dim RotateObject as object
Open Table "C:\MapInfo_data\TUT_USA\USA\STATES.TAB"
map from states
select * from States where state = "IN"
RotateObject = rotate(selection.obj, 45)
insert into states (obj) values (RotateObject)
```

See Also:

RotateAtPoint() function
RotateAtPoint() function

Purpose

Allows an object (not a text object) to be rotated about a specified anchor point. You can call this function from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

Syntax

```
RotateAtPoint( object, angle, anchor_point_object )
```

- `object` represents an object that can be rotated. It cannot be a text object.
- `angle` is a float value that represents the angle (in degrees) to rotate the object.
- `anchor_point_object` is an object representing the anchor point which the object nodes are rotated about.

Return Value

A rotated object.

Description

The `RotateAtPoint()` function rotates all object types except for text objects without altering the source object in any way.

To rotate text objects, use the `Alter Object OBJ_GEO_TEXTANGLE` statement.

If an arc, ellipse, rectangle, or rounded rectangle is rotated, the resultant object is converted to a polyline/polygon so that the nodes can be rotated.

Example

```
dim RotateAtPointObject as object
dim obj1 as object
dim obj2 as object
Open Table "C:\MapInfo_data\TUT_USA\USA\STATES.TAB" ]
map from states
select * from States where state = "CA"
obj1 = selection.obj
select * from States where state = "NV"
obj2 = selection.obj
oRotateAtPointObject = RotateAtPoint(obj1, 65, centroid(obj2))
insert into states (obj) values (RotateAtPointObject )
```

See Also:

- `Rotate()` function
Round() function

**Purpose**
Returns a number obtained by rounding off another number. You can call this function from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

**Syntax**

```mapbasic
Round( num_expr, round_to )
```

*num_expr* is a numeric expression.
*round_to* is the number to which *num_expr* should be rounded off.

**Return Value**
Float

**Description**
The Round() function returns a rounded-off version of the numeric *num_expr* expression.

The precision of the result depends on the *round_to* parameter. The Round() function rounds the *num_expr* value to the nearest multiple of the *round_to* parameter. If *round_to* is 0.01, MapInfo Pro rounds to the nearest hundredth; if *round_to* is 5, MapInfo Pro rounds to the nearest multiple of 5; etc.

**Example**

```mapbasic
Dim x, y As Float
x = 12345.6789

y = Round(x, 100)
' y now has the value 12300

y = Round(x, 1)
' y now has the value 12346

y = Round(x, 0.01)
' y now has the value 12345.68
```

**See Also:**
Fix() function, Format$() function, Int() function
RTrim$( ) function

Purpose
Trims space characters from the end of a string, and returns the results. You can call this function from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

Syntax

RTrim$( string_expr )

string_expr is a string expression.

Return Value
String

Description
The RTrim$( ) function removes any spaces from the end of the string_expr string, and returns the resultant string.

Example

Dim s_name As String
s_name = RTrim$("Mary Smith ")

s_name now contains the string "Mary Smith" (no spaces at the end).

See Also:
LTrim$( ) function

Run Application statement

Purpose
 Runs a MapBasic application or adds a MapInfo workspace. You can issue this statement from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

Syntax

Run Application [ NoMRU ] file [ Mode default | Current ]

file is the name of an application file or a workspace file.
**Mode** default opens the new workspace but would not prompt to close or save the currently open workspaces.

**Mode** Current opens the new workspace and prompts to close or save the currently open workspaces.

If the statement includes the **NoMRU** clause, the application or workspace name would not be added to the Most recently Used list of files.

**Description**

The **Run Application** statement runs a MapBasic application or loads an MapInfo workspace. By issuing a **Run Application** statement, one MapBasic application can run another application. To do so, the *file* parameter must represent the name of a compiled application file. The **Run Application** statement cannot run an uncompiled application. To halt an application launched by the **Run Application** statement, use the **Terminate Application statement**.

**Example**

The following statement runs the MapBasic application, REPORT.MBX:

```
Run Application "C:\MAPBASIC\APP\REPORT.MBX"
```

The following statement loads the workspace, PARCELS.WOR:

```
Run Application "Parcels.wor"
```

**See Also:**


---

**Run Command statement**

**Purpose**

Executes a MapBasic command represented by a string. You can issue this statement from the **MapBasic** window in MapInfo Pro.

**Syntax**

```
Run Command command
```

*command* is a character string representing a MapBasic statement.
Description

The **Run Command** statement interprets a character string as a MapBasic statement, then executes the statement.

The **Run Command** statement has some restrictions, due to the fact that the *command* parameter is interpreted at run-time, rather than being compiled. You cannot use a **Run Command** statement to issue a **Dialog statement**. Also, variable names may not appear within the *command* string; that is, variable names may not appear enclosed in quotes. For example, the following group of statements would not work, because the variable names *x* and *y* appear inside the quotes that delimit the command string:

```
' this example WON'T work
Dim cmd_string As String
Dim x, y As Float

cmd_string = " x = Abs(y) "
Run Command cmd_string
```

However, variable names can be used in the construction of the *command* string.

In the following example, the *command* string is constructed from an expression that includes a character variable.

```
' this example WILL work
Dim cmd_string As String
Dim map_it, browse_it As Logical

Open Table "world"
If map_it Then
  cmd_string = "Map From "
  Run Command cmd_string + "world"
End If
If browse_it Then
  cmd_string = "Browse * From "
  Run Command cmd_string + "world"
End If
```

Example

The **Run Command** statement provides a flexible way of issuing commands that have variable-length argument lists. For example, the **Map From statement** can include a single table name, or a comma-separated list of two or more table names. An application may need to decide at run time (based on feedback from the user) how many table names should be included in the **Map From statement**. One way to do this is to construct a text string at run time, and execute the command through the **Run Command** statement.

```
Dim cmd_text As String
Dim cities_wanted, counties_wanted As Logical

Open Table "states"
```
Open Table "cities"
Open Table "counties"

cmd_text = "states" ' always include STATES layer

If counties_wanted Then
    cmd_text = "counties, " + cmd_text
End If

If cities_wanted Then
    cmd_text = "cities, " + cmd_text
End If

Run Command "Map From " + cmd_text

The following example shows how to duplicate a Map window, given the window ID of an existing map. The WindowInfo() function returns a string containing MapBasic statements; the Run Command statement executes the string.

Dim i_map_id As Integer

' First, get the ID of an existing Map window
' (assuming the Map window is the active window):
i_map_id = FrontWindow()

' Now clone the active map window:
Run Command WindowInfo(i_map_id, WIN_INFO_CLONEWINDOW)

See Also:

Run Application statement, Run Menu Command statement, Run Program statement

Run Menu Command statement

**Purpose**

Runs a MapInfo Pro menu command, as if the user had selected the menu item. Can also be used to select a button on a ButtonPad. You can issue this statement from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

**Syntax**

```plaintext
Run Menu Command { command_code | ID command_ID }
```

*command_code* is an integer code from MENU.DEF (such as M_FILE_NEW), representing a standard menu item or button.

*command_ID* is a number representing a custom menu item or button.
Description

To execute a standard MapInfo Pro menu command, include the `command_code` parameter. The value of this parameter must match one of the menu codes listed in `MENU.DEF`. For example, the following MapBasic statement executes MapInfo Pro's `File > New` command:

```
Run Menu Command M_FILE_NEW
```

To select a standard button from MapInfo's ButtonPads, specify that button's code (from `MENU.DEF`). For example, the following statement selects the Radius Search button:

```
Run Menu Command M_TOOLS_SEARCH_RADIUS
```

To select a custom button or menu command (for example, a button or a menu command created through a MapBasic program), use the `ID` clause.

For example, if your program creates a custom tool button by issuing a statement such as...

```
Alter ButtonPad ID 1 Add
  ToolButton
    Calling sub_procedure_name
    ID 23
    Icon MI_ICON_CROSSHAIR
```

...then the custom button has an ID of 23. The following statement selects the button.

```
Run Menu Command ID 23
```

Using MapBasic, the `Run Menu Command` statement can execute the MapInfo Pro `Help > MapInfo Pro Tutorial on the Web` command.

```
Run Menu Command M_HELP_MAPINFO_WWW_TUTORIAL
```

You can access `Query > Invert Selection` using the following MapBasic command:

```
Run Menu Command M_QUERY_INVERTSELECT.
```

Access Page settings in `Options > Preferences > Printer` by using the following syntax:

```
RUN MENU COMMAND M_EDIT_PREFERENCES_PRINTER
```

To launch a web page with a repository of MapBasic applications written by people in the MapInfo Pro community use `M_MBTOOL_GET_MB_UTILITIES`.

```
RUN MENU COMMAND M_MBTOOL_GET_MB_UTILITIES
```

See Also:

- `Run Application statement`, `Run Program statement`
**Integrated Mapping Applications**

Integrated Mapping applications cannot display the Layer Control as a window. However, Integrated Mapping applications can display the Layer Control as a modal dialog box, by using the Run Menu Command statement with command M_MAP_LAYER_CONTROL_DIALOG. For example:

```
Run Menu Command M_MAP_LAYER_CONTROL_DIALOG
```

**Preferences Dialog Box**

MapInfo Pro's **Preferences** dialog box is a special case. The **Preferences** dialog box contains several buttons, each of which displays another dialog box. You can use Run Menu Command statement to invoke individual sub-dialog boxes. For example, the following statement displays the Map Window Preferences sub-dialog box:

```
Run Menu Command M_EDIT_PREFERENCES_MAP
```

**Bringing Windows to the Front**

To bring windows listed in the Window menu’s window list to the front, use M_WINDOW_FIRSTWIN.

```
Run Menu Command M_WINDOW_FIRSTWIN
```

You can also use this command when you want to bring a window frame to the front of a layout in a Layout window.

M_WINDOW_FIRSTWIN refers only to the first window in that list. The following is a sample window list that shows Map (WORLDCAP, world Map:1), Layout (Layout Designer:1), Browser (WORLDCAP Browser), and classic Layout (Layout:1) windows that are open in a MapInfo Pro session:

```
WORLDCAP, world Map:1
Layout Designer:1
WORLDCAP Browser
WORLDCAP, world Map:2
Layout Designer:2
WORLDCAP, world Map:3
Layout Designer:2
Layout:1
```

**Note:** For background on classic Layout windows, see Working with Classic Layout Windows.

The following command brings **WORLDCAP, world Map:1** to the front.

```
Run Menu Command M_WINDOW_FIRSTWIN
```

The following brings the next window **Layout Designer:1** to the front:

```
Run Menu Command M_WINDOW_FIRSTWIN + 1
```
Any window in that list, including embedded windows in a Layout window, is brought to the front using the following command where \((n - 1)\) is the number of the window minus one:

| Run Menu Command M_WINDOW_FIRSTWIN + (n - 1) |

As an example, if you want to bring the seventh window (Layout Designer:2) to the front:

| Run Menu Command M_WINDOW_FIRSTWIN + 6 |

### Layer Control Window and Dialog Box

MapInfo Pro 10.0 and higher display the Layer Control as a window and not as a dialog box. As of MapBasic 10.0, MapBasic applications can display the Layer Control as either a window or as a dialog box by executing a Run Menu command statement:

- To display Layer Control as a window, use `M_MAP_LAYER_CONTROL`:
  
  | Run Menu Command M_MAP_LAYER_CONTROL |

- To display Layer Control as a dialog box (with **OK** and **Cancel** buttons), use `M_MAP_LAYER_CONTROL_DIALOG`:
  
  | Run Menu Command M_MAP_LAYER_CONTROL_DIALOG |

Releases before MapInfo Pro 10.0 display the Layer Control as a dialog box, so MapBasic applications (MBX) written with MapBasic 9.5 or earlier assume that the Layer Control is a dialog box. To be backwards compatible, MapInfo Pro 10.0 and higher executes older MapBasic applications that requests the Layer Control, using a Layer Control dialog box.

To control whether your MapBasic application (MBX) displays Layer Control as a window or a dialog box:

- If you recompile your MBX in MapBasic 10.0 (using the updated `MENU.DEF` from MapBasic 10.0), then the new MBX displays Layer Control as a window, not as a dialog box. This is ideal for most situations, because MapInfo Pro 10.0 users expect Layer Control to display as a window.
- If you have recompiled your MBX in MapBasic 10.0, but you want to continue displaying Layer Control as a dialog box, update your Run Menu Command as follows:

  | Run Menu Command M_MAP_LAYER_CONTROL_DIALOG |

### About the Layer Control Dialog Box

The Layer Control dialog box has fewer features compared to the Layer Control window. The following occur with the Layer Control dialog and not the Layer Control window:

- The Move Up and Move Down buttons are disabled if there are groups in the map.
- When you right-click on a layer, there is no context menu. As a result, most Group layer operations are not available.
- You are unable to move theme layers.
**Layout Window**

There are several commands that can be executed using the Run Menu Command for a Layout window. The Command parameter tells the Run Menu Command statement what Layout window action to perform. The attribute parameter should be one of the codes from the following table; codes are defined in `MENU.DEF`.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command</th>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Return Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>M_LAYOUT_PAGE_SETUP</td>
<td>2903</td>
<td>Open the <strong>Page setup</strong> dialog box to set print margins, paper size, source, and orientation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M_LAYOUT_FIT_IN_WINDOW</td>
<td>2904</td>
<td>View the entire contents of the layout within the window.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M_LAYOUT_ITEM_ACTIVATE</td>
<td>2905</td>
<td>Activate or deactivate the selected frame; only valid for map or browser frames.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M_LAYOUT_BRING_TO_FRONT</td>
<td>2906</td>
<td>Move the selected frame forward in front of all other frames.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M_LAYOUT_SEND_TO_BACK</td>
<td>2907</td>
<td>Move the selected frame backwards behind all other frames.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M_LAYOUT_FRAME_PROP</td>
<td>2908</td>
<td>Opens the <strong>Layer Properties</strong> dialog box to set properties for how to display the layer and its labels.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M_LAYOUT_TEXT_STYLE</td>
<td>2909</td>
<td>Opens the <strong>Text Style</strong> dialog box to change the style of all text entries in the layer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M_LAYOUT_ADD_LEGENDS</td>
<td>2910</td>
<td>Opens the <strong>Add Frames Choose Layers</strong> screen to add a map legend to a Layout that already contains a map.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M_LAYOUT_REFRESH_LEGENDS</td>
<td>2911</td>
<td>Refresh legend frames to show the most current styles in use for the layer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M_LAYOUT_MODIFY_THEMATIC</td>
<td>2912</td>
<td>Opens the <strong>Modify Thematic Map</strong> window to modify a thematic layer and its legend.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M_LAYOUT_REMOVE_FRAME_CONTENT</td>
<td>2913</td>
<td>Remove selected content from a frame on the Layout canvas.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M_LAYOUT_NEW_EMPTY_FRAME</td>
<td>2914</td>
<td>Add a new empty frame on the Layout canvas.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M_LAYOUT_REMOVE_SELECTED_ITEMS</td>
<td>2915</td>
<td>Remove selected frames from the Layout.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Run Program statement

Purpose
Runs an executable program. You can issue this statement from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

Syntax

Run Program program_spec

*program_spec* is a command string that specifies the name of the program to run, and may also specify command-line arguments.

Description
If the specified *program_spec* does not represent a Windows application, MapBasic invokes a DOS shell, and runs the specified DOS program from there. If the *program_spec* is the character string "COMMAND.COM", MapBasic invokes the DOS shell without any other program. In this case, the user is able to issue DOS commands, and then type *Exit* to return to MapInfo. When you spawn a program through a Run Program statement, Windows continues to control the computer. While the spawned program is running, Windows may continue to run other background tasks—including your MapBasic program. This multitasking environment could potentially create conflicts. Thus, the MapBasic statements which follow the Run Program statement must not make any assumptions about the status of the spawned program.

When issuing the Run Program statement, you should take precautions to avoid multitasking conflicts. One way to avoid such conflicts is to place the Run Program statement at the end of a sequence of events. For example, you could create a custom menu item which calls a handler sub procedure, and you could make the Run Program statement the final statement in the handler procedure.

Example
The following Run Program statement runs the Windows text editor, "Notepad," and instructs Notepad to open the text file THINGS.2DO.

```
Run Program "notepad.exe things.2do"
```

The following statement issues a DOS command.

```
Run Program "command.com /c dir c:\mapinfo\ > C:\temp\dirlist.txt"
```

See Also:
Run Application statement, Run Command statement, Run Menu Command statement
Save File statement

**Purpose**
Copies a file. You can issue this statement from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

**Syntax**
```
Save File old_filespec As new_filespec [ Append ]
```

`old_filespec` is a string representing the name (and, optionally, the path) of an existing file; the file must not be open.

`new_filespec` is a string representing the name (and, optionally, the path) to which the file will be copied; the file must not be open.

**Description**
The `Save File` statement copies a file. The file must not already be open for input/output.

If you include the optional `Append` keyword, and if the file `new_filespec` already exists, the contents of the file `old_filespec` are appended to the end of the file `new_filespec`.

Do not use `Save File` to copy a file that is a component of an open table (for example, `filename.tab`, `filename.map`, etc.). To copy a table, use the `Commit Table...As` statement.

The `Save File` statement cannot copy a file to itself.

**Example**
```
Save File "settings.txt" As "settings.bak"
```

**See Also:**
Kill statement, Rename File statement

Save MWS statement

**Purpose**
This statement allows you to save the current workspace as an XML-based MWS file for use with MapXtreme applications. These MWS files can be shared across platforms in ways that workspaces cannot. You can issue this statement from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.
**Syntax**

```
Save MWS Window ( window_id [ , window_id ... ] )
Default default_window_id As filespec
```

*window_id* is an integer window identifier for a Map window.

*dx* is an integer window identifier for the Map window to be recorded in the MWS as the default map.

**Description**

MapInfo Pro enables you to save the maps in your workspace to an XML format for use with MapXtreme applications. When saving a workspace to MWS format, only the map windows and legends are saved. All other windows are discarded as MapXtreme applications cannot read that information. Once your workspace is saved in this format, it can be opened with the Workspace Manager utility that is included in the MapXtreme installation or with an application developed using MapXtreme. The file is valid XML so can also be viewed using any XML viewer or editor. MWS files created with MapInfo Pro 7.8 or later can be validated using schemas supplied with MapXtreme.

**Note:** You will not be able to read files saved in MWS format in MapInfo Pro 7.8 or later.

In MapInfo Pro, you can set the visibility of a modifier theme without regard to its reference feature layer, so you can turn the visibility of the main reference layer off but still display the theme. In MapXtreme, the modifier themes (Dot Density, Ranges, Individual Value) are only drawn if the reference feature layer is visible. To ensure that modifiers marked as visible in MapInfo Pro display in tools like Workspace Manager, we force the visibility of the reference feature layer so that its modifier themes display.

It is important to note that many MapBasic statements and functions do not translate to MWS format. The sections below show what aspects of our maps can and cannot be saved into an MWS file. For detailed listing of the compatibilities between MapBasic and MISQL see the *MapInfo Pro User Guide*.

**What is Saved in the MWS**

The following information is included in the MWS workspace file:

- Tab files' name and alias;
- Coordinate system information;
- Map center and zoom settings;
- Layer list with implied order;
- Map size as pixel width and height;
- Map resize method;
- Style overrides;
- Raster layer overrides;
- Automatic labels;
- Custom labels;
- Queries referenced by map windows;
• Individual value themes;
• Dot density themes;
• Graduated symbol themes;
• Bar themes;
• Range themes;
• Pie themes;
• Grid themes as MapXtreme grid layers with a style override;
• Themes and label expressions based upon a single attribute column;
• Zoom-ranged overrides.

What is Not Saved to the MWS

The following information is not saved in the MWS workspace file:

• Any non-map windows (browsers, charts, redistricters, 3D map windows, Prism maps);
• Distance, area, or XY and military grid units;
• Snap mode, autoscroll, and smart pan settings;
• Printer setup information;
• Any table that is based on a query that is not referenced by a window;
• Any theme that is based upon computed columns, or based on an expression that cannot be translated from MapBasic syntax to MI SQL syntax;
• Labels based on expressions that cannot be translated from MapBasic syntax to MI SQL syntax;
• Queries with "sub-select" statements;
• Layers based on queries that includes "sub-select" statements;

  Note: A "sub-select" statement is any Select statement nested inside another Select statement.

• Export options;
• Hot links for labels and objects;
• Group layers;
• Whether object nodes, centroids or line direction is displayed.

See Also:

Save Workspace statement

Save Window statement

Purpose

Saves an image of a window to a file; corresponds to clicking the Save command. This statement is used to save a Map window in raster and vector image formats. MapBasic supports raster image translucency. As of version 10.0 and later MapBasic supports translucency for vector images and the EMF+ and EMF+Dual image formats.
Supported vector formats are WMF, EMF, EMF+ and EMF+Dual. WMF and EMF are based on the same older technology used for non-enhanced windows. They display translucent vector maps, but they will appeared dithered, not as a true translucent image. EMF+, using enhanced rendering technology, will display translucent maps very well. EMF+Dual is a file that contains both an EMF and an EMF+ image.

Many older applications cannot read EMF+. The application tries to open it as an EMF (because the extension is EMF), and fails. EMF+Dual format is a compromise; older applications can open it as an EMF while newer applications can open it as an EMF+. For example, Office 2000 applications can read EMF, but not EMF+. Office 2007 reads EMF+. By saving the windows as EMF+Dual, both applications can read the same image.

MapInfo Pro reads all supported image formats with the exception of EMF+. All images display as raster images (including WMF and EMF).

**Syntax**

```mapbasic
Save Window window_id As filespec
   Type filetype
       [ Width image_width [ Units paper_units ] ]
       [ Height image_height [ Units paper_units ] ]
       [ Resolution output_dpi ]
       [ Copyright notice [ Font... ] ]
```

`window_id` is an integer Window ID representing a Map, Browse, Graph, Layout, Statistics, Info, or Ruler window; to obtain a window ID, call a function such as the `FrontWindow()` function or the `WindowID()` function.

`filespec` is a string representing the name of the file to create.

`filetype` is a string representing a file format. File formats in this list marked with an astrix (*) are not supported when saving a Legend window.

- "BMP" that specifies Bitmap format
- "WMF" that specifies Windows Metafile format *
- "JPEG" that specifies JPEG format
- "JP2" that specifies JPEG 2000 format *
- "PNG" that specifies Portable Network Graphics format
- "TIFF" that specifies TIFF format
- "TIFFCMYK" that specifies TIFF CMYK format
- "TIFFG4" that specifies TIFFG4 format
- "TIFFLZW" that specifies TIFFLZW format
- "GEO TIFF" that specifies georeferenced TIFF format *
- "GIF" that specifies GIF format
- "PSD" that specifies Photoshop 3.0 format *
- "EMF" that specifies Windows Enhanced Metafile format *
- "EMF+" that specifies Windows EMF+ format *
The **Save Window** statement saves an image of a window to a file. The effect is comparable to the user clicking the **Save** command, except that the **Save Window** statement does not display a dialog box. For **Map**, **Layout**, or **Graph** windows, the default image size is the size of the original window. For **Legend**, **Statistics**, **Info**, or **Ruler** windows, the default size is the size needed to represent all of the data in the window. Use the optional **Width** and **Height** clauses to specify a non-default image size. Resolution allows you to specify the dpi when exporting images to raster formats. The **Font clause** specifies a text style.

**Description**

The **Save Window** statement saves an image of a window to a file. The effect is comparable to the user clicking the **Save** command, except that the **Save Window** statement does not display a dialog box. For **Map**, **Layout**, or **Graph** windows, the default image size is the size of the original window. For **Legend**, **Statistics**, **Info**, or **Ruler** windows, the default size is the size needed to represent all of the data in the window. Use the optional **Width** and **Height** clauses to specify a non-default image size. Resolution allows you to specify the dpi when exporting images to raster formats. The **Font clause** specifies a text style in the copyright notice.

**Note:** You cannot export a metafile (EMF/WMF) file from a **Layout** window.

To include a copyright notice on the bottom of the image, use the optional **Copyright** clause. See the example below. To eliminate the default notice, specify a **Copyright** clause with an empty string (""").

Error number 408 is generated if the export fails due to lack of memory or disk space. Note that specifying very large image sizes increases the likelihood of this error.

**Examples**

This example produces a Windows metafile:

```
Save Window i_mapper_ID As "riskmap.wmf" Type "WMF"
```
This example shows how to specify a copyright notice. The **Chr$() function** is used to insert the copyright symbol.

```
Save Window i_mapper_ID As "riskmap.bmp"
Type "BMP"
Copyright "Copyright " + Chr$(169) + "2014, Pitney Bowes Inc. "
```

**See Also:**

- **Export statement**

### Save Workspace statement

**Purpose**

Creates a workspace file representing the current MapInfo Pro session. You can issue this statement from the **MapBasic** window in MapInfo Pro.

**Syntax**

```
Save Workspace As filespec [ Mode ( Default | Current ) ] [ CharSet char_set ]
```

- **filespec** is a string representing the name of the workspace file to create.
- **char_set** a string constant, such as "WindowsLatin1".

**Description**

The **Save Workspace** statement creates a workspace file that represents the current MapInfo Pro session. The effect is comparable to the user choosing **Save Workspace** on the **HOME** tab, except that the **Save Workspace** statement does not display a dialog box.

When the **Mode** clause is set to **Default**, it saves the workspace without updating the current workspace title in MapInfo Pro application title bar. When set to **Current**, it saves the workspace and updates the current workspace title in MapInfo Pro application title bar.

The **CharSet** clause specifies a character set. The **char_set** parameter should be a string constant, such as "WindowsLatin1". If no **CharSet** clause is specified, MapBasic uses the system character set that is in use at runtime. See **CharSet** clause for more information. Using "UTF-8" as the workspace character set allows characters from any language to be represented.

To load an existing workspace file, use the **Run Application statement**.

**Example**

```
Save Workspace As "market.wor"
```
See Also:
Run Application statement

SearchInfo() function

Purpose
Returns information about the search results produced by SearchPoint() or SearchRect(). You can call this function from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

Syntax
```
SearchInfo( sequence_number, attribute )
```

*sequence_number* is an integer number, from 1 to the number of objects located.

*attribute* is a small integer code from the table below.

Return Value
String or integer, depending on *attribute*.

Description
After you call SearchRect() or SearchPoint() to search for map objects, call SearchInfo() to process the search results.

The *sequence_number* argument is an integer number, 1 or larger. The number returned by SearchPoint() or SearchRect() is the maximum value for the *sequence_number*.

The attribute argument must be one of the codes (from MAPBASIC.DEF) in the following table:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>attribute code</th>
<th>ID</th>
<th>SearchInfo() returns:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SEARCH_INFO_TABLE</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>String value: the name of the table containing this object. If an object is from a Cosmetic layer, this string has the form &quot;CosmeticN&quot; (where N is a number, 1 or larger).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SEARCH_INFO_ROW</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Integer value: this row's rowID number. You can use this rowID number in a Fetch statement or in a Select statement's Where clause.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Search results remain in memory until the application halts or until you perform another search. Note that search results remain in memory even after the user closes the window or the tables associated with the search; therefore, you should process search results immediately. To manually
free the memory used by search results, perform a search which you know will fail (for example, search at location 0, 0).

MapInfo Pro maintains a separate set of search results for each MapBasic application that is running, plus another set of search results for MapInfo Pro itself (for commands entered through the MapBasic window).

**Error Conditions**

ERR_FCN_ARG_RANGE (644) error is generated if `sequence_number` is larger than the number of objects located.

**Example**

The following program creates two custom tool buttons. If the user uses the point tool, this program calls the `SearchPoint()` function; if the user uses the rectangle tool, the program calls the `SearchRect()` function. In either case, this program calls `SearchInfo()` to determine which object(s) the user chose.

```mapbasic
Include "mapbasic.def"
Include "icons.def"
declare Sub Main
declare Sub tool_sub

sub Main
create buttonpad "Searcher" As ToolButton
  calling tool_sub ID 1
  icon mI_ICON_ARROW
  cursor mI_CURSOR_ARROW
  drawmode DM_CUSTOM_POINT
  helpmsg "Click on a map location\nClick a location"
separator
  toolbutton calling tool_sub ID 2
  icon mI_ICON_SEARCH_RECT
  cursor mI_CURSOR_FINGER_LEFT
  drawmode DM_CUSTOM_RECT
  helpmsg "Drag a rectangle in a map\nDrag a rectangle"
width 3

print "Searcher program now running."
print "Choose a tool from the Searcher toolbar"
print "and click on a map."
end sub

sub tool_sub
  ' This procedure is called whenever the user uses
  ' one of the custom buttons on the Searcher toolbar.
  Dim x, y, x2, y2 As Float,
  i, i_found, i_row_id, i_win_id As Integer,
  s_table As Alias
  i_win_id = FrontWindow()
  if WindowInfo(i_win_id, WIN_INFO_TYPE) <> WIN_MAPPER then
    note "This tool only works on Map windows."
  end if
```
Exit Sub
End If
' Determine the starting point where the user clicked.
x = CommandInfo(CMD_INFO_X)
y = CommandInfo(CMD_INFO_Y)
If CommandInfo(CMD_INFO_TOOLBTN) = 1 Then
  ' Then the user is using the point-mode tool.
  ' determine how many objects are at the chosen point.
  i_found = SearchPoint(i_win_id, x, y)
Else
  ' The user is using the rectangle-mode tool.
  ' Determine what objects are within the rectangle.
  x2 = CommandInfo(CMD_INFO_X2)
y2 = CommandInfo(CMD_INFO_y2)
i_found = SearchRect(i_win_id, x, y, x2, y2)
End If

If i_found = 0 Then
  Beep ' No objects found where the user clicked.
Else
  Print Chr$(12)
  If CommandInfo(CMD_INFO_TOOLBTN) = 2 Then
    Print "Rectangle: x1= " + x + ", y1= " + y
    Print "x2= " + x2 + ", y2= " + y2
  Else
    Print "Point: x= " + x + ", y= " + y
  End If
End If

' Process the search results.
For i = 1 to i_found
  ' Get the name of the table containing a "hit".
  s_table = SearchInfo(i, SEARCH_INFO_TABLE)

  ' Get the row ID number of the object that was a hit.
  i_row_id = SearchInfo(i, SEARCH_INFO_ROW)

  If Left$(s_table, 8) = "Cosmetic" Then
    Print "Object in Cosmetic layer"
  Else
    ' Fetch the row of the object the user clicked on.
    Fetch rec i_row_id From s_table
    s_table = s_table + ".col1"
    Print s_table
  End If
  Next
End If
End Sub

See Also:
SearchPoint() function, SearchRect() function
SearchPoint() function

Purpose
Searches for map objects at a specific x/y location. You can call this function from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

Syntax
```
SearchPoint( map_window_id, x, y )
```

`map_window_id` is a Map window's integer ID number

`x` is an x-coordinate (for example, longitude)

`y` is a y-coordinate (for example, latitude)

Return Value
Integer, representing the number of objects found.

Description
The SearchPoint() function searches for map objects at a specific x/y location. The search applies to all selectable layers in the Map window, even the Cosmetic layer (if it is currently selectable). The return value indicates the number of objects found.

This function does not select any objects, nor does it affect the current selection. Instead, this function builds a list of objects in memory. After calling SearchPoint(), call the SearchInfo() function to process the search results.

The search allows for a small tolerance, identical to the tolerance allowed by MapInfo Pro's Info tool. Points or linear objects that are very close to the location are included in the search results, even if the user did not click on the exact location of the object.

To allow the user to select an x/y location with the mouse, use the Create ButtonPad statement or the Alter ButtonPad statement to create a custom ToolButton. Use DM_CUSTOM_POINT as the button's draw mode. Within the button's handler procedure, call the CommandInfo() function to determine the x/y coordinates.

Example
For a code example, see the SearchInfo() function.

See Also:
SearchInfo() function, SearchRect() function
SearchRect() function

Purpose
Searches for map objects within a rectangular area. You can call this function from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

Syntax

\[
\text{SearchRect}( \text{map\_window\_id, x1, y1, x2, y2} )
\]

- \( \text{map\_window\_id} \) is a Map window’s integer ID number.
- \( x1, y1 \) are coordinates that specify one corner of a rectangle.
- \( x2, y2 \) are coordinates that specify the opposite corner of a rectangle.

Return Value
Integer, representing the number of objects found.

Description
The \text{SearchRect()} function searches for map objects within a rectangular area. The search applies to all selectable layers in the Map window, even the Cosmetic layer (if it is currently selectable). The return value indicates the number of objects found.

Note: This function does not select any objects, nor does it affect the current selection. Instead, this function builds a list of objects in memory. After calling \text{SearchRect()} you call \text{SearchInfo()} function to process the search results.

The search behavior matches the behavior of MapInfo Pro’s Marquee Select button: If an object's centroid falls within the rectangle, the object is included in the search results.

To allow the user to select a rectangular area with the mouse, use the \text{Create ButtonPad statement} or the \text{Alter Button statement} to create a custom ToolButton. Use DM_CUSTOM_RECT as the button’s draw mode. Within the button’s handler procedure, call \text{CommandInfo()} function to determine the \( x/y \) coordinates.

Example
For a code example, see the \text{SearchInfo()} function.

See Also:
\text{SearchInfo()} function, \text{SearchPoint()} function
Second() function

Purpose
Retrieves the second part of a Time value as Float (0-59.999). You can call this function from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

Syntax
```mapbasic
Second( Time )
```

Return Value
Number

Example
Copy this example into the MapBasic window for a demonstration of this function.
```mapbasic
dim X as time
dim fSec as Float
X = CurDateTime()
fSec = Second(X)
Print fSec
```

See Also:
Hour() function, Minute() function

Seek() function

Purpose
Returns the current file position.

Syntax
```mapbasic
Seek( filenum )
```

`filenum` is the number of an open file.

Return Value
LargeInt value
Description
The `Seek()` function returns MapBasic's current position in an open file.
The `filenum` parameter represents the number of an open file; this is the same number specified in
the `As` clause of the `Open File statement`.
The integer value returned by the `Seek()` function represents a file position. If the file was opened
in random-access mode, `Seek()` returns a record number (the next record to be read or written). If
the file was opened in binary mode, `Seek()` returns the byte position of the next byte to be read from
or written to the file.

Error Conditions
ERR_FILEMGR_NOTOPEN (366) error is generated if the specified file is not open.

See Also:
Get statement, Open File statement, Put statement, Seek statement

Seek statement

Purpose
Sets the current file position, to prepare for the next file input/output operation.

Syntax

```
Seek [ # ] filenum, position
```

`filenum` is a LargeInt value, indicating the number of an open file.
`position` is a LargeInt value, indicating the desired file position to read from.

Description
The `Seek` statement resets the current file position of an open file. File input/output operations which
follow a `Seek` statement will read from (or write to) the location specified by the `Seek`.
If the file was opened in Random access mode, the `position` parameter specifies a record number.
If the file was opened in a sequential access mode, the `position` parameter specifies a specific byte
position; a position value of one represents the very beginning of the file.

See Also:
Get statement, Input # statement, Open File statement, Print # statement, Put statement,
Seek() function, Write # statement
SelChangedHandler procedure

**Purpose**
A reserved procedure, called automatically when the set of selected rows changes.

**Syntax**

```mapbasic
Declare Sub SelChangedHandler
Sub SelChangedHandler
    statement_list
End Sub
```

*statement_list* is a list of statements to execute when the set of selected rows changes.

**Description**

SelChangedHandler is a special MapBasic procedure name. If the user runs an application with a procedure named SelChangedHandler, the application "goes to sleep" when the Main procedure runs out of statements to execute. The sleeping application remains in memory until the application executes an **End Program statement**. As long as the application remains in memory, MapInfo Pro automatically calls the SelChangedHandler procedure whenever the set of selected rows changes.

Within the SelChangedHandler procedure, you can obtain information about recent changes made to the selection by calling **CommandInfo()** function with one of the following codes:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>attribute code</th>
<th>ID</th>
<th>CommandInfo( attribute ) returns:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CMD_INFO_SELTYPE</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1 if one row was added to the selection; 2 if one row was removed from the selection; 3 if multiple rows were added to the selection; 4 if multiple rows were de-selected.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMD_INFO_ROWID</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Integer value: The number of the row which was selected or de-selected (only applies if a single row was selected or de-selected).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMD_INFO_INTERRUPT</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Logical value: TRUE if the user interrupted a selection process by pressing Esc; FALSE otherwise.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

When any procedure in an application executes the **End Program statement**, the application is completely removed from memory. Thus, you can use the **End Program statement** to terminate a SelChangedHandler procedure once it is no longer wanted. Be careful not to issue an **End Program statement** while the SelChangedHandler procedure is still needed.
Multiple MapBasic applications can be "sleeping" at the same time. When the Selection table changes, MapBasic automatically calls all sleeping SelChangedHandler procedures, one after another.

A SelChangedHandler procedure should not take actions that affect the GUI "focus" or reset the current window. In other words, the SelChangedHandler procedure should not issue statements such as a Note statement, Print statement, or Dialog statement.

See Also:

CommandInfo() function, SelectionInfo() function

Select statement

Purpose

Selects particular rows and columns from one or more open tables, and treats the results as a separate, temporary table. Also provides the ability to sort and sub-total data. You can issue this statement from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

Syntax

```
Select expression_list
    From table_name [ , ... ] [ Where expression_group ]
    [ Into results_table [ Noselect ] ]
    [ Group By column_list ]
    [ Order By column_list ]
```

expression_list is a comma-separated list of expressions which will comprise the columns of the Selection results.

expression_group is a list of one or more expressions, separated by the keywords AND or OR.

table_name is the name of an open table.

results_table is the name of the table where query results should be stored.

column_list is a list of one or more names of columns, separated by commas.

Description

The Select statement provides MapBasic programmers with the capabilities of MapInfo Pro's SQL Select dialog box.

The MapBasic Select statement is modeled after the Select statement in the Structured Query Language (SQL). Thus, if you have used SQL-oriented database software, you may already be familiar with the Select statement. Note, however, that MapBasic's Select statement includes geographic capabilities that you will not find in other packages.
Column expressions (for example, `tablename.columnname`) in a `Select` statement may only refer to tables that are listed in the `Select` statement's From clause. For example, a `Select` statement may only incorporate the column expression `STATES.OBJ` if the table `STATES` is included in the statement's From clause.

The `Select` statement serves a variety of different purposes. One `Select` statement might apply a test to a table, making it easy to browse only the records which met the criteria (this is sometimes referred to as filtering). Alternately, `Select` might be used to calculate totals or subtotals for an entire table. `Select` can also: sort the rows of a table; derive new column values from one or more existing columns; or combine columns from two or more tables into a single results table.

Generally speaking, a `Select` statement queries one or more open tables, and selects some or all of the rows from said table(s). The `Select` statement then treats the group of selected rows as a results table; Selection is the default name of this table (although the results table can be assigned another name through the Into clause). Following a `Select` statement, a MapBasic program—or, for that matter, a MapInfo Pro user-can treat the results table as any other MapInfo table.

After issuing a `Select` statement, a MapBasic program can use the `SelectionInfo()` function to examine the current selection.

The `Select` statement format includes several clauses, most of which are optional. The nature and function of a `Select` statement depend upon which clauses are included. For example: if you wish to use a `Select` statement to set up a filter, you should include a `Where` clause; if you wish to use a `Select` statement to subtotal the values in the table, you should include a `Group By` clause; if you want MapBasic to sort the results of the `Select` statement, you should include an `Order By` clause. Note that these clauses are not mutually exclusive; one `Select` statement may include all of the optional clauses.

**Select clause**

This clause dictates which columns MapBasic should include in the results table. The simplest type of `expression_list` is an asterisk character (`"*"`). The asterisk signifies that all columns should be included in the results. The statement:

```
Select * From world
```

tells MapBasic to include all of the columns from the "world" table in the results table. Alternately, the `expression_list` clause can consist of a list of expressions, separated by commas, each of which represents one column to include in the results table. Typically, each of these expressions involves the names of one or more columns from the table in question. Very often, MapBasic function calls and/or operators are used to derive some new value from one or more of the column names.

For example, the following `Select` statement specifies an `expression_list` clause with two expressions:

```
Select country, Round(population,1000000) From world
```
The `expression_list` above consists of two expressions, the first of which is a simple column name
(country), and the second of which is a function call (`Round()`) which operates on another column
(population).

After MapBasic carries out the above `Select` statement, the first column in the results table will
contain values from the world table's name column. The second column in the results table will
contain values from the world table's population column, rounded off to the nearest million.

Each expression in the `expression_list` clause can be explicitly named by having an alias follow the
expression; this alias would appear, for example, at the top of a Browser window displaying the
appropriate table. The following statement would assign the field alias "Millions" to the second
column of the results table:

```mapbasic
Select country,Round(population,1000000) "Millions"
    From world
```

Any mappable table also has a special column, called object (or obj for short). If you include the
column expression obj in the `expression_list`, the resultant table will include a column which indicates
what type of object (if any) is attached to that row.

The `expression_list` may include either an asterisk or a list of column expressions, but not both. If
an asterisk appears following the keyword `Select`, then that asterisk must be the only thing in the
`expression_list`. In other words, the following statement would not be legitimate:

```mapbasic
Select *, object From world ' this won't work!
```

**From clause**

The `From` clause specifies which table(s) to select data from. If you are doing a multiple-table join,
the tables you are selecting from must be base tables, rather than the results of a previous query.

**Where clause**

One function of the `Where` clause is to specify which rows to select. Any expression can be used
(see Expressions section below). Note, however, that groups of two or more expressions must be
connected by the keywords And or Or, rather than being comma-separated. For example, a
two-expression `Where` clause might read like this:

```mapbasic
Where Income > 15000 And Income < 25000
```

Note that the And operator makes the clause more restrictive (both conditions must evaluate as
TRUE for MapBasic to select a record), whereas the Or operator makes the clause less restrictive
(MapBasic will select a record if either of the expressions evaluates to TRUE).

By referring to the special column name object, a `Where` clause can test geographic aspects of
each row in a mappable table. Conversely, the expression "Not object" can be used to single out
records which do not have graphical objects attached.
For example, the following **Where** clause would tell MapBasic to select only those records which are currently un-geocoded:

```
Where Not Object
```

If a **Select** statement is to use two or more tables, the statement must include a **Where** clause, and the **Where** clause must include an expression which tells MapBasic how to join the two tables. Such a join-related expression typically takes the form **Where** `tablename1.field = tablename2.field`, where the two fields have corresponding values. The following example shows how you might join the tables "States" and "City_1k." The column `City_1k.state` contains two-letter state abbreviations which match the abbreviations in the column `States.state`.

```
Where States.state = City_1k.state
```

Alternately, you can specify a geographic operator to tell MapInfo Pro how to join the two tables.

```
Where states.obj Contains City_1k.obj
```

A **Where** clause can incorporate a subset of specific values by including the **Any** or **All** keyword. The **Any** keyword defines a subset, for the sake of allowing the **Where** clause to test if a given expression is TRUE for any of the values in the subset. Conversely, the **All** keyword defines a subset, for the sake of allowing the **Where** clause to test if a given condition is true for all of the values in the subset.

The following query selects any customer record whose state column contains "NY," "MA," or "PA." The `Any()` function functions the same way as the SQL "IN" operator.

```
Select * From customers
   Where state = Any ("NY", "MA", "PA")
```

A **Where** clause can also include its own **Select** statement, to produce what is known as a subquery. In the next example, we use two tables: "products" is a table of the various products which our company sells, and "orders" is a table of the orders we have for our products. At any given time, some of the products may be sold out. The task here is to figure out which orders we can fill, based on which products are currently in stock. This query uses the logic, "select all orders which are not among the list of items that are currently sold out."

```
Select * From orders
   Where partnum <>
      All(Select partnum from products
           where not instock)
```

On the second line of the query, the keyword **Select** appears a second time; this produces our sub-select. The sub-select builds a list of the parts that are currently not in stock. The **Where** clause of the main query then uses `All()` function to access the list of unavailable parts.

In the example above, the sub-select produces a set of values, and the main **Select** statement's **Where** clause tests for inclusion in that set of values. Alternately, a sub-select might use an aggregate operator to produce a single result.
The example below uses the `Avg()` aggregate operator to calculate the average value of the `pop` field within the table `states`.

Accordingly, the net result of the following `Select` statement is that all records having higher-than-average population are selected.

```mapbasic
Select * From states
  Where population >
    (Select Avg(population) From states)
```

MapInfo Pro also supports the SQL keyword `In`. A `Select` statement can use the keyword `In` in place of the operator sequence `= Any`. In other words, the following `Where` clause, which uses the `Any` keyword:

```mapbasic
Where state = Any ("NY", "MA", "PA")
```

is equivalent to the following `Where` clause, which uses the `In` keyword:

```mapbasic
Where state In ("NY", "MA", "PA")
```

In a similar fashion, the keywords `Not In` may be used in place of the operator sequence: `<> All`. **Note:** A single `Select` statement may not include multiple, non-nested subqueries. Additionally, MapBasic's `Select` statement does not support "correlated subqueries." A correlated subquery involves the inner query referencing a variable from the outer query. Thus, the inner query is reprocessed for each row in the outer table. Thus, the queries are correlated. An example:

```mapbasic
' Note: the following statement, which illustrates
' correlated subqueries, will NOT work in MapBasic

Select * from leads
  Where lead.name =
    (Select var.name From vars
      Where lead.name = customer.name)
```

This limitation is primarily of interest to users who are already proficient in SQL queries, through the use of other SQL-compatible database packages.

**Into clause**

This optional clause lets you name the results table. If no `Into` clause is specified, the resulting table is named `Selection`. Note that when a subsequent operation references the `Selection` table, MapInfo Pro will take a "snapshot" of the `Selection` table, and call the snapshot `QUERYn` (for example, `QUERY1`).

If you include the `Noselect` keyword, the statement performs a query without changing the pre-existing `Selection` table. Use the `NoSelect` keyword if you need to perform a query, but you do not want to de-select whatever rows are already selected.

If you include the `Noselect` keyword, the query does not trigger the `SelChangedHandler` procedure.
**Group By clause**

This optional clause specifies how to group the rows when performing aggregate functions (sub-totalling). In a **Group By** clause, you typically specify a column name (or a list of column names); MapBasic then builds a results table containing subtotals. For example, if you want to subtotal your table on a state-by-state basis, your **Group By** clause should specify the name of a column which contains state names. The **Group By** clause may not reference a function with a variable return type, such as the **ObjectInfo() function**.

The aggregate functions **Sum(), Min(), Max(), Count(*), Avg(), and WtAvg()** allow you to calculate aggregated results.

**Note:** These aggregate functions do not appear in the **Group By** clause. Typically, the **Select expression_list** clause includes one or more of the aggregate functions listed above, while the **Group By** clause indicates which column(s) to use in grouping the rows.

Suppose the Q4Sales table describes sales information for the fourth fiscal quarter. Each record in this table contains information about the dollar amount of a particular sale. Each record's Territory column indicates the name of the territory where the sale occurred. The following query counts how many sales occurred within each territory, and calculates the sum total of all of the sales within each territory.

```sql
Select territory, Count(*), Sum(amount)
From q4sales
Group By territory
```

The **Group By** clause tells MapBasic to group the table results according to the contents of the Territory column, and then create a subtotal for each unique territory name. The expression list following the keyword **Select** specifies that the results table should have three columns: the first column will state the name of a territory; the second column will state the number of records in the q4sales table "belonging to" that territory; and the third column of the results table will contain the sum of the Amount columns of all records belonging to that territory.

**Note:** The **Sum()** function requires a parameter, to tell it which column to summarize. The **Count()** function, however, simply takes an asterisk as its parameter; this tells MapBasic to simply count the number of records within that sub-totalled group. The **Count()** function is the only aggregate function that does not require a column identifier as its parameter.

The following table describes MapInfo Pro's aggregate functions.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function name</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Returns</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Avg( column )</strong></td>
<td>Returns the average value of the specified column.</td>
<td>float</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Function name</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Returns</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Count( * )</td>
<td>Returns the number of rows in the group. Specify * (asterisk) instead of column name.</td>
<td>integer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Max( column )</td>
<td>Returns the largest value of the specified column for all rows in the group.</td>
<td>float</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Min( column )</td>
<td>Returns the smallest value of the specified column for all rows in the group.</td>
<td>float</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sum( column )</td>
<td>Returns the sum of the column values for all rows in the group.</td>
<td>float</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WtAvg( column, weight_column )</td>
<td>Returns the average of the column values, weighted. See below.</td>
<td>float</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** No MapBasic function, aggregate or otherwise, returns a decimal value. A decimal field is only a way of storing the data. The arithmetic is done with floating point numbers.

**Calculating Weighted Averages**

Use the `WtAvg()` aggregate function to calculate weighted averages. For example, the following statement uses the `WtAvg()` function to calculate a weighted average of the literacy rate in each continent:

```plaintext
Select continent, Sum(pop_1994), WtAvg(literacy, Pop_1994)
From World
Group By continent
Into Lit_query
```

Because of the `Group By` clause, MapInfo Pro groups rows of the table together, according to the values in the Continent column. All rows having "North America" in the Continent column will be treated as one group; all rows having "Asia" in the Continent column will be treated as another group; etc. For each group of rows—in other words, for each continent—MapInfo Pro calculates a weighted average of the literacy rates.

A simple average (using the `Avg()` function) calculates the sum divided by the count. A weighted average (using the `WtAvg()` function) is more complicated, in that some rows affect the average more than other rows. In this example, the average calculation is weighted by the `Pop_1994` (population) column; in other words, countries that have a large population will have more of an impact on the result than countries that have a small population.
Column Expressions in the Group By clause

In the preceding example, the Group By territory clause identifies the Territory column by name. Alternately, a Group By clause can identify a column by a number, using an expression of the form col#. In this type of expression, the # sign represents an integer number, having a value of one or more, which identifies one of the columns in the Select clause. Thus, the above Select statement could have read Group By coll, or even Group By 1, rather than Group By territory.

It is sometimes necessary to use one of these alternate syntaxes. If you wish to Group By a derived expression, which does not have a column name, then the Group By clause must use the col# syntax or the # syntax to refer to the proper column expression. In the following example, we Group By a column value derived through the Month() function. Since this column expression does not have a conventional column name, our Group By clause refers to it using the col# format:

```
Select Month(sick_date), Count(*)
From sickdays
Group By 1
```

This example assumes that each row in the sickdays table represents a sick day claim. The results from this query would include twelve rows (one row for each month); the second column would indicate how many sick days were claimed for that month.

Grouping By Multiple Columns

Depending on your application, you may need to specify more than one column in the Group By clause; this happens when the contents of a column are not sufficiently unique. For example, you may have a table describing counties across the United States. County names are not unique; for example, many different states have a Franklin county. Therefore, if your Group By clause specifies a single county-name column, MapBasic will create one sub-total row in the results table for the county "Franklin". That row would summarize all counties having the name "Franklin", regardless of whether the records were in different states.

When this type of problem occurs, your Group By clause must specify two or more columns, separated by commas. For example, a group by clause might read:

```
Group By county, state
```

With this arrangement, MapBasic would construct a separate group of rows (and, thus, a separate sub-total) for each unique expression of the form countynname, statename. The results table would have separate rows for Franklin County, MA versus Franklin County, FL.

Order By clause

This optional clause specifies which column or set of columns to order the results by. As with the Group By clause, the column is specified by name in the field list, or by a number representing the position in the field list. Multiple columns are separated by commas.

By default, results sorted by an Order By clause are in ascending order. An ascending character sort places "A" values before "Z" values; an ascending numeric sort places small numbers before
large ones. If you want one of the columns to be sorted in descending order, you should follow that column name with the keyword DESC.

```
Select * From cities
    Order By state, population Desc
```

This query performs a two-level sort on the table Cities. First, MapBasic sorts the table, in ascending order, according to the contents of the state column. Then MapBasic sorts each state’s group of records, using a descending order sort of the values in the population column. Note that there is a space, not a comma, between the column name and the keyword DESC.

The Order By clause may not reference a function with a variable return type, such as the ObjectInfo() function.

**Geographic Operators**

MapBasic supports several geographic operators: Contains, Contains Part, Contains Entire, Within, Partly Within, Entirely Within, and Intersects. These operators can be used in any expression, and are very useful within the Select statement’s Where clause. All geographic operators are infix operators (operate on two objects and return a boolean). The operators are listed in the table below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Usage</th>
<th>Evaluates TRUE if:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>objectA Contains objectB</td>
<td>first object contains the centroid of second object</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>objectA Contains Part objectB</td>
<td>first object contains part of second object</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>objectA Contains Entire objectB</td>
<td>first object contains all of second object</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>objectA Within objectB</td>
<td>first object's centroid is within the second object</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>objectA Partly Within objectB</td>
<td>part of the first object is within the second object</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>objectA Entirely Within objectB</td>
<td>the first object is entirely inside the second object</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>objectA Intersects objectB</td>
<td>the two objects intersect at some point</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Selection Performance**

Some Select statements are considerably faster than others, depending in part on the contents of the Where clause.

If the Where clause contains one expression of the form:

```
columnname = constant_expression
```
or if the *Where* clause contains two or more expressions of that form, joined by the *And* operator, then the *Select* statement will be able to take maximum advantage of indexing, allowing the operation to proceed quickly. However, if multiple *Where* clause expressions are joined by the *Or* operator instead of by the *And* operator, the statement will take more time, because MapInfo Pro will not be able to take maximum advantage of indexing.

Similarly, MapInfo Pro provides optimized performance for *Where* clause expressions of the form:

\[
[ \text{tablename} . ] \text{obj geographic_operator object_expression}
\]

and for *Where* clause expressions of the form:

\[
\text{RowID} = \text{constant_expression}
\]

*RowID* is a special column name. Each row's *RowID* value represents the corresponding row number within the appropriate table; in other words, the first row in a table has a *RowID* value of one.

**Examples**

This example selects all customers that are in New York, Connecticut, or Massachusetts. Each customer record does not need to include a state name; rather, the query relies on the geographic position of each customer object to determine whether that customer is "in" a given state.

```mapbasic
Select * From customers
Where obj Within Any(Select obj From states
    Where state = "NY" or state = "CT" or state = "MA")
```

The next example demonstrates a sub-select. Here, we want to select all sales territories which contain customers that have been designated as "Federal." The subselect selects all customer records flagged as Federal, and then the main select works from the list of Federal customers to select certain territories.

```mapbasic
Select * From territories
Where obj Contains Any (Select obj From customers
    Where customers.source = "Federal")
```

The following query selects all parcels that touch parcel 120059.

```mapbasic
Select * From parcels
Where obj Intersects (Select obj From parcels
    Where parcel_id = 120059)
```

**See Also:**

Open Table statement
SelectionInfo() function

Purpose
Returns information about the current selection. You can call this function from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

Note: Selected labels do not count as a "selection," because labels are not complete objects, they are attributes of other objects.

Syntax

```mapbasic
SelectionInfo( attribute )
```

attribute is an integer code from the table below.

Return Value
String or integer; see table below.

Description
The table below summarizes the codes (from MAPBASIC.DEF) that you can use as the attribute parameter.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>attribute setting</th>
<th>ID</th>
<th>SelectionInfo() Return Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SEL_INFO_TABLENAME</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>String: The name of the table the selection was based on. Returns an empty string if no data currently selected.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SEL_INFO_SELNAME</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>String: The name of the temporary table (for example, &quot;Query1&quot;) representing the query. Returns an empty string if no data currently selected.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SEL_INFO_NROWS</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Integer: The number of selected rows. Returns zero if no data currently selected.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: If the current selection is the result of a join of two or more tables, `SelectionInfo(SEL_INFO_NROWS)` returns the number of rows selected in the base table, which might not equal the number of rows in the Selection table. See example below.

Error Conditions
ERR_FCN_ARG_RANGE (644) error is generated if an argument is outside of the valid range.
Example

The following example uses a Select statement to perform a join. Afterwards, the variable \(i\) contains 40 (the number of rows currently selected in the base table, States) and the variable \(j\) contains 125 (the number of rows in the query results table).

```
Dim i, j As Integer
Select * From States, City_125
    Where States.obj Contains City_125.obj Into QResults
i = SelectionInfo(SEL_INFO_NROWS)
j = TableInfo(QResults, TAB_INFO_NROWS)
```

See Also:

Select statement, TableInfo() function

Server Begin Transaction statement

Purpose

Requests a remote data server to begin a new unit of work. You can issue this statement from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

Syntax

```
Server ConnectionNumber Begin Transaction
```

*ConnectionNumber* is an integer value that identifies the specific connection.

Description

The Server Begin Transaction statement is used to mark a beginning point for transaction processing. The database does not save the results of subsequent SQL Insert, Delete, and Update statements issued via the Server_Execute() function until a Server Commit statement is issued. Use the Server Rollback statement to discard changes.

Example

```
Dim hdbc As Integer
hdbc = Server_Connect("ODBC", "DLG=1")
Server hdbc Begin Transaction
' ... other server statements ...
Server hdbc Commit
```

See Also:

Server Commit statement, Server Rollback statement
Server Bind Column statement

Purpose
Assigns local storage that can be used by the remote data server. You can issue this statement from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

Syntax

```
Server StatementNumber Bind Column n To Variable, StatusVariable
```

*StatementNumber* is an integer value that identifies information about a SQL statement.  
*n* is a column number in the result set to bind.  
*Variable* is a MapBasic variable to contain a column value following a fetch.  
*StatusVariable* is an integer code indicating the status of the value as either null, truncated, or a positive integer value.

Description
The Server Bind Column statement sets up an application variable as storage for the result data of a column specified in a remote Select statement. When the subsequent Server Fetch statement retrieves a row of data from the server, the value for the column is stored in the variable specified by the Server Bind Column statement. The status of the column result is stored in the status variable.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>StatusVariable value</th>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Condition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SRV_NULL_DATA</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>Returned when the column has no data for that row.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SRV_TRUNCATED_DATA</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>Returned when there is more data in the column than can be stored in the MapBasic variable.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Positive integer value</td>
<td></td>
<td>Number of bytes returned by the server.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example
The following is an application to "print" address labels. It assumes that a relational table ADDR exists with 6 columns.

```
Dim hdbc, hstmt As Integer
Dim first_name, last_name, street, city, state, zip As String
Dim fn_stat, ln_stat, str_stat, ct_stat, st_stat, zip_stat As Integer
```
hdbc = Server_Connect("ODBC", "DLG=1")
hsmt = Server_Execute(hdbc, "select * from ADDR")
Server hstmt Bind Column 1 To first_name, fn_stat
Server hstmt Bind Column 2 To last_name, ln_stat
Server hstmt Bind Column 3 To street, str_stat
Server hstmt Bind Column 4 To city, ct_stat
Server hstmt Bind Column 5 To state, st_stat
Server hstmt Bind Column 6 To zip, zip_stat
Server hstmt Fetch NEXT
While Not Server_Eot(hstmt)
    Print first_name + " " + last_name
    Print street
    Print city + ", " + state + " " + zip
    Server hstmt Fetch NEXT
Wend
Server hstmt Close
Server hdbc Disconnect

See Also:
Server_ColumnInfo() function

Server Close statement

Purpose
Frees resources associated with running a remote data access statement. You can issue this statement from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

Syntax
Server StatementNumber Close

StatementNumber is an integer value that identifies information about a SQL statement.

Description
The Server Close statement is used to inform the server that processing on the current remote statement is finished. All resources associated with the statement are returned. Remember to call the Server Close statement immediately after a Server_Execute() function for any non-query SQL statement you are finished processing.

Example
' Fetch the 5th record then close the statement
hsmt = Server_Execute(hdbc, "Select * from Massive_Database")
Server hstmt Fetch Rec 5
Server hstmt Close
See Also:
Server_Execute() function

Server_ColumnInfo() function

Purpose
Retrieves information about columns in a result set. You can call this function from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

Syntax

\[
\text{Server_ColumnInfo} \left( \text{StatementNumber}, \text{ColumnNo}, \text{Attr} \right)
\]

\( \text{StatementNumber} \) is an integer value that identifies information about an SQL statement. 
\( \text{ColumnNo} \) is the number of the column in the table, starting at 1 with the leftmost column. 
\( \text{Attr} \) is a code indicating which aspect of the column to return.

Return Value
The return value is conditional based on the value of the attribute passed (Attr).

Description
The Server_ColumnInfo function returns information about the current fetched column in the result set of a remote data source described by a remotely executed Select statement. The StatementNumber parameter specifies the particular statement handle associated with that connection. The ColumnNo parameter indicates the desired column (the columns are numbered from the left starting at 1). Attr selects the kind of information that will be returned.

The following table contains the attributes returned to the Attr parameter. These types are defined in MAPBASIC.DEF.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attr value</th>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Server_ColumnInfo() returns:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SRV_COL_INFO_NAME</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>String result, the name identifying the column.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SRV_COL_INFO_TYPE</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Integer result, a code indicating the column type:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• SRV_COL_TYPE_NONE (0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• SRV_COL_TYPE_CHAR (1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• SRV_COL_TYPE_DECIMAL (2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• SRV_COL_TYPE_INTEGER (3)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Server_ColumnInfo() returns:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attr value</th>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SRV_COL_INFO_WIDTH</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Integer result, indicating maximum number of characters in a column of type SRV_COL_TYPE_CHAR (1) or SRV_COL_TYPE_FIXED_LEN_STRING (16). When using ODBC the null terminator is not counted. The value returned is the same as the server database table column width.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SRV_COL_INFO_PRECISION</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Integer result, indicating the total number of digits for a SRV_COL_TYPE_DECIMAL (2) column, or -1 for any other column type.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SRV_COL_INFO_SCALE</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Integer result, indicating the number of digits to the right of the decimal for a SRV_COL_TYPE_DECIMAL (2) column, or -1 for any other column type.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SRV_COL_INFO_VALUE</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Result type varies. Returns the actual data value from the column of the current row. Long character column values greater than 32,766 will be truncated. Binary column values are returned as a double length string of hexadecimal characters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SRV_COL_INFO_STATUS</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>Integer result, indicating the status of the column value:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• SRV_NULL_DATA (-1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Returned when the column has no data for that row.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• SRV_TRUNCATED_DATA (-2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Returned when there is more data in the column than can be stored in the MapBasic variable.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Positive integer value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Number of bytes returned by the server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SRV_COL_INFO_ALIAS</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Column alias returned if an alias was used for the column in the query.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Example**

```mapbasic
Dim hdbc, Stmt As Integer
Dim Col As Integer
hdbc = Server_Connect("ODBC", "DLG=1")
Stmt = Server_Execute(hdbc, "Select * from emp")
ServerStmt Fetch NEXT
For Col = 1 To Server_NumCols(Stmt)
    Print Server_ColumnInfo(Stmt, Col, SRV_COL_INFO_NAME) + 
        " = " + Server_ColumnInfo(Stmt, Col, SRV_COL_INFO_VALUE)
Next
```

**See Also:**
- Server Bind Column statement
- Server Fetch statement
- Server_NumCols() function

**Server Commit statement**

**Purpose**
Causes the current unit of work to be saved to the database. You can issue this statement from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

**Syntax**

```
Server ConnectionNumber Commit
```

*ConnectionNumber* is an integer value that identifies the specific connection.

**Description**

The **Server Commit** statement makes permanent the effects of all remote SQL statements on the connection issued since the last **Server Begin Transaction statement** to the database. You must have an open transaction initiated by the **Server Begin Transaction statement** before you can use the **Server Commit** statement. Then you must issue a new **Server Begin Transaction statement** following the **Server Commit** statement to begin a new transaction.

**Example**

```mapbasic
hdbc = Server_Connect("ODBC", "DLG=1")
Server hdbc Begin Transaction
hstmt = Server_Execute(hdbc, "Update Emp Set salary = salary * 1.5")
Server hdbc Commit
```

**See Also:**
- Server Begin Transaction statement
- Server Rollback statement
Server_Connect() function

Purpose
Establishes communications with a remote data server. You can call this function from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

Syntax
Server_Connect( toolkit, connect_string )

*toolkit* is a string value identifying the remote interface, for example, ORAINET and FDO. Valid values for *toolkit* can be obtained from the Server_DriverInfo() function.

*connect_string* is a string value with additional information necessary to obtain a connection to the database.

Return Value
Integer

Description
The Server_Connect() function establishes a connection to a data source. This function returns a connection number. A connection number is an identifier to the connection. This identifier must be passed to all server statements that you wish to operate on the connection.

The parameter *toolkit* identifies the MapInfo Pro remote interface toolkit through which the connection to a database server will be made. Information can be obtained about the possible values via calls to the Server_NumDrivers() function and the Server_DriverInfo() function.

The *connect_string* parameter supplies additional information to the toolkit necessary to obtain a connection to the database. The parameters depend on the requirements of the remote data source being accessed.

The connection string sent to Server_Connect() has the form:

attribute=value[;attribute=value...]

Note: There are no spaces allowed in the connection string.

Passing the DLG=1 connect option provides a connect dialog box with active help buttons.

See one of the next sections for the database type you are connecting to:

- Connecting to Microsoft ACCESS
- Connecting to SQLite
- Connecting to SQL SERVER
• Connecting to Oracle Spatial
• Connecting to POSTgreSQL

Connecting to Microsoft ACCESS

An example of a connection string for Microsoft ACCESS is:

"DSN=MI ACCESS;UID=ADMIN;PWD=SECRET"

The attributes used by ACCESS are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DSN</td>
<td>The name of the ODBC data source for Microsoft ACCESS.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UID</td>
<td>The user login ID.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PWD</td>
<td>The user-specified password.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCROLL</td>
<td>The default value is NO. If SCROLL=YES the ODBC cursor library is used for this connection allowing the ability to fetch first, last, previous, or record n of the database.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This example connects to the MS ACCESS file named atstest.mdb:

Server_connect("ODBC", "DRIVER=Microsoft Access Driver (*.mdb, *.accdb);MDB;DBQ=atstest.mdb;DefaultDir=C:\database\odbc\;DriverId=25;FIL=MS Access;MaxBufferSize=2048;PageTimeout=5;SCROLL=No")

Connecting to SQLite

You must specify "FDO" as the toolkit type to connect to a SQLite database. For examples of how to connect to a SQLite database, see Accessing/Updating Remote Databases with Linked Tables in the MapBasic User Guide.

Note: MapInfo Pro installs a Feature Data Object (FDO) to access a SQLite database with. You do not need to obtain the FDO.

An example of a connection string for SQLite is:

"File=C:\Data\MIPRO71252.sqlite;PROVIDER=OSGeo.SQLite;SCROLL=NO"

The attributes used by SQLite are:
**Attribute**  | **Description**  
---|---
**File**  | The full path to the SQLite database file.  
**PROVIDER**  | The data format, such as Open Source Geospatial Foundation (OSGeo).  
**SCROLL**  | The default value is NO. If SCROLL=YES the FDO cursor library is used for this connection allowing the ability to fetch first, last, previous, or record n of the database.

The following example opens a linked table from a SQLite (FDO) database. This example:

1. Connects to a SQLite database named MIPRO71252.sqlite.
2. Opens a table named EN_STATE, so that the open table is linked to the database, in NativeX (MapInfo Extended) format, and uses the UTF-8 character set. In this example, **username** is the Windows user account.
3. Opens a Map window to display the EN_STATE data.

```mapbasic
Dim i As Integer  
i = Server_Connect("FDO",  
"File=C:\Data\MIPRO71252.sqlite;PROVIDER=OSGeo.SQLite;SCROLL=NO")  
Server i Link Table "select * from EN_STATE" ToolKit "FDO" INTO  
"EN_STATE" FILE "C:\Users\username\Documents\EN_STATE.tab" TYPE NATIVEX  
Charset "UTF-8"  
map from EN_STATE
```

The following example connects to a SQLite database and opens a live table with cache turned on. This example:

1. Connects to a SQLite database named MIPRO71252.sqlite.
2. Registers a table named EN_STATE, indicates that it uses the UTF-8 character set, and opens it in NativeX (MapInfo Extended) format. In this example, **username** is the Windows user account.
3. Opens the EN_STATE table in interactive mode, so that changes are made live (directly to the table in the database).
4. Opens a Map window to display the EN_STATE data.

```mapbasic
Dim i As Integer  
i = Server_Connect("FDO",  
"File=C:\Data\MIPRO71252.sqlite;PROVIDER=OSGeo.SQLite;SCROLL=NO")  
Register Table "EN_STATE" Type ODBC Charset "UTF-8" Table "select * from  
EN_STATE" Connection Handle i ToolKit "FDO" Cache ON TYPE NATIVEX Into  
"C:\Users\username\Documents\EN_STATE.tab"  
Open Table "C:\Users\username\Documents\EN_STATE.tab" Interactive
```
Map From EN_STATE

Omitting the `Charset` and `TYPE` clauses when registering a table causes it to open in Native (MapInfo) format using the default system character set from the Windows operating system.

Replacing the `Handle` clause with the path to the SQLite database opens the table without prior connection to the database (so you do not need the `dim ... Server_Connect` statement).

Register Table "EN_STATE" Type ODBC Charset "UTF-8" Table "select * from ""EN_STATE"""" Connection
"File=C:\Data\MIPRO71252.sqlite;PROVIDER=OSGeo.SQLite;SCROLL=NO" ToolKit
"FDO" Cache ON TYPE NATIVEX Into
"C:\Users\username\Documents\EN_STATE.tab"

**Note:** MapInfo Pro installs a Feature Data Object (FDO) to access a SQLite database with. You do not need to obtain the FDO.

**Connecting to SQL SERVER**

If your application requires a connection string to connect to a data source, you must specify the data source name that tells the driver which section in the system information to use for the default connection information. Optionally, you may specify `attribute=value` pairs in the connection string to override the default values stored in system information. These values are not written to the system information.

The connection string has the form:

```sql
DSN=data_source_name[;attribute=value[;attribute=value]...]
```

An example of a connection string that uses *JOHN* for the user ID (*UID*) and *XYZZY* for the password (*PWD*) for SQL Server is:

```sql
DSN=Accounting;UID=JOHN;PWD=XYZZY
```

The paragraphs that follow give the long and short names, when applicable, for each attribute, as well as a description. The defaults listed are initial defaults that apply when no value is specified in either the connection string or in the data source definition in the system information. If you specified a value for the attribute when configuring the data source, that value is the default.

**Address:** The network address of the server running SQL Server. Used only if the Server keyword does not specify the network name of a server running SQL Server. Address is usually the network name of the server, but can be other names such as a pipe, or a TCP/IP port and socket address. For example, on TCP/IP: 199.199.199.5, 1433 or MYSVR, 1433.

**AnsiNPW:** AnsiNPW={yes | no}. Determines whether ANSI-defined behaviors are exposed. When set to yes, the driver uses ANSI-defined behaviors for handling NULL comparisons, character data padding, warnings, and NULL concatenation. When set to no, ANSI-defined behaviors are not exposed.
APP: The name of the application calling SQLDriverConnect (optional). If specified, this value is stored in the master.dbo.sysprocesses column program_name and is returned by sp_who and the Transact-SQL APP_NAME function.

DATABASE: The name of the default SQL Server database for the connection. If DATABASE is not specified, the default database defined for the login is used. The default database from the ODBC data source overrides the default database defined for the login. The database must be an existing database unless AttachDBFileName is also specified. If AttachDBFileName is specified, the primary file it points to is attached and given the database name specified by DATABASE.

LANGUAGE: The SQL Server language name (optional). SQL Server can store messages for multiple languages in sysmessages. If connecting to a SQL Server with multiple languages, this attribute specifies which set of messages are used for the connection.

Network: The name of a network library dynamic-link library. The name need not include the path and must not include the .dll file name extension, for example, Network=dbnmpntw.

PWD: The password for the SQL Server login account specified in the UID parameter. PWD need not be specified if the login has a NULL password or when using Windows NT authentication (Trusted_Connection=yes).

QueryLogFile: The full path and file name of a file to be used for logging data about long-running queries.

QueryLog_On: QueryLog_On={yes | no}. Determines whether long-running query data is logged. When set to yes, logging long-running query data is enabled on the connection. When set to no, long-running query data is not logged.

QueryLogTime: A digit character string specifying the threshold (in milliseconds) for logging long-running queries. Any query that does not receive a response in the time specified is written to the long-running query log file.

QuotedID: QuotedID={yes | no}. Determines whether QUOTED_IDENTIFIERS is set ON or OFF for the connection. When set to yes, QUOTED_IDENTIFIERS is set ON for the connection, and SQL Server uses the SQL-92 rules regarding the use of quotation marks in SQL statements. When set to no, QUOTED_IDENTIFIERS is set OFF for the connection, and SQL Server uses the legacy Transact-SQL rules regarding the use of quotation marks in SQL statements.

Regional: Regional={yes | no}. Determines how currency, date, and time data are converted. When set to yes, the SQL Server Wire Protocol driver uses client settings when converting currency, date, datetime, and time data to character data. The conversion is one way only; the driver does not recognize non-ODBC standard formats for date strings or currency values. When set to no, the driver uses ODBC standard strings to represent currency, date, and time data that is converted to string data.

SAVEFILE: The name of an ODBC data source file into which the attributes of the current connection are saved if the connection is successful.

SERVER: The name of a server running SQL Server on the network. The value must be either the name of a server on the network, or the name of a SQL Server Client Network Utility advanced
server entry. You can enter "(local)" as the server name on Windows NT to connect to a copy of SQL Server running on the same computer.

**StatsLogFile**: The full path and file name of a file used to record SQL Server Wire Protocol driver performance statistics.

**StatsLog_On**: StatsLog_On={yes | no}. Determines whether SQL Server Wire Protocol driver performance data is available. When set to yes, SQL Server Wire Protocol driver performance data is captured. When set to no, SQL Server Wire Protocol driver performance data is not available on the connection.

**Trusted_Connection**: Trusted_Connection={yes | no}. Determines what information the SQL Server Wire Protocol driver will use for login validation. When set to yes, the SQL Server Wire Protocol driver uses Windows NT Authentication Mode for login validation. The UID and PWD keywords are optional. When set to no, the SQL Server Wire Protocol driver uses a SQL Server username and password for login validation. The UID and PWD keywords must be specified.

**UID**: A valid SQL Server login account. UID need not be specified when using Windows NT authentication.

**WSID**: The workstation ID. Typically, this is the network name of the computer on which the application resides (optional). If specified, this value is stored in the master.dbo.sysprocesses column hostname and is returned by sp_who and the Transact-SQL HOST_NAME function.

The following example connects to a SQL Server database named MIPRO-SQL2014:

```c
Server_connect("ODBC", "DRIVER={SQL Server Native Client 11.0}; DATABASE=QADB; Server=MIPRO-SQL2014; UID=myusername; PWD=mypassword; QuotedID=YES; Trusted_Connection=No; Network=DBMSSOCN; Address=MIPRO-SQL2014,1433")
```

**Connecting to Oracle Spatial**

Oracle Spatial is an implementation of a spatial database from Oracle Corporation. It has some similarities to the previous Oracle SDO implementation, but is significantly different. Oracle Spatial maintains the Oracle SDO implementation via a relational schema. However, MapInfo Pro does not support the Oracle SDO relational schema via OCI. MapInfo Pro does support simultaneous connections to Oracle through OCI and to other databases through ODBC. MapInfo Pro does not support downloading Oracle Spatial geometry tables via ODBC using the current ODBC driver from Intersolv. There is no DSN component.

An example of a connection string to access an Oracle Spatial server named OraMIPRO using TCP/IP is:

```
"SRVR=OraMIPRO;UID=myusername;PWD=mypassword"
```
### Attribute Description

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LogonID (UID)</td>
<td>The logon ID (user name) that the application uses to connect to your Oracle database. A logon ID is required only if security is enabled on your database. If so, contact your system administrator to get your logon ID.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Password (PWD)</td>
<td>Your password. This, too, should be supplied by your system administrator.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ServerName (SRVR)</td>
<td>The name of the Oracle server.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The following Oracle Spatial example connects to a server called OraMIPRO:

```latex
server_connect ("ORAINET", "SRVR=OraMIPRO;UID=myusername;PWD=mypassword")
```

### Connecting to PostgreSQL

An example of a connection string for PostgreSQL is:

```sql
DSN=AccountingDepartment;UID=myusername;PWD=mypassword
```

The following parameters can be used for a POSTgreSQL driver:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Definition</th>
<th>Keyword</th>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Data source description</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Nothing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name of Server</td>
<td>Servername</td>
<td>Nothing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postmaster listening port</td>
<td>Port</td>
<td>Nothing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>User Name</td>
<td>Username</td>
<td>Nothing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Password</td>
<td>Password</td>
<td>Nothing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Debug flag</td>
<td>Debug</td>
<td>B2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fetch Max Count</td>
<td>Fetch</td>
<td>A7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Socket buffer size</td>
<td>Socket</td>
<td>A8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Database is read only</td>
<td>ReadOnly</td>
<td>A0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Definition</td>
<td>Keyword</td>
<td>Abbreviation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication to backend logging</td>
<td>CommLog</td>
<td>B3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PostgreSQL backend protocol</td>
<td>Protocol</td>
<td>A1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Backend enetic optimizer</td>
<td>Optimizer</td>
<td>B4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Keyset query optimization</td>
<td>Ksqo</td>
<td>B5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Send to backend on connection</td>
<td>ConnSettings</td>
<td>A6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recognize unique indexes</td>
<td>UniqueIndex</td>
<td>Nothing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unknown result set sizes</td>
<td>UnknownSizes</td>
<td>A9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cancel as FreeStmt</td>
<td>CancelAsFreeStmt</td>
<td>C1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Use Declare/Fetch cursors</td>
<td>UseDeclareFetch</td>
<td>B6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Text as LongVarchar</td>
<td>TextAsLongVarchar</td>
<td>B7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unknowns as LongVarchar</td>
<td>UnknownsAsLongVarchar</td>
<td>B8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bools as Char</td>
<td>BoolsAsChar</td>
<td>B9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Max Varchar size</td>
<td>MaxVarcharSize</td>
<td>B0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Max LongVarchar size</td>
<td>MaxLongVarcharSize</td>
<td>B1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fakes a unique index on OID</td>
<td>FakeOidIndex</td>
<td>A2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Includes the OID in SQLColumns</td>
<td>ShowOidColumn</td>
<td>A3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Row Versioning</td>
<td>RowVersioning</td>
<td>A4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Show SystemTables</td>
<td>ShowSystemTables</td>
<td>A5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parse Statements</td>
<td>Parse</td>
<td>C0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The following Postgres with PostGIS example connects to a server called MiProPostGIS21:

```sql
Server_connect("ODBC", "DRIVER={PostgreSQL Unicode(x64)};DATABASE=QADB;Server=MiProPostGIS21;UID=myusername;PWD=mypassword;Port=5432")
```

See Also:

- **Server Disconnect statement**

**Server_ConnectInfo() function**

**Purpose**

Retrieves information about the active database connections. You can call this function from the **MapBasic** window in MapInfo Pro.
**Syntax**

*Server_ConnectInfo* ( *ConnectionNo*, *Attr* )

*ConnectionNumber* is the integer returned by the *Server_Connect()* function that identifies the database connection.

*Attr* is a code indicating which information to return.

**Return Value**

String

**Description**

The *Server_ConnectInfo* function returns information about a database connection. The first parameter selects the connection number (starting at 1). The second parameter selects the kind of information that will be returned. Refer to the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attr value</th>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Server_ConnectInfo() returns:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SRV_CONNECT_INFO_DRIVER_NAME</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>String result, the name identifying the toolkit drivername associated with this connection.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SRV_CONNECT_INFO_DB_NAME</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>String result, returning the database name.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SRV_CONNECT_INFO_SQL_USER_ID</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>String result, returning the name of the SQL user ID.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SRV_CONNECT_INFO_DS_NAME</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>String result, returning the data source name.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SRV_CONNECT_INFO_QUOTE_CHAR</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>String result, returning the quote character.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Example**

```mapbasic
Dim dbname as String
Dim hdbc As Integer
hdbc = Server_Connect("ODBC", "DLG=1")
dbname=Server_ConnectInfo(hdbc, SRV_CONNECT_INFO_DB_NAME)
Print dbname
```

**See Also:**

*Server_Connect()* function
Server Create Map statement

**Purpose**

Identifies the spatial information for a server table. It does not alter the table to add the spatial columns. For this release, we have added the option to place Oracle 11g annotation text in MapInfo maps. You can issue this statement from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

To support the changes to the Make Table Mappable dialog box, we use the Server <Connection Number> Create Map statement to register the metadata in the MAP CATALOG. To support ANNOTATION TEXT, we have introduced a Text object type. The statement is now:

**Syntax**

```mapbasic
Server ConnectionNumber Create Map
For linked_table
Type { MICODE columnname | XYINDEX (xcolumnname, ycolumnname) | {
  SPATIALWARE | OR_SP | SQLSERVERSPATIAL {
  GEOMETRY | GEOGRAPHY | POSTGIS }
  columnname}
  [ CoordSys... ]
  [ MapBounds { Data | Coordsys | Values { x1, y1 } ( x2, y2 ) ]
  [ ObjectType { Point | Line | Region | Text | ALL } ]
  [ Symbol(...) ]
  [ Linestyle Pen(...) ]
  [ Regionstyle Pen(...) Brush(...) ]
  [ Style Type style_number [ Column column_name ] ]
```

**Text** supports the creation of the text object for annotation text. The ALL option does not include this text object.

*connectionNumber* is an integer value that identifies the specific connection.

*linked_table* is the name of an open, linked ODBC table.

*columnname* is the name of the column containing the coordinates for the specified type.

*xcolumnname* is the name of the X column containing longitude value of the coordinate

*ycolumnname* is the name of the Y column containing latitude value of the coordinate

*x1, y1, x2, y2* define the coordinate system bounds.

*CoordSy* clause specifies the coordinate system and projection to be used.

*MapBounds* clause allows you to specify what to store for the entire/default table view bounds in the MapCatalog. The default is *Data* which calculates the bounds of all the data in the layer. (For programs compiled before 7.5, the default will is *Coordsys*.).
`Coordsys` stores the coordinate system bounds. This is not recommended as it may cause the entire layer default view to appear empty if the Coordsys bounds are significantly greater than the bounds of the actual data. Most users are zoomed out too far to see their data using this option.

**Values** lets you specify your own bounds values for the MapCatalog.

**ObjectType** clause specifies the type of object in the table: points, lines, regions, text, or all objects. If no **ObjectType** clause is specified, the default is **Point**. The **Text** option allows for the placement of Oracle Spatial annotation text into a text object, and the type for this option is **ORA_SP**. The **ALL** option does not include text.

**Symbol** is a valid **Symbol clause** to specify a point style.

**Linestyle Pen** is a valid **Pen clause** that specifies the line style to be used for a line object type.

**Regionstyle Pen** is a valid **Pen clause** and **Brush** is a valid **Brush clause** that specifies the line style and fill style to be used for a region object type.

**StyleType** sets per-row symbology. **style_number** is a value either 0 or 1. The **Column** keyword and argument must be present when **style_number** is set to 1 (one). When the **style_number** is set to zero the **Column** keyword is ignored and the rendition columns in the MapCatalog are cleared.

**Description**

The **Server Create Map** statement makes a table linked to a remote database mappable. For a SpatialWare, Oracle Spatial, SQL Server Spatial or PostGIS table, you can make the table mappable for points, lines, or regions. For all other tables, you can make a table mappable for points only. Any MapInfo Pro table may be displayed in a Browser, but only a mappable table can have graphical objects attached to it and be displayed in a Map window.

**Note:** If Oracle9i is the server and the coordinate system is specified as Lat/Long without specifying the datum, the default datum, World Geodetic System 1984 (WGS 84), will be assigned to the Lat/Long coordinate system. This behavior is consistent with the **Server Create Table statement** and Easyloader.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute Types</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ORA_SP columnname</strong></td>
<td>OracleSpatial</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SPATIALWARE</strong></td>
<td>SpatialWare for SQL Server</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>MICODE</strong></td>
<td>XYINDEX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SQLSERVERSPATIAL GEOMETRY</strong></td>
<td>SQL Server Spatial Geometry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SQLSERVERSPATIAL GEOGRAPHY</strong></td>
<td>SQL Server Spatial Geography</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Attribute Types

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute Types</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>POSTGIS</td>
<td>PostGIS for PostgreSQL</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Examples

```vbscript
Sub Main
    Dim ConnNum As Integer
    ConnNum = Server_Connect("ODBC", "DSN=SQLServer;DB=QADB;UID=mipro;PWD=mipro")
    Server ConnNum Create Map For "Cities"
    Type SPATIALWARE
    CoordSys Earth Projection 1, 0
    ObjectType All
    ObjectType Point
    Symbol (35,0,12)
    Server ConnNum Disconnect
End Sub
```

The following is an example of the MapBasic statement for the ANNOTEXT_TABLE:

```vbscript
Server 1 Create Map For """"MIPRO"""".""""ANNOTEXT_TABLE"""
    Type ORA_SP "TEXTOBJ"
    CoordSys Earth Projection 12, 62, "m", 0 Bounds
    (-34012036.7393, -8625248.51472) (34012036.7393, 8625248.51472)
    mapbounds data
    ObjectType Text
```

### See Also:
- Server Link Table statement, Unlink statement

### Server Create Style

You can apply per object style settings for a mapped table. This syntax returns success or failure.

The following syntax also works for the Set Map statement.

```vbscript
Server  ConnectionNumber  Create Map  linked_table...
    [ Style Type  style_number  [ Column  column_name  ] ]
```

- `connectionNumber` is an integer value that identifies the specific connection.
- `linked_table` is the name of an open linked ODBC table
- `columnname` is the name of the column containing the coordinates for the specified type

**StyleType** sets per-row symbology. `style_number` is a value either 0 or 1. The `Column` keyword and argument must be present when `style_number` is set to 1 (one). When the `style_number` is set to zero the `Column` keyword is ignored and the rendition columns in the MapCatalog are cleared.
**Description**

In order to succeed, the MapCatalog must have the structure to support styles. It must contain the columns RENDITIONTYPE, RENDITIONCOLUMN, and RENDITIONTABLE. The command should not succeed if the style columns are not character or varchar columns. The SQL statement itself will probably fail if it tries to set a string value into a column with a different data type.

**Example**

Server 2 Create Map For "qadb:sample.arc"
Type MICODE "mi_sql_micode" ("mi_sql_x","mi_sql_y")
CoordSys Earth Projection 1, 0 ObjectType Point Symbol (35,0,12) Style
Type 1 Column "mi_style"

**See Also:**

*Server_Connect( ) function, Set Map statement.*

**Server Create Table statement**

**Purpose**

Creates a new table on a specified remote database. You can issue this statement from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

**Syntax**

```
Server ConnectionNumber Create Table TableName
( ColumnName ColumnType [ , ... ] )
[ KeyColumn ColumnName ]
[ ObjectColumn ColumnName [ Type SQLServerSpatial
{ Geometry | Geography } ] ]
[ StyleColumn ColumnName ]
[ CoordSys... ]
```

*ConnectionNumber* is an integer value that identifies the specific connection to a database.

*TableName* is the name of the table as you want it to appear in a database.

*ColumnName* is the name of a column to create. Column names can be up to 31 characters long, and can contain letters, numbers, and the underscore(_) character. Column names cannot begin with numbers.

*ColumnType* is the data type associated with the column.
**Description**

The **Server Create Table** statement creates a new empty table on the given database of up to 250 columns.

**TableName** is the name of the table as you want it to appear in database. The name can include a schema name, which specifies the schema that the table belongs to. If no schema name is provided, the table belongs to the default schema. The user is responsible for providing an eligible schema name and must know if the login user has the proper permissions on the given schema. This extension is for SQL Server 2005 only.

The length of **TableName** varies with the type of database. We recommend using 14 or fewer characters for a table name to ensure that it works correctly for all databases. The maximum **TableName** length is 14 characters.

**ColumnType** uses the same data types defined and provided in the **Create Table statement**. Some types may be converted to the database-supported types accordingly, once the table is created on the database.

The optional **KeyColumn** clause specifies the key column of the table. If specified, a unique index will be created on this column. We recommend using this clause since it is also allows MapInfo Pro to open the table for live access.

The optional **ObjectColumn** clause enables you to create a table with a spatial geometry/object column. If it is specified, a spatial index will also be created on this column. However, if the server does not have the ability to handle spatial geometry/objects, the table will not be created. If the server is an SQL Server with SpatialWare, the table is also spatialized once the table is created. If the Server is Oracle Spatial, spatial metadata is updated once the table is created.

If **Server Create Table** is used and the **ObjectColumn** clause is passed in the statement, you will also have to use the **Server Create Map statement** in order to open the table in MapInfo Pro.

The optional **StyleColumn** clause specifies the Per Row Style column, which allows the use of different object styles for each row on the table.

The optional **CoordSys clause** clause specifies the coordinate system and projection to be used. This clause becomes mandatory only if the table is created with spatial object/geometry on Oracle Spatial (Oracle9i or later with spatial option). If Oracle9i is the server and the coordinate system is specified as Lat/Long without specifying the datum, the default datum, World Geodetic System 1984 (WGS 84), will be assigned to the Lat/Long coordinate system. The coordinate system must be the same as the one specified in the **Server Create Map statement** when making it mappable. For other DBMS, this clause has no effect on table creation.

The supported databases include Oracle, SQL Server, PostGIS and Microsoft Access. However, to create a table with a spatial geometry/object column, SpatialWare is required for SQL Server and the spatial option is required for Oracle.

**Notes on DateTime and Time Data Types**

There is no specific change in terms of syntax. We do have following restrictions for the some data types:
The datatypes **Time** and **DateTime** are useful but you must consider the database when using them. Most databases do not have a corresponding DBMS TIME types. Before this release, we only supported the Date type. Even the Date was converted to server type if the server did not support Date type. In MapBasic 9.0 and later, this statement only supports the types that the server also supports. Therefore, the Time type is prohibited from this statement for Oracle, SQL Server and Access, and the Date type data type is prohibited for SQL Server and Access. Those "unsupported" types should be replaced with DateTime if you still want to create the table that contains time information on a column.

**Note:** For Microsoft SQL Server and Access and versions of MapInfo Pro older than 9.0, the conversion was done in the background. As of version 9.0, users must choose DATETIME instead of DATE or the operation fails.

**Examples**

The following examples show how to create a table named ALLTYPES that contains seven columns that cover each of the data types supported by MapInfo Pro, plus the three columns Key, SpatialObject, and Style columns, for a total of ten columns.

**For SQL Server with SpatialWare:**

```plaintext
dim hodbc as integer
hodbc = server_connect("ODBC", "dlg=1")
Server hodbc Create Table ALLTYPES( Field1 char(10),Field2 integer,Field3 SmallInt,Field4 float,Field5 decimal(10,4),Field6 date,Field7 logical)
KeyColumn SW_MEMBER
ObjectColumn SW_GEOMETRY
StyleColumn MI_STYLE
```

**For Oracle Spatial:**

```plaintext
dim hodbc as integer
hodbc = server_connect("ORAINET", "SRVR=cygnus;UID=mipro;PWD=mipro")
Server hodbc Create Table ALLTYPES( Field1 char(10),Field2 integer,Field3 SmallInt,Field4 float,Field5 decimal(10,4),Field6 date,Field7 logical)
KeyColumn MI_PRINX
ObjectColumn GEOLOC
StyleColumn MI_STYLE
Coordsys Earth Projection 1, 0
```

**See Also:**

* Create Map statement, Server Create Map statement, Server Link Table statement, Unlink statement*
Server Create Workspace statement

**Purpose**

Creates a new workspace in the database (Oracle 9i or later). You can issue this statement from the **MapBasic** window in MapInfo Pro.

**Syntax**

```
Server ConnectionNumber Create Workspace WorkspaceName
    [ Description Description ]
    [ Parent ParentWorkspaceName ]
```

*ConnectionNumber* is an integer value that identifies the specific connection.

*WorkspaceName* is the name of the workspace. The name is case sensitive, and it must be unique. The length of a workspace name must not exceed 30 characters.

*Description* is a string to describe the workspace.

*ParentWorkspaceName* is the name of the workspace which will be the parent of the new workspace *WorkspaceName*. By default, when a workspace is created, it is created from the topmost, or LIVE, database workspace.

**Description**

This statement only applies to Oracle9i or later. The new workspace *WorkspaceName* is a child of the parent workspace *ParentWorkspaceName* or LIVE if the Parent is not specified.

Refer to the **Oracle9i Application Developer's Guide - Workspace Manager** for more information.

**Examples**

The following example creates a workspace named MIUSER in the database.

```
Dim hdbc As Integer
hdbc = Server_Connect("ORAINET", "SRVR=TROYNY;UID=MIUSER;PWD=MIUSER")
Server hdcb Create Workspace "MIUSER"
Description "MIUser private workspace"
```

The following example creates a child workspace under MIUSER in the database.

```
Dim hdbc As Integer
hdbc = Server_Connect("ORAINET", "SRVR=TROYNY;UID=MIUSER;PWD=MIUSER")
Server hdcb Create Workspace "MBPROG" Description "MapBasic project"
Parent "MIUSER"
```
See Also:
Server Remove Workspace statement, Server Versioning statement

Server Disconnect statement

Purpose
Shuts down the communication established via the Server_Connect( ) function with the remote data server. You can issue this statement from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

Syntax

```
Server ConnectionNumber Disconnect
```

`ConnectionNumber` is an integer value that identifies the specific connection.

Description
The Server Disconnect statement shuts down the database connection. All resources allocated with respect to the connection are returned to the system.

Example

```
Dim hdbc As Integer
hdbc = Server_Connect("ODBC", "DLG=1")
Server hdbc Disconnect
```

See Also:
Server_Connect( ) function

Server_DriverInfo() function

Purpose
Retrieves information about the installed toolkits and data sources. You can call this function from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

Syntax

```
Server_DriverInfo( DriverNo, Attr )
```

`DriverNo` is an integer value assigned to an interface toolkit by MapInfo Pro when you start MapInfo Pro.
Attr is a code indicating which information to return.

Return Value
String

Description
The Server_DriverInfo() function returns information about the data sources. The first parameter selects the toolkit (starting at 1). The total number of toolkits can be obtained by a call to the Server_NumDrivers() function. The second parameter selects the kind of information that will be returned. Refer to the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attr value</th>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Server_DriverInfo() returns:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SRV_DRV_INFO_NAME</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>String result, the name identifying the toolkit. ODBC indicates an ODBC data source. ORAINET indicates an Oracle Spatial connection.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SRV_DRV_INFO_NAME_LIST</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>String result, returning all the toolkit names, separated by semicolons. Specifically, ODBC, ORAINET. The DriverNo parameter is ignored.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SRV_DRV_DATA_SOURCE</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>String result, returning the name of the data sources supported by the toolkit. Repeated calls will fetch each name. After the last name for a particular toolkit, the function will return an empty string. Calling the function again for that toolkit will cause it to start with the first name on the list again.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example
Dim dlg_string, source As String
dlg_string = Server_DriverInfo(0, SRV_DRV_INFO_NAME_LIST)
source = Server_DriverInfo(1, SRV_DRV_DATA_SOURCE)
While source <> ""
    Print "Available sources on toolkit " +
    Server_DriverInfo(1, SRV_DRV_INFO_NAME) + ": " + source
    source = Server_DriverInfo(1, SRV_DRV_DATA_SOURCE)
Wend

See Also:
Server_NumDrivers() function
Server_EOT() function

Purpose
Determines whether the end of the result table has been reached via a Server Fetch statement. You can call this function from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

Syntax

```vbnet
Server_EOT( StatementNumber )
```

**StatementNumber** is the number of the Server Fetch statement you are checking.

Return Value
Logical

Description
The Server_EOT() function returns TRUE or FALSE indicating whether the previous Server Fetch statement encountered a condition where there was no more data to return. Attempting to fetch a previous record immediately after fetching the first record causes this to return TRUE. Attempting to fetch the next record after the last record also returns a value of TRUE.

Example

```vbnet
Dim hdbc, hstmt As Integer
hdbc = Server_Connect("ODBC", "DLG=1")
hstmt = Server_Execute(hdbc, "Select * from ADDR")
Server hstmt Fetch FIRST
While Not Server_EOT(hstmt)
    ' Processing for each row of data ...
    Server hstmt Fetch Next
Wend
```

See Also:
Server Fetch statement

Server_Execute() function

Purpose
Sends a SQL string to execute on a remote data server. You can call this function from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.
**Syntax**

```
Server_Execute( ConnectionNumber, server_string )
```

*ConnectionNumber* is an integer value that identifies the specific connection.

*server_string* is any valid SQL statement supported by the connected server. Refer to the SQL language guide of your server database for information on valid SQL statements.

**Return Value**

Integer

**Description**

The `Server_Execute()` function sends the *server_string* (an SQL statement) to the server connection specified by the *ConnectionNumber*. Any valid SQL statement supported by the active server is a valid value for the *server_string* parameter. Refer to the SQL language guide of your server database for information on valid SQL statements.

This function returns a statement number. The statement number is used to associate subsequent SQL requests, like the *Server Fetch* statement and the *Server Close* statement, to a particular SQL statement.

You should perform a Server Close statement for each `Server_Execute()` function as soon as you are done using the statement handle. For selects, this is as soon as you are done fetching the desired data. This will close the cursor on the remote server and free up the result set. Otherwise, you can exceed the cursor limit and further executes will fail. Not all database servers support forward and reverse scrolling cursors. For other SQL commands, issue a Server Close statement immediately following the `Server_Execute()` function.

```mapbasic
Dim hdbc, hstmt As Integer
hdbc = Server_Connect("ODBC", "DLG=1")
hstmt = Server_Execute(hdbc, "Select * from ADDR")
Server hstmt Close
```

**Example**

```mapbasic
Dim hdbc, hstmt As Integer
hdbc = Server_Connect("ODBC", DSN=ORACLE7;DLG=1")
hstmt = Server_Execute ( hdbc, "CREATE TABLE NAME_TABLE (NAME CHAR (20))")
Server hstmt Close
hstmt = Server_Execute ( hdbc, "INSERT INTO NAME_TABLE VALUES ('Steve')")
Server hstmt Close
hstmt = Server_Execute ( hdbc, "UPDATE NAME_TABLE SET name = 'Tim'")
Server hstmt Close
Server hdbc Disconnect
```
See Also:
Server Close statement, Server Fetch statement

Server Fetch statement

Purpose
Retrieves result set rows from a remote data server. You can issue this statement from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

Syntax

```
Server StatementNumber Fetch [ NEXT | PREV | FIRST | LAST | [ REC ]
recno ]
```

or

```
Server StatementNumber Fetch INTO Table [ FILE path ]
```

`StatementNumber` is an integer value that identifies information about an SQL statement.
`recno` is an integer representing the record to fetch.
`path` is the path to an existing table.

Description
The `Server Fetch` statement retrieves result set data (specified by the `StatementNumber`) from the database server. For fetching the data one row at a time, it is placed in local storage and can be bound to variables with the `Server Bind Column` statement, or retrieved one column at a time with the `Server_ColumnInfo(SRV_COL_INFO_VALUE)` function. The other option is to fetch an entire result set into a MapInfo table at once, using the `Into Table` clause.

The `Server Fetch` and `Server Fetch Into` statements halt and set the error code `ERR() = ERR_SRV_ESC` if the user presses Esc. This allows your MapBasic application using the `Server Fetch` statements to handle the escape.

Following a `Server Fetch Into` statement, the MapInfo table is committed and there are no outstanding transactions on the table. All character fields greater than 254 bytes are truncated. All binary fields are downloaded as double length hexadecimal character strings. The column names for the downloaded table will use the column alias name if a column alias is specified in the query.

Null Handling
When you execute a `Select statement` and fetch a row containing a table column that contains a null, the following behavior occurs. There is no concept of null values in a MapInfo table or variable, so the default value is used within the domain of the data type. This is the value of a MapBasic
variable that is DIMed but not set. However, an Indicator is provided that the value returned was null.

For Bound variables (see Server Bind Column statement), a status variable can be specified and its value will indicate if the value was null following the fetch. For unbound columns, SRV_COL_INFO with the Attr type SRV_COL_INFO_STATUS will return the status which can indicate null.

Refer to the MapBasic User Guide for information on how MapInfo Pro interprets data types.

**Error Conditions**

The command Server n Fetch Into table generates an error condition if any attempts to insert records into the local MapInfo table fail. The commands Server n Fetch [Next | Prev | recno] generate errors if the desired record is not available.

**Example 1**

```basic
' An example of Server Fetch downloading into a MapInfo table
Dim hdbc, hstmt As Integer
hdbc = Server_Connect("ODBC", "DLG=1")
hstmt = Server_Execute(hdbc, "Select * from emp")
Server hstmt Fetch Into "MyEmp"
Server hstmt Close
```

**Example 2**

```basic
' An example of Server Fetch using bound variables
Dim hdbc, hstmt As Integer
Dim NameVar, AddrVar as String
Dim NameStatus, AddrStatus as Integer
hdbc = Server_Connect("ODBC", "DLG=1")
hstmt = Server_Execute(hdbc, "Select Name, Addr from emp")
Server hstmt Bind Column 1 to NameVar, NameStatus
Server hstmt Bind Column 2 to AddrVar, AddrStatus
Server hstmt Fetch Next
While Not Server_Eot(hstmt)
    Print "Name = " + NameVar + "; Address = " + AddrVar
Server hstmt Fetch Next
Wend
```

**See Also:**

Server_ColumnInfo() function
Server_GetODBCHConn() function

**Purpose**

Returns the ODBC connection handle associated with the remote database connection. You can call this function from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

**Syntax**

```plaintext
Server_GetODBCHConn( ConnectionNumber )
```

*ConnectionNumber* is the integer returned by the Server_Connect() function that identifies the database connection.

**Description**

This function returns an integer containing the ODBC connection handle associated with the remote database connection. This enables you to call any function in the ODBC DLL to extend the functionality available through the MapBasic Server... statements.

**Example**

```plaintext
' * Find the identity of the Connected database
DECLARE FUNCTION SQLGetInfo LIB "ODBC32.DLL" (BYVAL odbchdbc AS INTEGER,
BYVAL infoflag AS INTEGER, val AS STRING, BYVAL len AS INTEGER, outlen
AS INTEGER) AS INTEGER
Dim rc, outlen, hdbc, odbchdbc AS INTEGER
Dim DBName AS STRING
' Connect to a database
hdbc = Server_Connect("ODBC", "DLG=1")
odbchdbc = Server_GetODBCHConn(hdbc) ' get ODBC connection handle
' Get database name from ODBC
DBName = STRING$(33, "0") ' Initialize output buffer
rc = SQLGetInfo(odbchdbc, 17, DBName, 40, outlen) ' get ODBC Database Name
' Display results (database name)
if rc <> 0 THEN
Note "SQLGetInfo Error rc=" + rc + ", outlen=" + outlen
else
Note "Connected to Database: " + DBName
end if
```

**See Also:**

Server_GetODBCHStmt() function
Server_GetODBCHStmt() function

**Purpose**

Return the ODBC statement handle associated with the MapBasic Server... statements. You can issue this statement from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

**Syntax**

```mapbasic
Server_GetODBCHStmt( StatementNumber )
```

*StatementNumber* is the integer returned by the Server_Execute() function that identifies the result set of the SQL statement executed.

**Description**

This function returns the ODBC statement handle associated with the MapBasic Server... statements. This enables you to call any ODBC function to extend the functionality available through the MapBasic Server... statements.

**Example**

```mapbasic
' Find the Number of rows affected by an Update
Dim rc, outlen, hdbc, hstmt, odbcstmt AS INTEGER
Dim RowsUpdated AS INTEGER
' Find the Number of rows affected by an Update
DECLARE FUNCTION SQLRowCount LIB "ODBC32.DLL" (BYVAL odbcstmt AS INTEGER,
rowcnt AS INTEGER) AS INTEGER
hdbc = Server_Connect("ODBC", "DLG=1")
hstmt = Server_Execute(hdbc, "UPDATE TIML.CUSTOMER SET STATE='NY' WHERE STATE='NY'")
odbchstmt = Server_GetOdbcHStmt(hstmt)
rc = SQLRowCount(odbchstmt, RowsUpdated)
Note "Updated " + RowsUpdated + " New customers to Tier 1"
```

See Also:

Server_GetOdbcConn() function
Server Link Table statement

**Purpose**

Creates a linked MapInfo table (TAB file). This statement establishes a connection to a database server and linked table. A linked table identifies the remote data to be updated and stores metadata in a TAB file. You can issue this statement from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

**Syntax 1**

```
Server Link Table
SQLQuery
Using ConnectionString
[ Symbol... ] [ Linestyle Pen(...) ]
[ Regionstyle Pen(...) Brush(...) ]
Into TableName
Toolkit Toolkitname
[ File filespec ]
[ Charset char_set ]
[ Type { NATIVE | NATIVEX } ]
[ ReadOnly ]
[ Autokey { Off | On } ]
```

**Syntax 2**

```
Server ConnectionNumber Link Table
SQLQuery
Toolkit toolkitname
[ Symbol... ] [ Linestyle Pen(...) ]
[ Regionstyle Pen(...) Brush(...) ]
Into TableName
[ File filespec ]
[ Charset char_set ]
[ Type { NATIVE | NATIVEX } ]
[ ReadOnly ]
[ Autokey { Off | On } ]
```

*ConnectionString* is an integer value that identifies an existing connection.

*SQLQuery* is a SQL query statement (in native SQL dialect plus object keywords) that generates a result set. The MapInfo linked table is linked to this result set.

*ConnectionString* is a string used to connect to a database server. See *Server_Connect() function*.

*TableName* is the alias of the MapInfo table to create.
filespec is an optional tab filename. If the parameter is not present, the tab filename is created based on the alias and current directory. If a filespec is given and a tab file with this name already exists, an error occurs.

char_set is the name of a character set; see CharSet clause.

Toolkitname is a string indicating the type of connection, ODBC or ORAINET.

Description

This statement creates a linked MapInfo table on disk. The table is opened and enqueued. This table is considered a MapInfo base table under most circumstances, except the following: The MapBasic Alter Table statement will fail with linked tables. Linked tables cannot be packed. The Pack Table dialog box will not list linked tables. Use the Server Link Table syntax to establish a connection to a database server and to link a table. Use the Server ConnectionNumber Link Table to link a table using an existing connection. Linked tables contain information to reestablish connections and identify the remote data to be updated. This information is stored as metadata in the tab file.

The absence of the ReadOnly keyword does not indicate that the table is editable. The linked table can be read-only under any of the following circumstances: the result set is not editable; the result set does not contain a primary key; there are no editable columns in the result set; and, the ReadOnly keyword is present. If the server is Oracle, Autokey indicates if the key auto-increment is used or not.

If Autokey is set On, the table will be opened with key auto-increment option. If Autokey is set Off or this option is ignored, the table will be opened without key auto-increment.

The Symbol clause specifies a symbol style for point objects.

The Brush clause specifies a fill style for graphic objects.

The Linestyle clause specifies a line style for line object types.

The optional Regionstyle clause specifies the line style and fill style for region object types.

The optional Charset clause saves to a specific character set. If not provided, the character set of the source table is assumed. Using an incompatible character set may cause the character data in the destination table to convert into underscores (such as WindowsCyrillic to WindowsLatin1). The preference is to convert to or from UTF-8 or UTF-16 character sets. Use a Charset clause with the Type clause.

The optional Type clause indicates the format of the local table, as either MapInfo (NATIVE) or MapInfo Extended (NATIVEX). The NATIVEX format supports tables larger than 2GB in size and with UTF-8 and UTF-16 character sets. When the The Type clause is not specified, then the systemCharset is used (its default is NATIVE). When NATIVEX is specified, the .tab file written out uses the type LINKEDX.

ReadOnly indicates that the table should not be edited.
SQL Query Syntax

The MapInfo keyword **OBJECT** may be used to reference the spatial column(s) within the SQL Query. MapInfo Pro translates the keyword **OBJECT** into the appropriate spatial column(s). A `SELECT * FROM tablename` will always pick up the spatial columns, but if you want to specify a subset of columns, use the keywords **OBJECT**. For example:

```
SELECT col1, col2, OBJECT
FROM tablename
```

will download the two columns plus the spatial object. This syntax will work for any database that MapInfo Pro supports.

**MapInfo Pro Spatial Query**

MapInfo Pro supports the keyword **WITHIN** which is used for spatial queries. It is used for selecting spatial objects in a table that exists within an area identified by a spatial object. The following two keywords may be used along with the **WITHIN** keyword:

- **CURRENT MAPPER**: entire rectangular area shown in the current Map window.
- **SELECTION**: area within the selection in the current Map window.

The syntax to find all of the rows in a table with a spatial object that exists within the current Map window would be as follows:

```
SELECT col1, col2, OBJECT FROM tablename
WHERE OBJECT WITHIN CURRENT_MAPPER
```

This syntax will work for any database that MapInfo Pro supports. MapInfo Pro will also execute spatial SQL queries that are created using the native SQL syntax for the spatial database. Valid values for **toolkitname** can be found in `Server_DriverInfo()` function.

**Examples**

```mapbasic
Declare Sub Main
Sub Main
    Open table "C:\mapinfo\data\states.tab"
    Server Link Table "Select * from Statecap" Using "DSN=MS Access;DBQ=C:\MSOFFICE\ACCESS\DB1.mdb"
    Into test File "C:\tmp\test"
    Map From test,States
End Sub 'Main
Declare Sub Main
Sub Main
    Dim ConnNum As Integer
    ConnNum = Server_Connect("ODBC","DSN=SQS;PWD=sysmal;SRVR=seneca")
    Server ConnNum Link Table "Select * from CITY_1"
    Into temp
    Map From temp
```
```
The following example creates a linked table.

```
Dim hdbc As Integer
hdbc = Server_Connect("ORAINET", "SRVR=ONTARIO;UID=MIPRO;PWD=MIPRO")
Server hdbc link table
  "Select * From ""MIPRO".""SMALLINTEGER"
  Toolkit "ORAINET"
    Into SMALLINTEGER
    Autokey ON
Map From SMALLINTEGER
```

See Also:

Close Table statement, Commit Table statement, Drop Table statement, Rollback statement, Save File statement, Server Refresh statement, Unlink statement

**Server_NumCols() function**

**Purpose**

Retrieves the number of columns in the result set. You can call this function from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

**Syntax**

```
Server_NumCols( StatementNumber )
```

*StatementNumber* is an integer value that identifies information about an SQL statement.

**Return Value**

Integer

**Description**

The **Server_NumCols()** function returns the number of columns in the result set currently referenced by *StatementNumber*.

**Example**

```
Dim hdbc, hstmt As Integer
hdbc = Server_Connect("ODBC", "DLG=1")
hstmt = Server_Execute(hdbc, "Select Name, Addr from emp")
Print "Number of columns = " + Server_NumCols(hstmt)
```
See Also:
Server_ColumnInfo() function

Server_NumDrivers() function

Purpose
Retrieves the number of database connection toolkits currently installed for access from MapInfo. You can call this function from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

Syntax

Server_NumDrivers()  

Return Value
Integer

Description
The Server_NumDrivers() function returns the number of database connection toolkits installed for use by MapInfo Pro.

Example

Print "Number of drivers = " + Server_NumDrivers()

See Also:
Server_DriverInfo() function

Server Refresh statement

Purpose
Resynchronizes a linked or live table with the remote database data. This command can only be run when no edits are pending against the table. You can issue this statement from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

Syntax

Server Refresh TableName
TableName is the name of an open MapInfo linked table.

Description
If the connection to the database is currently open then the refresh simply occurs. If the connection is not currently open, then the connection will be made. If there is any information needed, such as a password, the user will be prompted for it.

Refreshing the table involves:
1. If the table contains records, delete all the records and objects from the live or linked table by erasing the files and recreating the table, not by using the MapBasic Delete statement.
2. If a connection handle is stored with the TABLE structure, use it. Otherwise, reconnect using the connection string stored in the live or linked table metadata.
3. Convert SQL query stored in metadata to RDBMS-specific query.
4. Execute SQL query on RDBMS.
5. Fetch rows from the RDBMS cursor, filling the table. Put up a MapInfo Pro progress bar during this operation.

Example
Server Refresh "City_1k"

See Also:
Commit Table statement, Server Link Table statement, Unlink statement

Server Remove Workspace statement

Purpose
Discards all row versions associated with a workspace and deletes the workspace in the database (Oracle 9i or later). You can issue this statement from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

Syntax

Server ConnectionNumber Remove Workspace WorkspaceName

ConnectionNumber is an integer value that identifies the specific connection.
WorkspaceName is the name of the workspace. The name is case sensitive.
**Description**
This statement only applies to Oracle9i or later. This operation can only be performed on leaf workspaces (the bottom-most workspaces in a branch in the hierarchy). There must be no other users in the workspace being removed.

**Examples**
The following example removes the MIUSER workspace in the database.

```mapbasic
Dim hdbc As Integer
hdbc = Server_Connect("ORAINET", "SRVR=TROYNY;UID=MIUSER;PWD=MIUSER")
Server hdbc Remove Workspace "MIUSER"
```

**See Also:**
Server Create Workspace statement

---

**Server Rollback statement**

**Purpose**
Discards changes made on the remote data server during the current unit of work. You can issue this statement from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

**Syntax**

```mapbasic
Server ConnectionNumber Rollback
```

*ConnectionNumber* is an integer value that identifies the specific connection.

**Description**
The **Server Rollback** statement discards the effects of all SQL statements on the connection back to the **Server Begin Transaction statement**. You must have an open transaction initiated by **Server Begin Transaction statement** before you can use this command.

**Example**

```mapbasic
hdbc = Server_Connect("ODBC", "DLG=1")
Server hdbc Begin Transaction

...  
' All changes since begin_transaction are about to be discarded
Server hdbc Rollback
```

**See Also:**

---
Server Begin Transaction statement, Server Commit statement

Server Set Map statement

Purpose
Changes the object styles for a mappable ODBC table. This updates the MapCatalog. You can issue this statement from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

Syntax
```
Server ConnectionNumber Set Map linked_table
   [ ObjectType { Point | Line | Region | Text | ALL } ]
   [ Symbol(...) ]
   [ Linestyle Pen(...) ]
   [ Regionstyle Pen(...) Brush(...) ]
```

`ConnectionNumber` is an integer value that identifies the specific connection. `linked_table` is the name of an open linked DBMS table.

`ObjectType` clause specifies the type of object in the table and allows you to specify objects as points, lines, regions, text, or all objects, see Server Create Map statement for details.

`Symbol` is a valid `Symbol clause` to specify a point style.

`Linestyle Pen` specifies the line style to be used for a line object type.

`Regionstyle Pen(...)` `Brush(...)` clause specifies the line style and fill style to be used for a region object type.

Description
The Server Set Map statement changes the object styles of an open mappable ODBC table. An ODBC table is made mappable with the Server Create Map statement.

Example
```
Declare Sub Main
Sub Main
   Dim ConnNum As Integer
   ConnNum = Server_Connect("ODBC", "DSN=SQS;PWD=sys;SRVR=seneca")
   Server ConnNum Set Map "Cities"
      ObjectType Point
      Symbol (35,0,12)
   Server ConnNum Disconnect
End Sub
```

See Also:
Server Create Map statement

Server Versioning statement

**Purpose**

Version-enables or disables a table on Oracle 9i or later, which creates or deletes all the necessary structures to support multiple versions of rows to take advantage of Oracle Workspace Manager. You can issue this statement from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

**Syntax**

```
Server  ConnectionNumber  Versioning  {
    ON  [  History  HistoryValue  ]  |  
    OFF  [  Force  {  OFF  |  ON  }  ]  
}  Table  ServerTableName
```

- **ON | OFF** indicates to enable (when it is **ON**) a table versioning or disable (when it is **OFF**) a table versioning.

- **ConnectionNumber** is an integer value that identifies the specific connection.

- **ServerTableName** is the name of the table on Oracle server to be version-enabled/disabled. The length of a table name must not exceed 25 characters. The name is not case sensitive.

- **History** is an optional parameter when version-enabling a table (**ON**).

**History** clause specifies how to track modifications to **ServerTableName**, for example, lets you timestamp changes made to all rows in a version-enabled table and to save a copy of either all changes or only the most recent changes to each row. **HistoryValue** must be one of the following constant values:

- **SRV_WM_HIST_NONE** (0): No modifications to the table are tracked. (This is the default.)
- **SRV_WM_HIST_OVERWRITE** (1): The with overwrite (W_OVERWRITE) option. A view named **ServerTableName_HIST** is created to contain history information, but it will show only the most recent modifications to the same version of the table. A history of modifications to the version is not maintained; that is, subsequent changes to a row in the same version overwrite earlier changes. (The CREATETIME column of the TableName_HIST view contains only the time of the most recent update.)
- **SRV_WM_HIST_NO_OVERWRITE** (2): The without overwrite (WO_OVERWRITE) option. A view named **ServerTableName_HIST** is created to contain history information, and it will show all modifications to the same version of the table. A history of modifications to the version is maintained; that is, subsequent changes to a row in the same version do not overwrite earlier changes.

However, there are many restrictions on tables to use this option. Please refer the Oracle9i Application Developer's Guide - Workspace Manager for more information.
**Force** is an optional parameter, when disabling a version-enabled table (OFF).

If **Force** is set ON, all data in workspaces other than LIVE to be discarded before versioning is disabled. **OFF** (the default) prevents versioning from being disabled if **ServerTableName** was modified in any workspace other than LIVE and if the workspace that modified **ServerTableName** still exists.

**Description**

This statement only applies to Oracle9i or later. The table, **ServerTableName**, that is being version-enabled must have a primary key defined. Only the owner of a table or a user with the WM_ADMIN role can enable or disable versioning on the table. Tables that are version-enabled and users that own version-enabled tables cannot be deleted. You must first disable versioning on the relevant table or tables. Tables owned by SYS cannot be version-enabled. Refer to the *Oracle9i Application Developer’s Guide - Workspace Manager* for more information.

**Examples**

The following example enables versioning on the MIUUSA3 table.

```mapbasic
Dim hdbc As Integer
hdbc = Server_Connect("ORAINET", "SRVR=TROYNY;UID=MIUSER;PWD=MIUSER")
Server hdbc Versioning ON Table "MIUUSA3"
```

or

```mapbasic
Server hdbc Versioning ON History 1 Table "MIUUSA3"
```

The following example disables versioning on the MIUUSA3 table.

```mapbasic
Dim hdbc As Integer
hdbc = Server_Connect("ORAINET", "SRVR=TROYNY;UID=MIUSER;PWD=MIUSER")
Server hdbc Versioning OFF Force ON Table "MIUUSA3"
```

**See Also:**

- **Server Create Workspace statement**

**Server Workspace Merge statement**

**Purpose**

Applies changes to a table (all rows or as specified in the Where clause) in a workspace to its parent workspace in the database (Oracle 9i or later). You can issue this statement from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.
Syntax

```
Server Workspace Merge
Table TableName
[ Where WhereClause ]
[ RemoveData { OFF | ON } ]
[ { Interactive | Automatic merge_keyword } ]
```

*TableName* is the name (alias) of an open MapInfo table from an Oracle9i or later server. The table contains rows to be merged into its parent workspace.

*WhereClause* is a string that identifies the rows to be merged into the parent workspace.

*merge_keyword* is a keyword(s) that limit the *Automatic* merge behavior.

Description

This statement only applies to Oracle9i or later. All data that satisfies the *WhereClause* in *TableName* is applied to the parent workspace. Any locks that are held by rows being merged are released. If there are conflicts between the workspace being merged and its parent workspace, this operation provides user options on how to solve the conflict. The merge operation was executed only after all the conflicts were resolved. A table cannot be merged in the LIVE workspace (because that workspace has no parent workspace). A table cannot be merged or refreshed if there is an open database transaction affecting the table.

Refer to *Oracle9i Application Developer’s Guide - Workspace Manager* for more information.

*WhereClause* identifies the rows to be merged into the parent workspace. The clause itself should omit the *Where* keyword, for example, ‘MI_PRINX = 20’. Only primary key columns can be specified in the *Where* clause. The *Where* clause cannot contain a subquery. If *WhereClause* is not specified, all rows in *TableName* are merged.

If *RemoveData* is set ON, the data in the table (as specified by *WhereClause*) in the child workspace will be removed. This option is permitted only if workspace has no child workspaces (that is, it is a leaf workspace). OFF (the default) does not remove the data in the table in the child workspace.

If there are conflicts between the workspace being merged and its parent workspace, the user must resolve conflicts first in order for merging to succeed. MapInfo Pro allows the user to resolve the conflicts first and then to perform the merging within the process. The *Interactive* and *Automatic* clauses let you control what happens when there is a conflict. These clauses have no effect if there is no conflict between the workspace being merged and its parent workspace.

If the *Interactive* clause is specified, MapInfo Pro displays the *Conflict Resolution* dialog box in the event of a merge conflict. The conflicts will be resolved one by one or all together based on user choices. After all the conflicts are resolved, the table is merged into its parent based on the user's choices.

**Note:** Due to a system limitation, this option is not available if the server is Oracle9i.

The following table shows the possible values for *merge_keyword* used with the *Automatic* setting.
merge_keyword value | Description
--- | ---
StopOnConflict | In the event of a conflict, MapInfo Pro will stop here. (This is also the default behavior if the statement does not include an Interactive clause or an Automatic clause.)
RevertToBase | In the event of a conflict, MapInfo Pro reverts to the original (base) values. (it causes the base rows to be copied to the child workspace but not to the parent workspace. However, the conflict is considered resolved; and when the child workspace is merged, the base rows are copied to the parent workspace too.) Note that BASE is ignored for insert—insert conflicts where a base row does not exist; in this case the Automatic clause must include UseParent or UseCurrent.)
UseCurrent | In the event of a conflict, MapInfo Pro uses the child workspace values.
UseParent | In the event of a conflict, MapInfo Pro uses the parent workspace values.

**Examples**

The following example merges changes to the GWMUSA2 table where MI_PRINX=60 in MIUSER to its parent workspace.

```mapbasic
Server Workspace Merge
Table "GWMUSA2"
Where "MI_PRINX = 60"
Automatic UseCurrent
```

**See Also:**

**Server Workspace Refresh statement**

**Server Workspace Refresh statement**

**Purpose**

Applies all changes made to a table (all rows or as specified in the Where clause) in its parent workspace to a workspace in the database (Oracle 9i or later). You can issue this statement from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

**Syntax**

```
Server Workspace Refresh
Table TableName
[ Where WhereClause ]
[ { Interactive | Automatic merge_keyword } ]
```
*TableName* is the name (alias) of an open MapInfo table from an Oracle9i or later server. The table contains rows to be refreshed using values from its parent workspace.

*WhereClause* identifies the rows to be refreshed from the parent workspace. The clause itself should omit the `WHERE` keyword.

`merge_keyword` is a string representing keyword(s) that limit the Automatic refresh behavior.

**Description**

This statement only applies to Oracle9i or later. It applies to workspace all changes in rows that satisfy the *WhereClause* in the table in the parent workspace from the time the workspace was created or last refreshed. If there are conflicts between the workspace being refreshed and its parent workspace, this operation provides user options on how to solve the conflict. The refresh operation is executed only after all the conflicts are resolved. A table cannot be refreshed in the LIVE workspace (because that workspace has no parent workspace). A table cannot be merged or refreshed if there is an open database transaction affecting the table.

Refer to the *Oracle9i Application Developer's Guide - Workspace Manager* for more information.

*WhereClause* identifies the rows to be refreshed from the parent workspace. The clause itself should omit the `WHERE` keyword. For example, `MI_PRINX = 20`. Only primary key columns can be specified in the *Where* clause. The *Where* clause cannot contain a subquery. If *WhereClause* is not specified, all rows in *TableName* are refreshed.

If there are conflicts between the workspace being refreshed and its parent workspace, the user must resolve conflicts first in order for refreshing to succeed. MapInfo Pro allows the user to resolve the conflicts first and then to perform the refreshing within the process. The *Interactive* and *Automatic* clauses let you control what happens when there is a conflict. These clauses has no effect if there is no conflict between the workspace being refreshed and its parent workspace.

If the *Interactive* clause is specified, MapInfo Pro displays the *Conflict Resolution* dialog box in the event of a refresh conflict. The conflicts will be resolved one by one or all together based on user choices. After all the conflicts are resolved, the table is refreshed into its parent based on the user's choices.

**Note:** Due to a system limitation, this option is not available if the server is Oracle9i.

The following table shows the possible values for `merge_keyword` used with the *Automatic* setting.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><code>merge_keyword</code> value</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>StopOnConflict</td>
<td>In the event of a conflict, MapInfo Pro will stop here. (This is also the default behavior if the statement does not include an <em>Interactive</em> clause or an <em>Automatic</em> clause.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RevertToBase</td>
<td>In the event of a conflict, MapInfo Pro reverts to the original (base) values. (it causes the base rows to be copied to the child workspace but not to the parent workspace. However, the conflict is considered resolved; and when the child workspace is merged to it parent, the base rows will be copied to the parent workspace.) Note that BASE is ignored for</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### merge_keyword value

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>merge_keyword value</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>insert</td>
<td>insert—insert conflicts where a base row does not exist; in this case the <strong>Automatic</strong> parameter must be followed by <strong>UseParent</strong> or <strong>UseCurrent</strong>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UseCurrent</td>
<td>In the event of a conflict, MapInfo Pro uses the child workspace values.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UseParent</td>
<td>In the event of a conflict, MapInfo Pro uses the parent workspace values.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Examples**

The following example refreshes MIUSER by applying changes made to GWMUSA2 where MI_PRINX=60 in its parent workspace.

```mapbasic
Server Workspace Refresh
Table "GWMUSA2"
Where "MI_PRINX = 60"
Automatic UseParent
```

**See Also:**

**Server Workspace Merge statement**

**SessionInfo() function**

**Purpose**

Returns various pieces of information about a running session of MapInfo Pro. You can issue this statement from the **MapBasic** window in MapInfo Pro.

**Syntax**

```mapbasic
SessionInfo( attribute )
```

*attribute* is an integer code indicating which session attribute to query.

**Return Value**

String

**Description**

The **SessionInfo()** function returns information about MapInfo Pro’s session status. The attribute can be any of the codes listed in the table below. The codes are defined in **MAPBASIC.DEF**.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>attribute code</th>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Return Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SESSION_INFO_COORDSYS_CLAUSE</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>String result that indicates a session's CoordSys clause.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SESSION_INFO_DISTANCE_UNITS</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>String result that indicates a session's distance units.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SESSION_INFO_AREA_UNITS</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>String result that indicates a session's area units.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SESSION_INFO_PAPER_UNITS</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>String result that indicates a session's paper units. For details about paper units, see Set Paper Units statement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SESSION_INFO_DEFAULT_NATIVE_BLOCKSIZE</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>String result that returns the block size that will be used for creating maps in MapInfo (Native) Tab file format.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SESSION_INFO_DEFAULT_NATIVEX_BLOCKSIZE</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>String result that returns the block size that will be used for creating maps in MapInfo Extended (NativeX) Tab file format.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Error Conditions**

ERR_FCN_ARG_RANGE (644) error generated if an argument is outside of the valid range.

**Example**

```
Include "mapbasic.def"
print SessionInfo(SESSION_INFO_COORDSYS_CLAUSE)
```

**Set Adornment statement**

**Purpose**

Modifies the adornment created by the Create Adornment statement. You can change the adornment position, its dimensions, and specify a border for it. For the scale bar adornment, you can change its display style, the bar type, units, dimensions, and display a cartographic scale with it. You can issue this statement from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

**Syntax**

```
Set Adornment
Window window_id
   [ Type adornment_type ]
   [ Position {
      [ Fixed [ ( x, y ) ] [ Units paper_units ] ] ] |
      [ win_position [ Offset ( x, y ) ] [ Units paper_units ] ]
```
Where **SCALEBAR_CLAUSE** is:

```mapbasic
[ BarType  type  ]
[ Ground Units  distance_units  ]
[ Display Units  paper_units  ]
[ BarLength  paper_length  ]
[ BarHeight  paper_height  ]
[ BarStyle  [ Pen .... ]  [ Brush ... ]  [ Font ... ]  ]
[ Scale  [ { On | Off } ]  ]
[ Auto  [ { On | Off } ]  ]
```

**adornment_type** can be **scale bar**.

(x, y) in the **Fixed** clause is position measured from the upper left of the mapper window, which is (0, 0). Using this version of adornment placement, the adornment will be at that position in the mapper as the mapper resizes. For example, a position of (3, 3) inches would be toward the bottom right of a small sized mapper but in the middle of a large sized mapper. As the mapper changes size, the adornment will try to remain completely within the displayed mapper.

**paper_units** is a string representing a paper unit name: cm (centimeters), mm (millimeters), in (inches), pt (points), and pica. This value defaults to the MapBasic paper units, see **Set Paper Units statement**.

- 1 inch (in) = 2.54 centimeters, 254 millimeters, 6 picas, 72 points
- 1 point (pt) = 0.01389 inches, 0.03528 centimeters, 0.35278 millimeters, 0.08333 picas
- 1 pica = 0.16667 inches, 0.42333 centimeters, 4.23333 millimeters, 12 points
- 1 centimeter (cm) = 0.39370 inches, 10 millimeters, 2.36220 picas, 28.34646 points
- 1 millimeter (mm) = 0.1 centimeters, 0.03937 inches, 0.23622 picas, 2.83465 points

**win_position** specifies one of the adornment position codes, which are defined in the **MAPBASIC.DEF** file and listed in the following **Description**.

(x, y) in the **Offset** clause is measured from the anchor position.

**win_width** and **win_height** define the size of the adornment. MapInfo Pro ignores these parameters if this is a scale bar adornment, because scale bar adornment size is determined by scale bar specific items, such as **BarLength**.

**type** specifies one of the scale bar codes, which are defined in the **MAPBASIC.DEF** file and listed in the following **Description**.

**distance_units** a unit of measure that the scale bar is to represent:
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>distance value</th>
<th>Unit Represented</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&quot;ch&quot;</td>
<td>chains</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;cm&quot;</td>
<td>centimeters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;ft&quot;</td>
<td>feet (also called International Feet; one International Foot equals exactly 30.48 cm)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;in&quot;</td>
<td>inches</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;km&quot;</td>
<td>kilometers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;li&quot;</td>
<td>links</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;m&quot;</td>
<td>meters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;mi&quot;</td>
<td>miles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;mm&quot;</td>
<td>millimeters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;nmi&quot;</td>
<td>nautical miles (1 nautical mile represents 1852 meters)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;rd&quot;</td>
<td>rods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;survey ft&quot;</td>
<td>U.S. survey feet (used for 1927 State Plane coordinates; one U.S. Survey Foot equals exactly 12/39.37 meters, or approximately 30.48006 cm)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;yd&quot;</td>
<td>yards</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Description**

The scale bar displays as a `paper_length` bar in the `paper_units`.

**Position** can be `Fixed` relative to the mapper upper left regardless of the size of the mapper, or it can be relative to an anchor point on the mapper that is specified by `win_position`.

**Offset** is the amount the adornment will be offset from the mapper when using one of the docked `win_position` settings. For example, if the `win_position` is `ADORNMENT_INFO_MAP_POS_TL` (Top
Left), then the **Offset** x value will be to the right of the top left position and the y value will be down from the top left position.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute setting</th>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Adornment Position Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ADORNMENT_INFO_MAP_POS_TL</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Top left position. The x <strong>Offset</strong> value is to the right of this position and the y value is down.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADORNMENT_INFO_MAP_POS_TC</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Top center position. The x <strong>Offset</strong> value is ignored.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADORNMENT_INFO_MAP_POS_TR</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Top right position. The x <strong>Offset</strong> value is to the left of this position and the y value is down.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADORNMENT_INFO_MAP_POS_CL</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Center to the left position. The y <strong>Offset</strong> value is ignored.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADORNMENT_INFO_MAP_POS_CC</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Center position position. Both x and y <strong>Offset</strong> values are ignored.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADORNMENT_INFO_MAP_POS_CR</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Center to the right position. The y <strong>Offset</strong> value is ignored.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADORNMENT_INFO_MAP_POS_BL</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Bottom left position. The x <strong>Offset</strong> value is to the right of this position and the y value is up.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADORNMENT_INFO_MAP_POS_BC</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Bottom center position. The x <strong>Offset</strong> value is ignored.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADORNMENT_INFO_MAP_POS_BR</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Bottom right position. The x <strong>Offset</strong> value is to the left of this position and the y value is up.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Layout Fixed Position** determines how an adornment is positioned in a layout when the adornment is using **Fixed** positioning. If this is set to **Geographic**, then the adornment is placed on the same geographic place on the map frame in the layout as it is in the mapper. If the layout frame changes size, then the adornment will move relative to the frame to match the geographic position. If this is set to **Frame**, then the adornment will remain at a fixed position relative to the frame, as designated in the **Position** clause. If the Position clause positions the adornment at (1.0, 1.0) inches, then the adornment will be placed 1 inch to the left and one inch down from the upper left corner of the frame. Changing the size of the frame will not change the position of the adornment. The default is **Geographic**.

The **Background** clause when used with **Brush** denotes the fill pattern to be used in the background while creating or modifying a scale bar. When used with the **Pen** clause, this denotes the border to be used in the background while creating or modifying a scale bar.

**Brush** is a valid **Brush clause**. Only Solid brushes are allowed. While values other than solid are allowed as input without error, the type is always forced to solid. This clause is used only to provide the background color for the adornment.
**Pen** is a valid **Pen clause**. Due to window clipping (the adornment is a window within the mapper), Pen widths other than 1 may not display correctly. Also, Pen styles other than solid may not display correctly. This clause is designed to turn on (solid) or off (hollow) and set the color of the border of the adornment.

**Font** is a valid **Font clause**.

The **Auto** clause set to **On** shows values that have been automatically rounded in the scale bar. If the clause is set to **Off**, the values will not be rounded and will be shown like they had been in earlier versions. The default is **Auto Off**, if not already specified.

Use **Scale** set to **On** to include a representative fraction (RF) with the scale bar. (In MapInfo Pro, a map scale that does not include distance units, such as 1:63,360 or 1:1,000,000, is called a **cartographic scale**.)

When specifying **BarType** the **type** is a code that sets what type of scale bar to display: **0** Check Bar, **1** Solid Bar, **2** Line Bar, or **3** Tick Bar.

![Scale Bar Examples](image)

The codes are defined in the **MAPBASIC.DEF** file and are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute setting</th>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Scale Bar Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SCALEBAR_INFO_BARTYPE_CHECKEDBAR</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Check Bar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCALEBAR_INFO_BARTYPE_SOLIDBAR</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Solid Bar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCALEBAR_INFO_BARTYPE_LINEBAR</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Line Bar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCALEBAR_INFO_BARTYPE_TICKBAR</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Tick Bar</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Example**

```mapbasic
set adornment
window 261727232
  type scalebar
  position 6
  background Brush (2,16777215,16777215) Pen (1,2,0)
  bartype 0 ground units "km" display units "cm"
  barlength 0.978478 barheight 0.078740
```
See Also:

Create Adornment statement

Set Application Window statement

Purpose
Sets which window will be the parent of dialog boxes that are yet to be created. You can issue this statement from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

Syntax

Set Application Window HWND

HWND is an integer window handle, which identifies a window.

Description
This statement sets which window is the application window. Once you set the application window, all MapInfo Pro dialog boxes have the application window as their parent. This statement is useful in "integrated mapping" applications, where MapInfo Pro windows are integrated into another application, such as a Visual Basic application.

In your Visual Basic program, after you create a MapInfo Object, send MapInfo Pro a Set Application Window statement, so that the Visual Basic application becomes the parent of MapInfo Pro dialog boxes. If you do not issue the Set Application Window statement, you may find it difficult to coordinate whether MapInfo Pro or your Visual Basic program has the focus.

Issuing the command Set Application Window 0 will return MapInfo Pro to its default state. This statement re-parents dialog box windows. To re-parent document windows, such as a Map window, use the Set Next Document statement.

Note: If you specify the HWND as an explicit hexadecimal value, you must place the characters &H at the start of the HWND; otherwise, MapInfo Pro will try to interpret the expression as a decimal value. (This situation can arise, for example, when a Visual Basic program builds a command string that includes a Set Application Window statement.)

For more information on integrated mapping, see the MapBasic User Guide.

See Also:
Set Next Document statement
Set Area Units statement

Purpose
Sets MapBasic's default area unit. You can issue this statement from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

Syntax

```
Set Area Units area_name
```

*area_name* is a string representing the name of an area unit (for example, "acre").

Description
The **Set Area Units** statement sets MapInfo Pro's default area unit of measure. This dictates the area unit used within MapInfo Pro's **SQL Select** dialog box. By default, MapBasic uses square miles as an area unit; this unit remains in effect unless a **Set Area Units** statement is issued. The *area_name* parameter must be one of the string values listed in the table below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Unit Name</th>
<th>Unit Represented</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&quot;acre&quot;</td>
<td>acres</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;hectare&quot;</td>
<td>hectares</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;perch&quot;</td>
<td>perches</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;rood&quot;</td>
<td>roods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;sq ch&quot;</td>
<td>square chains</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;sq cm&quot;</td>
<td>square centimeters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;sq ft&quot;</td>
<td>square feet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;sq in&quot;</td>
<td>square inches</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;sq km&quot;</td>
<td>square kilometers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;sq li&quot;</td>
<td>square links</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Set Blocksize statement

**Purpose**
Sets the block size preference for the currently running session of MapInfo Pro.

**Syntax**

```
Set Blocksize Native { nBytes | default }
```

or

```
Set Blocksize NativeX { nBytes | default }
```

`nBytes` is a value that may range from zero (0) to 32767. If the value specified is less than 512, it rounds up to 512. Block size should be a minimum of 512, otherwise it will be rounded to nearest value divisible by 512.

`default` value is a block size of 16834.
Description
This command can be used to override the block size preference set in the Preferences.xml file for the currently running session of MapInfo Pro. You can issue this statement from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

Executing the command will not update the Preferences.xml file. Thus, the block size preference set using this command will not be applicable for the next sessions of MapInfo Pro.

Example
The following example will set block size preference of 30720 for Native tables created in the current session of MapInfo Pro:

Set Blocksize Native 30720

The following example will set default block size preference of 16834 for NativeX tables created in the current session of MapInfo Pro:

Set Blocksize NativeX default

Set Browse statement

Purpose
Modifies an existing Browser window. You can issue this statement from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

Syntax

Set Browse
 [ Window window_id ]
 [ Grid { On | Off } ]
 [ Row row_num ]
 [ Column column_num ]
 [ Columns Resize ]
 [ Order By sortColumn [ Desc ] [ , sortColumn2 ... ] ]
 [ Order None ]
 [ Filter Where
   (filterCondition [ And | Or filterCondition ] )
   [ And (filterCondition [ And | Or filterCondition ] ) ... ] ]
 [ Filter None ]
 [ SortFilter { On | Off } ]
 [ Reapply ]

window_id is the integer window identifier of a Browser window or a Redistricter window.
row_num is a SmallInt value, one or larger; one represents the first row in the table.
column_num is a SmallInt value, zero or larger; zero represent the table’s first column.

sortColumn identifies the column(s) to use for sorting the browser, using syntax similar to SQL Select.

Desc is optional and specifies a descending-order sort. Up to four columns can be used for sorting: for example:

```
Set Browse Order By Country, City, Income Desc
```

filterCondition is a simple logical condition (such as Population > 12345) to limit which rows display in the Browser window. The expression can include only simple column names, operators, and constants (such as 12345.67 for numeric constants and text in quotes like "Kerry" for string constants). Function calls are not supported, but the Like operator can be used to perform wildcard matching when filtering a character column. Up to two conditions (enclosed within parentheses) can be applied per column.

**Description**

The **Set Browse** statement controls the settings of an existing Browser window. If no window_id is specified, the statement affects the topmost Browser window.

The optional **Window** clause lets you specify which document window to use. If a window_id is not specified, then it searches for the most recently used Browser window or Redistrict window. If neither Redistrict nor Browser is the front-most window, but both exist, then Set Browse finds the Browser window instead of the Redistrict window. To specify which window type to use, either include the window_id with the Set Browse statement or make the Redistrict window the front-most window before calling Set Browse.

The optional **Grid** clause displays (turns on) or does not display (turns off) the grid lines in a Browser window.

The optional **Row** and **Column** clauses let you specify which row should be the topmost row in the Browser, and which column should be the leftmost column in the Browser.

The optional **Columns** clause lets you set column resizing based on the width of the column header (title) and the contents that are in view. On first display, the Browser window automatically resizes columns to completely contain the data that is visible. When scrolling vertically, the Browser window does not automatically adjust the column width for the new data in view. You must set the Columns clause to make this happen. After recalculating column width, the width does not change while scrolling—columns do not resize to the new data in view. If the user manually resizes a column, then its width does not change.

**Order By** If you have used the Pick Fields dialog to customize the name of the column, the Set Browse statement must match the new custom column name. If the custom column name includes spaces ("Customer Name"), then the Set Browse statement must use a column number, such as **Order By Col2** or **Order By 2**.

The **Filter Where** clause applies filter conditions to limit which rows appear in the window. The syntax after the **Where** keyword is similar to a SQL Select Where clause, but simpler. Each column
can have no more than two conditions, and conditions cannot use function calls or complex expressions. To perform wildcard matching on character columns, use the Like operator; for example:

```
Set Browse Window FrontWindow() Filter Where (age > 50 And age <= 70)
Set Browse Window FrontWindow() Filter Where
  (continent Like "%America") And (startdate > "19991231")
```

Once you have applied filter and/or sort conditions, you can toggle them on or off using the SortFilter clause:

```
Set Browse Window FrontWindow() SortFilter Off
```

If sort/ and/or filter conditions are applied, and then the user edits the table, the conditions are not refreshed immediately. To force a refresh, use the Reapply keyword:

```
Set Browse Window FrontWindow() Reapply
```

To clear all filter conditions from the Browse, specify Filter None.

Filter conditions are associated with the Browser window, not the table. To save filter conditions, save a workspace file. To generate a query table that contains the same rows as the Browser, use the Create Query statement.

To change the width, height, or position of a Browser window, use the Set Window statement.

**Error Conditions**

A runtime error occurs if the Order By clause specifies columns that do not exist in the Browser window, or if the Order By clause attempts to sort using the reserved column names OBJECT or ROWID.

**Examples**

```
Dim i_browser_id As Integer
Open Table "world"
Browse * From world
i_browser_id = FrontWindow()
Set Browse Window i_browser_id Row 47
```

You can use the Set Browse statement to sort up to five columns using the Order By clause.

```
Set Browse Order By Country, State, City, ZipCode, IncomeGroup
```

**See Also:**

Browse statement, Set Window statement
Set Buffer Version statement

Purpose
Sets MapInfo Pro to process Buffer operations using an older algorithm that was in use before MapInfo Pro 9.5.1.

Syntax

```
Set Buffer Version version_num
```

version_num a value of either 950 or 951. A version number higher than 951 generates an error, and a version number lower than 950 uses the older (version 9.5 and later) algorithm.

Description
MapInfo Pro 9.5.1 introduced a new algorithm to yield self-intersecting polygons when processing data. However, Oracle does not consider these objects valid, so it is unable to return these objects to MapInfo Pro or process them. To upload, store, retrieve, or use this data in Oracle, you must find the self-intersecting polygons in the data and remove them, or run the Buffer operations using the older algorithm (in use before MapInfo Pro 9.5.1).

To determine if your data contains self-intersecting polygons, in MapInfo Pro, run your table through the Check Regions process that is accessible from the Objects menu. To remove unwanted self-intersecting polygons, run a Clean operation on the table. Note that Check Regions and Clean take some time to process large tables.

To process your data using the older Buffer algorithms, add this MapBasic command to a workspace, such as startup.wor, or to a MapBasic window at runtime. You cannot add this commands to a MapBasic application directly because it will not compile. However, you can issue it using a Run Command statement within a MapBasic application.

Example
To use Buffer operations from MapInfo Pro 9.5 or earlier, use the MapBasic command:

```
Set Buffer Version 950
```

To use Buffer operations from MapInfo Pro 9.5.1 or later, use the MapBasic command:

```
Set Buffer Version 951
```

See Also:

Set Combine Version statement
Set Cartographic Legend statement

Purpose
Sets redraw functionality on or off, refreshes, sets the orientation to portrait or landscape, selects small or large sample legend sizes, or changes the frame order of an existing cartographic legend created with the Create Cartographic Legend statement. (To change the size, position, or title of the Legend window, use the Set Window statement.) You can issue this statement from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

Syntax

```mapbasic
Set Cartographic Legend
  [ Window legend_window_id ]
  Redraw { On | Off }
```

or

```mapbasic
Set Cartographic Legend
  [ Window legend_window_id ]
  [ Refresh ]
  [ Align ]
  [ Style Size { Small | Large } ]
  [ Frame Order { frame_id, frame_id, frame_id, ... } ]
```

`legend_window_id` is an integer window identifier that you can obtain by calling the `FrontWindow()` function and the `WindowID()` function.

`frame_id` is the ID of the frame on the legend. You cannot use a layer name. For example, three frames on a legend would have the successive IDs 1, 2, and 3.

`number_of_columns` specifies the width of the legend.

`number_of_lines` specifies the height of the legend.

Description
The Set Cartographic Legend statement allows you to set redraw functionality on or off, refresh, set the orientation to portrait or landscape, select small or large sample legend sizes, or change the frame order of an existing cartographic legend created with the Create Cartographic Legend statement.

If a Window clause is not specified MapInfo Pro will use the topmost legend window.

Other clauses to are not allowed if Redraw is used.
The **Refresh** keyword causes the Legend window to refresh. Tables for refreshable frames will be re-scanned for styles. The **Portrait** or **Landscape** keywords cause frames in the Legend window to be laid out in the appropriate order.

**Align** causes styles and text across all frames, regardless of whether the Legend window is in portrait, landscape, or custom layout, to be re-aligned.

The **Frame Order** clause reorders the frames in the legend.

**Example**

If you used the **Create Cartographic Legend statement** to select large sample legend sizes, the following example will refresh the foreground legend window to show large legend sizes:

```
Set Cartographic Legend Window WindowID(0) Refresh Portrait Align Style Size Large
```

**See Also:**

**Add Cartographic Frame statement**, **Alter Cartographic Frame statement**, **Create Cartographic Legend statement**, **Remove Cartographic Frame statement**

---

**Set Combine Version statement**

**Purpose**

Sets MapInfo Pro to process Combine operations using an older algorithm that was in use before MapInfo Pro 9.5.1.

**Syntax**

```
Set Combine Version version_num
```

*version_num* a value of either 950 or 951. A version number higher than 951 generates an error., and a version number lower than 950 uses the older (version 9.5 and older) algorithm.

**Description**

MapInfo Pro 9.5.1 introduced a new algorithm to yield self-intersecting polygons when processing data. However, Oracle does not consider these objects valid, so it is unable to return these objects to MapInfo Pro or process them. To upload, store, retrieve, or use this data in Oracle, you must find the self-intersecting polygons in the data and remove them, or run the Combine operations using the older algorithm (in use before MapInfo Pro 9.5.1).

To determine if your data contains self-intersecting polygons, in MapInfo Pro, run your table through the **Check Regions** process that is accessible from the **Objects** menu. To remove unwanted
self-intersecting polygons, run a **Clean** operation on the table. Note that Check Regions and Clean take some time to process large tables.

To process your data using the older Combine algorithms, add this MapBasic command to a workspace, such as `startup.wor`, or to a [MapBasic](#) window at runtime. You cannot add this commands to a MapBasic application directly because it will not compile. However, you can issue it using a Run Command statement within a MapBasic application.

**Example**

To use Combine operations from MapInfo Pro 9.5 or earlier, use the MapBasic command:

```mapbasic
Set Combine Version 950
```

To use Combine operations from MapInfo Pro 9.5.1 or later, use the MapBasic command:

```mapbasic
Set Combine Version 951
```

**See Also:**

- **Set Buffer Version statement**

---

**Set Command Info statement**

**Purpose**

Stores values in memory; other procedures can call the `CommandInfo( ) function` to retrieve the values. You can issue this statement from the [MapBasic](#) window in MapInfo Pro.

**Syntax**

```mapbasic
Set Command Info attribute To new_value
```

*attribute* is a code used by the `CommandInfo( ) function`, such as `CMD_INFO_ROWID (2)`.

*new_value* is a new value; its data type must match the data type that is associated with the *attribute* code (for example, if you use `CMD_INFO_ROWID (2)`, specify a positive integer for *new_value*).

**Description**

Ordinarily, the `CommandInfo( ) function` returns values that describe recent system events. The **Set Command Info** statement stores a value in memory, so that subsequent calls to the `CommandInfo( ) function` returns the value that you specified, instead of returning information about system events.
Example

Suppose your program has a **SelChangedHandler procedure**. Within the procedure, the following function call determines the ID number of the row that was selected or de-selected:

```mapbasic
CommandInfo(CMD_INFO_ROWID)
```

When MapInfo Pro calls the **SelChangedHandler procedure** automatically, MapInfo Pro initializes the data values read by the CommandInfo() function. Now suppose you want to call the **SelChangedHandler procedure** explicitly, using the Call statement—perhaps for debugging purposes. Before you issue the **Call statement**, issue the following statement to “feed” a value to the **CommandInfo() function**:

```mapbasic
Set Command Info CMD_INFO_ROWID To 1
```

See Also:
- **CommandInfo() function**, **Set Handler statement**

Set Connection Geocode statement

**Purpose**

Configures a connection to a remote service with options for geocoding. The connection needs to have been already created using the **Open Connection statement**. You can issue this statement from the **MapBasic** window in MapInfo Pro.

**Syntax**

```
Set Connection connection_number Geocode
[ Batch Size batch_size ]
[ ResultCode MarkMultiple [ On | Off ] ]
[ MixedCase [ On | Off ] ]
[ Match
  [ StreetName [ On | Off ] [ , ] ]
  [ StreetNumber [ On | Off ] [ , ] ]
  [ Municipality [ On | Off ] [ , ] ]
  [ CountrySubdivision [ On | Off ] [ , ] ]
  [ CountrySecondarySubdivision [ On | Off ] [ , ] ]
  [ PostalCode [ On | Off ] [ , ] ]
  [ MunicipalitySubdivision [ On | Off ] [ , ] ]
  [ All [ On | Off ] [ , ] ]
][ Fallback
  [ Geographic [ On | Off ] [ , ] ]
  [ PostalCode [ On | Off ] [ , ] ]
][ Dictionary
  [ All | Address | User | Prefer ( Address | User ) ]
```
connection_number is a number that specifies the connection handle created using the Open Connection statement.

batch_size is an integer expression that specifies the maximum number of records that are sent to the service at one time.

offset_num_expr is a numeric expression which specifies the offset from either the corner (end) or the center of the street. These values are just to offset the point returned from the center of the street or the end of the street respectively.

distance_unit_name is a String that represents the units in which offset_num_expr are expressed.

name is a the name part of the parameter pair that is passed through to the geocoding service.

value is the value part of the parameter pair that is passed through to the geocoding service.

Description

The Set Connection statement is used to assign geocode preferences already defined so that each geocode request does not need to reiterate the preferences defined. A Set Connection statement is composed of six different sub-clauses. These clauses are Batch, Match, Fallback, Dictionary, Offset, and PassThrough.

Batch Clause

The Batch clause determines the maximum number of records that are sent to the service at one time. This allows you to optimize the processing of records to balance the amount of time needed by the local computer and the external service. If this number is high, you will have longer local downtime while the service processes the records. If this number is low, the user has a better opportunity to cancel the request. Once a batch is sent to the service it cannot be cancelled. If you cancel the command, any remaining batches are not processed.

Match Clause

If a specific Match is set, the geocoder only considers inputs that fully match the name in the geocode data as a close match. For example, if Match StreetName is On, the geocoder does not regard street name inputs that do not match the name in the geocode data, as close matches.

For the individual preferences under Match the default is On. So if a particular preference is stated, it is the same as setting it to On. For example, Set Connection connectionHandle Geocode Match Municipality is equivalent to Set Connection connectionHandle Geocode Match Municipality On.

Match StreetName indicates whether or not the street name should be relaxed when trying to match.
Match StreetNumber indicates whether or not the address number should be relaxed when trying to match.

Match Municipality indicates whether or not the municipality should be relaxed when trying to match.

Match CountrySubdivision indicates whether or not the country subdivision (usually a state or province) should be relaxed when trying to match.

Match CountrySecondarySubdivision indicates whether or not the country secondary subdivision should be relaxed when trying to match.

Match PostalCode indicates whether or not the postal code should be relaxed when trying to match.

Match MunicipalitySubdivision indicates whether or not the municipality subdivision should be relaxed when trying to match.

Match All sets all the match properties to On or Off. Note this can be used in combination with other match options. For example, Match All On, Match PostalCode Off turns all the match parameters on and just the postal code match is turned off.

**FallBack Clause**

Fallback Geographic indicates whether or not to geocode to the geographic centroid for the input address if a street level geocode cannot be performed. This value is only appropriate when your address to be geocoded includes a street address. If the record does not contain a street address, this value has no impact.

Fallback Postal indicates whether or not to geocode to the postal centroid if a street level geocode cannot be performed.

**Dictionary Clause**

Dictionary indicates the combination of MapMarker address dictionary and configured user dictionaries to use during the geocode process. The five possible choices for the Dictionary clause are:

- **Dictionary All** means use both the user and address dictionaries.
- **Dictionary Address** means use only the address dictionary.
- **Dictionary User** means use only the User dictionary.
- **Dictionary Prefer Address** means use both dictionaries and prefer the address dictionary.
- **Dictionary Prefer User** means use both dictionaries and prefer the User dictionary.

**Offset Clause**

Offset End indicates the distance that a point location is adjusted from a street corner.

Offset Center indicates the distance that a point location is adjusted from a street center line.

Units is a String that describes the units in which Offset Center and Offset End are measured. See Set Distance Units statement for the list of available unit names.
PassThrough Clause

PassThrough is a set of name/value pairs that are sent to the geocoder. These are pairs are geocode service specific and are documented by the particular geocode service.

Example

The following example sets a connection to a geocoder with some match options turned on.

```mapbasic
set connection MapMarkerHandle1 geocode match streetname, streetnumber, municipality, municipalitysubdivision, postalcode, countrysubdivision
```

The following example adds a PassThrough clause to a Set Connection statement. This particular example turns on CASS certified results in the US.

```mapbasic
PassThrough "KEY_CASS_RULES" "true"
```

See Also:

Geocode statement, Open Connection statement

Set Connection Isogram statement

Purpose

Allows a user to set options for an Isogram connection. You can issue this statement from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

Syntax

```mapbasic
Set Connection connection_handle Isogram
    [ Banding [ On | Off ] ]
    [ MajorRoadsOnly [ On | Off ] ]
    [ MaxOffRoadDistance distance_value Units distance_units ]
    [ ReturnHoles [ On | Off ] ] [ MajorPolygonOnly [ On | Off ] ]
    [ SimplificationFactor simplification ]
    [ PointsOnly [ On | Off ] ]
    [ DefaultAmbientSpeed ambient_speed Units distance_units Per time_units ]
    [ DefaultPropagationFactor propagation_factor ]
    [ Batch Size batch_size ]
```

classification_handle is the number of the connection returned from the Open Connection statement.

distance_value is a Float value that specifies the maximum distance travel will be allowed to go off roads in the network.
distance_units is a string that specifies the distance units in which the specific distance_value is expressed. For a complete list of valid strings of distance units, see Set Distance Units statement.

simplification is a Float value that controls the density of nodes in the output region as a percentage. The value can be from 0 to 1 inclusive.

ambient_speed is a numeric value specifying the default ambient speed. The number is expressed in distance_units and time_units.

time_units is a string that specifies time units. Valid values are "hr", "min" and "sec".

propagation_factor is a Float value specifying the default propagation factor. The value can be from 0 to 1 inclusive.

batch_size is an integer expression that specifies the size of each batch that is sent to the service. The default is 2 and the maximum limit is 50.

Description

The Set Connection Isogram statement configures the connection that is to be used for creating an Isogram object (using the Create Object statement).

Banding applies only if multiple distances or times are specified in the Isogram operation. If On, the regions returned for one point will not overlap. The smaller region is cut out of the result. Thus it represents the time or distance from the smaller region edge to its edge. For example, if 10, 20, and 30 minutes Isograms are requested, the 20 minute Isogram represents the areas accessible from 10 to 20 minutes and the 30 minute Isogram the area from 20 to 30 minutes. If Off, all the regions cover the area accessible from 0 to the time or distance specified.

MajorRoadsOnly determines whether or not only major roads are used in the calculation of the Isogram. Isogram generation is substantially quicker when using MajorRoadsOnly.

MaxOffRoadDistance specifies the maximum distance travel is allowed to go off roads.

ReturnHoles indicates whether or not holes should be returned in the resulting region.

MajorPolygonOnly indicates that the Region returned has only one outer polygon.

SimplificationFactor specifies the reduction factor for polygon complexity. The simplification factor indicates what percentage of the original points should be returned or that the resulting polygon should be based on. The polygon or set of points may contain many points. The simplification factor is a float number between 0.01 and 1.0 (1 being 100% and 0.01 being 1%). Lower numbers mean fewer points in the region and therefore faster transmission times across the Internet connection. The default value is 0.05.

PointsOnly specifies whether or not records that contain non-point objects should be skipped.

DefaultAmbientSpeed is used only when specifying time. A syntax example is:

```
DefaultAmbientSpeed 12 "mi" Per "hr"
```

DefaultPropagationFactor determines the off-road network percentage of the remaining cost (distance) for which off network travel is allowed when finding the maximum distance boundary.
Roads not identified in the network can be driveways or access roads, among others. The propagation factor is a percentage of the cost used to calculate the distance between the starting point and the maximum distance. **DefaultPropagationFactor** is used only for Distances.

The default value for this property is 0.16.

The acceptable range is between 0.01 and 1.

**Batch Size** sets the number of records to send to the server to be processed at once. This may affect performance and responsiveness. If a large request is sent it will take longer for the Isogram to be returned and therefore longer for MapInfo Pro to respond to cancel requests and update the **Progress Bar** dialog box. A lower number improves responsiveness of the command and lowers the chance of a time-out and service failure. The default value is 2.

**Example**

The following example shows a Set Connection Isogram statement.

```mapbasic
Set Connection iConnect Isogram
Banding On MajorRoadsOnly On MaxOffRoadDistance 2 Units "mi"
ReturnHoles On MajorPolygonOnly On SimplificationFactor .05
DefaultAmbientSpeed 50 Units "mi" Per "hr" DefaultPropagationFactor .2
Batch Size 2 Point On
```

**See Also:**

Create Object statement, Open Connection statement

**Set CoordSys statement**

**Purpose**

Sets the coordinate system used by MapBasic. You can issue this statement from the **MapBasic** window in MapInfo Pro.

**Syntax**

```mapbasic
Set CoordSys...
```

**CoordSys**... is a coordinate system clause.

**Description**

The **Set CoordSys** statement sets MapBasic's coordinate system. By default, MapBasic uses a Longitude/Latitude coordinate system. This means that when geographic functions (such as the **CentroidX()** function and the **ObjectNodeX()** function) return x- or y-coordinate values, the values represent longitude or latitude degree measurements by default. A MapBasic program can issue a
Set CoordSys statement to specify a different coordinate system; thereafter, values returned by geographic functions will automatically reflect the new coordinate system.

The Set CoordSys statement does not affect a Map window. To set a Map window's projection or coordinate system, you must issue a Set Map...CoordSys statement.

The CoordSys clause has optional Table and Window sub-clauses that allow you to reference the coordinate system of an existing table or window. See CoordSys clause for more information.

Example

The following Set CoordSys statement would set the coordinate system to an un-projected, Earth-based system.

```
Set CoordSys Earth
```

The next Set CoordSys statement would set the coordinate system to an Albers equal-area projection.

```
Set CoordSys Earth
   Projection 9,7,"m",-96.0,23.0,20.0, 60.0, 0.0, 0.0
```

The Set CoordSys statement below prepares MapBasic to work with objects from a Layout window. You must use a Layout coordinate system before querying or creating Layout objects.

```
Set CoordSys Layout Units "in"
```

Note: Once you have issued the Set CoordSys Layout statement, the MapBasic program will continue to use the Layout coordinate system until you explicitly change the coordinate system back. Subsequently, you should issue a Set CoordSys Earth statement before attempting to query or create any objects on Earth maps.

See Also:

CoordSys clause, Set Area Units statement, Set Distance Units statement, Set Paper Units statement

Set Cursor statement

Purpose

Switches between 1-bit per pixel cursors and 32-bit per pixel cursors. You can issue this statement from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

When working in a Citrix XenApp environment, there may be a delay rendering the 32-bit per pixel cursor in MapInfo Pro causing a performance issue. Switching to the 1-bit per pixel cursor corrects this issue.
Syntax

```
Set Cursor Truecolor ( On | Off )
```

Description

The **Truecolor** clause turns 32-bit per pixel cursors on or off. When set to **On**, MapInfo Pro uses the 32-bit per pixel cursors. When set to **Off**, MapInfo Pro uses the 1-bit per pixel cursors, which displays in black and white.

**Note:** Changes made using this MapBasic command do not persist; they only exist for the current session.

The cursor style is a **System Settings** preference in MapInfo Pro.

Example

This example enables 1-bit per pixel cursors:

```
Set Cursor Truecolor Off
```

Set Date Window() statement

**Purpose**

Displays a date window that converts two-digit input into four-digit years. It also allows you to change the default to one that best suits your data. You can issue this statement from the **MapBasic** window in MapInfo Pro.

Syntax

```
Set Date Window { nYear | Off }
```

- **nYear** is a SmallInt from 0 to 99 that specifies the year above which is assigned to the previous century (19xx) and below which is assigned to the next century (20xx). (For example, by specifying **nYear** as 70, a 2-digit year of 70 and above corresponds to the years 1970-1999, and a 2-digit year of 69 and below correspond to the years 2000-2069.)

- **Off** turns date windowing off. Two-digit years will be converted to the current century (based on system time/calendar settings).

Description

From the **MapBasic** window, the session setting will be initialized from the Preference setting and updated when the preference is changed. Running the **Set Date Window** statement from the
MapBasic window will change the behavior of input, but will not update the System Preference that is saved when MapInfo Pro exits.

The session setting is affected by running Set Date Window in the MapBasic window, in any workspace file including STARTUP.WOR, and any integrated mapping application that runs the command via the MapInfo Pro application interface.

When the Set Date Window command is run from within a MapBasic program (also as Run Command statement) only the program's local context is updated with the new setting. The session and preference settings remain unchanged. The program's local context is initialized from the session setting. This is similar to how number and date formatting works. They are set/accessed per program if a program is running, otherwise they set/access global settings.

Enter a number from 0-99. The number you enter displays in the statements below the prompt that indicate whether the date will display with the prefix 19 or 20.

For example if you enter the number 50, the statements will indicate that:

Years entered as 00-49 become 2000-2049.
Years entered as 50-99 become 1950-1999.

Example

In the following example the variable Date1 = 19890120, Date2 = 20101203 and MyYear = 1990.

```mapbasic
dim Date1, Date2 as date
dim MyYear as integer
set format date "US"
set date window 75
   date1 = stringtodate("1/20/89")
   date2 = stringtodate("12/3/10")
   myyear = year("12/30/90")
```

See Also:

DateWindow() function

Set Datum Transform Version statement

Purpose

This statement allows user to switch between using old and new datum conversion. You can issue this statement from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

Syntax

```
set datum transform version version_number
```

version_number is an integer value. If version_number is equal or more than 800, then updated
datum transformation algorithms are used. Otherwise old algorithm is used.

**Description**

By default, MapInfo Pro uses updated datum conversion algorithms. These algorithms are more in
line with algorithms used by other software packages and it is recommended not to changed version
from default. In previous versions of MapInfo Pro we used optimized for speed algorithms and our
results were slightly different from other software packages/tools.

**Set Designer Frame statement**

**Purpose**

Converts a normal layout frame into an empty frame, or converts an empty frame into a map frame
or browser frame, by cloning an existing **Map** or **Browser** window. Refer to **Create Empty Frames**
on page 242 for details on creating empty frames.

**Syntax**

```
Set Designer Frame
[ Window layout_window_id ]
Id { empty_frame_id }
[ From Window map_or_browser_window_id [ Legends On | Off ]]
[ Clear ]
```

*layout_window_id* is an integer window identifier for a **Layout** window.

*empty_frame_id* is a number that specifies which empty frame within the **Layout** window you want
to fill.

*map_or_browser_window_id* is an integer identifier for the **Map** or **Browser** window, which you
want to insert in the empty frame.

**Description**

If **Id** is an empty frame, then when followed by the **From Window** clause, the empty frame would
be filled by a clone of the **Map** or **Browser** window with *map_or_browser_window_id*. For maps,
the content is adjusted to fit the frame size by resizing the cloned window to fit the frame. For
browsers, the content is clipped to the frame if necessary.

The **From Window** clause can also include the optional **Legends** clause. Specify **Legends On** if
the map you are are cloning has legends, and you want to clone those legends into the **Layout**
window.

**Clear** clears a layout frame, turning it into an empty frame. This leaves behind an empty frame of
the same size and position as the content it just contained, and retains the name currently assigned
to it. All frame content (browsers, maps, legends, shapes, images, and text) can be removed using this command, and it can be used on an already empty frame. After clearing an active map or browser frame (the front window), the parent Layout window becomes the front window. Frame properties such as, the border pen, fill brush, and z-order, remain unchanged with the exception of frames containing shapes. The pen and brush for shape content is applied to the shape style itself, so it is not applied to the frame containing the shape. Therefore, once the shape content is removed, the pen and brush settings for the shape are lost. The error code when frames do not clear is: 1699 "Unable to clear Layout frame ^0."

### Set Designer Legend statement

**Purpose**

Refreshes the Legend window, sets the orientation to portrait or landscape. (To change the size, position, or title of the Legend window itself, use the Set Window statement.) You can issue this statement from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

**Syntax 1**

```mapbasic
Set Designer Legend
[ Window legend_window_id ]
[ Refresh ]
[ Portrait | Landscape ]
```

`legend_window_id` is an integer window identifier that you can obtain by calling the FrontWindow() function and the WindowID() function.

**Syntax 2**

```mapbasic
Set Designer Legend
[ Antialias { On | Off } ]
```

**Description**

The Set DesignerLegend statement allows you to set redraw functionality on or off, refresh, set the orientation to portrait or landscape.

If a Window clause is not specified MapInfo Pro will use the topmost Legend window.

The optional Refresh keyword causes the Legend window to refresh.

The optional Portrait clause aligns frames on the left and Landscape aligns frames on the top of the Legend window.

The Antialias clause turns anti-alias on or off when drawing raster symbols on the map. Symbols are drawn as vector. Line and region styles are drawn as raster, but are not anti-aliased, so they do not appear blurry. By default, anti-aliasing is set to off for the Set Designer Legend statement.
Examples

This statement refreshes the styles in the Legend window.

Set Designer Legend Window 123432 Refresh

This statement orders all the legend frames along the top.

Set Designer Legend Window 123432 Landscape

This statement orders all the legend frames along the left.

Set Designer Legend Window 123432 Portrait

This statement refreshes and orders all the legend frames along the left.

Set Designer Legend Window 123432 Refresh Portrait

This statement turns on anti-aliasing for all currently open and any new Legend windows.

Set Designer Legend Antialias On

This statement turns off anti-aliasing.

Set Designer Legend Antialias Off

Note: To set anti-aliasing to be on as the default setting for legends, consider adding this MapBasic command to a workspace, such as startup.wor, or to the MapBasic window at runtime.

See Also:

Add Designer Frame statement, Alter Designer Frame statement, Create Designer Legend statement, Remove Designer Frame statement

Set Digitizer statement

Purpose

Establishes the coordinates of a paper map on a digitizing tablet; also turns Digitizer Mode on or off. You can issue this statement from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

Syntax 1

```
Set Digitizer
    ( mapx1, mapy1 ) ( tabletx1, tablety1 ) [ Label name ] ,
    ( mapx2, mapy2 ) ( tabletx2, tablety2 ) [ Label name ]
    [ , ... ]
```
CoordSys...
[ Units... ]
[ Width tabletwidth ]
[ Height tabletheight ]
[ Resolution xresolution, yresolution ]
[ Button click_button_num, double_click_button_num ]
[ Mode { On | Off } ]

Syntax 2

Set Digitizer Mode { On | Off }

mapx parameters specify East-West Earth positions on the paper map.
mapy parameters specify North-South Earth positions on the paper map.
tabletx parameters specify tablet right-left positions corresponding to the mapx values.
tablety parameters specify tablet up-down positions corresponding to the mapy values.
name is and optional label for the control points.
The CoordSys clause specifies the coordinate system used by the paper map.
click_button_num is the number of the puck button that simulates a click action.
double_click_button_num is the number of the puck button that simulates a double-click.

Description

The Set Digitizer statement controls the same settings as the Digitizer Setup dialog box in MapInfo Pro's Map menu. These settings relate to a specific paper map that the user has attached to the tablet. The Set Digitizer statement does not relate to other digitizer setup options, such as communications port or baud rate settings; those settings must be configured outside of a MapBasic application.

The Set Digitizer statement tells MapInfo Pro the coordinate system used by the paper map, and specifies two or more control points. Each control point consists of a map coordinate pair (for example, longitude, latitude) followed by a tablet coordinate pair. The tablet coordinate pair represents the position on the tablet corresponding to the specified map coordinates. Tablet coordinates represent the distance, in native digitizer units (such as thousandths of an inch), from the point on the tablet to the tablet's upper left corner.

The CoordSys clause specifies the coordinate system used by the paper map. For more details, see CoordSys clause.

Note: The Set Digitizer statement ignores the Bounds portion of the CoordSys clause.

The Width, Height, and Resolution clauses are for MapInfo Pro internal use only. MapInfo Pro stores these clauses, when necessary, in workspaces. MapBasic programs do not need to specify these clauses.
**Turning Digitizer Mode On or Off**

Once the digitizer is configured, the user can toggle Digitizer Mode on or off by pressing the D key. To toggle Digitizer Mode from a MapBasic program, specify

```mapbasic
Set Digitizer Mode On
```
or

```mapbasic
Set Digitizer Mode Off
```

To determine whether Digitizer Mode is currently on or off, call **SystemInfo**(SYS_INFO_DIG_MODE), which returns TRUE if Digitizer Mode is on.

When Digitizer Mode is on and the active window is a Map window, the digitizer cursor (a large crosshair) appears in the window; the digitizer and the mouse have separate cursors.

If Digitizer Mode is off, or if the active window is not a Map window, the digitizer cursor does not display and the digitizer controls the mouse cursor (if your digitizer driver provides mouse emulation).

**See Also:**

* CoordSys clause, SystemInfo() function

---

### Set Distance Units statement

**Purpose**

Sets the distance unit used for subsequent geographic operations, such as the **Create Object statement**. You can issue this statement from the **MapBasic** window in MapInfo Pro.

**Syntax**

```mapbasic
Set Distance Units unit_name
```

*unit_name* is the name of a distance unit (for example, "m" for meters).

**Description**

The **Set Distance Units** statement sets MapBasic's linear unit of measure. By default, MapBasic uses a distance unit of "mi" (miles); this distance unit remains in effect unless a **Set Distance Units** statement is issued. Some MapBasic statements take parameters representing distances. For example, the Create Object statement's **Width** clause may or may not specify a distance unit. If the **Width** clause does not specify a distance unit, the Create Object statement uses the distance units currently in use (either miles or whatever units were set by the latest **Set Distance Units** statement).

The *unit_name* parameter must be one of the values from the table below:
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>unit_name value</th>
<th>Unit Represented</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&quot;ch&quot;</td>
<td>chains</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;cm&quot;</td>
<td>centimeters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;ft&quot;</td>
<td>feet (also called International Feet; one International Foot equals exactly 30.48 cm)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;in&quot;</td>
<td>inches</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;km&quot;</td>
<td>kilometers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;li&quot;</td>
<td>links</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;m&quot;</td>
<td>meters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;mi&quot;</td>
<td>miles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;mm&quot;</td>
<td>millimeters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;nmi&quot;</td>
<td>nautical miles (1 nautical mile represents 1852 meters)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;rd&quot;</td>
<td>rods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;survey ft&quot;</td>
<td>U.S. survey feet (used for 1927 State Plane coordinates; one U.S. Survey Foot equals exactly 12/39.37 meters, or approximately 30.48006 cm)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;yd&quot;</td>
<td>yards</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Example**

Set Distance Units "km"

**See Also:**

Distance() function, ObjectLen() function, Set Area Units statement, Set Paper Units statement
Set Drag Threshold statement

**Purpose**
Sets the length of the delay that the user experiences when dragging graphical objects. You can issue this statement from the **MapBasic** window in MapInfo Pro.

**Syntax**

```
Set Drag Threshold pause
```

*pause* is a floating-point number representing a delay, in seconds; default value is 1.0.

**Description**
When a user clicks on a map object to drag the object, MapInfo Pro makes the user wait. This delay prevents the user from dragging objects accidentally. The **Set Drag Threshold** statement sets the duration of the delay.

**Example**

```
Set Drag Threshold 0.25
```

Set Event Processing statement

**Purpose**
Temporarily turns event processing on or off, to avoid unnecessary screen updates. You can issue this statement from the **MapBasic** window in MapInfo Pro.

**Syntax**

```
Set Event Processing { On | Off }
```

**Description**
The **Set Event Processing** statement lets you suspend, then resume, processing of system events. If several successive statements modify a window, MapInfo Pro may redraw that window once for each MapBasic statement. Such multiple window redraws are undesirable because they make the user wait. To eliminate unnecessary window redraws, you can issue the statement:

```
Set Event Processing Off
```
Then issue all statements that apply to window maintenance (for example, the Set Map statement), and then issue the statement:

```
Set Event Processing On
```

Every Set Event Processing Off statement should have a corresponding Set Event Processing On statement to restore event processing. In environments which perform cooperative multi-tasking, leaving event processing off can prevent other software applications from multi-tasking.

You also can suppress the redrawing of a Map window by issuing a Set Map...Redraw Off statement, which has an effect similar to the Set Event Processing Off statement. However, the Set Map statement only affects the redrawing of one Map window, while the Set Event Processing statement affects the redrawing of all MapInfo Pro windows.

**Set FastPointRendering statement**

*Purpose*

Allows MapBasic developers to enable or disable Fast Point Rendering. This command overrides the Fast Symbol Rendering preference set in MapInfo Pro. You can issue this statement from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

*Syntax*

```
Set FastPointRendering { On | Off }
```

*Description*

Use the Set FastPointRendering statement to override the Fast Symbol Rendering preference set in MapInfo Pro. MapInfo Pro users can turn this on or off as a system preference on the PRO tab, by selecting Options, and clicking Output Settings. The system preference is a check box called Fast Symbol Rendering. The Set FastPointRendering statement does not change the preference value in MapInfo Pro.

**Set File Timeout statement**

*Purpose*

Causes MapInfo Pro to retry file i/o operations when file-sharing conflicts occur. You can issue this statement from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.
Syntax

```
Set File Timeout n
```

\( n \) is a positive integer, zero or greater, representing a duration in seconds.

Description

Ordinarily, if an operation cannot proceed due to a file-sharing conflict, MapInfo Pro displays a \texttt{Retry/Cancel} dialog box. If a MapBasic program issues a \texttt{Set File Timeout} statement, MapInfo Pro automatically retries the operation instead of displaying the \texttt{Retry/Cancel} dialog box.

If \( n \) is greater than zero, retry processing is enabled. Thereafter, whenever the user attempts to read a table that is busy (for example, a table that is being saved by another user), MapInfo Pro repeatedly tries to access the table. If, after \( n \) seconds, the table is still unavailable, MapInfo Pro displays a \texttt{Retry/Cancel} dialog box. Note that the \texttt{Retry/Cancel} dialog box is not trappable; the dialog box appears regardless of whether an error handler has been enabled.

If \( n \) is zero, retry processing is disabled. Thereafter, if MapInfo Pro attempts to access a table that is busy, the \texttt{Retry/Cancel} dialog box appears immediately.

Do not use the \texttt{Set File Timeout} statement and the \texttt{OnError} error-trapping feature at the same time. In places where an error handler is enabled, the file-timeout value should be zero.

In places where the file-timeout value is greater than zero, error trapping should be disabled. For more information on file-sharing issues, see the \textit{MapBasic User Guide}.

Example

```
Set File Timeout 100
```

Set Format statement

Purpose

Affects how MapBasic processes Strings that represent dates or numbers. You can issue this statement from the \texttt{MapBasic} window in MapInfo Pro.

Syntax 1

```
Set Format Date \{ "US" | "Local" \}
```

Syntax 2

```
Set Format Number \{ "9,999.9" | "Local" \}
```
**Description**

Users can configure various date and number formatting options by using control panels that are provided with the operating system. For example, a Windows user can change system date formatting by using the control panel provided with Windows.

Some MapBasic functions, such as the `Str$()` function, are affected by these system settings. In other words, some functions are unpredictable, because they produce different results under different system configurations.

The **Set Format** statement lets you force MapBasic to ignore the user's formatting options, so that functions such as the `Str$()` function behave in a predictable manner.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Statement</th>
<th>Effect on your MapBasic application</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Set Format Date &quot;US&quot;</strong></td>
<td>MapBasic uses Month/Day/Year date formatting regardless of how the user's computer is set up.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Set Format Date &quot;Local&quot;</strong></td>
<td>MapBasic uses whatever date-formatting options are configured on the user's computer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Set Format Number &quot;9,999.9&quot;</strong></td>
<td>The <code>Format$()</code> function uses U.S. number formatting options (decimal separator is a period; thousands separator is a comma), regardless of how the user's computer is configured.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Set Format Number &quot;Local&quot;</strong></td>
<td>The <code>Format$()</code> function uses the number formatting options set up on the user's computer.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Syntax 1 (**Set Format Date**) affects the output produced under the following circumstances: Calling the `StringToDate()` function; passing a date to the `Str$()` function; or performing an operation that causes MapBasic to perform automatic conversion between dates and strings (for example, issuing a `Print` statement to print a date, or assigning a date value to a string variable).

Syntax 2 (**Set Format Number**) affects the output produced by the `Format$()` function and the `FormatNumber$()` function. Applications compiled with MapBasic 3.0 or earlier default to U.S. formatting. Applications compiled with MapBasic 4.0 or later default to "Local" formatting. To determine the formatting options currently in effect, call the `SystemInfo()` function. Each MapBasic application can issue **Set Format** statements without interfering with other applications.
**Example**

Suppose a date variable (`date_var`) contains the date June 11, 1995. The function call:

```mapbasic
Str$(date_var)
```

may return "06/11/95" or "95/11/06" depending on the date formatting options set up on the user's computer. If you use the **Set Format Date "US"** statement before calling the `Str$()` function, you force the `Str$()` function to follow U.S. formatting (M/D/YY), which makes the results predictable.

**See Also:**

- `Format$() function`
- `FormatNumber$() function`
- `Str$() function`
- `StringToDate() function`
- `SystemInfo() function`

**Set Handler statement**

**Purpose**

Enables or disables the automatic calling of system handler procedures, such as the `SelChangedHandler` procedure.

**Restrictions**

You cannot issue this statement through the **MapBasic** window.

**Syntax**

```mapbasic
Set Handler handler_name { On | Off }
```

`handler_name` is the name of a system handler procedure, such as `SelChangedHandler` procedure.

**Description**

Ordinarily, if you include a system handler procedure in your program, MapInfo Pro calls the handler procedure automatically, whenever a related system event occurs. For example, if your program contains a `SelChangedHandler` procedure, MapInfo Pro calls the procedure automatically, every time the Selection changes.

Use the **Set Handler** statement to disable the automatic calling of system handler procedures within your MapBasic program.

The **Set Handler...Off** statement does not have any effect on explicit procedure calls (using the **Call statement**).
Example

The following example shows how a **Set Handler** statement can help to avoid infinite loops.

```basic
Sub SelChangedHandler
    Set Handler SelChangedHandler Off
    ' Issuing a Select statement here
    ' will not cause an infinite loop.
    Set Handler SelChangedHandler On
End Sub
```

**See Also:**

**SelChangedHandler procedure**, **ToolHandler procedure**

Set Layout statement

**Purpose**

Modifies an existing layout. You can use this statement with a classic Layout window and with a Layout window. You can issue this statement from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

**Syntax**

```basic
Set Layout
    [ Window window_id ]
    [ Page page_number ]
    [ Center ( center_x, center_y ) ]
    [ Extents { To Fit | ( pages_across , pages_down ) } ]
    [ Pagebreaks { On | Off } ]
    [ Frame Contents { Active | On | Off } ]
    [ Ruler { On | Off } ]
    [ Zoom { To Fit | zoom_percent } ]
    [ { Objects Alpha alpha_value } |
      { Objects Translucency translucency_percent } ]
    [ Selection { All | Clear | [ Add | Remove ] Frame ID frame_id,
      frame_id, frame_id,... } ]
    [ Grid [ Visibility { On | Off } ]
    [ Snap { On | Off } ]
    [ Size distance { Units paper_unit } ]
```

*window_id* is the window identifier of a layout window.

*page_number* is the number of the page to go to (1 or greater).

*center_x* is the horizontal layout position currently at the middle of the layout window.

*center_y* is the vertical layout position currently at the middle of the layout window.
MapBasic

**pages_across** is the number of pages (one or more) horizontally that the layout should span.

**pages_down** is the number of pages (one or more) vertically that the layout should span.

**zoom_percent** is a percentage indicating the layout window’s size relative to the actual page.

**alpha_value** is an integer value representing the alpha channel value for translucency. Values range from 0-255 where 0 is completely transparent and 255 is completely opaque. Values between 0-255 make the objects in the layout display translucently.

**translucency_percent** is an integer value representing the percentage of translucency for the objects in a layout. Values range between 0-100. 0 is completely opaque. 100 is completely transparent.

**Note**: Specify either **Alpha** or **Translucency** but not both, since they are different ways of specifying the same result. If you specify multiple keywords, the last value will be used.

**frame_id** is the ID of the frame(s) on the layout. For example, three frames on a layout would have successive IDs, 1, 2, and 3. If the ID is out of bounds an error is generated, "**Invalid frame id n**", where n is the ID parsed from the command. If a duplicate ID is parsed an error is generated, "**Duplicate frame id n**", where n is the ID parsed from the command. If the frame is already selected, no error is generated.

**distance** is the size or spacing of the grid lines on a Layout window.

**paper_unit** is an optional value and it is the unit in which the **distance** is specified. The **paper_unit** is the standard MapInfo Pro paper unit abbreviation in quotes (For example, "**in**"). If the value is not specified, it defaults to the current paper unit. If the unit specified is not a paper unit, the statement will produce an error.

**Description**

The **Set Layout** statement controls the settings of an existing layout window. It works with both classic Layout windows and with **Layout** windows. However, **Layout** windows ignore all clauses except for **Center**, **Zoom zoom_percent** and **Selection**. The **Zoom To Fit** syntax works with classic **Layout** windows only. For background on classic **Layout** windows, see **Working with Classic Layout Windows**.

If no **window_id** is specified, the statement affects the topmost layout window. This statement allows a MapBasic program to control those options that a user would set through MapInfo Pro’s Layout menu.

Use the **Page** clause to set the current page in a multi-page **Layout** window. An invalid page number generates an **ERR_FCN_ARG_RANGE** (644) error. Valid numbers are 1 or higher and the page must exist.

The **Center** clause specifies the location on the layout that is currently at the center of the layout window.
The **Extents** clause controls how many pages (for example, how many sheets of paper) will constitute the page layout. The following clause:

```
Set Layout Extents To Fit
```

configures the layout to include however many pages are needed to ensure that all objects on the layout will print. Alternately, the **Extents** clause can specify how many pages wide or tall the page layout should be. For example, the following statement would make the page layout three pages wide by two pages tall:

```
Set Layout Extents (3, 2)
```

If the layout consists of more than one sheet of paper, the **Pagebreaks** clause controls whether the layout window displays page breaks. When page breaks are on (the default), MapInfo Pro displays dotted lines to indicate the edges of the pages.

The **Frame Contents** clause controls when and whether MapInfo Pro refreshes the contents of the layout frames. A page layout typically contains one or more frame objects; each frame can display the contents of an existing MapInfo Pro window (for example, a frame can display a Map window). As you change the window(s) on which the layout is based, you may or may not want MapInfo Pro to take the time to redraw the layout window. Some users want the layout window to constantly show the current contents of the client window(s); however, since layout window redraws take time, some users might want the layout window to redraw only when it is the active window.

The following statement tells MapInfo Pro to always redraw the layout window, when necessary, to reflect changes in the client window(s):

```
Set Layout Frame Contents On
```

The following statement tells MapInfo Pro to only redraw the layout window when it is the active window:

```
Set Layout Frame Contents Active
```

The following statement tells MapInfo Pro to never redraw the layout window:

```
Set Layout Frame Contents Off
```

When **Frame Contents** are set **Off**, each frame appears as a plain rectangle with a simple description (for example, "World Map").

The **Ruler** clause controls whether MapInfo Pro displays a ruler along the top and left edges of the layout window. By default, **Ruler is On**.

The **Zoom** clause specifies the magnification factor of the page layout; in other words, it enlarges or reduces the window’s view of the layout. For example, the following statement specifies a zoom setting of fifty percent:

```
Set Layout Zoom 50.0
```
When a page layout is displayed at fifty percent, that means that an actual sheet of paper is twice as wide and twice as high as it is represented on-screen (in the layout window). Note that the page layout can show extreme close-ups, for the sake of allowing accurate detail work. Accordingly, a layout window displayed at 200 percent will show a magnification of the page. The Zoom clause can specify a zoom value anywhere from 6.25% to 800% for classic Layout windows, or 5% to 400% for Layout windows. The Zoom clause does not need to specify a specific percentage. The following statement tells MapInfo Pro to set the zoom level so that the entire page layout will appear in the layout window at one time:

Set Layout Zoom To Fit

The Selection clause controls the selection of frames in a Layout window only. If the window_id refers to a legacy layout, the Selection clause will be compiled, but the following runtime error will occur: "Error: Expecting Layout Window".

- All, selects all frames in the layout. No error is generated if all frames are already selected, or there are no frames in the Layout.

Set Layout Selection All

- Clear deselects all frames in the layout. No error is generated if no frames are currently selected, or there are no frames in the Layout.

Set Layout Selection Clear

- Add is an optional token before the list of frame IDs. If Add is included, then the frames listed are selected and added to the current frame selection. Without it, any frames previously selected are first deselected, and the list of frame IDs listed in the clause becomes the new collection of selected frames. No error is generated if a frame ID referenced in the list is already selected.

Set Layout Selection Add Frame ID 4 // adds frame with ID 4 to current selection

- Remove is an optional token before list of frame IDs. The IDs listed in the clause are removed from the current selection. No error is generated if a frame ID referenced in the list is not currently selected. It cannot be used in conjunction with Add.

Set Layout Selection Remove Frame ID 3 // frame with ID 3 is removed from the current selection

The Grid clause controls the grid lines in a layout window.

- The Visibility keyword turns the visibility of grid lines in a layout window on or off. If the keyword is not specified, it defaults to on.
- The Snap keyword turns the snapping functionality of grid lines on or off. If the keyword is not specified, it defaults to off.
- The Size keyword controls the size or spacing of the grid lines in a layout window.
**Note:** Once a Layout window's frame object has been selected, a MapBasic program could issue a **Run Menu Command statement** to perform a Move to back or Move to front operation. Also, since frame objects are (in some senses) conventional MapInfo Pro graphical objects, MapBasic's **Alter Object statement** lets an application reset the pen and brush styles associated with frame objects.

To change the width, height, or position of a layout window, use the **Set Window statement**.

**Examples**

The following makes the first page (1) the current page in a **Layout** window that has multiple pages.

```mapbasic
Set Layout Window FrontWindow() Page 1
```

The following ensures that all objects on a layout will print. It also hides rules in the classic Layout window.

```mapbasic
Set Layout
  Zoom To Fit Extents To Fit
  Ruler Off
  Frame Contents On
```

The following statements zoom a **Layout** window to 200% and recenters the layout.

```mapbasic
Set CoordSys Layout Units "in"
Set Layout Window FrontWindow() Center (4.25, 5.5) Zoom 200
```

**See Also:**

*Alter Object statement*, *Create Frame statement*, *Layout statement*, *Run Menu Command statement*, *Set Window statement*

**Set Legend statement**

**Purpose**

Modifies the Theme Legend window. You can issue this statement from the **MapBasic** window in MapInfo Pro.

**Syntax**

```mapbasic
Set Legend
  [ Window window_id ]
  [ Layer { layer_id | layer_name | Prev }]
    [ Display { On | Off } ]
  [ Shades { On | Off } ]
  [ Symbols { On | Off } ]
```
window_id is the integer window identifier of a Map window.

layer_id is a SmallInt that identifies a layer of the map.

layer_name is a string that identifies a map layer.

layer_title, layer_subtitle are character strings which will appear in the theme legend.

custom number_of_columns is a value representing the column width.

region_height is a value representing the new height of a swatch in the map frame of the Legend window. You can specify 8 to 144 points, 0.666667 to 12 picas, 0.111111 to 2 inches, 0.282222 to 5.08 millimeters, or 0.282222 to 5.08 centimeters. If not specified, then the default value of 32 points is used (which can be set as a preference).

region_width is a value representing the new width of a swatch in the map frame of the Legend window. You can specify 8 to 144 points, 0.666667 to 12 picas, 0.111111 to 2 inches, 0.282222 to 5.08 millimeters, or 0.282222 to 5.08 centimeters. If not specified, then the default value of 32 points is used (which can be set as a preference).

line_width is a value representing the new width of a line segment in the map frame of a Legend window. You can specify 12 to 144 points, 1 to 12 picas, 0.666667 to 2 inches, 4.23333 to 50.8 millimeters, or 4.23333 to 50.8 centimeters. If not specified, then the default value of 36 points is used (which can be set as a preference).

paper_units is a string representing a paper unit name: cm (centimeters), mm (millimeters), in (inches), pt (points), and pica.

- 1 inch (in) = 2.54 centimeters, 254 millimeters, 6 picas, 72 points
- 1 point (pt) = 0.01389 inches, 0.03528 centimeters, 0.35278 millimeters, 0.08333 picas
- 1 pica = 0.16667 inches, 0.42333 centimeters, 4.23333 millimeters, 12 points
- 1 centimeter (cm) = 0.39370 inches, 10 millimeters, 2.36220 picas, 28.34646 points
- 1 millimeter (mm) = 0.1 centimeters, 0.03937 inches, 0.23622 picas, 2.83465 points
*range_title* is a text string describing one range in a layer that is shaded by value.

**Description**

The **Set Legend** statement controls the appearance of the contents in MapInfo Pro's Theme Legend window. To change the width, height, or position of the Legend window, use the **Set Window statement**.

Between sessions, MapInfo Pro preserves theme legend settings by storing a **Set Legend** statement in the workspace file. To see an example of the **Set Legend** statement, you could create a Map, create a theme legend, save the workspace (for example, LEGEND.WOR), and examine the workspace in a MapBasic text editor window. You could then cut/copy and paste to put the **Set Legend** statement in your MapBasic program file.

Although MapInfo Pro can maintain a large number of Map windows, only one Theme Legend window exists at any given time. The Theme Legend window displays information about the active Map. Thus, the **Set Legend** statement's *window_id* clause identifies one of the Map windows in use, not the Legend window. If no *window_id* is specified, the statement affects the legend settings for the topmost Map window.

The **Layer** clause specifies which layer's theme legend should be modified. The **Layer** clause can identify a layer by its specific number (for example, specify 2 to control the theme legend of the second map layer), by its name, or by specifying **Layer Prev**. The **Layer Prev** clause tells MapBasic to modify whatever map layer was last created or modified through a **Set Shade statement** or **Shade statement**.

If a Map window contains two or more thematic layers, the **Set Legend** statement can include one **Layer** clause for each thematic layer.

The remainder of the options for the **Set Legend** statement all pertain to the **Layer** clause; that is, all of the clauses described below are actually sub-clauses within the **Layer** clause.

The **Count** clause dictates whether each line of the theme legend should include a count, in parentheses, of how many of the table's records belong to that range. The **Shades**, **Symbols** and **Lines** clauses dictate which types of graphic objects appear in each line of the theme legend. If the statement includes the **Shades On** clause, each line of the theme legend will include a sample fill pattern. If the statement includes the **Symbols On** clause, each line of the theme legend will include a sample symbol marker. If the statement includes the **Lines On** clause, each line of the theme legend will include a sample line style.

The **Title** clause specifies what title, if any, will appear above the range information in the theme legend. Similarly, the **Subtitle** clause specifies a subtitle. The title and the subtitle are each limited to thirty-two characters. If a theme legend includes a title, a subtitle, and range information, the objects will appear in that order—the title first, then the subtitle below it, then the range information below the subtitle. If the optional **Auto** clause is used, the text is automatically generated for each theme.

The **Font** clause specifies a text style.

The **Columns** clause allows you to specify the width of the legend.
The **Region Height** clause specifies a specific height for a swatch in the legend frame of the **Legend** window.

The **Region Width** clause specifies a specific width for a swatch in the legend frame of the **Legend** window.

The **Line Width** clause specifies a specific width for a line sample in the legend frame of the **Legend** window.

**Auto Font Size** enables or disables resizing the legend swatch based on the font size setting.

The **Ascending On** clause arranges the range descriptions in ascending order. If this optional clause is omitted, the default order of the ranges is descending.

The **Ranges** clause describes the text that will accompany each line in the theme legend. Each range description consists of a text string (*range_title*) followed by a **Display** clause. The **Display** clause (**Display On** or **Display Off**) dictates whether that range will be displayed in the theme legend. Note: If the **Auto** clause is not used, the **Ranges** clause must include a **range_title Display** clause for each range in the thematic map, even if some of the ranges are not to be displayed.

If a map layer is a graduated symbols theme, there should be exactly two **range_title Display** clauses. If a map layer is shaded as a dot density theme, there should be exactly one **range_title Display** clause. Otherwise, there should be one more **range_title Display** clause than there are ranges; this is because the theme legend reserves one line for an artificial range known as "all others". The all-others range represents any and all objects which do not belong to any of the other ranges.

The **Order** and **Range** clauses will increase the workspace version to the current version. Old workspaces will still parse correctly as there is still support for the original **Ascending** clause. If the order is not custom, MapInfo Pro will write out the original **Ascending** clause and **NOT** increase the workspace version.

The **Order** clause is another way to specify legend label order of ascending or descending as well as new custom order. However, the original **Ascending** clause is still available for backwards compatibility. You can use either the **Order** clause, or the **Ascending** clause, but not both (both clauses cannot be included in the same MapBasic statement or you will get a syntax error).

The **Custom** option for the **Order** clause is allowed only for Individual Value themes. An error will occur if you try to custom order other theme types. The error is "Custom legend label order is only allowed for Individual Value themes."

When the **Order** is **Custom**, each range in the **Ranges** clause must include a range identifier, otherwise a syntax error will occur. The range identifier must come before the range title and **Display** clause. The range identifier is the same const string or value used by the **Values** clause in the **Shade statement** that creates the Individual Value theme. The range identifier for the "all others" category is 'default'.

Every category in the theme must be included, including the default or "all others" category, otherwise an error will occur. The error is "Incorrect number of ranges specified for custom order."

The default or "all others" category may also be reordered, although the best place to place this argument is at the end or beginning of the **Ranges** clause.
If the range identifier does not refer to a valid category an error will occur. The error is "Invalid range value for custom order."

The Style Size clause facilitates thematic swatches to appear in different sizes.

**Example**

The following example changes the swatch height to 40 pts.

```mapbasic
Set Legend
  Window FrontWindow()
  Layer 1 Region Height 40 Units "pt"
```

**See Also:**

Map statement, Open Window statement, Set Map statement, Set Window statement, Shade statement

**Set Legend Order**

The Set Legend statement applies to thematic legends only, but thematic legends can display in the legacy Theme Legend, the Legend Designer, and Layout Designer windows. The Order clause in the Set Legend statement changes the order of legend rows for any thematic legend. You can specify ascending or descending order. Only the Individual Value thematic legend supports a custom order.

As an example, an Individual Value theme (as Layer one on the map) has four ranges, which is four rows in its legend: They are "High", "Moderate", "Low", and "Very High". To display the legend with the ranges in descending alphabetical order, the MapBasic would be:

```mapbasic
Set Legend Layer 1 Order Descending
```

To customize the order for the ranges to go from "Very High" to "Low", all the ranges must be listed:

```mapbasic
Set Legend Layer 1 Order Custom Ranges Range "Very High" auto, Range "High" auto, Range "Moderate" auto, Range "Low" auto, Range default auto
```

The last part Range default auto is the All Others range. The order of the All Others range can also be changed: It is just being shown at the end.

**Set LibraryServiceInfo statement**

**Purpose**

Resets the current Library Service related attributes. You can issue this statement from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.
**Syntax**

```
Set LibraryServiceInfo
  
  { URL url }
```

`url` is a valid Library Service URL.

**Description**

**URL** is a valid **URL clause** to specify the Library Service URL.

**Example**

```
Include "mapbasic.def"
declare sub main
Set LibraryServiceInfo URL
"http://localhost:8080/LibraryService/LibraryService"
end sub
```

**See Also:**

LibraryServiceInfo() function, **URL clause**

---

**Set Map statement**

**Purpose**

Modifies an existing Map window. You can issue this statement from the **MapBasic** window in MapInfo Pro. The Set Map statement has an extensive set of clauses, so syntax descriptions are organized by topic.

**Syntax**

```
Set Map
  
  [ Window window_id ]
  [ MAP_BEHAVIOR_CLAUSE ]
  [ VIEW_CLAUSE ]
  [ LAYER_PROPERTY_CLAUSE ]
  [ LABEL CLAUSE ]
  [ STYLE_OVERRIDE_CLAUSE ]
  [ LABEL_OVERRIDE_CLAUSE ]
  [ GROUP_LAYER_PROPERTY_CLAUSE ]
  [ ORDER_LAYERS_CLAUSE ]
  [ COORDSYS_CLAUSE ]
  [ IMAGE_CLAUSE ]
  [ LAYER_ACTIVATE_CLAUSE ]
  [ LAYER_OVERRIDE_CLAUSE ]
```
window_id is the integer window identifier of a Map window.

*MAP_BEHAVIOR_CLAUSE*, see *Changing the Behavior of the Entire Map*

*VIEW_CLAUSE*, see *Changing the Current View of the Map*

*LAYER_PROPERTY_CLAUSE*, see *Managing Individual Layer Properties and Appearance*

*LABEL_CLAUSE*, see *Managing Individual Label Properties*

*STYLE_OVERRIDE_CLAUSE*, see *Adding Style Overrides to a Layer*

*LABEL_OVERRIDE_CLAUSE*, see *Adding Overrides for Layer Labels*

*GROUPLAYER_PROPERTY_CLAUSE*, see *Managing Group Layers*

*ORDER_LAYERS_CLAUSE*, see *Ordering Layers*

*COORDSYS_CLAUSE*, see *Managing the Coordinate System of the Map*

*IMAGE_CLAUSE*, see *Managing Image Properties*

*LAYER_ACTIVATE_CLAUSE*, see *Managing Hotlinks*

*LAYER_OVERRIDE_CLAUSE*, see *Adding Style Overrides to a Layer*

**Description**

The *Set Map* statement controls the settings of a Map window. If no *window_id* is specified, the statement affects the topmost Map window. This statement allows a MapBasic program to control options a user would set through MapInfo Pro’s *Layers*, *Change View*, and *Map Options* commands. For example, the *Set Map* statement lets you configure which map layer is editable, and lets you set the map’s zoom distance or scale.

**Note:** *Set Map* controls the contents of a Map window, not the size or position of the window’s frame. To change the size or position of a Map window, use the *Set Window statement*.

Between sessions, MapInfo Pro preserves Map settings by storing a *Set Map* statement in a workspace file. To see an example of the *Set Map* statement, create a map, save the workspace (for example, *MAPPER.WOR*), and examine the workspace in a text editor, such as Notepad.

The order of the clauses in a *Set Map* statement is very important. Entering the clauses in an incorrect order can generate a syntax error.

**See Also:**

*Add Map statement, Map statement, MapperInfo() function, Remove Map statement, Set Window statement, LayerInfo() function, LayerListInfo() function, LayerStyleInfo() function, StyleOverrideInfo() function, LabelOverrideInfo() function*

**Changing the Behavior of the Entire Map**

The following clauses affect the behavior of the map, such as units, clipping object behavior, and redraw behavior.
**Syntax**

```mapbasic
Set Map
[ Window window_id ]
[ Clipping [ Object clipper ] [ { Off | On } ]
  [ Using { Display { PolyObj | All } | Overlay } ] ]
[ Preserve { Scale | Zoom } ]
[ Area Units area_unit ]
[ Distance Units dist_unit ]
[ Display { Scale { Cartographic | Zoom } | Position | Zoom } ]
[ Redraw { On | Off | Suspended } ]
[ Move Nodes { value | Default } ]
```

`window_id` is the integer window identifier of a Map window.

`clipper` is an Object expression; only the portion of the map within the object will display. See the description in the Clipping section for more information.

`area_unit` is a string representing the name of an area unit used to display area calculations (for example, "sq mi" for square miles, "sq km" for square kilometers; see Set Area Units statement for a list of unit names). For example:

```
Set Map Area Units "sq km"
```

`dist_unit` is a string expression, specifying the units for the map (such as "mi" for miles, "m" for meters; see Set Distance Units statement for a list of available unit names). This is an optional parameter. If not present, the distance units from the table's coordinate system are used.

`value` can be 0 or 1. If the value is 0, duplicate nodes are not moved. If the value is 1, any duplicate nodes within the same layer will be moved.

**Description**

Clipping sets a clipping object for the Map window; corresponds to MapInfo Pro's Set Clip Region command (on the SPATIAL tab). Once a clipping region is set, enable or disable clipping by specifying Clipping On or Clipping Off.

```
Set Map Clipping Object obj_variable_name
```

There are three modes that can be used for Clipping. Using the Overlay mode will use the MapInfo Pro Erase Outside functionality to produce the clipping. Polylines and Regions will be clipped at the Region boundary. Points and Labels will be completely displayed only if the point or label point lie inside the Region. Text is always displayed and never clipped. Styles for all objects are never clipped. Using the Display All mode, the Windows display will provide the clip region functionality. All objects (including points, labels, and text) will be clipped at the Region boundary. All styles will be clipped at the region boundary. This is the default mode.

Using the Display PolyObj mode the Windows display will provide the clip region functionality for Polylines and Regions only. Styles for Polylines and Regions will be clipped at the region boundary.
Points and Labels will be completely displayed only if the point or label point lie inside the Region. Text is always displayed and never clipped. Styles for points, labels and text are never clipped.

In general, the Windows display functionality found in Display All and Display PolyObj provides better performance than the Overlay functionality. For example:

Set Map Clipping Object obj_variable_name Using Display All

Display dictates what type of information should appear on the status bar when the Map window is active: Display Scale displays the current scale in distance units, Display Scale Cartographic displays the current scale in paper units (shown as a value of 1 to a scale value, such as 1:10000), Display Position displays the position of the cursor (for example, decimal degrees of longitude/latitude), and Display Zoom displays the current zoom (the width of the area displayed). For details about paper units, see Set Paper Units statement.

Set Map Display Position

Preserve controls how the Map window behaves when the user re-sizes the window. If you specify Preserve Zoom then MapInfo Pro redraws the entire Map window whenever the user re-sizes the window. If you specify Preserve Scale then MapInfo Pro only redraws the portion of the window that needs to be redrawn. These options correspond to settings in MapInfo Pro's Map Preferences dialog box (on the PRO tab, click Options, and then Map Window).

Redraw disables or enables the automatic redrawing of the Map window. If you issue a Set Map Redraw Off statement, subsequent statements can affect the map (for example, Set Map, Add Map Layer, Remove Map Layer) without causing MapInfo Pro to redraw the Map window. After making all necessary changes to the Map window, issue a Set Map Redraw On statement to restore automatic redrawing (at which time, MapInfo Pro will redraw the map once to show all changes).

Note: Some actions, such as panning and zooming, can cause MapInfo Pro to redraw a Map window even after you specify Redraw Off. If you find that the Redraw Off syntax does not prevent window redrawing, you may want to use the Set Event Processing Off statement.

Redraw has three options, On, Off and Suspended. The Suspended keyword will draw a visual cue suggesting the state of map redraws, on the map window (see the following example). You can put the maps into a suspended state by clicking a button at the bottom of the Layer Control window.

Set Map Redraw Suspended

Move Nodes can be 0 or 1. If the value is 0, duplicate nodes are not moved. If the value is 1, any duplicate nodes within the same layer will be moved. If a Move Node value is specified, that window is considered to be using a custom value. To return to using the default (from the mapper preference), specify Move Nodes Default.

Once Set Map Move Nodes value has been used, that map has a custom setting. If a Map window has a custom setting, the Map window preference will not be used. The Map window preference will apply to new Map windows and any non-customized Map windows. The setting for an existing Map window can be customized by using the Set Map Move Nodes value MapBasic statement.
Example

The following program opens two tables, opens a Map window to show both tables, and then performs a Set Map statement to make changes to the Map window:

```mapbasic
Open Table "world"
Open Table "cust1993" As customers
Map From customers, world
Set Map
  Center (-100, 40) 'center map over mid-USA
  Zoom 4000 Units "mi" 'show entire USA
  Preserve Zoom 'preserve zoom when resizing
  Display Position 'show lat/long on status bar
```

Changing the Current View of the Map

The following clauses affect the current view—in other words, where the map is centered, and how large an area is displayed in the Map window.

Syntax

```mapbasic
Set Map
  Window window_id
  [ Center ( longitude, latitude ) [ Smart Redraw ] ]
  Zoom {
    zoom_distance [ Units dist_unit ] | Entire [ Layer layer_id ]
    Selection] | Tileserver Layer layer_id} ]
  Pan pan_distance [ Units dist_unit ]
  { North | South | East | West } [ Smart Redraw ] ]
  Scale screen_dist [ Units dist_unit ] For map_dist
  [ Units dist_unit ] ]
```

`window_id` is the integer window identifier of a Map window.

`longitude, latitude` is the new center point of the map.

`zoom_distance` is a numeric expression dictating how wide an area to display.

`dist_unit` is a string expression, specifying the units for the map (such as "mi" for miles, "m" for meters; see Set Distance Units statement for a list of available unit names). This is an optional parameter. If not present, the distance units from the table's coordinate system are used.

`layer_id` identifies which layer to modify; can be a SmallInt (for example, use 1 to specify the top map layer other than Cosmetic) or a string representing the name of a table displayed in the map.

`pan_distance` is a distance to pan the map.

`screen_dist` and `map_dist` specify a map scale (for example, screen_dist = 1 inch, map_dist = 1 mile).
Description

Center controls where the map will be centered within the Map window. For example: New York City is located (approximately) at 74 degrees West, 41 degrees North. The following Set Map statement centers the map in the vicinity of New York City. Coordinates are specified in decimal degrees, not Degrees/Minutes/Seconds.

Set Map Center (-74.0, 41.0)

A Set Map...Center statement causes the entire window to redraw, unless you include the optional Smart Redraw clause. For details on Smart Redraw, see below (under Pan).

Pan moves the Map window's view of the map. For example, the following statement moves the map view 100 kilometers north:

Set Map Pan 100 Units "km" North

Ordinarily, the Set Map...Pan statement redraws the entire Map window. If you include the optional Smart Redraw clause, MapInfo Pro only redraws the portion of the map that needs to be redrawn (as if the user had re-centered the map using the window scrollbars or the Grabber tool).

Set Map Pan 100 Units "km" North Smart Redraw

Caution: If you include the Smart Redraw clause, the Map window always moves in multiples of eight pixels. Because of this behavior, the map might not move as far as you requested. For example, if you try to pan North by 100 km, the map might actually pan some other distance—perhaps 79.5 kilometers—because that other distance represents a multiple of eight-pixel increments.

Scale zooms in or out so that the map has the scale you specify. For example, the following statement zooms the map so that one inch on the screen shows an area ten miles across.

Set Map Scale 1 Units "in" For 10 Units "mi"

Zoom dictates how wide an area should be displayed in the Map. For example, the following statement adjusts the zoom level, to display an area 100 kilometers wide.

Set Map Zoom 100 Units "km"

If the Zoom clause includes the keyword Entire, then MapInfo Pro zooms the map to show all objects in a map layer, all selected objects in a map layer, or all objects in all map layers:

The following example shows all of layer 2:

Set Map Zoom Entire Layer 2

The following example shows all selected objects in a map layer:

Set Map Zoom Entire Selection
The following example shows the whole map:

```
Set Map Zoom Entire
```

When specifying the **Selection** keyword with the **Zoom** clause and there is no selection, a dialog displays the message “No records were selected.” When the selection layer is not visible, a dialog displays the message “Selection layer needs to be visible.” (The **Selection** keyword also works with seamless tables.)

The **Tileserver** token requires the **Layer** clause to be specified.

**Note:** The command

```
Set Map Window FrontWindow() Zoom Tileserver Layer
```

is invalid as *layer_id* is missing.

```
Set Map Window FrontWindow() Zoom Tileserver Layer 1
```

**Managing Individual Layer Properties and Appearance**

The following clauses affect layers. Layer properties are optional in the **Set Map** statement.

**Syntax**

```
Set Map
  [ Window window_id ]
  [ Layer layer_id
    [ LAYER_ACTIVATE_CLAUSES ]
    [ Editable { On | Off } ]
    [ Selectable { On | Off } ]
    [ Zoom ( min_zoom, max_zoom )
      [ Units dist_unit ] [ { On | Off } ]
    ]
    [ Arrows { On | Off } ]
    [ Centroids { On | Off } ]
    [ Default Zoom ]
    [ Nodes { On | Off } ]
    [ Inflect num_inflections [ by percent ] at
      color:value [ , color:value ]
    ]
    [ Round rounding_factor ]
    [ Contrast contrast_value ]
    [ Brightness brightness_value ]
    [ { Alpha alpha_value } | { Translucency translucency_percent } ]
    [ FriendlyName layer_name ]
  ]
  [ Transparency { Off | On } ]
  [ Color transparent_color_value ]
  [ GrayScale { On | Off } ]
  [ Relief { On | Off } ]
```
window_id is the integer window identifier of a Map window.

layer_id identifies which layer to modify; can be a SmallInt (for example, use 1 to specify the top map layer other than Cosmetic) or a string representing the name of a table displayed in the map.

LAYER_ACTIVATE_CLAUSES is a shorthand notation, not a MapBasic Keyword. See Layer Activate Clause described under Managing Hotlinks.

min_zoom is a numeric expression, identifying the minimum zoom at which the layer will display.

max_zoom is a numeric expression, identifying the maximum zoom at which the layer will display.

dist_unit is a string expression, specifying the units for the map (such as "mi" for miles, "m" for meters; see Set Distance Units statement for a list of available unit names). This is an optional parameter. If not present, the distance units from the table’s coordinate system are used.

num_inflections is a numeric expression, specifying the number of color:value inflection pairs used in a Grid theme.

color is an expression of color using the RGB( ) function.

value is an inflection that is displayed in the paired color.

rounding_factor is a numeric expression, specifying the rounding factor applied to the inflection values.

contrast_value a value of 0 to 100 representing contrast. This value corresponds to the slider on the Grid Appearance dialog box, which is available when modifying a grid theme from the Modify Thematic Map dialog box.

brightness_value a value of 0 to 100 representing brightness. This value corresponds to the slider on the Grid Appearance dialog box, which is available when modifying a grid theme from the Modify Thematic Map dialog box.

we never describe the contrast_value or brightness_value arguments. They are both numbers from 0 to 100, which specify contrast and brightness; these correspond to the sliders in the Grid Appearance dialog box, which is accessible when you use the Modify Thematic Map dialog box to modify a Grid theme.

alpha_value is an integer value representing the alpha channel value for translucency. Values range from 0-255. 0 is completely transparent. 255 is completely opaque. Values between 0-255 make the image layer display translucent.
translucency_percent is an integer value representing the percentage of translucency for a vector, raster, or grid image layer. Values range between 0-100. 0 is completely opaque. 100 is completely transparent.

**Note:** Specify either Alpha or Translucency but not both, since they are different ways of specifying the same result. If you specify multiple keywords, the last value will be used.

layer_name is a pretty (friendly) name to apply to a map layer. This name displays in MapInfo Pro in place of the layer table name. The string is a maximum of 255 characters and cannot be empty. Using "Default" as the string, clears the friendly name.

transparent_color_value a specific color value. Transparency allows raster image layers to display in a transparent mode where pixels of a certain color (transparent_color_value) do not draw.

LABEL_CLAUSES is a shorthand notation, not a MapBasic keyword, see Managing Individual Label Properties.

LAYER_OVERRIDE_CLAUSES is a shorthand notation, not a MapBasic keyword, see Adding Style Overrides to a Layer.

**Description**

**Editable** sets the Editable attribute for the appropriate Layer. At any given time, only one of the mapper's layers may have the Editable attribute turned on. Note that turning on a layer's Editable attribute automatically turns on that layer's Selectable attribute. The following Set Map statement turns on the Editable attribute for first non-cosmetic layer:

```mapbasic
Set Map
Layer 1 Editable On
```

**Selectable** sets whether the given layer should be selectable through operations such as Radius-Search. Any or all of the Map layers can have the Selectable attribute on. The following Set Map statement turns on the Selectable attribute for the first non-cosmetic map layer, and turns off the Selectable attribute for the second and third map layers:

```mapbasic
Set Map
Layer 1 Selectable On
Layer 2 Selectable Off
Layer 3 Selectable Off
```

**Zoom** configures the zoom-layering of the specified layer. Each layer can have a zoom-layering range; this range, when enabled, tells MapInfo Pro to only display the Map layer when the map's zoom distance is within the layering range. The following statement sets a range of 0 to 10 miles for the first non-Cosmetic layer.

```mapbasic
Set Map
Layer 1 Zoom (0, 10) Units "km" On
```

The On keyword activates zoom layering for the layer. To turn off zoom layer, specify Off instead.
Arrows turns the display of direction arrows on or off.

Centroids turns the display of centroids on or off.

Inflect overrides the inflection color:value pairs that are stored in the grid (.MIG) file.

Nodes turns the display of nodes on or off.

Relief turns relief shading for a grid on or off. The grid must have relief shade information calculated for it for this clause to have any effect. Relief shade information can be calculated for a grid with the Relief Shade statement.

Display controls how the objects in the layer are displayed. When you specify Display Off, the layer does not appear in the Map. When you specify Display Graphic, the layer's objects appear in their default style, as saved in the table. When you specify Display Global, all objects appear in the global styles assigned to the layer. These global styles can be assigned through the optional Global sub-clauses. The following statement displays layer 1 with green line and fill styles:

```
Set Map
Layer 1 Display Global
Global Line (1, 2, GREEN)
Global Pen (1, 2, GREEN)
Global Brush (2, GREEN, WHITE)
```

Global Line specifies the style used to display line and polyline objects. A Line clause is identical to a Pen clause, except for the use of the keyword Line instead of Pen.

Global Pen is a valid Pen clause that specifies the style used to display the borders of filled objects.

Global Symbol is a valid Symbol clause that specifies the style used to display point objects.

Global Brush is a valid Brush clause that specifies the style used to display filled objects.

Global Font is a valid Font clause that specifies the font used to display text objects.

The Global clauses support stacked styles as a comma separated list of like style clauses. For example, the following displays points with a global stacked symbol style:

```
Set Map Layer 1 Display Global Global Symbol (32,16777136,24), Symbol (36,255,14)
```

The following statement adds a global stacked line style to a layer:

```
Set Map Layer 1 Display Global
Zoom (0, 10000) Units "mi"
Global Line (4, 193, 16711680), Line (2, 193, 16711680)
```

Settings That Have a Permanent Effect on a Map Layer

The Default Zoom clause is a special clause that modifies a table, rather than a Map window. Use the Default Zoom clause to reset a table's default zoom distance and center position settings to the window's current zoom and center point.
Every mappable table has a default zoom distance and center position. When the user first opens a Map window, MapInfo Pro sets the window’s initial zoom distance and center position according to the zoom and center settings stored in the table.

If a **Set Map...Layer** statement includes the **Default Zoom** clause, MapInfo Pro stores the Map window’s current zoom distance and center point in the named table. For example, the following statement stores the Map window’s zoom and center settings in the table that comprises the first map layer:

```
Set Map Layer 1 Default Zoom
```

The **Default Zoom** clause takes effect immediately; no Save operation is required.

**Examples**

The following statement turns on the display of arrows, centroids, and nodes for layer 1:

```
Set Map
Layer 1 Arrows On Centroids On Nodes On
```

The following statement displays layer 1 in its default style:

```
Set Map
Layer 1 Display Graphic
```

**Managing Individual Label Properties**

The following clauses affect label properties for a layer. This set of clauses apply to a layer. For layer clauses, see **Managing Individual Layer Properties and Appearance**.

**Syntax**

```
Set Map
[ Window window_id ]
[ Layer layer_id
  [ Label
    [ Line { Simple | Arrow | None } ]
    [ Position { Center } [ { Above | Below } ] [ { Left | Right } ] ]
    [ Auto Retry { On | Off } ]
    [ Font... ] [ Pen... ]
    [ With label_expr ] [ Parallel { On | Off } ]
    [ Follow Path { BestPosition { On | Off } ] [ Percent Over percent ]
    [ Fallback { On | Off } ] ] ]
  [ Visibility { On | Off | Zoom ( min_vis, max_vis )
    [ Units dist_unit ] ] ]
  [ Auto { On | Off } ]
  [ Overlap { On | Off } ]
  [ PartialSegments { On | Off } ]
  [ Duplicates { On | Off } ]
]```
A to Z MapBasic Language Reference

```
[ Max [ number_of_labels ] ]
[ Offset offset_amount ]
[ Default ]
[ LabelAlpha alpha_value ]
[ AutoPosition { On | Off } ]
[ AutoSizes { number_font_sizes | Default } ]
[ AutoSizeStep percentage_value ]
[ SuppressIfNoFit { On | Off } ]
[ AutoCallout { On | Off } ]
[ Abbreviation { On | Off } Abbreviate with { field_expression } ]
[ LABEL OVERRIDE_CLAUSE ]
[ Object bD ]
[ Table alias ]
[ Visibility { On | Off } ]
[ Anchor ( anchor_x, anchor_y ) ]
[ Text text_string ]
[ Position [ Center ] [ { Above | Below } ] [ { Left | Right } ] ]
[ Font... ] [ Pen... ]
[ Line { Simple | Arrow | None } ]
[ Angle text_angle ] [ Follow Path ]
[ Offset offset_amount ]
[ Callout offset_amount ]
[ , Object... ] ]
```

*window_id* is the integer window identifier of a Map window.

*layer_id* identifies which layer to modify; can be a SmallInt (for example, use 1 to specify the top map layer other than Cosmetic) or a string representing the name of a table displayed in the map.

*label_expr* is the expression to use for creating labels.

*min_vis*, *max_vis* are numbers specifying the minimum and maximum zoom distances within which the labels will display.

*dist_unit* is a string expression, specifying the units for the map (such as "mi" for miles, "m" for meters; see Set Distance Units statement for a list of available unit names). This is an optional parameter. If not present, the distance units from the table's coordinate system are used.

*number_of_labels* is an integer representing the maximum number of labels MapInfo Pro will display for the layer. If you omit the *number_of_labels* argument, there is no limit.

*offset_amount* is a number from zero to 200 (representing a distance in points), causing the label to be offset from its anchor point.

*alpha_value* is a SmallInt that represents the alpha value of the labels in this layer. It is a value between 0-255 where 0 is completely transparent and 255 is completely opaque. Values in between display labels translucently.

*number_font_sizes* is a number from 1 to 10 that represents font size steps to use when fitting labels within regions. If not specified, the default value is 4.
**percentage_value** is a number from 1 to 99 that represents the smallest percentage decrease of the font size when resizing the label font to make labels fit when resizing the map. The default value is 50.

**field_expression** is the column name in the table that contains the abbreviations.

**LABEL_OVERRIDE_CLAUSE** is a shorthand notation, not a MapBasic keyword, see Adding Overrides for Layer Labels.

**ID** is an integer that identifies an edited label; generated automatically when the user saves a workspace. A label's **ID** equals the row ID of the object that owns the label.

**alias** is the name of a table that is part of a seamless map. The **Table alias** clause generates an error if this layer is not a seamless map.

**anchor_x, anchor_y** are map coordinates, specifying the anchor position for the label.

**text_string** is a string that will become the text of the label.

**text_angle** is an angle, in degrees, indicating the rotation of the text.

**callout_x, callout_y** are map coordinates, specifying the end of the label call-out line.

**Description**

The **Label** clause controls a map layer's labeling options. The **Label** clause has the following sub-clauses:

**Line** sets the type of call-out line, if any, that should appear when a label is dragged from its original location. You can specify **Line Simple, Line Arrow, or Line None**. For example:

```
Set Map Layer 1 Label Line Arrow
```

**Position** controls label positions with respect to the positions of object centroids. For example, the following statement sets labels above and to the right of object centroids.

```
Set Map Layer 1 Label Position Above Right
```

**Auto Retry** lets users to apply a placement algorithm that will try multiple label positions until a position is found that does not overlap any other label, or until all positions are exhausted.

- **When Writing Workspaces**, if the Auto Retry feature is On, we write Auto Retry On to the workspace after the Position clause (but the order isn't important), and increase the workspace version to 9.5 or later. If the feature is Off, we do not write anything to the workspace and do not increase the version number. A version 9.5 or later workspace can have Auto Retry Off in it, but we do not explicitly write it out, to avoid increasing the version unnecessarily.

- **When Reading Workspaces** If Auto Retry On or Auto Retry Off is in the workspace, it must be a version 9.5 or later workspace, otherwise a syntax error occurs. If Auto Retry is On, different positions are tried to place the label. If Auto Retry is Off, no retry is attempted—this is the default behavior. Overlap must be Off to enable the Auto Retry feature. If Overlap is On and Auto Retry On/Off are in the same LABELCLAUSE, the Auto Retry mechanism is initialized but ignored, so overlapping labels are allowed.
Font is a valid Font clause to specify a text style used in labels.

Pen is a valid Pen clause to specify the line style to use for call-out lines. Call-out lines only appear if you specify Line Simple or Line Arrow, and if the user drags a label from its original location.

Set Map Layer 1 Label Line Arrow Pen( 2, 1, 255)

With specifies the expression used to construct the text for the labels. For example, the following statement specifies a labeling expression which uses the Proper$( ) function to control capitalization in the label.

Set Map Layer 1 Label With Proper$(Cityname)

Parallel controls whether labels for line objects are rotated, so that the labels are parallel to the lines. Set to Off for horizontal labels that are not rotated with the line segment, and set to On for labels rotated with the line segment.

Set Map Layer 1 Label Parallel On

Follow Path is used when creating curved labels. Path is automatically calculated once and then stored until the curved label location is edited.

The BestPosition option attempts to find a more suitable location along a polyline when the polyline bends too sharply to place a label. The best three positions are located. If the label cannot be drawn at one of these positions, then it falls back to the normal curved label location and then to a rotated label if the Fallback option is on. The default value is Off.

Set Map Window 145919584 Layer 1 Label Follow Path BestPosition On

Percent Over only applies to curved labels. It applies when curved labels are longer than the geometry they name, this is the amount (expressed as a percentage) of overhang permitted. For example, a sample entry might be:

Set Map Layer 1 Label Follow Path Percent Over 40

Fallback only applies to curved labels. When a polyline is very jagged (not smooth or gently curved) it is difficult to place characters along it to create a curved label. Set Fallback to On to create a straight label when a curved label cannot be created. It rotates the straight label to match a segment near to where the curved label would have been placed. MapInfo Pro does not prevent a rotated label from crossing a polyline. Setting this option displays more labels on your map. By default, this option is set to Off. When MapInfo Pro cannot draw a curved label and draws a straight label instead (as a fallback), the overhang percent is ignored.

Visibility controls whether labels are visible for this layer. Specify Visibility Off to turn off label display for both default labels and user-edited labels. Specify Visibility Zoom... to set the labels to
display only when the map is within a certain zoom distance. The following example sets labels to display when the map is zoomed to 2 km or less.

```
Set Map Layer 1 Label Visibility Zoom (0, 2) Units "km"
```

**Auto** controls whether automatic labels display. If you specify **Auto Off**, automatic labels will not display, although user-edited labels will still display.

**Overlap** controls whether MapInfo Pro draws labels that would overlap existing labels. To prevent overlapping labels, specify **Overlap Off**.

**PartialSegments** controls whether MapInfo Pro labels an object when the object’s centroid is not in the visible portion of the map. If you specify **PartialSegments On** (which corresponds to selecting the **Label Partial Objects** check box in MapInfo Pro), MapInfo Pro labels the visible portion of the object. If you specify **PartialSegments Off**, an object will only be labeled if its centroid appears in the Map window.

**Duplicates** controls whether MapInfo Pro allows two or more labels that have the same text. To prevent duplicate labels, specify **Duplicates Off**.

**Max** sets the maximum number of labels that MapInfo Pro will display for this layer. If you omit the **number_of_labels** argument, MapInfo Pro places no limit on the number of labels.

**Offset** specifies an offset distance, so that MapInfo Pro automatically places each label away from the object's centroid. The **offset_amount** argument is an integer from zero to 50, representing a distance in points. If you specify **Offset 0** labels appear immediately adjacent to centroids. If you specify **Offset 10** labels appear 10 points away. The offset setting is ignored when the **Position** clause specifies centered text. The following statement allows overlapping labels, placed to the right of object centroids, with a horizontal offset of 10 points:

```
Set Map Layer 1 Label Overlap On Position Right Offset 10
```

**AutoPosition** turns on or off the advanced region labeling option. The **AutoSize**, **AutoSizeStep**, and **SuppressIfNoFit** clauses are active when this is set to **On**. The default value for this clause is **Off**.

**AutoSize** defines the number of decreasing font sizes that can be used when attempting to fit labels within regions. The value range is 1 to 10, and the default value is 4. Setting this to 1 uses the current font size. Setting a number greater than 1 reduces the font down to the minimum font size calculated using **AutoSizeStep**. Specifying **Default** causes MapInfo Pro to define the number of font sizes to use (between 1 and 10).

**AutoSizeStep** defines a percentage for reducing font size to make labels fit when resizing a map. The value range is 1 to 99. As an example, if the original font size is 24pt and the **number_font_sizes** is 66, then the smallest font is 66 percent smaller than 24pt, so the smallest font will be 8pt. The default value is 50.

When **SuppressIfNoFit** is set to **On**, then only the labels that still fit after resizing the map display. If a label does not fit in a region, then it is not drawn. This clause is set to **On** by default.
The **AutoCallout** clause turns on or off the rendering of callouts for advanced region labeling. The default value is **Off**. The **AutoPosition** and **SuppressIfNoFit** options must both be set to **On** to use the **AutoCallout** clause.

**Abbreviation** only applies to labels. When set to **On**, the abbreviation field expression, `field_expression`, is used for labels that cannot be drawn, because they overlap other labels or do not fit within a region. When set to **On**, you must also specify the **Abbreviate with** clause.

The **Abbreviate with** clause is used with the **Abbreviation** clause. This clause specifies the abbreviation field expression, `field_expression`, to use in the layer table.

```plaintext
Set Map Window 145919584 Layer 1 Label Abbreviation On
Set Map Window 145919584 Layer 1 Label Abbreviate with ShortName
```

**Default** resets all of the labels for this layer to their default values. The following statement deletes all edited labels from the top layer in the Map window, restoring the layer's default labels:

```plaintext
Set Map Layer 1 Label Default
```

The **Object** clause allows you to edit labels. For example, if you edit labels in MapInfo Pro and then save a workspace, the workspace contains **Object** clauses to represent the edited labels. The **Set Map** statement contains one **Object** clause for each edited label.

To see examples of the **Object** clause, edit a map's labels, save a workspace, and examine the workspace in a text editor.

### Adding Style Overrides to a Layer

**Purpose**

The **Override Add** clause creates a new style override definition for a layer if none exists, or appends to the existing list of style override definitions. A style override allows you to change map styles based on the current zoom level of the map.

**Syntax**

```plaintext
Set Map
[ Window window_id ]
[ Layer layer_id
  [ Zoom (min_zoom, max_zoom) [ Units unit_dist ] ]
  [ Display { Off | Graphic | Global } ]
  [ Global Pen...[ , Pen... ] ]
  [ Global Line...[ , Line... ] ]
  [ Global Symbol...[ , Symbol... ] ]
  [ Global Brush...[ , Brush... ] ]
  [ Global Font... ]
  [ { Alpha alpha_value } | { Translucency translucency_percent } ]
  [ STYLEOVERRIDE_CLAUSE ] ... ]
```
Where **STYLEOVERRIDE_CLAUSE** is:

```
[ [ Style ] Override Add [override_name] ] {  
[ Using [ Window window_id ] ] Layer layer_id {  
  All | Override { override_index | override_name } }  
] |  
  Zoom ( min_zoom, max_zoom )  
}  
[ Units dist_unit ]  
[ { Alpha alpha_value } | { Translucency translucency_percent } ]  
[ Enable { On | Off } ]  
[ Arrows { On | Off } ]  
[ Centroids { On | Off } ]  
[ Nodes { On | Off } ]  
[ Line... ] [, Line...]  
[ Pen...] [, Pen...] ...  
[ Symbol...] [, Symbol...] ...  
[ Brush...] [, Brush...] ...  
[ Font...] [, Font...] ... } ]
```

*window_id* is the integer window identifier of a Map window.

*layer_id* identifies which layer to modify; can be a SmallInt (for example, use 1 to specify the top map layer other than Cosmetic) or a string representing the name of a table displayed in the map.

*override_index* is an integer index (1-based) for the override definition within the layer. Each override is tied to an zoom range and is ordered so that the smallest zoom range value is on top (index 1).

*override_name* is the user specified override name.

*min_zoom* is a numeric expression, identifying the minimum zoom at which the style override will come into effect

*max_zoom* is a numeric expression, identifying the maximum zoom at which the style override will come into effect

*dist_unit* is a string expression, specifying the units for the map (such as "mi" for miles, "m" for meters; see **Set Distance Units statement** for a list of available unit names). This is an optional parameter. If not present, the distance units from the table’s coordinate system are used.

*alpha_value* is an integer value representing the alpha channel value for translucency. Values range from 0-255. 0 is completely transparent. 255 is completely opaque. Values between 0-255 make the image layer display translucent.

*translucency_percent* is an integer value representing the percentage of translucency for a vector, raster, or grid image layer. Values range between 0-100. 0 is completely opaque. 100 is completely transparent.

**Note:** Specify either **Alpha** or **Translucency** but not both, since they are different ways of specifying the same result. If you specify multiple keywords, the last value will be used.
**Description**

The display style zoom range lets you set up display style overrides that only apply within a limited range of zoom levels. There can be multiple display style zoom ranges per layer. To have the line styles change when zooming in on the map, set up multiple display style zoom ranges and assign a different style override to each of them.

The layer zoom range turns off the layer altogether if you zoom in or out too far. There can only be one of these per layer.

**Arrows** turns the display of direction arrows on or off.

**Centroids** turns the display of centroids on or off.

**Nodes** turns the display of nodes on or off.

**Line** specifies the style used to display line and polyline objects. A Line clause is identical to a Pen clause, except for the use of the keyword Line instead of Pen.

**Pen** is a valid Pen clause that specifies the style used to display the borders of filled objects.

**Symbol** is a valid Symbol clause that specifies the style used to display point objects.

**Brush** is a valid Brush clause that specifies the style used to display filled objects.

**Font** is a valid Font clause that specifies the font used to display text objects.

**Using** is for a one-time copy (only the overridden properties get copied) to set the initial property value of an layer override. The source and target layer do not maintain a connection.

Each vector layer supports more than one style override and more than one label override. Every style override has its own zoom range that is not allowed to overlap with any other style override for the same layer. Every label override also has its own zoom range that is not allowed to overlap any other label override for the same layer. However, style and label overrides can share or have overlapping zoom ranges between each other.

When an override comes into view (when the map's zoom range is within an override zoom range) then the map styles or labels are displayed using the override properties rather than the layers base set of style and label properties.

Style overrides do not display beyond the limits of the layer display zoom range regardless of what bounds the style override zoom range defines. Likewise, label overrides do not display beyond the limits of the layer's label zoom range, or the layer's display zoom range, regardless of what bounds the label override defines.

For more information about style overrides for layers, see Modifying Style Overrides for a Layer and Enabling, Disabling, or Removing Overrides for a Layer. See also, LayerStyleInfo( ) function and StyleOverrideInfo( ) function.
Examples

The following statement adds an override to a layer:

Set Map Layer 1
Style Override Add Zoom (0, 10000) Units "mi" Line (2, 193, 16711680)

The following statement adds multiple style overrides to a layer:

Set Map Layer 1 Display Global
Zoom (1, 10000) Units "mi"
Global Line (1, 193, 16711680)
Style Override Add Zoom (1, 1000) Units "mi" Line (4, 193, 16711680),
Line (2, 193, 16711680)
Style Override Add Zoom (1000, 10000) Units "mi"
Line (2, 193, 16711680)

Example: copy a style from one map to another map

To copy a style from one map to another map:

Set Map Layer 1 Style Override Add Using Window 81132792 Layer 1 All

Examples: adding styles from another layer

The following statement adds an override for layer 2 using style named layer1_style2 from layer 1:

Set Map Layer 2
Style Override Add Using Layer 1 layer1_style1

The following statement adds an override for layer 2 using style 3 from layer 1:

Set Map Layer 2
Style Override Add layer2_style2 Using Layer 1 Override 3

The following statement copies over all the overrides information from layer 2 to layer 3:

Set Map Layer 3 Display Global
Global Line (1, 193, 16711680)
Style Override Add Using Layer 2 All

Modifying Style Overrides for a Layer

Excluding the Add keyword from the Override clause modifies the properties for an existing multiple style override definition within a layer specified by the integer index (1-based) or the override name.
Syntax

Set Map
[ Window window_id ]
[ Layer layer_id
  [ MODIFYSTYLEOVERRIDE_CLAUSE ]
  [ MODIFYSTYLEOVERRIDE_CLAUSE ] ...
]

Where MODIFYSTYLEOVERRIDE_CLAUSE is:

[ [ Style ] Override { override_index | override_name } {
  [ Zoom ( min_zoom, max_zoom ) ]
  [ Units dist_unit ]
  [ { Alpha alpha_value } | { Translucency translucency_percent } ]
  [ Enable { On | Off } ]
  [ Arrows { On | Off } ]
  [ Centroids { On | Off } ]
  [ Line... ] [ , Line... ]
  [ Pen... ] [ , Pen... ] ...
  [ Symbol... ] [ , Symbol... ] ...
  [ Brush... ] [ , Brush... ] ...
  [ Font... ] ] ]

window_id is the integer window identifier of a Map window.

layer_id identifies which layer to modify; can be a SmallInt (for example, use 1 to specify the top map layer other than Cosmetic) or a string representing the name of a table displayed in the map.

override_index is an integer index (1-based) for the override definition within the layer. Each override is tied to an zoom range and is ordered so that the smallest zoom range value is on top (index 1).

override_name is the user specified override name.

min_zoom is a numeric expression, identifying the minimum zoom at which the style override will come into effect

max_zoom is a numeric expression, identifying the maximum zoom at which the style override will come into effect

dist_unit is a string expression, specifying the units for the map (such as "mi" for miles, "m" for meters; see Set Distance Units statement for a list of available unit names). This is an optional parameter. If not present, the distance units from the table’s coordinate system are used.

alpha_value is an integer value representing the alpha channel value for translucency. Values range from 0-255. 0 is completely transparent. 255 is completely opaque. Values between 0-255 make the image layer display translucent.

translucency_percent is an integer value representing the percentage of translucency for a vector, raster, or grid image layer. Values range between 0-100. 0 is completely opaque. 100 is completely transparent.
**Note:** Specify either **Alpha** or **Translucency** but not both, since they are different ways of specifying the same result. If you specify multiple keywords, the last value will be used.

*Description*

**Arrows** turns the display of direction arrows on or off.

**Centroids** turns the display of centroids on or off.

**Nodes** turns the display of nodes on or off.

**Line** specifies the style used to display line and polyline objects. A **Line** clause is identical to a **Pen clause**, except for the use of the keyword **Line** instead of **Pen**.

**Pen** is a valid **Pen clause** that specifies the style used to display the borders of filled objects.

**Symbol** is a valid **Symbol clause** that specifies the style used to display point objects.

**Brush** is a valid **Brush clause** that specifies the style used to display filled objects.

**Font** is a valid **Font clause** that specifies the font used to display text objects.

For more information about style overrides for layers, see Adding Style Overrides to a Layer and Enabling, Disabling, or Removing Overrides for a Layer. See also, LayerStyleInfo( ) function and StyleOverrideInfo( ) function.

*Example*

```plaintext
Set Map Layer 1 Style Override 1 Alpha 119
```

*Enabling, Disabling, or Removing Overrides for a Layer*

If multistyle overrides are defined for a layer, they are enabled by default.

To enable or disable multistyle overrides for a layer, use the Override clauses with either the **On** or **Off** option.

To remove an existing override definition for a layer, use Override Remove clause.

*Syntax: enable or disable overrides*

```plaintext
Set Map
[ Window window_id ]
[ Layer layer_id [ [ Style ] Override { On | Off } ] ]
```

*Syntax: remove overrides*

```plaintext
Set Map
[ Window window_id ]
[ Layer layer_id ]
```
window_id is the integer window identifier of a Map window.

layer_id identifies which layer to modify; can be a SmallInt (for example, use 1 to specify the top map layer other than Cosmetic) or a string representing the name of a table displayed in the map.

override_index is an integer index (1-based) for the override definition within the layer. Each override is tied to an zoom range and is ordered so that the smallest zoom range value is on top (index 1).

**Description**

If multistyle overrides are defined for a layer, they are enabled by default. To disable but not delete them use the Overrides clause with either the On or Off option.

For more information about style overrides for layers, see Adding Style Overrides to a Layer and Modifying Style Overrides for a Layer.

**Example**

Set Map Layer 1 Style Override Remove 3, 2
Set Map Layer 1 Style Override Remove All

**Adding Overrides for Layer Labels**

The Label Override clause adds a zoom range to an existing label override definition or creates a new override definition for labels.

**Syntax**

```
Set Map
  [ Window window_id ]
  [ Layer layer_id ]
  [ Label ]
    [ LABEL_OVERRIDE_CLAUSE ]
    [ LABEL_OVERRIDE_CLAUSE ] ...
```

Where LABEL_OVERRIDE_CLAUSE is:

```
  [ [ Label ] Override Add [ labeloverride_name ] ]
  [ Using [ Window window_id ] Layer layer_id { All | Override {labeloverride_index | labeloverride_name } } ] | Zoom ( min_vis, max_vis )
  [ Enable { On | Off } ]
  [ Units dist_unit ]
  [ Line { Simple | Arrow | None } ]
  [ Position { Center } [ { Above | Below } ] [ { Left | Right } ] ]
  [ Auto Retry { On | Off } ]
```
In the MapBasic documentation, there is a code snippet that describes various parameters and their usage. Here is the code snippet translated into a more readable form:

```plaintext
[ Font...] [ Pen... ]
[ With label_expr ] [ Parallel { On | Off } ]
[ Follow Path [ BestPosition { On | Off } ] [ Percent Over percent ]
[ Fallback { On | Off } ] ]
[ Auto { On | Off } ]
[ Overlap { On | Off } ]
[ PartialSegments { On | Off } ]
[ Duplicates { On | Off } ]
[ Max [ number_of_labels ] ]
[ Offset offset_amount ]
[ LabelAlpha alpha_value ]
[ AutoPosition { On | Off } ]
[ AutoSizes { number_font_sizes | Default } ]
[ AutoSizeStep percentage_value ]
[ SuppressIfNoFit { On | Off } ]
[ AutoCallout { On | Off } ]
[ Abbreviation { On | Off } Abbreviate with { field_expression } ] ]
```

- **window_id** is the integer window identifier of a Map window.
- **layer_id** identifies which layer to modify; can be a SmallInt (for example, use 1 to specify the top map layer other than Cosmetic) or a string representing the name of a table displayed in the map.
- **labeloverride_index** is an integer index (1-based) for the override definition within the layer. Each label override is tied to an zoom range and is ordered so that the smallest zoom range value is on top (index 1).
- **labeloverride_name** is the user specified override name.
- **min_vis, max_vis** are numbers specifying the minimum and maximum zoom at which the style override will come into effect.
- **dist_unit** is a string expression, specifying the units for the map (such as "mi" for miles, "m" for meters; see Set Distance Units statement for a list of available unit names). This is an optional parameter. If not present, the distance units from the table's coordinate system are used.
- **label_expr** is the expression to use for creating labels.
- **percent** when curved labels are longer than the geometry they name, this is the amount (expressed as a percentage) of overhang permitted.
- **number_of_labels** is an integer representing the maximum number of labels MapInfo Pro will display for the layer. If you omit the number_of_labels argument, there is no limit.
- **offset_amount** is a number from zero to 200 (representing a distance in points), causing the label to be offset from its anchor point.
- **alpha_value** is an integer value representing the alpha channel value for translucency. Values range from 0-255. 0 is completely transparent. 255 is completely opaque. Values between 0-255 make the labels display translucent.
- **number_font_sizes** is a number from 1 to 10 that represents font size steps to use when fitting labels within regions. If not specified, the default value is 4.
**percentage_value** is a number from 1 to 99 that represents the smallest percentage decrease of the font size when resizing the label font to make labels fit when resizing the map. The default value is 50.

**field_expression** is the column name in the table that contains the abbreviations.

**Description**

A label property zoom range sets up labeling properties that vary with the map's zoom level. There can be multiple label properties zoom ranges per layer. To change the labeling expression when zooming in on the map, or to see the label font grow larger when zooming in, set up multiple label properties zoom ranges.

The label zoom range turns off the labels if you zoom in or out too far. There can only be one of these per layer.

**Line** sets the type of call-out line, if any, that should appear when a label is dragged from its original location. You can specify **Line Simple**, **Line Arrow**, or **Line None**. For example:

**Position** controls label positions with respect to the positions of object centroids. For example, the following statement sets labels above and to the right of object centroids.

**Auto Retry** lets users to apply a placement algorithm that will try multiple label positions until a position is found that does not overlap any other label, or until all positions are exhausted.

- **When Writing Workspaces**, if the Auto Retry feature is On, we write Auto Retry On to the workspace after the Position clause (but the order isn't important), and increase the workspace version to 9.5 or later. If the feature is Off, we do not write anything to the workspace and do not increase the version number. A version 9.5 or later workspace can have Auto Retry Off in it, but we do not explicitly write it out, to avoid increasing the version unnecessarily.
- **When Reading Workspaces** If Auto Retry On or Auto Retry Off is in the workspace, it must be a version 9.5 or later workspace, otherwise a syntax error occurs. If Auto Retry is On, different positions are tried to place the label. If Auto Retry is Off, no retry is attempted—this is the default behavior. Overlap must be Off to enable the Auto Retry feature. If Overlap is On and Auto Retry On/Off are in the same LABELCLAUSE, the Auto Retry mechanism is initialized but ignored, so overlapping labels are allowed.

**Font** is a valid **Font clause** to specify a text style used in labels.

**Pen** is a valid **Pen clause** to specify the line style to use for call-out lines. Call-out lines only appear if you specify **Line Simple** or **Line Arrow**, and if the user drags a label from its original location.

```
Set Map Layer 1 Label Line Arrow Pen (2, 1, 255)
```

**With** specifies the expression used to construct the text for the labels. For example, the following statement specifies a labeling expression which uses the **Proper$()** function to control capitalization in the label.

```
Set Map Layer 1 Label With Proper$(Cityname)
```
**Parallel** controls whether labels for line objects are rotated, so that the labels are parallel to the lines. Set to **Off** for horizontal labels that are not rotated with the line segment, and set to **On** for labels rotated with the line segment.

Set Map Layer 1 Label Parallel On

**Follow Path** is used when creating curved labels. **Path** is automatically calculated once and then stored until the curved label location is edited.

The **BestPosition** option attempts to find a more suitable location along a polyline when the polyline bends too sharply to place a label. The best three positions are located. If the label cannot be drawn at one of these positions, then it falls back to the normal curved label location and then to a rotated label if the **Fallback** option is on. The default value is **Off**.

Set Map Window 145919584 Layer 1 Label Override 1 Follow Path
BestPosition On

**Percent Over** only applies to curved labels. It applies when curved labels are longer than the geometry they name, this is the amount (expressed as a percentage) of overhang permitted. For example, a sample entry might be:

Set Map Layer 1 Label Override Follow Path Percent Over 40

**Fallback** only applies to curved labels. When a polyline is very jagged (not smooth or gently curved) it is difficult to place characters along it to create a curved label. Set **Fallback** to **On** to create a straight label when a curved label cannot be created. It rotates the straight label to match a segment near to where the curved label would have been placed. MapInfo Pro does not prevent a rotated label from crossing a polyline. Setting this option displays more labels on your map. By default, this option is set to **Off**. When MapInfo Pro cannot draw a curved label and draws a straight label instead (as a fallback), the overhang percent is ignored.

**Auto** controls whether automatic labels display. If you specify **Auto Off**, automatic labels will not display, although user-edited labels will still display.

**Overlap** controls whether MapInfo Pro draws labels that would overlap existing labels. To prevent overlapping labels, specify **Overlap Off**.

**PartialSegments** controls whether MapInfo Pro labels an object when the object's centroid is not in the visible portion of the map. If you specify **PartialSegments On** (which corresponds to selecting the **Label Partial Objects** check box in MapInfo Pro), MapInfo Pro labels the visible portion of the object. If you specify **PartialSegments Off**, an object will only be labeled if its centroid appears in the Map window.

**Duplicates** controls whether MapInfo Pro allows two or more labels that have the same text. To prevent duplicate labels, specify **Duplicates Off**.

**Max number_of_labels** sets the maximum number of labels that MapInfo Pro will display for this layer. If you omit the **number_of_labels** argument, MapInfo Pro places no limit on the number of labels.
**Offset** *offset_amount* specifies an offset distance, so that MapInfo Pro automatically places each label away from the object's centroid. The *offset_amount* argument is an integer from zero to 50, representing a distance in points. If you specify **Offset 0** labels appear immediately adjacent to centroids. If you specify **Offset 10** labels appear 10 points away. The offset setting is ignored when the **Position** clause specifies centered text.

**AutoPosition** turns on or off the advanced region labeling option. The **AutoSize**, **AutoSizeStep**, and **SuppressIfNoFit** clauses are active when this is set to **On**. The default value for this clause is **Off**.

**AutoSize** defines the number of decreasing font sizes that can be used when attempting to fit labels within regions. The value range is 1 to 10, and the default value is 4. Setting this to 1 uses the current font size. Setting a number greater than 1 reduces the font down to the minimum font size calculated using **AutoSizeStep**. Specifying **Default** causes MapInfo Pro to define the number of font sizes to use (between 1 and 10).

**AutoSizeStep** defines a percentage for reducing font size to make labels fit when resizing a map. The value range is 1 to 99. As an example, if the original font size is 24pt and the *number_font_sizes* is 66, then the smallest font is 66 percent smaller than 24pt, so the smallest font will be 8pt. The default value is 50.

When **SuppressIfNoFit** is set to **On**, then only the labels that still fit after resizing the map display. If a label does not fit in a region, then it is not drawn. This clause is set to **On** by default.

The **AutoCallout** clause turns on or off the rendering of callouts for advanced region labeling. The default value is **Off**. The **AutoPosition** and **SuppressIfNoFit** options must both be set to **On** to use the **AutoCallout** clause.

**Abbreviation** only applies to labels. When set to **On**, the abbreviation field expression, *field_expression*, is used for labels that cannot be drawn, because they overlap other labels or do not fit within a region. When set to **On**, you must also specify the **Abbreviate with** clause.

The **Abbreviate with** clause is used with the **Abbreviation** clause. This clause specifies the abbreviation field expression, *field_expression*, to use in the layer table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Set Map Window 145919584 Layer 1 Label Override 1 Abbreviation On</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Set Map Window 145919584 Layer 1 Label Override 1 Abbreviate with ShortName</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For more information about style overrides for layers, see **Modifying Layer Label Overrides** and **Enabling, Disabling, or Removing Overrides for Layer Labels**. See also, **LabelOverrideInfo()** function.
Examples

The following example overrides label style:

```
Set Map Layer 1 Label Zoom (1, 100000) with State
Override Add Zoom (1, 1000) with State_Name
Override Add Zoom (1000, 10000) with State
```

The following example adds a new style:

```
Set Map Layer 1 Label Override Add Zoom (10000, 100000)
    with State Override Add Zoom (1000, 10000) with State
```

Modifying Layer Label Overrides

When the add keyword is excluded from the Label Override clause it will modify the properties for an existing multiple label override definition within a layer specified by the integer index (1-based) or the override name.

```
Set Map [Layer layer_id
    [Label...
        [ MODIFYLABEL_OVERRIDE_CLAUSE ]
        [ MODIFYLABEL_OVERRIDE_CLAUSE ] ... ] ]
```

Where `MODIFYLABEL_OVERRIDE_CLAUSE` is:

```
[ Override { labeloverride_index | labeloverride_name } {  
            [ Zoom ( min_vis, max_vis ) [ Units dist_unit ] ]  
            [ Enable { On | Off } ]  
            [ Line { Simple | Arrow | None } ]  
            [ Position [ Center ] [ { Above | Below } ] [ { Left | Right } ] ]  
            [ Auto Retry { On | Off } ]  
            [ Font... ] [ Pen... ]  
            [ With label_expr ] [ Parallel { On | Off } ]  
            [ Follow Path [ BestPosition { On | Off } ] [ Percent Over percent ]  
            [ Fallback { On | Off } ] ]  
            [ Auto { On | Off } ]  
            [ Overlap { On | Off } ]  
            [ PartialSegments { On | Off } ]  
            [ Duplicates { On | Off } ]  
            [ Max [ number_of_labels ] ]  
            [ Offset offset_amount ]  
            [ LabelAlpha alpha_value ] ]  
            [ AutoPosition { On | Off } ]  
            [ AutoSizes { number_of_font_sizes | Default } ]  
            [ AutoSizeStep percentage_value ]  
            [ SuppressIfNoFit { On | Off } ]  
            [ AutoCallout { On | Off } ]  
            [ Abbreviation { On | Off } Abbreviate with { field_expression } ] ]
```
window_id is the integer window identifier of a Map window.

layer_id identifies which layer to modify; can be a SmallInt (for example, use 1 to specify the top map layer other than Cosmetic) or a string representing the name of a table displayed in the map.

labeloverride_index is an integer index (1-based) for the override definition within the layer. Each label override is tied to an zoom range and is ordered so that the smallest zoom range value is on top (index 1).

labeloverride_name is the user specified override name.

min_vis, max_vis are numbers specifying the minimum and maximum zoom at which the style override will come into effect.

dist_unit is a string expression, specifying the units for the map (such as "mi" for miles, "m" for meters; see Set Distance Units statement for a list of available unit names). This is an optional parameter. If not present, the distance units from the table's coordinate system are used.

label_expr is the expression to use for creating labels.

percent when curved labels are longer than the geometry they name, this is the amount (expressed as a percentage) of overhang permitted.

number_of_labels is an integer representing the maximum number of labels MapInfo Pro will display for the layer. If you omit the number_of_labels argument, there is no limit.

offset_amount is a number from zero to 200 (representing a distance in points), causing the label to be offset from its anchor point.

alpha_value is an integer value representing the alpha channel value for translucency. Values range from 0-255. 0 is completely transparent. 255 is completely opaque. Values between 0-255 make the labels display translucent.

number_font_sizes is a number from 1 to 10 that represents font size steps to use when fitting labels within regions. If not specified, the default value is 4.

percentage_value is a number from 1 to 99 that represents the smallest percentage decrease of the font size when resizing the label font to make labels fit when resizing the map. The default value is 50.

field_expression is the column name in the table that contains the abbreviations.

Description

Line sets the type of call-out line, if any, that should appear when a label is dragged from its original location. You can specify Line Simple, Line Arrow, or Line None. For example:

Position controls label positions with respect to the positions of object centroids. For example, the following statement sets labels above and to the right of object centroids.

Auto Retry lets users to apply a placement algorithm that will try multiple label positions until a position is found that does not overlap any other label, or until all positions are exhausted.
• **When Writing Workspaces**, if the Auto Retry feature is On, we write Auto Retry On to the workspace after the Position clause (but the order isn’t important), and increase the workspace version to 9.5 or later. If the feature is Off, we do not write anything to the workspace and do not increase the version number. A version 9.5 or later workspace can have Auto Retry Off in it, but we do not explicitly write it out, to avoid increasing the version unnecessarily.

• **When Reading Workspaces** If Auto Retry On or Auto Retry Off is in the workspace, it must be a version 9.5 or later workspace, otherwise a syntax error occurs. If Auto Retry is On, different positions are tried to place the label. If Auto Retry is Off, no retry is attempted—this is the default behavior. Overlap must be Off to enable the Auto Retry feature. If Overlap is On and Auto Retry On/Off are in the same LABELCLAUSE, the Auto Retry mechanism is initialized but ignored, so overlapping labels are allowed.

**Font** is a valid **Font clause** to specify a text style used in labels.

**Pen** is a valid **Pen clause** to specify the line style to use for call-out lines. Call-out lines only appear if you specify **Line Simple** or **Line Arrow**, and if the user drags a label from its original location.

``` MapBasic
Set Map Layer 1 Label Line Arrow Pen( 2, 1, 255)
```

**With** specifies the expression used to construct the text for the labels. For example, the following statement specifies a labeling expression which uses the **Proper($) function** to control capitalization in the label.

``` MapBasic
Set Map Layer 1 Label With Proper$(Cityname)
```

**Parallel** controls whether labels for line objects are rotated, so that the labels are parallel to the lines. Set to **Off** for horizontal labels that are not rotated with the line segment, and set to **On** for labels rotated with the line segment.

``` MapBasic
Set Map Layer 1 Label Parallel On
```

**Follow Path** is used when creating curved labels. **Path** is automatically calculated once and then stored until the curved label location is edited.

The **BestPosition** option attempts to find a more suitable location along a polyline when the polyline bends too sharply to place a label. The best three positions are located. If the label cannot be drawn at one of these positions, then it falls back to the normal curved label location and then to a rotated label if the **Fallback** option is on. The default value is **Off**.

``` MapBasic
Set Map Window 145919584 Layer 1 Label Override 1 Follow Path BestPosition On
```

**Percent Over** only applies to curved labels. It applies when curved labels are longer than the geometry they name, this is the amount (expressed as a percentage) of overhang permitted. For example, a sample entry might be:

``` MapBasic
Set Map Layer 1 Label Override Follow Path Percent Over 40
```
Fallback only applies to curved labels. When a polyline is very jagged (not smooth or gently curved) it is difficult to place characters along it to create a curved label. Set **Fallback** to **On** to create a straight label when a curved label cannot be created. It rotates the straight label to match a segment near to where the curved label would have been placed. MapInfo Pro does not prevent a rotated label from crossing a polyline. Setting this option displays more labels on your map. By default, this option is set to **Off**. When MapInfo Pro cannot draw a curved label and draws a straight label instead (as a fallback), the overhang percent is ignored.

**Auto** controls whether automatic labels display. If you specify **Auto Off**, automatic labels will not display, although user-edited labels will still display.

**Overlap** controls whether MapInfo Pro draws labels that would overlap existing labels. To prevent overlapping labels, specify **Overlap Off**.

**PartialSegments** controls whether MapInfo Pro labels an object when the object's centroid is not in the visible portion of the map. If you specify **PartialSegments On** (which corresponds to selecting the **Label Partial Objects** check box in MapInfo Pro), MapInfo Pro labels the visible portion of the object. If you specify **PartialSegments Off**, an object will only be labeled if its centroid appears in the Map window.

**Duplicates** controls whether MapInfo Pro allows two or more labels that have the same text. To prevent duplicate labels, specify **Duplicates Off**.

**Max number_of_labels** sets the maximum number of labels that MapInfo Pro will display for this layer. If you omit the **number_of_labels** argument, MapInfo Pro places no limit on the number of labels.

**Offset offset_amount** specifies an offset distance, so that MapInfo Pro automatically places each label away from the object's centroid. The **offset_amount** argument is an integer from zero to 50, representing a distance in points. If you specify **Offset 0** labels appear immediately adjacent to centroids. If you specify **Offset 10** labels appear 10 points away. The offset setting is ignored when the **Position** clause specifies centered text.

**AutoPosition** turns on or off the advanced region labeling option. The **AutoSize, AutoSizeStep**, and **SuppressIfNoFit** clauses are active when this is set to **On**. The default value for this clause is **Off**.

**AutoSize** defines the number of decreasing font sizes that can be used when attempting to fit labels within regions. The value range is 1 to 10, and the default value is 4. Setting this to 1 uses the current font size. Setting a number greater than 1 reduces the font down to the minimum font size calculated using **AutoSizeStep**. Specifying **Default** causes MapInfo Pro to define the number of font sizes to use (between 1 and 10).

**AutoSizeStep** defines a percentage for reducing font size to make labels fit when resizing a map. The value range is 1 to 99. As an example, if the original font size is 24pt and the **number_font_sizes** is 66, then the smallest font is 66 percent smaller than 24pt, so the smallest font will be 8pt. The default value is 50.

When **SuppressIfNoFit** is set to **On**, then only the labels that still fit after resizing the map display. If a label does not fit in a region, then it is not drawn. This clause is set to **On** by default.
The **AutoCallout** clause turns on or off the rendering of callouts for advanced region labeling. The default value is **Off**. The **AutoPosition** and **SuppressIfNoFit** options must both be set to **On** to use the **AutoCallout** clause.

**Abbreviation** only applies to labels. When set to **On**, the abbreviation field expression, *field_expression*, is used for labels that cannot be drawn, because they overlap other labels or do not fit within a region. When set to **On**, you must also specify the **Abbreviate with** clause.

The **Abbreviate with** clause is used with the **Abbreviation** clause. This clause specifies the abbreviation field expression, *field_expression*, to use in the layer table.

```plaintext
Set Map Window 145919584 Layer 1 Label Override 1 Abbreviation On
```

```plaintext
Set Map Window 145919584 Layer 1 Label Override 1 Abbreviate with ShortName
```

For more information about style overrides for layers, see **Adding Overrides for Layer Labels** and **Enabling, Disabling, or Removing Overrides for Layer Labels**. See also, **LabelOverrideInfo()** function.

**Example**

The following example modifies style:

```plaintext
Set Map Layer 1 Label Override 3 Zoom (1000, 10000)
    Line Arrow Pen (2, 1, 255)
```

**Enabling, Disabling, or Removing Overrides for Layer Labels**

If multilabel overrides are defined for a layer, they are enabled by default.

To enable or disable label overrides for a layer, use the **Label Override** clauses with either the **On** or **Off** option.

To remove an existing label override definition for a layer, use Label Override Remove clause.

**Syntax: enable or disable overrides**

```plaintext
Set Map
    [ Window window_id ]
    [ Layer layer_id
```

**Syntax: remove overrides**

```plaintext
Set Map
    [ Window window_id ]
    [ Layer layer_id
```
\[ \text{Label [ Override Remove} \{ \text{All} | \text{labeloverride_index} [ , \text{labeloverride_index} ... ] \} \}\] \]

\textit{window_id} is the integer window identifier of a Map window.

\textit{layer_id} identifies which layer to modify; can be a SmallInt (for example, use 1 to specify the top map layer other than Cosmetic) or a string representing the name of a table displayed in the map.

\textit{labeloverride_index} is an integer index (1-based) for the override definition within the label. Each label override is tied to an zoom range and is ordered so that the smallest zoom range value is on top (index 1).

For more information about style overrides for layers, see \textit{Adding Overrides for Layer Labels} and \textit{Modifying Layer Label Overrides}. See also, \textit{LabelOverrideInfo( )} function.

\textbf{Example}

The following examples remove styles:

Set Map Layer 1 Label Override Remove 3  
Set Map Layer 1 Label Override Remove All

\textbf{Managing Group Layers}

The following clauses affect group layers. Group properties are set like layer properties as part of the optional group layer clause in the \textit{Set Map} statement.

\textbf{Note:} For layer clauses, see \textit{Managing Individual Layer Properties and Appearance}.

\textbf{Syntax 1 (Group)}

\begin{verbatim}
Set Map  [ Window window_id ]  
[ GroupLayer group_id [ Display { On | Off } ]  
[ Title "new_friendly_name" ] ]
\end{verbatim}

\textbf{Syntax 2 (Ungroup)}

\begin{verbatim}
Set Map  [ Window window_id ]  
[ GroupLayer group_id [ Ungroup [ All ] ] ]
\end{verbatim}

\textit{window_id} is the integer window identifier of a Map window.

\textit{group_id} can be either the numeric ID or a string name. The name would refer to the first group found in the list with that name.
Description

**Ungroup** removes the group layer but insert all the children of the group list into the parent list. *All* keyword will ungroup all nested group layers and insert all children into the parent list. Draw order will be maintained.

Examples

GroupLayer "Tropics" (group 1)
Tropic_Of_Capricorn (layer 1)
Tropic_Of_Cancer (layer 2)
Wgrid15 (layer 3)
GroupLayer "World Places" (group 2)
WorldPlaces (layer 4)
WorldPlacesMajor (layer 5)
WorldPlaces_Capitals (layer 6)
Airports (layer 7)

Set Map GroupLayer 1 Ungroup results in this list (with group and layer ID's renumbered):

Tropic_Of_Capricorn (layer 1)
Tropic_Of_Cancer (layer 2)
Wgrid15 (layer 3)
GroupLayer "World Places" (group 2)
WorldPlaces (layer 4)
WorldPlacesMajor (layer 5)
WorldPlaces_Capitals (layer 6)
Airports (layer 7)

whereas

Set Map GroupLayer 1 Ungroup All results in this list:

Tropic_Of_Capricorn (layer 1)
Tropic_Of_Cancer (layer 2)
Wgrid15 (layer 3)
WorldPlaces (layer 4)
WorldPlacesMajor (layer 5)
WorldPlaces_Capitals (layer 6)
Airports (layer 7)
Title will rename to the group layer to the string contained in `grouplayer_id_string`. The following renames group layer 2 in the Layer Control layer list as Hello World:

```mapbasic
Set Map GroupLayer 2 Title "Hello World"
```

**Ordering Layers**

The following clauses move a layer and group layer to a specific location in the layer list.

**Syntax**

```mapbasic
Set Map
  [ Window window_id ]
  [ Order layer_id, [ , layer_id ... ] ]
  [ GroupLayers group_layer_id [ , group_layer_id... ] ]
  [ DestGroupLayer group_layer_id [ Position position ] ] ]
```

- `window_id` is the integer window identifier of a Map window.
- `layer_id` is a number identifying a map layer to modify, according to that layer's original position in the map, where 1 (one) is the top-most layer number (the layer which draws last, and therefore always appears on top).
- `group_layer_id` is a number identifying a group layer to modify, according to its original position in the map.
- `position` is 1-based index within the destination group of where to insert the list of layers being moved. The default position is the first position in the group (position = 1).

**Description**

The Cosmetic layer is a special layer, with a layer number of zero. The Cosmetic layer is always drawn last; thus, a zero should not appear in an `Order` clause. For example: given a Map window with four layers (not including the Cosmetic layer), the following `Set Map` statement will reverse the order of the topmost two layers:

```mapbasic
Set Map Order 2, 1, 3, 4
```

**Set Map Order** resets the order in which map layers are drawn. It moves layers, such as 3, 2, and 1 in the following example, to the top of the layer list, removing them from whatever group they might have been in.

```mapbasic
Set Map Order Layers 3, 2, 1
```

However, using the GroupLayers and Layers clauses lets you specify moving layers and/or whole groups.
The optional **DestGroupLayer** specifies the group to insert the list of one or more layers and groups into, and at what position. This clause can also be used with the older syntax to specify the exact location to insert the layers. If missing, it means the groups and/or layers are inserted into the top level list at the first position (as it was assumed with the old syntax). However you can specify the top level list with a group ID = 0.

The **position** is the 1-based index within the destination group of where to insert the list of layers being moved. If the position is omitted it is assumed to be the first position in the group (position = 1).

If the position given exceeds the number of items in the destination group, the new layers and/or groups will be inserted at the end of the destination group.

Layer and group IDs may be the numeric ID or name. Group IDs range from 0 to the total number of groups in the list.

Once the list is reordered all IDs are renumbered sequentially from the top down.

Thematic layers and their reference base layer must always remain in a contiguous sequence, so Set Map Order will not allow you to insert layers within a set of thematic layers. If the Position specified would insert layers within a set of thematic layers, the layers will instead be inserted above or below the set, which ever is closest to the original Position.

**Managing the Behavior of Labels**

If the map contains auto-labels for two or more layers, then not all features have labels on the map. This is because the labels from the different layers are competing for limited space within the map, so a city might not be labeled because a road label is in the way for example. Also, users may want to control whether labels in a map can be selected or not. If they can't be selected, then users will not accidentally select them when they meant to select an object that is near or overlaps with the label. The following clause specifies that a layer have a high priority when displaying its labels, by moving the layer ID to the top of this list and includes the ability to toggle label selection for a map.

**Syntax**

```
Set Map
    [ Window window_id ]
    [ Label
        [ Selection { On | Off } ]
        [ Priority { Default | layer_id [ , layer_id ... ] } ]
    ]
```

*window_id* is the integer window identifier of a Map window.

*layer_id* is a number identifying a map layer to modify, according to that layer's original position in the map, where 1 (one) is the top-most layer number (the layer which draws last, and therefore always appears on top).
Description

The Cosmetic layer is a special layer, with a layer number of zero. The Cosmetic layer is always drawn last; thus, a zero should not appear in a LabelPriority clause for layer_id.

If an invalid layer ID is specified, then error 600 is generated: “Invalid view layer.”

Label Selection turns on or off label selection for the entire map. By default, labels can be selected in a Map window. When disabled, you cannot:

- Select labels in the map regardless of which layer the labels are from.
- Double-click to open the label dialog (this is the same behavior as for map objects).

When label selection is off for a Map window, the

Set Map Label Selection Off

statement saves to the workspace and the workspace version increases to 1200.

Label Priority dictates the priority order for displaying labels on the map; the first layer listed in this statement is the layer that gets maximum label priority. For example, for a Map window with four layers (not including the Cosmetic layer), the default label priority is 4, 3, 2, 1, so layer 4 has top priority.

This statement can list all layer IDs from your map, but you don’t have to list them all. Whatever layer IDs you do list move to the top of the list of label priorities. The rest of the list of layer IDs remains in whatever order they were in previously. (This is consistent for reordering layers, such as

Set Map Order 3

to move the 3rd layer to the top of the list.)

Ordering layers (moving a layer and group layer to a specific location in the layer list) affects label priority; a layer higher in the list has a higher labeling priority. However, customizing label priority overrides the layer order. After customizing layer priority, changing the order of layers has no effect on label priority.

Set Map LabelPriority Default resets the label priority list to match the default (bottom-up) order, which is the same as the layer draw order in the Layer Control window.

Labels display following the order of records in the table. To change the order of priority for displaying labels, save a copy of the table, sorted in order of priority, most important record first, and use that table for labeling instead of the original. In a table sorted alphabetically by street (like the StreetPro Display layer) this often means that streets with names beginning with A, B, or C are almost the only labeled streets on your map. Labeling effectively gives a small side street like "Aberdeen Street" priority over "State Highway 177" or other major roads that might actually be useful in navigating or orienting a map.

The label priority is the reverse of the layer list, so that the bottom most layer has the top label priority. When adding a Gridline, it is initially the topmost layer, and its label priority is also forced
to be the top label priority. To help mimic this, if there is a Gridline layer when issuing a label priority default, the Gridline layer label priority is forced toward the top.

**Example**

The following example turns on label selection for the entire map and sets the label order, so that layer 2 has the highest priority.

```mapbasic
Set Map Label Selection On Priority 2, 4, 3, 1
```

**Managing the Coordinate System of the Map**

The following clauses affect the coordinate system of the map and distance type in use.

**Syntax**

```mapbasic
Set Map
[ Window window_id ]
[ CoordSys... ]
[ Distance Type { Spherical | Cartesian } ]
[ XY Units xy_unit ]
{ Display Decimal {On | Off } |
  Display Grid [ { MGRS | USNG [ Datum datumid ] } ]
}
]
```

*window_id* is the integer window identifier of a Map window.

*xy_unit* is a string representing the name of an x/y coordinate unit (for example, "m" for meters, "degree" for degrees). If the *XY Units* are in degrees, the *Display Decimal* clause specifies whether to display in decimal degrees. Set to On to display in decimal degrees or Off to set in degrees, minutes, or seconds. Set *Display Grid* to display in Military grid reference format.

*datumid* is a numeric expression representing the datum id. It must evaluate to one of the following values:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Datum ID</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DATUMID_NAD27</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DATUMID_NAD83</td>
<td>74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DATUMID_WGS84</td>
<td>104</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** DATUMID_* are defines in MapBasic.def. WGS84 and NAD83 are treated as equivalent.

**Description**

*CoordSys* clause Assigns the Map window a different coordinate system and projection. For details on the syntax of a CoordSys clause, see *CoordSys clause*.

The MapBasic coordinate system must be set explicitly with a *Set CoordSys statement* and can be retrieved with the *SessionInfo( ) function*. 
**Note:** When a **Set Map** statement includes a CoordSys clause, the MapBasic application's coordinate system is automatically set to match the map's coordinate system.

This example only alters the map's coordinate system and units; the MapBasic coordinate system is unaffected:

```
Set Map XY Units "m" CoordSys Earth Projection 8, 33, "m", -55.5, 0, 0.9999, 304800, 0
```

**Distance Type** is either **Spherical** or **Cartesian**. All distance, length, perimeter, and area calculations for objects contained in the Map window will be performed using one of these calculation methods. Note that if the coordinate system of the Map window is NonEarth, then the calculations will be performed using Cartesian methods regardless of the option chosen, and if the coordinate system of the Map window is Latitude/Longitude, then calculations will be performed using Spherical methods regardless of the option chosen.

**XY Units** specifies the type of coordinate unit used to display x-, y-coordinates (for example, when the user has specified that the map should display the cursor position on the status bar). The unit name can be "degree" (for degrees longitude/latitude) or a distance unit such as "m" for meters.

If the **XY Units** are in degrees, the **Display Decimal** clause specifies whether to display in decimal degrees (On) or in degrees, minutes, seconds (Off). **Display Grid** will display coordinates in Military Grid reference system format no matter how the **XY Units** are specified.

```
Set Map XY Units "m" Display Grid
Set Map XY Units "degree" Display Grid
Set Map XY Units "degree" Display Decimal On
Set Map XY Units "degree" Display Decimal Off
```

The following statement specifies meters as the coordinate unit:

```
Set Map XY Units "m"
```

**Managing Image Properties**

The following clauses affect image reprojection and resampling.

**Syntax**

```
Set Map
[ Window window_id ]
[ Image
  [ Reprojection { None | Always | Auto } ]
  [ Resampling { CubicConvolution | NearestNeighbor } ] ]
```

`window_id` is the integer window identifier of a Map window.
Description

`image` has two options, `Reprojection` and `Resampling`. Either or both of them can be used with the `image` clause.

`Reprojection` has three options, `Always` and `Auto` (for Automatic) and `None`.

- `None` means that MapInfo Pro treats raster layers as it has in pre-version 8.5 versions by conforming the vector layers to the raster layer.
- `Always` means that reprojection is always done; specifically, coordinates are calculated using precise formulae and pixels are resampled using "cubic convolution" or "nearest neighbor".
- `Auto` means that use of reprojection is decided based on how the destination image rectangle looks after having been transformed into the source image space. If it looks as a "rigorous" rectangle (two sides are parallel to x-axis and two sides parallel to y-axis), then the old MapInfo Pro code works, for example standard Windows functions are used for only stretching the source image in both directions. This is the fastest way of drawing resulting images. If the above is not the case (stretching is not enough because of non-linearities and/or skew of the destination image rectangle transformed into the source image space), the reprojection code works.

`Resampling` has two options, `Cubic Convolution` and `Nearest Neighbor`.

- `CubicConvolution` is a method of resampling images providing for the best "restoration" of pixel values unavailable in a source image (because of its discreteness). Here, a pixel of the destination image is calculated based on the pixel values in a 4x4 window centered at the "basic" pixel in the source image. The coordinates (real numbers, in general) of the basic pixel are calculated for every pixel of the destination image based on special optimized procedure. Pixels within the above window are weighted in a special way based on the mantissas of basic pixel coordinates.
- `NearestNeighbor` is a method of resampling images by merely putting the value of the basic pixel from a source image into the current pixel position.

Set Map Layer Gridline

This section describes how to set gridline functionality. Gridlines are the visual lines separating rows and columns in the Layout window. You would use a grid to align the position of layout frames in the Layout window.

Syntax

```
Set Map
[ Window window_id ]
[ Layer layer_id ]
Gridline
[ Spacing
  [ [ Horizontal [ x_map ] [ Min x_paper Units x_paper_units ] ] ]
  [ Vertical [ y_map ] [ Min y_paper Units y_paper_units ] ] ]
[ Auto [ Horizontal x_paper Units x_paper_units ] ]
[ Vertical y_paper Units y_paper_units ] ]
[ Offset value Units paper_units ]
```
window_id is the integer window identifier of a Map window.

layer_id is a number identifying a map layer to modify, according to that layer's original position in the map, where 1 (one) is the top-most layer number (the layer which draws last, and therefore always appears on top).

x_map is a value, in paper units, to set exact horizontal gridline spacing that does not change as you zoom.

x_paper is a value, in paper units, for spacing the horizontal gridlines.

x_paper_units is a string representing a paper unit name: cm (centimeters), mm (millimeters), in (inches), pt (points), and pica.

y_map is a value, in paper units, to set exact vertical gridline spacing that does not change as you zoom.

y_paper is a value, in paper units, for spacing the vertical gridlines.

y_paper_units is a string representing a paper unit name: cm (centimeters), mm (millimeters), in (inches), pt (points), and pica.

value is in paper units and the default is 5 points.

paper_units is a string representing a paper unit name: cm (centimeters), mm (millimeters), in (inches), pt (points), and pica.

- 1 inch (in) = 2.54 centimeters, 254 millimeters, 6 picas, 72 points
- 1 point (pt) = 0.01389 inches, 0.03528 centimeters, 0.35278 millimeters, 0.08333 picas
- 1 pica = 0.16667 inches, 0.42333 centimeters, 4.23333 millimeters, 12 points
- 1 centimeter (cm) = 0.39370 inches, 10 millimeters, 2.83466 points
- 1 millimeter (mm) = 0.1 centimeters, 0.03937 inches, 0.23622 picas, 2.83465 points

Description

The Horizontal and Vertical clauses for map spacing are applied whether or not the Gridline clause is set for automatic (Auto) spacing. If Gridline is set for automatic spacing, then it gets an exact spacing value. It recalculates pixel spacing based on the actual map Gridline spacing and uses this for future map zooms. If Gridline is not set for automatic spacing, then the Horizontal and Vertical values become the new map spacing values to use.

If Min spacing values are entered, then automatic gridline spacing is turned off. If Auto is set, then automatic gridline spacing is turned on.

The Auto clause sets automatic spacing. Use its Horizontal and Vertical subclauses to supply spacing values in paper units. The function uses the paper spacing settings and the map at the current zoom to determine what map spacing to use. The Auto clause maintains the gridline spacing even when zooming.
For exact gridline spacing that does not change as you zoom, then use the \textit{x}\_map and \textit{y}\_map values instead of the \textbf{Auto} clause. However, this can generate closely spaced gridlines, such as when setting the spacing to work at the city level and then zooming out to see the entire country, and slows performance. To prevent an unusable map, because gridline spacing is too small when zooming out, gridlines are automatically adjusted to be further apart based on a minimum paper unit value.

The \textbf{Offset} value is the offset of the gridline label from the edge of the map (inwards). The value is in paper units and the default is five (5) points. This differs from the existing Label Offset, which is also used by gridline to offset the gridline label from the gridline itself (either above or below the horizontal gridline, or to the left or right of vertical gridlines).

The \textbf{Label} value sets where gridline labels display on the map using a position clause:

- \textbf{Left} labels horizontal gridlines on the left side of the map.
- \textbf{Right} labels horizontal gridlines on the right side of the map.
- \textbf{Top} labels vertical gridlines on the top of the map.
- \textbf{Bottom} labels vertical gridlines on the bottom of the map.
- \textbf{None} ensures that no labels display for gridlines.

\textbf{Label Directionality} applies to gridlines using a Latitude/Longitude coordinate system. Use the \textbf{Compass} clause for labels that have a compass direction, north (N), south (S), east (E), or west (W), appended to them to set the world hemisphere that they are in. Use the \textbf{Plusminus} clause to pre-append a minus sign to the label to set the hemisphere it is in.

\textit{Set Map Layer when the Gridline is a Layer}

This section describes the functionality that exists with the \textbf{Set Map Layer} statement when the layer is a Gridline layer. All of the below subclauses are prefixed by:

\begin{verbatim}
Set Map [Window window_id] Layer layer_id
\end{verbatim}

\textbf{Layer}

When working with Gridlines the following are:
• **Editable { On | Off }

Not allowed and generates an error.

• **Selectable { On | Off }

Not allowed and generates an error. All gridlines have their styles changed as a single unit.

• **Zoom ( min_zoom, max_zoom ) [ Units dist_units ] [ { On | Off } ]

Allowed and useful for non-automatic spaced Gridlines.

• **Arrows { On | Off }

Not allowed and produces an error.

• **Centroids { On | Off }

Not allowed and produces an error.

• **Default Zoom

Not allowed and produces an error.

• **Nodes { On | Off }

Not allowed and produces an error.

• **Inflect num_inflections [ By Percent ] At color:value [ , color:value ]

Not allowed, this only works for certain layer types (such as grid, raster, WMS, Tile Server) not Gridlines. It will do nothing or generate an error.

• **Contrast contrast_value

Not allowed, this only works for certain layer types not Gridlines. It will do nothing or generate an error.

• **Brightness brightness_value

Not allowed, this only works for certain layer types not Gridlines. It will do nothing or generate an error.

• **Translucency translucency_value
Allowed.

**Layer Label**

When working with Gridlines the following are:
• Line { Simple | Arrow | None }

Not allowed, this defaults to **None** and trying to set it generates an error.

• Position [ Center ] [ { Above | Below } ] [ { Left | Right } ]

Allowed and it acts as it would for any label.

• Auto Retry { On | Off }

Not allowed and generates an error.

• Font ...

Allowed.

• Pen ...

Allowed, but since there are no callouts this does nothing.

• With label_expr

Not allowed and generates an error.

• Parallel { On | Off }

Allowed. The vertical gridline labels rotate 90 degrees to be parallel with the Gridline.

• Follow Path [ BestPosition { On | Off } ] [ Percent Over percent ] [ Fallback { On | Off } ]

Allowed.

• Visibility { On | Off | Zoom ( min_vis, max_vis ) [Units dist_unit ] }

Allowed and useful to also turn on or off custom labels.

• Auto { On | Off }

Allowed. Only turns on or off automatic labels.

• Overlap { On | Off }

Allowed. Overlapping labels for Gridlines is off by default.

•
Not allowed and generates an error. Labels for partial segments is turned on by default. Labels are at the beginning of the line instead of the middle.

- Duplicates { On | Off }

Not allowed and generates an error. It is set to on by default (allowing duplicates). Depending on the coordinate system, location on the Earth, and label formatting, horizontal gridline labels could be the same as vertical gridline labels. Also, you can enable labeling at both ends of a Gridline (both left and right edges, top and bottom edges), which always results in duplicates. You cannot turn duplicates off for Gridlines.

- Max [ number_of_labels ]
  
  Allowed.

- Offset offset_amount

  Allowed and is the default of 2 points (units are always points). This is the offset value for Gridline labels from the gridline itself: either above or below for horizontal gridlines, or to the left or right of vertical gridlines.

- Default

  Allowed, but does nothing for Gridlines. The operation removes custom labels and restores the default automatic label, but we do not allow custom labels for Gridlines.

- LabelAlpha alpha_value

  Allowed.

- AutoPosition { On | Off } AutoSizes { number_font_sizes | Default } SuppressIfNoFit { On | Off } AutoCallout { On | Off }

  Allowed for regions. These options have no effect on Gridline layers that are Polylines.

- Abbreviation { On | Off } Abbreviate with { field_expression }

  Not allowed and generates an error.
Allowed and signifies a custom label. You cannot work with custom labels and Gridlines, doing so generates an error.

**Managing Hotlinks**

The hotlink settings are persisted via the **Set Map statement** Layer Activate clause, which supports multiple hotlink definitions. This includes the ability to add new items, modify the attribute of existing items, remove and reorder items. For a discussion of how MapInfo Pro supports legacy syntax, see [Exceptions to Support Backwards Compatibility](#).

**Purpose**

The purpose of Activate is to allow you to define new hotlinks. You use a hotlink to launch a file or a URL from a Map window.

**Syntax**

```
Set Map
[ Window window_id ]
[ Layer layer_id
  [ Activate LAYER_ACTIVATE_CLAUSES ] ]
```

Where `LAYER_ACTIVATE_CLAUSES` is:

```
Using launch_expr [ On { Labels | Objects | Labels Objects } ]
[ Relative Path { On | Off } ]
[ Enable { On | Off }]
[ Alias expression ]
[ ,LAYER_ACTIVATE_CLAUSES ]
```

`window_id` is the integer window identifier of a Map window.

`layer_id` identifies which layer to modify; can be a SmallInt (for example, use 1 to specify the top map layer other than Cosmetic) or a string representing the name of a table displayed in the map.

`launch_expr` is an expression that will resolve to the name of the file to launch when the object is activated.

`expression` the placeholder of the actual file name expression being set (any URL or filename).

**Description**

**Relative Path** lets you define links to files stored in locations relative to the tables. For example: if the table `C:\DATA\STATES.TAB` contains HotLinks to workspace files that are stored in directories under `C:\data`. The workspace file for New York, `NEWYORK.WOR`, is stored in `C:\data\ny` and the HotLink associated with New York is "NY\NEWYORK.WOR". **Setting Relative Path to On** tells MapInfo Pro to prefix the HotLink string with the location of the .tab file, in this case resulting in the launch string "C:\DATA\NY\NEWYORK.WOR".
Note: HotLinks identified as URLs are not modified before launch, regardless of the Relative Path setting. The ShellAPI function path's URL is used to determine if a HotLink is a URL.

Enable clause has two options On and Off. When set to On, it enables the hotlink definition and when set to Off, it disables the hotlink definition.

For an individual hotlink the Enable clause allow the user to "turn off" a hotlink while preserving the definition. (In versions prior to 10.0, the user disabled the hotlink by setting the expression to "", losing the original expression.)

An active object is an object in a Map window that has a URL or filename associated with it. Clicking on an active object with the HotLink Tool will launch the associated URL or file. For example, if the string http://www.boston.com is associated with a point object on the map, then clicking the point, or its label, will result in the default browser being started with the site http://www.boston.com. You can associate other types of files with map objects; MapInfo workspace (.wor), table (.tab) or application (.mbx) files, Word documents (.doc), executable files (.exe), etc. Any type of file that the system knows how to "launch" can be associated with a map object. From version 10.0 onwards another clause "Alias" has been added for hotlinks. This alias clause is used to set an expression, which will basically be the placeholder of the actual File Name Expression being set. In the current hotlinks implementation, the FileName Expression can be set to any URL or filename. It has been found that URL’s can be very long and hence when an user clicks on an active Hotlinks object having multiple hotlink definitions, it becomes difficult to show the lengthy URL’s in the popup window. To solve this problem, the Alias Expression has been added to the GUI. The similar work is performed by the Alias keyword in MapBasic. When an active object has multiple hotlink definitions, if you set the Alias Expression to a valid expression, then the popup window shows the Alias Name, instead of the lengthy URL.

Note: The Alias expression is displayed in the popup window, only if it is set to something other than the default value "None". Thus hotlink definitions can have Alias expression set or not. Any hotlink created using MapBasic without the alias keyword, will have the Alias Expression in the GUI have a value of "None".

This version of the command wipes out any existing definitions and creates one or more new definitions. The Using clause is required and launch_expr must not be an empty string (for example, ""). When the Enable clause is included and set to Off, the hotlink definition will be disabled.

The On, Relative Path, Enable and Alias clauses are optional.

For more information about Hotlinks, see Adding New HotLink Definitions, Modifying Existing HotLink Definitions, Removing HotLink Definitions, and Reordering HotLink Definitions.

Exceptions to Support Backwards Compatibility

The Using clause can be omitted, but only from the first HotLink definition. The Using expression can be empty (""), but only for the first HotLink definition.

No Using Clause

Both of the following commands omit the Using clause, and in 850 this has the consequence of updating the properties of the one/only hotlink def, even if the user has never issues a command
to set the **Using** clause. As of 900 these commands are a problem because map layers are created without any hotlink definitions.

- Activate On Objects
- Activate Relative Path On

To solve this problem, MapInfo Pro allows empty expressions, but only for the first hotlink definition. As was the case in pre-900 versions, a hotlink with an empty expression is effectively disabled. Omitting the **Using** clause, generates an error unless the command originates from a pre-900 application or workspace.

**Empty **Using** clause**

The following command sets the hotlink expression to an empty string, which essentially disables hotlink capability for the layer. In fact, the default launch expression is the empty string, so the hotlink definition has no affect until the expression is set to a non-empty string. This works as a way to enable/disable a hotlink in 850. In 900 we support the notion of enabling/disabling via explicit syntax in the Set map Layer Activate Enable On/Off command, and do not really want to support hotlink definition with an empty expression string.

```
Set Map Layer 1 Activate Using ""
```

This statement allows empty expressions, but only for the first hotlink definition. As was the case in pre-9.0 versions, a hotlink with an empty expression is effectively disabled.

When a Set Map Layer Activate command is encounter with no Using clause or an empty Using clause, the action depends on the current state of the layer's hotlinks.

The table following contains examples of different scenarios.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Action</th>
<th>Number of HotLinks</th>
<th>Result</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Activate Using &quot; &quot;</td>
<td>One or More</td>
<td>Sets the first hotlink's expression to empty string. The definition is effectively disabled until the expression is set to a non-empty value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Activate Using &quot; &quot;</td>
<td>Zero</td>
<td>Creates a new hotlink definition and sets its expression to empty. The definition is effectively disabled until the expression is set to a non-empty value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Activate On Objects</td>
<td>One or More</td>
<td>If issued from a pre-9.0 application or workspace:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Update the first hotlink definition with the values specified in the command. Does not affect the expression.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>If issued from a 9.0 (or later) application or workspace:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Generates a &quot;Missing required Using clause&quot; syntax error</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Adding New HotLink Definitions

The following clause adds a new hotlink definition to the map. For a detailed description of the Activate clause, see [Managing Hotlinks](#).

#### Syntax

```
Set Map Layer 1 Activate Using Url1 On Objects Relative Path Off Enable On,
Using Url2 On Objects Relative Path On Enable On
```

*window_id* is the integer window identifier of a Map window.

*layer_id* identifies which layer to modify; can be a SmallInt (for example, use 1 to specify the top map layer other than Cosmetic) or a string representing the name of a table displayed in the map.

*launch_expr* must not be an empty string (for example, "")

*expression* the placeholder of the actual file name expression being set (any URL or filename).
Description

First is optional to insert the new items at the beginning of the list.

Enable clause has two options On and Off. When set to On, it enables the hotlink definition and when set to Off, it disables the hotlink definition.

Examples

Set Map Layer 1 Activate Add Using URL1 On Objects Relative Path On Alias URL, Using URL2 On Objects Enabled Off
Set Map Layer 1 Activate Add First Using URL1 On Objects

Modifying Existing HotLink Definitions

The following clause modifies hotlink definition on the map. For a detailed description of the Activate clause, see Managing Hotlinks.

Syntax

Set Map
[ Window window_id ]
[ Layer layer_id
[ Activate Modify MODIFY_CLAUSES ] ]

Where MODIFY_CLAUSES is:

hotlink_id { [ Using launch_expr ]
[ On { Labels | Objects | Labels Objects } ]
[ Relative Path { On | Off } ] [ Enable { On | Off }]
[ Alias expression ] }
[ , MODIFYCLAUSE ] }

window_id is the integer window identifier of a Map window.

layer_id identifies which layer to modify; can be a SmallInt (for example, use 1 to specify the top map layer other than Cosmetic) or a string representing the name of a table displayed in the map.

hotlink_id is an integer index (1-based) that specifies the hotlink definition to modify. At least one hotlink_id must be specified.

launch_expr must not be an empty string (for example, "").

expression the placeholder of the actual file name expression being set (any URL or filename).

Description

Enable clause has two options On and Off. When set to On, it enables the hotlink definition and when set to Off, it disables the hotlink definition.
Examples

Set Map Layer 1 Activate Modify 1 Using URL1 On Objects Alias URL, 2 Relative Path Off
Set Map Layer 1 Activate Modify 2 On Objects, 4 On Labels
Set Map Layer 1 Activate Modify 3 Relative Path On Enable Off
Set Map Layer 1 Activate Modify 2 Enable Off, 3 Enable On

Removing HotLink Definitions

The following clause removes a new hotlink definition from the map. For a detailed description of the Activate clause, see Managing Hotlinks.

Syntax

Set Map
[ Window window_id ]
[ Layer layer_id ]
[ Activate Remove 
  All | hotlink_id [ , hotlink_id, hotlink_id, ... ] } ] ]

window_id is the integer window identifier of a Map window.

layer_id identifies which layer to modify; can be a SmallInt (for example, use 1 to specify the top map layer other than Cosmetic) or a string representing the name of a table displayed in the map.

hotlink_id is an integer index (1-based) that specifies the hotlink definition to modify. At least one hotlink_id must be specified.

Description

All specifies that all hotlink definitions are removed.

Examples

Set Map Layer 1 Activate Remove 2, 4
Set Map Layer 1 Activate Remove All

Reordering HotLink Definitions

The following clause reorders hotlink definitions on the map. For a detailed description of the Activate clause, see Managing Hotlinks.

Syntax

Set Map
[ Window window_id ]
[ Layer layer_id ]
[ Activate Order hotlink_id [ , hotlink_id, hotlink_id, ... ] ] ]
**window_id** is the integer window identifier of a Map window.

**layer_id** identifies which layer to modify; can be a SmallInt (for example, use 1 to specify the top map layer other than Cosmetic) or a string representing the name of a table displayed in the map.

**hotlink_id** is an integer index (1-based) that specifies the hotlink definition to modify. At least one **hotlink_id** must be specified.

**Example**

```
Set Map Layer 1 Activate Order 2, 3, 1
```

### Set Map3D statement

**Purpose**

Change the settings of an existing 3DMap window. You can issue this statement from the **MapBasic** window in MapInfo Pro.

**Syntax**

```
Set Map3D
[ Window window_id ]
[ Camera [ Zoom factor | Pitch angle | Roll angle | Yaw angle |
  Elevation angle Position (x,y,z) | FocalPoint (x,y,z) ] ]
[ Orientation ( vu_1, vu_2, vu_3, vpn_1, vpn_2, vpn_3, clip_near, clip_far ) ]
[ Light [ Position ( x, y, z | Color lightcolor ) ]
[ Resolution ( res_x, res_y ) ]
[ Scale grid_scale ]
[ Background backgroundcolor ]
[ Refresh ]
```

**mapper_creation_string** specifies a command string that creates the mapper textured on the grid.

**factor** specifies the amount to set the zoom.

**angle** is an angle measurement in degrees. The horizontal angle in the dialog box ranges from 0-360 degrees and rotates the maps around the center point of the grid. The vertical angle in the dialog box ranges from 0-90 and measures the rotation in elevation from the start point directly over the map.

**res_x, res_y** is the number of samples to take in the x- and y-directions. These values can increase to a maximum of the grid resolution. The resolution values can increase to a maximum of the grid x,y dimension. If the grid is 200x200 then the resolution values will be clamped to a maximum of 200x200. You cannot increase the grid resolution, only specify a subsample value.
**grid_scale** is the amount to scale the grid in the z-direction. A value >1 will exaggerate the topology in the z-direction, a value < 1 will scale down the topological features in the z-direction.

**backgroundcolor** is a color to be used to set the background and is specified using the **RGB()** function.

**Description**

The **Set Map3D** statement changes the settings of an already created 3D Map. If the original tables from which the 3D Map was created were modified either by adding labels or by modifying geometry, **Refresh** will capture the changes in the mapper and recreate the 3D map based on those changes.

**Camera** specifies the camera position and orientation.

**Pitch** adjusts the camera's current rotation about the x axis centered at the camera's origin.

**Roll** adjusts the camera's current rotation about the z axis centered at the camera's origin.

**Yaw** adjusts the camera's current rotation about the y axis centered at the camera's origin.

**Elevation** adjusts the current camera's rotation about the X Axis centered at the camera's focal point.

**Position** indicates the camera/light position.

**FocalPoint** indicates the camera/light focal point.

**Orientation** specifies the cameras ViewUp (vu_1, vu_2, vu_3), ViewPlane Normal (vpn_1, vpn_2, vpn_3) and Clipping Range (clip_near, clip_far), used specifically for persistence of view.

**Resolution** is the number of samples to take in the x- and y-directions. These values can increase to a maximum of the grid resolution. The resolution values can increase to a maximum of the grid x,y dimension. If the grid is 200x200 then the resolution values will be clamped to a maximum of 200x200. You cannot increase the grid resolution, only specify a subsample value.

**Units** specifies the units the grid values are in. Do not specify this for unit-less grids (for example, grids generated using temperature or density). This option needs to be specified at creation time. If there are units associated with your grid values, they have to specified when you create the 3DMap. You cannot change them later with **Set Map3D** or the **Properties** dialog box.

**Refresh** regenerates the texture from the original tables.

**Example**

The last line in the following changes the original 3DMap window's resolution in the X and Y, the scale to de-emphasize the grid in the Z direction (< 1) and change the background color to yellow.

```mapbasic
Dim win3D as Integer
Create Map3D Resolution(75,75) Resolution(100,100) Scale 2 Background RGB(255,0,0)
win3D = FrontWindow()
Set Map3D Window win3D Resolution(150,100) Scale 0.75 Background RGB(255,255,0)
```
See Also:
Create Map3D statement, Map3DInfo() function

Set Multitouch statement

Purpose
MapInfo Pro supports multi-touch gestures which allows two-finger pinching and panning gestures on a touchscreen device to perform zoom in, zoom out and pan on the map. This statement turns multi-touch mode *On* or *Off*. You can issue this statement from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

Syntax

```
Set Multitouch [ On | Off ]
```

*On* enables multi-touch gestures on a touchscreen device to perform zoom in, zoom out and pan on the map.

*Off* disables multi-touch gestures on a touchscreen device.

See Also:
Set Searchpoint Tolerance Touch statement

Set Next Document statement

Purpose
Re-parents a MapInfo Pro document window (for example, so that a Map window becomes a child window of a Visual Basic application). You can issue this statement from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

Syntax

```
Set Next Document
{ Parent HWND | Style style_flag | Parent HWND Style style_flag }
```

(HWND is an integer window handle, identifying a parent window.

*style_flag* is an integer code (see table below), indicating the window style.)
Description

This statement is used in Integrated Mapping applications. For an introduction to Integrated Mapping, see the MapBasic User Guide.

To re-parent an MapInfo Pro window, issue a Set Next Document statement, and then issue one of these window-creation statements: Map statement, Browse statement, Layout statement, or Create Legend statement.

Include the Parent clause to identify an existing window, which will become the parent of the MapInfo Pro window you are about to create. Include the Style clause to specify a window style. If you are creating a document window, such as a Map window, include both clauses.

The style_flag argument must be one of the codes from the following table; codes are defined in MAPBASIC.DEF.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>style_flag code</th>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Effect on the next document window:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>WIN_STYLE_STANDARD</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>This code resets the style flag to its default value. If you issue a Set Next Document Style 1 statement, but then you change your mind and do not want to use the child window style, issue a Set Next Document Style 0 statement to reset the style.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WIN_STYLE_CHILD</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Next window is created as a child window.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WIN_STYLE_POPUP_FULLCAPTION</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Next window is created as a popup window, but with a full-height title bar caption.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WIN_STYLE_POPUP</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Next window is created as a popup window with a half-height title bar caption.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The parent and style settings remain in effect until you create a new window. The new window adopts the parent and style settings you specified; then MapInfo Pro reverts to its default parent and style settings for any subsequent windows. To re-parent more than one window, issue a separate Set Next Document statement for each window you will create.

Note: The Create ButtonPad statement resets the parent and style settings, although the new ButtonPad is not re-parented.

This statement re-parents document windows. To re-parent dialog box windows, use the Set Application Window statement. To re-parent special windows such as the Info window, use the Set Window statement.
Example

The sample program LEGENDS.MB uses the following statements to create a Theme Legend window inside of a Map window.

```vbx
Dim win As Integer
win = FrontWindow()
...
Set Next Document
Parent WindowInfo(win, WIN_INFO_WND)
Style 1
Create Legend From Window win
```

See Also:

Set Application Window statement, Set Window statement

Set Paper Units statement

Purpose

Sets the paper unit of measure that describes screen window sizes and positions. You can issue this statement from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

Syntax

```
Set Paper Units unit
```

*unit* is a string representing the name of a paper unit (for example, "cm" for centimeters).

Description

The **Set Paper Units** statement changes MapBasic's paper unit of measure.

Paper units are small units of linear measure, such as "mm" (millimeters). MapBasic's uses "in" (inches) as the default paper unit; this remains MapBasic's paper unit unless a **Set Paper Units** statement is issued.

Some MapBasic statements (for example, the **Set Window statement**) include **Position**, **Width**, and **Height** clauses, through which a MapBasic program can reset the size or the position of windows on the screen. The numbers that you specify in **Position**, **Width**, and **Height** clauses use MapBasic's paper units. For example, the **Set Window statement** *Set Window Width 5* resets the width of a window. The window's new width depends on the paper unit in use; if MapBasic is currently using "in" as the paper unit, the **Set Window statement** makes the Map five inches wide.

If MapBasic is currently using "cm" as the paper unit, the **Set Map statement** makes the Map five centimeters wide.
MapBasic's paper unit is internal, and invisible to the end-user. When a user performs an operation which displays a paper measurement, the unit of measure displayed on the screen is independent of MapBasic's internal paper unit.

The **Units** parameter must be one of the values listed in the following table:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Unit name</th>
<th>Paper unit represented</th>
<th>Unit comparison</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&quot;cm&quot;</td>
<td>Centimeters</td>
<td>1 centimeter = 0.39370 inches, 10 millimeters, 2.36220 pica, 28.34646 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;in&quot;</td>
<td>Inches</td>
<td>1 inch = 2.54 centimeters, 254 millimeters, 6 pica, 72 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;mm&quot;</td>
<td>Millimeters</td>
<td>1 millimeter = 0.1 centimeters, 0.03937 inches, 0.23622 pica, 2.83465 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;pt&quot;</td>
<td>Points</td>
<td>1 point = 0.01389 inches, 0.03528 centimeters, 0.35278 millimeters, 0.08333 pica</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;pica&quot;</td>
<td>Picas</td>
<td>1 pica = 0.16667 inches, 0.42333 centimeters, 4.23333 millimeters, 12 points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**See Also:**

Set Area Units statement, Set Distance Units statement

**Set Path statement**

**Purpose**

Allows user to change programatically the path of a special MapInfo Pro directory defined initially in the Preferences dialog to access specific MapInfo files. You can issue this statement from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

**Syntax**

```
Set Path current_path_id path
```

`current_path_id` is one of the following values:

```
PREFERENCE_PATH_TABLE (0)
PREFERENCE_PATH_WORKSPACE (1)
PREFERENCE_PATH_MBX (2)
PREFERENCE_PATH_IMPORT (3)
PREFERENCE_PATH_SQLQUERY (4)
PREFERENCE_PATH_THEMETEMPLATE (5)
```
Set Path statement given the ID of a special MapInfo Preference directory allows to set it programmatically. An example of a special MapInfo directory is the default location to which MapInfo Pro writes out new native MapInfo tables.

Example

```
include "mapbasic.def"
declare sub main
sub main
Set Path PREFERENCE_PATH_WORKSPACE "C:\Temp"
Print GetCurrentPath$(PREFERENCE_PATH_WORKSPACE)
end sub
```

See Also:
GetPreferencePath$() function

Set PrismMap statement

**Purpose**
Changes the settings of an existing Prism Map window. You can issue this statement from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

**Syntax**

```
Set PrismMap
[Window  window_id ]
[ Camera  [ Zoom  factor | Pitch  angle | Roll  angle | Yaw  angle | Elevation  angle  Position  ( x,y,z ) | FocalPoint  ( x,y,z ) ] ]
[ Orientation  ( vu_1, vu_2, vu_3, vpn_1, vpn_2, vpn_3, clip_near, clip_far ) ]
[ Light  [ Position  ( x,y,z ) | Color  lightcolor ] ]
```
window_id is a window identifier for a mapper window which contains a Grid layer. An error message is displayed if a Grid layer is not found.

mapper_creation_string specifies a command string that creates the mapper textured on the grid.

Camera specifies the camera position and orientation.

angle is an angle measurement in degrees. The horizontal angle in the dialog box ranges from 0-360 degrees and rotates the maps around the center point of the grid. The vertical angle in the dialog box ranges from 0-90 and measures the rotation in elevation from the start point directly over the map.

Pitch adjusts the camera's current rotation about the X-Axis centered at the camera's origin.

Roll adjusts the camera's current rotation about the Z-Axis centered at the camera's origin.

Yaw adjusts the camera's current rotation about the Y-Axis centered at the camera's origin.

Elevation adjusts the current camera's rotation about the X-Axis centered at the camera's focal point.

Position indicates the camera or light position.

FocalPoint indicates the camera or light focal point.

Orientation specifies the cameras ViewUp (vu_1, vu_2, vu_3), ViewPlane Normal (vpn_1, vpn_2, vpn_3), and Clipping Range (clip_near, clip_far), used specifically for persistence of view.

backgroundcolor is a color to be used to set the background and is specified using the RGB() function.

infotips_expr is the expression to use for InfoTips.

Refresh regenerates the texture from the original tables.

Description

The Set PrismMap statement changes the settings of an already created Prism Map.

Example

The following example changes the original PrismMap window's resolution in the x and y, the scale to de-emphasize the grid in the z-direction (< 1) and changes the background color to yellow.

Dim win3D as Integer
Create PrismMap Resolution(75,75) Resolution(100,100) Scale 2 Background
RGB(255,0,0)
win3D = FrontWindow()
Set ProgressBars statement

**Purpose**

Disables or enables the display of progress-bar dialog boxes. You can issue this statement from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

**Syntax**

\[
\text{Set ProgressBars} \{ \text{On} \mid \text{Off} \}
\]

**Description**

Some MapBasic statements, such as the Create Object statement on page 269Create Object As Buffer statement, automatically display a progress-bar dialog box (a "percent complete" dialog box showing a horizontal bar and a Cancel button). To suppress progress-bar dialog boxes, use the Set ProgressBars Off statement. By suppressing these dialog boxes, you guarantee that the user will not interrupt the operation by clicking the Cancel button. To resume displaying progress-bar dialog boxes, use the Set ProgressBars On statement.

If you issue a Set ProgressBars Off statement from within a compiled MapBasic application (MBX file), the statement only disables progress-bar dialog boxes caused by the MBX file. Actions taken by the user can still cause progress bars to display. Also, Run Menu Command statements can still cause progress bars to display, because the Run Menu Command statement simulates the user selecting a menu command.

To disable progress-bar dialog boxes that are caused by user actions or Run Menu Command statements, type a Set ProgressBars Off statement into the MapBasic window (or send the command to MapInfo Pro through OLE Automation or DDE).

If your application minimizes MapInfo Pro (using the Set Window MapInfo Min), you should suppress progress bars. When a progress bar displays while MapInfo Pro is minimized, the progress bar is frozen for as long as MapInfo Pro is minimized. If you suppress the display of progress bars, the operation can proceed, even if MapInfo Pro is minimized.

**See Also:**

ProgressBar statement, Run Menu Command statement
Set Redistricter statement

Purpose
Changes the characteristics of a districts table during a redistricting session. You can issue this statement from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

Syntax 1 (Change)

```
Set Redistricter districts_table
[ Change district_name
[ To new_district_name ] [ Pen... ] [ Brush... ] [ Symbol... ] ]
[ Add new_district_name [ Pen... ] [ Brush... ] [ Symbol... ] ]
[ Remove district_name ]
```

Syntax 2 (Order)

```
Set Redistricter districts_table
Order { "Alpha" | "MRU" | "Unordered" }
```

Syntax 3 (Percentage)

```
Set Redistricter districts_table
Percentage from { column | row }
```

Syntax 4 (Target)

```
Set Redistricter districts_table
Target district_name
```

Syntax 5 (Selection)

```
Set Redistricter districts_table
Selection { As | To } Target
```

`districts_table` is the name of the districts table (for example, Districts).

`district_name` is a string representing the name of an existing district.

`new_district_name` is a string representing a new district name, used when adding a district or renaming an existing district.

`Pen` is a valid Pen clause to specify a line style. For example, Pen MakePen (width, pattern, color).

`Brush` is a valid Brush clause to specify fill style. For example, Brush MakeBrush (pattern, forecolor, backcolor).
Symbol is a valid Symbol clause to specify a point style. For example, Symbol MakeSymbol (shape, color, size).

**Description**

Set Redistricter modifies the set of districts that are in use during a redistricting session. To begin a redistricting session, use the Create Redistricter statement. For an introduction to redistricting, see the MapInfo Pro documentation.

To add, delete, or modify a district or districts, use Syntax 1. Use the Change clause to change the name and/or the graphical style associated with a district. Use the Add clause to add a new district. Use the Remove clause to remove an existing district; when you remove a district, map objects which had been assigned to that district are re-assigned to the "all others" district.

The district_name and new_district_name parameters must always be string expressions, even if the district column is numerical. For example, to refer to the district representing the number 33, specify the string expression "33".

To affect the ordering of the rows in the Districts Browser, use Syntax 2. Specify "Alpha" to use alphabetical ordering. Specify "MRU" if you want the most recently used district to appear on the top row of the Districts Browser. Specify "Unordered" if you want districts to be added to the bottom row of the Districts Browser as they are added.

To specify the target district by name, use Syntax 4. Use an empty string " " to indicate that the target should be the unassigned district.

To specify that the district of the selected object become the target district, use the As form of Syntax 5. This will only work if there is a single object selected and that object is in the source table. This is similar to using the Set Target District from Map menu item on the Redistricter menu except the selection can be from a query.

To specify that the selection should be made part of the current target district, use the To form of Syntax 5. This will only work if the selected objects are in the source table. This is similar to using the Assign Selected Objects menu item on the Redistricter menu except the selection can be from a query.

**Examples**

Once a redistricting session is in effect, the following statement creates a new district.

```
Set Redistricter Districts
Add "NorthWest" Brush MakeBrush(2, 255, 0)
```

The following statement renames the "NE" district to "NorthEast." Note that this type of change can affect the table that is being redistricted. Initially, any rows belonging to the "NE" district have "NE" stored in the district column. After the Set Redistricter... Change statement, each of those rows has "NorthEast" stored in that column.

```
Set Redistricter Districts
Change "NE" To "NorthEast"
```
The following statement removes the "NorthWest" district from the Districts table:

```
Set Redistricter Districts
Remove "NorthWest"
```

The following statement sets the ordering of rows in the Districts Browser, so that the most recently used districts appear at the top:

```
Set Redistricter Districts
Order "MRU"
```

The following statement makes the district "NorthEast" the target:

```
Set Redistricter Districts
Target "NorthEast"
```

The following statements make the district that currently contains the province "Alberta" the target:

```
Select * from CANADA Where Province_Name = "Alberta"
Set Redistricter Districts
Selection As Target
```

The following statements assign the provinces which had a 1994 population of fewer than 100,000 people to the current target district:

```
Select * from CANADA Where Pop_1994 < 100000
Set Redistricter Districts
Selection To Target
```

See Also:

- **Create Redistricter statement**

### Set Resolution statement

**Purpose**

Sets the object-editing resolution setting; this controls the number of nodes assigned to an object when an object is converted to another object type. You can issue this statement from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

**Syntax**

```
Set Resolution node_limit
```

*node_limit* is a SmallInt value between 2 and 1,048,570 (inclusive); default is 100.
Description

By default, MapInfo Pro assigns 100 nodes per circle when converting a circle or arc into a region or polyline. Use the Set Resolution statement to alter the number of nodes per circle. By increasing the resolution setting, you can produce smoother result objects.

The Set Resolution statement affects subsequent operations performed by the user, such as the Convert to Regions and the Convert to Polylines commands. The resolution setting also affects some MapBasic statements and functions, such as the ConvertToRegion() function and the ConvertToPline() function. The resolution setting also affects operations where MapInfo Pro performs automatic conversion (for example, Split, Combine).

Buffering operations are not affected by the Set Resolution statement. The Create Object As Buffer statement and the Buffer() function both have resolution parameters which allow you to specify buffer resolution explicitly.

See Also:

ConvertToPline() function, ConvertToRegion() function

Set Shade statement

Purpose

Modifies a thematic map layer. You can issue this statement from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

Syntax

Set Shade
[ Window window_id ] { map_layer_id | "table ( theme_layer_id )"
[ Style Replace { On | Off } ]
...

window_id is an integer window identifier.

map_layer_id is a SmallInt value, representing the layer number of a thematic layer.

table is the name of the table on which a thematic layer is based.

theme_layer_id is a SmallInt value, one or larger, representing which thematic layer to modify (for example, one represents the first thematic layer created).

Description

After you use the Shade statement to create a thematic map layer, you can use the Set Shade statement to modify the settings for that thematic layer. Issuing a Set Shade statement is analogous to clicking the Modify Theme command (on the LEGEND tab). The syntax of the Set Shade statement is identical to the syntax of the Shade statement, except for the way that the Set Shade
statement identifies a map layer. A **Set Shade** statement can identify a layer by its layer number, as shown below:

```mapbasic
Set Shade
Window i_map_winid
2
With Num_Hh_90
Graduated 0.0:0 11000000:24 Vary Size By "SQRT"
```

Or a **Set Shade** statement can identify a layer by referring to the name of a table (the base table on which the layer was based), followed by a number in parentheses:

```mapbasic
Set Shade
Window i_map_winid
"States(1)"
With Num_Hh_90
Graduated 0.0:0 11000000:24 Vary Size By "SQRT"
```

The number in parentheses represents the number of the thematic layer. To modify the first thematic layer that was based on the States table, specify States(1), etc.

**Style Replace On** (default) specifies the layers under the theme are not drawn.

**Style Replace Off** specifies the layers under the theme are drawn, allowing for multi-variate transparent themes.

**Style Replace On** is the default and provides backwards compatibility with the existing behavior so that the underlying layers are not drawn.

**See Also:**
- **Shade statement**

### Set Searchpoint Tolerance Touch statement

**Purpose**

Set the touch tolerance level on a touch sensitive screen. You can issue this statement from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

**Syntax**

```
Set Searchpoint Tolerance Touch { val }
```

`val` sets touch tolerance level of a touch screen device. Range between 3 and 50.
Description

Use the **Set Searchpoint Tolerance Touch** statement to set the touch tolerance level of a touch screen device. This statement only affects the touch tolerance for the **SearchPoint() function** and is used to change the touch coverage area when using the **SearchPoint() function**. The default touch tolerance for a touch screen device is set 15. You can use this statement to change this tolerance to anywhere between 3 and 50.

Set Style statement

Purpose

Resets the current Pen, Brush, Symbol, or Font style. You can issue this statement from the **MapBasic** window in MapInfo Pro.

Syntax

```
Set Style { Brush... | Font... | Pen... | BorderPen | LinePen | Symbol... }
```

- **Font** is a valid **Font clause** to specify a text style.
- **Pen** is a valid **Pen clause** to specify a line style.
- **Brush** is a valid **Brush clause** to specify fill style.
- **Symbol** is a valid **Symbol clause** to specify a point style.
- **BorderPen** takes a **Pen clause** which specifies a border line style.
- **LinePen** takes a **Pen clause** which specifies a line style.

Description

The **Set Style** statement resets the **Pen**, **Brush**, **Symbol**, or **Font** style currently in use.

The **Pen clause** sets both the line and border pen. To set them individually, use the **LinePen** clause to set the line and the **BorderPen** clause to set the border. When the user draws a new graphical object to a Map or Layout window, MapInfo Pro creates the object using whatever **Font**, **Pen**, **Brush**, and/or **Symbol** styles are currently in use.

Example

Example of **Brush**, **Symbol**, and **Font**:

```
Include "mapbasic.def"
Set Style Brush MakeBrush(64, CYAN, BLUE)
```
Set Style Symbol MakeSymbol(9, BLUE, 14)
Set Style Font MakeFont("Arial", 1, 14, BLACK, WHITE)

Example of Pen:
In this example, the line pen and the border pen are red.

Include "mapbasic.def"
Set Style Pen MakePen(3, 9, RED)

Example of LinePen and BorderPen:
In this example, the line pen is red and the border pen is green.

Include "mapbasic.def"
Set Style LinePen MakePen(6, 77, RED)
Set Style BorderPen MakePen(6, 77, GREEN)

See Also:
CurrentBrush() function, CurrentFont() function, CurrentPen() function, CurrentSymbol() function, MakeBrush() function, MakeFont() function, MakePen() function, MakeSymbol() function, RGB() function

Set Table statement

Purpose
Configures various settings of an open table. You can issue this statement from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

Syntax

Set Table tablename
[ FastEdit { On | Off } ]
[ Undo { On | Off } ]
[ ReadOnly ]
[ Seamless { On | Off } [ Preserve ] ]
[ UserMap { On | Off } ]
[ UserBrowse { On | Off } ]
[ UserClose { On | Off } ]
[ UserEdit { On | Off } ]
[ UserRemoveMap { On | Off } ]
[ UserDisplayMap { On | Off } ]
[ Persist { On | Off } ]
[ Datum datum_number ]
[ Description layer_name ]
[ InUse { ReadAccess | WriteAccess | Off } unique_token ]
[ ReDraw { On | Off } ]

`tablename` is a string representing the name of the table to be set.

`layer_name` is a pretty or friendly name for a layer.

`unique_token` is a string that will be used again when marking the table as no longer in use.

**Description**

The Set Table statement controls settings that affect how and whether a table can be edited. You can use Set Table to flag a table as read-only (so that the user will not be allowed to make changes to the table). You can also use Set Table to activate or de-activate special editing modes which disable safety mechanisms for the sake of improving editing performance.

Datum writes the datum index information for native tables into the map file, including the ellipsoid index, three shift parameters, three rotation parameters, and scale parameter. Some datums are identical, so this statement keeps the datum index along with all datum parameters in memory and writes it into the map file.

The Persist Off clause marks a table, so that it will not be written to the workspace when a workspace is saved. The Persist or Persist On clause marks a table, which was previously marked as Persist Off, so that it will be written back to the workspace when a workspace is saved.

Description assigns a default pretty (friendly) name to a layer by using the Description field (part of Definition section) in a TAB file currently open in MapInfo Pro. To delete an open TAB file's Description property, use an empty string:

```
Set table tablename description ""
```

The InUse clause protects a table so that it cannot be closed or edited while you are using it. This is useful when running background tasks on tables, so that they cannot be updated until you mark them as not in use. The ReadAccess and WriteAccess tokens let you specify what sort of access is available for a table when it is in use. The Off token marks a table as not in use. A unique string, `unique_token`, must be used when marking the table as in use and the same string is used to mark the table as not in use. To tell if a table is in use, use the TAB_INFO_INUSE attribute with the Set Table statement. Consider the following when using this clause:

- A table can be marked as in use with write access only once. Write access is exclusive, the table can be marked in use again only after it has been marked as not in use.
- A table can be marked with read access multiple times by multiple tasks using different token strings.
- When multiple tasks have marked a table as in use, all of those tasks must mark it as no longer in use before the table to be considered not in use.
- A table with pending edits cannot be marked as in use. All edits need to be saved or deleted first.
- Read only tables cannot be marked as in use with write access.
- A table using fast edit mode cannot be marked as in use with write access.
- Seamless and Raster tables cannot be marked in use.
• If a query table is marked as in use, its base table is considered in use and all its dependent tables (queries) are not editable, but can be closed.
• If a join table is marked in use, all its base tables are considered in use and their dependent tables (queries) are not editable, but can be closed.

Setting FastEdit Mode

Ordinarily, whenever a table is edited (either by the user or by a MapBasic application), MapInfo Pro does not immediately write the edit to the affected table. Instead, MapInfo Pro stores information about the edit to a temporary file known as a transaction file. By writing to a transaction file instead of writing directly to a table, MapInfo Pro gives the user the opportunity to later discard the edits (for example, by clicking the Revert Table command).

If you use the Set Table statement to set FastEdit mode to On, MapInfo Pro writes edit information directly to the table, instead of performing the intermediate step of writing the edit information to a transaction file. Turning on FastEdit mode can make subsequent editing operations substantially faster.

While FastEdit mode is on, table edits take effect immediately, even if you do not issue a Commit Table statement. Use FastEdit mode with caution; there is no opportunity to discard edits by clicking the Close or Revert Table commands.

You can only turn FastEdit mode on for normal, base tables; you cannot turn on FastEdit for a temporary, query table such as Query1. You cannot turn on FastEdit mode for a table that already has unsaved changes. You cannot turn on FastEdit mode for a linked table.

Caution: While a table is open in FastEdit mode, other network users cannot open that table. After you have completed all edits to be made in FastEdit mode, issue a Commit Table statement or a Rollback statement to reset the file so that other network users can access it.

If you include the optional ReadOnly clause, the table is set to read-only, so that the user cannot edit the table for the remainder of the MapInfo Pro session. The Set Table statement does not allow you to turn read-only mode off. You can also activate read-only mode by adding the ReadOnly keyword to the Open Table statement.

Ordinarily, whenever an edit is made, MapInfo Pro stores information about the edit in memory, so that the user has the option of choosing the Undo command. If you use the Set Table statement to set Undo mode to Off, MapInfo Pro does not save undo information for each edit; this can make subsequent editing operations substantially faster.

Managing Seamless Tables

A seamless table defines a list of other tables that you can treat as a group. See the MapInfo Pro documentation for an introduction to seamless tables.

The Seamless clause enables or disables the seamless behavior for a table. Specify Seamless Off to disable seamless behavior, so that you can access the individual rows that define a seamless table. Specify Seamless On to restore seamless behavior. If you include the Preserve keyword,
the effect is permanent; MapInfo Pro writes a change to the table. If you omit the `Preserve` keyword, the effect is temporary, only lasting for the remainder of the session.

The `User...` clauses allow you to limit the actions that the user can perform on a table. These clauses are useful if you want to prevent the user from accidentally opening, closing, or changing tables or windows.

These clauses limit the user-interface only; in other words, `UserMap Off` prevents the user from opening the table in a Map window, but does not prevent a MapBasic program from doing so.

**Note:** You cannot use these clauses on Cosmetic layers.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Example</th>
<th>Effect</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>UserMap Off</code></td>
<td>Table will not appear in the New Map Window or Add Layer dialog boxes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>UserBrowse Off</code></td>
<td>Table will not appear in the New Browser Window dialog box.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>UserClose Off</code></td>
<td>Table will not appear in the Close Table dialog box.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>UserEdit Off</code></td>
<td>Table will not be editable through the user interface: Browser and Info windows are not editable, and the map layer cannot be made editable.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>UserRemoveMap Off</code></td>
<td>If this table appears in a Map window, the Remove Layers button (in the Layer Control window) is disabled for this table.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>UserDisplayMap Off</code></td>
<td>If this table appears in a Map window, the Visible On/Off check box (in the Layer Control window) is disabled for this table.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Temporarily Suspending Map Redraws**

The `ReDraw` clause suspends redrawing the map when there are changes to a table, such as for insert, update, or delete operations. This is useful when processing multiple table updates, because it is more efficient to delay updating the `Map` window until after updating the tables. This can significantly improve overall processing time depending on the complexity of the map and the table update action.

The `ReDraw` clause wraps a set of table updates as shown in this example:

```
Set Table Test REDRAW OFF
For I = 1 to 1000
  ' Insert | Update | Delete statement against Test
Next
Set Table Test REDRAW ON
```
Examples
The following statement prevents the World table from appearing in the Close Table dialog box.

Set Table World UserClose Off

Marking a Table as In Use
The following statement marks a table named CN21 as in use. The unique string is "cn21abc".

Set table CN21 inuse readaccess "cn21abc"

Mark the table named CN21 for write access. Continue to use the unique string "cn21abc".

Set table CN21 inuse writeaccess "cn21abc"

After running background tasks on the CN21 table, it is released and made available to other processes and users.

Set table CN21 inuse off "cn21abc"

See Also:
Set Datum Transform Version statement, Set Table statement, TableInfo() function

Set Target statement

Purpose
Sets or clears the map editing target object(s). You can issue this statement from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

Syntax

Set Target { On | Off }

Description
Use the Set Target statement to set or clear the editing target object(s); this corresponds to choosing MapInfo Pro's Set Target and Clear Target commands on the SPATIAL tab. Some of MapInfo Pro's advanced editing operations require that an editing target be designated; for example, you must designate an editing target before calling the Objects Split statement. For an introduction to using the editing target, see the MapInfo Pro documentation.

Using the Set Target On statement corresponds to choosing the Set Target command. The current set of selected objects becomes the editing target (or an error is generated if no objects are selected).

Using the Set Target Off statement corresponds to choosing the Clear Target command.
See Also:

Objects Combine statement, Objects Erase statement, Objects Intersect statement, Objects Overlay statement, Objects Split statement, Set Combine Version statement

Set Undo statement

Purpose
The Set Undo statement turns the Layout Designer window’s Undo feature on or off. You can issue this statement from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

Syntax

```
Set Undo [ Window window_id ] { Enable | Disable }
```

`window_id` is an integer window identifier for a Layout Designer window. If you omit the optional Window clause, then this statement uses the front-most Layout Designer window.

Description

The Set Undo statement turns the Layout Designer window’s Undo feature on or off. When your MapBasic script performs a large number of layout changes, turning off the Undo feature could reduce memory usage or increase processing speed.

By default, every Layout Designer window is able to undo recent additions, deletions, and edits made to the layout. To turn off the Undo feature, issue a Set Undo statement with the Disable keyword. To re-enable the Undo feature, use the Set Undo statement with the Enable keyword.

Note: The Set Undo statement has no effect on table edits. To turn off Undo for table edits, see the Set Table statement.

Each Layout Designer window has a separate Undo history. The Set Undo statement affects only the window that you specify. To turn off the Undo feature for multiple layouts, issue multiple Set Undo statements.

Disabling Undo for a Layout Designer window clears its Undo history. When you enable Undo, the window begins to store a history of edits that you can then undo.

See Also:

UndolInfo() function Set Table statement
Set Window statement

*Purpose*
Changes the size, position, title, or status of a window, and controls the printer, paper size, and margins used by MapInfo Pro. This statement has been updated to accommodate the anti-aliasing choices for vector, text, and image objects. The new code is in bold. You can issue this statement from the **MapBasic** window in MapInfo Pro.

*Syntax*

```mapbasic
Set Window window_id
   [ Position (x, y) [ Units paper_units ] ]
   [ Width win_width [ Units paper_units ] ]
   [ Height win_height [ Units paper_units ] ]
   [ Font... ]
   [ Enhanced { On | Off } ]
   [ Smooth [ Vector { None | Antialias } ] [ Text { None | Antialias } ] ]
   [ Image { None | Low | High } ]
   [ Min | Max | Restore | Floating | Docked | Tabbed | AutoHidden ]
   [ Front ]
   [ Title { new_title | Default } ]
   [ Help [ { File help_file | File Default | Off } [ Permanent ] ]
   [ Contents ] [ ID context_ID ] [ Show | Hide ] ]
   [ Printer { Default | Name printer_name }]
   [ Orientation { Portrait | Landscape } ]
   [ Copies number ]
   [ Papersize number ]
   [ Border { On | Off } ]
   [ TrueColor { On | Off } ]
   [ Dither { Halftone | ErrorDiffusion } ]
   [ Method { Device | Emf | PrintOsbm } ]
   [ Transparency ]
   [ Raster { Device | ROP } ]
   [ Vector { Device | Internal } ] [ Margins ]
   [ Left d1 ] [ Right d2 ] [ Top d3 ] [ Bottom d4 ]
   [ Units paper_units ] ]
   [ Export { Default | Border { On | Off } ]
   [ TrueColor { On | Off } ]
   [ Dither { Halftone | ErrorDiffusion } ]
   [ Transparency ]
   [ Raster { Device | ROP } ]
   [ Vector { Device | Internal } ] ]
   [ Scale Patterns { On | Off } ]
```

MapBasic 16.0 Reference
```plaintext
[ Antialiasing { On | Off } ]
[ Threshold threshold_value ]
[ MaskSize size_value ]
[ Filter filter_value ] ]
[ ScrollBars { On | Off } ]
[ Autoscroll { On | Off } ]
[ Parent HWND ]
[ ReadOnly | Default Access ]
[ Table table_name Rec record_number ]
[ Show | Hide ]
[ Smart Pan { On | Off } ]
[ SysMenuClose { On | Off } ]
[ Snap [ Mode { On | Off } ] ]
[ Threshold { pixel_tolerance | Default } ]
[ Toolbar { On | Off } ]
```

`window_id` is an integer window identifier or a special window name (for example, Help).

`x` states the desired distance from the left of MapInfo Pro's workspace to the left edge of the window (or, if you are modifying a window frame in a `Layout` window, the distance from the left edge of the layout).

`y` states the desired distance from the top of MapInfo Pro's workspace to the top edge of the window (or, if you are modifying a window frame in a `Layout` window, the distance from the top edge of the layout).

`paper_units` is a string representing a paper unit name: cm (centimeters), mm (millimeters), in (inches), pt (points), and pica.

- 1 inch (in) = 2.54 centimeters, 254 millimeters, 6 picas, 72 points
- 1 point (pt) = 0.01389 inches, 0.03528 centimeters, 0.35278 millimeters, 0.08333 picas
- 1 pica = 0.16667 inches, 0.42333 centimeters, 4.2333 millimeters, 12 points
- 1 centimeter (cm) = 0.39370 inches, 10 millimeters, 2.36220 picas, 28.34646 points
- 1 millimeter (mm) = 0.1 centimeters, 0.03937 inches, 0.23622 picas, 2.83465 points

The `Font` clause specifies a text style.

`win_width` is the desired width of the window (or, if you are modifying a window frame in a `Layout` window, the width of the frame).

`win_height` is the desired height of the window (or, if you are modifying a window frame in a `Layout` window, the height of the frame).

`new_title` is a string expression representing a new title for the window.

`help_file` is the name of a help file (for example, "FILENAME.HLP" on Windows).

`context_ID` is an integer help file context ID which identifies a specific help topic.

`printer_name` identifies a printer. The printer can be local or networked to the computer on which MapInfo Pro is running.

`number` is the number of copies of a print job that should be sent to the printer.
HWND is an integer window handle. The window specified by HWND will become the parent of the window specified by window_id; however, only Legend, Statistics, Info, Ruler, and Message windows may be re-parented in this manner.

*table_name* is the name of an open table to use with the Info window.

*record_number* is an integer: specify 1 or larger to display a record in the Info window, or specify 0 to display a "No Record" message.

*Enhanced* sets the version of the rendering technology used to display and print graphics.

The On parameter enables the enhanced rendering technology and is set when the user selects the **Enhanced Rendering** check box in the MapInfo Pro. The Off option disables the enhanced rendering technology and is set when the user does not select the **Enhanced Rendering** check box in MapInfo Pro.

*Smooth* sets the new rendering technology enhancements for anti-aliasing vector, text and labels, and images.

*Note:* The Smooth options (*Vector*, *Text*, and *Image*) require that the *Enhanced* parameter be set to *On*. MapBasic will throw an error if you turn *Enhanced Off* and set any of the Smooth options to an option other than *None*.

*Vector* - sets the vector smoothing options for vectors.

*None* indicates that smoothing is turned off and the vector line and border objects are drawn without anti-aliasing.

*Antialias* indicates that smoothing is turned on and the vector objects. This option requires that the *Enhanced* parameter be set to *On*.

*Text* sets the text smoothing options for n-n-curved labels and the non-curved labels and text objects.

The None parameter indicates that smoothing is turned off for rotated and horizontal labels and text objects.

The Antialias parameter indicates that smoothing is turned on for rotated and horizontal labels and text objects. This option requires that the Enhanced parameter be set to On.

*Image* sets the raster image smoothing options.

*None* indicates that the smoothing is turned off for raster images.

*Low* indicates that the smoothing is turned on for raster images using a bilinear interpolation method. Using this method, the application displays better quality raster images than *None* but not as good as *High*. Using the *Low* option, the application displays raster images slower than when *None* is used but faster than when *High* is used. This option requires that the Enhanced parameter be set to *On*.

*High* indicates that the smoothing is turned on for raster images using a bicubic interpolation method. Using this method, the application displays better quality raster images than *Low* but results in slower display performance. This option requires that the Enhanced parameter be set to *On*.

*Printer* specifies window-specific overrides for printing.
Export specifies window-specific overrides for exporting.

Default will use the default values found in the output preferences corresponding to printing and/or exporting.

Name printer_name specifies the name of the printer to use.

Orientation Portrait prints the document using portrait orientation.

Orientation Landscape prints the document using landscape orientation.

Copies number specifies how many copies of the document to print.

Papersize number is the paper size information for the window. These numbers are universal for all printers under the Windows operating system. For example, 1 corresponds to Letter size, and 5 corresponds to Legal paper size. This number can be found in the MapBasic file, PAPERSIZE.DEF. Some printer drivers (for example big size plotters) can use their own numbering for identifying paper size. These numbers could be different from numbers that are provided in MapBasic definition file "PaperSize.def". Because of this, users with different printer drivers may not identify paper size information stored in a workspace correctly. In that case, paper size will be reset to the printer default value.

Border determines whether an additional black edged rectangle will be drawn around the extents of the window being printed or exported.

Truecolor determines whether to generate 24-bit true color output if it is possible to do so. If Truecolor is turned off, the output will be generated using 256 colors.

Dither determines which dithering method to use when it is necessary to convert a 24-bit image to 256 colors. This option is used when outputting raster and grid images. Dithering will occur if Truecolor is turned off or if the output device is not capable of supporting 24-bit color.

Method is a keyword that determines whether printing will go directly to the device driver or if MapInfo Pro will generate a Windows Enhanced Metafile first and then send that file to the printer. This method enables the printing of maps with raster images that may not have printed at all in earlier versions, and that use substantially smaller spool files.

Transparency Raster Internal has been removed; however, if present, the keyword will still be parsed without error to allow for compatibility with previous versions.

Transparency Raster determines how transparent pixels should be rendered. Select Device or ROP dependent upon your printer driver or export file format. You may need to determine your selection after trying each and determining which option produces the best output for you.

Transparency Raster ROP corresponds to the Use ROP Method to Display Transparent Raster option in the MapInfo Pro user interface (Output Preferences dialog box, and the Advanced button on the Print and Save Window As dialog boxes). If ROP is selected, the transparent image is rendered using a raster operation (ROP) to handle the transparent pixels. This method is used to draw transparent (non-translucent) images onscreen; however, it does not always work well when printing. You will need to experiment to determine if your printer driver handles ROP correctly. If you are exporting an image using the Save Window As command, this option is beneficial if the
output format is a metafile (EMF or WMF). Using the ROP method allows any underlying data to be rendered in the original form.

**Transparency Raster Device** prevents MapInfo Pro from performing any special handling when printing raster or grid images that contain transparency. The image will be generated using the same method that is used to display the image(s) on screen, but there may be some problems with the output.

**Transparency Vector Internal** causes MapInfo Pro to perform special handling when outputting transparent fill patterns or transparent bitmap symbols.

**Transparency Vector Device** prevents MapInfo Pro performing special handling when outputting transparent fill patterns or transparent bitmap symbols. This may cause problems with the output.

**Margins User** can set printer margins as floating point values in desired units. These values may be increased by the printer driver if the printer margins are smaller than physically possible on a particular printer.

**Antialiasing** determines whether anti-aliasing filter is used during image exporting. **Antialiasing** is ignored when images are exported to EMF or WMF formats, and when exporting the contents of a Browser window.

**Threshold** specifies a value that indicates which pixels to smooth. The application of the anti-aliasing filter on the image associates a value with each pixel. Only pixels with values above `threshold_value` are smoothed. If `threshold_value` is set to zero, than all pixels are smoothed. `threshold_value` should be in the range from 0 to 255.

**MaskSize** specifies a value that indicates the size of the anti-aliasing mask. For example, a value of three indicates an anti-aliasing mask of 3x3. If user sets mask `size_value` too high, then the resulting image can become too blurry.

**Filter** specifies which anti-aliasing filter to apply. Currently MapInfo Pro supports 6 different filters as listed in the table below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Filter</th>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FILTER_VERTICALLY_AND_HORIZONTALLY</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Anti-alias image vertically and horizontally.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FILTER_ALL_DIRECTIONS_1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Anti-alias image in all directions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FILTER_ALL_DIRECTIONS_2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Anti-alias image in all directions. The filter used for this option is different than FILTER_ALL_DIRECTIONS_1 and gets better results for anti-aliasing text.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FILTER_DIAGONALLY</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Anti-alias image diagonally.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FILTER_HORIZONTALLY</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Anti-alias image horizontally.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Toolbar shows or hides the toolbar at the top of the window. This applies only to Browser windows. For example:

Set Window windowId Toolbar Off

Description

The Set Window statement customizes an open window, setting such options as the window's size, position, status, font, or title.

You can also use this statement to hide the toolbar at the top of the Legend window.

The window_id parameter can be an integer window identifier, which you can obtain by calling the FrontWindow() function and the WindowInfo() function. Alternately, when you use the Set Window statement to affect a special MapInfo Pro window, such as the Statistics window, you can identify the window by its name (for example, Statistics) or by its code (for example, WIN_STATISTICS); codes are defined in MAPBASIC.DEF.

The table below lists the window names and window codes which you can use as the window_id parameter. Window IDs for Table List (WIN_TABLE_LIST, 2001), Layer Control (WIN_LAYER_CONTROL, 2002), and Move Map To (WIN_MOVE_MAP_TO 2003) windows are ignored.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>value</th>
<th>Window Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Help</td>
<td>The Help window (WINHELP).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Info</td>
<td>The Info Tool window (WIN_INFO).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Legend</td>
<td>The Theme Legend window (WIN_LEGEND).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MapBasic</td>
<td>The MapBasic window (WIN_MAPBASIC).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Message</td>
<td>The Message window used by the Print statement (WIN_MESSAGE).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ruler</td>
<td>The Ruler tool window (WIN_RULER).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Statistics</td>
<td>The Statistics window (WIN_STATISTICS).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The optional **Position** clause controls the window's position in the MapInfo Pro workspace. The upper left corner of the workspace has the position 0, 0. The optional **Width** and **Height** clauses control the window's size. Window position and size values use paper units settings, such as "in" (inches) or "cm" (centimeters). MapBasic has a current paper units setting, which defaults to inches; a MapBasic program can change this setting through the **Set Paper Units** statement. A **Set Window** statement can override the current paper units by including the optional **Units** subclause within the **Position**, **Width**, and **Height** clauses.

If the statement includes the optional **Max** keyword, the window will be maximized (it will occupy all of MapInfo Pro's work space). If the statement includes the optional **Min** keyword, the window will be minimized (it will be reduced, appearing only as a small icon in the lower part of the screen). If a window is already minimized or maximized, and if the statement includes the optional **Restore** keyword, the window is restored to its previous size. You can also add the following optional states:

- **Floating** docking state makes the window floating.
- **Docked** docking state docks the window to the default position.
- **Tabbed** docking state makes the window tabbed, in this state it is also called as a document.
- **AutoHidden** docking state auto hides the window.

**Note:** All four docking states above are specific only to the 64-bit version of MapInfo Pro.

If the statement includes the optional **Front** keyword, MapBasic makes the window the active window; this is also known as setting the focus on the window. The window comes to the front, as if the user had clicked on the window's title bar. If `window_id` is an embedded map frame in a **Layout** window, then the frame activates. You may only have one active frame, even if it is in a different layout, or window.

The statement may always specify a **Position** clause or a **Front** clause, regardless of the type of window specified. However, some of the clauses in the **Set Window** statement apply only to certain types of windows. For example, the Ruler Tool window may not be re-sized, maximized or minimized.

To change the window's title, include the optional **Title** clause. The Application window title (the main "MapInfo" title bar) cannot be changed unless the user is running a runtime version of MapInfo Pro.

The **Show** and **Hide** clauses apply to document windows, such as **Map**, **Browser**, **Redistricter**, **Layout**, **3D Graph**, **Legend** windows. The following illustrates how to show or hide a window. The `id` is the window identifier.

```mapbasic
Set Window id Show

Set Window id Hide
```
The **Show** and **Hide** clauses also apply to tool windows, such as the Connection List, Task Manager, Tool manager, Window List, and Workspace Explorer windows. The following illustrates how to show or hide a Connection List tool window:

```
Set Window connectionlist Show

Set Window connectionlist Hide
```

Use `connectionlist`, `taskmanager`, `toolmanager`, `windowlist`, or `workspaceexplorer` to show or hide a tool window.

For document windows where the window id is known, the show/hide state can be determined by executing the following where `id` is the window identifier:

```
print WindowInfo(id, WIN_INFO_OPEN)
```

For the tool windows, instead of `WIN_INFO_OPEN` use one of the following to determine the window id.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Window Type</th>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Window Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>WIN_WORKSPACE_EXPLORER</td>
<td>2004</td>
<td>The Workspace Explorer window</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WIN_WINDOW_LIST</td>
<td>2005</td>
<td>The Window List window</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WIN_TOOL_MANAGER</td>
<td>2006</td>
<td>The Tool Manager window</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WIN_TASK_MANAGER</td>
<td>2007</td>
<td>The Task Manager window</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WIN_CONNECTION_LIST</td>
<td>2008</td>
<td>The Connection List window</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The **Method** clause determines whether printing will go directly to the device driver or if MapInfo Pro will generate a Windows Enhanced Metafile first and then send the file to the printer or MapInfo will use an Offscreen bitmap to create the output first. **EMF** method enables the printing of maps with raster images that may not have printed at all in earlier versions, and that use substantially smaller spool files. **Offscreen bitmap** is invoked depending upon the type of translucent content in the map and enhanced rendering state of the window. However setting **OSBM** from this window means that printing will use **Offscreen** bitmaps regardless of the translucency and anti alias settings.

The **SysMenuClose** clause lets you disable the Close command in the window's system menu (the menu that appears when a user clicks the box in the upper-left corner of a window). Disabling the Close command only affects the user interface; MapBasic programs can still close the window by
issuing Close Window statement. The following example disables the Close command of the active window:

```mapbasic
Set Window FrontWindow() SysMenuClose Off
```

**Note:** Before version 10.5, you could enable or disable the Close button regardless of the toolbar's floating or docking state. As of version 10.5, you cannot enable or disable the Close button when the toolbar is docked. You can only change the state when it is floating or floating and hidden.

**Help Window Syntax**

To control the Help window, specify the **Help** keyword instead of the integer `window_id` argument. For example, the following statement displays topic 23 from a custom help file:

```mapbasic
Set Window Help File "custom.chm" ID 23
```

The **File** `help_file` clause sets which help file is active. This action automatically displays the Help window (unless you also include the **Hide** keyword). Specifying **File Default** resets MapInfo Pro to use the standard MapInfo Pro Help, but does not display the help file. MapInfo Pro has only one help file setting, which applies to all MapBasic applications that are running. If one application sets the current help file, other applications may be affected.

The **Off** clause turns off MapInfo Pro’s help, so that pressing **F1** on a MapInfo Pro dialog has no effect. Use the **Off** clause if you are integrating MapInfo Pro functionality into another application (for example, a Visual Basic program), if you want to prevent the user from seeing MapInfo Pro help. (MapInfo Pro help contains references to MapInfo Pro’s menu names, which may not be available in your Visual Basic program.)

The **Permanent** clause sets MapInfo Pro to always use the help file specified by `help_file`, even when the user presses **F1** on an MapInfo Pro dialog box. The **Permanent** setting lasts for the remainder of the MapInfo Pro session, or until you specify a **Set Window Help File...** statement.

To control which help topic appears in the Help window, include the **ID** clause (to display a specific topic).

MapBasic does not include a help compiler. For more information on working with online help, see the MapBasic User Guide.

**Map or Layout Window Syntax**

The **ScrollBars** clause only applies to Map windows. Use the **ScrollBars** clause to show or hide scroll-bars on a Map window.

The **Autoscroll** clause applies to Map and classic Layout windows. By default, the autoscroll feature is on for every Map and Layout window. In other words, users can scroll a Map or Layout by selecting a draggable tool (such as the Zoom In tool), clicking and dragging to the edge of the window. To
prevent users from autoscrolling, specify **Autoscroll Off**. To determine whether a window has autoscroll turned on, call the **WindowInfo( ) function**.

Using the **ScrollBars**, **Autoscroll**, and **Smart Pan** clauses with a **Layout** window does nothing (the clauses are ignored).

**Smart Pan** changes the status of the window’s panning. When **Smart Pan** is turned on for a Map window or a Layout window, panning and scrolling use off-screen bitmaps to reduce the number of white flashes. The default for **Smart Pan** is off.

When **Smart Pan** is activated for a Layout window, redraw is only affected when the Grabber tool is used.

When **Smart Pan** is activated for a Map window, there will be different effects depending on the method of moving the map. The Grabber tool automatically paints the exposed area as you grab and move the map. The map will move more slowly than when Smart Pan is off. A more complex map will move more slowly. Scrollbars and autoscrolling perform similarly to the Grabber tool, but the speed of the scrolling is not affected by smart panning. When the MapBasic command **Set Map** is used to center or pan with **Smart Redraw** on, the Map window changes without white flashes unless the map is repositioned in such a way that a complete redraw is required.

**Note:** If off-screen bitmaps have been turned off, then **Smart Pan** in a Map window behaves like a Layout window.

**Layout Window Syntax**

Not all **Set Window** clauses work with a **Layout** window.

Using the **ScrollBars**, **Autoscroll**, and **Smart Pan** clauses with a **Layout** window does nothing (the clauses are ignored).

Using the following clauses on a **Layout** window generates an error that states that the clause cannot perform on the window.

- **Enhanced** clause (for enhanced rendering)
- **Smooth** clause
- **Export** clause
- **Parent** clause
- **ReadOnly, Default Access** clause
- **Table** clause
- **Show/Hide** clause
- **Snap Mode/Threshold** clause

**Floating Window (Legend, Ruler, etc.) Syntax**

The **Parent** clause allows you to specify a new parent window for a Legend, Statistics, Info, Ruler, or Message window; this clause is only supported on Windows. The window specified by **window_id** becomes a popup window, attached to the window specified by **HWND**.
**Note:** Re-parenting a window in this manner changes the window's integer ID value. To return a window to its original parent (MapInfo Pro), specify zero as the \*HWND*.

The **ReadOnly / Default Access** clause applies to the Info, Browser, and Legend windows. This clause controls whether the window is read-only. If you specify **ReadOnly**, the window does not allow editing. If you specify **Default Access**, the window reflects the read/write state of the table it is displaying. This works for the main legend and cartographic legends created with the **Create Legend statement** or the **Create Cartographic Legend statement**.

The **Table** clause allows you to display a specific row in the Info window; this clause is only valid when \*window_id\* refers to the Info window. Using the **Table** clause displays the Info window, if it was not already visible.

The **Show or Hide** clause allows you to show or hide any window that supports show/hide operations (for example, the Ruler window). It can also be used in the MapInfo Pro application window.

**Controlling the Printer**

By default, windows are printed using the global printer device. This is initialized to the default Windows printer or the MapInfo Pro preferred printer, depending on how the user has set preferences. Using the **Name** clause an application, workspace, or the MapBasic window can override the printer preferences for an individual document. Several settings for the printer can also be controlled by using additional command clauses. Also, when the printer settings are changed through the user interface, appropriate MapBasic commands are generated internally. These overrides are saved with the workspace commands for the affected windows, so they will be reapplied when the workspace is reopened. An override can be removed from a window by running a **Set Window Printer Default** command.

If **Scale Patterns** is set to On, fill patterns are scaled based on the ratio of the output device’s resolution to the screen resolution.

Attribute parameters, \*WIN_INFO_PRINTER_NAME\* (21), \*WIN_INFO_PRINTER_ORIENT\* (22) or \*WIN_INFO_PRINTER_COPIES\* (23), are also returned with **WindowInfo( )** function.

**Example**

```plaintext
Set Window frontwindow( )
  Printer Name "\\Discovery\\HP 2500CP"
  Orientation Portrait
  Copies 10
```

**Note:** To find out the window's printer name, start MapInfo Pro, go to select the **Page Setup** command on the **HOME** tab. Click the **Printer** button. Use the printer name found in that dialog box.
Controlling Snap Tolerance

You can set snap to a particular pixel tolerance for a given window, set snap back to the default snap tolerance for a given window, or retrieve the current snap tolerance for a given window. You can also turn snap on/off for a given window, or retrieve information about whether snap is on/off for a window.

Snap mode settings for a particular window can be queried using new attribute parameters in the WindowInfo( ) function. Snap mode and tolerance can be set for each Map and Layout window. These settings are saved in the workspace for each window.

Example

```vba
Dim win_id As Integer
Open Table "world"
Map From world
win_id = FrontWindow( )
Set Window win_id Width 5 Height 3
```

Saving a .WOR that Can Be Opened in Localized/Unlocalized Versions

Before MapInfo Pro/MapBasic version 9.0.2, if you created a workspace file containing a layout and then sent it to another MapInfo Pro user working in a different locale, the workspace would error when the user tried to open it. This occurred because the map name would change due to the change in language.

We have created a registry entry workaround to prevent this error and allow users in different locales to open the workspaces without error. You must enter this registry entry manually.

To prevent map name errors due to the change in locale:

1. From the command line, type `regedit`.
2. In the Registry Editor window, go to `My Computer\HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\SOFTWARE\Mapinfo\Mapinfo\Common`.
3. Right-click and select **New > DWORD value** to create a new DWORD registry entry.
4. Rename the entry **WriteWindowTitle** and press **Enter**.
   - The **Edit DWORD value** dialog box displays.
5. Type 1 in the **Value data** field and click **OK** to save your entry.
6. Close MapInfo Pro and reopen it.

This corrects the problem by writing the name of the table explicitly in the Layout. This prevents the name change when the file changes locales.

Related Links

- **Browse statement** on page 127
- **Layout statement** on page 494
- **Map statement** on page 523
- **Set Paper Units statement** on page 859
Set Workspace Path statement

**Purpose**
Set workspace path to the specified file without modifying it. You can issue this statement from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

**Syntax**
```
Set Workspace Path filespec
```
filespec is a string which specifies a file name (and, optionally, the file's path).

**Description**
This statement points MapInfo Pro to the specified file without modifying it.

**Example**
```
Set Workspace Path "C:\market.wor"
```

Set Workspace Warning statement

**Purpose**
Turns the save workspace message prompt on or off, that appears when attempting to close the MapInfo Pro. You can issue this statement from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

**Syntax**
```
Set Workspace Warning { On [ Auto | Named ] | Off }
```

**Description**
If **Auto** is added with **On** keyword, MapInfo Pro will prompt to save when you close all tables or exit the application, in the following scenarios:

- If you have a workspace open with unsaved edits in it.
- If you have only tables open, not workspace, with unsaved edits in it. In this case, workspace is referred to as untitled.wor.
- If you have multiple workspaces open with unsaved edits in it. In this case, workspace is referred to as untitled.wor.
If **Named** is added with **On** keyword, MapInfo Pro will prompt to save when you close all tables or exit the application, only if you have a workspace open with unsaved edits in it.

The default behavior of MapInfo Pro is same as having **Auto** added with the **On** keyword. The **Set Workspace Warning** statement can be used to change this default behavior.

If the statement is executed with **Off** keyword, MapInfo Pro will not prompt to save workspace on closure of the session.

The change implemented by running the **Set Workspace Warning** statement remains valid only for the running MapInfo Pro session.

### Sgn() function

**Purpose**

Returns -1, 0, or 1, to indicate that a specified number is negative, zero, or positive (respectively). You can issue this statement from the **MapBasic** window in MapInfo Pro.

**Syntax**

```plaintext
Sgn( num_expr )
```

**num_expr** is a numeric expression.

**Return Value**

Float (-1, 0, or 1)

**Description**

The **Sgn()** function returns a value of -1 if the **num_expr** is less than zero, a value of 0 (zero) if **num_expr** is equal to zero, or a value of 1 (one) if **num_expr** is greater than zero.

**Example**

```plaintext
Dim x As Integer
x = Sgn(-0.5)
' x now has a value of -1
```

**See Also:**

**Abs() function**
Shade statement

Purpose
Creates a thematic map layer and adds it to an existing Map window. You can issue this statement from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

Syntax
See the following sections:
- Shading by Ranges of Values
- Shading by Individual Values
- Dot Density
- Graduated Symbols
- Pie Charts
- Bar Charts

Description
The Shade statement creates a thematic map layer and adds the layer to an existing Map window. The Shade statement corresponds to MapInfo Pro’s Add Theme command. For an introduction to thematic mapping and the Add Theme command, see the MapInfo Pro Help System.

Between sessions, MapInfo Pro preserves thematic settings by storing a Shade statement in the workspace file. Thus, to see an example of the Shade statement, you could create a Map, choose the Add Theme command, save the workspace (for example, THEME.WOR), and examine the workspace in a MapBasic text edit window. You could then copy the Shade statement in your MapBasic program. Similarly, you can see examples of the Shade statement by opening MapInfo Pro’s MapBasic window before you choose Add Theme command.

Shading by Ranges of Values

Syntax

Shade [ Window window_id ]
{ layer_id | layer_name }
With Metadata
With expr
[ Ignore value_to_ignore ]
Ranges
[ Apply { Color | Size | All } ]
[ Use { Color | Size | All } [ Line... ] [ Brush... ]
[ Symbol... ]
}
{ [ From Variable float_array Style Variable style_array ] } |
minimum : maximum [ Pen... ] [ Line... ] [ Brush... ]
[ Symbol... ] [ Hide | Show ]
[ , minimum : maximum [ Pen... ] [ Line... ] [ Brush... ]
[ Symbol... ] [ Hide | Show ] ... ]
[ Style Replace { On | Off } ]
[ Default [ Pen... ] [ Line... ] [ Brush... ] [ Symbol... ] ]

`window_id` is the integer window identifier of a Map window.

`layer_id` is the layer identifier of a layer in the Map (one or larger).

`layer_name` is the name of a layer in the Map.

`expr` is the expression by which the table will be shaded, such as a column name.

`value_to_ignore` is a value to be ignored; this is usually zero (when using numerical expressions) or a blank string (when using string expressions); no thematic object will be created for a row if the row's value matches the value to be ignored.

`float_array` is an array of float values initialized by a Create Ranges statement.

`style_array` is an array of Pen, Brush or Symbol values initialized by a Create Styles statement.

`minimum` is the minimum numeric value for a range.

`maximum` is the maximum numeric value for a range.

**Description**

The optional `window_id` clause identifies which Map is to be shaded; if no `window_id` is provided, MapBasic shades the topmost Map window.

The Shade statement must specify which layer to shade thematically, even if the Map window has only one layer. The layer may be identified by number (`layer_id`), where the topmost map layer has a `layer_id` value of one, the next layer has a `layer_id` value of two, etc. Alternately, the Shade statement can identify the map layer by name (for example, "world").

Each Shade statement must specify an `expr` expression clause. MapInfo Pro evaluates this expression for each object in the table being shaded; following the Shade statement, MapInfo Pro chooses each object's display style based on that record's `expr` value. The expression typically includes the names of one or more columns from the table being shaded.

If you specify With Metadata, any theme metadata contained in the open table is used to create the Individual or Ranged Value theme.

The keywords following the `expr` clause dictate which type of shading MapInfo Pro will perform. The Ranges keyword results in a shaded map where each object falls into a range of values.

The Pen clause specifies a line style (for example, MakePen(width, pattern, color)) to use for the borders of filled objects (for example, regions).

The Line clause specifies a line style to use for lines, polylines, and arcs. The syntax of the Line clause is identical to the Pen clause, except for the keyword Line appearing in place of Pen.
The **Brush clause** specifies a fill style (for example, `MakeBrush(pattern, forecolor, backcolor)`). The **Symbol clause** specifies a symbol style (for example, `MakeSymbol(shape, color, size)`).

For the specific syntax of a Ranges map, see **Syntax Shading by Ranges of Values**.

In a Ranges map, you can use the **From Variable** and **Style Variable** clauses to read pre-calculated sets of range information from array variables. The array variables must have been initialized using the **Create Ranges statement** and the **Create Styles statement**. For an example of using arrays in **Shade** statements, see **Create Ranges statement**.

If you specify either the **Ranges** or **Values** keyword, the statement can include the optional **Default** clause. This clause lets you specify the graphic styles used by the "all others" range. If a row does not fall into any of the specified ranges, MapInfo Pro assigns the row to the all-others range. If the **Shade** statement does not read range settings from array variables, then the **Ranges** keyword is followed by from one to sixteen explicit range descriptions. Each range description consists of a pair of numeric values (separated by a colon), followed by the graphic styles that MapInfo Pro should use to display objects belonging to that range. If a record’s `expr` value is greater than or equal to the minimum value, and less than the maximum value, then that record belongs to that range. The range descriptions are separated by commas.

```
Open Table "states"
Map From states
Shade states With Pop_1990 Ranges
  4827000:29280000 Brush (2,0,201326591) ,
  1783000: 4827000 Brush (8,0,16777215) ,
  449000: 1783000 Brush (5,0,16777215)
```

If you are shading regions, specify **Brush clauses** to control the region fill styles. If you are shading points, specify **Symbol clauses**. If you are shading linear objects (lines, polylines, or arcs) specify **Line clauses**, not **Pen clauses**; the syntax is identical, except that you substitute the keyword **Line** instead of the keyword **Pen**. (In a **Shade** statement, the Pen clause controls the style for the borders of filled objects, such as regions.)

Specifying the **Hide** keyword hides the ranged thematic from the Map window. Alternatively, if the **Show** keyword is specified, the range would be visible in the Map window. It is optional to specify these keywords, and MapInfo Pro defaults to shows the ranged thematic, if the **Hide** keyword is not specified.

**Style Replace On** (default) specifies the layers under the theme are not drawn.

**Style Replace Off** specifies the layers under the theme are drawn (but without thematic shading), allowing for multi-variate transparent themes.

**Style Replace On** is the default and provides backwards compatibility with the existing behavior so that the underlying layers are not drawn.

You can use the **Apply** clause to control which display attributes MapInfo Pro applies to the shaded objects.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Apply clause</th>
<th>Effect</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Apply Color</strong></td>
<td>The shading only changes the colors of objects in the map. Point objects appear in their original shape and size, but the thematic shading controls the point colors. Line objects appear in their original pattern and thickness, but the thematic shading controls the line colors. Filled objects appear in their original fill pattern, but the thematic shading controls the foreground color.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Apply Size</strong></td>
<td>The shading only changes the sizes of point objects and the thickness of linear objects. Point objects appear in their original shape and color, but the thematic shading controls the symbol sizes. Line objects appear in their original pattern and color, but the shading controls the line thickness.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Apply All</strong></td>
<td>The shading controls all display attributes: symbol shape, symbol size, line pattern, line thickness, and color.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Apply clause**

If you omit the **Apply** clause, **Apply All** is the default.

The **Use** clause lets you control whether MapInfo Pro applies all of the style elements from the range styles, or only some of the style elements. This is best illustrated by example. The following example shades the table WorldCap, which contains points. This example does not include a **Use** clause.

```mapbasic
Shade WorldCap With Cap_Pop Ranges
Apply All
  0 : 300000 Symbol(35,YELLOW,9) , 
  300000 : 900000 Symbol(35,GREEN,18) ,
  900000 : 20000000 Symbol(35,BLUE,27)
```

In this thematic map, each range appears exactly as its **Symbol clause** dictates: Points in the low range appear as 9-point, yellow stars (code 35 is a star shape); points in the medium range appear as 18-point, green stars; points in the high range appear as 27-point, blue stars.

The following example shows the same statement with the addition of a **Use Size** clause.

```mapbasic
Shade WorldCap With Cap_Pop Ranges
Apply All
  Use Size Symbol(34, RED, 24) ' <<<<< Note!
  0 : 300000 Symbol(35,YELLOW,9) , 
  300000 : 900000 Symbol(35,GREEN,18) ,
  900000 : 20000000 Symbol(35,BLUE,27)
```

**Note:** The **Use Size** clause provides its own Symbol style: Shape 34 (circle), in red.

Because of the **Use Size** clause, MapInfo Pro uses only the size values from the latter **Symbol clauses** (9, 18, 27 point); MapInfo Pro ignores the other display attributes (for example, YELLOW, GREEN, BLUE). The thematic map shows red circles, because the **Use Size Symbol clause** specifies red circles. The end result: Points in the low range appear as 9-point, red circles; points
in the medium range appear as 18-point, red circles; points in the high range appear as 27-point, red circles.

If you specify **Use Color** instead of **Use Size**, MapInfo Pro uses only the colors from the latter **Symbol clauses**. The map will show yellow, green, and blue circles, all at 24-point size.

Specifying **Use All** has the same effect as leaving out the **Use** clause.

The **Use** clause is only valid if you specify **Apply All** (or if you omit the **Apply** clause entirely).

### Shading by Individual Values

**Syntax**

```mapbasic
Shade [ Window window_id ]
{ layer_id | layer_name } With Metadata
With expr
   [ Ignore value_to_ignore ]
Values const [ Pen... ] [ Line...] [ Brush... ] [ Symbol... ]
   [ , const [ Pen... ] [ Line...] [ Brush... ] [ Symbol... ] ... ]
   [ Vary { Color | All } ]
[ Style Replace { On | Off } ]
[ Default [ Pen... ] [ Brush... ] [ Symbol... ] ]
```

*window_id* is the integer window identifier of a Map window.

*layer_id* is the layer identifier of a layer in the Map (one or larger).

*layer_name* is the name of a layer in the Map.

*expr* is the expression by which the table will be shaded, such as a column name.

*value_to_ignore* is a value to be ignored; this is usually zero (when using numerical expressions) or a blank string (when using string expressions); no thematic object will be created for a row if the row's value matches the value to be ignored.

*const* is a constant numeric expression or a constant string expression.

**Description**

The optional *window_id* clause identifies which Map is to be shaded; if no *window_id* is provided, MapBasic shades the topmost Map window.

The **Shade** statement must specify which layer to shade thematically, even if the Map window has only one layer. The layer may be identified by number (*layer_id*), where the topmost map layer has a *layer_id* value of one, the next layer has a *layer_id* value of two, etc. Alternately, the **Shade** statement can identify the map layer by name (for example, "world").

Each **Shade** statement must specify an *expr* expression clause. MapInfo Pro evaluates this expression for each object in the table being shaded; following the **Shade** statement, MapInfo Pro
chooses each object's display style based on that record's expr value. The expression typically includes the names of one or more columns from the table being shaded.

If you specify With Metadata, any theme metadata contained in the open table is used to create the Individual or Ranged Value theme.

The keywords following the expr clause dictate which type of shading MapInfo Pro will perform. The Values keyword creates a map where each unique value has its own display style.

The Pen clause specifies a line style (for example, MakePen(width, pattern, color)) to use for the borders of filled objects (for example, regions).

The Line clause specifies a line style to use for lines, polylines, and arcs. The syntax of the Line clause is identical to the Pen clause, except for the keyword Line appearing in place of Pen.

The Brush clause specifies a fill style (for example, MakeBrush(pattern, forecolor, backcolor)).

The Symbol clause specifies a symbol style (for example, MakeSymbol(shape, color, size)).

For the specific syntax of an Individual Values map, see Syntax Shading by Individual Values.

In a Values map, the keyword Values is followed by from one to 255 value descriptions. Each value description consists of a unique value (string or numeric), followed by the graphic styles that MapInfo Pro should use to display objects having that exact value. If a record's expr value is exactly equal to one of the Shade statement's value descriptions, then that record's object will be displayed with the appropriate graphic style. The value descriptions are separated by commas.

If the Shade statement specifies either the Ranges or Values keyword, the statement can include the optional Default clause. This clause lets you specify the graphic styles used by the "all others" range. If a row does not fall into any of the specified ranges, MapInfo Pro assigns the row to the all-others range. The Vary clause sets how the objects will vary in appearance. The default is Vary All. If Vary All is specified, all of the display tools for each range are applied in the theme. If Vary Color is specified, only the color for the specified range is applied.

Style Replace On (default) specifies the layers under the theme are not drawn.

Style Replace Off specifies the layers under the theme are drawn, allowing for multi-variate transparent themes. This enables transparent patterns to be displayed on the same layer.

Style Replace On is the default and provides backwards compatibility with the existing behavior so that the underlying layers are not drawn.

The following example assumes that the UK_Sales table has a column called Sales_Rep; this column contains the name of the sales representative who handles the accounts for a sales territory in the United Kingdom. The Shade statement will display each region in a shade which depends upon that region's salesperson. Thus, all regions assigned to Bob will appear in one color, while all regions assigned to Jan will appear in another color, etc.

```
Open Table "uk_sales"
Map From uk_sales

Shade 1 With Proper$(Sales_Rep)
Ignore ""
```
Values
"Alan", "Amanda", "Bob", "Jan"

Dot Density

Syntax

Shade [ Window window_id ]
{ layer_id | layer_name }
With expr

Density dot_value { Circle | Square }

Width dot_size
[ Color color ]

window_id is the integer window identifier of a Map window.

layer_id is the layer identifier of a layer in the Map (one or larger).

layer_name is the name of a layer in the Map.

expr is the expression by which the table will be shaded, such as a column name.

dot_value is the numeric value associated with each dot in a dot density map.

dot_size is the size, in pixels, of each dot on a dot density map.

color is the RGB value for the color of the dots in a dot density map.

Description

The optional window_id clause identifies which Map is to be shaded; if no window_id is provided, MapBasic shades the topmost Map window.

The Shade statement must specify which layer to shade thematically, even if the Map window has only one layer. The layer may be identified by number (layer_id), where the topmost map layer has a layer_id value of one, the next layer has a layer_id value of two, etc. Alternately, the Shade statement can identify the map layer by name (for example, "world").

Each Shade statement must specify an expr expression clause. MapInfo Pro evaluates this expression for each object in the table being shaded; following the Shade statement, MapInfo Pro chooses each object's display style based on that record's expr value. The expression typically includes the names of one or more columns from the table being shaded.

The keywords following the expr clause dictate which type of shading MapInfo Pro will perform. The Density keyword creates a dot density map.

For the specific syntax of a Dot Density map, see Syntax Dot Density.
In a Density map, the keyword **Density** is followed by a *dot_value* clause. You can specify either a Circle or Square thematic style. Note that a map layer must include regions in order to provide the basis for a meaningful dot density map; this is because the number of dots displayed in each region represent some sort of density value for that region. For example, each dot might represent one thousand households.

In a dot density map, a numeric *expr* value is calculated for each region; the *dot_value* represents a numeric value as well. MapInfo Pro decides how many dots to draw in a given region by dividing that region's *expr* value by the map's *dot_value* setting. Thus, if a region has an *expr* value of 100, and the **Shade** statement specifies a *dot_value* of 5, then MapInfo Pro draws 20 dots in that region, because each dot represents a quantity of 5.

The keyword **Width** is followed by *dot_size*. This specifies how large the dots should be, in terms of pixels. For Circle dot style, the *dot_size* can be 2 to 25 pixels in width. For Square dot style, the *dot_size* can be 1 to 25 pixels. The optional **Color** clause is used to set the color of the dots.

The following example creates a dot density map using the States table's Pop_1990 column, (which in this case indicates the number of households per state, circa 1990). The resultant dot density map will show many 4-pixel dots; each dot representing 60,000 households.

```plaintext
Open Table "states"
Map From states
shade window 176942288 7
with Pop_1990
density 600000 circle width 4
color 255
```

**Note:** For backwards compatibility, the older MapBasic syntax (version 7.5 or earlier) is still supported.

**Graduated Symbols**

**Syntax**

```plaintext
Shade [ Window window_id ]
{ layer_id | layer_name }
With expr
Graduated min_value : symbol_size max_value : symbol_size
Symbol...
[ Inflect Symbol... ]
[ Vary Size By { "LOG" | "SQRT" | "CONST" } ]
```

*window_id* is the integer window identifier of a Map window.

*layer_id* is the layer identifier of a layer in the Map (one or larger).

*layer_name* is the name of a layer in the Map.

*expr* is the expression by which the table will be shaded, such as a column name.
max_value is a number,

min_value is a number,

symbol_size is the point size to use for symbols having the appropriate value.

**Description**

The optional window_id clause identifies which Map is to be shaded; if no window_id is provided, MapBasic shades the topmost Map window.

The Shade statement must specify which layer to shade thematically, even if the Map window has only one layer. The layer may be identified by number (layer_id), where the topmost map layer has a layer_id value of one, the next layer has a layer_id value of two, etc. Alternately, the Shade statement can identify the map layer by name (for example, "world").

Each Shade statement must specify an expr expression clause. MapInfo Pro evaluates this expression for each object in the table being shaded; following the Shade statement, MapInfo Pro chooses each object's display style based on that record's expr value. The expression typically includes the names of one or more columns from the table being shaded.

The keywords following the expr clause dictate which type of shading MapInfo Pro will perform. The Graduated keyword results in a graduated symbols map.

For the specific syntax of a Graduated map, see Syntax Graduated Symbols.

In a Graduated map, the keyword Graduated is followed by a pair of value:symbol_size clauses. The first of the value:symbol_size clauses specifies what size symbol corresponds to the minimum value, and the second of the value:symbol_size clauses specifies what size symbol corresponds to the maximum value. MapInfo Pro uses intermediate symbol sizes for rows having values between the extremes.

A Symbol clause dictates what type of symbol should appear (circle, star, etc.). If you include the optional Inflect clause, which specifies a second Symbol style, MapInfo Pro uses the secondary symbol style to draw symbols for rows having negative values.

The following example creates a graduated symbols map showing profits and losses. Stores showing a profit are represented as green triangles, pointing up. The Shade statement also includes an Inflection clause, so that stores showing a net loss appear as red triangles, pointing down.

```
Shade stores With Net_Profit
Graduated
0.0:0 15000:24
Symbol(36, GREEN, 24)
Inflect Symbol(37, RED, 24)
Vary Size By "SQRT"
```

The optional Vary Size By clause controls how differences in numerical values correspond to differences in symbol sizes. If you omit the Vary Size By clause, MapInfo Pro varies the symbol size using the "SQRT" (square root) method, which assigns increasingly larger point sizes as the square roots of the values increase. When you vary by square root, each symbol's area is
proportionate to the row's value; thus, if one row has a value twice as large as another row, the row with the larger value will have a symbol that occupies twice as much area on the map.

**Note:** Having twice the area is not the same as having twice the point size. When you double an object's point size, its area quadruples, because you are increasing both height and width.

**Pie Charts**

**Syntax**

```mapbasic
Shade [ Window window_id ]
   { layer_id | layer_name | Selection }
With expr [ , expr... ]
   [ Half ] Pie [ Angle angle ] [ Counter ]
   [ Fixed ] [ Max Size chart_size [ Units unitname ]
     [ At Value max_value [ Vary Size By {"LOG" | "SQRT" | "CONST" } ] ] ]
   [ Border Pen... ]
   [ Position [ { Left | Right | Center } ] [ { Above | Below | Center } ] ]
   [ Style Brush... [ , Brush... ] ]
```

*window_id* is the integer window identifier of a Map window.

*layer_id* is the layer identifier of a layer in the Map (one or larger).

*layer_name* is the name of a layer in the Map.

*expr* is the expression by which the table will be shaded, such as a column name.

*angle* is the starting angle, in degrees, of the first wedge in a pie chart.

*chart_size* is a float size, representing the maximum height of each pie or bar chart.

*unitname* is a paper unit name (for example, "in" for inches, "cm" for centimeters).

*max_value* is a number, used in the *At Value* clause to control the heights of Pie and Bar charts. For each record, if the sum of the column expressions equals the *max_value*, that record's Pie or Bar chart will be drawn at the *chart_size* height; the charts are smaller for rows with smaller sums.

**Description**

The optional *window_id* clause identifies which Map is to be shaded; if no *window_id* is provided, MapBasic shades the topmost Map window.

The **Shade** statement must specify which layer to shade thematically, even if the Map window has only one layer. The layer may be identified by number (*layer_id*), where the topmost map layer has a *layer_id* value of one, the next layer has a *layer_id* value of two, etc. Alternately, the **Shade** statement can identify the map layer by name (for example, "world").

Each **Shade** statement must specify an *expr* expression clause. MapInfo Pro evaluates this expression for each object in the table being shaded; following the **Shade** statement, MapInfo Pro
chooses each object's display style based on that record's `expr` value. The expression typically includes the names of one or more columns from the table being shaded.

The keywords following the `expr` clause dictate which type of shading MapInfo Pro will perform. The `Pie` keyword specify thematically constructed charts.

The **Pen clause** specifies a line style (for example, `MakePen(width, pattern, color)`) to use for the borders of filled objects (for example, regions).

The **Brush clause** specifies a fill style (for example, `MakeBrush(pattern, forecolor, backcolor)`).

For the specific syntax of a Pie map, see **Syntax Pie Charts**.

In a Pie map, MapInfo Pro creates a small pie chart for each map object to be shaded. The **With clause** specifies a comma-separated list of two or more expressions to comprise each thematic pie.

If you place the optional keyword **Half** before the keyword Pie, MapInfo Pro draws half-pies; otherwise, MapInfo Pro draws whole pies.

The optional **Angle clause** specifies the starting angle of the first pie wedge, specified in degrees. The default start angle is 180.

The optional **Counter keyword** specifies that wedges are drawn in counter-clockwise order, starting at the start angle.

The **Max Size clause** controls the sizes of the pie charts, in terms of paper units (for example, "in" for inches). For details about paper units, see **Set Paper Units statement**. If you include the **Fixed** keyword, all charts are the same size.

For example, the following statement produces pie charts, all of the same size:

```
Shade sales_95 With phone_sales, retail_sales
   Pie Fixed
   Max Size 0.25 Units "in"
```

To vary the sizes of Pie charts, omit the **Fixed** keyword and include the **At Value clause**. For example, the following statement produces a theme where the size of the Pie charts varies. If a record has a sum of 85,000 its Pie chart will be 0.25 inches tall; records having smaller values are shown as smaller Pie charts.

```
Shade sales_95 With phone_sales, retail_sales
   Pie
   Max Size 0.25 Units "in" At Value 85000
```

The optional **Vary Size By clause** controls how MapInfo Pro varies the Pie chart size. This clause is discussed above (see **Graduated Symbols**).

Each chart is placed on the original map object's centroid, unless a **Position clause** is used.

The **Style clause** specifies a comma-separated list of Brush styles; specify one Brush style for each expression specified in the **With** clause. Brush style settings are optional; if you omit these settings, MapInfo Pro uses any Brush preferences saved by the user.
The following example creates a thematic map layer which positions each pie chart directly above each map object's centroid.

```
Shade sales_95 With phone_sales, retail_sales
Pie Angle 180
Max Size 0.5 Units "in" At Value 85000
Vary Size By "SQRT"
Border Pen (1, 2, 0)
Position Center Above
Style Brush(2, RED, 0), Brush(2, BLUE, 0)
```

**Bar Charts**

**Syntax**

```
Shade [ Window window_id ]
{ layer_id | layer_name | Selection }
With expr [ , expr... ]
{ Bar [ Normalized ] | Stacked Bar [ Fixed ] }
{ Max Size chart_size [ Units unitname ]
[ At Value max_value [ Vary Size By {"LOG" | "SQRT" | "CONST" } ]] ]
[ Border Pen...] ]
[ Frame Brush...] ]
[ Width value [ Units unitname ] ]
[ Position [ { Left | Right | Center } ] [ { Above | Below | Center } ]]
[ Style Brush... [ , Brush... ] ]
```

*window_id* is the integer window identifier of a Map window.

*layer_id* is the layer identifier of a layer in the Map (one or larger).

*layer_name* is the name of a layer in the Map.

*expr* is the expression by which the table will be shaded, such as a column name.

*chart_size* is a float size, representing the maximum height of each pie or bar chart.

*max_value* is a number, used in the *At Value* clause to control the heights of Pie and Bar charts. For each record, if the sum of the column expressions equals the max_value, that record's Pie or Bar chart will be drawn at the chart_size height; the charts are smaller for rows with smaller sums.

*unitname* is a paper unit name (for example, "in" for inches, "cm" for centimeters).

*value*

**Description**

The optional *window_id* clause identifies which Map is to be shaded; if no *window_id* is provided, MapBasic shades the topmost Map window.
The **Shade** statement must specify which layer to shade thematically, even if the Map window has only one layer. The layer may be identified by number (*layer_id*), where the topmost map layer has a *layer_id* value of one, the next layer has a *layer_id* value of two, etc. Alternately, the **Shade** statement can identify the map layer by name (for example, "world").

Each **Shade** statement must specify an *expr* expression clause. MapInfo Pro evaluates this expression for each object in the table being shaded; following the **Shade** statement, MapInfo Pro chooses each object’s display style based on that record’s *expr* value. The expression typically includes the names of one or more columns from the table being shaded.

The keywords following the *expr* clause dictate which type of shading MapInfo Pro will perform. The **Bar** keyword specify thematically constructed charts.

The **Pen clause** specifies a line style (for example, **MakePen**(width, pattern, color)) to use for the borders of filled objects (for example, regions).

The **Brush clause** specifies a fill style (for example, **MakeBrush**(pattern, forecolor, backcolor)).

For the specific syntax of a Bar map, see **Syntax Bar Charts**.

In a Bar map, MapInfo Pro creates a small bar chart for each map object. The **With** clause specifies a comma-separated list of expressions to comprise each thematic chart.

If you place the optional keyword **Stacked** before the keyword **Bar**, MapInfo Pro draws a stacked bar chart; otherwise, MapInfo Pro draws bars side-by-side. If you omit the keyword **Stacked**, you can include the keyword **Normalized** to specify that the bars have independent scales.

When you create a Stacked bar chart map, you can include the optional **Fixed** keyword to specify that all bar charts in the thematic layer should appear in the same size (for example, half an inch tall) regardless of the numeric values for that map object. If you omit the **Fixed** keyword, MapInfo Pro sizes each object's bar chart according to the net sum of the values in the chart.

The **Frame Brush clause** specifies a fill style used for the background behind the bars.

The **Position** clause controls both the orientation of the bar charts (horizontal or vertical bars) and the position of the charts relative to object centroids. If the **Position** clause specifies **Left** or **Right**, the bars are horizontal, otherwise the bars are vertical.

The **Style** clause specifies a comma-separated list of Brush styles. Specify one Brush style for each expression specified in the **With** clause.

The following example creates a thematic map layer which positions each bar chart directly above each map object's centroid.

```MapBasic
Shade sales_93
  With phone_sales, retail_sales
  Bar
  Max Size 0.4 Units "in" At Value 1245000
  Vary Size By "CONST"
  Border Pen (1, 2, 0)
  Position Center Above
  Style Brush(2, RED, 0), Brush(2, BLUE, 0)
```
See Also:
Create Ranges statement, Create Styles statement, Map statement, Set Legend statement, Set Map statement, Set Shade statement

Sin() function

Purpose
Returns the sine of a number. You can call this function from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

Syntax

```
Sin( num_expr )
```

num_expr is a numeric expression representing an angle in radians.

Return Value
Float

Description
The Sin() function returns the sine of the numeric num_expr value, which represents an angle in radians. The result returned from Sin() will be between one and negative one. To convert a degree value to radians, multiply that value by DEG_2_RAD. To convert a radian value into degrees, multiply that value by RAD_2_DEG. The codes DEG_2_RAD and RAD_2_DEG are defined in MAPBASIC.DEF.

Example

```
Include "mapbasic.def"
Dim x, y As Float
x = 30 * DEG_2_RAD
y = Sin(x)
' y will now be equal to 0.5
' since the sine of 30 degrees is 0.5
```

See Also:
Acos() function, Asin() function, Atn() function, Cos() function, Tan() function
**Space$() function**

*Purpose*
Returns a string consisting only of spaces. You can call this function from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

*Syntax*
```
Space$( num_expr )
```

`num_expr` is a SmallInt numeric expression.

*Return Value*
String

*Description*
The `Space$()` function returns a string `num_expr` characters long, consisting entirely of space characters. If the `num_expr` value is less than or equal to zero, the `Space$()` function returns a null string.

*Example*
```
Dim filler As String
filler = Space$(7)
' filler is now equal to the string "    "
' (7 spaces)
Note "Hello" + filler + "world!"
'this displays the message "Hello       world!"
```

*See Also:*
String$() function

**SphericalArea( ) function**

*Purpose*
Returns the area using as calculated in a Latitude/Longitude non-projected coordinate system using great circle based algorithms. You can call this function from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.
SphericalArea(  obj_expr,  unit_name  )

**Syntax**

*obj_expr* is an object expression.

*unit_name* is a string representing the name of an area unit (for example, "sq km").

**Return Value**

Float

**Description**

The `SphericalArea()` function returns the area of the geographical object specified by *obj_expr*. The function returns the area measurement in the units specified by the *unit_name* parameter; for example, to obtain an area in acres, specify "acre" as the *unit_name* parameter. See [Set Area Units statement](#) for the list of available unit names.

The `SphericalArea()` function will always return the area as calculated in a Latitude/Longitude non-projected coordinate system using spherical algorithms. A value of -1 will be returned for data that is in a NonEarth coordinate system since this data cannot be converted into a Latitude/longitude coordinate system.

Only regions, ellipses, rectangles, and rounded rectangles have any area. By definition, the `SphericalArea()` of a point, arc, text, line, or polyline object is zero. The `SphericalArea()` function returns approximate results when used on rounded rectangles. MapBasic calculates the area of a rounded rectangle as if the object were a conventional rectangle.

**Examples**

The following example shows how the `SphericalArea()` function can calculate the area of a single geographic object. Note that the expression `tablename.obj` (as in `states.obj`) represents the geographical object of the current row in the specified table.

```mapbasic
Dim f_sq_miles As Float
Open Table "states"
Fetch First From states
f_sq_miles = Area(states.obj, "sq mi")
```

You can also use the `SphericalArea()` function within the [Select statement](#), as shown in the following example.

```mapbasic
Select state, SphericalArea(obj, "sq km")
From states Into results
```

**See Also:**

CartesianArea() function, SphericalArea() function
SphericalConnectObjects() function

Purpose
Returns an object representing the shortest or longest distance between two objects. You can call this function from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

Syntax

```
SphericalConnectObjects( object1, object2, min )
```

object1 and object2 are object expressions.

min is a logical expression where TRUE calculates the minimum distance between the objects, and FALSE calculates the maximum distance between objects.

Return Value
This statement returns a single section, two-point Polyline object representing either the closest distance (min == TRUE) or farthest distance (min == FALSE) between object1 and object2.

Description
One point of the resulting Polyline object is on object1 and the other point is on object2. Note that the distance between the two input objects can be calculated using the ObjectLen() function. If there are multiple instances where the minimum or maximum distance exists (e.g., the two points returned are not uniquely the shortest distance and there are other points representing "ties") then these functions return one of the instances. There is no way to determine if the object returned is uniquely the shortest distance.

SphericalConnectObjects() returns a Polyline object connecting object1 and object2 in the shortest (min == TRUE) or longest (min == FALSE) way using a spherical calculation method. If the calculation cannot be done using a spherical distance method (e.g., if the MapBasic coordinate system is NonEarth), then this function will produce an error.

SphericalDistance() function

Purpose
Returns the distance between two locations. You can call this function from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro. You can call this function from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.
**Syntax**

```
SphericalDistance( x1, y1, x2, y2, unit_name )
```

- `x1` and `x2` are x-coordinates (for example, longitude).
- `y1` and `y2` are y-coordinates (for example, latitude).
- `unit_name` is a string representing the name of a distance unit (for example, "km").

**Return Value**

- `Float`

**Description**

The `SphericalDistance()` function calculates the distance between two locations.

The function returns the distance measurement in the units specified by the `unit_name` parameter; for example, to obtain a distance in miles, specify "mi" as the `unit_name` parameter. See `Set Distance Units statement` for the list of available unit names.

The x- and y-coordinate parameters must use MapBasic's current coordinate system. By default, MapInfo Pro expects coordinates to use a Latitude/Longitude coordinate system. You can reset MapBasic's coordinate system through the `Set CoordSys statement`.

The `SphericalDistance()` function always returns a value as calculated in a Latitude/Longitude non-projected coordinate system using great circle based algorithms. A value of -1 will be returned for data that is in a NonEarth coordinate system since this data cannot be converted into a Latitude/longitude coordinate system.

**Example**

```mapbasic
Dim dist, start_x, start_y, end_x, end_y As Float
Open Table "cities"
Fetch First From cities
start_x = CentroidX(cities.obj)
start_y = CentroidY(cities.obj)
Fetch Next From cities
end_x = CentroidX(cities.obj)
end_y = CentroidY(cities.obj)
dist = SphericalDistance(start_x,start_y,end_x,end_y,"mi")
```

**See Also:**

- `CartesianDistance()` function, `Distance()` function
**SphericalObjectDistance() function**

*Purpose*

Returns the distance between two objects. You can call this function from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

*Syntax*

\[
\text{SphericalObjectDistance}( \text{object1, object2, unit\_name} )
\]

*object1* and *object2* are object expressions.

*unit\_name* is a string representing the name of a distance unit.

*Return Value*

Float

*Description*

*SphericalObjectDistance()* returns the minimum distance between *object1* and *object2* using a spherical calculation method with the return value in *unit\_name*. If the calculation cannot be done using a spherical distance method (e.g., if the MapBasic coordinate system is NonEarth), then this function will produce an error.

**SphericalObjectLen() function**

*Purpose*

Returns the geographic length of a line or polyline object. You can call this function from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

*Syntax*

\[
\text{SphericalObjectLen}( \text{obj\_expr, unit\_name} )
\]

*obj\_expr* is an object expression.

*unit\_name* is a string representing the name of a distance unit (for example, "km").

*Return Value*

Float
Description

The **SphericalObjectLen()** function returns the length of an object expression. Note that only line and polyline objects have length values greater than zero; to measure the circumference of a rectangle, ellipse, or region, use the **Perimeter()** function.

The **SphericalObjectLen()** function always returns a value as calculated in a Latitude/Longitude non-projected coordinate system using spherical algorithms. A value of -1 will be returned for data that is in a NonEarth coordinate system since this data cannot be converted into a Latitude/longitude coordinate system.

The **SphericalObjectLen()** function returns a length measurement in the units specified by the `unit_name` parameter; for example, to obtain a length in miles, specify "mi" as the `unit_name` parameter. See **Set Distance Units statement** for the list of valid unit names.

Example

```mapbasic
Dim geogr_length As Float
Open Table "streets"
Fetch First From streets
geogr_length = SphericalObjectLen(streets.obj, "mi")
```

`geogr_length` now represents the length of the street segment in miles.

See Also:

- **CartesianObjectLen()** function, **SphericalObjectLen()** function

### SphericalOffset() function

**Purpose**

Returns a copy of the input object offset by the specified distance and angle using a spherical DistanceType. You can call this function from the **MapBasic** window in MapInfo Pro.

**Syntax**

```mapbasic
SphericalOffset( object, angle, distance, units )
```

- `object` is the object being offset.
- `angle` is the angle to offset the object.
- `distance` is the distance to offset the object.
- `units` is a string representing the unit in which to measure distance.

**Return Value**

Object
**Description**

This function produces a new object that is a copy of the input object offset by distance along angle (in degrees with horizontal in the positive X-axis being 0 and positive being counterclockwise). The unit string, similar to that used for the ObjectLen() function or the Perimeter() function, is the unit for the distance value. The DistanceType used is Spherical. If the coordinate system of the input object is NonEarth, an error will occur, since Spherical DistanceTypes are not valid for NonEarth. This is signified by returning a NULL object. The coordinate system used is the coordinate system of the input object.

There are some considerations for Spherical measurements that do not hold for Cartesian measurements. If you move an object that is in Latitude/Longitude, the shape of the object remains the same, but the area of the object will change. This is because you are picking one offset delta in degrees, and the actual measured distance for a degree is different at different locations.

For the Offset functions, the actual offset delta is calculated at some fixed point on the object (for example, the center of the bounding box), and then that value is converted from the input units into the coordinate system's units. If the coordinate system is Latitude/Longitude, the conversion to degrees uses the fixed point. The actual converted distance measurement could vary at different locations on the object. The distance from the input object and the new offset object is only guaranteed to be exact at the single fixed point used.

**Example**

```mapbasic
SphericalOffset(Rect, 45, 100, "mi")
```

**See Also:**

SphericalOffsetXY() function

**SphericalOffsetXY() function**

**Purpose**

Returns a copy of the input object offset by the specified x- and y-offset values using a Spherical DistanceType. You can call this function from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

**Syntax**

```mapbasic
SphericalOffsetXY( object, xoffset, yoffset, units )
```

*object* is the object being offset.

*xoffset* and *yoffset* are the distance along the x- and y-axes to offset the object.

*units* is a string representing the unit in which to measure distance.
**Return Value**
Object

**Description**
The SphericalOffsetXY() function produces a new object that is a copy of the input object offset by xoffset along the x-axis and yoffset along the y-axis. The unit string, similar to that used for the ObjectLen() function or the Perimeter() function, is the unit for distance values. The DistanceType used is Spherical. If the coordinate system of the input object is NonEarth, an error will occur, since Spherical DistanceTypes are not valid for NonEarth. This is signified by returning a NULL object. The coordinate system used is the coordinate system of the input object.

There are some considerations for Spherical measurements that do not hold for Cartesian measurements. If you move an object that is in Latitude/Longitude, the shape of the object remains the same, but the area of the object will change. This is because you are picking one offset delta in degrees, and the actual measured distance for a degree is different at different locations.

For the Offset functions, the actual offset delta is calculated at some fixed point on the object (for example, the center of the bounding box), and then that value is converted from the input units into the coordinate system's units. If the coordinate system is Latitude/Longitude, the conversion to degrees uses the fixed point. The actual converted distance measurement could vary at different locations on the object. The distance from the input object and the new offset object is only guaranteed to be exact at the single fixed point used.

**Example**

SphericalOffsetXY(Rect, 92, -22, "mi")

**See Also:**
SphericalOffset() function

**SphericalPerimeter() function**

**Purpose**
Returns the perimeter of a graphical object. You can call this function from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

**Syntax**

```
SphericalPerimeter( obj_expr, unit_name )
```

*obj_expr* is an object expression.

*unit_name* is a string representing the name of a distance unit (for example, "km").
Return Value
Float

Description
The SphericalPerimeter() function calculates the perimeter of the obj_expr object. The SphericalPerimeter() function is defined for the following object types: ellipses, rectangles, rounded rectangles, and polygons. Other types of objects have perimeter measurements of zero. The SphericalPerimeter() function returns a length measurement in the units specified by the unit_name parameter; for example, to obtain a length in miles, specify "mi" as the unit_name parameter. See Set Distance Units statement for the list of valid unit names.

The SphericalPerimeter() function always returns a value as calculated in a Latitude/Longitude non-projected coordinate system using spherical algorithms. A value of -1 will be returned for data that is in a NonEarth coordinate system since this data cannot be converted into a Latitude/longitude coordinate system. The SphericalPerimeter() function returns approximate results when used on rounded rectangles. MapBasic calculates the perimeter of a rounded rectangle as if the object were a conventional rectangle.

Example
The following example shows how you can use the SphericalPerimeter() function to determine the perimeter of a particular geographic object.

Dim perim As Float
Open Table "world"
Fetch First From world
perim = SphericalPerimeter(world.obj, "km")

The variable perim now contains the perimeter of the polygon that's attached to the first record in the world table.

You can also use the SphericalPerimeter() function within the Select statement. The following Select statement extracts information from the States table, and stores the results in a temporary table called Results. Because the Select statement includes the SphericalPerimeter() function, the Results table will include a column showing each state's perimeter.

Open Table "states"
Select state, Perimeter(obj, "mi")
  From states
  Into results

See Also:
CartesianPerimeter() function, Perimeter() function
Sqr() function

Purpose
Returns the square root of a number. You can call this function from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

Syntax

\[
\text{Sqr( num\textunderscore exp )}
\]

\textit{num\textunderscore exp} is a positive numeric expression.

Return Value
Float

Description
The \texttt{Sqr()} function returns the square root of the numeric expression specified by \textit{num\textunderscore exp}. Since the square root operation is undefined for negative real numbers, \textit{num\textunderscore exp} should represent a value greater than or equal to zero.

Taking the square root of a number is equivalent to raising that number to the power 0.5. Accordingly, the expression \texttt{Sqr(n)} is equivalent to the expression \texttt{n^0.5}; the \texttt{Sqr()} function, however, provides the fastest calculation of square roots.

Example

```mapbasic
Dim n As Float
n = Sqr(25)
```

See Also:
\texttt{Cos()} function, \texttt{Sin()} function, \texttt{Tan()} function

StatusBar statement

Purpose
Displays or hides the status bar, or displays a brief message on it. You can issue this statement from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.
**StatusBar**

Syntax:

```plaintext
StatusBar { Show | Hide }
[ Message message ]
[ ViewDisplayPopup { On | Off } ]
[ EditLayerPopup { On | Off } ]
```

*message* is a message to display on the status bar.

**Description**

Use the **StatusBar** statement to show or hide the status bar, or to display a brief message on the status bar.

To print a message to the status bar, use the optional **Message** clause.

```plaintext
StatusBar Message "Calculating coordinates..."
```

MapInfo Pro automatically updates the status bar as the user selects various buttons and menu items. Therefore, a message displayed on the status bar may disappear quickly. Therefore, you should not rely on status bar messages to display important prompts.

To display a message that does not disappear, use the **Print statement** to print a message to the Message window.

Use the **ViewDisplayPopup** parameter to allow the user to change view from the status bar. If this parameter is set to **On**, the user will be able to change the zoom level, scale, and cursor location settings from the status bar.

Use the **EditLayerPopup** parameter to allow the user to set the editable layer of a Map window from the status bar. If this parameter is set to **On**, the user will be able to select the editable layer from the status bar.

**See Also:**

*Note statement*, **Print statement**

---

**Stop statement**

**Purpose**

Suspends a running MapBasic application, for debugging purposes. You can issue this statement from the **MapBasic** window in MapInfo Pro.

**Syntax**

```plaintext
Stop
```
Restrictions
You cannot issue a Stop statement from within a user-defined function or within a dialog box’s handler procedure; therefore you cannot issue a Stop statement to debug a Dialog statement while the dialog box is still on the screen.

Description
The Stop statement is a debugging aid. It suspends the application which is running, and returns control to the user; presumably, the user in this case is a MapBasic programmer who is debugging a program.

When the Stop occurs, a message appears in the MapBasic window identifying the program line number of the Stop.

Following a Stop, you can use the MapBasic window to investigate the current status of the program. If you type:

? Dim

into the MapBasic window, MapInfo Pro displays a list of the local variables in use by the suspended program. Similarly, if you type:

? Global

into the MapBasic window, MapInfo Pro displays a list of the global variables in use.

To display the contents of a variable, type a question mark followed by the variable name. To modify the contents of the variable, type a statement of this form:

variable_name = new_value

where variable_name is the name of a local or global variable, and new_value is an expression representing the new value to assign to the variable.

To resume the execution of the application, choose File > Continue; note that, while a program is stopped, Continue appears on the File menu instead of Run. You can also restart a program by typing a Continue statement into the MapBasic window.

During a Stop, MapInfo Pro keeps the application file open. As long as this file remains open, the application cannot be recompiled. If you use a Stop statement, and you then wish to recompile your application, choose File > Continue before attempting to recompile.

See Also:
Continue statement
**Str$() function**

*Purpose*

Returns a string representing an expression (for example, a printout of a number). You can call this function from the **MapBasic** window in MapInfo Pro.

*Syntax*

```
Str$( expression )
```

*expression* is a numeric, Date, Pen, Brush, Symbol, Font, logical, or Object expression.

*Return Value*

String

*Description*

The `Str$()` function returns a string which represents the value of the specified expression.

If *expression* is a negative number, the first character in the returned string is the minus sign (-). If *expression* is a positive number, the first character in the string is a space.

Depending on the number of digits of accuracy in the *expression* you specify, and depending on how many of the digits are to the left of the decimal point, the `Str$()` function may return a string which represents a rounded value. If you need to control the number of digits of accuracy displayed in a string, use the **Format$() function**.

If *expression* is an Object expression, the `Str$()` function returns a string, indicating the object type: Arc, Ellipse, Frame, Line, Point, Polyline, Rectangle, Region, Rounded Rectangle, or Text.

If *expression* is an Object expression of the form `tablename.obj` and if the current row from that table has no graphic object attached, `Str$()` returns a null string.

**Note:** Passing an uninitialized Object variable to the `Str$()` function generates an error.

If *expression* is a Date, the output from `Str$()` depends on how the user's computer is configured. For example, the following expression:

```
Str$( NumberToDate(19951231) )
```

might return "12/31/1995" or "1995/12/31" (etc.) depending on the date formatting in use on the user's computer. To control how `Str$()` formats dates, use the **Set Format statement**.

If *expression* is a number, the `Str$()` function uses a period as the decimal separator, even if the user's computer is set up to use another character as decimal separator. The `Str$()` function never
includes thousands separators in the return string. To produce a string that uses the thousands separator and decimal separator specified by the user, use the `FormatNumber$( )` function.

**Example**

```
Dim s_spelled_out As String, f_profits As Float
f_profits = 123456
s_spelled_out = "Annual profits: $" + Str$(f_profits)
```

See Also:

`Format$( )` function, `FormatNumber$( )` function, `Set Format` statement, `Val()` function

### String$( ) function

**Purpose**

Returns a string built by repeating a specified character some number of times. You can call this function from the **MapBasic** window in MapInfo Pro.

**Syntax**

```
String$( num_expr, string_expr )
```

*num_expr* is a positive integer numeric expression.

*string_expr* is a string expression.

**Return Value**

String

**Description**

The **String$( )** function returns a string *num_expr* characters long; this result string consists of *num_expr* occurrences of the first character from the *string_expr* string. Thus, the *num_expr* expression should be a positive integer value, indicating the desired length of the result (in characters).

**Example**

```
Dim filler As String
filler = String$(5, "ABCDEFGH")
' at this point, filler contains the string "AAAAA"
' (5 copies of the 1st character from the string)
```

See Also:
StringByteLength() function

*Purpose*

Returns the number of bytes in a string for a given charset. You can call this function from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

*Syntax*

```mapbasic
StringByteLength( string_expr, charset )
```

*string_expr* is a string of characters for computing number of bytes used by this string.

*charset* is a string representing the character set used with the *string_expr*. See CharSet clause for a list of valid character sets.

*Return Value*

Integer

*Description*

This function returns the number of bytes in a string for a given charset. It is sometimes useful to know the number of bytes needed to represent a string with multi-byte character sets (for example: UTF-8 or WindowsJapanese). A string with UTF-8 charset can use up to 4 bytes to represent characters.

If a non string value is passed for *string_expr or charset*, an error is thrown.

If an invalid charset is passed for *charset*, an error is thrown.

If no value is passed for *charset*, then number of bytes are returned using the system charset.

*Examples*

```mapbasic
print StringByteLength("こんにちは", "UTF-16")
```

The above example returns 16 since these eight Japanese characters use two bytes each when using UTF-16.

```mapbasic
print StringByteLength("こんにちは", "UTF-8")
```

The above example returns 24 since these eight Japanese characters use three bytes each in UTF-8.

```mapbasic
print StringByteLength("こんにちは", "WindowsJapanese")
```
The above example returns 16 as these eight Japanese characters use two bytes each in WindowsJapanese.

```
Print StringByteLength("قبل البدء في استعمال", "UTF-8")
```

The above example returns 37 as these twenty Arabic characters use 1-3 bytes each in UTF-8.

**Example for usage:**

When saving a table (e.g.: World.tab) in WindowsArabic charset to a new table using UTF-8 charset, you can calculate the maximum width needed for a column by:

```
select Max(StringByteLength(World.Col1, "UTF-8")) from World
```

**See Also:**  
Charset clause

---

**StringCompare() function**

**Purpose**  
Performs case-sensitive string comparisons. You can call this function from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

**Syntax**

```
StringCompare( string1, string2 )
```

*string1* and *string2* are string expressions.

**Return Value**

SmallInt: -1 if first string precedes second; 1 if first string follows second; zero if strings are equal.

**Description**

The StringCompare() function performs case-sensitive string comparisons. MapBasic string comparisons which use the "=" operator are case-insensitive. Thus, a comparison expression such as the following:

```
If "ABC" = "abc" Then
```

evaluates as TRUE, because string comparisons are case-insensitive.

The StringCompare() function performs a case-sensitive string comparison and returns an indication of how the strings compare.
Return value: When:

-1 first string precedes the second string, alphabetically
0 the two strings are equal
1 first string follows the second string, alphabetically

**Example**
The function call `StringCompare("ABC", "abc")` returns a value of -1, since "A" precedes "a" in the set of character codes.

**See Also:**
Like() function, StringCompareIntl() function

**StringCompareIntl() function**

**Purpose**
Performs language-sensitive string comparisons. You can call this function from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

**Syntax**

```
StringCompareIntl( string1, string2 )
```

`string1` and `string2` are the string expressions being compared.

**Return Value**
SmallInt: -1 if first string precedes second; 1 if first string follows second; zero if strings are equal.

**Description**
The `StringCompareIntl()` function performs language-sensitive string comparisons. Call this function if you need to determine the alphabetical order of two strings, and the strings contain characters that are outside the ordinary U.S. character set (for example, umlauts).

The comparison uses whatever language settings are in use on the user's computer. For example, a Windows user can control language settings through the Control Panel.
Return value: When:

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>first string precedes the second string, using the current language setting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>the two strings are equal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>first string follows the second string, using the current language setting</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

See Also:
Like() function, StringCompare() function

StringToDate() function

Purpose
Returns a Date value, given a string. You can call this function from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

Syntax

```
StringToDate( "datestring" )
```

*datestring* is a string expression representing a date. You can use a sequence of 17 digits:
- • 4 for the year
- • 2 each for the month, day, hour, minutes, and seconds
- • 3 for milliseconds

The sequence can be entered as a string in quotes or a number. If entering fewer than 17 digits, then a string and number are interpreted differently. A string has zeroes added to the right and a number has zeroes added to the left. "20150909" would be evaluated as the string "201509090000000000" while 20150909 would be evaluated as the number 000000000020150909.

Return Value

**DateTime**

Description
The StringToDate() function returns a DateTime value, given a string that represents a date. MapBasic interprets the date string according to the date-formatting options that are set up on your computer. Computers are often configured as Day/Month/Year and may use a period (.) or backslash (/) for the separator character. Computers within the United States are configured to format dates
as Month/Day/Year. To force the **StringToDate()** function to apply United States formatting conventions, use the **Set Format statement**.

**Note**: To avoid the entire issue of how your computer is set up, call the **NumberToDate() function** instead of **StringToDate()**. The **NumberToDate() function** is not affected by your computer set up.

The *datestring* argument must indicate the month (1-12, represented as one or two digits) and the day of the month (1-31, represented as one or two digits). You can specify the year as a four-digit number or as a two-digit number, or you can omit the year entirely. If you do not specify a year, MapInfo Pro uses the current year. If you specify the year as a two-digit number (for example, 96), MapInfo Pro uses the current century or the century as determined by the **Set Date Window() statement**

**Example**

The following example specifies date strings with U.S. formatting: Month/Day/Year. Before calling **StringToDate()**, this program calls the **Set Format statement** to guarantee that the U.S. date strings are interpreted correctly, regardless of how the system is configured.

```mapbasic
Dim d_start, d_end As Date
Set Format Date "US"
d_start = StringToDate("12/17/92")
d_end = StringToDate("01/02/1995")
Set Format Date "Local"
```

In this example, the variable `Date1` = 19890120, `Date2` = 20101203 and `MyYear` = 1990.

```mapbasic
DIM Date1, Date2 as Date
DIM MyYear As Integer
    Set Format Date "US"
    Set Date Window 75
    Date1 = StringToDate("1/20/89")
    Date2 = StringToDate("12/3/10")
    MyYear = Year("12/30/90")
```

These results are due to the **Set Date Window() statement** which allows you to control the century value when given a two-digit year.

**See Also:**

**Date and Time Functions, NumberToDate() function, NumberToDateTime() function, Set Format statement, Str$( ) function, StringToDateTime() function, StringToTime() function**
**StringToDate() function**

**Purpose**

Returns a DateTime value given a string that represents a date and time. You can call this function from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

**Syntax**

```mapbasic
StringToDate( string )
```

*string* is a string that represents a date and time.

**Return Value**

DateTime

**Description**

MapBasic interprets the date/time string according to the date and time-formatting options that are set up on the computer (see DateTime). At least one space must be between the date and time. See **StringToDate() function** and **StringToTime() function** for details.

**Example**

This examples uses a United States time format where colons separate hours (hh), minutes (mm), seconds (ss), and fractions (fff) (for details, see Time or **FormatTime$() function**),

```mapbasic
dim strX as string
dim Z as datetime
strX = "1999:09:25:12:32:45"
Z = StringToDate(strX)
Print FormatDate$(Z)
Print FormatTime$(Z,"hh:mm:ss.fff tt")
```

**See Also:**

Date and Time Functions, NumberToDate() function, Set Format statement, Str$() function, StringToDate() function, StringToTime() function
StringToTime() function

Purpose
Returns a Time value given a string that represents a time. You can call this function from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

Syntax

```
StringToTime( string )
```

$string$ is a string that represents a time.

Return Value

Time

Description
MapBasic interprets the time string according to the time-formatting options that are set up on the computer. However, either 12 or 24-hour time representations are accepted. The less significant components of a time may be omitted, so the hour must be specified, but the minutes, seconds, and milliseconds are optional.

Example

This examples uses a United States time format where colons separate hours (hh), minutes (mm), seconds (ss), and fractions (fff), (for details, see Time or FormatTime$() function).

```
dim strY as string
dim X as time
strY = "12:32:45"
X = StringtoTime(strY)
Print FormatTime$ (X,"hh:mm:ss.fff tt")
```

See Also:
Date and Time Functions, NumberToDateTime() function, NumberToTime() function, Set Format statement, Str$( ) function, StringToTime() function
StyleAttr() function

Purpose
Returns one attribute of a Pen, Brush, Font, or Symbol style. You can call this function from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

Syntax

\[
\text{StyleAttr(} \ style, \ attribute \ \text{)}
\]

\textit{style} is a Pen, Brush, Font, or Symbol style value.
\textit{attribute} is an integer code specifying which component of the style should be returned.

Return Value

string or integer, depending on the attribute parameter.

Description

The StyleAttr() function returns information about a Pen, Brush, Symbol, or Font style.

Each style type consists of several components. For example, a Brush style definition consists of three components: pattern, foreground color, and background color. When you call the StyleAttr() function, the \textit{attribute} parameter controls which style attribute is returned.

The attribute parameter must be one of the codes in the table below. Codes in the left column (for example, PEN_WIDTH) are defined in MAPBASIC.DEF.

\textbf{Brush settings:}

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>attribute setting</th>
<th>ID</th>
<th>StyleAttr() returns:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BRUSH_PATTERN</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Integer, indicating the Brush style's pattern.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRUSH_FORECOLOR</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Integer, indicating the Brush style's foreground color, as an RGB value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRUSH_BACKCOLOR</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Integer, indicating the Brush style's background color as an RGB value, or -1 if the brush has a transparent background.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\textbf{Font settings:}
### Attribute Settings

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>attribute setting</th>
<th>ID</th>
<th>StyleAttr() returns:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FONT_NAME</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>String, indicating the Font name.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FONT_STYLE</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Integer value, indicating the Font style (0 = Plain, 1 = Bold, etc.); see Font clause for details.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FONT_POINTSIZE</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Integer indicating the Font size, in points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Note:</strong> If the Text object is in a mappable table (as opposed to a Layout window), the point size is returned as zero, and the text height is dictated by the Map window's current zoom.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FONT_FORECOLOR</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Integer value representing the RGB color of the font foreground.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FONT_BACKCOLOR</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Integer value representing the RGB color of the font background, or -1 if the font has a transparent background. If the font style includes a halo, the RGB color represents the halo color.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Pen settings:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>attribute setting</th>
<th>ID</th>
<th>StyleAttr() returns:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PEN_WIDTH</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Integer, indicating the Pen style's line width, in pixels or points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PEN_PATTERN</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Integer, indicating the Pen style's pattern.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PEN_COLOR</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Integer, indicating the Pen style's RGB color value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PEN_INDEX</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Integer, representing the pen index number from the pen pattern.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PEN_INTERLEAVED</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Logical, TRUE if line style is interleaved.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Symbol settings:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>attribute setting</th>
<th>ID</th>
<th>StyleAttr() returns:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SYMBOL_CODE</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Integer, indicating the Symbol style's shape code. Applies to TrueType symbols.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SYMBOL_COLOR</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Integer, indicating the Symbol style's color as an RGB value.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
attribute setting | ID | StyleAttr() returns:
--- | --- | ---
SYMBOL_POINTSIZ | 3 | Integer from 1 to 48, indicating the Symbol's size, in points.
SYMBOL_ANGLE | 4 | Float number, indicating the rotation angle of a TrueType symbol.
SYMBOL_FONT_NAME | 5 | String, indicating the name of the font used by a TrueType symbol.
SYMBOL_FONT_STYLE | 6 | Integer, indicating the style attributes of a TrueType symbol (0 = plain, 1 = Bold, etc.). See Symbol clause for a listing of possible values.
SYMBOL_KIND | 7 | Integer, indicating the type of symbol: 2 for TrueType symbols; 3 for bitmap file symbols.
SYMBOL_CUSTOM_NAME | 8 | String, indicating the file name used by a bitmap file symbol.
SYMBOL_CUSTOM_STYLE | 9 | Integer, indicating the style attributes of a bitmap file symbol (0 = plain, 1 = show background, etc.). See Symbol clause for a listing of possible values.

**Error Conditions**

ERR_FCNC_ARG_RANGE (644) error is generated if an argument is outside of the valid range.

**Example**

The following example uses the `CurrentPen()` function to determine the pen style currently in use by MapInfo Pro, then uses the `StyleAttr()` function to determine the thickness of the pen, in pixels.

```mapbasic
Include "mapbasic.def"
Dim cur_width As Integer
cur_width = StyleAttr(CurrentPen(), PEN_WIDTH)
```

**See Also:**

Brush clause, Font clause, Pen clause, Symbol clause, MakeBrush() function, MakeFont() function, MakePen() function, MakeSymbol() function

**StyleOverrideInfo() function**

Returns information about a specific display style override.
**Syntax**

```mapbasic
StyleOverrideInfo( window_id, layer_number, override_index, attribute )
```

*window_id* is the integer window identifier of a Map window.

*layer_number* is the number of a layer in the current Map window (for example, 1 for the top layer); to determine the number of layers in a Map window, call the `MapperInfo()` function.

*override_index* is an integer index (1-based) for the override definition within the layer.

*attribute* is a code indicating the type of information to return; see table below.

**Return Value**

Return value depends on attribute parameter.

**Description**

This function returns information about the specified display style override for one layer in an existing Map window. The *layer_number* must be a valid layer (1 is the topmost table layer, and so on). The *attribute* parameter must be one of the codes from the following table; codes are defined in `MAPBASIC.DEF`.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute Code</th>
<th>ID</th>
<th>LayerInfo() Return Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>STYLE_OVR_INFO_NAME</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Style override name.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| STYLE_OVR_INFO_VISIBILITY       | 2  | Smallint value, indicating whether the style override is visible; Return value will be one of the values:  
  • STYLE_OVR_INFO_VIS_OFF (0) override is disabled/off; never visible  
  • STYLE_OVR_INFO_VIS_ON (1) override is currently visible in the map  
  • STYLE_OVR_INFO_VIS_ZOOM (2) override is currently not visible because it is outside the map zoom range |
<p>| STYLE_OVR_INFO_ZOOM_MIN         | 3  | Float value, indicating the minimum zoom value at which the style override displays.     |
| STYLE_OVR_INFO_ZOOM_MAX         | 4  | Float value, indicating the maximum zoom value at which the style override displays.     |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute Code</th>
<th>ID</th>
<th>LayerInfo() Return Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>STYLE_OVR_INFO_ARROWS</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Logical value; TRUE if override displays direction arrows on linear objects.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STYLE_OVR_INFO_NODES</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Logical value; TRUE if override displays object nodes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STYLE_OVR_INFO_CENTROIDS</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>Logical value; TRUE if override displays object centroids.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| STYLE_OVR_INFO_ALPHA        | 8  | SmallInt value, representing the alpha factor for the specified override.  
• 0=fully transparent.  
• 255=fully opaque. |
| STYLE_OVR_INFO_TRANSLUCENCY | 9  | SmallInt value, representing the translucency percentage for the specified override.  
• 100=fully transparent.  
• 0=fully opaque. |
| STYLE_OVR_INFO_LINE         | 10 | Pen style used for displaying linear objects. If there are multiple styles, the bottom Pen style is returned.                                              |
| STYLE_OVR_INFO_PEN          | 11 | Pen style used for displaying the borders of filled objects. If there are multiple styles, the bottom Pen style is returned.                             |
| STYLE_OVR_INFO_BRUSH        | 12 | Brush style used for displaying filled objects. If there are multiple styles, the bottom Brush style is returned.                                         |
| STYLE_OVR_INFO_SYMBOL       | 13 | Symbol style used for displaying point objects. If there are multiple styles, the bottom Symbol style is returned.                                        |
| STYLE_OVR_INFO_FONT         | 14 | Font style used for displaying text objects. If there are multiple styles, the bottom Font style is returned.                                               |
| STYLE_OVR_INFO_SYMBOL_COUNT | 15 | SmallInt value, indicating the number of multiple SYMBOL styles.                                                                                            |
| STYLE_OVR_INFO_LINE_COUNT   | 16 | SmallInt value, indicating the number of multiple LINE styles.                                                                                             |
| STYLE_OVR_INFO_PEN_COUNT    | 17 | SmallInt value, indicating the number of multiple PEN styles.                                                                                               |
| STYLE_OVR_INFO_BRUSH_COUNT  | 18 | SmallInt value, indicating the number of multiple BRUSH styles.                                                                                             |
### Attribute Code

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>LayerInfo() Return Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>SmallInt value, indicating the number of multiple FONT styles.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Example

```mapbasic
StyleOverrideInfo(nMID, nLayer, nOverride, STYLE_OVR_INFO_PEN_COUNT)
```

#### See Also:

- `LabelOverrideInfo()` function
- `LayerStyleInfo()` function
- `Set Map` statement
- `LayerInfo()` function

### Sub...End Sub statement

#### Purpose

Defines a procedure, which can then be called through the **Call statement.**

#### Syntax

```mapbasic
Sub proc_name [ ( [ ByVal ] parameter As var_type [ , ... ] ) ]
    statement_list
End Sub
```

*proc_name* is the name of the procedure.

*parameter* is the name of a procedure parameter.

*var_type* is a standard MapBasic variable type (for example, integer) or a custom variable Type.

*statement_list* is a list of zero or more statements comprising the body of the procedure.

#### Restrictions

You cannot issue a **Sub...End Sub** statement through the **MapBasic** window.

#### Description

The **Sub...End Sub** statement defines a sub procedure (often, simply called a procedure). Once a procedure is defined, other parts of the program can call the procedure through the **Call statement.**

Every **Sub...End Sub** definition must be preceded by a **Declare Sub** statement.

A procedure may have zero or more parameters. *parameter* is the name of the parameter; each of a procedure’s parameters must be unique. If a sub procedure has two or more parameters, they must be separated by commas.
By default, each sub procedure parameter is defined "by reference." When a sub procedure has a by-reference parameter, the caller must specify the name of a variable as the parameter. Subsequently, if the sub procedure alters the contents of the by-reference parameter, the caller's variable will reflect the change. This allows the caller to examine the results returned by the sub procedure. Alternately, any or all sub procedure parameters may be passed "by value" if the keyword ByVal appears before the parameter name in the Sub statement. When a parameter is passed by value, the sub procedure receives a copy of the value of the caller's parameter expression; thus, the caller can pass any expression, rather than having to pass the name of a variable. A sub procedure can alter the contents of a ByVal parameter without having any impact on the status of the caller's variables.

A procedure can take an array as a parameter. To declare a procedure parameter as an array, place parentheses after the parameter name in the Sub...End Sub statement (as well as in the Declare Sub statement). The following example defines a procedure which takes an array of Integers as a parameter.

```
Sub ListProcessor(items() As Integer)
```

When a sub procedure expects an array as a parameter, the procedure’s caller must specify the name of an array variable, without the parentheses.

If a sub procedure's local variable has the same name as an existing global variable, all of the sub procedure's references to that variable name will access the local variable.

A sub procedure terminates if it encounters an Exit Sub statement.

You cannot pass arrays, custom Type variables, or Alias variables as ByVal (by-value) parameters to sub procedures. However, you can pass any of those data types as by-reference parameters.

**Example**

In the following example, the sub procedure Cube cubes a number (raises the number to the power of three), and returns the result. The sub procedure takes two parameters; the first parameter contains the number to be cubed, and the second parameter passes the results back to the caller.

```
Declare Sub Main
Declare Sub Cube(ByVal original As Float, cubed As Float)

Sub Main
    Dim x, result As Float
    Call Cube(2, result)   ' result now contains the value: 8 (2 x 2 x 2)
    x = 1
    Call Cube(x + 2, result)   ' result now contains the value: 27 (3 x 3 x 3)
End Sub

Sub Cube (ByVal original As Float, cubed As Float)
    ' Cube the "original" parameter value, and store
    ' the result in the "cubed" parameter.
```

cubed = original ^ 3
End Sub

See Also:
Call statement, Declare Sub statement, Dim statement, Exit Sub statement, Function...End Function statement, Global statement

Symbol clause

Purpose
Specifies a symbol style, such as shape, color, and size, to display point objects. You can use this clause in the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

\[ \text{Symbol}( \text{shape}, \text{color}, \text{size} ) \]

*shape* is a character, such as a circle or a star, and may be from MapInfo Pro’s standard symbol set, see MapInfo 3.0 Symbols.

*color* is an integer RGB color value, see RGB() function.

*size* is an integer point size from 1 to 48.

Symbol is a clause and not a complete MapBasic statement. It specifies the settings that dictate the appearance of a point object: Object-related statements, such as the CreatePoint() function, use a Symbol clause to set the display style for an object.

See Also:
CreatePoint() function, RGB() function, MapInfo 3.0 Symbols, StyleAttr() function

MapInfo 3.0 Symbols

Syntax
\[ \text{Symbol}( \text{shape}, \text{color}, \text{size} ) \]

*shape* is an integer, 31 or larger, specifying which character to use from MapInfo Pro’s standard symbol set. To create an invisible symbol, use 31; see table below. The standard set of symbols includes symbols 31 through 67, but the user can customize the symbol set by using the Symbol application.

*color* is an integer RGB color value; see RGB() function.

*size* is an integer point size, from 1 to 48.
Description

Symbol is a clause and not a complete MapBasic statement. It specifies the settings that dictate the appearance of a point object: Object-related statements, such as the CreatePoint() function, use a Symbol clause to set the display style for an object.

Some MapBasic statements (for example, Alter Object...Info OBJ_INFO_SYMBOL) take a Symbol expression as a parameter (for example, the name of a Symbol variable), rather than a full Symbol clause (the keyword Symbol followed by the name of a Symbol variable).

The following table lists the standard symbol shapes that are available when you use MapInfo 3.0 symbols:

```
  31  41  51  61
  32  42  52  62
  33  43  53  63
  34  44  54  64
  35  45  55  65
  36  46  56  66
  37  47  57  67
  38  48  58
  39  49  59
  40  50  60
```

Example

The following example shows how a Set Map statement can incorporate a Symbol clause. Set Map statement below specifies that symbol objects in the mapper's first layer should be displayed using symbol 34 (a filled circle), filled in red, at a size of eighteen points.

```
Include "mapbasic.def"
Set Map
  Layer 1 Display Global
  Global Symbol MakeSymbol(34,RED,18)
```
True Type Font

Syntax

Symbol( shape, color, size, fontname, fontstyle, rotation )

*shape* is an integer, 32 or larger, specifying which character to use from a TrueType font. To create an invisible symbol, use 32.

*color* is an integer RGB color value; see RGB() function.

*size* is an integer point size, from 1 to 48.

*fontname* is a string representing a TrueType font name (for example, "WingDings").

*fontstyle* is an integer code controlling attributes such as bold; see table below.

*rotation* is a floating-point number representing a rotation angle, in degrees.

Description

When you specify a TrueType font symbol, the *fontstyle* argument controls attributes such as Bold. The following table lists the *fontstyle* values you can specify:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><em>fontstyle</em> value</th>
<th>Symbol Style</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Plain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Bold</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Border (black outline)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32</td>
<td>Drop Shadow</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>256</td>
<td>Halo (white outline)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

To specify two or more style attributes, add the values from the left column. For example, to specify both the Bold and the Drop Shadow attributes, use a *fontstyle* value of 33. Styles 16 and 256 are mutually exclusive.

Custom Bitmap File

Syntax

Symbol( filename, color, size, customstyle )
filename is a string up to 31 characters long, representing the name of a bitmap file. The file must be in the CustSymb directory.

color is an integer RGB color value; see RGB() function.

size is an integer point size, from 1 to 48.

customstyle is an integer code controlling color and background attributes. See table below.

**Description**

When you specify a custom symbol, the customstyle argument controls background, color, and display size settings, as described in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>customstyle value</th>
<th>Symbol Style</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>The Show Background, the Apply Color, and the Display at Actual Size settings are off; the symbol appears in its default state at the point size specified by the size parameter. White pixels in the bitmap are displayed as transparent, allowing whatever is behind the symbol to show through.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>The Show Background setting is on; white pixels in the bitmap are opaque.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>The Apply Color setting is on; non-white pixels in the bitmap are replaced with the symbol's color setting.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Both Show Background and Apply Color are on.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>The Display at Actual Size setting is on; the bitmap image is rendered at its native width and height in pixels.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>The Show Background and Display at Actual Size settings are on.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>The Show Background, the Apply Color, and the Display at Actual Size settings are on.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Symbol Expression**

**Syntax**

```
Symbol symbol_expr
```

symbol_expr is a Symbol expression, which can either be the name of a Symbol variable, or a function call that returns a Symbol value, for example, MakeSymbol(shape, color, size).

**See Also:**
SystemInfo() function

**Purpose**
Returns information about the operating system or software version. You can call this function from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

**Syntax**

```
SystemInfo( attribute )
```

*attribute* is an integer code indicating which system attribute to query.

**Note:** The MAPBASIC.DEF constant for this function is 18.

**Return Value**
SmallInt, logical, or string

**Description**
The SystemInfo() function returns information about MapInfo Pro's system status. The attribute can be any of the codes listed in the table below. The codes are defined in MAPBASIC.DEF.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>attribute code</th>
<th>ID</th>
<th>SystemInfo() Return Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SYS_INFO_PLATFORM</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Integer: the hardware platform on which the application is running. The return value will be PLATFORM_WIN.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SYS_INFO_APPVERSION</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Integer: the version number with which the application was compiled, multiplied by 100.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SYS_INFO_MIVERSION</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Integer: the version of MapInfo Pro that is currently running, multiplied by 100.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SYS_INFO_RUNTIME</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Logical: TRUE if invoked within a run-time version of MapInfo Pro, FALSE otherwise.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SYS_INFO_CHARSET</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>String: the name of the native character set.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>attribute code</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>SystemInfo() Return Value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------------</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SYS_INFO_COPYPROTECTED</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Logical: TRUE means the user is running a copy-protected version of MapInfo Pro.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SYS_INFO_APPLICATIONWND</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>IntPtr*: the Windows HWND specified by the <code>Set Application Window</code> statement (or zero if no such HWND has been set).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SYS_INFO_DDESTATUS</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Integer: the number of elements in the DDE execute queue. If the queue is empty, <code>SystemInfo()</code> returns zero (if an incoming execute would be enqueued) or -1 (if an execute would be executed immediately).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SYS_INFO_MAPINFOWND</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>IntPtr*: a Windows HWND of the MapInfo Pro frame window, or zero on non-Windows platforms.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SYS_INFO_NUMBER_FORMAT</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>String: &quot;9,999.9&quot; or &quot;Local&quot; depending on the number formatting in effect; for details, see <code>Set Format statement</code>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SYS_INFO_DATE_FORMAT</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>String: &quot;US&quot; or &quot;Local&quot; depending on the date formatting in effect; for details, see <code>Set Format statement</code>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SYS_INFO_DIG_INSTALLED</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>Logical: TRUE if a digitizer is installed, along with a compatible driver.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SYS_INFO_DIG_MODE</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>Logical: TRUE if Digitizer Mode is on.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SYS_INFO_MIPLATFORM</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>Integer: the type of MapInfo Pro software that is running.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SYS_INFO_MDICLIENTWND</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>IntPtr*: a Windows HWND of the MapInfo Pro MDICLIENT window, or zero on non-Windows platforms.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SYS_INFO_PRODUCTLEVEL</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>Integer: the product level of the of the version of MapInfo Pro that is running either 100 for MapInfo Desktop (a retired product) or 200 for MapInfo Pro.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>attribute code</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>SystemInfo() Return Value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SYS_INFO_APPIDISPATCH</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>IntPtr*: the IDispatch OLE Automation pointer for the MapInfo application. Here is an example of how to use this:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><em>dim x as intptr</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><em>x = Systeminfo(17)</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><em>print x</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SYS_INFO_MIBUILD_NUMBER</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>Integer: this function has an attribute to return the current build number so you can distinguish between MapInfo Pro point versions in MapBasic.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>For example, SystemInfo(SYS_INFO_MIVERSION) returns 850 for MapInfo Pro 8.5 and 8.5.2. You can further distinguish between 8.5 and 8.5.2 with SystemInfo(SYS_INFO_MIBUILD_NUMBER), which returns 32 for 8.5, and 60 for 8.5.2.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SYS_INFO_MIFULLVERSION</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>Integer: the full version number, including minor and maintenance versions, of the currently running MapInfo Pro. This value represents the version string without decimal points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SystemInfo(SYS_INFO_MIFULLVERSION) returns 1103 for version 11.0.3. This is more detail than using SystemInfo(SYS_INFO_MIVERSION), which returns 1100 for MapInfo Pro 11.0 and 11.0.3.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SYS_INFO_IMAPINFOAPPLICATION</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>Returns an instance of the MapInfo Pro application represented as a <code>.NET Specific Variable</code>. This variable type refers to an instance of <code>IMAPINFOPRO</code>, which is the base interface providing access to MapInfo Pro components in your Add-ins.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SYS_INFO_MAPINFO_INTERFACE</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>Integer: returns the kind of user interface in use: classic menu and toolbar MLINTERFACE_CLASSICMENU (0), or ribbon interface MLINTERFACE_RIBBON (1).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SYS_INFO_UNICODE</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>Logical: TRUE when MapInfo Pro (64-bit version) is running as Unicode, and FALSE when running a multi-byte character set.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SYS_INFO_CULTURE</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>String: returns a two-letter culture code, which the running instance of MapInfo Pro is using (&quot;en&quot; = English, &quot;fr&quot; = France, &quot;de&quot; = German, &quot;ja&quot; = Japanese). The value</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
SystemInfo() Return Value

SystemInfo() returns the current MapInfo Pro ribbon state version.

Valid culture codes are: cs (Czech), da (Danish), de (German), en (English), es (Spanish), fi (Finnish), fr (French), he (Hebrew), it (Italian), ja (Japanese), nl (Dutch), pt (Portuguese), ru (Russian), sv (Swedish), tr (Turkish), and zh (Chinese). For details about these codes, see the Microsoft Language Codes web site at https://msdn.microsoft.com/en-us/library/ms533052(v=vs.85).aspx.

Error Conditions

ERR_FCN_ARG_RANGE (644) error is generated if an argument is outside of the valid range.

Example

The following example uses the SystemInfo() function to determine what type of MapInfo software is running. The program only calls a DDE-related procedure if the program is running some version of MapInfo Pro.

```
Declare Sub DDE_Setup

If SystemInfo(SYS_INFO_PLATFORM) = PLATFORM_WIN Then
    Call DDE_Setup
End If
```

See also:

 CharSet clause
TableConnectionInfo() function

**Purpose**
Returns specific information about a database connection of an open table. You can call this function from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

**Syntax**
```
TableConnectionInfo( tableAlias, connectionIndex, connectionInfoCode )
```

*tableAlias* is the "alias" name of an open table.

*connectionIndex* is the index of database connection for which you need information. The index value may range from 1 to the count of connections. See TableInfo() function for identifying the count of database connections for the open table.

If an invalid *connectionIndex* is supplied, an error will occur when executing the command.

*connectionInfoCode* is a code indicating the type of information to return; see table below.

**Return Value**
SmallInt.

**Description**
The TableConnectionInfo() function returns one piece of information about a database connection of an open table. A table can potentially have more than one open database connections. This command can be used to get information about each open connection that a table has.

The *connectionIndex* is a value that represents the count of database connection of an open table for which you want information. You can obtain the count of available database connections by calling the TableInfo() function with the TAB_INFO_CONNECTIONS_COUNT attribute. If an invalid *connectionIndex* is supplied, an error will occur when executing the command.

The *connectionInfoCode* parameter can be any value from the table below. Codes in the left column are defined in MAPBASIC.DEF.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>connectionInfoCode code</th>
<th>ID</th>
<th>TableConnectionInfo() returns</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TABLE_CONNECTION_INFO_NUMBER</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>SmallInt result, indicating the connection number. You can use the connection number to get more information about the connection by using the Server_ConnectInfo() function.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Examples
The following example will return the connection number for the first database connection of the open table.

TableConnectionInfo(tableAlias, 1, 1)

The following example will return the connection number for the second database connection of the open table.

TableConnectionInfo(tableAlias, 2, 1)

See Also:
TableInfo() function, Server_ConnectInfo() function

TableInfo() function

Purpose
Returns information about an open table. Has a define for FME (Universal Data) tables. You can call this function from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

Syntax

```
TableInfo( table_id, attribute )
```

*table_id* is a string representing a table name, a positive integer table number, or 0 (zero).

*attribute* is an integer code indicating which aspect of the table to return (see table of attributes below). The following example returns the coordsys clause with bounds:

```
TableInfo(table_id, TAB_INFO_COORDSYS_CLAUSE)
TableInfo(table_id, 29)
```

Return Value
String, SmallInt, or logical, depending on the attribute parameter specified.

Description
The TableInfo() function returns one piece of information about an open table.

The *table_id* can be a string representing the name of the open table. Alternately, *table_id* can be a table number. If *table_id* is 0 (zero), the TableInfo() function returns information about the most recently opened, most recently created table; or a table that has just been renamed. This allows a MapBasic program to determine the working name of a table in cases where the Open Table...
statement did not include an As clause. If there are no open tables, or if the most recently-opened table has already been closed, the TableInfo() function generates an error. The attribute parameter can be any value from the table below. Codes in the left column (for example, TAB_INFO_NAME) are defined in MAPBASIC.DEF.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>attribute code</th>
<th>ID</th>
<th>TableInfo() returns</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TAB_INFO_NAME</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>String result, indicating the name of the table.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TAB_INFO_NUM</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SmallInt result, indicating the number of the table.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TAB_INFO_TYPE</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>SmallInt result, indicating the type of table. The returned value will match one of these:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• TAB_TYPE_BASE (1) if a normal or seamless table</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• TAB_TYPE_RESULT (2) if results of a query</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• TAB_TYPE_VIEW (3) if table is actually a view; for example, StreetInfo tables are actually views</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• TAB_TYPE_IMAGE (4) if table is a raster image</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• TAB_TYPE_LINKED (5) if this table is linked</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• TAB_TYPE_WMS (6) if table is from a Web Map Service</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• TAB_TYPE_WFS (7) if table is from a Web Feature Service</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• TAB_TYPE_FME (8) if table is opened through FME</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• TAB_TYPE_TILESERVER (9) if table is a raster image from a Tile Server</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TAB_INFO_NCOLS</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>SmallInt, indicating the number of columns.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TAB_INFO_MAPPABLE</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Logical result; TRUE if the table is mappable.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TAB_INFO_READONLY</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Logical result; TRUE if the table is read-only.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TAB_INFO_TEMP</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>Logical result; TRUE if the table is temporary (for example, QUERY1).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>attribute code</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>TableInfo() returns</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TAB_INFO_NROWS</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Integer, indicating the number of rows.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TAB_INFO_EDITED</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>Logical result; TRUE if table has unsaved edits.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TAB_INFO_FASTEDIT</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>Logical result; TRUE if the table has FastEdit mode turned on, FALSE otherwise. (See Set Table statement for information on FastEdit mode.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TAB_INFO_UNDO</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>Logical result; TRUE if the undo system is being used with the specified table, or FALSE if the undo system has been turned off for the table through the Set Table statement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TAB_INFO_MAPPABLE_TABLE</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>String result indicating the name of the table containing graphical objects. Use this code when you are working with a table that is actually a relational join of two other tables, and you need to know the name of the base table that contains the graphical objects.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TAB_INFO_USERMAP</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>Logical result: FALSE if a Set Table statement has set the UserMap option to Off.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TAB_INFO_USERBROWSE</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>Logical result: FALSE if a Set Table statement has set the UserBrowse option to Off.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TAB_INFO_USERCLOSE</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Logical result: FALSE if a Set Table statement has set the UserClose option to Off.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TAB_INFO_USEREDITABLE</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>Logical result: FALSE if a Set Table statement has set the UserEdit option to Off.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TAB_INFO_USERREMOVEMAP</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>Logical result: FALSE if a Set Table statement has set the UserRemoveMap option to Off.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TAB_INFO_USERDISPLAYMAP</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>Logical result: FALSE if a Set Table statement has set the UserDisplayMap option to Off.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TAB_INFO_TABFILE</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>String result, representing the table's full directory path. Returns an empty string if the table is a query table.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>attribute code</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>TableInfo() returns</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TAB_INFO_MINX,</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>Float results, indicating the minimum and maximum x- and y-coordinates of all objects in the table.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TAB_INFO_MINY,</td>
<td>21</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TAB_INFO_MAXX,</td>
<td>22</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TAB_INFO_MAXY</td>
<td>23</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TAB_INFO_SEAMLESS</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>Logical result; TRUE if seamless behavior is on for this table.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TAB_INFO_COORDSYS_MINX,</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>Float results, indicating the minimum or maximum x or y map coordinates that the table is able to store; if table is not mappable, returns zero.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TAB_INFO_COORDSYS_MINY,</td>
<td>26</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TAB_INFO_COORDSYS_MAXX,</td>
<td>27</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TAB_INFO_COORDSYS_MAXY</td>
<td>28</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TAB_INFO_COORDSYS_CLAUSE</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>String result, indicating the table's CoordSys clause, such as &quot;CoordSys Earth Projection 1, 0&quot;. Returns empty string if table is not mappable.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TAB_INFO_COORDSYS_NAME</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>String result, representing the name of the coordinate system as listed in MAPINFOW.PRJ (but without the optional &quot;p...&quot; suffix that appears in MAPINFOW.PRJ). Returns empty string if table is not mappable, or if coordinate system is not found in MAPINFOW.PRJ.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TAB_INFO_NREFS</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>SmallInt, indicating the number of other base tables that reference this table. (Returns zero for most tables, or non-zero in cases where a table is defined as a join of two other tables, such as a StreetInfo table.) May only be used with base tables (TAB_TYPE_BASE).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TAB_INFO_SUPPORT_MZ</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>Logical result: TRUE if table supports m and z-values.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TAB_INFO_Z_UNIT_SET</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>Logical result: TRUE if unit is set for z-values.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TAB_INFO_Z_UNIT</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>String result: indicates distance units used for z-values. Return empty string if units are not specified.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TAB_INFO_BROWSER_LIST</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>String result: indicates which columns will be displayed in a browser. This information is stored in table.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>attribute code</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>TableInfo() returns</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TAB_INFO_THEME_METADATA</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>Logical result; TRUE if the table has default theme metadata.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TAB_INFO_COORDSYS_CLAUSE_WITHOUT_BOUNDS</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>String result, representing the table's CoordSys clause without bounds.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>TableInfo(table_id, TAB_INFO_COORDSYS_CLAUSE_WITHOUT_BOUNDS)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>returns the coordsys clause without bounds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>or</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>TableInfo(table_id, TAB_INFO_COORDSYS_CLAUSE)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>returns the coordsys clause with bounds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TAB_INFO_DESCRIPTION</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>String result: returns a table description string that can be specified in a TAB file. If there is no description in a TAB file, then it returns an empty string.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TAB_INFO_TABLEID</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>String result: returns the unique table ID for a TAB file. If there is no Table ID in a TAB file, then it returns an empty string.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TAB_INFO_PARENTTABLEID</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>String result: returns the table ID from which this TAB file was copied. If this was not created from another TAB file, then it returns an empty string.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TAB_INFO_ISMANAGED</td>
<td>41</td>
<td>Logical result: TRUE if table is managed in a library service.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TAB_INFO_ADSK_TEXTOBJECT</td>
<td>42</td>
<td>Logical result: TRUE if the table is an Autodesk text table.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TAB_INFO_OVERRIDE_COORDINATE_ORDER</td>
<td>43</td>
<td>Logical result: TRUE if the table is a Web Feature Service (WFS) table or a Web Map Service (WMS) table with the coordinate order override turned on.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>attribute code</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>TableInfo() returns</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------------</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TAB_INFO_PERSIST</td>
<td>44</td>
<td>Logical result: TRUE if the table should be persisted to the workspace.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TAB_INFO_PREFER_HTML_FOR_INFO_TOOL</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>Logical result: TRUE when set to HTML.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TAB_INFO_INUSE</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>Logical result: TRUE when a table is in use, and FALSE when it is not in use.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TAB_INFO_DATA_FORMAT</td>
<td>47</td>
<td>SmallInt result: indicates the data format of the base table (which is not a WMF, WFS, raster, FME, or query). The return values are:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• TAB_DATA_FORMAT_NONE (0): not a base table</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• TAB_DATA_FORMAT_DBASE (1): dBase DBF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• TAB_DATA_FORMAT_LOTUS (2): Lotus 1-2-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• TAB_DATA_FORMAT_ASCII (3): Delimited ASCII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• TAB_DATA_FORMAT_EXCEL (4): Microsoft Excel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• TAB_DATA_FORMAT_NATIVE (5): MapInfo TAB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• TAB_DATA_FORMAT_DAO (8): Microsoft Access</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• TAB_DATA_FORMAT_ODBC (10): ODBC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• TAB_DATA_FORMAT_NATIVEX (14): MapInfo Extended TAB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• TAB_DATA_FORMAT_GPKG (15): GeoPackage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• TAB_DATA_FORMAT_SHAPE (16): Shape dataset</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TAB_INFO_CHARSET</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>String value: the name of the table character set.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TAB_INFO_MAP_BLOCKSIZE</td>
<td>49</td>
<td>SmallInt result: the block size of the map file. If table is not mappable, returns -1. (A table without a .map file returns -1.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TAB_INFO_READVERSION</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>Integer result: earliest version that can read the table.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TAB_INFO_EDITVERSION</td>
<td>51</td>
<td>Integer result: earliest version that can edit the table.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TAB_INFO_READALLVERSION</td>
<td>52</td>
<td>Integer result: earliest version that can read the entire table.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TAB_INFONECTIONS_COUNT</td>
<td>53</td>
<td>SmallInt result, indicating count of database connections of a table.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• If the table is of NATIVE format, it returns zero (0).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>attribute code</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>TableInfo() returns</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------------</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| TAB_INFO_SCHEMAS_COUNT             | 54 | SmallInt result, indicating count of different database schemas of a table.                                                                                     | • If the table is of NATIVE format, it returns zero (0).  
• If the table is not connected to database, it returns zero (0).  
• If the table is connected to a database, it returns one (1).  

The exceptions are below:  
• If a table is created using a server join through 'Expert mode' using 'SQL view' and the server join is created using two tables with two different schemas, then it returns two (2).  
• If the table is a local join between two tables connected to common database and both the tables have same schema name, then it returns one (1). But, it returns two (2) if the tables have different schema names.  
• If the table is a join between two tables connected to different database connections and both the tables have same schema name, then it returns two (2). It returns one (1) only if the tables having the same schema name are originated from common database.  

The return value can be used for running the TableSchemaInfo() function. |

**Error Conditions**

ERR_TABLE_NOT_FOUND (405) error is generated if the specified table was not available.  
ERR_FCN_ARG_RANGE (644) error is generated if an argument is outside of the valid range.
Examples

Include "mapbasic.def"
Dim i_numcols As SmallInt, L_mappable As Logical
Open Table "world"
i_numcols = TableInfo("world", TAB_INFO_NCOLS)
L_mappable = TableInfo("world", TAB_INFO_MAPPABLE)
TableInfo(table_id, TAB_INFOCOORDSYS_CLAUSE)
TableInfo(table_id, 29) - Returns the coordsys clause with bounds

To determine if a Web Feature Service (WFS) table has the coordinate order override set, use the TAB_INFO_OVERRIDE_COORDINATE_ORDER (43) attribute. This returns TRUE if the table is a WFS table with the coordinate order override turned on and it returns FALSE otherwise.

TableInfo(MyWFSTable, TAB_INFO_OVERRIDE_COORDINATE_ORDER)

See Also:
Open Table statement, Set Table statement, CharSet clause

TableListInfo() function

Purpose
Returns information about the Table List window.

Syntax

TableListInfo( attribute )

attribute is a code indicating the type of information to return; see table below.

Description
The TableListInfo() function returns one piece of information about the Table List window.
The attribute parameter is a value from the table below. Codes in the left column are defined in MAPBASIC.DEF.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>attribute code</th>
<th>ID</th>
<th>TableInfo() returns</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TL_INFO_SEL_COUNT</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Smallint result, indicating the number of selected items.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Examples

TableListInfo(TL_INFO_SEL_COUNT)

The following example uses this function in conjunction with a custom item on the Table List shortcut menu.

include "mapbasic.def"
include "menu.def"
declare sub main
declare sub ShowTABPaths
'================================================================
sub main
  ' Add new item to Table List context menu
  alter menu ID M_SHORTCUT_TLV_TABLES add
    "Show TAB path..." calling ShowTABPaths
end sub
'================================================================
sub ShowTABPaths()
  ' Get the number of selected items
  dim selCount as integer
  selCount = TableListInfo(TL_INFO_SEL_COUNT)
  ' Print the table name and TAB file location fo all selected items
  dim index as integer
  for index = 1 to selCount
    ' Get the table id
    dim tableId as integer
    tableId = TableListSelectionInfo(index, TL_SEL_INFO_ID)
    ' Use the table in call to get the TAB path
    dim tablePath as string
    tablePath = TableInfo(tableId, TAB_INFO_TABFILE)
    ' Print the info
    print tableName + " - " + tablePath
  next
end sub

See Also:

TableListSelectionInfo() function

TableListSelectionInfo() function

Purpose

Returns information about a selected item in the Table List window.

Syntax

TableListSelectionInfo( selection_index, attribute )
selection_id is the index of a selected item in Table List.

attribute is a code indicating the type of information to return; see table below.

**Description**

The attribute parameter can be any value from the table below. Codes in the left column are defined in MAPBASIC.DEF.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>attribute code</th>
<th>ID</th>
<th>TableInfo() returns</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TL_SEL_INFO_NAME</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>String result, representing the name of the selected.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TL_SEL_INFO_ID</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Smallint value, indicating the id of the table associated with the selected item. This value can be used in calls to TableInfo().</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Example**

TableListSelectionInfo(index, TL_SEL_INFO_ID)

See Also:

TableListInfo() function

**TableSchemaInfo() function**

**Purpose**

Returns specific information about a schema of an open table. You can call this function from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

**Syntax**

```
TableSchemaInfo( tableAlias, schemaIndex, schemaInfoCode )
```

tableAlias is the "alias" name of an open table.

schemaIndex is the index of schema for which you need information. The index value may range from 1 to the count of schemas. See TableInfo() function for identifying the count of schemas for the open table.

If an invalid schemaIndex is supplied, an error will occur when executing the command.

schemaInfoCode is a code indicating the type of information to return; see table below.
Return Value

String.

Description

The TableSchemaInfo() function returns one piece of information about a schema of an open table. A table can potentially have more than one schemas. This command can be used to get information about each schema that a table has.

The schemaIndex is a value that represents the index of schema of an open table for which you want information. You can obtain the count of available schemas by calling the TableInfo() function with the TAB_INFO_SCHEMAS_COUNT attribute. If an invalid schemaIndex is supplied, an error will occur when executing the command.

The schemaInfoCode parameter can be any value from the table below. Codes in the left column are defined in MAPBASIC.DEF.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>connectionInfoCode code</th>
<th>ID</th>
<th>TableConnectionInfo() returns</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TABLE_SCHEMA_INFO_NAME</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>String result, indicating the schema name.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Examples

The following example will return the name of the first schema of the table.

TableSchemaInfo(tableAlias, 1, 1)

The following example will return the name of the second schema of the table.

TableSchemaInfo(tableAlias, 2, 1)

See Also:

TableInfo() function

Tan() function

Purpose

Returns the tangent of a number. You can call this function from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

Syntax

```
Tan( num_expr )
```
num_expr is a numeric expression representing an angle in radians.

Return Value
Float

Description
The Tan() function returns the tangent of the numeric num_expr value, which represents an angle in radians.

To convert a degree value to radians, multiply that value by DEG_2_RAD (0.01745329252). To convert a radian value into degrees, multiply that value by RAD_2_DEG (57.29577951). (Note that your program will need to include "MAPBASIC.DEF" in order to reference DEG_2_RAD or RAD_2_DEG).

Example

```
Include "mapbasic.def"
Dim x, y As Float
x = 45 * DEG_2_RAD
y = Tan(x)
```

y will now be equal to 1, because the tangent of 45 degrees is 1.

See Also:
Acos() function, Asin() function, Atn() function, Cos() function, Sin() function

TempFileName$( ) function

Purpose
Returns a name that can be used when creating a temporary file. You can call this function from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

Syntax

```
TempFileName$( dir )
```

dir is the string that specifies the directory that will store the file; "" specifies the system temporary storage directory.

Return Value
Returns a string that specifies a unique file name, including its path.
Description

Use the TempFileName$() function when you need to create a temporary file, but you do not know what file name to use.

When you call TempFileName$(), MapBasic returns a string representing a file name. The TempFileName$() function does not actually create the file. To create the file, issue an Open File statement.

If the dir parameter is an empty string (""), the returned file name will represent a file in the system's temporary storage directory, such as "G:\TEMP\~MAP0023.TMP".

In a networked environment, it is possible that two users could attempt to create the same file at the same time. If you try to create a file using a filename returned by TempFileName$(), and an error occurs because that file already exists, it is likely that another network user created the file moments after your program called TempFileName$(). To reduce the likelihood of such file conflicts, issue the Open File statement immediately after calling TempFileName$(). To eliminate all chances of file sharing conflicts, create an error handler, and enable the error handler (by issuing an OnError statement) before issuing the Open File statement.

See Also:
FileExists() function

Terminate Application statement

Purpose

Halts execution of a running or sleeping MapBasic application. You can issue this statement from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

Syntax

Terminating Application app_name

app_name is a string representing the name of the running application (for example, SCALEBAR.MBX).

Description

If a MapBasic program creates custom menu items or ButtonPad buttons, that MapBasic program can remain in memory, "sleeping," until the user exits MapInfo Pro. To force a sleeping application to halt, issue a Terminate Application statement. For example, if you need to halt an application for debugging purposes, you can issue the Terminate Application statement from the MapBasic window.

If your application launches another MapBasic application (using the Run Application statement), you can use the Terminate Application statement to halt the other MapBasic application.
Note: Terminate Application allows one program to halt another program. The easiest way for a program to halt itself is to issue an End Program statement.

See Also:
End Program statement, Run Application statement

TextSize() function

Purpose
Returns the point size of a text object in a window. You can call this function from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

Syntax
```
TextSize( window_id, text_obj )
```

`window_id` is the integer window identifier of a Map or Layout window. Call the FrontWindow() function or the WindowID() function to obtain window identifiers.

`text_obj` is a text object.

Note: If the text object is from a Map window, the window ID must be the ID of a Map window. If the text object is from a Layout, the window ID must be the ID of a Layout window.

Return Value
Float

Description
The TextSize() function will return the point size of a text object in a window at its current zoom level. This function correlates to selecting a text object and then clicking the Get Info command or pressing F7.

Example
If the active window is a map and a text object is selected:
```
print TextSize(FrontWindow(), selection.obj)
```

See Also:
Font clause
ThemeExpressionInfo() function

Purpose
Returns information about a specific expression for a thematic layer in a map. You can call this function from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

Syntax

```
ThemeExpressionInfo ( map_window_id, thematic_layer_id, theme_expression_id, attribute )
```

- `map_window_id` is a Map window identifier.
- `thematic_layer_id` is a SmallInt that identifies a thematic layer in a Map.
- `theme_expression_id` is an Integer that identifies an expression id.
- `attribute` is a SmallInt code indicating the type of information to return; see table below.

Return Value
Depends on the `attribute` parameter.

Description
The `attribute` parameter can be any value from the table below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>attribute code</th>
<th>ID</th>
<th>ThemeExpressionInfo() returns</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>THEME_EXPRESSION_INFO_STRING</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>String result, representing the column name or expression used to create the theme.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEME_INFO_ITEM_COUNT</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Small integer, representing the expression data type:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>EXPRESSION_TYPE_CHAR (1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>EXPRESSION_TYPE_DECIMAL (2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>EXPRESSION_TYPE_INTEGER (3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>EXPRESSION_TYPE_SMALLINT (4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>EXPRESSION_TYPE_DATE (5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>EXPRESSION_TYPE_LOGICAL (6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>EXPRESSION_TYPE_GRAPHIC (7)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>EXPRESSION_TYPE_FLOAT (8)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
attribute code | ID | ThemeExpressionInfo() returns
--- | --- | ---
EXPRESSION_TYPE_TIME (37) |  | 
EXPRESSION_TYPE_DATETIME (38) |  | 

See Also:
ThemeInfo() function on page 956
ThemeItemInfo() function on page 957

ThemeInfo() function

**Purpose**
Returns information about a specific thematic layer in a map. You can call this function from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

**Syntax**
```
ThemeInfo ( map_window_id, thematic_layer_id, attribute )
```

*map_window_id* is a Map window identifier.

*thematic_layer_id* is a SmallInt that identifies a thematic layer in a Map.

*attribute* is a SmallInt code indicating the type of information to return; see table below.

**Return Value**
Depends on the *attribute* parameter.

**Description**
The *attribute* parameter can be any value from the table below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>attribute code</th>
<th>ID</th>
<th>ThemeInfo() returns</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>THEME_INFO_TYPE</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>SmallInt result, representing the theme type:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>THEME_TYPE_RANGES (0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>THEME_TYPE_BARS (1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>THEME_TYPE_PIES (2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>THEME_TYPE_GRADUATED (3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>THEME_TYPE_DOTDENSITY (4)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ThemeItemInfo() function

**Purpose**

Returns information about a specific theme item for a thematic layer in a map. You can call this function from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

**Syntax**

```mapbasic
ThemeItemInfo ( map_window_id, thematic_layer_id, theme_item_id, attribute )
```

*map_window_id* is a Map window identifier.

*thematic_layer_id* is a SmallInt that identifies a thematic layer in a Map.

*theme_item_id* is an Integer that identifies a theme item.

*attribute* is a SmallInt code indicating the type of information to return; see table below.

**Return Value**

Depends on the *attribute* parameter.

**Description**

The *attribute* parameter can be any value from the table below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>attribute code</th>
<th>ID</th>
<th>ThemeInfo() returns</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>THEME_TYPE_UNIQUE (5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>THEME_TYPE_GRID (6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEME_INFO_ITEM_COUNT</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Integer result, representing the number of items in theme.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEME_INFO_TABLE_ALIAS</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>String representing the table alias for table used to create the theme.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEME_INFO_EXPRESSIONS_COUNT</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Integer result representing the number of expressions or columns used in the theme.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**See Also:**

- ThemeItemInfo() function on page 957
- ThemeExpressionInfo() function on page 955
ThemeItemInfo() returns ID attribute code, representing whether a particular theme item is visible or not.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>ThemeItemInfo() returns</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Logical result, representing whether a particular theme item is visible or not.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>String result, representing the label for the theme item.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

See Also:
- ThemeInfo() function on page 956
- ThemeExpressionInfo() function on page 955

Time() function

**Purpose**

The time function returns the current system time in string format. The time may be returned in 12- or 24-hour time format. You can call this function from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

**Syntax**

```mapbasic
StringVar = Time( format )
```

*StringVar* is a string variable which will be given the system time in hh:mm:ss format, where hh is hour, mm is minutes, and ss is seconds.

*format* an integer value indicating the format of the string to return. A value of 24 returns the time in 24-hour format, any other value returns the time in 12-hour format.

**Description**

This function is equivalent to calling `FormatTime$(CurTime())`. Where `print Time(12)` is the same as `FormatTime$(CurTime(), "h:mm:ss")` and `Time(24)` is the same as `FormatTime$(CurTime(), "H:mm:ss")`.

See also:
- Date and Time Functions, FormatTime$() function, GetTime() function
Timer() function

**Purpose**
Returns the number of elapsed seconds. You can call this function from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

**Syntax**
```
Timer()
```

**Return Value**
Integer

**Description**
The Timer() function returns the number of seconds that have elapsed since Midnight, January 1, 1970. By calling the Timer() function before and after a particular operation, you can time how long the operation took (in seconds).

**Example**
```
Declare Sub Ubi

Dim start, elapsed As Integer

start = Timer()
Call Ubi
elapsed = Timer() - start
```

*elapsed* now contains the number of seconds that it took to execute the procedure Ubi.

ToolHandler procedure

**Purpose**
A reserved procedure name; works in conjunction with a special ToolButton (the MapBasic tool).

**Syntax**
```
Declare Sub ToolHandler
Sub ToolHandler
```
statement_list is a list of statements to execute when the user clicks with the MapBasic tool.

Description

ToolHandler is a special-purpose MapBasic procedure name, which operates in conjunction with the MapBasic tool.

Defining a ToolHandler procedure is a simple way to add a custom button to MapInfo Pro's Main ButtonPad. However, the button associated with a ToolHandler procedure is restricted; you cannot use custom icons or drawing modes with the ToolHandler's button. To create a custom button which has no restrictions, use the Alter ButtonPad statement and Create ButtonPad statement statements.

If the user runs an application which contains a procedure named ToolHandler, a plus-shaped tool (the MapBasic tool) appears on the Main ButtonPad. The MapBasic tool is enabled whenever a Browser, Map, or Layout window is the active window. If the user selects the MapBasic tool and clicks in the Browser, Map, or Layout window, MapBasic automatically calls the ToolHandler procedure.

A ToolHandler procedure can use the CommandInfo() function to determine where the user clicked. If the user clicked in a Browser, the CommandInfo() function returns the row and column where the user clicked. If the user clicked in a Map, the CommandInfo() function returns the map coordinates of the location where the user clicked; these coordinates are in MapBasic's current coordinate system (see Set CoordSys statement).

If the user clicked in a Layout window, the CommandInfo() function returns the layout coordinates (for example, distance from the upper left corner of the page) where the user clicked; these coordinates are in MapBasic's current paper units (see Set Paper Units statement).

By calling the CommandInfo() function, you can also detect whether the user held down the Shift key and/or the Ctrl key while clicking. This allows you to write applications which react differently to click events than to Shift+click events.

To make the MapBasic tool the active tool, issue the statement:

Run Menu Command M_TOOLS_MAPBASIC

For a ToolHandler procedure to take effect, the user must run the application. If an application contains a special procedure name—such as ToolHandler—the application "goes to sleep" when the Main procedure runs out of statements to execute.

The Main procedure may be explicit or implied. The application is said to be "sleeping" because the ToolHandler procedure is still in memory, although it may be inactive. If the user selects the MapBasic tool and clicks with it, MapBasic automatically calls the ToolHandler procedure, so that the procedure may react to the click event.
When any procedure in an application executes the **End Program statement**, the application is completely removed from memory. That is, a program which executes an **End Program statement** is no longer sleeping-it is terminated altogether. So, you can use the **End Program statement** to terminate a **ToolHandler** procedure once it is no longer wanted. Conversely, you should be careful not to issue an **End Program statement** while the **ToolHandler** procedure is still needed.

Depending on the circumstances, a **ToolHandler** procedure may need to issue a **Set CoordSys statement** before determining the coordinates of where the user clicked. If the **ToolHandler** procedure is called because the user clicked in a **Browser**, no **Set CoordSys statement** is necessary. If the user clicks in a **Layout window**, the **ToolHandler** procedure may need to issue a **Set CoordSys Layout statement** before determining where the user clicked in the layout. If the user clicks in a **Map window**, and the application's current coordinate system does not match the coordinate system of the Map (because the application has issued a **Set CoordSys statement**), the **ToolHandler** procedure may need to issue a **Set CoordSys statement** before determining where the user clicked in the map.

**Example**

The following program sets up a **ToolHandler** procedure that will be called if the user selects the MapBasic tool, then clicks on a Map, Browser, or Layout window. In this example, the **ToolHandler** simply displays the location where the user clicked.

```vbs
Include "mapbasic.def"
Declare Sub ToolHandler
Note "Ready to test the MapBasic tool."

Sub ToolHandler
    Note "x:" + Round(CommandInfo(CMD_INFO_X), 0.1) + Chr$(10) + " y:" + Round(CommandInfo(CMD_INFO_Y), 0.1)
End Sub
```

**See Also:**

**CommandInfo() function**

**TriggerControl() function**

**Purpose**

Returns the ID of the last dialog control chosen by the user. You can call this function from the **MapBasic** window in MapInfo Pro.

**Syntax**

```
TriggerControl()
```
Return Value
Integer

Description
Within a Dialog statement's handler procedure, the TriggerControl() function returns the control ID of the last control which the user operated.

Each control in a dialog box can have its own dedicated handler procedure; alternately, one procedure can act as the handler for two or more controls. A procedure which handles multiple controls can use the TriggerControl() function to detect which control the user clicked.

Error Conditions
ERR_INVALID_TRIG_CONTROL (843) error is generated if the TriggerControl() function is called when no dialog box is active.

See Also:
Alter Control statement, Dialog statement, Dialog Preserve statement, Dialog Remove statement, ReadControlValue() function

TrueFileName$() function

Purpose
Returns a full file specification, given a partial specification. You can call this function from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

Syntax

```
TrueFileName$( file_spec )
```

file_spec is a string representing a partial file specification (for example, "C:PARCELS.TAB")

Description
This function returns a full file specification (including full drive name and full directory name), given a partial specification.

In some circumstances, you may need to process a partial file specification. For example, on a DOS system, the following file specification is partial (it includes a drive letter, C:, but it omits the current directory name):

```
"C:parcels.tab"
```
If the current directory on drive C: is "\mapinfo\data" then the following function call:

```
TrueFileName$("C:parcels.tab")
```

returns the string:

```
"C:\mapinfo\data\parcels.tab"
```

If your application prompts the user to type in the name of a hard drive or file path, you may want to use `TrueFileName$()` to expand the path entered by the user into a full path.

The `TrueFileName$()` function does not verify the existence of the named file; it merely expands the partial drive letter and directory path. To determine whether a file exists, use the `FileExists()` function.

**See Also:**

- `ProgramDirectory$()` function

### Type statement

**Purpose**

Defines a custom variable type which can be used in later `Dim statements` and `Global statements`.

**Syntax**

```
Type  type_name  Align[n]
    element_name  As  var_type
    [...]  
End Type
```

type_name is the name you define for the data type.

Align[n] optionally defines the struct packing alignment for the target DLL. Valid values are [1|2|4|8|16].

element_name is the name you define for each element of the type.

var_type is the data type of that element.

**Restrictions**

Any `Type` statements must appear at the "global" level in a program file (for example, outside of any sub procedure). You cannot issue a `Type` statement through the `MapBasic` window. You cannot pass a `Type` variable as a by-value parameter to a procedure or function. You cannot write a `Type` variable to a file using a `Put statement`.
Description

The **Type** statement creates a new data type composed of elements of existing data types. You can address each element of a variable of a custom type using an expression structured as `variable_name.element_name`. A **Type** can contain elements of other custom types and elements which are arrays. You can also declare arrays of variables of a custom Type. You cannot copy the entire contents of a **Type** variable to another **Type** variable using an assignment of the form `var_name = var_name`.

You can pass a custom variable type as a parameter to a DLL. An optional keyword, `Align[n]` can be added to the **Type** statement which specifies the struct packing alignment for the target DLL. The keyword is analogous to the MSVC `/Zp[n]` compiler option for struct member alignment, or the Microsoft specific `align(#)` modifier for defining a struct. This option is introduced to address multiple struct alignment problems in x64, especially with strings.

If the **Type** statement is defined with the optional `Align[n]` keyword, MapInfo Pro will align the members on the n-byte boundary, in order to match the packing specification of the target DLL. If `Align[n]` is not specified, MapInfo Pro will use a default **struct** alignment that is aligned to the default packing for Visual Studio: 8 bytes for 64-bit platform or 4 bytes for 32-bit platform. You do not need to build custom DLLs with a one-byte alignment (`/Zp1`). This change better supports the DLLs built on x64 platforms as well as the default Windows API calls, while still accommodating user specific struct packing.

Struct alignment issues manifest by passing corrupt struct data members into or out of the DLL call. MapInfo Pro now assumes a default alignment value that matches the Visual Studio default, so to successfully integrate a MapBasic program with a custom DLL, you should either:

- modify the MapBasic struct declaration to match the alignment value to the DLL (such as Align1);
  or
- rebuild the DLL using the default struct member alignment (`/Zp`).

**Example**

```mapbasic
Type Person Align8
  fullname As String
  age As Integer
  dateofbirth As Date
End Type

Dim sales_mgr, sales_people(10) As Person

sales_mgr.fullname = "Otto Carto"
sales_people(1).fullname = "Melinda Robertson"
```

**See Also:**

**Dim statement**, **Global statement**, **ReDim statement**
UBound() function

**Purpose**
Returns the current size of an array. You can call this function from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

**Syntax**
```
UBound( array )
```

*array* is the name of an array variable.

**Return Value**
Integer

**Description**
The UBound() function returns an integer value indicating the current size (or "upper bound") of an array variable.

Every array variable has an initial size, which can be zero or larger. This initial size is specified in the variable’s Dim statement or Global statement. However, an array's size can be reset through the ReDim statement. The UBound() function returns an array's current size, as an integer value indicating how many elements can currently be stored in the array. A MapBasic array can have up to 32,767 items.

**Example**
```
Dim matrix(10) As Float
Dim depth As Integer

depth = UBound(matrix)  
' depth now has a value of 10

ReDim matrix(20) 
depth = UBound(matrix)  
' depth now has a value of 20
```

**See Also:**
Dim statement, Global statement, ReDim statement
**UCase$() function**

*Purpose*
Returns a string, converted to upper-case. You can call this function from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

*Syntax*

```mapbasic
UCase$( string_expr )
```

*string_expr* is a string expression.

*Return Value*

String

*Description*

The UCase$() function returns the string which is the upper-case equivalent of the string expression *string_expr*.

Conversion from lower to upper case only affects alphabetic characters (A through Z); numeric digits and punctuation marks are not affected. Thus, the function call UCase$("A#12a") returns the string value "A#12A".

*Example*

```mapbasic
Dim regular, upper_case As String

regular = "Los Angeles"
upper_case = UCase$(regular)
' upper_case now contains the value "LOS ANGELES"
```

*See Also:*

LCase$() function, Proper$() function

**UnDim statement**

*Purpose*
Undefines a variable. You can issue this statement from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.
Syntex

UnDim variable_name

variable_name is the name of a variable that was declared through the MapBasic window or through a workspace.

Restrictions

The UnDim statement cannot be used in a compiled MapBasic program; it may only be used within a workspace or entered through the MapBasic window.

Description

After you use the Dim statement to create a variable, you can use the UnDim statement to destroy that variable definition. For example, suppose you type a Dim statement into the MapBasic window to declare the variable X:

Dim X As Integer

Now suppose you want to redefine X to be a Float. The following statements redefine X:

UnDim X
Dim X As Float

See Also:

Dim statement, ReDim statement

UndoInfo() function

Purpose

The UndoInfo() function returns information about a window that supports Undo stack functionality. Currently, only Layout Designer windows support this. Returned information includes the number of items on the stack, and the name of the command that will be executed on Undo or Redo. You can issue this statement from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

Syntax

UndoInfo ( window_id attribute )

window_id is an integer window identifier for a Layout Designer window.

attribute is an integer code indicating what type of information to return. For a list of values, see the table below.
Return

See the table below.

Description

The **UndoInfo()** function returns information about a window that supports Undo stack functionality. Currently, only **Layout Designer** windows support this. Returned information includes the number of items on the stack and the name of the command that will be executed on Undo. The Undo stack is a mechanism that records one or more actions to apply undo and redo.

The **UndoInfo()** function returns information about a window that supports Undo stack functionality. Currently, only Layout Designer windows support this functionality.

The **window_id** parameter specifies which window to query. To obtain a window identifier, call the **FrontWindow()** function immediately after opening a window, or call the **WindowID()** function at any time after the window’s creation.

There are several attributes that **UndoInfo()** returns about the given window. The attribute parameter should be one of the codes from the following table. These codes are defined in the mapbasic.def.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>attribute code</th>
<th>ID</th>
<th>UndoInfo() returns</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>UNDO_INFO_COUNT</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Integer value: Returns the number of items on the undo stack.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UNDO_INFO_UNDO_ACTION_NAME</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>String value: Returns the name of the action that will be executed for an undo action.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UNDO_INFO_REDO_ACTION_NAME</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>String value: Returns the name of the action that will be executed for a redo action.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UNDO_INFO_CAN_UNDO</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Logical value: Returns true if an undo can be applied.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UNDO_INFO_CAN_REDO</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Logical value: Returns true if a redo can be applied.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UNDO_INFO_ENABLED</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Logical value: Returns true when an undo stack functionality is enabled (when executed actions are recorded on the undo stack).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UNDO_INFO_CURRENT_POS</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>Integer value: Returns the current position in the undo stack. If nothing has been undone, this value is the same as UNDO_INFO_COUNT.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

See Also:

Set Undo statement FrontWindow() function WindowID() function
UnitAbbr$() function

Purpose
Returns a string representing the abbreviated version of a standard MapInfo Pro unit name. You can call this function from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

Syntax

```
UnitAbbr$( unit_name )
```

`unit_name` is a string representing a standard MapInfo Pro unit name (for example, "km").

Return Value
String expression, representing an abbreviated unit name (for example, "km")

Description
The `unit_name` parameter must be one of MapInfo Pro's standard, English-language unit names, such as "km" (for kilometers) or "sq km" (for square kilometers).

The `UnitAbbr$()` function returns an abbreviated version of the unit name. The exact string returned depends on whether the user is running the English-language version of MapInfo Pro or a translated version. For example, if a user is running the German-language version of MapInfo Pro, the following function call returns the German translation of "sq km":

```
UnitAbbr$("sq km")
```

The `UnitAbbr$()` function can operate on units of distance, area, paper, and time. For a listing of MapInfo Pro’s standard distance unit names (for example, "km"), see Set Distance Units statement. For a listing of area unit names (for example, "sq km"), see Set Area Units statement. For a listing of paper unit names (for example, "in" for inches on a page layout), see Set Paper Units statement. Time unit names include seconds ("sec"), minutes ("min"), and hours ("hr").

The `unit_name` parameter can also be "degree" (in which case, `UnitAbbr$()` returns "deg").

See Also:
Set Area Units statement, Set Distance Units statement, Set Paper Units statement, UnitName$() function
UnitName$( ) function

Purpose
Returns a string representing the full version of a standard MapInfo Pro unit name. You can call this function from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

Syntax
```
UnitName$( unit_name )
```

*unit_name* is a string representing a standard MapInfo Pro unit name (for example, "km")

Return Value
String expression, representing a full unit name (for example, "kilometers")

Description
The *unit_name* parameter must be one of MapInfo Pro's standard, English-language unit names, such as "km" (for kilometers) or "sq km" (for square kilometers).

The UnitName$( ) function returns a string representing the full version of the unit name. The exact string returned depends on whether the user is running the English-language version of MapInfo Pro or a translated version. For example, if a user is running the French-language version of MapInfo Pro, the following function call returns the French translation of "square kilometers":

```
UnitName$("sq km")
```

The UnitName$( ) function can operate on units of distance, area, paper, and time. For a listing of MapInfo Pro's standard distance unit names (for example, "km"), see Set Distance Units statement. For a listing of area unit names (for example, "sq km"), see Set Area Units statement. For a listing of paper unit names (for example, "in" for inches on a page layout), see Set Paper Units statement. Time unit names include seconds ("sec"), minutes ("min"), and hours ("hr").

The *unit_name* parameter can also be "degree" (in which case, UnitName$( ) returns "degrees").

See Also:
Set Area Units statement, Set Distance Units statement, Set Paper Units statement, UnitAbbr$( ) function
Unlink statement

**Purpose**
Unlinks a table which was downloaded and linked from a remote database with the Server Link Table statement. You can issue this statement from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

**Syntax**

```mapbasic
Unlink TableName
```

*TableName* is the name of an open MapInfo linked table.

**Description**
Unlinking a table removes the link to the remote database. This statement does not work if edits are pending (in other words, the user must first commit or rollback). All metadata associated with the table linkage is removed. Fields that were marked non-editable are now editable. The end product is a normal MapInfo base table.

**Example**

```mapbasic
Unlink "City_1k"
```

**See Also:**
Commit Table statement, Server Link Table statement

Update statement

**Purpose**
Modifies one or more rows in a table. You can issue this statement from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

**Syntax**

```mapbasic
Update table Set column = expr [, column = expr, ...] [ Where RowID = id ] [ DropIndex ( Auto | On | Off ) ]
```

*table* is the name of an open table.

*column* is the name of a column.
expr is an expression to assign to a column.

id is the number of a row in the table.

**Description**

The **Update** statement modifies one or more columns in a table. By default, the **Update** statement will affect all rows in the specified table. However, if the statement includes a **Where RowID** clause, only one particular row will be updated. The **Set** clause specifies what sort of changes should be made to the affected row or rows.

To update the map object that is attached to a row, specify the column name `obj` in the **Set** clause; see example below.

**Note:** After performing an **Update** statement (or other statements that modify tables), you can retrieve table values using a column reference expression (for example, `tablename.columnname`). However, before referencing any expression, you must perform the **Fetch** statement to specify a table row. For details, see the *Working with Tables* chapter of the *MapBasic User Guide*.

Specifying that the **DropIndex** clause is **On** suspends updating transaction indexes while executing the operation and recreates them when the operation is complete. In some cases this significantly improves performance, but not always. For the best performance, we recommend setting this clause to **Auto**, so that MapInfo Pro decides whether or not to suspend and recreate indexes. MapInfo Pro will suspend and recreate indexes later if the operation is deleting or updating the rows and the table contains more than 1000 rows and more than 0.1% of the total rows are getting updated. When the **DropIndex** clause is **Off** the operation executes without suspending and recreating the transaction indexes.

**Examples**

In the following example, we have a table of employee data; each record states the employee’s department and salary. Let us say we wish to give a seven percent raise to all employees of the marketing department currently earning less than $20,000. The example below uses a **Select statement** to select the appropriate employee records, and then uses an **Update** statement to modify the salary column accordingly.

```
Select * From employees
 Where department ="marketing" And salary < 20000
Update Selection
 Set salary = salary * 1.07
```

By using a **Where RowID** clause, you can tell MapBasic to only apply the **Set** operation to one particular row of the table. The following example updates the salary column of the tenth record in the employees table:

```
Update employees
 Set salary = salary * 1.07
 Where Rowid = 10
```
The next example stores a point object in the first row of a table:

```
Update sites
  Set Obj = CreatePoint(x, y)
  Where Rowid = 1
```

See Also:

* Insert statement, Fetch statement

Update Window statement

**Purpose**

Forces MapInfo Pro to process all pending changes to a window. You can issue this statement from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

**Syntax**

```
Update Window window_id
```

`window_id` is an integer window identifier.

**Description**

The **Update Window** statement forces MapInfo Pro to process any pending window display changes. Under some circumstances, window operations performed by a MapBasic application do not appear immediately. For example, if an application issues a **Dialog statement** immediately after modifying a Map window, the changes to the Map window may not appear until after the user dismisses the dialog box. To force MapInfo Pro to process pending display changes, use the **Update Window** statement.

See Also:

* Set Event Processing statement

URL clause

**Purpose**

Specifies the library service URL. You can use this clause in the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.
Syntax

```
URL url
```

_url_ is a valid Library Service URL.

Description

The _URL_ clause specifies the default Library Service URL to use. It checks that the input is a valid Library Service URL, and displays an error message if it is not valid.

The default Library service URL is set to an empty string "" to indicate that the Library Service is not currently set. Once set to a valid URL, you can reset the Library Service URL to an empty string to reset it.

Example

```
Include "MAPBASIC.DEF"
Set LibraryServiceInfo URL

http://localhost:8080/LibraryService/LibraryService
```

See Also:

Set LibraryServiceInfo statement, LibraryServiceInfo( ) function

USNGToPoint() function

Purpose

Converts a string representing an USNG (United States National Grid) coordinate into a point object in the current MapBasic coordinate system. You can call this function from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

Syntax

```
USNGToPoint( string )
```

_string_ is a string expression representing a USNG grid reference.

Return Value

Object.

Description

The returned point will be in the current MapBasic coordinate system, which by default is Long/Lat (no datum). For the most accurate results when saving the resulting points to a table, set the
MapBasic coordinate system to match the destination table's coordinate system before calling USNGToPoint(). This will prevent MapInfo Pro from doing an intermediate conversion to the datumless Long/Lat coordinate system, which can cause a significant loss of precision.

**Example 1**

```basic
dim obj1 as Object
dim s_USNG As String
dim obj2 as Object
obj1 = CreatePoint(-74.669, 43.263)
s_USNG = PointToUSNG$(obj1)
obj2 = USNGToPoint(s_USNG)
```

**Example 2**

```basic
Open Table "C:\Temp\MyTable.TAB" as USNGfile
' When using the PointToUSNG$() or USNGToPoint() functions,
' it is very important to make sure that the current MapBasic
' coordsys matches the coordsys of the table where the
' point object is being stored.
' Set the MapBasic coordsys to that of the table used
Set CoordSys Table USNGfile
' Update a Character column (for example COL2) with USNG strings from
'a table of points
Update USNGfile
  Set Col2 = PointToUSNG$(obj)
' Update two float columns (Col3 & Col4) with
' CentroidX & CentroidY information
' from a character column (Col2) that contains USNG strings.
Update USNGfile
  Set Col3 = CentroidX(USNGToPoint(Col2))
Update USNGtestfile ' USNGfile
  Set Col4 = CentroidY(USNGToPoint(Col2))
Commit Table USNGfile
Close Table USNGfile
```

See Also:

*PointToUSNG$(obj, datumid)*

**Val() function**

**Purpose**

Returns the numeric value represented by a string. You can call this function from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.
**Syntax**

```
Val( string_expr )
```

*string_expr* is a string expression.

**Return Value**

Float

**Description**

The `Val()` function returns a number based on the `string_expr` string expression. `Val()` ignores any white spaces (tabs, spaces, line feeds) at the start of the `string_expr` string, then tries to interpret the first character(s) as a numeric value. The `Val()` function then stops processing the string as soon as it finds a character that is not part of the number. If the first non-white-space character in the string is not a period, a digit, a minus sign, or an ampersand character (&), `Val()` returns zero. (The ampersand is used in hexadecimal notation; see example below.)

**Note:** If the string includes a decimal separator, it must be a period, regardless of whether the user's computer is set up to use some other character as the decimal separator. Also, the string cannot contain thousands separators. To remove thousands separators from a numeric string, call the `DeformatNumber$()` function.

**Example**

```mapbasic
Dim f_num As Float
f_num = Val("12 thousand")
' f_num is now equal to 12

f_num = Val("12,345")
' f_num is now equal to 12

f_num = Val(" 52 - 62 Brunswick Ave")
' f_num is now equal to 52

f_num = Val("Eighteen")
' f_num is now equal to 0 (zero)

f_num = Val("&H1A")
' f_num is now equal to 26 (which equals hexadecimal 1A)
```

**See Also:**

`DeformatNumber$()` function, `Format$()` function, `Set Format` statement, `Str$()` function
Weekday() function

**Purpose**
Returns an integer from 1 to 7, indicating the weekday of a specified date. You can call this function from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

**Syntax**
```
Weekday( date_expr )
```

*date_expr* is a date expression.

**Return Value**
SmallInt value from 1 to 7, inclusive; 1 represents Sunday.

**Description**
The *Weekday()* function returns an integer representing the day-of-the-week component (one to seven) of the specified date.

The *Weekday()* function only works for dates on or after January 1, in the year 100. If *date_expr* specifies a date before the year 100, the *Weekday()* function returns a value of zero.

**Example**
```
If Weekday( CurDate( ) ) = 6 Then
  ' then the date is a Friday
,' End If
```

**See Also:**
*CurDate()* function, *Day()* function, *Month()* function, *Year()* function

WFS Refresh Table statement

**Purpose**
Refreshes a WFS table from the server. You can issue this statement from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.
Syntax

\[
\text{WFS Refresh Table alias}
[\text{ Using Map [ Window window_id ] }]
[\text{ Override Coordinate Order \{ On | Off \} }]
\]

*alias* is the an alias for an open registered WFS table.

*window_id* is the integer window identifier of a Map window.

Description

If the table was created with a row filter where the geometry of the wfs table is within the current mapper (the row filter operation will be ogc:BBOX and the value is CURRENT_MAPPER), then the only data in the table will be what is inside the mapper's bounds. Refreshing the table will use the old mapper bounds and ignore any zoom or pan changes made since unless the optional **Using Map** clause is used. In this case, the bounds of the current mapper will be used and any zoom and pan operations that have occurred will be taken into account.

If the window is not provided, then the topmost map window is used for the bounds. Otherwise the bounds of the map window specified by the *window_id* will be used.

Specifying a row filter using the mapper bounds can speed up the initial display of the WFS table, since it restricts the amount of data being transferred from the server.

The **Override Coordinate Order** clause is applied when the coordinate order is incorrect for only some tables retrieved from a server. This clause applies a coordinate order override at the table level (instead of at the server level). This clause can be used in conjunction with the **Using Map** clause. For an example of how to determine if a Web Feature Service (WFS) table has the coordinate order override set, see the examples under **TableInfo() function** has New Attributes.

Example

The following example refreshes the local table named watershed.

\[
\text{WFS Refresh Table watershed}
\]

If the WFS table was created with a row filter of the bounds of the mapper, and the mapper has been panned, then the parts of the wfs table may not be displayed. To update the table so that it displays everything in the current mapper, the following can be used.

\[
\text{WFS Refresh Table watershed Using Map}
\]

See Also:

**Register Table statement**, **TableInfo() function**
WKTToCoordSysString$() function

**Purpose**
Converts a Well-Known Text (WKT) string into a MapBasic coordinate system (CoordSys) clause. The CoordSys clause specifies the coordinate system used by the paper map. For more details, see CoordSys clause. You can issue this statement from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

**Syntax**
```
WKTToCoordSysString$( wkt_string )
```

* wkt_string is a Well-Known Text (WKT) string value.

**Return Value**
String expression, representing a coordinate system. If no string value is found, returns an empty string.

**Example**
The following example:
```
print WKTToCoordSysString$("GEOGCS["+"NAD27
Latitude/Longitude, Degrees","+", DATUM["+"North_American_Datum_1927","+", SPHEROID["+"Clarke - 1866","+", 6378206.4, 294.9786982139006], AUTHORITY["+"EPSG","+", 6267], PRIMEM["+"Greenwich","+", 0], UNIT["+"degree","+", 0.0174532925199433]]")
```

Produces the following string:
```
CoordSys Earth Projection 1, 62
```

**See Also:**
CoordSys clause, CoordSysStringToWKT$() function, Set CoordSys statement

**While...Wend statement**

**Purpose**
Defines a loop which executes as long as a specified condition evaluates as TRUE.
Syntax

```
While condition
    statement_list
Wend
```

*condition* is a conditional expression which controls when the loop should stop.

*statement_list* is the group of statements to execute with each iteration of the loop.

Restrictions

You cannot issue a **While...Wend** statement through the **MapBasic** window.

Description

The **While...Wend** statement provides loop control. MapBasic evaluates the condition; if it is TRUE, MapBasic will execute the *statement_list* (and then evaluate the condition again, etc.).

As long as the condition remains TRUE, MapBasic will repeatedly execute the *statement_list*. When and if the condition becomes FALSE, MapBasic will skip the *statement_list*, and continue execution with the first statement following the **Wend** keyword.

Note that a statement of this form:

```
While condition
    statement_list
Wend
```

is functionally identical to a statement of this form:

```
Do While condition
    statement_list
Loop
```

The **While...Wend** syntax is provided for stylistic reasons (for example, for the sake of those programmers who prefer the **While...Wend** syntax over the **Do...Loop** statement syntax).

Example

```
Dim psum As Float, i As Integer
Open Table "world"
Fetch First From world
i = 1
While i <= 10
    psum = psum + world.population
    Fetch Next From world
    i = i + 1
Wend
```

See Also:
Do...Loop statement, For...Next statement

WinChangedHandler procedure

Purpose
A reserved procedure, called automatically when a Map window is panned or zoomed, or whenever a map layer is added or removed.

Syntax
```
Declare Sub WinChangedHandler
Sub WinChangedHandler
    statement_list
End Sub
```

`statement_list` is a list of statements to execute when the map is panned or zoomed.

Description
`WinChangedHandler` is a special-purpose MapBasic procedure name. If the user runs an application containing a procedure named `WinChangedHandler`, the application "goes to sleep" when the Main procedure runs out of statements to execute. As long as the sleeping application remains in memory, MapBasic calls `WinChangedHandler` whenever a Map window's extents are modified (for example, the Map is scrolled, zoomed or re-sized). Within the `WinChangedHandler` procedure, call the `CommandInfo()` function to determine the integer window ID of the affected window.

Multiple MapBasic applications can be "sleeping" at the same time. When a Map window changes, MapBasic automatically calls all sleeping `WinChangedHandler` procedures, one after another.

Under some circumstances, MapBasic may call a `WinChangedHandler` procedure as a result of an event which did not affect the map extents. For example, drawing a new object may trigger the `WinChangedHandler` procedure. To halt a sleeping application and remove it from memory, use the `End Program` statement.

Auto-scrolling Map Windows
MapInfo Pro automatically scrolls the Map window if the user clicks with the mouse and then drags to the edge of the window. If the user auto-scrolls a Map window, MapInfo Pro calls `WinChangedHandler` after the tool action is completed or canceled.

For example, if you use MapInfo Pro's Ruler tool and you autoscroll the window during each segment, MapInfo Pro calls `WinChangedHandler` once, after you double-click to complete the measurement (or after you press `Esc` to cancel the Ruler tool). If the user auto-scrolls while using a custom MapBasic tool, MapInfo Pro calls the tool's handler procedure, and then calls `WinChangedHandler`. 
MapInfo Pro will not call **WinChangedHandler** if the user auto-scrolls but then returns to the original location before completing the operation or pressing **Esc**.

To disable the autoscroll feature, use the **Set Window statement**.

**Example**

For an example of using a **WinChangedHandler** procedure, see the OverView sample program.

**See Also:**

CommandInfo() function, WinClosedHandler procedure

**WinClosedHandler procedure**

**Purpose**

A reserved procedure, called automatically when a **Map**, **Browse**, **Graph**, **Layout**, **Redistricting**, **Legend**, **MapBasic** window is closed.

**Syntax**

```mapbasic
Declare Sub WinClosedHandler
Sub WinClosedHandler
    statement_list
End Sub
```

*statement_list* is a list of statements to execute when a window is closed.

**Description**

**WinClosedHandler** is a special-purpose MapBasic sub procedure name. If the user runs an application containing a procedure named **WinClosedHandler**, the application "goes to sleep" when the Main procedure runs out of statements to execute. As long as the sleeping application remains in memory, MapBasic automatically calls the **WinClosedHandler** procedure whenever a window is closed.

Within the **WinClosedHandler** procedure, you can use issue the function call:

```mapbasic
CommandInfo( CMD_INFO_WIN )
```

to determine the window identifier of the closed window.

**Note:** When any procedure in an application executes the **End Program statement**, the application is completely removed from memory. Thus, you can use the **End Program statement** to terminate a **WinClosedHandler** procedure once it is no longer wanted. Conversely, you should be careful not to issue an **End Program statement** while the **WinClosedHandler** procedure is still needed.
Multiple MapBasic applications can be "sleeping" at the same time. When a window is closed, MapBasic automatically calls all sleeping **WinClosedHandler** procedures, one after another.

**See Also:**
- **CommandInfo()** function
- **EndHandler** procedure
- **RemoteMsgHandler** procedure
- **SelChangedHandler** procedure
- **ToolHandler** procedure
- **WinChangedHandler** procedure

**WindowID()** function

**Purpose**
Returns a MapInfo Pro window identifier. You can call this function from the **MapBasic** window in MapInfo Pro.

**Syntax**

```mapbasic
WindowID( window_num )
```

*window_num* is a number or a numeric code; see table below.

**Return Value**
integer

**Description**
A window identifier is an integer value which uniquely identifies an existing window. Several MapBasic statements (for example, the **Set Map statement**) take window identifiers as parameters.

The following table lists the various ways that you can specify the *window_num* parameter:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value of window_num</th>
<th>Result</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Positive SmallInt value (1, 2, ... n)</td>
<td>MapInfo Pro returns the window ID of a document window, such as a Map or Browse window. For example, if you specify 1, MapInfo Pro returns the integer ID of the first document window. Note that <em>n</em> is the number of open document windows; call the <strong>NumWindows()</strong> function to determine <em>n</em>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Negative SmallInt value (-1, -2, ...-m)</td>
<td>MapInfo Pro returns the window ID of a window, which may be a document window or a floating window such as the Info window. Note that <em>m</em> is the total number of windows owned by MapInfo Pro; call the <strong>NumAllWindows()</strong> function to determine <em>m</em>. Using this syntax, you could call <strong>WindowID()</strong> within a loop to build a list of the ID numbers of all open windows.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Value of window_num | Result
--- | ---
Zero (0) | MapInfo Pro returns the window ID of the most recently opened document window, custom Legend window, or ButtonPad; returns zero if no windows are open.

Window code (for example, WIN_RULER) | If you specify a window code with a value from 1001 to 1013, MapInfo Pro returns the ID of a special window. Window codes are defined in MAPBASIC.DEF. For example, the code WIN_RULER (with a value of 1007) represents the window used by MapInfo Pro’s Ruler tool.

The following are the window codes that this function returns. Window IDs for Table List (WIN_TABLE_LIST, 2001), Layer Control (WIN_LAYER_CONTROL, 2002), and Move Map To (WIN_MOVE_MAP_TO 2003) windows are ignored.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Window type</th>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Window description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>WIN_MAPPER</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Map window</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WIN_BROWSER</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Browse window</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WIN_LAYOUT</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Layout window</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WIN_GRAPH</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Graph window</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WIN_BUTTONPAD</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>A ButtonPad window</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WIN_TOOLBAR</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>The Toolbar window</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WIN_CART_LEGEND</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>The Cartographic Legend window</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WIN_3DMAP</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>The 3D Map window</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WIN_ADORNMENT</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>The Adornment window</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WIN_LEGEND_DESIGNER</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>The Legend window</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WIN_LAYOUT_DESIGNER</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>The Layout Window</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WIN_HELP</td>
<td>1001</td>
<td>The Help window</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## A to Z MapBasic Language Reference

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Window type</th>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Window description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>WIN_MAPBASIC</td>
<td>1002</td>
<td>The <strong>MapBasic</strong> window</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WIN_MESSAGE</td>
<td>1003</td>
<td>The Message window (used with the <strong>Print statement</strong>)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WIN_RULER</td>
<td>1007</td>
<td>The Ruler window (displays the distances measured by the Ruler tool)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WIN_INFO</td>
<td>1008</td>
<td>The Info window (displays data when the user clicks with the Info tool)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WIN_LEGEND</td>
<td>1009</td>
<td>The Theme Legend window</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WIN_STATISTICS</td>
<td>1010</td>
<td>The Statistics window</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WIN_MAPINFO</td>
<td>1011</td>
<td>The MapInfo Pro application window</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WIN_WORKSPACE_EXPLORER</td>
<td>2004</td>
<td>The Workspace Explorer window</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WIN_WINDOW_LIST</td>
<td>2005</td>
<td>The Window List window</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WIN_TOOL_MANAGER</td>
<td>2006</td>
<td>The Tool Manager window</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WIN_TASK_MANAGER</td>
<td>2007</td>
<td>The Task Manager window</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WIN_CONNECTION_LIST</td>
<td>2008</td>
<td>The Connection List window</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Error Conditions**

ERR_BAD_WINDOW_NUM (648) error is generated if the `window_num` parameter is invalid.

**See Also:**

`WindowInfo()` function, `FrontWindow()` function, `NumWindows()` function

### WindowInfo() function

**Purpose**

Returns information about a window. You can call this function from the **MapBasic** window in MapInfo Pro.
**Syntax**

```
WindowInfo( window_spec, attribute )
```

*window_spec* is a number or a code that specifies which window you want to query.

*attribute* is an integer code indicating which information about the window to return.

**Return Value**

Depends on the *attribute* parameter.

**Description**

The `WindowInfo()` function returns one piece of information about an existing window.

Many of the values that you pass as the parameters to `WindowInfo()` are defined in the standard MapBasic definitions file, `MAPBASIC.DEF`. Your program should include "MAPBASIC.DEF" if you are going to call `WindowInfo()`.

The following table lists the various ways that you can specify the *window_spec* parameter:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value of window_spec</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Integer window ID</td>
<td>You can use an integer window ID (which you can obtain by calling the <code>WindowID()</code> function or the <code>FrontWindow()</code> function) to specify which window you want to query.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Positive SmallInt value (1, 2, ... n)</td>
<td>The function queries a document window, such as a Map or Browser window. For example, specify 1 to retrieve information on the first document window. Note that n is the number of open document windows; call the <code>NumWindows()</code> function to determine n.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Negative SmallInt value (-1, -2, ...-m)</td>
<td>The function queries a window, which may be a document window or a floating window such as the Info window. Note that m is the total number of windows owned by MapInfo Pro; call the <code>NumAllWindows()</code> function to determine m. Using this syntax, you could call <code>WindowInfo()</code> within a loop to query every open window.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zero (0)</td>
<td>The function queries the most recently-opened window. If no windows are open, an error occurs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Window code (for example, WIN_RULER)</td>
<td>If you specify a window code with a value from 1001 to 1013, the function queries a special system window. Window codes are defined in <code>MAPBASIC.DEF</code>. For example, <code>MAPBASIC.DEF</code> contains the code WIN_RULER (with a value of 1007), which represents the window used by MapInfo Pro’s Ruler tool.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The attribute parameter dictates which window attribute the function should return. The attribute parameter must be one of the codes from the table below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>attribute code</th>
<th>ID</th>
<th>WindowInfo( attribute ) returns:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>WIN_INFO_NAME</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>String value: the name of the window.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WIN_INFO_TYPE</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>SmallInt value: window type, such as WIN_LAYOUT (3). See table below.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WIN_INFO_WIDTH</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Float value: window width (in paper units). For MapInfo Pro 64-bit, use the WIN_INFO_CLIENTWIDTH attribute. For details about paper units, see Set Paper Units statement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WIN_INFO_HEIGHT</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Float value: window height (in paper units). For MapInfo Pro 64-bit, use the WIN_INFO_CLIENTHEIGHT attribute.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WIN_INFO_X</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Float value: the window's distance from the left edge of the MapInfo Pro work area (in paper units). If this window is embedded in a frame in a Layout Designer window, then this is the distance from the left edge of the Layout window. For MapInfo Pro 64-bit, returns most recent left position of floating window relative to left of primary screen.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WIN_INFO_Y</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>Float value: the window's distance from the top edge of the MapInfo Pro work area (in paper units). If this window is embedded in a frame in a Layout window, then this is the distance from the top edge of the Layout window. For MapInfo Pro 64-bit, returns most recent top position of floating window relative to top of primary screen.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WIN_INFO_TOPMOST</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Logical value: TRUE if this is the active window.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WIN_INFO_STATE</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>These three state represent floating state in MapInfoPro 64 bit. SmallInt value: WIN_STATE_NORMAL if at normal size, WIN_STATE_MINIMIZED (1) if minimized, WIN_STATE_MAXIMIZED (2) if maximized. These are new states returned by windowinfo: WIN_STATE_DOCKED (3) if docked WIN_STATE_TABBED (4) if tabbed WIN_STATE_AUTOHIDDEN (5) if auto-hidden WIN_STATE_HIDDEN (6) if hidden.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WIN_INFO_TABLE</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>String value: For Map windows, the name of the window's &quot;CosmeticN&quot; table. For classic Layout windows, the name of the window's &quot;LayoutN&quot; table. For Layout Designer windows it returns an empty string. For Browser or Graph windows, the name of the table displayed in the window.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>attribute code</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>WindowInfo( attribute ) returns:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WIN_INFO_ADORNMENTS_MAP</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>Overloaded with the same value as WIN_INFO_TABLE (10). Integer value: If the WindowID is a Adornment, this returns the integer WindowID of the Map window used to create the Adornment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WIN_INFO_LEGENDS_MAP</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>Overloaded with the same value as WIN_INFO_TABLE (10). Integer value: If the WindowID is a Legend created using the Create Legend statement, this returns the integer window ID of the Map or Graph window that owns the legend. When you query the standard Legend window, returns 0.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WIN_INFO_OPEN</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>Logical value: TRUE if the window is open (used with special windows such as the Info window).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WIN_INFO_WND</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>IntPtr* value. On Windows, the value represents a Windows HWND for the window you are querying.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WIN_INFO_WINDOWID</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>Integer value, representing the window's ID; identical to the value returned by the WindowID() function. This is useful if you pass zero as the window_spec.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WIN_INFO_WORKSPACE</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>String value: the string of MapBasic statements that a Save Workspace operation would write to a workspace to record the settings for this map. Differs from WIN_INFO_CLONEWINDOW (15) in that the results include Open Table statement, etc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WIN_INFO_CLONEWINDOW</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>String value: a string of MapBasic statements that can be used in a Run Command statement to duplicate a window.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WIN_INFO_SYSMENUCLOSE</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>Logical value: FALSE indicates that a Set Window statement has disabled the Close command on the window's system menu.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WIN_INFO_AUTOSCROLL</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>Logical value: TRUE if the autoscroll feature is on for this window, allowing the user to scroll the Map or Layout window by dragging to the window's edge. To turn autoscroll on or off, use the Set Window statement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WIN_INFO_SMARTPAN</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>Logical value; TRUE if Smart Pan has been set on.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WIN_INFO_SNAPMODE</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>Returns a logical value. TRUE if snap mode is on. FALSE if snap mode is off.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>attribute code</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WIN_INFO_SNAPTHRESHOLD</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>Returns a SmallInt value representing the pixel tolerance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WIN_INFO_PRINTER_NAME</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>Returns string value with printer identifier (for example, \DISCOVERY\HP4_DEVEL)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WIN_INFO_PRINTER_ORIENT</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>Returns WIN_PRINTER_PORTrait (1) or WIN_PRINTER_LANDscape (2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WIN_INFO_PRINTER_COPIES</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>Returns integer number of copies.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WIN_INFO_PRINTER_PAPERSIZE</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>Integer value. Refer to the PAPERSIZE.DEF file (In the \MapInfo\MapBasic directory) for the meaning of the return value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WIN_INFO_PRINTER_LEFTMARGIN</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>Float value: left printer margin value in current units.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WIN_INFO_PRINTER_RIGHTMARGIN</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>Float value: right printer margin value in current units.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WIN_INFO_PRINTER_TOPMARGIN</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>Float value: top margin value in current units.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WIN_INFO_PRINTER_BOTTOMMARGIN</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>Float value: bottom printer margin value in current units.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WIN_INFO_PRINTER_BORDER</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>String value: ON if a black border will be on the printer output, OFF otherwise.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WIN_INFO_PRINTER_TRUECOLOR</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>String value: ON if use 24-bit true color to print raster and grid images. This is possible when the image is 24 bit and the printer supports more than 256 colors, OFF otherwise.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WIN_INFO_PRINTER_DITHER</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>String value: return dithering method, which is used when it is necessary to convert a 24-bit image to 256 colors. Possible return values are HALFTONE and ERRORDIFFUSION. This option is used when printing raster and grid images. Dithering will occur if WIN_INFO_PRINTER_TRUECOLOR (30) is disabled or if the printer color depth is 256 colors or less.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WIN_INFO_PRINTER_METHOD</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>String value: possible return values are DEVICE, EMF, or PRINTOSBM.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WIN_INFO_PRINTER_TRANSPRASTER</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>String value: possible return values are DEVICE and INTERNAL.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>attribute code</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>WindowInfo( attribute ) returns:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>----------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WIN_INFO_PRINTER_TRANSPVECTOR</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>String value: possible return values are DEVICE and INTERNAL.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WIN_INFO_EXPORT_BORDER</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>String value: possible return values are ON and OFF.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WIN_INFO_EXPORT_TRUECOLOR</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>String value: possible return values are ON and OFF.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WIN_INFO_EXPORT_DITHER</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>String value: possible return values are HALFTONE and ERRORDIFFUSION.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WIN_INFO_EXPORT_TRANSPRASTER</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>String value: possible return values are DEVICE and ROP.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WIN_INFO_EXPORT_TRANSPVECTOR</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>String value: possible return values are DEVICE and INTERNAL.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WIN_INFO_PRINTER_SCALE_PATTERNS</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>Logical value. TRUE if window is scaled on printer output. FALSE if not scaled.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WIN_INFO_EXPORT_ANTIALIASING</td>
<td>41</td>
<td>String value: ON if a anti-aliasing filter will be used for exporting, OFF otherwise.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WIN_INFO_EXPORT_THRESHOLD</td>
<td>42</td>
<td>Integer value between 0 and 255 that specifies anti-aliasing threshold.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WIN_INFO_EXPORT_MASKSIZE</td>
<td>43</td>
<td>Integer value between 0 and 100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WIN_INFO_EXPORT_FILTER</td>
<td>44</td>
<td>Integer value that return one of possible anti-aliasing filters:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• FILTER_VERTICALLY_AND_HORIZONTALLY (0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• FILTER_ALL_DIRECTIONS_1 (1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• FILTER_ALL_DIRECTIONS_2 (2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• FILTER_DIAGONALLY (3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• FILTER_HORIZONTALLY (4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• FILTER_VERTICALLY (5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WIN_INFO_ENHANCED_RENDERING</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>Logical value: TRUE if enhanced rendering is on for this window. To turn enhanced rendering on or off, use the Set Window statement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WIN_INFO_SMOOTH_TEXT</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>String value: The string representation of the current smooth text mode for the window. To change the smooth mode, use the Set Window statement.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
attribute code | ID | WindowInfo( attribute ) returns:
--- | --- | ---
WIN_INFO_SMOOTH_IMAGE | 47 | String value: The string representation of the current smooth image mode for the window. To change the smooth mode, use the Set Window statement.
WIN_INFO_SMOOTH_VECTOR | 48 | String value: The string representation of the current smooth vector mode for the window. To change the smooth mode, use the Set Window statement.
WIN_INFO_PARENT_LAYOUT | 49 | Integer value: Returns window id of parent layout window of an embedded window in layout; otherwise, returns 0.
WIN_INFO_CLIENTWIDTH | 50 | Integer value: Returns width of client window.
WIN_INFO_CLIENTHEIGHT | 51 | Integer value: Returns height of client window.

* IntPtr is a platform specific type that is used to represent a pointer or a handle. This helps to write applications that will work with both the 32-bit and 64-bit versions of MapInfo Pro. The 64-bit version of MapInfo Pro treats this like a LargeInt, and the 32-bit version of MapInfo Pro treats this like an Integer.

If you specify WIN_INFO_TYPE as the attribute, and WindowInfo() returns one of the following values. Window IDs for Table List (WIN_TABLE_LIST, 2001), Layer Control (WIN_LAYER_CONTROL, 2002), and Move Map To (WIN_MOVE_MAP_TO 2003) windows are ignored.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Window type</th>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Window description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>WIN_MAPPER</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Map window</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WIN_BROWSER</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Browse window</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WIN_LAYOUT</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Layout window</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WIN_GRAPH</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Graph window</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WIN_BUTTONPAD</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>A ButtonPad window</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WIN_TOOLBAR</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>The Toolbar window</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WIN_CART_LEGEND</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>The Cartographic Legend window</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Window type</td>
<td>ID</td>
<td>Window description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WIN_3DMAP</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>The 3D Map window</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WIN_ADORNMENT</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>The Adornment window</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WIN_LEGEND_DESIGNER</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>The Legend window</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WIN_LAYOUT_DESIGNER</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>The Layout Window</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WIN_HELP</td>
<td>1001</td>
<td>The Help window</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WIN_MAPBASIC</td>
<td>1002</td>
<td>The <strong>MapBasic</strong> window</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WIN_MESSAGE</td>
<td>1003</td>
<td>The Message window (used with the Print statement)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WIN_RULER</td>
<td>1007</td>
<td>The Ruler window (displays the distances measured by the Ruler tool)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WIN_INFO</td>
<td>1008</td>
<td>The Info window (displays data when the user clicks with the Info tool)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WIN_LEGEND</td>
<td>1009</td>
<td>The Theme Legend window</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WIN_STATISTICS</td>
<td>1010</td>
<td>The Statistics window</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WIN_MAPINFO</td>
<td>1011</td>
<td>The MapInfo Pro application window</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WIN_WORKSPACE_EXPLORER</td>
<td>2004</td>
<td>The Workspace Explorer window</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WIN_WINDOW_LIST</td>
<td>2005</td>
<td>The Window List window</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WIN_TOOL_MANAGER</td>
<td>2006</td>
<td>The Tool Manager window</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WIN_TASK_MANAGER</td>
<td>2007</td>
<td>The Task Manager window</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WIN_CONNECTION_LIST</td>
<td>2008</td>
<td>The Connection List window</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Each Map window has a special, temporary table, which represents the "cosmetic layer" for that map. These tables (which have names like "Cosmetic1", "Cosmetic2", etc.) are invisible to the MapInfo Pro user. To obtain the name of a Cosmetic table, specify WIN_INFO_TABLE (10). Similarly,
you can obtain the name of a Layout window's temporary table (for example, "Layout1") by calling WindowInfo() with the WIN_INFO_TABLE (10) attribute.

**Error Conditions**

ERR_BAD_WINDOW (590) error is generated if the *window_id* parameter is invalid.

ERR_FCN_ARG_RANGE (644) error is generated if an argument is outside of the valid range.

**Example**

The following example opens the Statistics window if it isn't open already.

```mapbasic
If Not WindowInfo(WIN_STATISTICS,WIN_INFO_OPEN) Then Open Window WIN_STATISTICS End If
```

**See Also:**

WindowID() function, Browse statement, Map statement

---

### WinFocusChangedHandler procedure

**Purpose**

A reserved procedure name, called automatically when the window focus changes.

**Syntax**

```mapbasic
Declare Sub WinFocusChangedHandler
Sub WinFocusChangedHandler
  statement_list
End Sub
```

**Description**

If a MapBasic application contains a sub procedure called WinFocusChangedHandler, MapInfo Pro calls the sub procedure automatically, whenever the window focus changes. This behavior applies to all MapInfo Pro window types (Map, Browse, Graph, Layout, Redistricting, Legend, or MapBasic window). Within the WinFocusChangedHandler procedure, you can obtain the integer window ID of the current window by calling CommandInfo(CMD_INFO_WIN).

The WinFocusChangedHandler procedure should not use the Note statement and should not open or close any windows. These restrictions are similar to those for other handlers, such as the SelChangedHandler procedure.

The WinFocusChangedHandler procedure should be as short as possible, to avoid slowing system performance.
Example

The following example shows how to enable or disable a menu item, depending on whether the active window is a Map window.

```vbs
Include "mapbasic.def"
Include "menu.def"
Declare Sub Main
Declare sub WinFocusChangedHandler
Sub Main
  ' At this point, we could create a custom menu item
  ' which should only be enabled if the current window
  ' is a Map window...
End Sub

Sub WinFocusChangedHandler
  Dim i_win_type As SmallInt

  i_win_type=WindowInfo(CommandInfo(CMD_INFO_WIN),WIN_INFO_TYPE)

  If i_win_type = WIN_MAPPER Then
    ' here, we could enable a map-related menu item
  Else
    ' here, we could disable a map-related menu item
  End If
End Sub
```

See Also:

WinChangedHandler procedure

Write # statement

Purpose

Writes data to an open file.

Syntax

```vbs
Write # file_num [ , expr ... ]
```

*file_num* is the number of an open file.

*expr* is an expression to write to the file.

Description

The **Write #** statement writes data to an open file. The file must have been opened in a sequential mode which allows modification of the file (Output or Append).
The `file_num` parameter corresponds to the number specified in the `As` clause of the `Open File statement`.

If the statement includes a comma-separated list of expressions, MapInfo Pro automatically inserts commas into the file to separate the items. If the statement does not include any expressions, MapInfo Pro writes a blank line to the file.

The `Write #` statement automatically encloses string expressions in quotation marks within the file. To write text to a file without quotation marks, use the `Print #` statement.

Use the `Input #` statement to read files that were created using `Write #`.

**See Also:**
- `Input #` statement
- `Open File` statement
- `Print #` statement

---

### Year() function

**Purpose**

Returns the year component of a date value. You can call this function from the MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

**Syntax**

```
Year( date_expr )
```

`date_expr` is a date expression.

**Return Value**

SmallInt

**Description**

If the `Set Date Window()` statement is off, then the year also depends on your system clock.

**Examples**

The following example shows how you can use the `Year()` function to extract only the year component of a particular date value.

```
Dim sampleDate as Date
Set Date Window Off
sampleDate=StringToDate("10/1/98")
Print Year(sampleDate)
' 2098 (or 1998 if the computer's system date is set in the 1900's)
' because with date windowing off MapInfo uses the current century
Set Date Window 50
```
' now assume that two-digit dates fall in the period 1950-2049
print Year(sampleDate)
' still 2098, because date variable has already been assigned!
sampleDate=StringToDate("10/1/98")
' re-assign variable now that the date window has changed
print Year(sampleDate) ' 1998
Undim sampleDate

The **Year()** function can also take a string, rather than a Date variable. In that case, implicit conversion to date format occurs. The following example illustrates this:

```
Set Date Window Off
Print Year("10/1/99") ' prints 2099
Set Date Window 50
Print Year("10/1/99") ' prints 1999
```

You can also use the **Year()** function within the SQL Select statement. The following Select statement selects only particular rows from the Orders table. This example assumes that the Orders table has a Date column, called OrderDate. The Select statement's Where clause tells MapInfo Pro to only select the orders from December of 2013.

```
Open Table "orders"
Select * From orders
  Where Month(orderdate) = 12 And Year(orderdate) = 2013
```

**See Also:**
- **CurDate()** function
- **Day()** function
- **DateWindow()** function
- **Minute()** function
- **Month()** function
- **Second()** function
- **Weekday()** function
# A - HTTP and FTP Libraries

This appendix details the HTTP and FTP libraries that enable MapBasic programmers to use web-based technology.

**Note:** As this is a library, the functions and procedures listed in this appendix do not execute from a MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

## In this section

- About the HTTP and FTP Libraries 999
- MICloseContent() procedure 999
- MICloseFtpConnection() procedure 1000
- MICloseFtpFileFind() procedure 1000
- MICloseHttpConnection() procedure 1001
- MICloseHttpFile() procedure 1001
- MICloseSession() procedure 1002
- MICreateSession() function 1002
- MICreateSessionFull() function 1003
- MLErrorDlgl() function 1005
- MIFindFtpFile() function 1006
- MIFindNextFtpFile() function 1007
- MIGetContent() function 1008
- MIGetContentBuffer() function 1008
- MIGetContentLen() function 1009
- MIGetContentString() function 1010
- MIGetContentToFile() function 1010
- MIGetContentType() function 1011
- MIGetCurrentFtpDirectory() function 1012
- MIGetErrorCode() function 1012
- MIGetErrorMessage() function 1013
- MIGetFileURL() function 1014
- MIGetFtpConnection() function 1014
- MIGetFtpFile() function 1015
- MIGetFtpFileFind() function 1017
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Procedure/Function</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MICGetFtpFileName() procedure</td>
<td>1018</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MICGetHttpConnection() function</td>
<td>1018</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MIlsFtpDirectory() function</td>
<td>1019</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MIlsFtpDots() function</td>
<td>1020</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MIOpenRequest() function</td>
<td>1020</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MIOpenRequestFull() function</td>
<td>1021</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MIParseURL() function</td>
<td>1023</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MIPutFtpFile() function</td>
<td>1025</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MIQueryInfo() function</td>
<td>1026</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MIQueryInfoStatusCode() function</td>
<td>1026</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MISaveContent() function</td>
<td>1028</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MISendRequest() function</td>
<td>1029</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MIStartDate() function</td>
<td>1029</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MISetCurrentFtpDirectory() function</td>
<td>1030</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MISetSessionTimeout() function</td>
<td>1031</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
About the HTTP and FTP Libraries

These libraries allow access to RSS feeds and other web-based location information such as weather information, traffic feeds, vehicle locations, etc., as well as the ability to set up FTP connections and search, receive, and send files through a MapBasic program. This library uses the common DEF files: HTTPLib.DEF, HTTPType.DEF, and HTTPUtil.DEF, which are installed in <Your MapBasic Installation Directory>\Samples\MapBasic\INC. Make sure you include these files as header files into your programs. All the functionality described in this appendix is also dependent on the presence of GmlXlat.dll which is installed with MapInfo Pro.

We have provided sample applications that demonstrate the use of these libraries. See <Your MapBasic Installation Directory>\Samples\MapBasic\HTTPLib and <Your MapBasic Installation Directory>\Samples\MapBasic\FTPLib for the specific samples.

All of the functions and procedures listed in this appendix are wrappers of the corresponding methods of Microsoft MFC Classes. The wrapped classes include CInternetSession, CHttpConnection, CFtpConnection, CHttpFile, and CFtpFileFind. For more detailed information about the usage of the related classes refer to the MSDN reference for MFC classes (http://msdn2.microsoft.com/en-us/library/bk77x1wx(en-US,vs.80).aspx).

MICloseContent() procedure

**Purpose**
Closes and disposes of the CString handle and frees its memory.

**Syntax**

```
MICloseContent( ByVal hContent As CString )
```

*hContent* is the CString object handle to be disposed of.

**Description**
Use the MICloseContent() procedure to close and free the CString object handle, obtained by calling the MIGetContent() function, when the handle is no longer in use.

**See Also:**
MIGetContent() function
MICloseFtpConnection() procedure

**Purpose**
Closes and disposes of the CFtpConnection handle and frees its memory.

**Syntax**

```vba
MICloseFtpConnection( ByVal hConnection As CFtpConnection )
```

*hConnection* is the CFtpConnection object handle to be disposed of.

**Description**
Use the **MICloseFtpConnection()** procedure to close and free the CFtpConnection handle, obtained by calling the **MIGetFtpConnection() function**, when the handle is no longer in use.

**See Also:**
**MIGetFtpConnection() function**

MICloseFtpFileFind() procedure

**Purpose**
Closes and disposes of the CFtpFileFind handle and frees its memory.

**Syntax**

```vba
MICloseFtpFileFind( ByVal hFTPFind As CFtpFileFind )
```

*hFTPFind* is the handle to a CFtpFileFind object to be disposed of.

**Description**
Use the **MICloseFtpFileFind()** procedure to close and free the CFtpFileFind handle, obtained by calling the **MIGetFtpFileFind() function**, when the handle is no longer in use.

**See Also:**
**MIGetFtpFileFind() function**
MICloseHttpConnection() procedure

Purpose
Closes and disposes of the CHttpConnection handle and frees its memory.

Syntax

```
MICloseHttpConnection( ByVal hConnection As CHttpConnection )
```

*hConnection* is the CHttpConnection object handle to be disposed of.

Description
Use the **MICloseHttpConnection()** to close and free the CHttpConnection handle, obtained by calling the **MIGetHttpConnection() function**, when the handle is no longer in use.

See Also:
**MIGetHttpConnection() function**

MICloseHttpFile() procedure

Purpose
Closes and disposes of the CHttpFile handle and frees its memory.

Syntax

```
MICloseHttpFile( ByVal hFile As CHttpFile )
```

*hFile* is the CHttpFile object handle to be disposed of.

Description
Use the **MICloseHttpFile()** procedure to close and free the CHttpFile object handle, obtained by calling the **MIOpenRequest() function** or the **MIOpenRequestFull() function**, when the handle is no longer in use.

See Also:
**MIOpenRequest() function**, **MIOpenRequestFull() function**
MICloseSession() procedure

**Purpose**
Closes and disposes of the CInternetSession handle and frees its memory.

**Syntax**

```vbnet
MICloseSession( ByVal hSession As CInternetSession )
```

*hSession* is the CInternetSession object handle to be disposed of.

**Description**
Use the **MICloseSession()** procedure to close and free the CInternetSession handle, obtained by calling the **MICreateSession()** function or the **MICreateSessionFull()** function, when the handle is no longer in use.

**See Also:**
MICreateSession() function, MICreateSessionFull() function

MICreateSession() function

**Purpose**
Creates a CInternetSession object and returns the handle to it.

**Syntax**

```vbnet
MICreateSession( ByVal strAgent As String ) As CInternetSession
```

*strAgent* is a string that identifies the name of the application or entity calling the Internet functions (for example, "MapInfo Pro"). If the string is empty, the application name will be used.

**Return Value**
A handle to a CInternetSession object. If the call fails, Null is returned. To determine the cause of the failure, call the **MIGetErrorMessage()** function.
Description

**MICreateSession()** is the first Internet function called by an application. Use CInternetSession to create and initialize a single, or several simultaneous Internet sessions, and, if necessary, to describe your connection to a proxy server. If you want to perform service-specific (for example, HTTP, FTP) actions on files located on a server, you must establish the appropriate connection with that server. To open a particular kind of connection directly to a particular service, use the proper functions, such as the **MIGetHttpConnection() function** or the **MIGetFtpConnection() function**. For detailed information, refer to the Microsoft MSDN library.

The caller has to dispose of the handle by calling the **MICloseSession() procedure** when the handle is no longer in use.

See Also:

**MICloseSession() procedure**

### MICreateSessionFull() function

**Purpose**

Creates a CInternetSession object and returns the handle to it.

**Syntax**

```vba
MICreateSessionFull ByVal strAgent As String, ByVal dwContext As Integer,
   ByVal dwAccessType As Integer, ByVal strProxyName As String,
   ByVal strProxyBypass As String, ByVal dwFlags As Integer
As CInternetSession
```

*strAgent* is a string that identifies the name of the application or entity calling the Internet functions (for example, "MapInfo Pro"). If the string is empty, the application name is used.

*dwContext* is the context identifier for the operation.

*dwAccessType* is The type of access required. The following are the valid values, exactly one of which may be supplied:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>dwAccessType value</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>\INTERNET_OPEN_TYPE_PRECONFIG</td>
<td>Connect using preconfigured settings in the registry. This access type is set as default. To connect through a TIS proxy, set <em>dwAccessType</em> to this value; you then set the registry appropriately.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**HTTP and FTP Libraries**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>dwAccessType value</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INTERNET_OPEN_TYPE_DIRECT</td>
<td>Connect directly to Internet.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTERNET_OPEN_TYPE_PROXY</td>
<td>Connect through a CERN proxy.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*strProxyName* is the name of the preferred CERN proxy if *dwAccessType* is set as INTERNET_OPEN_TYPE_PROXY. Default is an empty string.

*strProxyBypass* is a string that contains an option list of server addresses. These addresses may be bypassed when using proxy access. If an empty string is supplied, the bypass list will be read from the registry. This parameter is meaningful only if *dwAccessType* is set to INTERNET_OPEN_TYPE_PROXY.

*dwFlags* indicates various caching options. The default is set to 0. The possible values include:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>dwFlag value</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INTERNET_FLAG_DONT_CACHE</td>
<td>Do not cache the data, either locally or in any gateway servers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTERNET_FLAG_OFFLINE</td>
<td>Download operations are satisfied through the persistent cache only.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>If the item does not exist in the cache, an appropriate error code is returned.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Return Value**

A handle to a CInternetSession object. If the call fails, Null is returned. To determine the cause of the failure, call the *MIGetErrorMessage()* function.

**Description**

*MICreateSessionFull()* is the first Internet function called by an application. Use CInternetSession to create and initialize a single or several simultaneous Internet sessions and, if necessary, to describe your connection to a proxy server. If you want to perform service-specific (for example, HTTP, FTP) actions on files located on a server, you must establish the appropriate connection with that server. To open a particular kind of connection directly to a particular service, use the proper functions, such as the *MIGetHttpConnection()* function or the *MIGetFtpConnection()* function. For detailed information, refer to the Microsoft MSDN library.

The caller has to dispose of the handle by calling the *MICloseSession()* procedure when the handle is no longer in use.

**See Also:**

*MICreateSession()* function, *MICloseSession()* procedure
MIErrorDlg() function

Purpose
Displays an error message dialog box.
Displays a dialog box for the error that is passed to MIErrorDlg, if an appropriate dialog box exists. The function also checks the headers of the specified CHttpFile for any hidden errors and displays a dialog box if needed.

Syntax

```vbnet
MIErrorDlg( ByVal hFile As CHttpFile, ByVal dwError As Integer) As Integer
```

* hFile is a CHttpFile handle.
* dwError is the error code which is used to get the error message.

Return Value
Returns one of the following values, otherwise returns an error value.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Error Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ERROR_SUCCESS</td>
<td>The function completed successfully. In the case of authentication this indicates that the user clicked the Cancel button.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERROR_CANCELLED</td>
<td>The function was canceled by the user.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERROR_INTERNET_FORCE_RETRY</td>
<td>This indicates that the function needs to redo its request. In the case of authentication this indicates that the user clicked the OK button.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Description
Use this function to get the error message in the form of a dialog box if an appropriate dialog box exists. It also checks the headers for any hidden errors and displays a dialog box if needed. For more information, refer to the Microsoft MSDN library. Allowable error codes are as follows:
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Error Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ERROR_INTERNET_HTTP_TO_HTTPS_ON_REDIR</td>
<td>Notifies the user of the zero crossing to and from a secure site.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERROR_INTERNET_INCORRECT_PASSWORD</td>
<td>Displays a dialog box requesting the user's name and password.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERROR_INTERNET_INVALID_CA</td>
<td>Notifies the user that the function does not recognize the certificate authority that generated the certificate for this Secure Socket Layer (SSL) site.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERROR_INTERNET_POST_IS_NON_SECURE</td>
<td>Displays a warning about posting data to the server through a nonsecure connection.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERROR_INTERNET_SEC_CERT_CN_INVALID</td>
<td>Indicates that the SSL certificate Common Name (host name field) is incorrect. Displays an Invalid SSL Common Name dialog box and lets the user view the incorrect certificate. Also allows the user to select a certificate in response to a server request.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERROR_INTERNET_SEC_CERT_DATE_INVALID</td>
<td>Notices the user that the SSL certificate has expired.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For more information, refer to the Microsoft MSDN Library.

See Also:
MIOpenRequest() function, MISendRequest() function

### MIFindFtpFile() function

**Purpose**
Finds an FTP file with the given CFtpFileFind handle.

**Syntax**

```mapbasic
MIFindFtpFile( ByVal hFTPFind As CFtpFileFind, ByVal strName As String ) As SmallInt
```

*hFTPFind* is a CFtpFileFind handle.
strDirName is a string that contains the name of the file to find. If it is empty, the call performs a wildcard search (*).

Return Value
Nonzero if successful; otherwise 0. To determine the cause of the failure, call the MIGetErrorMessage() function.

Description
After calling MIFindFtpFile() to retrieve the first FTP file, you can call the MIFindNextFtpFile() function to retrieve subsequent FTP files.

See Also:
MIGetFtpFileFind() function, MIFindNextFtpFile() function, MIGetFtpFileName() procedure, MIIsFtpDirectory() function, MIIsFtpDots() function

MIFindNextFtpFile() function

Purpose
Continues a file search begun with a call to the MIFindFtpFile() function with the given CFtpFileFind handle.

Syntax

MIFindNextFtpFile( ByVal hFTPFind As CFtpFileFind ) As SmallInt

hFTPFind is a CFtpFileFind handle.

Return Value
Nonzero if there are more files; zero if the file found is the last one in the directory or if an error occurred.

Description
You must call MIFindNextFtpFile() at least once before calling any attribute function, such as MIGetFtpFileName() procedure, MIIsFtpDirectory() function, and MIIsFtpDots() function.

See Also:
MIGetFtpFileFind() function, MIFindFtpFile() function, MIGetFtpFileName() procedure, MIIsFtpDirectory() function, MIIsFtpDots() function
MIGetContent() function

Purpose
Gets the content of the file.

Syntax

```
MIGetContent(hFile As CHttpFile) As CString
```

*hFile* is a CHttpFile handle

Return Value
A handle to a CString object that contains the content of the file. If the call fails, Null is returned. To determine the cause of the failure, call MIGetErrorMessage() function.

Description
MIGetContent() gets the content of a file and stores it in a CString object, which is an alternative to the MIGetContentToFile() function. It has to remember that MIGetContentToFile and MIGetContent are exclusive, which means you can only use one of them during the life time of a CHttpFile object.

The caller has to dispose of the handle by calling the MICloseContent() procedure when the handle is no longer in use.

See Also:
MIOpenRequest() function, MISendRequest() function, MICloseContent() procedure, MIGetContentToFile() function

MIGetContentBuffer() function

Purpose
Gets the content in the format of a string with the given size.

Syntax

```
MIGetContentBuffer(hContent As CString, pBuffer As String, ByVal nLen As Integer As SmallInt
```
**hContent** is a CString handle.

**pBuffer** is a reference to a string that receives the content of the file.

**nLen** is the size of **pBuffer** in number of characters or bytes.

**Return Value**

Nonzero if successful; otherwise 0. To determine the cause of the failure, call the **MIGetErrorMessage()** function.

**Description**

Use **MIGetContentBuffer()** to get the content of the file in string format with a given size. You have to allocate memory for **pBuffer** before calling this function.

**See Also:**  
**MIGetContent()** function, **MIGetContentLen()** function, **MIGetContentString()** function.

---

### MIGetContentLen() function

**Purpose**

Gets the content length.

**Syntax**

```vba
MIGetContentLen ( ByVal hContent As CString ) As Integer
```

**hContent** is a CString handle.

**Return Value**

The content length in number of characters or bytes. Zero could be either that the call fails or that content is empty. To determine the cause of the failure, call the **MIGetErrorMessage()** function.

**Description**

Use **MIGetContentLen()** to get the content length of the file in number of characters or bytes.

**See Also:**  
**MIGetErrorMessage()** function
**MIGetContentString() function**

*Purpose*
Gets the content in the format of string.

*Syntax*

```
MIGetContentString ( ByVal hContent As CString ) As String
```

*hContent* s a CString handle.

*Return Value*
A string that contains the content of the file. To determine the cause of the failure if an empty string is returned, call the *MIGetErrorMessage() function*.

*Description*
Use this function to get the content of the file in string format.

*See Also:*
MIGetContent() function, MIGetContentLen() function

**MIGetContentToFile() function**

*Purpose*
Saves the contents to a given file.

*Syntax*

```
MIGetContentToFile ( ByVal hFile As CHttpFile, 
   ByVal strFileName As String As SmallInt
```

*hFile* is a CHttpFile handle

*strFileName* is a string that identifies the local file name that receives the content of *hFile*. 
Return Value
Nonzero if successful; otherwise 0. To determine the cause of the failure, call the MIGetErrorMessage() function.

Description
This function is used to save the content to a CHttpFile to a local file, which is an alternative to MIGetContent. It will create a new file with given file name. If the file exists already, it is truncated to 0 length. It has to remember that MIGetContentToFile and MIGetContent are exclusive, which means you can only use one of them during the life time of a CHttpFile object.

See Also:
MIOpenRequest() function, MISendRequest() function, MIGetContent() function.

MIGetContentType() function

Purpose
Gets the content type of the file.

Syntax

MIGetContentType( ByVal hFile As CHttpFile, pBuffer As String, pBufferLength As Integer As SmallInt

hFile is a CHttpFile handle.
pBuffer is a reference to a string that receives the content type.
pBufferLength is a reference to an integer that contains the length of pBuffer in number of characters or bytes on entry. When the function succeeds (a string is written to pBuffer), it contains the length of the string in characters, minus 1 for the terminating NULL character.

Return Value
Nonzero if successful; otherwise 0. To determine the cause of the failure, call the MIGetErrorMessage() function.

Description
Use MIGetContentType() to get the content type of the file in string format. For example, written value in pBuffer could be "image/jpeg" or "text/html".

See Also:
MIQueryInfo() function
MIGetCurrentFtpDirectory() function

**Purpose**

Gets the name of the current directory on the FTP server with the given CFtpConnection handle.

**Syntax**

```vbnet
MIGetCurrentFtpDirectory(hConnection As CFtpConnection, pDirName As String, pLen As Integer As SmallInt)
```

- `hConnection` is a CFtpConnection handle.
- `pDirName` is a reference to a string that receives the name of the directory.
- `pLen` is a reference to an integer that contains the size of the buffer referenced by `pDirName` as input; the number of characters stored to `pDirName` as output.

**Return Value**

Nonzero if successful; otherwise 0. To determine the cause of the failure, call the MIGetErrorMessage() function.

**Description**

The parameters `pDirName` can be either fully qualified, or partially qualified, file names relative to the current directory. A backslash (`\`) or forward slash (`/`) can be used as the directory separator for either name. MIGetCurrentFtpDirectory() translates the directory name separators to the appropriate characters before they are used.

**See Also:**
MIGetFtpConnection() function, MISetCurrentFtpDirectory() function

MIGetErrorCode() function

**Purpose**

Retrieves the last error that was set as a result of a call to a function in this library.
Syntax

MIGetErrorCode() As Integer

Return Value

Error code of the last error set.

Description

MIGetErrorCode() is called if the function's return value indicates its failure and you want to know the error code. To obtain an error message as a String, call the MIGetErrorMessage() function.

The error value retrieved is only set when certain errors occur during calls to other functions in the HTTP and FTP API. It is primarily useful for determining which error occurred as a result of a call to the MISendRequest() function or the MISendSimpleRequest() function so the correct value can be passed to the MIErrorDlg() function.

See Also:
MIGetErrorMessage() function, MISendRequest() function, MISendSimpleRequest() function, MIErrorDlg() function

MIGetErrorMessage() function

Purpose

Retrieves the last error message.

Syntax

MIGetErrorMessage() As String

Return Value

A string that contains the error message.

Description

MIGetErrorMessage() should be called immediately to get useful data when a function's return value indicates its failure and you want to know the cause. Many of the returned errors are system-set errors.
MIGetFileURL() function

Purpose
Gets the name of the HTTP file as a URL.

Syntax

```vim
MIGetFileURL( ByVal hFile As CHttpFile, pURL As String,
    ByVal lURLLen As Integer ) As SmallInt
```

- `hFile` is a CHttpFile handle.
- `pURL` is a reference to a string that receives the name of the HTTP file as a URL.
- `pURLLen` is the size of `pURL` in number of characters or bytes.

Return Value
Nonzero if successful; otherwise 0. To determine the cause of the failure, call the `MIGetErrorMessage()` function.

Description
Use `MIGetFileURL()` to get the name of the HTTP file as a URL.

See Also:
`MI SendRequest() function, MIOpenRequest() function`

MIGetFtpConnection() function

Purpose
Establishes an FTP connection and gets a handle to a CFtpConnection object.

Syntax

```vim
MIGetFtpConnection( ByVal hSession As CInternetSession,
    ByVal strServer As String, ByVal strUserName As String,
    ByVal strPassword As String, ByVal nPort As INTERNET_PORT )
    As CFtpConnection
```
**hSession** is a CInternetSession handle.

**strServer** is a string that contains the FTP server name.

**strUserName** is a string that specifies the name of the user to log in.

**strPassword** is a string that specifies the password to use to log in.

**nPort** is a number that identifies the TCP/IP port to use on the server.

**Return Value**

A handle to a CFtpConnection object. If the call fails, Null is returned. To determine the cause of the failure, call the **MIGetErrorMessage()** function.

**Description**

**MIGetFtpConnection()** connects to an FTP server, creates and returns a handle to a CFtpConnection object. It does not perform any specific operation on the server. If you intend to get or put files, for example, you must perform those operations as separate steps.

The caller has to dispose of the handle by calling the **MICloseFtpConnection()** procedure when the handle is no longer in use.

**See Also:**

MICloseFtpConnection() procedure, MIGetHttpConnection() function, MICreateSession() function, MICreateSessionFull() function, MIParseURL() function

---

### MIGetFtpFile() function

**Purpose**

Gets a file from an FTP server with the given CFtpConnection handle and stores it on the local machine.

**Syntax**

```
MIGetFtpFile( ByVal hConnection As CFtpConnection,
             ByVal strRemoteFile As String,
             ByVal strLocalFile As String,
             ByVal bFailIfExists As SmallInt,
             ByVal dwAttributes As Integer,
             ByVal dwFlags As Integer ) As SmallInt
```

**hConnection** is a CFtpConnection handle.

**strRemoteFile** is a string that contains the name of a file to retrieve from the FTP server.

**strLocalFile** is a string that contains the name of the file to create on the local system.
**bFailIfExists** indicates whether the file name may already be used by an existing file. If the local file name already exists, and this parameter is TRUE, **MIGetFtpFile()** fails. Otherwise, **MIGetFtpFile()** erases the existing copy of the file.

**dwAttributes** indicates the attributes of the file. This can be any combination of the following **FILE_ATTRIBUTE_** flags.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>dwAttribute value</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FILE_ATTRIBUTE_ARCHIVE</td>
<td>The file is an archive file. Applications use this attribute to mark files for backup or removal.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FILE_ATTRIBUTE_COMPRESSED</td>
<td>The file or directory is compressed. For a file, compression means that all of the data in the file is compressed. For a directory, compression is the default for newly created files and subdirectories.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FILE_ATTRIBUTE_DIRECTORY</td>
<td>The file is a directory.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FILE_ATTRIBUTE_NORMAL</td>
<td>The file has no other attributes set. This attribute is valid only if used alone. All other file attributes override FILE_ATTRIBUTE_NORMAL:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FILE_ATTRIBUTE_HIDDEN</td>
<td>The file is hidden. It is not to be included in an ordinary directory listing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FILE_ATTRIBUTE_READONLY</td>
<td>The file is read only. Applications can read the file but cannot write to it or delete it.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FILE_ATTRIBUTE_SYSTEM</td>
<td>The file is part of, or is used exclusively by, the operating system.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FILE_ATTRIBUTE_TEMPORARY</td>
<td>The file is being used for temporary storage. Applications should write to the file only if absolutely necessary. Most of the file's data remains in memory without being flushed to the media because the file will soon be deleted.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**dwFlags** specifies the conditions under which the transfer occurs. This parameter can be any of the following values:
### dwFlags value

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>dwFlags value</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FTP_TRANSFER_TYPE_ASCII</td>
<td>Transfers the file using FTP's ASCII (Type A) transfer method. Control and formatting information is converted to local equivalents.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FTP_TRANSFER_TYPE_BINARY</td>
<td>Transfers the file using FTP's Image (Type I) transfer method. The file is transferred exactly as it exists with no changes. This is the default transfer method.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FTP_TRANSFER_TYPE_UNKNOWN</td>
<td>Defaults to FTP_TRANSFER_TYPE_BINARY.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Return Value**

Nonzero if successful; otherwise 0. To determine the cause of the failure, call the MiGetErrorMessage() function.

**Description**

Both `strRemoteFile` and `strLocalFile` can be either partially qualified file names relative to the current directory, or fully qualified. A backslash (`\`) or forward slash (`/`) can be used as the directory separator for either name.

**See Also:**

MiGetFtpConnection() function, MiPutFtpFile() function

---

### MiGetFtpFileFind() function

**Purpose**

Gets a handle to a CFtpFileFind object.

**Syntax**

```vb
MiGetFtpFileFind( ByVal hConnection As CFtpConnection ) As CFtpFileFind
```

`hConnection` is a CFtpConnection handle.

**Return Value**

A handle to a CFtpFileFind object. If the call fails, Null is returned. To determine the cause of the failure, call the MiGetErrorMessage() function.
**Description**

The CFtpFileFind class aids in Internet file searches of FTP servers. The caller has to dispose of the handle by calling **MICloseFtpFileFind() procedure** when the handle is no longer in use.

**See Also:**

MIGetFtpConnection() function, MICloseFtpFileFind() procedure

---

**MIGetFtpFileName() procedure**

**Purpose**

Gets the name of the found file with the given CFtpFileFind handle.

**Syntax**

```vbp
MIGetFtpFileName ( ByVal hFTPFind As CFtpFileFind, pFileName As String, ByVal bufferlen As Integer )
```

*hFTPFind* is a CFtpFileFind handle.

*pFileName* is a reference to a string that will receive the name of the found file.

*bufferlen* is the size of the buffer referenced by *pFileName*.

**Description**

You must call **MIFindNextFtpFile() function** at least once before calling **MIGetFtpFileName()**.

**See Also:**

MIGetFtpFileFind() function, MIFindNextFtpFile() function, MIFindFtpFile() function

---

**MIGetHttpConnection() function**

**Purpose**

Establishes an HTTP connection and gets a handle to a CHttpConnection object.
Syntax

```cpp
MIHttpGetHttpConnection( ByVal hSession As CInternetSession,
    ByVal strServer As String, ByVal nPort As INTERNET_PORT
As CHttpConnection
```

*hSession* is a CInternetSession handle.

*strServer* is a string that contains the HTTP server name.

*nPort* is a number that identifies the TCP/IP port to use on the server.

**Return Value**

A handle to a CHttpConnection object. If the call fails, Null is returned. To determine the cause of the failure, call the *MIGetErrorMessage()* function.

**Description**

*MIHttpGetHttpConnection()* connects to an HTTP server, creates and returns a handle to a CHttpConnection object. It does not perform any specific operation on the server. If you intend to query an HTTP header, for example, you must perform this operation in separate steps.

The caller has to dispose of the handle by calling the *MICloseHttpConnection()* procedure when the handle is no longer in use.

**See Also:**

*MICloseHttpConnection()* procedure, *MIGetFtpConnection()* function, *MCastSession()* function, *MCastSessionFull()* function, *MParseURL()* function

**MIIsFtpDirectory() function**

**Purpose**

Determines if the found file is a directory with the given CFtpFileFind handle.

**Syntax**

```cpp
MIIsFtpDirectory( ByVal hFTPFind As CFtpFileFind ) As SmallInt
```

*hFTPFind* is a CFtpFileFind handle.

**Return Value**

Nonzero if the found file is a directory; otherwise 0.
Description
You must call MIFindNextFtpFile() function at least once before calling MIIsFtpDirectory().

See Also:
MIGetFtpFileFind() function, MIFindNextFtpFile() function, MIStartFtpFile() function, MIGetFtpFileName() procedure

MIIsFtpDots() function

Purpose
Tests for the current directory and parent directory markers while iterating through files with the given CFtpFileFind handle.

Syntax

```vba
MIIsFtpDots ( ByVal hFTPFind As CFtpFileFind ) As SmallInt
```

*hFTPFind* is a CFtpFileFind handle.

Return Value
Nonzero if the found file has the name "." or "..", which indicates that the found file is actually a directory. Otherwise 0.

Description
You must call the MIFindNextFtpFile() function at least once before calling MIIsFtpDots().

See Also:
MIGetFtpFileFind() function, MIFindNextFtpFile() function, MIStartFtpFile() function, MIGetFtpFileName() procedure

MIOpenRequest() function

Purpose
Opens an HTTP connection.
Syntax

```plaintext
MIOpenRequest( ByVal hConnection As CHttpConnection, 
    ByVal nVerb As Integer, ByVal strObjectName As String 
) As CHttpFile
```

*hConnection* is a *CHttpConnection* handle.

*nVerb* is a number associated with the HTTP request type. Can be one of the following:

- HTTP_VERB_POST
- HTTP_VERB_GET
- HTTP_VERB_HEAD
- HTTP_VERB_PUT
- HTTP_VERB_LINK
- HTTP_VERB_DELETE
- HTTP_VERB_UNLINK

*strObjectName* is a string containing the target object of the specified verb. This is generally a file name, an executable module, or a search specifier.

**Return Value**

A handle to a *CHttpFile* object requested. If the call fails, Null is returned. To determine the cause of the failure, call the *MIGetErrorMessage()* function.

**Description**

This function opens an HTTP connection and returns a handle to a *CHttpFile* object, which provides services requesting and reading files on an HTTP server. If your Internet session reads data from an HTTP server, you must get a handle to *CHttpFile* object.

The caller has to dispose of the handle by calling *MICloseHttpFile()* procedure when the handle is no longer in use.

**See Also:**

*MIOpenRequestFull()* function, *MIParseURL()* function

**MIOpenRequestFull() function**

**Purpose**

Opens an HTTP connection.
**Syntax**

```vbnet
MIOpenRequestFull( ByVal hConnection As CHttpConnection,
    ByVal nVerb As Integer, ByVal strObjectName As String,
    ByVal strReferer As String, ByVal dwContext As Integer,
    ByVal strVersion As String, ByVal dwFlags As Integer )
As CHttpFile
```

*hConnection* is a CHttpConnection handle.

*nVerb* is a number associated with the HTTP request type. Can be one of the following:

- HTTP_VERB_POST
- HTTP_VERB_GET
- HTTP_VERB_HEAD
- HTTP_VERB_PUT
- HTTP_VERB_LINK
- HTTP_VERB_DELETE
- HTTP_VERB_UNLINK

*strObjectName* is a string containing the target object of the specified verb. This is generally a file name, an executable module, or a search specifier.

*strReferer* is a string that specifies the address (URL) of the document from which the URL in the request (*strObjectName*) was obtained. If the string is empty, no HTTP header is specified.

*dwContext* is the context identifier for the `MIOpenRequestFull()` operation. For detailed information, refer to the Microsoft MSDN library.

*strVersion* is a string defining the HTTP version. If the string is empty, "HTTP/1.0" is used.

*dwFlags* is any combination of the following INTERNET_FLAG_* flags:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>dwFlag value</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INTERNET_FLAG_RELOAD</td>
<td>Forces a download of the requested file, object, or directory listing from the origin server, not from the cache.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTERNET_FLAG_DONT_CACHE</td>
<td>Does not add the returned entry to the cache.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTERNET_FLAG_MAKE_PERSISTENT</td>
<td>Adds the returned entity to the cache as a persistent entity. This means that standard cache cleanup, consistency checking, or garbage collection cannot remove this item from the cache.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTERNET_FLAG_SECURE</td>
<td>Use secure transaction semantics. This translates to using SSL/PCT and is only meaningful in HTTP requests.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### dwFlag value

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Definition</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INTERNET_FLAG_NO_AUTO_REDIRECT</td>
<td>Used only with HTTP, specifies that redirection should not be automatically handled in the MiSendRequest() function.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Return Value**

A handle to a CHttpFile object requested. If the call fails, Null is returned. To determine the cause of the failure, call the MiGetErrorMessage() function.

**Description**

This function opens an HTTP connection and returns a handle to a CHttpFile object, which provides services requesting and reading files on an HTTP server. If your Internet session reads data from an HTTP server, you must get a handle to CHttpFile object. This function wraps the MFC function OpenRequest which has an additional parameter to indicate accepted types. In this version, the wrapper function always sets this parameter to NULL.

The caller has to dispose of the handle by calling the MiCloseHttpFile() procedure when the handle is no longer in use.

**See Also:**

MiGetHttpConnection() function, MiOpenRequest() function, MiParseURL() function

---

### MiParseURL() function

**Purpose**

 Parses a URL string and returns the type of service and its components.

**Syntax**

```vba
MiParseURL( ByVal strURL As String, pServiceType As Integer, 
    pServer As String, ByVal nServerLen As Integer, 
    pObject As String, ByVal nObjectLen As Integer, 
    pPort As INTERNET_PORT ) As SmallInt
```

- `strURL` is a string that contains the URL to be parsed.
- `pServiceType` is a reference to a integer that receives the type of Internet service. The possible values are one of the following:
  - INTERNET_SERVICE_FTP
  - INTERNET_SERVICE_GOPHER
HTTP and FTP Libraries

- INTERNET_SERVICE_HTTP
- AFX_INET_SERVICE_UNK
- AFX_INETSERVICE_FILE
- AFX_INET_SERVICE_MAILTO
- AFX_INET_SERVICE_MID
- AFX_INET_SERVICE_CID
- AFX_INET_SERVICE_NEWS
- AFX_INET_SERVICE_NNTP
- AFX_INET_SERVICE_PROSPERO
- AFX_INET_SERVICE_TELNET
- AFX_INET_SERVICE_WAIS
- AFX_INET_SERVICE_AFS
- AFX_INET_SERVICE_HTTPS

strsServer is a reference to a string that specifies the first segment of the URL following the service type.

nServerLen is the size of the buffer referenced by strsServer.

pObject is a reference to an object that the URL refers to (may be empty).

nObjectLen is the size of the buffer referenced by pObject.

pPort is a reference to an integer that contains the determined port number from either the Server or Object portions of the URL, if either exists. The port number is used to identify the TCP/IP port to use on the server.

Return Value
Nonzero if the URL was successfully parsed; otherwise, 0 if it is empty or does not contain a known Internet service type. To determine the cause of the failure, call the MIGetErrorMessage() function.

Description
MIParseURL() parses a URL string and returns the type of service and its components. For example, it parses URLs of the form: ftp://ftp.mysite.org/ and returns its components stored as follows:

```mapbasic
pServer == "ftp.mysite.org"
pObject == "/"
nPort == #port
pServiceType == INTERNET_SERVICE_FTP
```
MIPutFtpFile() function

Purpose
Stores a file on an FTP server with the given CFtpConnection handle.

Syntax

```vba
MIPutFtpFile( ByVal hConnection As CFtpConnection, 
    ByVal strLocalFile As String, ByVal strRemoteFile As String, 
    ByVal dwFlags As Integer ) As SmallInt
```

- **hConnection** is a CFtpConnection handle.
- **strLocalFile** is a string that contains the name of the file to send from the local system.
- **strRemoteFile** is a string that contains the name of the file to create on the FTP server.
- **dwFlags** specifies the conditions under which the transfer occurs. This parameter can be any of the following values:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>dwFlag value</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FTP_TRANSFER_TYPE_ASCII</td>
<td>The file transfers using FTP ASCII (Type A) transfer method. Converts control and formatting information to local equivalents.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FTP_TRANSFER_TYPE_BINARY</td>
<td>The file transfers data using FTP's Image (Type I) transfer method. The file transfers data exactly as it exists, with no changes. This is the default transfer method.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Return Value
Nonzero if successful; otherwise 0. To determine the cause of the failure, call the **MIGetErrorMessage()** function.

Description
Both **strRemoteFile** and **strLocalFile** can be either partially qualified file names relative to the current directory, or fully qualified. A backslash (\) or forward slash (/) can be used as the directory separator for either name.

See Also:
**MIGetFtpConnection()** function, **MIGetFtpFile()** function
MIQueryInfo() function

**Purpose**
Returns response or request headers from an HTTP request.

**Syntax**

```vbnet
MIQueryInfo( ByVal hFile As CHttpFile, ByVal dwInfoLevel As Integer, pBuffer As String, pBufferLength As Integer ) As SmallInt
```

- `hFile` is a CHttpFile handle.
- `dwInfoLevel` is a combination of the attribute to query, and a modifier flag that specifies the type of information requested: For a list of the modifier flags, refer to the Microsoft MSDN library.
- `pBuffer` is a reference to a string that receives the information. For the attribute HTTP_QUERY_CUSTOM, `pBuffer` is also an input indicating which header name to query.
- `pBufferLength` is a reference to an integer that contains the length of `pBuffer` in number of characters or bytes on entry. When the function succeeds (a string is written to `pBuffer`), it contains the length of the string in characters minus 1 for the terminating NULL character.

**Return Value**
Nonzero if successful; otherwise 0. To determine the cause of the failure, call the MiGetErrorMessage() function.

**Description**
Use this function to get response or request headers from an HTTP request. For a description of attribute values, refer to the Microsoft MSDN library for information on Query Info flags (https://msdn.microsoft.com/en-us/library/windows/desktop/aa385351(v=vs.85).aspx).

See Also:
- MIOpenRequest() function, MISendRequest() function

MIQueryInfoStatusCode() function

**Purpose**
Gets the status code associated with an HTTP request.
HTTP and FTP Libraries

Syntax

```vbnet
MIQueryInfoStatusCode( ByVal hFile As CHttpFile, pStatusCode As Integer)

hFile is a CHttpFile handle.

pStatusCode is a reference to an integer that receives the status code. Status codes indicate the success or failure of the requested event. HTTP status codes fall into groups indicating the success or failure of the request. The following tables outline the status code groups and the most common HTTP status codes.

Table 6: HTTP Status Code Groups

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Group</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>200-299</td>
<td>Success</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-399</td>
<td>Information</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>400-499</td>
<td>Request error</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>500-599</td>
<td>Server error</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 7: Common HTTP Status Codes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Status code</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>200</td>
<td>URL located, transmission follows.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>400</td>
<td>Unintelligible request.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>404</td>
<td>Requested URL not found.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>405</td>
<td>Server does not support requested method.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>500</td>
<td>Unknown server error.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>503</td>
<td>Server capacity reached.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Return Value
Nonzero if successful; otherwise 0. To determine the cause of the failure, call the MiGetErrorMessage() function.

Description
Use this function to get the status code associated with an HTTP request. For information, refer to the Microsoft MSDN library.

See Also:
MiOpenRequest() function, MiSendRequest() function

MISaveContent() function

Purpose
Saves the content to a given file.

Syntax

MISaveContent( ByVal hContent As CString, ByVal strFileName As String As SmallInt

hContent is a CString handle.
strFileName is a string that identifies the file name that receives the content.

Return Value
Nonzero if successful; otherwise 0. To determine the cause of the failure, call the MiGetErrorMessage() function.

Description
This function is used to save the content to a file. It will create a new file with the given file name. If the file exists already, it is truncated to 0 length.

See Also:
MiGetContent() function
MISendRequest() function

Purpose
Sends a request to an HTTP server.

Syntax

```
MISendRequest( ByVal hFile As CHttpFile, ByVal strHeaders As String, 
ByVal dwHeadersLen As Integer, ByVal strOptional As String, 
ByVal dwOptionalLen As Integer, ByVal bAuthenticate As SmallInt 
As SmallInt
```

*hFile* is a CHttpFile handle.

*strHeaders* is a string containing the name of the headers to send.

*dwHeadersLen* is the length of the headers identified by *strHeaders*.

*strOptional* is any optional data to send immediately after the request headers. This is generally used for POST and PUT operations. This can be empty if there is no optional data to send.

*dwOptionalLen* is the length of *strOptional*.

*bAuthenticate* indicates whether to check authentication or not.

Return Value
Nonzero if successful; otherwise 0. To determine the cause of the failure, call the MIGetErrorMessage() function.

Description
This function sends a request to an HTTP server.

See Also:
MIOpenRequest() function, MIOpenRequestFull() function

MISendSimpleRequest() function

Purpose
Sends a request to an HTTP server.
H T P  a n d  F T P  L i b r a r i e s

**Syntax**

```vbscript
MISendSimpleRequest ( ByVal hFile As CHttpFile,  
                        ByVal bAuthenticate As SmallInt ) As SmallInt
```

*hFile* is a **CHttpFile** handle.

*bAuthenticate* indicates whether to check authentication or not.

**Return Value**

Nonzero if successful; otherwise 0. To determine the cause of the failure, call the **MIGetErrorMessage()** function.

**Description**

This function sends a request to an HTTP server.

*See Also:*

**MIOpenRequest()** function, **MIOpenRequestFull()** function, **MISendRequest()** function

---

**MISetCurrentFtpDirectory()** function

**Purpose**

Changes to a different directory on the FTP server with the given **CFtpConnection** handle.

**Syntax**

```vbscript
MISetCurrentFtpDirectory ( ByVal hConnection As CFtpConnection,  
                           ByVal strDirName As String ) As SmallInt
```

*hConnection* is a **CFtpConnection** handle.

*strDirName* is a string that contains the name of the directory.

**Return Value**

Nonzero if successful; otherwise 0. To determine the cause of the failure, call the **MIGetErrorMessage()** function.

**Description**

The *pDirName* parameter can be either a partially or fully qualified file name relative to the current directory. A backslash (\) or forward slash (/) can be used as the directory separator for either name.
**MISetCurrentFtpDirectory()** translates the directory name separators to the appropriate characters before they are used.

*See Also:*
*MIGetFtpConnection() function, MIGetCurrentFtpDirectory() function*

---

### MISetSessionTimeout() function

**Purpose**
Sets the time-out options for the Internet session.

**Syntax**

```pascal
MISetSessionTimeout( ByVal hSession As CInternetSession,
    ByVal Connect As Integer, ByVal Send As Integer, 
    ByVal Receive As Integer ) As SmallInt
```

- `hSession` is the CInternetSession object handle.
- `Connect` is an integer that contains time-out value in millisecond to use for the Internet connection request.
- `Send` is an integer that contains the time-out value in milliseconds to use for sending a request.
- `Receive` is an integer that contains the time-out value in milliseconds to use for receiving a request.

**Return Value**
Nonzero if successful; otherwise 0. To determine the cause of the failure, call the *MIGetErrorMessage() function.*

**Description**
Use this function to set time-out values for the Internet session. The default value of each setting (*Connect, Send, Receive*) is 0. For detailed information, refer to the Microsoft MSDN library.

*See Also:*
*MICreateSession() function, MICreateSessionFull() function*
B - XML Library

This appendix details the XML document library that enables MapBasic programmers to create and parse XML documents and other web-based technology.

**Note:** As this is a library, the functions and procedures listed in this appendix do not execute from a MapBasic window in MapInfo Pro.

---

**In this section**

- About the XML Library 1033
- MIXmlAttributeListDestroy() procedure 1033
- MIXmlDocumentCreate() function 1034
- MIXmlDocumentDestroy() procedure 1034
- MIXmlDocumentGetNamespaces() function 1035
- MIXmlDocumentGetRootNode() function 1035
- MIXmlDocumentLoad() function 1036
- MIXmlDocumentLoadXML() function 1037
- MIXmlDocumentLoadXMLString() function 1038
- MIXmlDocumentSetProperty() function 1039
- MIXmlGetAttributeList() function 1040
- MIXmlGetChildList() function 1041
- MIXmlGetNextAttribute() function 1041
- MIXmlGetNextNode() function 1042
- MIXmlNodeDestroy() procedure 1043
- MIXmlNodeGetAttributeValue() function 1043
- MIXmlNodeGetFirstChild() function 1044
- MIXmlNodeGetName() function 1045
- MIXmlNodeGetParent() function 1045
- MIXmlNodeGetText() function 1046
- MIXmlNodeGetValue() function 1047
- MIXmlNodeListDestroy() procedure 1048
- MIXmlSCDestroy() procedure 1048
- MIXmlSCGetLength() function 1049
- MIXmlSCGetNamespace() function 1049
- MIXmlSelectNodes() function 1050
- MIXmlSelectSingleNode() function 1051
About the XML Library

This library uses common DEF files: XMLLib.DEF and XMLTypes.DEF, which are installed in <Your MapBasic Installation Directory>\Samples\MapBasic\INC. Make sure you include these files as header files into your programs. All the functionality described in this appendix is also dependent on the presence of GmlXlat.dll which is installed with MapInfo Pro.

All of the functions and procedures listed in this appendix are wrappers of the corresponding methods of Microsoft XML Interfaces and Classes. Wrapped classes include: IXMLDOMNode, IXMLDOMNodeList, IXMLDOMNodeNamedNodeMap, IXMLDOMSchemaCollection2, and IXMLDOMDocument2. For more detailed information about the usage of the related classes and interfaces refer to the MSDN reference


MIXmlAttributeListDestroy() procedure

Purpose
Disposes of the MIXmlNamedNodeMap object and frees its memory.

Syntax

MIXmlNodeListDestroy( ByVal hXMLNodeList As MIXmlNodeList )

hXMLAttributeList is The MIXmlNamedNodeMap object handle to be disposed of.

Description
The caller has to call this function to free the MIXmlNamedNodeMap handle obtained by calling the MIXmlGetAttributeList() function, when the handle is no longer in use.

See Also:
MIXmlGetAttributeList() function
MIXmlDocumentCreate() function

Purpose
Creates an MIXmlDocument object and gets a handle to the object.

Syntax

MIXmlDocumentCreate() As MIXmlDocument

Return Value
A handle to the MIXmlDocument object. If the call fails, Null is returned. To determine the cause of the failure, call the MIGetErrorMessage() function.

Description
MIXmlDocumentCreate() creates and returns a handle to an MIXmlDocument object. It represents the top level of the XML source.

The caller has to dispose of the handle by calling the MIXmlDocumentDestroy() procedure when the handle is no longer in use.

See Also:
MIXmlDocumentDestroy() procedure

MIXmlDocumentDestroy() procedure

Purpose
Disposes of the MIXmlDocument and frees its memory.

Syntax

MIXmlDocumentDestroy( ByVal hXMLDocument As MIXmlDocument )

hXMLDocument is the MIXmlDocument object handle to be disposed of.
Description
The caller has to call this function to close and free the MIXmlDocument handle obtained by calling the `MIXmlDocumentCreate()` function when the handle is no longer in use.

See Also:
`MIXmlDocumentCreate()` function

MIXmlDocumentGetNamespaces() function

Purpose
Creates an MIXMLSchemaCollection object and gets a handle to the object.

Syntax

```pascal
MIXmlDocumentGetNamespaces( ByVal hXMLDocument As MIXmlDocument )
As MIXMLSchemaCollection
```

*hXMLDocument* is the MIXmlDocument object handle.

Return Value

A handle to an MIXMLSchemaCollection object if successful; otherwise NULL.

Description
This method creates an MIXMLSchemaCollection object.

The caller has to dispose of the handle by calling the `MIXmlSCDestroy()` procedure when the handle is no longer in use.

See Also:
`MIXmlDocumentCreate()` function, `MIXmlSCDestroy()` procedure

MIXmlDocumentGetRootNode() function

Purpose

Retrieves the root element of the document.
**Syntax**

```vbnet
MIXmlDocumentGetRootNode ( ByVal hXMLDocument As MIXmlDocument )
As MIXmlNode
```

`hXMLDocument` is the MIXmlDocument object handle.

**Return Value**

A handle to an MIXmlNode object representing the root element of the document if successful; otherwise NULL.

**Description**

`MIXmlDocumentGetRootNode()` retrieves a handle to an MIXmlNode object that represents the root of the XML document tree. It returns NULL if no root exists.

The caller has to dispose of the handle by calling the `MIXmlNodeDestroy()` procedure when the handle is no longer in use.

**See Also:**

MIXmlDocumentCreate() function, MIXmlNodeDestroy() procedure

---

**MIXmlDocumentLoad() function**

**Purpose**

Loads an XML document from the specified location.

**Syntax**

```vbnet
MIXmlDocumentLoad ( ByVal hXMLDocument As MIXmlDocument,
   ByVal strPath As String, pbParsingError As SmallInt,
   ByVal bValidate As SmallInt, ByVal bResolveExternals As SmallInt )
As SmallInt
```

`hXMLDocument` is the MIXmlDocument object handle.

`strPath` is a string containing the path/URL that specifies the location of the XML file.

`pbParsingError` is a reference to a SmallInt that indicates TRUE if the load succeeded; FALSE if the load failed.

`bValidate` is a SmallInt that indicates whether the parser should validate this document. If TRUE (1), it validates during parsing. If FALSE (0), it parses only for well-formed XML.
**bResolveExternals** is a SmallInt that indicates whether external definitions, resolvable namespaces, document type definition (DTD) external subsets, and external entity references, are to be resolved at parse time, independent of validation. When the **bResolveExternals** parameter is TRUE (1), external definitions are resolved at parse time. This allows default attributes and data types to be defined on elements from the schema and allows use of the DTD as a file inclusion mechanism. This setting is independent of whether validation is to be performed, as indicated by the value of the **bValidate** property. If externals cannot be resolved during validation, a validation error occurs. When the value of **bResolveExternals** is FALSE (0), externals are not resolved and validation is not performed.

**Return Value**

Nonzero if successful, otherwise 0. To determine the cause of the failure, call the **MIGetErrorMessage()** function.

**Description**

If the URL cannot be resolved or accessed or does not reference an XML document, this method returns FALSE. Calling **MIXmlDocumentLoad()** on an existing document immediately discards the content of the document. If loading an XML document from a resource, the load must be performed asynchronously or the load will fail.

**See Also:**
**MIXmlDocumentCreate()** function, **MIXmlDocumentLoadXML()** function,
**MIXmlDocumentLoadXMLString()** function

**MIXmlDocumentLoadXML()** function

**Purpose**

Loads an XML document using the supplied string.

**Syntax**

```vba
MIXmlDocumentLoadXML( ByVal hXMLDocument As MIXmlDocument,
                      ByVal hContent As CString, pbParsingError As SmallInt,
                      ByVal bValidate As SmallInt, ByVal bResolveExternals As SmallInt )
                      As SmallInt
```

**hXMLDocument** is The MIXmlDocument object handle.

**hContent** is a CString handle to the string containing the XML string to load into this XML document object. This string can contain an entire XML document or a well-formed fragment.
*pbParsingError* is a reference to a SmallInt that indicates TRUE (nonzero) if the load succeeded; FALSE (0) if the load failed.

* bValidate is a SmallInt that Indicates whether the parser should validate this document. If TRUE (1), it validates during parsing. If FALSE (0), it parses only for well-formed XML.

* bResolveExternals is a SmallInt that indicates whether external definitions, resolvable namespaces, document type definition (DTD) external subsets, and external entity references, are to be resolved at parse time, independent of validation. When the *bResolveExternals* parameter is TRUE (1), external definitions are resolved at parse time. This allows default attributes and data types to be defined on elements from the schema and allows use of the DTD as a file inclusion mechanism. This setting is independent of whether validation is to be performed, as indicated by the value of the *bValidate* property. If externals cannot be resolved during validation, a validation error occurs. When the value of *bResolveExternals* is FALSE (0), externals are not resolved and validation is not performed.

**Return Value**

Nonzero if successful, otherwise 0. To determine the cause of the failure, call the MiGetErrorMessage() function.

**Description**

Calling **MIXmlDocumentLoadXML()** on an existing document immediately discards the content of the document. It will work only with UTF-16 or UCS-2 encodings.

**See Also:**

MIXmlDocumentCreate() function, MIXmlDocumentLoad() function, MIXmlDocumentLoadXMLString() function

**MIXmlDocumentLoadXMLString() function**

**Purpose**

Loads an XML document using a supplied string.

**Syntax**

```mapbasic
MIXmlDocumentLoadXMLString( ByVal hXMLDocument As MIXmlDocument, ByVal strXML As String, pbParsingError As SmallInt, ByVal bValidate As SmallInt, ByVal bResolveExternals As SmallInt ) As SmallInt
```

*hXMLDocument* is the MIXmlDocument object handle.
strXML is a string containing the XML string to load into this XML document object. This string can contain an entire XML document or a well-formed fragment.

pbParsingError is a reference to a SmallInt that indicates TRUE (nonzero) if the load succeeded; FALSE (0) if the load failed.

bValidate is a SmallInt that Indicates whether the parser should validate this document. If TRUE (1), it validates during parsing. If FALSE (0), it parses only for well-formed XML.

bResolveExternals is a SmallInt that indicates whether external definitions, resolvable namespaces, document type definition (DTD) external subsets, and external entity references, are to be resolved at parse time, independent of validation. When the bResolveExternals parameter is TRUE (1), external definitions are resolved at parse time. This allows default attributes and data types to be defined on elements from the schema and allows use of the DTD as a file inclusion mechanism. This setting is independent of whether validation is to be performed, as indicated by the value of the bValidate property. If externals cannot be resolved during validation, a validation error occurs. When the value of bResolveExternals is FALSE (0), externals are not resolved and validation is not performed.

Return Value
Nonzero if successful, otherwise 0. To determine the cause of the failure, call the MIGetErrorMessage() function.

Description
Calling MIXmlDocumentLoadXMLString() on an existing document immediately discards the content of the document. It will work only with UTF-16 or UCS-2 encodings.

See Also:
MIXmlDocumentCreate() function, MIXmlDocumentLoad() function, MIXmlDocumentLoadXML() function

MIXmlDocumentSetProperty() function

Purpose
Sets the properties for the MIXmlDocument object.

Syntax

```vba
MIXmlDocumentSetProperty(hXMLDocument As MIXmlDocument, ByVal strPropertyName As String, ByVal strPropertyValue As String) As SmallInt
```

hXMLDocument is the MIXmlDocument object handle.
strPropertyName is a string that contains the name of the property to be set. For a list of properties that can be set using this method, refer to the Microsoft MSDN library.

strPropertyValue is a string that contains the value of the specified property. For a list of property values that can be set using this method, refer to the Microsoft MSDN library.

Return Value
Nonzero if successful; otherwise 0.

Description
This method sets the property on the MIXmlDocument object. There are some limitation on which properties can be set using this method. For details, refer to the Microsoft MSDN library.

See Also:
MIXmlDocumentCreate() function, MIXmlDocumentLoad() function

MIXmlGetAttributeList() function

Purpose
Retrieves the MIXmlNamedNodeMap object with the given node.

Syntax

\[
\text{MIXmlGetAttributeList( ByVal } \text{hXMLNode As MIXmlNode) As MIXmlNamedNodeMap}
\]

hXMLNode is the MIXmlNode object handle.

Return Value
A handle to the MIXmlNamedNodeMap object that contains the nodes which can return attributes. Returns NULL for all other node types.

Description
MIXmlGetAttributeList() creates an MIXmlNamedNodeMap object and returns the handle to the object. This object only contains the nodes which can return attributes (Element, Entity, and Notation nodes). Null is returned for all other node types. For the valid node types, a handle to an MIXmlNamedNodeMap object is always returned; when there are no attributes on the element, the list length is set to zero. For detailed information and the list of valid node types, refer to the Microsoft MSDN library.

The caller has to dispose of the handle by calling the MIXmlAttributeListDestroy() procedure when the returned handle is no longer in use.
See Also:
MIXmlDocumentGetRootNode() function, MIXmlAttributeListDestroy() procedure

MIXmlGetChildList() function

Purpose
Gets an MIXmlNodeList object that contains the children nodes of the given node instance.

Syntax

```vbc
MIXmlGetChildList( ByVal hXMLNode As MIXmlNode) As MIXmlNodeList
```

hXMLNode is the MIXmlNode object handle.

Return Value
A handle to the MIXmlNodeList object that contains the children nodes of the given node instance if successful; otherwise NULL.

Description
MIXmlGetChildList() is used to get a list of children in the given node. An MIXmlNodeList object is returned even if there are no children of the node. In such a case, the length of the list is set to 0. This value depends on the value of the node type. For more information, refer to the Microsoft MSDN library.

The caller has to dispose of the handle by calling the MIXmlNodeListDestroy() procedure when the handle is no longer in use.

See Also:
MIXmlNodeListDestroy() procedure, MIXmlSelectNodes() function

MIXmlGetNextAttribute() function

Purpose
Returns the next node in the collection.
Syntax

```vbnet
MIXmlGetNextAttribute( ByVal hXMLAttributeList As MIXmlNamedNodeMap ) As MIXmlNode
```

*hXMLAttributeList* is the MIXmlNamedNodeMap object handle.

Return Value

A handle to the MIXmlNode object which refers to the next node in the collection if successful; returns NULL if there is no next node.

Description

The iterator initially points before the first node in the list so that the first call to the *MIXmlGetNextAttribute()* function returns the first node in the list. This functions returns NULL when the current node is the last node or there are no items in the list.

The caller has to dispose of the returned handle by calling *MIXmlNodeDestroy()* procedure when the handle is no longer in use.

See Also:
*MIXmlGetAttributeList()* function, *MIXmlNodeDestroy()* procedure

**MIXmlGetNextNode() function**

Purpose

Returns the next node in the collection.

Syntax

```vbnet
MIXmlGetNextNode( ByVal hXMLNodeList As MIXmlNodeList ) As MIXmlNode
```

*hXMLNodeList* is the MIXmlNodeList object handle.

Return Value

A handle to the MIXmlNode object which refers to the next node in the collection represented by, *hXMLNodeList*, if successful; returns NULL if there is no next node.

Description

The iterator initially points before the first node in the list so that the first call to the *MIXmlGetNextNode()* function returns the first node in the list. This functions returns NULL when the current node is the last node or there are no items in the list.
The caller has to dispose of the returned handle by calling the MIXmlNodeDestroy() procedure when the handle is no longer in use.

See Also:
MIXmlNodeDestroy() procedure, MIXmlSelectNodes() function, MIXmlGetChildList() function

MIXmlNodeDestroy() procedure

**Purpose**
Disposes of the MIXxmlNode object and frees its memory.

**Syntax**

```vbnet
MIXmlNodeDestroy( ByVal hXMLNode As MIXxmlNode )
```

*hXMLNode* is the MIXxmlNode object handle to be disposed of.

**Description**
The caller has to call this function to free a MIXxmlNode object handle obtained, such as by calling MIXmlDocumentGetRootNode() function, when the handle is no longer in use.

See Also:
MIXmlDocumentDestroy() procedure

MIXmlNodeGetAttributeValue() function

**Purpose**
Retrieves the text associated with the specified name.

**Syntax**

```vbnet
MIXmlNodeGetAttributeValue( ByVal hXMLNode As MIXxmlNode,
    ByVal strAttributeName As String, pValue As String,
    ByVal nLen As Integer ) As SmallInt
```

*hXMLNode* is the MIXxmlNode object handle.

*strAttributeName* is a string specifying the name of the attribute.
XML Library

$pValue$ is a reference to a string that receives the node value of the specified attribute.

$nLen$ is the size of the buffer referenced by $pValue$.

**Return Value**
Nonzero if successful; otherwise 0.

**Description**

**MIXmlNodeGetAttributeValue()** first finds out if there is a valid MIXmlNamedNodeMap object with the given node, $hXMLNode$. As it is stated in **MIXmlGetAttributeList() function**, this object only contains the nodes which can return attributes (Element, Entity, and Notation nodes). When there is a valid MIXmlNamedNodeMap object and the specified name is found in the object, its node value will fill in $pValue$.

**See Also:**
**MIXmlGetAttributeList() function, MIXmlNodeGetValue() function**

---

**MIXmlNodeGetFirstChild() function**

**Purpose**
Retrieves the first child of the given node instance.

**Syntax**

```csharp
MIXmlNodeGetFirstChild( ByVal hXMLNode As MIXmlNode ) As MIXmlNode
```

$hXMLNode$ is the MIXmlNode object handle.

**Return Value**
A handle to the MIXmlNode object which is the first child of the given node instance, $hXMLNode$, if successful; otherwise NULL.

**Description**

**MIXmlNodeGetFirstChild()** gets a handle to a MIXmlNode object that is the first child of the given node instance. It returns NULL if no child exists.

The caller has to dispose of the handle by calling **MIXmlNodeDestroy() procedure** when the handle is no longer in use.
See Also:
MIXmlNodeDestroy() procedure, MIXmlNodeGetParent() function

MIXmlNodeGetName() function

Purpose

Gets the node name of the given node instance.

Syntax

MIXmlNodeGetName( ByVal hXMLNode As MIXmlNode, pName As String, ByVal nLen As Integer ) As SmallInt

hXMLNode is the MIXmlNode object handle.
pName is a reference to a string that receives the node name, which varies depending on the node type.
nLen is the size of the buffer referenced by pName.

Return Value

Nonzero if successful; otherwise 0.

Description

This function is used to get the node name with a given node. The node name is the qualified name for the element, attribute, or entity reference. The node name value varies, depending on the node type.

See Also:
MIXmlDocumentGetRootNode() function, MIXmlNodeGetText() function, MIXmlNodeGetValue() function

MIXmlNodeGetParent() function

Purpose

Retrieves the parent of the given node instance.
Syntax

```plaintext
MIXmlNodeGetParent( ByVal hXMLNode As MIXmlNode ) As MIXmlNode
```

*hXMLNode* is the MIXmlNode object handle.

Return Value

A handle to the MIXmlNode object which is the parent of the given node instance, *hXMLNode*, if successful; otherwise NULL.

Description

*MIXmlNodeGetParent()* gets a handle to a MIXmlNode object that is the parent of the given node instance. It returns NULL if no parent exists.

The caller has to dispose of the handle by calling the *MIXmlNodeDestroy()* procedure when the handle is no longer in use.

See Also:

*MIXmlNodeDestroy()* procedure

**MIXmlNodeGetText() function**

Purpose

Gets the text content of the given node or the concatenated text representing the node and its descendants.

Syntax

```plaintext
MIXmlNodeGetText( ByVal hXMLNode As MIXmlNode, pText As String, ByVal nLen As Integer ) As SmallInt
```

*hXMLNode* is the MIXmlNode object handle.

*pText* is a reference to a string that receives the text content of the given node and its descendants. This value varies depending on the value of the note type.

*nLen* is the size of the buffer referenced by *pText*.

Return Value

Nonzero if successful; otherwise 0.
Description

MIXmlNodeGettext() is used to get the node text with a given node instance. Its value varies, depending on the node type. For more details and more precise control over text manipulation in an XML document, refer to the Microsoft MSDN library.

See Also:
MIXmlDocumentGetRootNode() function, MIXmlNodeGetName() function, MIXmlNodeGetText() function

MIXmlNodeGetValue() function

Purpose

Gets the text associated with the given node instance.

Syntax

MIXmlNodeGetValue ( ByVal hXMLNode As MIXmlNode, pValue As String, ByVal nLen As Integer ) As SmallInt

hXMLNode is the MIXmlNode object handle.

pValue is a reference to a string that receives the value, which varies depending on the node type.

nLen is the size of the buffer referenced by pValue.

Return Value

Nonzero if successful; otherwise 0.

Description

This function is used to get the node value with a given node instance. The node value varies, depending on the node type.

See Also:
MIXmlDocumentGetRootNode() function, MIXmlNodeGetName() function, MIXmlNodeGetText() function
**MIXmlNodeListDestroy() procedure**

*Purpose*
Disposes of the MIXmlNodeList object and frees its memory.

*Syntax*

```vba
MIXmlNodeListDestroy( ByVal hXMLNodeList As MIXmlNodeList )
```

*hXMLNodeList* is the MIXmlNodeList object handle to be disposed of.

*Description*
Use `MIXmlNodeListDestroy()` to free the MIXmlNodeList handle obtained with functions such as the `MIXmlSelectNodes() function`, and the `MIXmlGetChildList() function`, when the MIXmlNodeList handle is no longer in use.

*See Also:*
`MIXmlDocumentDestroy() procedure`, `MIXmlGetChildList() function`, `MIXmlSelectNodes() function`

---

**MIXmlSCDestroy() procedure**

*Purpose*
Disposes of the MIXMLSchemaCollection object and frees its memory.

*Syntax*

```vba
MIXmlSCDestroy( ByVal hXMLSchemaCollection As MIXMLSchemaCollection )
```

*hXMLSchemaCollection* is the MIXMLSchemaCollection object handle to be disposed of.

*Description*
Use `MIXmlSCDestroy()` to free the MIXMLSchemaCollection handle obtained with a function such as the `MIXmlDocumentGetNamespaces() function`, when the handle is no longer in use.
**See Also:**
MIXmlDocumentGetNamespaces() function

**MIXmlSCGetLength() function**

**Purpose**
Gets the number of namespaces currently in the collection.

**Syntax**
```
MIXmlSCGetLength( ByVal hXMLSchemaCollection As MIXMLSchemaCollection )
As Integer
```

*hXMLSchemaCollection* is the MIXMLSchemaCollection object handle.

**Return Value**
The number of namespaces currently in the collection.

**Description**
*MIXmlSCGetLength()* allows you to retrieve the number of namespaces currently in the collection.

**See Also:**
MIXmlDocumentGetNamespaces() function, MIXmlSCGetNamespace() function

**MIXmlSCGetNamespace() function**

**Purpose**
Gets the namespace at the specified index.

**Syntax**
```
MIXmlSCGetNamespace( ByVal hXMLSchemaCollection As MIXMLSchemaCollection, 
ByVal index As Integer, pNamespace As String, ByVal nLen As Integer )
As SmallInt
```
**hXMLSchemaCollection** is the MIXMLSchemaCollection object handle.

*index* is an integer that indicates the index between 0 and count -1.

*pNamespace* is a reference to a string that receives the name of the namespace.

*nLen* is the size of the buffer referenced by *pNamespace*.

**Return Value**

Nonzero if successful; otherwise 0. To determine the cause of the failure, call the **MiGetErrorMessage()** function.

**Description**

**MIXmlSCGetNamespace()** allows you to iterate through the collection to discover its contents.

**See Also:**

*MIXmlDocumentGetNamespaces()** function, **MIXmlSCGetLength()** function

---

**MIXmlSelectNodes()** function

**Purpose**

Applies the specified pattern-matching operation to this node's context and returns the list of matching nodes as an MIXmlNodeList object.

**Syntax**

```
MIXmlSelectNodes ( ByVal hXMLNode As MIXmlNode, ByVal strPattern As String ) As MIXmlNodeList
```

*hXMLNode* is the MIXmlNode object handle.

*strPattern* is a string specifying an XPath expression.

**Return Value**

A handle to an MIXmlNodeList object. It is the collection of nodes selected by applying the given pattern-matching operation. If no nodes are selected, returns an empty collection. NULL is returned if it fails.
**Description**

`MIXmlSelectNodes()` is used to get a collection of matching nodes as an `MIXmlNodeList` object with the specified pattern-matching operation. The `MIXmlSelectNodes()` is similar to `MIXmlSelectSingleNode()` function, but returns a list of all the matching nodes rather than the first matching node.

The caller has to dispose of the handle by calling `MIXmlNodeListDestroy()` procedure when the handle is no longer in use.

**See Also:**
`MIXmlNodeListDestroy()` procedure, `MIXmlSelectSingleNode()` function, `MIXmlGetChildList()` function

---

**MIXmlSelectSingleNode() function**

**Purpose**

Applies the specified pattern-matching operation to this node's context and returns the first matching node as an `MIXmlNode` object.

**Syntax**

```
MIXmlSelectSingleNode ( ByVal hXMLNode As MIXmlNode, 
         ByVal strPattern As String ) As MIXmlNode
```

*hXMLNode* is the `MIXmlNode` object handle.

*strPattern* is a string specifying an XPath expression.

**Return Value**

A handle to the `MIXmlNode` object. Returns the first node that matches the given pattern-matching operation. If no nodes match the expression, returns a NULL value.

**Description**

`MIXmlSelectSingleNode()` gets a handle to an `MIXmlNode` object that is the first matching node with the given pattern-matching operation. It returns NULL if no child exists. `MIXmlSelectSingleNode()` is similar to the `MIXmlSelectNodes()` function, but returns the first matching node rather than a list of all the matching nodes.

The caller has to dispose of the handle by calling the `MIXmlNodeDestroy()` procedure when the handle is no longer in use.

**See Also**
MIXmlNodeDestroy() procedure, MIXmlSelectNodes() function
C - Character Code Table

Every character on a computer keyboard corresponds to a numeric code. For example, the letter A corresponds to the character code 65. A character set is a set of characters that appear on a computer, and a set of numeric codes that correspond to those characters.

Different character sets are used in different countries. For example, in the version of Windows for North America and Western Europe, character code 176 corresponds to a degrees symbol; however, if Windows is configured to use a different character set, character code 176 may represent a different character. For information about working with international character sets, see Platform-Specific and International Character Sets in the MapBasic User Guide.

If your program needs to read an existing file that contains special characters, and if the file was created in a character set that does not match the character set in use when you run your program, your program should use the CharSet clause. The CharSet clause should indicate what character set was in use when the file was created.

See also:
CharSet clause
Character Code Table Definitions

The following table summarizes the displayable portion of the Windows Latin 1 character set. The range of characters from 32 (space) to 126 (tilde) are identical in most other character sets as well. Special characters of interest: 9 is a tab, 10 is a line feed, 12 is a form feed and 13 is a carriage return.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Character Code</th>
<th>Character Code</th>
<th>Character Code</th>
<th>Character Code</th>
<th>Character Code</th>
<th>Character Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>32</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>96</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>160</td>
<td>192</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33</td>
<td>65</td>
<td>97</td>
<td>129</td>
<td>161</td>
<td>193</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34</td>
<td>66</td>
<td>98</td>
<td>130</td>
<td>162</td>
<td>194</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35</td>
<td>67</td>
<td>99</td>
<td>131</td>
<td>163</td>
<td>195</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36</td>
<td>68</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>132</td>
<td>164</td>
<td>196</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37</td>
<td>69</td>
<td>101</td>
<td>133</td>
<td>165</td>
<td>197</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38</td>
<td>70</td>
<td>102</td>
<td>134</td>
<td>166</td>
<td>198</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39</td>
<td>71</td>
<td>103</td>
<td>135</td>
<td>167</td>
<td>199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40</td>
<td>72</td>
<td>104</td>
<td>136</td>
<td>168</td>
<td>200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41</td>
<td>73</td>
<td>105</td>
<td>137</td>
<td>169</td>
<td>201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>42</td>
<td>74</td>
<td>106</td>
<td>138</td>
<td>170</td>
<td>202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>107</td>
<td>139</td>
<td>171</td>
<td>203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>44</td>
<td>76</td>
<td>108</td>
<td>140</td>
<td>172</td>
<td>204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45</td>
<td>77</td>
<td>109</td>
<td>141</td>
<td>173</td>
<td>205</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46</td>
<td>78</td>
<td>110</td>
<td>142</td>
<td>174</td>
<td>206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>47</td>
<td>79</td>
<td>111</td>
<td>143</td>
<td>175</td>
<td>207</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>112</td>
<td>144</td>
<td>176</td>
<td>208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>49</td>
<td>81</td>
<td>113</td>
<td>145</td>
<td>177</td>
<td>209</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>82</td>
<td>114</td>
<td>146</td>
<td>178</td>
<td>210</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51</td>
<td>83</td>
<td>115</td>
<td>147</td>
<td>179</td>
<td>211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52</td>
<td>84</td>
<td>116</td>
<td>148</td>
<td>180</td>
<td>212</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>85</td>
<td>117</td>
<td>149</td>
<td>181</td>
<td>213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54</td>
<td>86</td>
<td>118</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>182</td>
<td>214</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>55</td>
<td>87</td>
<td>119</td>
<td>151</td>
<td>183</td>
<td>215</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56</td>
<td>88</td>
<td>120</td>
<td>152</td>
<td>184</td>
<td>216</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>57</td>
<td>89</td>
<td>121</td>
<td>153</td>
<td>185</td>
<td>217</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>58</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>122</td>
<td>154</td>
<td>186</td>
<td>218</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59</td>
<td>91</td>
<td>123</td>
<td>155</td>
<td>187</td>
<td>219</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60</td>
<td>92</td>
<td>124</td>
<td>156</td>
<td>188</td>
<td>220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>61</td>
<td>93</td>
<td>125</td>
<td>157</td>
<td>189</td>
<td>221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>62</td>
<td>94</td>
<td>126</td>
<td>158</td>
<td>190</td>
<td>222</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>63</td>
<td>95</td>
<td>127</td>
<td>159</td>
<td>191</td>
<td>223</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
D - Summary of Operators

Operators act on one or more values to produce a result. Operators can be classified by the data types they use and the type result they produce.

In this section

- Numeric Operators 1056
- Comparison Operators 1057
- Logical Operators 1058
- Geographical Operators 1059
- Automatic Type Conversions 1062
- Wildcards 1063
## Numeric Operators

The following numeric operators act on two numeric values, producing a numeric result.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Operator</th>
<th>Performs</th>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>+</td>
<td>addition</td>
<td>a + b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-</td>
<td>subtraction</td>
<td>a - b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*</td>
<td>multiplication</td>
<td>a * b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/</td>
<td>division</td>
<td>a / b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\</td>
<td>integer divide (drop remainder)</td>
<td>a \ b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mod</td>
<td>remainder from integer division</td>
<td>a Mod b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>^</td>
<td>exponentiation</td>
<td>a ^ b</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Two of these operators are also used in other contexts. The plus sign acting on a pair of strings concatenates them into a new string value. The minus sign acting on a single number is a negation operator, producing a numeric result. The ampersand also performs string concatenation.
**Summary of Operators**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Operator</th>
<th>Performs</th>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-</td>
<td>numeric negation</td>
<td>- a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+</td>
<td>string concatenation</td>
<td>a + b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&amp;</td>
<td>string concatenation</td>
<td>a &amp; b</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Comparison Operators**

The comparison operators compare two items of the same general type to produce a logical value of TRUE or FALSE. Although you cannot directly compare numeric data with non-numeric data (e.g., string expressions), a comparison expression can compare integer, SmallInt, and float data types. Comparison operators are often used in conditional expressions, such as If...Then.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Operator</th>
<th>Returns TRUE if:</th>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>=</td>
<td>a is equal to b</td>
<td>a = b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;&gt;</td>
<td>a is not equal to b</td>
<td>a &lt;&gt; b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;</td>
<td>a is less than b</td>
<td>a &lt; b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&gt;</td>
<td>a is greater than b</td>
<td>a &gt; b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;=</td>
<td>a is less than or equal to b</td>
<td>a &lt;= b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&gt;=</td>
<td>a is greater than or equal to b</td>
<td>a &gt;= b</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Between...And... comparison operator lets you test whether a data value is within a range. This operator is inclusive (for example, X >= 500 And X <= 600). It works with string and date types as well as with numeric values, and it can be used in a WHERE clause in a SQL query. The following If...Then statement uses a Between...And... comparison:

```mapbasic
If x Between 0 And 100 Then
    Note "Data within range."
Else
    Note "Data out of range."
End If
```

**Logical Operators**

The logical operators operate on logical values to produce a logical result of TRUE or FALSE:
### Summary of Operators

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Operator</th>
<th>Returns TRUE if:</th>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>And</td>
<td>both operands are TRUE</td>
<td><code>a And b</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Or</td>
<td>either operand is TRUE</td>
<td><code>a Or b</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Not</td>
<td>the operand is FALSE</td>
<td><code>Not a</code></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Geographical Operators

The geographic operators act on objects to produce a logical result of TRUE or FALSE:
## Summary of Operators

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Operator</th>
<th>Returns TRUE if:</th>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Contains</td>
<td>first object contains the centroid of the second object</td>
<td>objectA Contains objectB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contains Part</td>
<td>first object contains part of the second object</td>
<td>objectA Contains Part objectB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contains Entire</td>
<td>first object contains all of the second object</td>
<td>objectA Contains Entire objectB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Within</td>
<td>first object's centroid is within the second object</td>
<td>objectA Within objectB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Partly Within</td>
<td>part of the first object is within the second object</td>
<td>objectA Partly Within objectB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Entirely Within</td>
<td>the first object is entirely inside the second object</td>
<td>objectA Entirely Within objectB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intersects</td>
<td>the two objects intersect at some point</td>
<td>objectA Intersects objectB</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Precedence

A special type of operators are parentheses, which enclose expressions within expressions. Proper use of parentheses can alter the order of processing in an expression, altering the default precedence. The table below identifies the precedence of MapBasic operators. Operators which appear on a single row have equal precedence. Operators of higher priority are processed first. Operators of the
same precedence are evaluated left to right in the expression (with the exception of exponentiation, which is evaluated right to left).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Priority</th>
<th>MapBasic Operator</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(Highest Priority)</td>
<td>parenthesis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>exponentiation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>negation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>multiplication, division, Mod, integer division</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>addition, subtraction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>geographic operators</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>comparison operators, Like operator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Not</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>And</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Lowest Priority)</td>
<td>Or</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For example, the expression \(3 + 4 \times 2\) produces a result of 11 (multiplication is performed before addition). The altered expression \((3 + 4) \times 2\) produces 14 (parentheses cause the addition to be performed first). When in doubt, use parentheses.
Automatic Type Conversions

When you create an expression involving data of different types, MapInfo performs automatic type conversion in order to produce meaningful results. For example, if your program subtracts a Date value from another Date value, MapBasic will calculate the result as an integer value (representing the number of days between the two dates).

The table below summarizes the rules that dictate MapBasic’s automatic type conversions. Within this chart, the keyword *Integer* represents an integer value, which can be an integer variable, a SmallInt variable, or an integer constant. The keyword *Number* represents a numeric expression which is not necessarily an integer.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Operator</th>
<th>Combination of Operands</th>
<th>Result</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>+</td>
<td>Date + Number</td>
<td>Date</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Number + Date</td>
<td>Date</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Integer + Integer</td>
<td>Integer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Number + Number</td>
<td>Float</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Other + Other</td>
<td>String</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-</td>
<td>Date - Number</td>
<td>Date</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Date - Date</td>
<td>Integer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Integer - Integer</td>
<td>Integer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Number - Number</td>
<td>Float</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Summary of Operators

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Operator</th>
<th>Combination of Operands</th>
<th>Result</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>*</td>
<td>Integer * Integer</td>
<td>Integer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Number * Number</td>
<td>Float</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/</td>
<td>Number / Number</td>
<td>Float</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\</td>
<td>Number \ Number</td>
<td>Integer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MOD</td>
<td>Number MOD Number</td>
<td>Integer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>^</td>
<td>Number ^ Number</td>
<td>Float</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Wildcards

The LIKE operator uses the percent (%) and underscore (_) characters as wildcards.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Wildcard</th>
<th>Performs</th>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>_</td>
<td>matches one character</td>
<td><code>select * from table where Name Like &quot;New Yor_&quot; into Selection</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>%</td>
<td>matches zero or more characters</td>
<td><code>select * from table where Name Like &quot;New%&quot; into Selection</code></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The MapBasic development environment includes a MapBasic Definitions File (mapbasic.def) that lists definitions and defaults useful when programming in MapBasic. To have MapBasic statements and function calls work properly, add an Include statement for the mapbasic.def in the beginning of your programs.

```plaintext
Include "mapbasic.def"
```

Codes that are defined in mapbasic.def may not be entered in the MapBasic window. The mapbasic.def file contains many Define statements, including statements for TRUE, FALSE, and commonly-used colors (such as BLACK, WHITE, RED, GREEN, BLUE, CYAN, MAGENTA, and YELLOW). Each Define statement sets a code with a specific value; for example, the code BLACK has a numerical value of zero (0). When you are entering commands into the MapBasic window, you must use the actual value of each code, instead of using the name of the code (for example, use 0 instead of BLACK).

For more information about the MapBasic development environment, see the MapBasic User Guide.
The MAPBASIC.DEF File

The following are the contents of the MAPBASIC.DEF file, which is located under the MapBasic directory.

`MapInfo version 16.0 - System defines

This file contains defines useful when programming in the MapBasic language. There are three versions of this file:

- MAPBASIC.DEF - MapBasic syntax
- MAPBASIC.BAS - Visual Basic syntax
- MAPBASIC.H - C/C++ syntax

The defines in this file are organized into the following sections:

- General Purpose defines:
  - macros, logical constants, angle conversion, colors, string length

- BrowserInfo() defines
- ButtonPadInfo() defines
- ColumnInfo() and column type defines
- CommandInfo() and task switch defines
- DateWindow() defines
- FileAttr() and file access mode defines
- GetFolderPath$() defines
- GetPreferencePath$() defines
- IntersectNodes() parameters
- LabelInfo() defines
- GroupLayerInfo() defines
- LayerListInfo() defines
- LayerInfo(), display mode, label property, layer type, hotlink defines

- LayoutInfo(), LayoutItemInfo() and LayoutPageItemInfo() defines
- LegendInfo() and legend orientation defines
- LegendFrameInfo() and frame type defines
- LegendTextFrameInfo() defines
- LegendStyleInfo() defines
- LibraryServiceInfo() defines
- LocateFile$() defines
- Map3DInfo() defines
- MapperInfo(), display mode, calculation type, and clip type defines
- MenuItemInfoByID() and MenuItemInfoByHandler() defines
- ObjectGeography() defines
- ObjectInfo() and object type defines
- PrismMapInfo() defines
- SearchInfo() defines
- SelectionInfo() defines
- Server statement and function defines`
MapBasic Definitions File

SessionInfo() defines
Set Next Document Style defines
StringCompare() return values
StyleAttr() defines
SystemInfo(), platform, and version defines
TableInfo() and table type defines
ThemeInfo() defines
ThemeItemInfo() defines
ThemeExpressionInfo() defines
RangeThemeInfo() defines
RangeThemeItemInfo() defines
IndividualThemeInfo() defines
DotDensityThemeInfo() defines
GraduatedThemeInfo() defines
BartChartThemeInfo() defines
BarChartThemeItemInfo() defines
PieChartThemeInfo() defines
PieChartThemeItemInfo() defines
WindowInfo(), window type and state, and print orientation defines
Abbreviated list of error codes
Backward Compatibility defines

MAPBASIC.DEF is converted into MAPBASIC.H by doing the following:
- concatenate MAPBASIC.DEF and MENU.DEF into MAPBASIC.H
- search & replace "'" at begining of a line with "//"
- search & replace "Define" at begining of a line with "#define"
- delete the following sections:
  * General Purpose defines:
    Macros, Logical Constants, Angle Conversions
  * Abbreviated list of error codes
  * Backward Compatibility defines
  * Menu constants whose names have changed
  * Obsolete menu items

MAPBASIC.DEF is converted into MAPBASIC.BAS by doing the following:
- concatenate MAPBASIC.DEF and MENU.DEF into MAPBASIC.BAS
- search & replace "Define <name>" with "Global Const <name> ="
e.g. "<Define {[-z]+} +{[-z]}" with "Global Const \0 = \1" with
  Brief
- delete the following sections:
  * General Purpose defines:
    Macros, Logical Constants, Angle Conversions
  * Abbreviated list of error codes
  * Backward Compatibility defines
  * Menu constants whose names have changed
  * Obsolete menu items

--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

General Purpose defines
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
' Macros
Define CLS
Print Chr$(12)

' Logical constants
Define TRUE 1
Define FALSE 0

' Angle conversion
Define DEG_2_RAD 0.01745329252
Define RAD_2_DEG 57.29577951

' Time conversion
Define SECONDS_PER_DAY 86400

' Colors
Define BLACK 0
Define WHITE 16777215
Define RED 16711680
Define GREEN 65280
Define BLUE 255
Define CYAN 65535
Define MAGENTA 16711935
Define YELLOW 16776960

' Maximum length for character string
Define MAX_STRING_LENGTH 32767

' BrowserInfo() defines
Define BROWSER_INFO_NROWS 1
Define BROWSER_INFO_NCOLS 2
Define BROWSER_INFO_CURRENT_ROW 3
Define BROWSER_INFO_CURRENT_COLUMN 4
Define BROWSER_INFO_CURRENT_CELL_VALUE 5

' ButtonPadInfo() defines
Define BTNPAD_INFO_FLOATING 1
Define BTNPAD_INFO_WIDTH 2
Define BTNPAD_INFO_NBTNS 3
Define BTNPad_INFO_X 4
Define BTNPad_INFO_Y 5
Define BTNPad_INFO_WINID 6
Define BTNPad_INFO_DOCK_POSITION 7

' New as per MI Pro 10.5.
' Codes returned from ButtonPadInfo() when 'BTNPad_INFO_DOCK_POSITION' code
' is used to inquiry about the tool bar position

Define BTNPad_INFO_DOCK_NONE 0
Define BTNPad_INFO_DOCK_LEFT 1
Define BTNPad_INFO_DOCK_TOP 2
Define BTNPad_INFO_DOCK_RIGHT 3
Define BTNPad_INFO_DOCK_BOTTOM 4

' ColumnInfo() defines

Define COL_INFO_NAME 1
Define COL_INFO_NUM 2
Define COL_INFO_TYPE 3
Define COL_INFO_WIDTH 4
Define COL_INFO_DECPLACES 5
Define COL_INFO_INDEXED 6
Define COL_INFO_EDITABLE 7

' Column type defines, returned by ColumnInfo() for COL_INFO_TYPE

Define COL_TYPE_CHAR 1
Define COL_TYPE_DECIMAL 2
Define COL_TYPE_INTEGER 3
Define COL_TYPE_SMALLINT 4
Define COL_TYPE_DATE 5
Define COL_TYPE_LOGICAL 6
Define COL_TYPE_GRAPHIC 7
Define COL_TYPE_FLOAT 8
Define COL_TYPE_TIME 37
Define COL_TYPE_DATETIME 38
Define COL_TYPE_LARGEINT 39

' CommandInfo() defines

Define CMD_INFO_X 1
Define CMD_INFO_Y 2
Define CMD_INFO_SHIFT 3
Define CMD_INFO_CTRL 4
Define CMD_INFO_X2 5
Define CMD_INFO_Y2 6
Define CMD_INFO_TOOLBTN 7
Define CMD_INFO_MENUITEM 8
Define CMD_INFO_WIN 1
Define CMD_INFO_SELTYPE 1
Define CMD_INFO_ROWID 2
Define CMD_INFO_INTERRUPT 3
Define CMD_INFO_STATUS 1
Define CMD_INFO_MSG 1000
Define CMD_INFO_DLG_OK 1
Define CMD_INFO_DLG_DBL 1
Define CMD_INFO_FIND_RC 3
Define CMD_INFO_FIND_ROWID 4
Define CMD_INFO_XCMD 1
Define CMD_INFO_CUSTOM_OBJ 1
Define CMD_INFO_TASK_SWITCH 1
Define CMD_INFO_EDIT_TABLE 1
Define CMD_INFO_EDIT_STATUS 2
Define CMD_INFO_EDIT_ASK 1
Define CMD_INFO_EDIT_SAVE 2
Define CMD_INFO_EDIT_DISCARD 3
Define CMD_INFO_HL_WINDOW_ID 17
Define CMD_INFO_HL_TABLE_NAME 18
Define CMD_INFO_HL_ROWID 19
Define CMD_INFO_HL_LAYER_ID 20
Define CMD_INFO_HL_FILE_NAME 21

'----------------------------------------------------------------------------'

'Task Switches, returned by CommandInfo() for CMD_INFO_TASK_SWITCH
'----------------------------------------------------------------------------
Define SWITCHING_OUT_OF_MAPINFO 0
Define SWITCHING_INTO_MAPINFO 1

'----------------------------------------------------------------------------'

'DateWindow() defines
'----------------------------------------------------------------------------
Define DATE_WIN_SESSION 1
Define DATE_WIN_CURPROG 2

'----------------------------------------------------------------------------'

'FileAttr() defines
'----------------------------------------------------------------------------
Define FILE_ATTR_MODE 1
Define FILE_ATTR_FILESIZE 2

'----------------------------------------------------------------------------'

'File Access Modes, returned by FileAttr() for FILE_ATTR_MODE
'----------------------------------------------------------------------------
Define MODE_INPUT 0
Define MODE_OUTPUT 1
Define MODE_APPEND 2
Define MODE_RANDOM 3
Define MODE_BINARY 4
### GetFolderPath$()

This function defines:

- `Define FOLDER_MI_APPDATA -1`
- `Define FOLDER_MI_LOCAL_APPDATA -2`
- `Define FOLDER_MI_PREFERENCE -3`
- `Define FOLDER_MI_COMMON_APPDATA -4`
- `Define FOLDER_APPDATA 26`
- `Define FOLDER_LOCAL_APPDATA 28`
- `Define FOLDER_COMMON_APPDATA 35`
- `Define FOLDER_COMMON_DOCS 46`
- `Define FOLDER_MYDOCS 5`
- `Define FOLDER_MYPICS 39`

Similarly, `GetPreferencePath$()`, `GetCurrentPath$()`, and `Set Path` definitions follow:

- `Define PREFERENCE_PATH_TABLE 0`
- `Define PREFERENCE_PATH_WORKSPACE 1`
- `Define PREFERENCE_PATH_MBX 2`
- `Define PREFERENCE_PATH_IMPORT 3`
- `Define PREFERENCE_PATH_SQLQUERY 4`
- `Define PREFERENCE_PATH_THEMETEMPLATE 5`
- `Define PREFERENCE_PATH_MIQUERY 6`
- `Define PREFERENCE_PATH_NEWGRID 7`
- `Define PREFERENCE_PATH_CRYSTAL 8`
- `Define PREFERENCE_PATH_GRAPHSUPPORT 9`
- `Define PREFERENCE_PATH_REMOTETABLE 10`
- `Define PREFERENCE_PATH_SHAPEFILE 11`
- `Define PREFERENCE_PATH_WFSTABLE 12`
- `Define PREFERENCE_PATH_WMSTABLE 13`
- `Define PREFERENCE_PATH_LAYOUTIMAGES 14`

### IntersectNodes()

This function defines:

- `Define INCL_CROSSINGS 1`
- `Define INCL_COMMON 6`
- `Define INCL_ALL 7`

### LabelInfo()

This function defines:

- `Define LABEL_INFO_OBJECT 1`
- `Define LABEL_INFO_POSITION 2`
- `Define LABEL_INFO_ANCHORX 3`
- `Define LABEL_INFO_ANCHORY 4`
- `Define LABEL_INFO_OFFSET 5`
- `Define LABEL_INFO_ROWID 6`
- `Define LABEL_INFO_TABLE 7`
- `Define LABEL_INFO_EDIT 8`
- `Define LABEL_INFO_EDIT_VISIBILITY 9`
Define LABEL_INFO_EDIT_ANCHOR 10
Define LABEL_INFO_EDIT_OFFSET 11
Define LABEL_INFO_EDIT_FONT 12
Define LABEL_INFO_EDIT_PEN 13
Define LABEL_INFO_EDIT_TEXT 14
Define LABEL_INFO_EDIT_TEXTARROW 15
Define LABEL_INFO_EDIT_ANGLE 16
Define LABEL_INFO_EDIT_POSITION 17
Define LABEL_INFO_EDIT_TEXTLINE 18
Define LABEL_INFO_SELECT 19
Define LABEL_INFO_DRAWN 20
Define LABEL_INFO_ORIENTATION 21

'=============================================================================
' Codes passed to the GroupLayerInfo function to get info about a group layer.
'=============================================================================
Define GROUPLAYER_INFO_NAME 1
Define GROUPLAYER_INFO_LAYERLIST_ID 2
Define GROUPLAYER_INFO_DISPLAY 3
Define GROUPLAYER_INFO_LAYERS 4
Define GROUPLAYER_INFO_ALL_LAYERS 5
Define GROUPLAYER_INFO_TOPLEVEL_LAYERS 6
Define GROUPLAYER_INFO_PARENT_GROUP_ID 7

'=============================================================================
' Values returned by GroupLayerInfo() for GROUPLAYER_INFO_DISPLAY. These defines correspond to the MapBasic defines in MAPBASIC.DEF. If you alter ' these you must alter MAPBASIC.DEF.
'=============================================================================
Define GROUPLAYER_INFO_DISPLAY_OFF 0
Define GROUPLAYER_INFO_DISPLAY_ON 1

'*****************************************************************************
' Codes passed to the LayerListInfo function to help enumerating all layers in a Map.
'*****************************************************************************
Define LAYERLIST_INFO_TYPE 1
Define LAYERLIST_INFO_NAME 2
Define LAYERLIST_INFO_LAYER_ID 3
Define LAYERLIST_INFO_GROUPLAYER_ID 4

'*****************************************************************************
' Values returned by LayerListInfo() for LAYERLIST_INFO_TYPE. These defines correspond to the MapBasic defines in MAPBASIC.DEF. If you alter ' these you must alter MAPBASIC.DEF.
'*****************************************************************************
Define LAYERLIST_INFO_TYPE_LAYER 0
Define LAYERLIST_INFO_TYPE_GROUP 1
'LayerInfo() defines

Define LAYER_INFO_NAME 1
Define LAYER_INFO_EDITABLE 2
Define LAYER_INFO_SELECTABLE 3
Define LAYER_INFO_ZOOM_LAYERED 4
Define LAYER_INFO_ZOOM_MIN 5
Define LAYER_INFO_ZOOM_MAX 6
Define LAYER_INFO_COSMETIC 7
Define LAYER_INFO_PATH 8
Define LAYER_INFO_OVR_LINE 10
Define LAYER_INFO_OVR_PEN 11
Define LAYER_INFO_OVR_BRUSH 12
Define LAYER_INFO_OVR_SYMBOL 13
Define LAYER_INFO_OVR_FONT 14
Define LAYER_INFO_LBL_EXPR 15
Define LAYER_INFO_LBL_LT 16
Define LAYER_INFO_LBL_CURFON 17
Define LAYER_INFO_LBL_FONT 18
Define LAYER_INFO_LBL_PARALLEL 19
Define LAYER_INFO_LBL_POS 20
Define LAYER_INFO_ARROWS 21
Define LAYER_INFO_NODES 22
Define LAYER_INFO_CENTROIDS 23
Define LAYER_INFO_TYPE 24
Define LAYER_INFO_LBL_VISIBILITY 25
Define LAYER_INFO_LBL_ZOOM_MIN 26
Define LAYER_INFO_LBL_ZOOM_MAX 27
Define LAYER_INFO_LBL_AUTODISPLAY 28
Define LAYER_INFO_LBL_OVERLAP 29
Define LAYER_INFO_LBL_DUPLICATES 30
Define LAYER_INFO_LBL_OFFSET 31
Define LAYER_INFO_LBL_MAX 32
Define LAYER_INFO_LBL_PARTIALSEG 33
Define LAYER_INFO_HOTLINK_EXPR 34
Define LAYER_INFO_HOTLINK_MODE 35
Define LAYER_INFO_HOTLINK_RELATIVE 36
Define LAYER_INFO_HOTLINK_COUNT 37
Define LAYER_INFO_LBL_ORIENTATION 38
Define LAYER_INFO_LAYER_ALPHA 39
Define LAYER_INFO_LAYER_TRANS 40
Define LAYER_INFO_LABEL_ALPHA 41
Define LAYER_INFO_LAYERLIST_ID 42
Define LAYER_INFO_PARENT_GROUP_ID 43
'Code 44 - 52 are for override style & label
Define LAYER_INFO_OVR_STYLE_COUNT 44
Define LAYER_INFO_OVR_LBL_COUNT 45
Define LAYER_INFO_OVR_STYLE_CURRENT 46
Define LAYER_INFO_OVR_LBL_CURRENT 47
Define LAYER_INFO_OVR_LINE_COUNT 48
Define LAYER_INFO_OVR_PEN_COUNT 49
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Define</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAYER_INFO_OVR_BRUSH_COUNT</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAYER_INFO_OVR_SYMBOL_COUNT</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAYER_INFO_OVR_FONT_COUNT</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TILE_SERVER_LEVEL</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAYER_INFO_LBL_AUTO_POSITION</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAYER_INFO_LBL_AUTO_SIZES</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAYER_INFO_LBL_SUPPRESS_IF_NO_FIT</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAYER_INFO_LBL_AUTO_SIZE_STEP</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAYER_INFO_LBL_CURVED_BEST_POSITION</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAYER_INFO_LBL_CURVED_FALLBACK</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAYER_INFO_LBL_USE_ABBREVIATION</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAYER_INFO_ABBREVIATION_EXPR</td>
<td>61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAYER_INFO_LBL_AUTO_CALLOUT</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAYER_INFO_LBL_ORDER</td>
<td>63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAYER_INFO_FRIENDLYNAME</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAYER_INFO_GRIDLINE_COORDSYS</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAYER_INFO_GRIDLINE_SPACE_HORIZONTAL</td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAYER_INFO_GRIDLINE_SPACE_VERTICAL</td>
<td>67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAYER_INFO_GRIDLINE_AUTO</td>
<td>68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAYER_INFO_GRIDLINE_MIN_HORIZONTAL</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAYER_INFO_GRIDLINE_MIN_VERTICAL</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAYER_INFO_GRIDLINE_PAPER_HORIZONTAL</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAYER_INFO_GRIDLINE_PAPER_VERTICAL</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAYER_INFO_GRIDLINE_OFFSET</td>
<td>73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAYER_INFO_LABEL_POS_RETRY</td>
<td>74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAYER_INFO_GRIDLINE_HORIZONTAL_LABEL_POS</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAYER_INFO_GRIDLINE_VERTICAL_LABEL_POS</td>
<td>76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAYER_INFO_GRIDLINE_LABEL_DIRECTION</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAYER_INFO_ALIAS</td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAYER_INFO_LBL_LINE_PEN</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAYER_INFO_RASTER_CONTRAST</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAYER_INFO_RASTER_BRIGHTNESS</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAYER_INFO_RASTER_ALPHA</td>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAYER_INFO_RASTER_GREYSCALE</td>
<td>83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAYER_INFO_LABEL_EXPR_TABLE</td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

'----------------------------------------------------------------------------
| Values returned by LayerInfo() for LAYER_INFO_LABEL_ORIENTATION and |
| LABEL_INFO_ORIENTATION.                                               |
'----------------------------------------------------------------------------

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Define</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAYER_INFO_LABEL_ORIENT_HORIZONTAL</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAYER_INFO_LABEL_ORIENT_PARALLEL</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAYER_INFO_LABEL_ORIENT_CURVED</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

'----------------------------------------------------------------------------
| Display Modes, returned by LayerInfo() for LAYER_INFO_DISPLAY |
'----------------------------------------------------------------------------

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Define</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAYER_INFO_DISPLAY_OFF</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAYER_INFO_DISPLAY_GRAPHIC</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAYER_INFO_DISPLAY_GLOBAL</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAYER_INFO_DISPLAY_VALUE</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
'----------------------------------------------------------------------------
' Label Linetypes, returned by LayerInfo() for LAYER_INFO_LBL_LT
'----------------------------------------------------------------------------
Define LAYER_INFO_LBL_LT_NONE 0
Define LAYER_INFO_LBL_LT_SIMPLE 1
Define LAYER_INFO_LBL_LT_ARROW 2

'----------------------------------------------------------------------------
' Label Positions, returned by LayerInfo() for LAYER_INFO_LBL_POS and
' LabelInfo() for LABEL_INFO_POSITION
'----------------------------------------------------------------------------
Define LAYER_INFO_LBL_POS_AUTO -1
Define LAYER_INFO_LBL_POS_CC 0
Define LAYER_INFO_LBL_POS_TL 1
Define LAYER_INFO_LBL_POS_TC 2
Define LAYER_INFO_LBL_POS_TR 3
Define LAYER_INFO_LBL_POS_CL 4
Define LAYER_INFO_LBL_POS_CR 5
Define LAYER_INFO_LBL_POS_BL 6
Define LAYER_INFO_LBL_POS_BC 7
Define LAYER_INFO_LBL_POS_BR 8

'----------------------------------------------------------------------------
' Layer Types, returned by LayerInfo() for LAYER_INFO_TYPE
'----------------------------------------------------------------------------
Define LAYER_INFO_TYPE_NORMAL 0
Define LAYER_INFO_TYPE_COSMETIC 1
Define LAYER_INFO_TYPE_IMAGE 2
Define LAYER_INFO_TYPE_THEMATIC 3
Define LAYER_INFO_TYPE_GRID 4
Define LAYER_INFO_TYPE_WMS 5
Define LAYER_INFO_TYPE_TILESERVER 6
Define LAYER_INFO_TYPE_GRIDLINE 7

'----------------------------------------------------------------------------
' Label visibility modes, from LayerInfo() for LAYER_INFO_LBL_VISIBILITY
'----------------------------------------------------------------------------
Define LAYER_INFO_LBL_VIS_OFF 1
Define LAYER_INFO_LBL_VIS_ZOOM 2
Define LAYER_INFO_LBL_VIS_ON 3

'----------------------------------------------------------------------------
' Values Returned by LayerInfo() for
' LAYER_INFO_GRIDLINE_HORIZONTAL_LABEL_POS
' and LAYER_INFO_GRIDLINE_VERTICAL_LABEL_POS.
'----------------------------------------------------------------------------
Define GRIDLINE_HORIZONTAL_LABEL_NONE 0
Define GRIDLINE_HORIZONTAL_LABEL_LEFT 1
Define GRIDLINE_HORIZONTAL_LABEL_RIGHT 2
Define GRIDLINE_HORIZONTAL_LABEL_BOTH 3

Define GRIDLINE_VERTICAL_LABEL_NONE 0
Define GRIDLINE_VERTICAL_LABEL_TOP 1
Define GRIDLINE_VERTICAL_LABEL_BOTTOM 2
Define GRIDLINE_VERTICAL_LABEL_BOTH 3

' Values Returned by LayerInfo() for LAYER_INFO_GRIDLINE_LABEL_DIRECTION.

Define GRIDLINE_LABEL_DIRECTION_PLUSMINUS 0
Define GRIDLINE_LABEL_DIRECTION_COMPASS 1

' Code passed to StyleOverrideInfo function to get override style information

Define STYLE_OVR_INFO_NAME 1
Define STYLE_OVR_INFO_VISIBILITY 2
Define STYLE_OVR_INFO_ZOOM_MIN 3
Define STYLE_OVR_INFO_ZOOM_MAX 4
Define STYLE_OVR_INFO_ARROWS 5
Define STYLE_OVR_INFO_NODES 6
Define STYLE_OVR_INFO_CENTROIDS 7
Define STYLE_OVR_INFO_ALPHA 8
Define STYLE_OVR_INFO_TRANSLUCENCY 9
Define STYLE_OVR_INFO_LINE 10
Define STYLE_OVR_INFO_PEN 11
Define STYLE_OVR_INFO_BRUSH 12
Define STYLE_OVR_INFO_SYMBOL 13
Define STYLE_OVR_INFO_FONT 14
Define STYLE_OVR_INFO_SYMBOL_COUNT 15
Define STYLE_OVR_INFO_LINE_COUNT 16
Define STYLE_OVR_INFO_PEN_COUNT 17
Define STYLE_OVR_INFO_BRUSH_COUNT 18
Define STYLE_OVR_INFO_FONT_COUNT 19

' Possible return value of StyleOverrideInfo for code
STYLE_OVR_INFO_VISIBILITY

Define STYLE_OVR_INFO_VIS_OFF 0
Define STYLE_OVR_INFO_VIS_ON 1
Define STYLE_OVR_INFO_VIS_OFF_ZOOM 2

' Code passed to LabelOverrideInfo function to get override label information

Define LBL_OVR_INFO_NAME 1
Define LBL_OVR_INFO_VISIBILITY 2
Define LBL_OVR_INFO_ZOOM_MIN 3
Define LBL_OVR_INFO_ZOOM_MAX 4
Define LBL_OVR_INFO_EXPR 5
Define LBL_OVR_INFO_LT 6
Define LBL_OVR_INFO_FONT 7
Define LBL_OVR_INFO_PARALLEL 8
Define LBL_OVR_INFO_POS 9
Define LBL_OVR_INFO_OVERLAP 10
Define LBL_OVR_INFO_DUPLICATES 11
Define LBL_OVR_INFO_OFFSET 12
Define LBL_OVR_INFO_MAX 13
Define LBL_OVR_INFO_PARTIALSEGS 14
Define LBL_OVR_INFO_ORIENTATION 15
Define LBL_OVR_INFO_ALPHA 16
Define LBL_OVR_INFO_AUTODISPLAY 17
Define LBL_OVR_INFO_POS_RETRY 18
Define LBL_OVR_INFO_LINE_PEN 19
Define LBL_OVR_INFO_PERCENT_OVER 20
Define LBL_OVR_INFO_AUTO_POSITION 21
Define LBL_OVR_INFO_AUTO_SIZES 22
Define LBL_OVR_INFO_SUPPRESS_IF_NO_FIT 23
Define LBL_OVR_INFO_AUTO_SIZE_STEP 24
Define LBL_OVR_INFO_CURVED_BEST_POSITION 25
Define LBL_OVR_INFO_CURVED_FALLBACK 26
Define LBL_OVR_INFO_USE_ABBREVIATION 27
Define LBL_OVR_INFO_ABBREVIATION_EXPR 28
Define LBL_OVR_INFO_AUTO_CALLOUT 29
Define LBL_OVR_INFO_EXPR_EDITED 30
Define LBL_OVR_INFO_LT_EDITED 31
Define LBL_OVR_INFO_FONT_EDITED 32
Define LBL_OVR_INFO_PARALLEL_EDITED 33
Define LBL_OVR_INFO_POS_EDITED 34
Define LBL_OVR_INFO_OVERLAP_EDITED 35
Define LBL_OVR_INFO_DUPLICATES_EDITED 36
Define LBL_OVR_INFO_OFFSET_EDITED 37
Define LBL_OVR_INFO_MAX_EDITED 38
Define LBL_OVR_INFO_PARTIALSEGS_EDITED 39
Define LBL_OVR_INFO_ORIENTATION_EDITED 40
Define LBL_OVR_INFO_ALPHA_EDITED 41
Define LBL_OVR_INFO_AUTODISPLAY_EDITED 42
Define LBL_OVR_INFO_POS_RETRY_EDITED 43
Define LBL_OVR_INFO_LINE_PEN_EDITED 44
Define LBL_OVR_INFO_PERCENT_OVER_EDITED 45
Define LBL_OVR_INFO_AUTO_POSITION_EDITED 46
Define LBL_OVR_INFO_AUTO_SIZES_EDITED 47
Define LBL_OVR_INFO_SUPPR_IFNOFIT_EDITED 48
Define LBL_OVR_INFO_AUTO_SIZESTEP_EDITED 49
Define LBL_OVR_INFO_CURV_BEST_POS_EDITED 50
Define LBL_OVR_INFO_CURV_FALLBACK_EDITED 51
Define LBL_OVR_INFO_USE_ABBREV_EDITED 52
Define LBL_OVR_INFO_ABBREV_EXPR_EDITED 53
Define LBL_OVR_INFO_AUTO_CALLOUT_EDITED 54

'----------------------------------------------------------------------------
'
' Possible return value of LabelOverrideInfo for code
LBL_OVR_INFO_VISIBILITY
'
'----------------------------------------------------------------------------
Define LBL_OVR_INFO_VIS_OFF 0
Define LBL_OVR_INFO_VIS_ON 1
Define LBL_OVR_INFO_VIS_OFF_ZOOM 2

' LayerControlInfo() defines

Define LC_INFO_SEL_COUNT 1

' LayerControlSelectionInfo() defines

Define LC_SEL_INFO_NAME 1
Define LC_SEL_INFO_TYPE 2
Define LC_SEL_INFO_MAPWIN_ID 3
Define LC_SEL_INFO_LAYER_ID 4
Define LC_SEL_INFO_OVR_ID 5

' Values returned by LayerControlSelectionInfo() for LC_SEL_INFO_TYPE.

Define LC_SEL_INFO_TYPE_MAP 0
Define LC_SEL_INFO_TYPE_LAYER 1
Define LC_SEL_INFO_TYPE_GROUPLAYER 2
Define LC_SEL_INFO_TYPE_STYLE_OVR 3
Define LC_SEL_INFO_TYPE_LABEL_OVR 4
Define LC_SEL_INFO_TYPE_THEME_ITEM 5

' HotlinkInfo() defines

Define HOTLINK_INFO_EXPR 1
Define HOTLINK_INFO_MODE 2
Define HOTLINK_INFO_RELATIVE 3
Define HOTLINK_INFO_ENABLED 4
Define HOTLINK_INFO_ALIAS 5

' Hotlink activation modes, from LayerInfo() for LAYER_INFO_HOTLINK_MODE

Define HOTLINK_MODE_LABEL 0
Define HOTLINK_MODE_OBJ 1
Define HOTLINK_MODE_BOTH 2

' LegendInfo() defines

Define LEGEND_INFO_MAP_ID 1
Define LEGEND_INFO_ORIENTATION 2
Define LEGEND_INFO_NUM_FRAMES 3
Define LEGEND_INFO_STYLE_SAMPLE_SIZE 4
Define LEGEND_INFO_LINE_SAMPLE_WIDTH 5
Define LEGEND_INFO_REGION_SAMPLE_WIDTH 6
Define LEGEND_INFO_REGION_SAMPLE_HEIGHT 7
Define LEGEND_INFO_NUM_TEXTFRAMES 8

' Orientation codes, returned by LegendInfo() for LEGEND_INFO_ORIENTATION

Define ORIENTATION_PORTRAIT 1
Define ORIENTATION_LANDSCAPE 2
Define ORIENTATION_CUSTOM 3

'Style sample codes, from LegendInfo() for LEGEND_INFO_STYLE_SAMPLE_SIZE

Define STYLE_SAMPLE_SIZE_SMALL 0
Define STYLE_SAMPLE_SIZE_LARGE 1

' LegendFrameInfo() defines

Define FRAME_INFO_TYPE 1
Define FRAME_INFO_MAP_LAYER_ID 2
Define FRAME_INFO_REFRESHABLE 3
Define FRAME_INFO_POS_X 4
Define FRAME_INFO_POS_Y 5
Define FRAME_INFO_WIDTH 6
Define FRAME_INFO_HEIGHT 7
Define FRAME_INFO_TITLE 8
Define FRAME_INFO_TITLE_FONT 9
Define FRAME_INFO_SUBTITLE 10
Define FRAME_INFO_SUBTITLE_FONT 11
Define FRAME_INFO_BORDER_PEN 12
Define FRAME_INFO_NUM_STYLES 13
Define FRAME_INFO_VISIBLE 14
Define FRAME_INFO_COLUMN 15
Define FRAME_INFO_COLUMNS 16
Define FRAME_INFO_NUM_VISIBLE_ROWS 17
Define FRAME_INFO_LINE_SAMPLE_WIDTH 18
Define FRAME_INFO_REGION_SAMPLE_WIDTH 19
Define FRAME_INFO_REGION_SAMPLE_HEIGHT 20
Define FRAME_INFO_AUTO_FONT_SIZE 21
Define FRAME_INFO_SHOW_COUNTS 22
Define FRAME_INFO_DISPLAY_TYPE 23
Define FRAME_INFO_BAR_THICKNESS 24
Define FRAME_INFO_BAR_LENGTH 25
Define FRAME_INFO_BAR_IS_HORIZONTAL 26

' LegendTextFrameInfo() defines

Define TEXTFRAME_INFO_POS_X 1
Define TEXTFRAME_INFO_POS_Y 2
Define TEXTFRAME_INFO_WIDTH 3
Define TEXTFRAME_INFO_HEIGHT 4
Define TEXTFRAME_INFO_TEXT 5
Define TEXTFRAME_INFO_TEXT_FONT 6

'============================================================================
' Frame Types, returned by LegendFrameInfo() for FRAME_INFO_TYPE
'============================================================================
Define FRAME_TYPE_NONE 0
Define FRAME_TYPE_STYLE 1
Define FRAME_TYPE_THEME 2
Define FRAME_TYPE_RASTER 3

'============================================================================
' Frame display type codes, from LegendFrameInfo() for FRAME_INFO_DISPLAY_TYPE
'============================================================================
Define FRAME_DISPLAY_TYPE_NOT_SPECIFIED 0
Define FRAME_DISPLAY_TYPE_GAP 1
Define FRAME_DISPLAY_TYPE_PALETTE 2
Define FRAME_DISPLAY_TYPE_BAR 3

'============================================================================
' Geocode Attributes, returned by GeocodeInfo()
'============================================================================
Define GEOCODE_STREET_NAME 1
Define GEOCODE_STREET_NUMBER 2
Define GEOCODE_MUNICIPALITY 3
Define GEOCODE_MUNICIPALITY2 4
Define GEOCODE_COUNTRY_SUBDIVISION 5
Define GEOCODE_COUNTRY_SUBDIVISION2 6
Define GEOCODE_POSTAL_CODE 7

Define GEOCODE_DICTIONARY 9
Define GEOCODE_BATCH_SIZE 10
Define GEOCODE_FALLBACK_GEOGRAPHIC 11
Define GEOCODE_FALLBACK_POSTAL 12
Define GEOCODE_OFFSET_CENTER 13
Define GEOCODE_OFFSET_CENTER_UNITS 14
Define GEOCODE_OFFSET_END 15
Define GEOCODE_OFFSET_END_UNITS 16
Define GEOCODE_MIXED_CASE 17
Define GEOCODE_RESULT_MARK_MULTIPLE 18
Define GEOCODE_COUNT_GEOCODED 19
Define GEOCODE_COUNT_NOTGEOCODED 20
Define GEOCODE_UNABLE_TO_CONVERT_DATA 21
Define GEOCODE_MAX_BATCH_SIZE 22
Define GEOCODE_PASSTHROUGH 100

Define DICTIONARY_ALL 1
Define DICTIONARY_ADDRESS_ONLY 2
Define DICTIONARY_USER_ONLY 3
Define DICTIONARY_PREFER_ADDRESS 4
Define DICTIONARY_PREFER_USER 5
' ISOGRAM Attributes, returned by IsogramInfo()

Define ISOGRAM_BANDING 1
Define ISOGRAM_MAJOR_ROADS_ONLY 2
Define ISOGRAM_RETURN_HOLES 3
Define ISOGRAM_MAJOR_POLYGON_ONLY 4
Define ISOGRAM_MAX_OFFROAD_DIST 5
Define ISOGRAM_MAX_OFFROAD_DIST_UNITS 6
Define ISOGRAM_SIMPLIFICATION_FACTOR 7
Define ISOGRAM_DEFAULT_AMBIENT_SPEED 8
Define ISOGRAM_AMBIENT_SPEED_DIST_UNIT 9
Define ISOGRAM_AMBIENT_SPEED_TIME_UNIT 10
Define ISOGRAM_PROPAGATION_FACTOR 11
Define ISOGRAM_BATCH_SIZE 12
Define ISOGRAM_POINTS_ONLY 13
Define ISOGRAM_RECORDS_INSERTED 14
Define ISOGRAM_RECORDS_NOTINSERTED 15
Define ISOGRAM_MAX_BATCH_SIZE 16
Define ISOGRAM_MAX_BANDS 17
Define ISOGRAM_MAX_DISTANCE 18
Define ISOGRAM_MAX_DISTANCE_UNITS 19
Define ISOGRAM_MAX_TIME 20
Define ISOGRAM_MAX_TIME_UNITS 21

' LegendStyleInfo() defines

Define LEGEND_STYLE_INFO_TEXT 1
Define LEGEND_STYLE_INFO_FONT 2
Define LEGEND_STYLE_INFO_OBJ 3
Define LEGEND_STYLE_INFO_ROW_VISIBLE 4
Define LEGEND_STYLE_INFO_COUNT 5

' LayoutInfo() defines

Define LAYOUT_INFO_NUM_ITEMS 1
Define LAYOUT_INFO_WIDTH 2
Define LAYOUT_INFO_HEIGHT 3
Define LAYOUT_INFO_LEFT_MARGIN 4
Define LAYOUT_INFO_RIGHT_MARGIN 5
Define LAYOUT_INFO_TOP_MARGIN 6
Define LAYOUT_INFO_BOTTOM_MARGIN 7
Define LAYOUT_INFO_ZOOM 8
Define LAYOUT_INFO_CENTER_X 9
Define LAYOUT_INFO_CENTER_Y 10
Define LAYOUT_INFO_NUM_PAGES 11
Define LAYOUT_INFO_CUR_PAGE 12
Define LAYOUT_INFO_GRID_VISIBILITY 13
Define LAYOUT_INFO_GRID_SNAP 14
Define LAYOUT_INFO_GRID_SIZE 15
' LayoutItemInfo() and LayoutPageItemInfo() defines

Define LAYOUT_ITEM_INFO_POS_X 1
Define LAYOUT_ITEM_INFO_POS_Y 2
Define LAYOUT_ITEM_INFO_WIDTH 3
Define LAYOUT_ITEM_INFO_HEIGHT 4
Define LAYOUT_ITEM_INFO_WIN 5
Define LAYOUT_ITEM_INFO_SELECTED 6
Define LAYOUT_ITEM_INFO_ACTIVATED 7
Define LAYOUT_ITEM_INFO_EMPTY 8
Define LAYOUT_ITEM_INFO_LEGEND_FRAME_ID 9
Define LAYOUT_ITEM_INFO_LEGEND_DESIGNER_WINDOW 10
Define LAYOUT_ITEM_INFO_TYPE 11
Define LAYOUT_ITEM_INFO_IMAGE_FILE 12
Define LAYOUT_ITEM_INFO_OBJ 13
Define LAYOUT_ITEM_INFO_NAME 14
Define LAYOUT_ITEM_INFO_PEN 15
Define LAYOUT_ITEM_INFO_FILL_BRUSH 16
Define LAYOUT_ITEM_INFO_Z_ORDER 17
Define LAYOUT_ITEM_INFO_ANGLE 18
Define LAYOUT_ITEM_INFO_ADDIN_FILE_NAME 19
Define LAYOUT_ITEM_INFO_SERIALIZED_NAME 20
Define LAYOUT_ITEM_INFO_XPS_VIEW_NAME 21
Define LAYOUT_ITEM_INFO_NUM_ITEMS_ON_PAGE 22

' Item types, returned by LayoutItemInfo() and LayoutPageItemInfo() for
' LAYOUT_ITEM_INFO_TYPE

Define LAYOUT_ITEM_TYPE_ANY -1
Define LAYOUT_ITEM_TYPE_EMPTY 0
Define LAYOUT_ITEM_TYPE_MAPPER 1
Define LAYOUT_ITEM_TYPE_BROWSER 2
Define LAYOUT_ITEM_TYPE_LEGEND 3
Define LAYOUT_ITEM_TYPE_TEXT 4
Define LAYOUT_ITEM_TYPE_SHAPE 5
Define LAYOUT_ITEM_TYPE_IMAGE 6
Define LAYOUT_ITEM_TYPE_CUSTOM 7

' LocateFile$() defines

Define LOCATE_PREF_FILE 0
Define LOCATE_DEF_WOR 1
Define LOCATE_CLR_FILE 2
Define LOCATE_PEN_FILE 3
Define LOCATE_FNT_FILE 4
Define LOCATE_ABB_FILE 5
Define LOCATE_PRJ_FILE 6
Define LOCATE_MNU_FILE 7
Define LOCATE_CUSTSYM_DIR 8
Define LOCATE_THMTMPLT_DIR 9
Define LOCATE_GRAPH_DIR 10
Define LOCATE_WMS_SERVERLIST 11
Define LOCATE_WFS_SERVERLIST 12
Define LOCATE_GEOCODE_SERVERLIST 13
Define LOCATE_ROUTING_SERVERLIST 14
Define LOCATE_LAYOUT_TEMPLATE_DIR 15

'============================================================================
' GetLicenseKind() defines
'============================================================================
Define LICENSE_KIND_NOLICENSE 0
Define LICENSE_KIND_REGULAR 1
Define LICENSE_KIND_ADVANCE 2

'============================================================================
'TableConnectionInfo() defines
'============================================================================
Define TABLE_CONNECTION_INFO_NUMBER 1

'============================================================================
'TableSchemaInfo() defines
'============================================================================
Define TABLE_SCHEMA_INFO_NAME 1

'============================================================================
'Map3DInfo() defines
'============================================================================
Define MAP3D_INFO_SCALE 1
Define MAP3D_INFO_RESOLUTION_X 2
Define MAP3D_INFO_RESOLUTION_Y 3
Define MAP3D_INFO_BACKGROUND 4
Define MAP3D_INFO_UNITS 5
Define MAP3D_INFO_LIGHT_X 6
Define MAP3D_INFO_LIGHT_Y 7
Define MAP3D_INFO_LIGHT_Z 8
Define MAP3D_INFO_LIGHT_COLOR 9
Define MAP3D_INFO_CAMERA_X 10
Define MAP3D_INFO_CAMERA_Y 11
Define MAP3D_INFO_CAMERA_Z 12
Define MAP3D_INFO_CAMERA_FOCAL_X 13
Define MAP3D_INFO_CAMERA_FOCAL_Y 14
Define MAP3D_INFO_CAMERA_FOCAL_Z 15
Define MAP3D_INFO_CAMERA_VU_1 16
Define MAP3D_INFO_CAMERA_VU_2 17
Define MAP3D_INFO_CAMERA_VU_3 18
Define MAP3D_INFO_CAMERA_VPN_1 19
Define MAP3D_INFO_CAMERA_VPN_2 20
Define MAP3D_INFO_CAMERA_VPN_3 21
Define MAP3D_INFO_CAMERA_CLIP_NEAR 22
Define MAP3D_INFO_CAMERA_CLIP_FAR 23
' MapperInfo() defines
'============================================================================
Define MAPPER_INFO_ZOOM 1
Define MAPPER_INFO_SCALE 2
Define MAPPER_INFO_CENTERX 3
Define MAPPER_INFO_CENTERY 4
Define MAPPER_INFO_MINX 5
Define MAPPER_INFO_MINY 6
Define MAPPER_INFO_MAXX 7
Define MAPPER_INFO_MAXY 8
Define MAPPER_INFO_LAYERS 9
Define MAPPER_INFO_EDIT_LAYER 10
Define MAPPER_INFO_DISTUNITS 11
Define MAPPER_INFO_AREAUNITS 12
Define MAPPER_INFO_SCROLLBARS 14
Define MAPPER_INFO_DISPLAY 15
Define MAPPER_INFO_NUM_THEMATIC 16
Define MAPPER_INFO_COORDSYS_CLAUSE 17
Define MAPPER_INFO_COORDSYS_NAME 18
Define MAPPER_INFO_MOVE_DUPLICATE_NODES 19
Define MAPPER_INFO_DIST_CALC_TYPE 20
Define MAPPER_INFO_DISPLAY_DMS 21
Define MAPPER_INFO_COORDSYS_CLAUSE_WITH_BOUNDS 22
Define MAPPER_INFO_CLIP_TYPE 23
Define MAPPERINFO_CLIP_REGION 24
Define MAPPER_INFO_REPROJECTION 25
Define MAPPER_INFO_RESAMPLING 26
Define MAPPER_INFO_MERGE_MAP 27
Define MAPPER_INFO_ALL_LAYERS 28
Define MAPPER_INFO_GROUPLAYERS 29
Define MAPPER_INFO_NUM_ADORNMENTS 200
Define MAPPER_INFO_ADORNMENT 200
Define MAPPER_INFO_LABELS_SELECTABLE 30
Define MAPPER_INFO_HAS_CUSTOM_LABELS 31
'----------------------------------------------------------------------------
' Display Modes, returned by MapperInfo() for MAPPER_INFO_DISPLAY_DMS
'============================================================================
Define MAPPER_INFO_DISPLAY_DECIMAL 0
Define MAPPER_INFO_DISPLAY_DEGMINSEC 1
Define MAPPER_INFO_DISPLAY_MGRS 2
Define MAPPER_INFO_DISPLAY_USNG_WGS84 3
Define MAPPER_INFO_DISPLAY_USNG_NAD27 4
'----------------------------------------------------------------------------
' Display Modes, returned by MapperInfo() for MAPPER_INFO_DISPLAY
'============================================================================
Define MAPPER_INFO_DISPLAY_SCALE 0
Define MAPPER_INFO_DISPLAY_ZOOM 1
Define MAPPER_INFO_DISPLAY_POSITION 2
Define MAPPER_INFO_DISPLAY_CARTOGRAPHIC_SCALE 3
'----------------------------------------------------------------------------
' Distance Calculation Types from MapperInfo() for MAPPER_INFO_DIST_CALC_TYPE
'----------------------------------------------------------------------------
Define MAPPER_INFO_DIST_SPHERICAL 0
Define MAPPER_INFO_DIST_CARTESIAN 1

'----------------------------------------------------------------------------
' Clip Types, returned by MapperInfo() for MAPPER_INFO_CLIP_TYPE
'----------------------------------------------------------------------------
Define MAPPER_INFO_CLIP_DISPLAY_ALL 0
Define MAPPER_INFO_CLIP_DISPLAY_POLYOBJ 1
Define MAPPER_INFO_CLIP_OVERLAY 2

'----------------------------------------------------------------------------
' MenuItemInfoByID() and MenuItemInfoByHandler() defines
'----------------------------------------------------------------------------
Define MENUITEM_INFO_ENABLED 1
Define MENUITEM_INFO_CHECKED 2
Define MENUITEM_INFO_CHECKABLE 3
Define MENUITEM_INFO_SHOWHIDEABLE 4
Define MENUITEM_INFO_ACCELERATOR 5
Define MENUITEM_INFO_TEXT 6
Define MENUITEM_INFO_HELPMSG 7
Define MENUITEM_INFO_HANDLER 8
Define MENUITEM_INFO_ID 9

'----------------------------------------------------------------------------
' ObjectGeography() defines
'----------------------------------------------------------------------------
Define OBJ_GEO_MINX 1
Define OBJ_GEO_LINEBEGX 1
Define OBJ_GEO_POINTX 1
Define OBJ_GEO_MINY 2
Define OBJ_GEO_LINEBEGY 2
Define OBJ_GEO_POINTY 2
Define OBJ_GEO_MAXX 3
Define OBJ_GEO_LINEENDX 3
Define OBJ_GEO_MAXY 4
Define OBJ_GEO_LINEENDY 4
Define OBJ_GEO_ARCBEGANGLE 5
Define OBJ_GEO_TEXTLINEX 5
Define OBJ_GEO_ROUNDRADIUS 5
Define OBJ_GEO_TEXTLINEY 5
Define OBJ_GEO_CENTROID 5
Define OBJ_GEO_ARCENDANGLE 6
Define OBJ_GEO_TEXTANGLE 6
Define OBJ_GEO_POINTZ 8
Define OBJ_GEO_POINTM 9

'----------------------------------------------------------------------------
' ObjectInfo() defines
'----------------------------------------------------------------------------
Define OBJ_INFO_TYPE 1
Define OBJ_INFO_PEN 2
Define OBJ_INFO_SYMBOL 2
Define OBJ_INFO_TEXTFONT 2
Define OBJ_INFO_BRUSH 3
Define OBJ_INFO_NPNTS 20
Define OBJ_INFO_TEXTSTRING 3
Define OBJ_INFO_SMOOTH 4
Define OBJ_INFO_FRAMWIN 4
Define OBJ_INFO_NPOLYGONS 21
Define OBJ_INFO_Framespacing 4
Define OBJ_INFO_RECTTITLE 6
Define OBJ_INFO_TEXTARROW 6
Define OBJ_INFO_FILLFRAME 7
Define OBJ_INFO_REGION 8
Define OBJ_INFO_PLINE 9
Define OBJ_INFO_MPOINT 10
Define OBJ_INFO_NONEMPTY 11
Define OBJ_INFO_Z_UNIT_SET 12
Define OBJ_INFO_Z_UNIT 13
Define OBJ_INFO_HAS_Z 14
Define OBJ_INFO_HAS_M 15

'----------------------------------------------------------------------------
Object types, returned by ObjectInfo() for OBJ_INFO_TYPE
'----------------------------------------------------------------------------
Define OBJ_TYPE_ARC 1
Define OBJ_TYPE_ELLIPSE 2
Define OBJ_TYPE_LINE 3
Define OBJ_TYPE_PLINE 4
Define OBJ_TYPE_POINT 5
Define OBJ_TYPE_FRAME 6
Define OBJ_TYPE_REGION 7
Define OBJ_TYPE_RECT 8
Define OBJ_TYPE_ROUNDRECT 9
Define OBJ_TYPE_TEXT 10
Define OBJ_TYPE_MPOINT 11
Define OBJ_TYPE_COLLECTION 12

'----------------------*
RegionInfo() Defines
'----------------------*
 Define REGION_INFO_IS_CLOCKWISE 1

'----------------------------------------------------------------------------
PrismMapInfo() defines
'----------------------------------------------------------------------------
Define PRISMMAP_INFO_SCALE 1
Define PRISMMAP_INFO_BACKGROUND 4
Define PRISMMAP_INFO_LIGHT_X 6
Define PRISMMAP_INFO_LIGHT_Y 7
Define PRISMMAP_INFO_LIGHT_Z 8
Define PRISMMAP_INFO_LIGHT_COLOR 9
Define PRISMMAP_INFO_CAMERA_X 10
Define PRISMMAP_INFO_CAMERA_Y 11
Define PRISMMAP_INFO_CAMERA_Z 12
Define PRISMMAP_INFO_CAMERA_FOCAL_X 13
Define PRISMMAP_INFO_CAMERA_FOCAL_Y 14
Define PRISMMAP_INFO_CAMERA_FOCAL_Z 15
Define PRISMMAP_INFO_CAMERA_VU_1 16
Define PRISMMAP_INFO_CAMERA_VU_2 17
Define PRISMMAP_INFO_CAMERA_VU_3 18
Define PRISMMAP_INFO_CAMERA_VPN_1 19
Define PRISMMAP_INFO_CAMERA_VPN_2 20
Define PRISMMAP_INFO_CAMERA_VPN_3 21
Define PRISMMAP_INFO_CAMERA_CLIP_NEAR 22
Define PRISMMAP_INFO_CAMERA_CLIP_FAR 23
Define PRISMMAP_INFO_INFOTIP_EXPR 24

'============================================================================
' SearchInfo() defines
'============================================================================
Define SEARCH_INFO_TABLE 1
Define SEARCH_INFO_ROW 2

'============================================================================
'SelectionInfo() defines
'============================================================================
Define SEL_INFO_TABLENAME 1
Define SEL_INFO_SELNAME 2
Define SEL_INFO_NROWS 3

'============================================================================
'Server statement and function defines
'============================================================================
'Return Codes
'============================================================================
Define SRV_SUCCESS 0
Define SRV_SUCCESS_WITH_INFO 1
Define SRV_ERROR -1
Define SRV_INVALID_HANDLE -2
Define SRV_NEED_DATA 99
Define SRV_NO_MORE_DATA 100

'============================================================================
'Special values for the status associated with a fetched value
'============================================================================
Define SRV_NULL_DATA -1
Define SRV_TRUNCATED_DATA -2

'============================================================================
'Server_ColumnInfo() defines
'============================================================================
Define SRV_COL_INFO_NAME 1
Define SRV_COL_INFO_TYPE 2
Define SRV_COL_INFO_WIDTH 3
Define SRV_COL_INFO_PRECISION 4
Define SRV_COL_INFO_SCALE 5
Define SRV_COL_INFO_VALUE 6
Define SRV_COL_INFO_STATUS 7
Define SRV_COL_INFO_ALIAS 8

Column types, returned by Server_ColumnInfo() for SRV_COL_INFO_TYPE

Define SRV_COL_TYPE_NONE 0
Define SRV_COL_TYPE_CHAR 1
Define SRV_COL_TYPE_DECIMAL 2
Define SRV_COL_TYPE_INTEGER 3
Define SRV_COL_TYPE_SMALLINT 4
Define SRV_COL_TYPE_DATE 5
Define SRV_COL_TYPE_LOGICAL 6
Define SRV_COL_TYPE_FLOAT 8
Define SRV_COL_TYPE_FIXED_LEN_STRING 16
Define SRV_COL_TYPE_BIN_STRING 17

Server_DriverInfo() Attr defines

Define SRV_DRV_INFO_NAME 1
Define SRV_DRV_INFO_NAME_LIST 2
Define SRV_DRV_DATA_SOURCE 3

Server_ConnectInfo() Attr defines

Define SRV_CONNECT_INFO_DRIVER_NAME 1
Define SRV_CONNECT_INFO_DB_NAME 2
Define SRV_CONNECT_INFO_SQL_USER_ID 3
Define SRV_CONNECT_INFO_DS_NAME 4
Define SRV_CONNECT_INFOQUOTE_CHAR 5

Fetch Directions (used by ServerFetch function in some code libraries)

Define SRV_FETCH_NEXT -1
Define SRV_FETCH_PREV -2
Define SRV_FETCH_FIRST -3
Define SRV_FETCH_LAST -4

'Oracle workspace manager

Define SRV_WM_HIST_NONE 0
Define SRV_WM_HIST_OVERWRITE 1
Define SRV_WM_HIST_NO_OVERWRITE 2
MapBasic Definitions File

SessionInfo() defines

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Define</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SESSION_INFO_COORDSYS_CLAUSE</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SESSION_INFO_DISTANCE_UNITS</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SESSION_INFO_AREA_UNITS</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SESSION_INFO_PAPER_UNITS</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SESSION_INFO_DEF_NATIVE_BLK_SZ</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SESSION_INFO_DEF_NATIVEX_BLK_SZ</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Set Next Document Style defines

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Define</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>WIN_STYLE_STANDARD</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WIN_STYLE_CHILD</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WIN_STYLE_POPUP_FULLCAPTION</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WIN_STYLE_POPUP</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

StringCompare() defines

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Define</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>STR_LT</td>
<td>-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STR_GT</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STR_EQ</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

StyleAttr() defines

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Define</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PEN_WIDTH</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PEN_PATTERN</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PEN_COLOR</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PEN_INDEX</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PEN_INTERLEAVED</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRUSH_PATTERN</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRUSH_FORECOLOR</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRUSH_BACKCOLOR</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FONT_NAME</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FONT_STYLE</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FONT_POINTSIZE</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FONT_FORECOLOR</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FONT_BACKCOLOR</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SYMBOL_CODE</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SYMBOL_COLOR</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SYMBOL_POINTSIZE</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SYMBOL_COLOR</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SYMBOL_ANGLE</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SYMBOL_FONT_NAME</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SYMBOL_FONT_STYLE</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SYMBOL_KIND</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SYMBOL_CUSTOM_NAME</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SYMBOL_CUSTOM_STYLE</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
' Symbol kinds returned by StyleAttr() for SYMBOL_KIND
Define SYMBOL_KIND_VECTOR 1
Define SYMBOL_KIND_FONT 2
Define SYMBOL_KIND_CUSTOM 3

' SystemInfo() defines
Define SYS_INFO_PLATFORM 1
Define SYS_INFO_APPVERSION 2
Define SYS_INFO_MIVERSION 3
Define SYS_INFO_RUNTIME 4
Define SYS_INFO_CHARSET 5
Define SYS_INFO_COPYPROTECTED 6
Define SYS_INFO_APPLICATIONWND 7
Define SYS_INFO_DDESTATUS 8
Define SYS_INFO_MAPINFOWND 9
Define SYS_INFO_NUMBER_FORMAT 10
Define SYS_INFO_DATE_FORMAT 11
Define SYS_INFO_DIG_INSTALLED 12
Define SYS_INFO_DIG_MODE 13
Define SYS_INFO_MIPLATFORM 14
Define SYS_INFO_MDICLIENTWND 15
Define SYS_INFO_PRODUCTLEVEL 16
Define SYS_INFO_APPIDISPATCH 17
Define SYS_INFO_MIBUILD_NUMBER 18
Define SYS_INFO_MIFULLVERSION 19
Define SYS_INFO_IMAPINFOAPPLICATION 20
Define SYS_INFO_MAPINFO_INTERFACE 21
Define SYS_INFO_UNICODE 22
Define SYS_INFO_CULTURE 23
Define SYS_INFO_LOCALE 24

' Platform, returned by SystemInfo() for SYS_INFO_PLATFORM
Define PLATFORM_SPECIAL 0
Define PLATFORM_WIN 1
Define PLATFORM_MAC 2
Define PLATFORM_MOTIF 3
Define PLATFORM_X11 4
Define PLATFORM_XOL 5

' Version, returned by SystemInfo() for SYS_INFO_MIPLATFORM
Define MIPLATFORM_SPECIAL 0
Define MIPLATFORM_WIN16 1
Define MIPLATFORM_WIN32 2
Define MIPLATFORM_POWERMAC 3
Define MIPLATFORM_MAC68K 4
Define MIPLATFORM_HP 5
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Define</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MIPLATFORM_SUN</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MIPLATFORM_WIN64</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MIINTERFACE_CLASSICMENU</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MIINTERFACE_RIBBON</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TAB_INFO_NAME</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TAB_INFO_NUM</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TAB_INFO_TYPE</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TAB_INFO_NCOLS</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TAB_INFO_MAPPABLE</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TAB_INFO_READONLY</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TAB_INFO_TEMP</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TAB_INFO_NROWS</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TAB_INFO_EDITED</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TAB_INFO_FASTEDIT</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TAB_INFO_UNDO</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TAB_INFO_MAPPABLE_TABLE</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TAB_INFO_USERMAP</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TAB_INFO_USERBROWSE</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TAB_INFO_USERCLOSE</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TAB_INFO_USEREDITABLE</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TAB_INFO_USERREMOVEMAP</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TAB_INFO_USERDISPLAYMAP</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TAB_INFO_TABFILE</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TAB_INFO_MINX</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TAB_INFO_MINY</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TAB_INFO_MAXX</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TAB_INFO_MAXY</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TAB_INFO_SEAMLESS</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TAB_INFO_COORDSYS_MINX</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TAB_INFO_COORDSYS_MINY</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TAB_INFO_COORDSYS_MAXX</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TAB_INFO_COORDSYS_MAXY</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TAB_INFO_COORDSYS_CLAUSE</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TAB_INFO_COORDSYS_NAME</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TAB_INFO_NREFS</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TAB_INFO_SUPPORT_MZ</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TAB_INFO_Z_UNIT_SET</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TAB_INFO_Z_UNIT</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TAB_INFO_BROWSER_LIST</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TAB_INFO_THEME_METADATA</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TAB_INFO_COORDSYS_CLAUSE_WITHOUT_BOUNDS</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TAB_INFO_DESCRIPTION</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TAB_INFO_ID</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TAB_INFO_PARENTID</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TAB_INFO_ISMANAGED</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Define TAB_INFO_ADSK_TEXTOBJECT 42
Define TAB_INFO_OVERRIDE_COORDINATE_ORDER 43
Define TAB_INFO_PERSIST 44
Define TAB_INFO_PREFER_HTML_FOR_INFO_TOOL 45
Define TAB_INFO_INUSE 46
Define TAB_INFO_DATA_FORMAT 47
Define TAB_INFO_CHARSET 48
Define TAB_INFO_MAP_BLOCKSIZE 49
Define TAB_INFO_READVERSION 50
Define TAB_INFO_EDITVERSION 51
Define TAB_INFO_READALLOPTION 52
Define TAB_INFO_LOCALE 53
Define TAB_INFO_CONNECTIONS_COUNT 54
Define TAB_INFO_SCHEMAS_COUNT 55

'----------------------------------------------------------------------------
' Table type defines, returned by TableInfo() for TAB_INFO_TYPE
'----------------------------------------------------------------------------
Define TAB_TYPE_BASE 1
Define TAB_TYPE_RESULT 2
Define TAB_TYPE_VIEW 3
Define TAB_TYPE_IMAGE 4
Define TAB_TYPE_LINKED 5
Define TAB_TYPE_WMS 6
Define TAB_TYPE_WFS 7
Define TAB_TYPE_FME 8
Define TAB_TYPE_TILESERVER 9

'----------------------------------------------------------------------------
' Table format defines, returned by TableInfo() for TAB_INFO_DATA_FORMAT
'----------------------------------------------------------------------------
Define TAB_DATA_FORMAT_NONE 0
Define TAB_DATA_FORMAT_DBASE 1
Define TAB_DATA_FORMAT_LOTUS 2
Define TAB_DATA_FORMAT_ASCII 3
Define TAB_DATA_FORMAT_EXCEL 4
Define TAB_DATA_FORMAT_NATIVE 5
Define TAB_DATA_FORMAT_RASTER 6
Define TAB_DATA_FORMAT_DAO 8
Define TAB_DATA_FORMAT_ODBC 10
Define TAB_DATA_FORMAT_NATIVEX 14
Define TAB_DATA_FORMAT_GPKG 15
Define TAB_DATA_FORMAT_SHAPE 16

'----------------------------------------------------------------------------
' Defines used in LibraryServiceInfo function for what information to return.
'----------------------------------------------------------------------------
Define LIBSRVC_INFO_LIBSRVCMODE 1
Define LIBSRVC_INFO_LIBVERSION 2
Define LIBSRVC_INFO_DEFURLPATH 3
Define LIBSRVC_INFO_LISTCSWURL 4
' TableListInfo() defines

Define TL_INFO_SEL_COUNT 1

' TableListSelectionInfo() defines

Define TL_SEL_INFO_NAME 1
Define TL_SEL_INFO_ID 2

' ThemeInfo() defines

Define THEME_INFO_TYPE 1
Define THEME_INFO_ITEM_COUNT 2
Define THEME_INFO_TABLE_ALIAS 3
Define THEME_INFO_EXPRESSIONS_COUNT 4

' Theme type defines returned by ThemeInfo() for THEME_INFO_TYPE

Define THEME_TYPE_RANGES 0
Define THEME_TYPE_BARS 1
Define THEME_TYPE_PIES 2
Define THEME_TYPE_GRADUATED 3
Define THEME_TYPE_DOTDENSITY 4
Define THEME_TYPE_UNIQUE 5
Define THEME_TYPE_GRID 6

' ThemeItemInfo() defines

Define THEME_ITEM_INFO_VISIBLE 1
Define THEME_ITEM_INFO_LABEL 2

' ThemeExpressionInfo() defines

Define THEME_EXPRESSION_INFO_STRING 1
Define THEME_EXPRESSION_INFO_TYPE 2

' Column type defines, returned by ThemeExpressionInfo() for
' THEME_EXPRESSION_INFO_TYPE

Define EXPRESSION_TYPE_CHAR 1
Define EXPRESSION_TYPE_DECIMAL 2
Define EXPRESSION_TYPE_INTEGER 3
Define EXPRESSION_TYPE_SMALLINT 4
Define EXPRESSION_TYPE_DATE 5
Define EXPRESSION_TYPE_LOGICAL 6
Define EXPRESSION_TYPE_GRAPHIC 7
Define EXPRESSION_TYPE_FLOAT 8
Define EXPRESSION_TYPE_TIME 37
Define EXPRESSION_TYPE_DATETIME 38

'----------------------------------------------------------------------------

' RangeThemeInfo() defines
'----------------------------------------------------------------------------
Define RANGETHEME_INFO_ITEMS_COUNT 1
Define RANGETHEME_INFO_VARY_STYLE 2
Define RANGETHEME_INFO_REPLACE_STYLE 3
Define RANGETHEME_INFO_OTHERS_LINE 4
Define RANGETHEME_INFO_OTHERS_PEN 5
Define RANGETHEME_INFO_OTHERS_BRUSH 6
Define RANGETHEME_INFO_OTHERS_SYMBOL 7
Define RANGETHEME_INFO_BASE_LINE 8
Define RANGETHEME_INFO_BASE_BRUSH 9
Define RANGETHEME_INFO_BASE_SYMBOL 10
Define RANGETHEME_INFO_METHOD 11
Define RANGETHEME_INFO_ROUNDBY 12

'----------------------------------------------------------------------------

' Range theme vary style by defines returned by RangeThemeInfo() for
' RANGETHEME_INFO_VARY_STYLE
'----------------------------------------------------------------------------
Define RANGETHEME_INFO_VARY_BY_ALL 0
Define RANGETHEME_INFO_VARY_BY_COLOR 1
Define RANGETHEME_INFO_VARY_BY_SIZE 2

'----------------------------------------------------------------------------

' RangeThemeItemInfo() defines
'----------------------------------------------------------------------------
Define RANGETHEME_ITEM_INFO_LINE 1
Define RANGETHEME_ITEM_INFO_PEN 2
Define RANGETHEME_ITEM_INFO_BRUSH 3
Define RANGETHEME_ITEM_INFO_SYMBOL 4
Define RANGETHEME_ITEM_INFO_FROM 5
Define RANGETHEME_ITEM_INFO_TO 6

'----------------------------------------------------------------------------

' IndividualThemeInfo() defines
'----------------------------------------------------------------------------
Define INDIVTHEME_INFO_ITEMS_COUNT 1
Define INDIVTHEME_INFO_VARY_STYLE 2
Define INDIVTHEME_INFO_REPLACE_STYLE 3
Define INDIVTHEME_INFO_OTHERS_LINE 4
Define INDIVTHEME_INFO_OTHERS_PEN 5
Define INDIVTHEME_INFO_OTHERS_BRUSH 6
Define INDIVTHEME_INFO_OTHERS_SYMBOL 7

' Individual theme vary style by defines returned by
IndividualThemeInfo()
' for INDIVTHEME_INFO_VARY_STYLE
'------------------------------------------------------------------
Define INDIVTHEME_INFO_VARY_BY_ALL 0
Define INDIVTHEME_INFO_VARY_BY_COLOR 1
Define INDIVTHEME_INFO_VARY_BY_SIZE 2

' IndividualThemeItemInfo() defines
'------------------------------------------------------------------
Define INDIVTHEME_ITEM_INFO_LINE 1
Define INDIVTHEME_ITEM_INFO_PEN 2
Define INDIVTHEME_ITEM_INFO_BRUSH 3
Define INDIVTHEME_ITEM_INFO_SYMBOL 4
Define INDIVTHEME_ITEM_INFO_VALUE 5

' DotDensityThemeInfo() defines
'------------------------------------------------------------------
Define DOTDENSITYTHEME_INFO_CONCE 1
Define DOTDENSITYTHEME_INFO_SQUARE 2
Define DOTDENSITYTHEME_INFO_SIZE 3
Define DOTDENSITYTHEME_INFO_COLOR 4

' GraduatedThemeInfo() defines
'------------------------------------------------------------------
Define GRADUATEDTHEME_INFO_SYMBOL 1
Define GRADUATEDTHEME_INFO_VALUE 2
Define GRADUATEDTHEME_INFO_SHOW_NEG 3
Define GRADUATEDTHEME_INFO_SHOW_NEG_SY 4
Define GRADUATEDTHEME_INFO_GRADUATION 5

' Graduated theme graduation defines returned by GraduatedThemeInfo() for
' GRADUATEDTHEME_INFO_GRADUATION
'------------------------------------------------------------------
Define GRADUATEDTHEME_INFO_GRAD_ROOT 0
Define GRADUATEDTHEME_INFO_GRAD_CONST 1
Define GRADUATEDTHEME_INFO_GRAD_LOG 2

' BarChartThemeInfo() defines
'------------------------------------------------------------------
Define BARCHARTTHEME_INFO_GRADUATION 1
Define BARCHARTTHEME_INFO_ORIENTATION 2
Define BARCHARTTHEME_INFO_PEN 3
Define BARCHARTTHEME_INFO_CHART_TYPE 4
Define BARCHARTTHEME_INFO_GRAD_STACKS 5
Define BARCHARTTHEME_INFO_INDEP_SCALES 6
Define BARCHARTTHEME_INFO_HEIGHT 7
Define BARCHARTTHEME_INFO_HEIGHT_UNIT 8
Define BARCHARTTHEME_INFO_HEIGHT_VALUE 9
Define BARCHARTTHEME_INFO_WIDTH 10
Define BARCHARTTHEME_INFO_WIDTH_UNIT 11
Define BARCHARTTHEME_INFO_BRUSH 12

'----------------------------------------------------------------------------

' Bar chart theme graduation defines returned by BarChartThemeInfo() for
' BARCHARTTHEME_INFO_GRADUATION
'----------------------------------------------------------------------------
Define BARCHARTTHEME_INFO_GRAD_ROOT 0
Define BARCHARTTHEME_INFO_GRAD_CONST 1
Define BARCHARTTHEME_INFO_GRAD_LOG 2

'----------------------------------------------------------------------------

' Bar chart theme orientation defines returned by BarChartThemeInfo() for
' BARCHARTTHEME_INFO_ORIENTATION
'----------------------------------------------------------------------------
Define BARCHARTTHEME_INFO_ORI_CC 0
Define BARCHARTTHEME_INFO_ORI_TL 1
Define BARCHARTTHEME_INFO_ORI_TC 2
Define BARCHARTTHEME_INFO_ORI_TR 3
Define BARCHARTTHEME_INFO_ORI_CL 4
Define BARCHARTTHEME_INFO_ORI_CR 5
Define BARCHARTTHEME_INFO_ORI_BL 6
Define BARCHARTTHEME_INFO_ORI_BC 7
Define BARCHARTTHEME_INFO_ORI_BR 8

'----------------------------------------------------------------------------

' Bar chart theme chart type defines returned by BarChartThemeInfo() for
' BARCHARTTHEME_INFO_CHART_TYPE
'----------------------------------------------------------------------------
Define BARCHARTTHEME_INFO_CHART_STA 0
Define BARCHARTTHEME_INFO_CHART_MUL 1

'----------------------------------------------------------------------------

' BarChartThemeItemInfo() defines
'----------------------------------------------------------------------------
Define BARCHARTTHEME_ITEM_INFO_BRUSH 1

'----------------------------------------------------------------------------

' PieChartThemeInfo() defines
'----------------------------------------------------------------------------
Define PIECHARTTHEME_INFO_GRADUATION 1
Define PIECHARTTHEME_INFO_ORIENTATION 2
Define PIECHARTTHEME_INFO_PEN 3
Define PIECHARTTHEME_GRADUATED 4
Define PIECHARTTHEME_HALF_PIE 5
Define PIECHARTTHEME_DIAMETER 6
Define PIECHARTTHEME_DIAMETER_UNIT 7
Define PIECHARTTHEME_DIAMETER_VALUE 8
Define PIECHARTTHEME_START_ANGLE 9
Define PIECHARTTHEME_CLOCKWISE 10

'--------------------------------------------------------------------------
' Bar chart theme graduation defines returned by PieChartThemeInfo() for
' PIECHARTTHEME_INFO_GRADUATION
'--------------------------------------------------------------------------
Define PIECHARTTHEME_INFO_GRAD_ROOT 0
Define PIECHARTTHEME_INFO_GRAD_CONST 1
Define PIECHARTTHEME_INFO_GRAD_LOG 2

'--------------------------------------------------------------------------
' Bar chart theme orientation defines returned by PieChartThemeInfo() for
' PIECHARTTHEME_INFO_ORIENTATION
'--------------------------------------------------------------------------
Define PIECHARTTHEME_INFO_ORI_CC 0
Define PIECHARTTHEME_INFO_ORI_TL 1
Define PIECHARTTHEME_INFO_ORI_TC 2
Define PIECHARTTHEME_INFO_ORI_TR 3
Define PIECHARTTHEME_INFO_ORI_CL 4
Define PIECHARTTHEME_INFO_ORI_CR 5
Define PIECHARTTHEME_INFO_ORI_BL 6
Define PIECHARTTHEME_INFO_ORI_BC 7
Define PIECHARTTHEME_INFO_ORI_BR 8

'--------------------------------------------------------------------------
' PieChartThemeItemInfo() defines
'--------------------------------------------------------------------------
Define PIECHARTTHEME_ITEM_INFO_BRUSH 1

'--------------------------------------------------------------------------
' RasterTableInfo() defines
'--------------------------------------------------------------------------
Define RASTER_TAB_INFO_IMAGE_NAME 1
Define RASTER_TAB_INFO_WIDTH 2
Define RASTER_TAB_INFO_HEIGHT 3
Define RASTER_TAB_INFO_IMAGE_TYPE 4
Define RASTER_TAB_INFO_BITS_PER_PIXEL 5
Define RASTER_TAB_INFO_IMAGE_CLASS 6
Define RASTER_TAB_INFO_NUM_CONTROL_POINTS 7
Define RASTER_TAB_INFO_BRIGHTNESS 8
Define RASTER_TAB_INFO_CONTRAST 9
Define RASTER_TAB_INFO_GREYSCALE 10
Define RASTER_TAB_INFO_DISPLAY_TRANSPARENT 11
Define RASTER_TAB_INFO_TRANSPARENT_COLOR 12
Define RASTER_TAB_INFO_ALPHA 13
Define RASTER_TAB_INFO_HANDLERNAME 14
Define RASTER_TAB_INFO_LEGEND 15
Define RASTER_TAB_INFO_LEGEND_XML 16
Define RASTER_TAB_INFO_HANDLERFULLPATH 17

' Image type defines returned by RasterTableInfo() for
RASTER_TAB_INFO_IMAGE_TYPE
'--------------------------------------------------------
Define IMAGE_TYPE_RASTER 0
Define IMAGE_TYPE_GRID 1

' Image class defines returned by RasterTableInfo() for
RASTER_TAB_INFO_IMAGE_CLASS
'--------------------------------------------------------
Define IMAGE_CLASS_BILEVEL 0
Define IMAGE_CLASS_GREYSCALE 1
Define IMAGE_CLASS_PALETTE 2
Define IMAGE_CLASS_RGB 3

' GridTableInfo() defines
'--------------------------------------------------------
Define GRID_TAB_INFO_MIN_VALUE 1
Define GRID_TAB_INFO_MAX_VALUE 2
Define GRID_TAB_INFO_HAS_HILLSHADE 3

' ControlPointInfo() defines
'--------------------------------------------------------
Define RASTER_CONTROL_POINT_X 1
Define RASTER_CONTROL_POINT_Y 2
Define GEO_CONTROL_POINT_X 3
Define GEO_CONTROL_POINT_Y 4
Define TAB_GEO_CONTROL_POINT_X 5
Define TAB_GEO_CONTROL_POINT_Y 6

' UndoInfo() defines
'--------------------------------------------------------
Define UNDO_INFO_COUNT 1
Define UNDO_INFO_UNDO_ACTION_NAME 2
Define UNDO_INFO_REDO_ACTION_NAME 3
Define UNDO_INFO_CAN_UNDO 4
Define UNDO_INFO_CAN_REDO 5
Define UNDO_INFO_ENABLED 6
Define UNDO_INFO_CURRENT_POS 7

' WindowInfo() defines
'--------------------------------------------------------
Define WIN_INFO_NAME 1
Define WIN_INFO_TYPE 3
Define WIN_INFO_WIDTH 4
Define WIN_INFO_HEIGHT 5
Define WIN_INFO_X 6
Define WIN_INFO_Y 7
Define WIN_INFO_TOPMOST 8
Define WIN_INFO_STATE 9
Define WIN_INFO_TABLE 10
Define WIN_INFO_LEGENDS_MAP 10
Define WIN_INFO_ADORNMENTS_MAP 10
Define WIN_INFO_OPEN 11
Define WIN_INFO_WND 12
Define WIN_INFO_WINDOWID 13
Define WIN_INFO_WORKSPACE 14
Define WIN_INFO_CLONEWINDOW 15
Define WIN_INFO_SYSMENUCLOSE 16
Define WIN_INFO_AUTOSCROLL 17
Define WIN_INFO_SMARTPAN 18
Define WIN_INFO_SNAPMODE 19
Define WIN_INFO_SNAPTHRESHOLD 20
Define WIN_INFO_PRINTER_NAME 21
Define WIN_INFO_PRINTER_ORIENT 22
Define WIN_INFO_PRINTER_PAPERSIZE 23
Define WIN_INFO_PRINTER_LEFTMARGIN 25
Define WIN_INFO_PRINTER_RIGHTMARGIN 26
Define WIN_INFO_PRINTER_TOPMARGIN 27
Define WIN_INFO_PRINTER_BOTTOMMARGIN 28
Define WIN_INFO_PRINTER_BORDER 29
Define WIN_INFO_PRINTER_TRUECOLOR 30
Define WIN_INFO_PRINTER_DITHER 31
Define WIN_INFO_PRINTER_METHOD 32
Define WIN_INFO_PRINTER_TRANSPRASTER 33
Define WIN_INFO_PRINTER_TRANSVECTOR 34
Define WIN_INFO_EXPORT_BORDER 35
Define WIN_INFO_EXPORT_TRUECOLOR 36
Define WIN_INFO_EXPORT_DITHER 37
Define WIN_INFO_EXPORT_TRANSPRASTER 38
Define WIN_INFO_EXPORT_TRANSVECTOR 39
Define WIN_INFO_PRINTER_SCALE_PATTERNS 40
Define WIN_INFO_EXPORT_ANTIALIASING 41
Define WIN_INFO_EXPORT_THRESHOLD 42
Define WIN_INFO_EXPORT_MASKSIZE 43
Define WIN_INFO_EXPORT_FILTER 44
Define WIN_INFO_ENHANCED_RENDERING 45
Define WIN_INFO_SMOOTH_TEXT 46
Define WIN_INFO_SMOOTH_IMAGE 47
Define WIN_INFO_SMOOTH_VECTOR 48
Define WIN_INFO_PARENT_LAYOUT 49
Define WIN_INFO_CLIENTWIDTH 50
Define WIN_INFO_CLIENTHEIGHT 51

'--------------------------------------------------------------------------'
' Window types, returned by WindowInfo() for WIN_INFO_TYPE
'----------------------------------------------------------------------------
Define WIN_MAPPER 1
Define WIN_BROWSER 2
Define WIN_LAYOUT 3
Define WIN_GRAPH 4
Define WIN_BUTTONPAD 19
Define WIN_TOOLBAR 25
Define WIN_CART_LEGEND 27
Define WIN_3DMAF 28
Define WIN_ADORNMENT 32
Define WIN_LEGEND_DESIGNER 35
Define WIN_LAYOUT_DESIGNER 36
Define WIN_HELP 1001
Define WIN_MAPBASIC 1002
Define WIN_MESSAGE 1003
Define WIN_RULER 1007
Define WIN_INFO 1008
Define WIN_LEGEND 1009
Define WIN_STATISTICS 1010
Define WIN_MAPINFO 1011

'----------------------------------------------------------------------------

' Version 2 window types no longer used in version 3 or later versions
'----------------------------------------------------------------------------
Define WIN_TOOLPICKER 1004
Define WIN_PENPICKER 1005
Define WIN_SYMBOLPICKER 1006

'----------------------------------------------------------------------------

' Window types which can be used in Open/Close Window statements
'----------------------------------------------------------------------------
Define WIN_TABLE_LIST 2001
Define WIN_LAYER_CONTROL 2002
Define WIN_MOVE_MAP_TO 2003
Define WIN_WORKSPACE_EXPLORER 2004
Define WIN_WINDOW_LIST 2005
Define WIN_TOOL_MANAGER 2006
Define WIN_TASK_MANAGER 2007
Define WIN_CONNECTION_LIST 2008

'----------------------------------------------------------------------------

' Window states, returned by WindowInfo() for WIN_INFO_STATE
'----------------------------------------------------------------------------
Define WIN_STATE_NORMAL 0
Define WIN_STATE_MINIMIZED 1
Define WIN_STATE_MAXIMIZED 2
Define WIN_STATE_DOCKED 3
Define WIN_STATE_TABBED 4
Define WIN_STATE_AUTOHIDDEN 5
Define WIN_STATE_HIDDEN 6

'----------------------------------------------------------------------------

' Print orientation, returned by WindowInfo() for WIN_INFO_PRINTER_ORIENT
'----------------------------------------------------------------------------
Define WIN_PRINTER_PORTrait 1
Define WIN_PRINTER_LANDSCAPE 2

'----------------------------------------------------------------------------
' Antialiasing filters, returned by WindowInfo() for
WIN_INFO_EXPORT_FILTER
'----------------------------------------------------------------------------
Define FILTER_VERTICALLY_AND_HORIZONTALLY 0
Define FILTER_ALL_DIRECTIONS_1 1
Define FILTER_ALL_DIRECTIONS_2 2
Define FILTER_DIAGONALLY 3
Define FILTER_HORIZONTALLY 4
Define FILTER_VERTICALLY 5

'----------------------------------------------------------------------------
' GetPreference() defines
'----------------------------------------------------------------------------
'----------------------------------------------------------------------------
' Preference segment defines
'----------------------------------------------------------------------------
Define PREFERENCE_SYSTEM 0
Define PREFERENCE_MANAGED_WORKSPACE 50

'----------------------------------------------------------------------------
' System Preference defines
'----------------------------------------------------------------------------
Define PREF_SYSTEM_DEFAULTFILEFORMAT 33
Define PREF_SYSTEM_DEFAULTCHARSETFORNATIVEX 34
Define PREF_SYSTEM_WRITEUNICODEDATA 35

' This define is not an argument to GetPreference function.
' It indicates the number of system preferences supported.
Define NUM_PREF_SYSTEM 3

'----------------------------------------------------------------------------
' Workspace Preference defines
'----------------------------------------------------------------------------
Define PREF_WKS_PROMPTTOSAVE 1
Define PREF_WKS_PROMPTTOSAVEOPTION 2

' This define is not an argument to GetPreference function.
' It indicates the number of workspace preferences supported.
Define NUM_PREF_WKS_SEGMENTS 2

'----------------------------------------------------------------------------
' Abbreviated list of error codes
' The following are error codes described in the Reference manual. All
' other errors are listed in ERRORS.DOC.
'----------------------------------------------------------------------------
Define ERR_BAD_WINDOW 590
Define ERR_BAD_WINDOW_NUM 648
Define ERR_CANT_INITIATE_LINK 698
Define ERR_CMD_NOT_SUPPORTED 642
Define ERR_FCN_ARG_RANGE 644
Define ERR_FCN_INVALID_FMT 643
Define ERR_FCN_OBJ_FETCH_FAILED 650
Define ERR_FILEMGR_NOTOPEN 366
Define ERR_FP_MATH_LIB_DOMAIN 911
Define ERR_FP_MATH_LIB_RANGE 912
Define ERR_INVALID_CHANNEL 696
Define ERR_INVALID_READ_CONTROL 842
Define ERR_INVALID_TRIG_CONTROL 843
Define ERR_NO_FIELD 319
Define ERR_NO_RESPONSE_FROM_APP 697
Define ERR_PROCESS_FAILED_IN_APP 699
Define ERR_NULL_SELECTION 589
Define ERR_TABLE_NOT_FOUND 405
Define ERR_WANT_MAPPER_WIN 313
Define ERR_CANT_ACCESS_FILE 825

'============================================================================
' Backward Compatibility defines
'
' These defines are provided so that existing MapBasic code will continue
' to compile & run correctly. Please use the new define (on the right)
' when writing new code.
'============================================================================

Define OBJ_ARC OBJ_TYPE_ARC
Define OBJ_ELLIPSE OBJ_TYPE_ELLIPSE
Define OBJ_LINE OBJ_TYPE_LINE
Define OBJ_PLINE OBJ_TYPE_PLINE
Define OBJ_POINT OBJ_TYPE_POINT
Define OBJ_FRAME OBJ_TYPE_FRAME
Define OBJ_REGION OBJ_TYPE_REGION
Define OBJ_RECT OBJ_TYPE_RECT
Define OBJ_ROUNDRECT OBJ_TYPE_ROUNDRECT
Define OBJ_TEXT OBJ_TYPE_TEXT

'----------------------------------------------------------------------------
' Codes for AdornmentInfo function to get info about an adornment win
'----------------------------------------------------------------------------

Define ADORNMENT_INFO_TYPE 1
Define ADORNMENT_INFO_MAP_WINDOWID 2
Define ADORNMENT_INFO_IS_FIXED_POS 3
Define ADORNMENT_INFO_FIXED_POS_X 4
Define ADORNMENT_INFO_FIXED_POS_Y 5
Define ADORNMENT_INFO_FIXED_POS_UNITS 6
Define ADORNMENT_INFODockED_POS 7
Define ADORNMENT_INFO_DOCKED_OFFSET_X 8
Define ADORNMENT_INFO_DOCKED_OFFSET_Y 9
Define ADORNMENT_INFO_DOCKED_UNITS 10
Define ADORNMENT_INFO_BACKGROUND_PEN 11
Define ADORNMENT_INFO_BACKGROUND_BRUSH 12
Define ADORNMENT_INFO_SB_TYPE 20
Define ADORNMENT_INFO_SB_MAP_UNITS 21
Define ADORNMENT_INFO_SB_PAPER_UNITS 22
Define ADORNMENT_INFO_SB_BAR_LENGTH 23
Define ADORNMENT_INFO_SB_BAR_DRAW_LEN 24
Define ADORNMENT_INFO_SB_BAR_HEIGHT 25
Define ADORNMENT_INFO_SB_AUTO_SCALING 26
Define ADORNMENT_INFO_SB_CARTO_SCALE 27
Define ADORNMENT_INFO_SB_BAR_PEN 28
Define ADORNMENT_INFO_SB_BAR_BRUSH 29
Define ADORNMENT_INFO_SB_BAR_FONT 30
Define ADORNMENT_INFO_SB_DISPLAY_SCALE 31
Define ADORNMENT_INFO_SB_AUTOOFF_SCALE 32
Define ADORNMENT_INFO_SB_AUTOON_SCALE 33
Define ADORNMENT_INFO_SB_SCALE_STRING 34
Define ADORNMENT_INFO_SB_CARTO_VALUE 35
Define ADORNMENT_INFO_SB_CARTO_STRING 36

'=============================================================================
' Codes used to position Adornments relative to mapper
'=============================================================================
Define ADORNMENT_INFO_MAP_POS_TL 0
Define ADORNMENT_INFO_MAP_POS_TC 1
Define ADORNMENT_INFO_MAP_POS_TR 2
Define ADORNMENT_INFO_MAP_POS_CL 3
Define ADORNMENT_INFO_MAP_POS_CC 4
Define ADORNMENT_INFO_MAP_POS_CR 5
Define ADORNMENT_INFO_MAP_POS_BL 6
Define ADORNMENT_INFO_MAP_POS_BC 7
Define ADORNMENT_INFO_MAP_POS_BR 8
Define SCALEBAR_INFO_BARTYPE_CHECKEDBAR 0
Define SCALEBAR_INFO_BARTYPE_SOLIDBAR 1
Define SCALEBAR_INFO_BARTYPE_LINEBAR 2
Define SCALEBAR_INFO_BARTYPE_TICKBAR 3

'=============================================================================
' Coordinate system datum id's. These match the id's from mapinfow.prj.
'=============================================================================
Define DATUMID_NAD27 62
Define DATUMID_NAD83 74
Define DATUMID_WGS84 104

'=============================================================================
' Assigning nullptr to c# ref type will destory and allow GC to collect them.
'=============================================================================
Define NULL_PTR -1

'=============================================================================
' end of MAPBASIC.DEF
'=============================================================================
F - Introduction to MapBasic Help

Welcome to the MapBasic Help, your source for information about MapBasic statements, functions, and commands.

If you are just getting started with MapBasic, you might want to review these topics:

• Introduction to MapBasic
• New and Enhanced MapBasic Statements and Functions on page 38
• Summary of Operators on page 1055
• HTTP and FTP Libraries on page 997
• XML Library on page 1032

In this section

Searching for a Topic in the Help System 1104
Using the Help System 1104
About the Help Viewer 1104
Viewing Help on Another Computer 1105
Searching for a Topic in the Help System

*MapBasic Help* allows you to quickly reference menu commands and options.

To find a topic in Help:
1. Click the **Contents** tab to browse through topics by category.
2. Click the **Index** tab to see a list of index entries: either type the word you're looking for or scroll through the list.
3. Click the **Search** tab to search for words or phrases that may be contained in a Help topic.

To copy text from the **Help** window select the text to copy, right-click, and then select **Copy** from the pop-up menu.

Using the Help System

MapBasic has several help systems:

- *MapBasicHelp.exe* provides descriptions for working with MapBasic functions and statements, and is accessible from the MapBasic ribbon.
- *ExtensibilityReferenceHelp.exe* describes the .NET Object Model API, which lets you customize and create user interface elements, such as ribbon tabs, buttons, dropdowns, and galleries.
- *IntegratedMappingReferenceHelp.exe* describes the MapBasic Software Development Kit (SDK), which adds mapping capabilities to your application.

To view a help systems outside of the software, double-click the help .exe file located in your MapBasic installation folder. You can also copy this file to another location on your machine, such as the desktop, and launch it from there.

About the Help Viewer

MapBasic uses QT Assistant as its help viewer. For details about this viewer, see the notes that come with it by double-clicking the **assistant.exe** file located under the QT folder where MapBasic is installed (for example, under C:\Program Files\MapInfo\MapBasic\QT).
Viewing Help on Another Computer

To view the Help System on another computer:

1. Copy the QT folder and the .qhc and .qch files from the MapBasic installation folder to the machine you want to view the help on.
   
   Both .qhc and .qch files must be in the same folder for the viewer to open the Help System.

2. Launch the Command Prompt.
   
   From the Start menu, type Command Prompt (cmd) in the search box, or on Windows 8 swipe to the Apps screen and look under Windows System.

3. Change directories to the QT folder and type the following, using your path to the .qhc file:

   ```
   assistant.exe -collectionFile C:\Users\Public\Documents\MapBasic.qhc
   ```

   Ensure that you type .qhc as the file extension for the collectionFile input.

Consider creating a batch (.bat) file that you can double-click to invoke the Help System. The file will contain a single command:

```
C:\Users\Public\Documents\QT\assistant.exe -collectionFile C:\Users\Public\Documents\MapBasic.qhc
```